





# College Mathematics



# COLLEGE MATHEMATICS

## A GENERAL INTRODUCTION

CHARLES H. SISAM

*Professor of Mathematics, Colorado College*



HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY • NEW YORK

CATALOGED BY *Rd*



LAMA TIBAL LIBRARY



685

COPYRIGHT, 1946, BY HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY, INC.

November, 1957

Acc. No. 42685  
5/10/66.

ST82

CHECKED

*W*

510  
Si81C *Rare*

*TO*  
*100*

27930-0916

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

# Preface

THIS TEXT presents the customary first-year course in college algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry, together with the notation and elementary processes and applications of the differential and integral calculus.

No attempt has been made either to "unify" or to keep separate the component subjects. What the author has tried to do is to present the entire subject matter in a single natural and orderly sequence. It is believed that the essential interdependence of the separate subjects can best be exhibited in this way.

Although this book is not intended for students with no previous training in algebra, the text begins with the elementary topics of that subject. The emphasis that will need to be placed on the early chapters will vary with the previous training and the ability of the class.

The exercises have been graded so that the instructor may select from them assignments suited to the needs of his class. Answers have been given to the odd-numbered exercises; those to the even-numbered exercises will be printed separately.

The author acknowledges with pleasure his indebtedness to Dr. Margaret Hansman for valuable suggestions and for assistance in seeing the book through the press.

C. H. S.

*January 15, 1946*

*Colorado Springs, Colo.*



# Contents

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER I. Fundamental Operations</b> . . . . .	3
1. Literal numbers — 2. Real numbers — 3. Graphical representation of real numbers. The linear scale — 4. Computations involving zero — 5. Computations involving signed numbers — 6. Symbols of grouping — 7. Positive integral exponents — 8. Multiplication of monomials — 9. Multiplication of polynomials — 10. Division of polynomials.	
<b>CHAPTER II. Factoring and Fractions</b> . . . . .	13
11. Special products — 12. Factoring by inspection — 13. Factoring by grouping — 14. Lowest common multiple and highest common factor — 15. Simplification of fractions — 16. Multiplication and division of fractions — 17. Addition and subtraction of fractions — 18. Complex fractions.	
<b>CHAPTER III. Linear Equations in One Unknown</b> . . . . .	24
19. Equations — 20. Linear equations in one unknown — 21. Problems leading to linear equations.	
<b>CHAPTER IV. Ratio, Proportion, and Variation</b> . . . . .	29
22. Ratio — 23. Proportion — 24. The language of variation.	
<b>CHAPTER V. Exponents and Radicals</b> . . . . .	34
25. Laws of exponents — 26. Square roots. Imaginary numbers — 27. Roots of any positive, integral order. Principal roots — 28. Rational numbers — 29. Rational exponents — 30. Radicals — 31. Simplification of radicals — 32. Addition and subtraction of radicals — 33. Multiplication and division of radicals — 34. Binomials involving radicals. Rationalization of the denominator.	
<b>CHAPTER VI. Functions, Coördinates, and Graphs</b> . . . . .	46
35. Constants and variables — 36. Functions — 37. The function notation — 38. Rectangular coördinates — 39. Plotting points — 40. The graph of a function — 41. Symmetry.	
<b>CHAPTER VII. Simultaneous Linear Equations</b> . . . . .	55
42. Linear equations in two unknowns — 43. Solution by addition or subtraction — 44. Solution by substitution — 45. Solution by	



graphs — 46. Linear equations in three unknowns — 47. Determinants of the second order — 48. Solution of two linear equations by determinants — 49. Determinants of the third order — 50. Solution of three linear equations by determinants — 51. Problems leading to simultaneous linear equations.

## CHAPTER VIII. Quadratic Equations . . . . . 67

52. Quadratic equations — 53. Solution by factoring — 54. Solution by completing the square — 55. Solution by the quadratic formula — 56. Equations in fractional form — 57. Equations involving radicals — 58. Equations in quadratic form — 59. Graph of the quadratic function — 60. Graphical solution of quadratic equations — 61. Character of the roots — 62. The sum and product of the roots — 63. The factored form of  $ax^2 + bx + c$  — 64. Problems involving quadratic equations.

## CHAPTER IX. Simultaneous Equations Involving Quadratics . 84

65. Equation of second degree in two variables — 66. Graphs of type forms — 67. Graphical solution of simultaneous equations — 68. Algebraic solution of simultaneous equations — 69. Simultaneous equations of the first and second degrees — 70. Systems of the form  $Ax^2 + By^2 = C$  — 71. Systems of the form  $Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 = D$  — 72. Special devices — 73. Problems involving simultaneous quadratics.

## CHAPTER X. Logarithms . . . . . 95

74. Definition — 75. Properties of logarithms — 76. Common logarithms — 77. Logarithms of integral powers of ten — 78. The characteristic — 79. Significant figures — 80. The mantissa — 81. Antilogarithms — 82. Computation by means of logarithms — 83. Cologarithms — 84. Exponential and logarithmic equations — 85. Graphs of the logarithmic and exponential functions — 86. Logarithms to bases other than ten.

## CHAPTER XI. Angles and Their Measurement . . . . . 110

87. Directed angles — 88. Circular measure. The radian — 89. Degrees and radians — 90. Central angles and their intercepted arcs — 91. Linear and angular velocities.

## CHAPTER XII. The Trigonometric Functions . . . . . 114

92. Angles in standard position — 93. Definitions of the trigonometric functions — 94. Some properties of the trigonometric functions — 95. Determination of all the functions from one of them — 96. Values of the functions of  $45^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ , and  $315^\circ$  — 97. Val-



ues of the functions of  $60^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ , and  $300^\circ$  — 98. Values of the functions of  $30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ , and  $330^\circ$  — 99. Values of the functions of  $0^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$ , and  $270^\circ$  — 100. Tables of the values of the trigonometric functions — 101. Logarithms of the trigonometric functions.

## CHAPTER XIII. Solution of Right Triangles . . . . . 123

102. Notation — 103. Formulas — 104. Solution by natural functions — 105. Angle of elevation or depression — 106. Problems involving the solution of right triangles — 107. Solution by logarithms — 108. Area of a right triangle — 109. Applications.

## CHAPTER XIV. Reduction Formulas . . . . . 129

110. Introduction — 111. Functions of  $-\theta$  — 112. Functions of  $90^\circ + \theta$  — 113. Functions of  $90^\circ - \theta$  — 114. Reduction of the functions of a given angle — 115. Periodicity — 116. The graphs of the trigonometric functions — 117. The line values of the functions.

## CHAPTER XV. Trigonometric Identities and Equations . . . . 137

118. The fundamental identities — 119. Identities and equations of condition — 120. Trigonometric identities — 121. Trigonometric equations of condition.

## CHAPTER XVI. Functions of Two Angles . . . . . 143

122. Introduction — 123. The sine and cosine of the sum of two angles — 124. Extension of the formulas to angles of any size — 125. The tangent and cotangent of the sum — 126. Functions of the difference of two angles — 127. Functions of twice an angle — 128. Functions of half an angle — 129. The product formulas — 130. The sum or difference of sines or cosines — 131. Equations of condition.

## CHAPTER XVII. The Inverse Trigonometric Functions . . . . 153

132. Notation — 133. Multiple valuedness of the inverse functions — 134. Principal values — 135. Graphs of the inverse trigonometric functions.

## CHAPTER XVIII. Solution of Oblique Triangles . . . . . 158

136. Introduction — 137. The law of sines — 138. The law of tangents — 139. Given one side and two angles — 140. The ambiguous case. Given two sides and the angle opposite one of them — 141. Given two sides and the included angle — 142. The law of cosines — 143. The half-angle formulas — 144. Given the three sides — 145. Area of a triangle — 146. Problems.

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER XIX. Definitions and Formulas . . . . .</b>	<b>171</b>
147. Directed line segments — 148. Segments on the coördinate axes — 149. Distance between two points — 150. Point dividing a given segment in a given ratio — 151. The inclination and slope of a line — 152. Slope of a line through two given points — 153. Parallel and perpendicular lines — 154. Angle from one line to another — 155. The equation of a locus.	
<b>CHAPTER XX. The Line . . . . .</b>	<b>183</b>
156. The equation of a line — 157. Lines parallel to the axes — 158. The point-slope form — 159. The slope-intercept form — 160. The two-point form — 161. The intercept form — 162. The general form — 163. The linear function — 164. The normal form — 165. Reduction of the equation of a line to the normal form — 166. The distance from a line to a point — 167. The area of a triangle — 168. Families of lines. Parameters.	
<b>CHAPTER XXI. The Circle. . . . .</b>	<b>198</b>
169. The standard form of the equation of a circle — 170. The general form of the equation of a circle — 171. Circles determined by three conditions — 172. The family of circles $S + kS' = 0$ — 173. Loci problems.	
<b>CHAPTER XXII. Polar Coördinates . . . . .</b>	<b>208</b>
174. Introduction — 175. Polar coördinates — 176. Relations between polar and rectangular coördinates — 177. The polar equation of a line — 178. The polar equation of a circle.	
<b>CHAPTER XXIII. The Conic Sections . . . . .</b>	<b>214</b>
179. Plane sections of a right circular cone — 180. Definitions — 181. Standard forms of the equation of the parabola — 182. Discussion of the equation — 183. The standard form of the equation of the ellipse — 184. Discussion of the equation — 185. Definitions — 186. A second definition of the ellipse — 187. The standard form of the equation of the hyperbola — 188. Discussion of the equation. Asymptotes — 189. Definitions — 190. A second definition of a hyperbola — 191. Conjugate hyperbolas — 192. The equilateral hyperbola — 193. Standard polar equation of a conic.	
<b>CHAPTER XXIV. Transformation of Coördinates . . . . .</b>	<b>233</b>
194. Changing the coördinate axes — 195. Translation of axes — 196. Rotation of axes.	
<b>CHAPTER XXV. Conics with Equations Not in Standard Form</b>	<b>238</b>
197. The general equation of second degree — 198. Conics with principal axis parallel to a coördinate axis — 199. Conics satisfying	

given conditions — 200. Simplification by rotation. Removal of the  $xy$ -term — 201. Reduction of numerical equations to the standard form.

## CHAPTER XXVI. Tangents and Normals; Differentiation and Integration . . . . . 246

202. Definitions — 203. Tangent and normal to a parabola — 204. Tangent and normal to the ellipse — 205. Tangent and normal to the hyperbola — 206. Tangents and normals to other curves — 207. Tangents having a given slope — 208. The derivative — 209. Formulas — 210. Derivative of a function of a function — 211. Derivatives of transcendental functions — 212. Successive differentiation — 213. Maxima and minima — 214. The indefinite integral — 215. The definite integral — 216. The area under a curve.

## CHAPTER XXVII. The Graph of an Equation . . . . . 265

217. Introduction — 218. Discussion of the equation — 219. Drawing the graph — 220. The trigonometric curves — 221. The logarithmic and exponential curves — 222. Addition of ordinates — 223. Introduction — 224. Discussion of the equation — 225. Drawing the graph — 226. The rose curves — 227. The spirals.

## CHAPTER XXVIII. Parametric Equations . . . . . 282

228. Introduction — 229. Parametric equations of the circle — 230. Parametric equations of the ellipse — 231. Path of a projectile — 232. The cycloid — 233. The epicycloid — 234. The hypocycloid.

## CHAPTER XXIX. Progressions . . . . . 288

235. Sequences. The continuation notation — 236. Definitions — 237. The elements — 238. Equations connecting the elements — 239. Arithmetic means — 240. Geometric progressions — 241. The elements — 242. Equations connecting the elements — 243. Geometric means — 244. Geometric progressions with infinitely many terms.

## CHAPTER XXX. The Binomial Theorem . . . . . 299

245. The factorial notation — 246. The binomial formula — 247. The general term of  $(a + x)^n$  — 248. Mathematical induction — 249. The binomial theorem.

## CHAPTER XXXI. Permutations and Combinations . . . . . 307

250. Fundamental principle — 251. Permutations — 252. Permutations of  $n$  things not all different — 253. Combinations — 254. The binomial coefficients.



	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER XXXII. Probability . . . . .</b>	<b>314</b>
255. Definitions — 256. Mathematical probability — 257. Empirical probability — 258. Mathematical expectation — 259. Mutually exclusive events — 260. Independent and dependent events — 261. Repeated trials.	
<b>CHAPTER XXXIII. Complex Numbers . . . . .</b>	<b>322</b>
262. Definitions — 263. Operations with complex numbers — 264. Graphical representation of complex numbers — 265. The trigonometric form of a complex number — 266. Product of two complex numbers — 267. Quotient of two complex numbers — 268. Integral powers of a complex number. De Moivre's theorem — 269. Roots of a complex number.	
<b>CHAPTER XXXIV. Theory of Equations . . . . .</b>	<b>332</b>
270. Integral rational functions — 271. Synthetic division — 272. The remainder theorem — 273. The factor theorem — 274. The factored form of a polynomial — 275. The number of roots of a polynomial equation — 276. Multiple roots — 277. Formation of an equation with given roots — 278. Equation with roots opposite in sign to those of a given equation — 279. Descartes' rule of signs — 280. Limits for the magnitudes of the real roots — 281. Equation with roots $m$ times those of a given equation — 282. Equations in the $b$ -form — 283. Rational roots — 284. The graph of the polynomial function — 285. Slope of the tangent; derived curve; maximum and minimum points — 286. Graphical approximation to the irrational roots — 287. Equation with roots decreased by $h$ — 288. Irrational roots by Horner's method — 289. Identical polynomials — 290. Imaginary roots.	
<b>CHAPTER XXXV. Partial Fractions . . . . .</b>	<b>361</b>
291. Partial fractions — 292. Linear factors; none repeated — 293. Linear factors; some repeated — 294. Quadratic factors; none repeated — 295. Quadratic factors; some repeated.	
<b>CHAPTER XXXVI. Coördinates in Space . . . . .</b>	<b>368</b>
296. Rectangular coördinates — 297. Figures — 298. Distance between two points — 299. Direction cosines of a line — 300. Direction numbers of a line — 301. The angle between two directed lines — 302. Cylindrical coördinates — 303. Spherical coördinates.	
<b>CHAPTER XXXVII. Planes and Lines in Space . . . . .</b>	<b>379</b>
304. Normal form of the equation of a plane — 305. General form of the equation of a plane — 306. The traces of a plane — 307. Distance from a plane to a point — 308. Angle between two planes — 309. Planes satisfying three conditions — 310. Intercept equation	

of a plane — 311. Surfaces and curves — 312. Line through a given point having a given direction. The symmetric form — 313. The two-point form — 314. The parametric form — 315. The general form — 316. Family of planes through a line. Projecting planes.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII. Types of Surfaces . . . . . 392

317. Cylinders — 318. Surfaces of revolution — 319. The sphere — 320. Quadric surfaces — 321. The ellipsoid — 322. The hyperboloid of one sheet — 323. The hyperboloid of two sheets — 324. The elliptic paraboloid — 325. The hyperbolic paraboloid — 326. The quadric cone.

## CHAPTER XXXIX. Definitions and Theorems in Spherical Trigonometry . . . . . 401

327. Circles on a sphere — 328. Spherical distances — 329. Spherical angles — 330. Spherical triangles — 331. The spherical excess — 332. Polar triangles — 333. The terrestrial sphere — 334. The celestial sphere.

## CHAPTER XL. The Right Spherical Triangle . . . . . 407

335. Formulas for the right spherical triangle — 336. Napier's rules — 337. Derivation of the formulas — 338. Rules of species — 339. Solution of the right spherical triangles — 340. Quadrantal triangles — 341. Isosceles spherical triangles.

## CHAPTER XLI. The Oblique Spherical Triangle . . . . . 415

342. The law of sines — 343. The law of cosines for sides — 344. The law of cosines for angles — 345. The half-side formulas — 346. The half-angle formulas — 347. Napier's analogies — 348. Some laws of magnitude and species — 349. The solution of spherical triangles — 350. Given three sides or three angles — 351. Given two sides and the included angle or two angles and the included side — 352. Given two sides and the angle opposite one of them or two angles and the side opposite one of them.

## Tables . . . . . 425

Introduction to the Tables . . . . . 427

Table I. Logarithms of Numbers . . . . . 433

Table IIa. Tables of  $S$  and  $T$  for angles near  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  . . . . . 452

Table II. Logarithms of the Trigonometric Functions . . . . . 453

Table III. Natural Values of the Trigonometric Functions . . . . . 498

Table IV. Squares and Square Roots of Numbers . . . . . 521

## Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises . . . . . 527

## Index . . . . . 555



# College Mathematics





## Chapter 1

# Fundamental Operations

**1. Literal Numbers.** In algebra, it is customary to represent numbers by letters. We speak, for example, of the numbers  $a, -b, x, y$ , and so on; meaning thereby certain numbers, the values of which may or may not be known to us, that appear in the problem under consideration. When a number is represented by a letter, it is spoken of as a *literal* number to distinguish it from *explicit* numbers, such as 7, 2, and  $-6$ , which are written in the Arabic symbols.

Thus, the numbers  $a, k, xy, x^2 - y^2$ , are literal numbers. The numbers 10,  $-15, 27$ , are explicit numbers.

**2. Real Numbers.** The numbers usually met with in elementary mathematics are called real numbers. Every real number may be classified as either positive, negative, or zero. Later, we shall introduce another type of numbers which we shall call *imaginary* numbers (Art. 26). Unless the contrary is indicated, the literal numbers we shall use will be real numbers.

**3. Graphical Representation of Real Numbers. The Linear Scale.** A clearer understanding of some of the properties of real numbers can be obtained by representing these numbers by the points on a straight line. The line on which this representation is made is a *linear scale*. We shall use linear scales very frequently as we proceed with this course.

On an unlimited straight line  $X'X$  (Fig. 1), choose any fixed point  $O$  to represent the number zero. This point we shall call the *origin*.

To find the point  $P$  that represents a given number  $x$ , choose a unit of length and measure off from  $O$  a distance  $OP = x$ , to the right from  $O$  if  $x$  is a positive number and to the left if  $x$  is negative. The point  $P$ , at the end of this segment, is said to represent the number  $x$  and the number is said to be the *abscissa* of the point  $P$ . We have indicated on Fig. 1 the points representing the positive numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4 and the negative numbers  $-1, -2, -3$ , and  $-4$ . The point  $P_1$  (read " $P$  sub one"), half way between the points representing  $-2$  and  $-3$ , represents the number  $-\frac{5}{2}$  and the point  $P_2$  represents the number  $\sqrt{7} = 2.646$ , approximately.

Conversely, if we have given a point  $P$  on the line  $X'X$  and wish to find its abscissa  $x$ , we measure the distance  $OP$  and prefix a plus or minus sign according as  $P$  lies to the right or to the left of  $O$ . We find in this

\* A table of the squares and square roots of certain numbers will be found in Table IV at the back of the book.

way, in Fig. 1, that the abscissa of  $P_3$  is 1.8, and of  $P_4$  is  $-3.4$ , approximately.

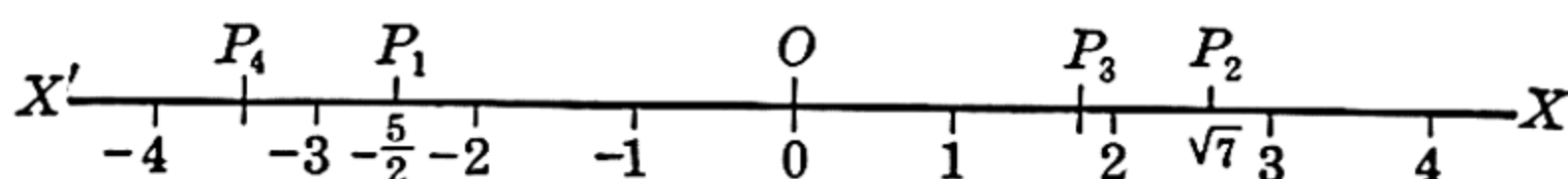


FIG. 1

Of two given numbers  $a$  and  $b$ , we say that  $a$  is *greater than*  $b$  if the point whose abscissa is  $a$  lies to the *right* of the point whose abscissa is  $b$ . In the contrary case, we say that  $a$  is *less than*  $b$ . For positive numbers, this statement is obvious; for negative numbers, it means, for example, that  $-1$  is greater than  $-3$  because the point whose abscissa is  $-1$  lies to the right of the point whose abscissa is  $-3$ . We shall customarily write the statement, " $a$  is greater than  $b$ ," in the symbolic form  $a > b$  and the statement, " $a$  is less than  $b$ ," in the form  $a < b$ .

Let  $P$  be the point representing a number  $a$ . The length of the segment  $OP$ , taken always as a *positive* number, is called the **absolute**, or **numerical**, value of  $a$ . We denote this absolute value by the symbol  $|a|$ . It follows that, if  $a$  is positive, then  $|a| = a$  but, if  $a$  is negative, then  $|a|$  is equal to  $a$  with its sign changed.

Thus,  $|13| = 13$ ,  $|-13| = 13$ ,  $|7 - 12| = |12 - 7| = 5$ .

### Exercises

1. Represent on a graphical scale the numbers  $4$ ,  $-7$ ,  $\frac{10}{3}$ ,  $-\frac{5}{4}$ ,  $\pi$ .
2. Arrange the numbers in Ex. 1 in increasing order.
3. Choose two points at random on the graphical scale, one to the right and one to the left of  $O$ . Find, by measurement, the abscissas of these points to one decimal place.
4. Choose two negative numbers  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $a > b$ . Show that  $a - b$  is a positive number.
5. If the abscissas of two points  $A$  and  $B$  on the graphical scale are  $5$  and  $-1$ , respectively, show that the abscissa of the midpoint of the segment  $AB$  is  $2$ .
6. In Ex. 5, show that the length of the segment  $AB$  is  $6$ .
7. Read each of the following expressions and state its value:  $|-7|$ ,  $|16|$ ,  $|-5/8|$ ,  $|-2|$ ,  $|7 - 15|$ ,  $|2 - 6|$ ,  $|4 - 23 + 9|$ .

**4. Computations Involving Zero.** In computations in which at least one of the numbers involved is zero, the following laws hold.

I. *If zero is added to, or subtracted from, a given number, the result equals the given number.*

Thus,  $9 + 0 = 9$ ,  $9 - 0 = 9$ ,  $-3 + 0 = -3$ ,  $-3 - 0 = -3$ ,  $0 + 0 = 0$ ,  $0 - 0 = 0$ ,  $a + 0 = a$ ,  $a - 0 = a$ .

II. *The product of two numbers equals zero if, and only if, at least one of the factors is zero; that is,*

$$ab = 0 \text{ if, and only if, either } a = 0 \text{ or } b = 0.$$

$$\text{Thus, } 5 \times 0 = 0, \quad 0 \times \frac{4}{3} = 0, \quad 0 \times 0 = 0, \quad 0 \times (a + 3) = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 1. Find the values of  $x$  that make  $x^2 + x - 12 = 0$ .

Factor the first member:  $(x - 3)(x + 4) = 0$ .

This product equals zero if, and only if, either

$$x - 3 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x + 4 = 0,$$

that is, either  $x = 3$  or  $x = -4$ .

The student should show by substitution that each of these values satisfies the given equation.

III. *The quotient indicated by dividing a number by zero does not exist; that is,*

the expressions  $a \div 0$  and  $\frac{a}{0}$  are meaningless.

Thus, none of the following expressions represents a number:

$$4 \div 0, \quad \frac{27}{0}, \quad \frac{0}{0}, \quad \frac{5}{4 \times 0}, \quad \frac{51}{2 - 2}, \quad \frac{b}{a - a}.$$

The expression  $\frac{7}{x - 3}$  represents a number for all values of  $x$  *except*  $x = 3$ .

If  $x = 3$ , the denominator is zero and the expression is meaningless. Similarly,

the expression  $\frac{x - 7}{(x + 2)(x - 3)}$  has no value when  $x = -2$  or  $x = 3$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Solve the equation  $(x - 1)(x - 5) = 2(x - 1)$ .

If we divide both sides of this equation by  $x - 1$ , we obtain  $x - 5 = 2$ , giving the solution  $x = 7$ .

The process of division by  $x - 1$  is legitimate for all values of  $x$  except  $x = 1$ . It will be found by substitution that  $x = 1$  satisfies the given equation but this solution was *lost* in the process of division. The correct solutions are  $x = 1$  and  $x = 7$ .

We shall frequently perform the operation of dividing one literal expression by another but it must be remembered that this operation is meaningless whenever values are assigned to the literal numbers involved that make the divisor zero.

Thus, if any value other than 2 is assigned to  $x$ , the value of the quotient  $(x^2 - 4) \div (x - 2)$  is  $x + 2$  but, if  $x = 2$ , the division is impossible and no number results from the operation.

**5. Computations Involving Signed Numbers.** In computations involving positive and negative numbers, the following laws hold.



I. To add two numbers having like signs, add their absolute values and prefix the common sign.

Thus,  $3 + 11 = 14$ ,  $(-5) + (-7) = -(5 + 7) = -12$ .

II. To add two numbers having unlike signs, take the difference of their absolute values and prefix the sign of the number having the larger absolute value.

Thus,  $26 + (-17) = 26 - 17 = 9$ ,  $14 + (-19) = -(19 - 14) = -5$ ,  
 $(-32) + 15 = -(32 - 15) = -17$ ,  $(-17) + 35 = 35 - 17 = 18$ .

III. To subtract one number from another, change the sign of the number to be subtracted and proceed as in addition.

Thus,  $38 - 11 = 38 + (-11) = 27$ ,  $43 - (-29) = 43 + 29 = 72$ ,  
 $(-15) - 4 = (-15) + (-4) = -19$ ,  $(-31) - (-47) = (-31) + 47 = 16$ .

IV. To multiply (or divide) one number by another, first multiply (or divide) their absolute values. Then prefix a plus sign if the given numbers have the same sign or a minus sign if they have unlike signs.

Thus,  $(-9) \times (-7) = +(9 \times 7) = 63$ ,  $(-17) \times 4 = -(17 \times 4) = -68$ ,  
 $(-18) \div (-6) = +(18 \div 6) = 3$ ,  $42 \div (-7) = -(42 \div 7) = -6$ .

### Exercises

In the following exercises, (a) add the two numbers, (b) subtract the second number from the first.

- |  |  |  |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|
| 1. $\begin{array}{r} 57 \\ 41 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 2. $\begin{array}{r} -92 \\ 41 \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 3. $\begin{array}{r} -57 \\ -39 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4. $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ -37 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5. $\begin{array}{r} -76 \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 6. $\begin{array}{r} 5a \\ 2a \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7. $\begin{array}{r} -3x \\ -2x \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8. $\begin{array}{r} -7m \\ 3m \\ \hline \end{array}$  | 9. $\begin{array}{r} 3y \\ -5y \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10. $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 3z \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

Perform the indicated multiplications.

- |                        |                           |                                      |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 11. $21 \times (-8)$ . | 12. $(-15) \times (-7)$ . | 13. $(-4) \times (-3) \times (-2)$ . |
| 14. $6a \times 0$ .    | 15. $(-4x) \times 3$ .    | 16. $5z \times (-6z)$ .              |

Perform the indicated divisions.

- |                      |                       |                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 17. $28 \div (-4)$ . | 18. $(-91) \div 13$ . | 19. $(-136) \div (-17)$ . |
| 20. $(-6u) \div 3$ . | 21. $8t \div (-4t)$ . | 22. $(-12x) \div (-3x)$ . |

Perform the indicated operations.

23.  $(-2a)(-3b)(-7c)$ . 24.  $(ab + bc) \div (a + b - a)$ . 25.  $(a + b + c)d$ .  
 26. Find the value of each of the following expressions that has a value.

Show that each of the others is meaningless.

$$\frac{14-8}{9-6}, \frac{3-7}{13-12}, \frac{5-5}{4+3}, \frac{(-6)-8}{9+(-2)}, \frac{-5+1}{4-2^2}, \frac{3^2-9}{2^2-4}, \frac{a-a}{b-b}, \frac{a^2-a^2}{b^2-b^2}.$$

Find the value of the expression  $\frac{x^2 + 2y - 3z}{xy + yz + zx}$ , given:

27.  $x = 3, y = -2, z = 5.$

28.  $x = -2, y = -5, z = -9.$

Solve the following equations.

29.  $5x - 8 = 27.$

30.  $2x + 9 = 21.$

31.  $8x + 1 = 3x - 14.$

32.  $9(x + 3) = 5(2x + 4).$

33.  $\frac{4x + 11}{7} = \frac{3x - 6}{5}.$

34.  $\frac{5x + 3}{4} = \frac{10x - 7}{9}.$

35.  $(x - 5)(x - 11) = 0.$

36.  $(2x + 9)(3x - 7) = 0.$

37.  $x^2 - 5x + 6 = 0.$

38. Johannesburg, South Africa, is  $67^\circ$  south of Istanbul, Turkey, which is in latitude  $41^\circ$  north. Find the latitude of Johannesburg.

39. The top of Mt. Whitney is 14,502 feet above sea level. Find the altitude of a point in the Imperial Valley 14,670 feet lower than the top of Mt. Whitney.

40. A is 61 and B is 67 miles south of a certain crossing. Both A and B are traveling north at the uniform rates of 43 and 47 miles an hour, respectively. How far, and in what direction, from the crossing will B overtake A?

**6. Symbols of Grouping.** The symbols most frequently used to indicate grouping are parentheses ( ), brackets [ ], and braces { }. When used in mathematical expressions, these symbols mean that the quantity included between them should be treated as a single number.

Thus, the expression  $6 \times (27 - 14)$  means that we are first to subtract 14 from 27, then multiply the difference by 6; that is,

$$6 \times (27 - 14) = 6 \times 13 = 78.$$

Similarly, the expression  $5x^2 + 9x - 7 - (3x^2 - 2x - 8)$  means that the number  $3x^2 - 2x - 8$  is to be subtracted from the number  $5x^2 + 9x - 7$ .

*A pair of symbols of grouping preceded by a plus sign may be removed (or may be inserted) without changing the sign of any term between the symbols.*

*A pair of symbols of grouping preceded by a minus sign may be removed (or may be inserted) provided that the sign of every term between the symbols is changed.*

Thus,

$$x^2 - 5x + 7 + (2x^2 - 8x + 9) = x^2 - 5x + 7 + 2x^2 - 8x + 9 = 3x^2 - 13x + 16.$$

$$x^2 - 5x + 7 - (2x^2 - 8x + 9) = x^2 - 5x + 7 - 2x^2 + 8x - 9 = -x^2 + 3x - 2.$$

$$3x^2 + 4x + 8 + 5x^2 - 4x + 2 = 3x^2 + 4x + 8 + (5x^2 - 4x + 2).$$

$$3x^2 + 4x + 8 + 5x^2 - 4x + 2 = 3x^2 + 4x + 8 - (-5x^2 + 4x - 2).$$

*To remove the symbols of grouping when one pair is enclosed within another pair, first remove the innermost pair, then the next innermost pair, and so on until all are removed.*

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 4a - 3 - (8a + 2 - [\{6a - 11\} - \{2a - 3\} - 5a] - 7) \\
 &= 4a - 3 - (8a + 2 - [6a - 11 - 2a + 3 - 5a] - 7) \\
 &= 4a - 3 - (8a + 2 - 6a + 11 + 2a - 3 + 5a - 7) \\
 &= 4a - 3 - 8a - 2 + 6a - 11 - 2a + 3 - 5a + 7 = -5a - 6.
 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Remove all symbols of grouping and combine like terms.

- $3x + 5 - (4x + 9) + (7x - 3) - (2x - 1).$
- $-(4x + 3y - 2) - (9x + 6y - 11).$
- $(6u + 2v + 9) - (-5u + 11v + 6) - (4u - v + 6).$
- $ab - 2a + 6b - 13 - (5ab - 11a - 2b + 6) + (7ab + 4).$
- $(4r - 9 - [6r + 5 - \{11r + 2\} - 8r - 3] + 3r - 11) - 7.$
- $-(6x + 5y - 3 - [2x - 8y + 7] + [3x - 11y + 2]) - (5x - 7y + 4).$
- $-(2s + 5t - 6) - ([-8s + 11t - 4] - [3s - 2t - 9]) - (6s - 2).$
- $4x - \{(x + 3) - [(2x + 7) - (3x + 1) + 8] - (7x - 9) - 2\}.$
- Find the value of  $a + bc + d$  and  $(a + b)(c + d)$  when  $a = 2$ ,  $b = 5$ ,  $c = -3$ , and  $d = 7$ . Explain why the results are not equal.
- Find the value of  $(a \div b) \div c$  and  $a \div (b \div c)$  when  $a = 12$ ,  $b = 6$ , and  $c = 2$ . Explain why the results are not equal.

Write each of the following expressions with the last three terms in parentheses preceded by (a) a plus sign, (b) a minus sign.

- $6x - 4y + 2z - 9x + 4y - 5z.$
- $5r^3 + 7r^2 - 9r - 6.$
- Find (a) the sum and (b) the difference of  $7x + 4y - 9z$  and  $2x - 3y - 5z.$

Indicate the following operations, using parentheses, and find value of the result.

- From  $11a^2 + 3ab - 7b^2$  subtract the sum of  $2a^2 - 5ab + 3b^2$  and  $5a^2 + 9ab - b^2.$
- From  $5z^3 - 8z^2 + 2z + 12$  subtract  $4z^3 + 2z^2 - 6z - 3$  and add  $2z^3 + 9z^2 - 3z - 5$  to the result.
- What must be added to  $3t^2 + 7t - 4$  to give  $5t^2 - 3t + 8?$

HINT. Denote the required expression by  $x$ . Then  $3t^2 + 7t - 4 + x = 5t^2 - 3t + 8$ . Solve this equation for  $x$ .

- What must be subtracted from  $9r^3 + 4r^2 - 6r + 8$  to give  $5r^3 - 2r^2 + 4r + 3?$

**7. Positive Integral Exponents.** The symbol  $a^2$  is used to denote the product  $a \cdot a$  and the symbol  $a^3$  to denote  $a \cdot a \cdot a$ . Similarly, if  $n$  is any positive integer, the meaning of the symbol  $a^n$  is defined by the equation

$$a^n = a \cdot a \cdot a \text{ and so on to } n \text{ factors.}$$



If we wish to multiply  $a^4$  by  $a^3$ , we have, from the definition of the symbols,

$$\begin{aligned} a^4 \cdot a^3 &= (a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a)(a \cdot a \cdot a) \\ &= a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a = a^{4+3} = a^7. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, for the product of  $a^2$  by  $a^6$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \cdot a^6 &= (a \cdot a)(a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a) \\ &= a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a = a^{2+6} = a^8. \end{aligned}$$

If  $m$  and  $n$  are any two positive integers, we find, in precisely the same way, that

$$a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n}.$$

If we wish to divide  $a^5$  by  $a^2$ , we have from the definition,

$$\frac{a^5}{a^2} = \frac{a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a}{a \cdot a} = a \cdot a \cdot a = a^{5-2} = a^3,$$

and if we wish to divide  $a^2$  by  $a^5$ , we have

$$\frac{a^2}{a^5} = \frac{a \cdot a}{a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a} = \frac{1}{a \cdot a \cdot a} = \frac{1}{a^{5-2}} = \frac{1}{a^3}.$$

If  $m$  and  $n$  are any two positive integers, the same reasoning shows us that, if  $m > n$ ,

$$\frac{a^m}{a^n} = a^{m-n}, \quad m > n$$

and, if  $m < n$ ,

$$\frac{a^m}{a^n} = \frac{1}{a^{n-m}}. \quad m < n$$

**8. Multiplication of Monomials.** An expression of the form  $15a^2b^3xy^5$  is called a monomial. The number 15 is called the **numerical coefficient** (or simply the **coefficient**) and the factors  $a^2$ ,  $b^3$ ,  $x$ , and  $y^5$  are the **literal factors**.

To multiply two monomials, *first find the product of the numerical coefficients, then multiply this result by the product of the literal factors of both monomials.*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus, } (3a^2x^3)(4a^4y) &= (3 \times 4)(a^2 \cdot a^4)x^3y = 12a^6x^3y. \\ (5x^2y^3z)(4xy^2w^5) &= (5 \times 4)(x^2 \cdot x)(y^3 \cdot y^2)zw^5 = 20x^3y^5zw^5. \end{aligned}$$

**9. Multiplication of Polynomials.** The sum of two or more monomials is a **polynomial**. Each of the monomials contained in a polynomial is called a **term** of the polynomial. In particular, a polynomial of two terms is called a **binomial** and one of three terms is a **trinomial**.

To multiply a polynomial by a monomial, *multiply each term of the polynomial by the monomial and combine the results.*

$$\text{Thus, } (-2a^2xy^3)(4ax^3y - 7a^2xy^4 - 3x^2y^2) = -8a^3x^4y^4 + 14a^4x^2y^7 + 6a^2x^3y^5.$$

To multiply two polynomials, multiply each term of one polynomial (the multiplicand) by each term of the other polynomial (the multiplier) and combine the results to form the product.

Both the multiplicand and the multiplier should be arranged, if possible, in descending or in ascending powers of a letter common to both.

A complete check on the result of the multiplication of two polynomials can be obtained by dividing the product by the multiplier (Art. 10). The quotient should be the multiplicand and the remainder should be zero. As the computations involved in checking in this way are usually long and difficult, it is customary, instead, to check (*partially*) by assigning to the letters numerical values, other than 0 and 1, that do not make either the multiplicand or the multiplier equal to zero. The product of the numerical values of the multiplicand and the multiplier should then equal the numerical value of the product.

EXAMPLE. Multiply  $2m^2 - 5mn + 3n^2$  by  $3m^2 + 4mn - 7n^2$ .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2m^2 - 5mn + 3n^2 \text{ (Multiplicand)} \\
 3m^2 + 4mn - 7n^2 \text{ (Multiplier)} \\
 \hline
 6m^4 - 15m^3n + 9m^2n^2 \\
 \phantom{6m^4 - } 8m^3n - 20m^2n^2 + 12mn^3 \\
 \phantom{6m^4 - } \phantom{8m^3n - } - 14m^2n^2 + 35mn^3 - 21n^4 \\
 \hline
 6m^4 - 7m^3n - 25m^2n^2 + 47mn^3 - 21n^4 \text{ (Product)}
 \end{array}$$

CHECK. Put  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 3$ . Multiplicand  $= 8 - 30 + 27 = 5$ ; multiplier  $= 12 + 24 - 63 = -27$ ; product  $= 96 - 168 - 900 + 2538 - 1701 = -135$ .  $5 \times (-27) = -135$ .

## Exercises

Perform the indicated multiplications.

- $(3m^4)(13m^5)$ .
- $(4x^3y)(-9x^3y^5)$ .
- $(7a^2bd^4)(8a^3b^2c^5)$ .
- $(6xy^2z^3)(-\frac{7}{3}x^2z^6)$ .
- $(-3ar^4z^3)(-7a^3r^2z^5)$ .
- $(-\frac{1}{2}a^4t^2x^3)(\frac{4}{5}ab^2st^3)$ .
- $(\frac{4}{3}u^5vw^2x^3)(\frac{9}{2}uv^3x^2y)$ .
- $(\frac{8}{5}ab^2c^5d^3)(\frac{5}{4}a^2b^3c^2e^4)$ .
- $3(2a - 4b + c)$ .
- $7x(3x + 2y - 5z)$ .
- $4abc(a^2 + 7b^2 - 9c^2)$ .
- $-3p^2q(4p - 9q^2 + 7)$ .
- $7rs^2t(2st^2 - 5rt^3 + 3r^2s^3)$ .
- $5x^2y^2z^2(2x^3 - 3y^2 + 9z^4)$ .
- $-11a^2bc^3(3ab - 5a^2c - 2bc)$ .
- $3ux^2yz^2(5u^3 - 7x^3 + z^3)$ .
- $(4x + 7)(2x - 5)$ .
- $(3a - 4)(2a - 5)$ .
- $(5m - 2n)(3m + 8n)$ .
- $(7x - 3y)(2x - 5y)$ .
- $(x^2 - 4x - 3)(3x - 1)$ .
- $(a^2 - 3a - 2)(a^2 - 4a + 3)$ .
- $(x^2 - 2xy + 4y^2)(x^2 + 2xy - y^2)$ .
- $(y^2 + 3yz + z^2)(y^2 - yz - 7z^2)$ .
- $(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(x + y + z)$ .
- $(a + x)(a^3 + 3a^2x + 3ax^2 + x^3)$ .
- $(4x + 3x^3 - 5x^2)(2x - 7 + x^2)$ .
- $(x - 2x^3 + 4x^4 - 7 - 4x^2)(2 - x^3)$ .



**10. Division of Polynomials.\*** If one quantity is divided by another, the quantity that is divided is the **dividend**, the quantity by which it is divided is the **divisor**, the result of the division is the **quotient**, and the quantity left over after the division is the **remainder**.

Thus, if 46 (the dividend) is divided by 7 (the divisor), the quotient is 6 and the remainder is 4.

**To divide a monomial by a monomial, multiply the quotient of the numerical coefficients by the quotients of the literal factors.**

Thus,

$$\frac{18x^3y^2}{6xy^5} = \frac{18}{6} \cdot \frac{x^3}{x} \cdot \frac{y^2}{y^5} = 3 \cdot x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{y^3} = \frac{3x^2}{y^3}.$$

$$\frac{15ab^2c^4}{9a^3bc^2d} = \frac{15}{9} \cdot \frac{a}{a^3} \cdot \frac{b^2}{b} \cdot \frac{c^4}{c^2} \cdot \frac{1}{d} = \frac{5}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot b \cdot c^2 \cdot \frac{1}{d} = \frac{5bc^2}{3a^2d}.$$

**To divide a polynomial by a monomial, divide each term of the polynomial by the monomial and combine the results.**

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{21x^3y^4 - 7x^4yz - 28xy^4z^3}{14x^2y^2z} &= \frac{21x^3y^4}{14x^2y^2z} - \frac{7x^4yz}{14x^2y^2z} - \frac{28xy^4z^3}{14x^2y^2z} \\ &= \frac{3xy^2}{2z} - \frac{x^2}{2y} - \frac{2y^2z^2}{x}. \end{aligned}$$

**To divide one polynomial by another polynomial, we proceed in the following way:**

1. Arrange both the dividend and the divisor in descending powers of a letter common to both.
2. To obtain the first term of the quotient, divide the first term of the dividend by the first term of the divisor.
3. Multiply the entire divisor by the first term of the quotient and subtract the result from the dividend.
4. Consider the result obtained from Step 3 as a new dividend and repeat the operation.
5. Continue in this way until a remainder is obtained that is either zero or of lower degree than the divisor.

A complete check for division may be obtained from the relation:

$$\text{Dividend} = \text{Divisor} \times \text{Quotient} + \text{Remainder},$$

that is, if we multiply the quotient by the divisor and add the remainder we should obtain the dividend.

For most purposes, it is adequate to obtain a *partial check* by assuming, for the letters involved, numerical values, other than 0 and 1, that do not make either the dividend or the divisor equal to zero.

\* Division by factoring will be discussed in Chap. II.

EXAMPLE. Divide  $22x^3 + 6x^5 - 13x^4 - 21x - 15x^2 + 58$  by  $2x^2 + 7 - x$ .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(Divisor)} \quad \underline{2x^2 - x + 7} \overline{) 6x^5 - 13x^4 + 22x^3 - 15x^2 - 21x + 58} \quad \text{(Dividend)} \\
 \underline{6x^5 - 3x^4 + 21x^3} \phantom{- 15x^2 - 21x + 58} \\
 - 10x^4 + \phantom{22}x^3 - 15x^2 - 21x + 58 \\
 \underline{- 10x^4 + 5x^3 - 35x^2} \phantom{- 21x + 58} \\
 - 4x^3 + 20x^2 - 21x + 58 \\
 \underline{- 4x^3 + 2x^2 - 14x} \phantom{+ 58} \\
 18x^2 - 7x + 58 \\
 \underline{18x^2 - 9x + 63} \\
 2x - 5 \quad \text{(Remainder)}
 \end{array}$$

$3x^3 - 5x^2 - 2x + 9$  (Quotient)

The quotient is  $3x^3 - 5x^2 - 2x + 9$  and the remainder is  $2x - 5$ .

CHECK. Put  $x = 2$ . Divisor  $= 8 - 2 + 7 = 13$ ; dividend  $= 192 - 208 + 176 - 60 - 42 + 58 = 116$ ; quotient  $= 24 - 20 - 4 + 9 = 9$ ; remainder  $= 4 - 5 = -1$ .  $116 = 13 \times 9 - 1$ .

## Exercises

Perform the indicated divisions and check by multiplication.

1.  $52x^8 \div 13x^3$ .
2.  $35a^3b^5 \div 14ab^2$ .
3.  $57x^4yz^2 \div 76x^3y^3$ .
4.  $\frac{72t^4x^6y^2z^3}{96t^2x^7y^5z}$ .
5.  $\frac{154a^3b^8c^2d^4}{66a^6b^2c^7d^3}$ .
6.  $\frac{54x^9y^5z^3u^2}{30x^8y^3v^3w}$ .
7.  $(21x^4 - 33x^3 - 18x^2) \div 3x^2$ .
8.  $(45t^7 - 20t^5 + 9t^2) \div 15t^3$ .
9.  $\frac{21x^2y^3z + 16x^4y^3 + 24yz^3}{6xyz^2}$ .
10.  $\frac{48a^5c^3 + 60ab^5c^4 + 18a^4b}{24a^2bc^3}$ .
11.  $(2x^2 + x - 15) \div (x + 3)$ .
12.  $(6m^2 + 3m - 23) \div (2m + 5)$ .
13.  $\frac{4x^3 - 16x^2 - 3x + 17}{2x - 7}$ .
14.  $\frac{6x^2 + 13xy - 9y^2}{3x - 4y}$ .

Perform the indicated divisions and check by substituting numerical values for the letters.

15.  $(15x^2 - 14x + 4) \div (3x + 2)$ .
16.  $(6a^2 + 21a + 17) \div (2a + 3)$ .
17.  $(8a^2 - 26ab + 7b^2) \div (2a - 5b)$ .
18.  $(4z^6 - 14z^3 + 3) \div (2z^3 - 3)$ .
19.  $(3a^4b^2 + 8a^2bt^3 + t^6) \div (a^2b + 4t^3)$ .
20.  $(6h^3 - 13h^2 + 1) \div (2h - 7)$ .
21.  $\frac{10v^3 + 17v^2 - 15v - 56}{2v^2 + 7v + 9}$ .
22.  $\frac{x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4}{x^2 + xy + y^2}$ .
23.  $\frac{21r^3s^3 + 5r^2s^2t + 20rst^2}{3r^2s^2 - rst + 4t^2}$ .
24.  $\frac{x^6 - y^6}{x^2 - y^2}$ .
25.  $(m^4n^4 + 2m^3n^3z - 3m^2n^2z^2 + 2mnz^3 + 9z^4) \div (mn + 3z)$ .
26.  $(k^3 + 9k + k^4 + 21 - 5k^2) \div (4k + 6 + k^2)$ .
27.  $(9y^4 + 10y^5 + 34 - 5y^3 - 10y^2 - 10y) \div (2y + 3)$ .
28.  $(20x^3 + 41x^2 + 3x^6 - 9x^5 - 2x - 3 - 7x^4) \div (x^3 - 3x - 4)$ .

## Chapter 2

# Factoring and Fractions

**11. Special Products.** The following products occur so frequently in mathematical computations that they should be memorized. The correctness of each equation should also be verified by multiplying together the factors in the second member and showing that the result can be reduced to the expression given in the first member.

- I.  $ab + ac = a(b + c)$ .
- II.  $a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$ .
- III.  $a^2 + 2ab + b^2 = (a + b)^2$ .
- IV.  $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 = (a - b)^2$ .
- V.  $x^2 + (a + b)x + ab = (x + a)(x + b)$ .
- VI.  $acx^2 + (ad + bc)x + bd = (ax + b)(cx + d)$ .
- VII.  $a^3 + b^3 = (a + b)(a^2 - ab + b^2)$ .
- VIII.  $a^3 - b^3 = (a - b)(a^2 + ab + b^2)$ .

## Exercises

Write out the following products.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. $2a(3x + 9y)$ .                                     | 2. $5st(3s - 4t + 2)$ .                |
| 3. $(x - 3)(x + 3)$ .                                  | 4. $2x^2y^3(3x^2 + 7xy - 4y^2)$ .      |
| 5. $(100 - 3)(100 + 3)$ .                              | 6. $49 \times 51$ .                    |
| 7. $(3x + 4y)^2$ .                                     | 8. $(5a - 3b)^2$ .                     |
| 9. $(x + 7)(x + 4)$ .                                  | 10. $(3a - 2b)(2a + 3b)$ .             |
| 11. $(3x - 5)(3x + 1)$ .                               | 12. $(4y - 5)(3y + 7)$ .               |
| 13. $(3x + y)(9x^2 - 3xy + y^2)$ .                     | 14. $(2x - 5y)(4x^2 + 10xy + 25y^2)$ . |
| 15. $(z^2 + 3)(z^2 - 7)$ .                             | 16. $(xy - 5z)(xy + 3z)$ .             |
| 17. $xy(x - y)(x + y)$ .                               | 18. $ab(a - 2b)(a - 3b)$ .             |
| 19. $(2a^2 + 5b^2)(3a^2 + 2b^2)$ .                     | 20. $(u^3 - 2v^3)(3u^3 + 5v^3)$ .      |
| 21. $(x - 2)(x + 2)(x^2 + 4)$ .                        | 22. $(a - b)(a + b)(a^2 + b^2)$ .      |
| 23. $(x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)(x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$ . |  |
| 24. $(a + b + c)(a + b - c)(a - b + c)(a - b - c)$ .   |  |

**12. Factoring by Inspection.** If a polynomial can be recognized as belonging to one of the types given in the first members of the formulas of the preceding article, it can be factored by inspection.

In the following discussion of factoring, we shall factor each polynomial into as many factors as possible such that, for each factor, all the coefficients and all the exponents are integers. Such a factor is called a **prime factor** of the given polynomial.



EXAMPLE 1. Factor  $18zx^2 - 32zy^2$ .

By formula I of Art. 11, we have

$$18zx^2 - 32zy^2 = 2z(9x^2 - 16y^2).$$

By formula II,  $9x^2 - 16y^2 = (3x)^2 - (4y)^2 = (3x - 4y)(3x + 4y)$ .

Hence,  $18zx^2 - 32zy^2 = 2z(3x - 4y)(3x + 4y)$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Factor  $x^2 + 8x - 84$ .

We can apply formula V of Art. 11 if we can find two numbers,  $a$  and  $b$ , such that  $a + b = 8$  and  $ab = -84$ . By trial, we find that  $a = 14$  and  $b = -6$  satisfy these conditions. Hence,

$$x^2 + 8x - 84 = (x + 14)(x - 6).$$

EXAMPLE 3. Factor  $6y^2 - 11y - 35$ .

We first seek four numbers  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $d$ , such that

$$ac = 6, \quad ad + bc = -11, \quad \text{and} \quad bd = -35.$$

By trial, we find that  $a = 3$ ,  $b = 5$ ,  $c = 2$ , and  $d = -7$  satisfy these conditions. Hence,

$$6y^2 - 11y - 35 = (3y + 5)(2y - 7).$$

EXAMPLE 4. Factor  $m^6 - n^6$ .

By formulas II, VII, and VIII, we have

$$\begin{aligned} m^6 - n^6 &= (m^3)^2 - (n^3)^2 = (m^3 - n^3)(m^3 + n^3) \\ &= (m - n)(m^2 + mn + n^2)(m + n)(m^2 - mn + n^2). \end{aligned}$$

## Exercises

Factor the following polynomials into their prime factors. Monomial factors, if there are any, should be factored out first.

- |                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $15xy + 21y^2$ .            | 2. $14uxy + 6uyz$ .               |
| 3. $36x^2 - 25y^2$ .           | 4. $49r^2s^2 - 25t^2$ .           |
| 5. $4p^2 + 36pq + 81q^2$ .     | 6. $121a^2 - 132ab + 36b^2$ .     |
| 7. $18ax^2 - 12ax + 2a$ .      | 8. $4abc^2 - 36abd^2$ .           |
| 9. $a^2b^2 - 9c^2$ .           | 10. $a^2b^2 - 4abcd + 4c^2d^2$ .  |
| 11. $8u^4 + 27uv^3$ .          | 12. $32rs^3 - 108rt^3$ .          |
| 13. $5z^2 - 18z - 8$ .         | 14. $3a^2 - a - 10$ .             |
| 15. $20a^2 + 47ab + 21b^2$ .   | 16. $7ax^2 - 56axy + 105ay^2$ .   |
| 17. $x^4 - 2x^2y^2 + y^4$ .    | 18. $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36$ .          |
| 19. $x^3y^3 - 8c^6$ .          | 20. $125z^3 + 8x^3y^3$ .          |
| 21. $(x + y)^2 - z^2$ .        | 22. $(a + b)^2 - 2(a + b) - 15$ . |
| 23. $(u + v)^2 - 4(u - v)^2$ . | 24. $x^2 - (y - z)^2$ .           |
| 25. $(a + 1)^3 - b^3$ .        | 26. $(a + b)^3 + 1$ .             |

**13. Factoring by Grouping.** Many expressions that do not come directly under one of the types given in Art. 11 can be reduced to one of these types by a suitable grouping of the terms.

EXAMPLE 1. Factor  $6bc - ad - 2bd + 3ac$ .

After rearranging the terms, we have

$$6bc - 2bd + 3ac - ad = 2b(3c - d) + a(3c - d) = (2b + a)(3c - d).$$

EXAMPLE 2. Factor  $x^3 + 7x^2 - 9x - 63$ .

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 + 7x^2 - 9x - 63 &= x^2(x + 7) - 9(x + 7) \\ &= (x^2 - 9)(x + 7) = (x - 3)(x + 3)(x + 7). \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 3. Factor  $4a^4 - 25x^6 + 4a^2b^2 - 9 - 30x^3 + b^4$ .

$$\begin{aligned} 4a^4 - 25x^6 + 4a^2b^2 - 9 - 30x^3 + b^4 &= (4a^4 + 4a^2b^2 + b^4) - (25x^6 + 30x^3 + 9) \\ &= (2a^2 + b^2)^2 - (5x^3 + 3)^2 = (2a^2 + b^2 - 5x^3 - 3)(2a^2 + b^2 + 5x^3 + 3). \end{aligned}$$

Sometimes it is necessary to add and subtract one or more terms, as in the following example.

EXAMPLE 4. Factor  $x^4 + 3x^2y^4 + 4y^8$ .

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 + 3x^2y^4 + 4y^8 &= x^4 + 4x^2y^4 + 4y^8 - x^2y^4 = (x^2 + 2y^4)^2 - (xy^2)^2 \\ &= (x^2 + 2y^4 - xy^2)(x^2 + 2y^4 + xy^2). \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Factor the following polynomials into their prime factors.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $6ax + 9bx + 10ay + 15by$ .           | 2. $2ux - 3vy + uy - 6vx$ .               |
| 3. $x^2 + 4xy - 3xz - 12yz$ .            | 4. $10a^2 + 4ac - 15ab - 6bc$ .           |
| 5. $2x^3 + 5x^2 - 8x - 20$ .             | 6. $4y^3 - y^2 - 36y + 9$ .               |
| 7. $x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - 7x - 14y$ .       | 8. $x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - 9$ .               |
| 9. $9a^2 - 15ac + 5bc - b^2$ .           | 10. $a^2 - 4b^2 + 3a - 6b$ .              |
| 11. $u^2 + 6uv + 9v^2 + u + 3v - 6$ .    | 12. $x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 - 4z^2 + 12z - 9$ . |
| 13. $x^4 - 4x^2y^2 - x^2z^2 + 4y^2z^2$ . | 14. $(a - b)^2 - 7(a - b) + 10$ .         |
| 15. $x^4 + x^2y^2 + y^4$ .               | 16. $x^2 - ax - bx - 3x + ab + 3a$ .      |
| 17. $x^2 - 4xy + 4y^2 - 5x + 10y + 6$ .  | 18. $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$ . |
| 19. $y^3 + 27z^3 - 15xz - 5xy$ .         | 20. $x^4 - 3x^2y^2 + y^4$ .               |

**14. Lowest Common Multiple and Highest Common Factor.** One polynomial is a multiple of another polynomial if it has that polynomial as a factor. It is a common multiple of two or more polynomials if it is a multiple of each of those polynomials. It is their lowest common multiple (L.C.M.) if it is their common multiple that has the smallest possible number of prime factors.

*To find the L.C.M. of two or more polynomials, first factor each polynomial into its prime factors. Then the product of every factor occurring in any of the given polynomials, to the highest power that it occurs in any one of them, is the required L.C.M.*

The L.C.M., when it has been found, should be left in the factored form.

Similarly, the **highest common factor** (H.C.F.) of two or more polynomials is the polynomial containing the greatest number of prime factors which is a factor of each of the given polynomials. *It is the product of every factor occurring in all of the given polynomials to the lowest power to which it occurs in any one of them.*

EXAMPLE 1. Find the L.C.M. and the H.C.F. of  $30a^2b^3c^3e$ ,  $12ab^4cd^2$ , and  $54a^3b^2f$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{We have} \quad 30a^2b^3c^3e &= 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot a^2 \cdot b^3 \cdot c^3 \cdot e, \\ 12ab^4cd^2 &= 2^2 \cdot 3 \cdot a \cdot b^4 \cdot c \cdot d^2, \\ 54a^3b^2f &= 2 \cdot 3^3 \cdot a^3 \cdot b^2 \cdot f.\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the L.C.M. is  $2^23^35a^3b^4c^3d^2ef$  and the H.C.F. is  $2 \cdot 3ab^2$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find the L.C.M. and the H.C.F. of  $x^2 - 4$ ,  $x^2 + 4x + 4$ , and  $3x^2 + x - 10$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{We have} \quad x^2 - 4 &= (x - 2)(x + 2), \\ x^2 + 4x + 4 &= (x + 2)^2, \\ 3x^2 + x - 10 &= (x + 2)(3x - 5).\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the L.C.M. is  $(x - 2)(x + 2)^2(3x - 5)$  and the H.C.F. is  $x + 2$ .

## Exercises

Find the L.C.M. of each of the following sets of polynomials.

- $9a^2bcd^3$ ,  $36b^6c^2d$ ,  $24abc^4$ .
- $24w^2xy^3z$ ,  $60v^2wx^3$ ,  $18xyz^4$ ,  $20x^2y^6z^2$ .
- $x^2 - y^2$ ,  $x^2 + 2xy + y^2$ ,  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2$ .
- $ax^2 + axy$ ,  $a^2xy - a^2y^2$ ,  $ax^2 - ay^2$ .
- $x^2 - x - 6$ ,  $x^2 + 7x + 10$ ,  $x^2 + 2x - 15$ .
- $x^2 - 3xy + 2y^2$ ,  $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$ ,  $ax - ay - by + bx$ .

Find the L.C.M. and the H.C.F. of each of the following sets of polynomials.

- $x^3 - 5x^2 + 6x$ ,  $x^4 - 4x^2$ ,  $x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 12$ .
- $(x + y)^2 - z^2$ ,  $(x + z)^2 - y^2$ ,  $x^2 - (y + z)^2$ .
- $9x^2 - 6xy + y^2 - 4$ ,  $(3x + 2)^2 - y^2$ .
- $x^3 - x^2y$ ,  $x^2y^2 + xy^3 + y^4$ ,  $x^3 - y^3$ .

**15. Simplification of Fractions.** The value of the fraction  $a/b$  is the number obtained by dividing the number  $a$  by the number  $b$ . We call  $a$  the **numerator** and  $b$  the **denominator** of the fraction. The denominator must be different from zero since division by zero is excluded from mathematical operations (Art. 4).

*The value of a fraction is not changed if its numerator and denominator are both multiplied, or both divided, by the same number different from zero.*



Thus,  $\frac{4}{11} = \frac{4 \times 5}{11 \times 5} = \frac{20}{55}$ ;  $\frac{12}{-5} = \frac{-12}{5} = -\left(\frac{12}{5}\right)$ ;  
 $\frac{65}{39} = \frac{5 \times 13}{3 \times 13} = \frac{5}{3}$ ;  $\frac{12x^2yz^3}{8xy^3w} = \frac{3xz^3 \cdot 4xy}{2y^2w \cdot 4xy} = \frac{3xz^3}{2y^2w}$ .

A fraction is said to be **simplified**, or to be **reduced to its lowest terms**, if all of the factors common to both its entire numerator and its entire denominator have been removed by division according to the preceding theorem.

A fraction must *not* be simplified by cancelling merely a single term that is common to both the numerator and the denominator.

Thus, the fraction  $\frac{4x+3y}{4x-z}$  is already in its lowest terms. It cannot be simplified further by cancelling the term  $4x$  in the numerator and the denominator.

EXAMPLE 1. Simplify:  $\frac{(3x+2)(x-4)}{(x^2+5)(x-4)}$ .

By dividing both the numerator and the denominator by  $x-4$ , we obtain

$$\frac{(3x+2)(x-4)}{(x^2+5)(x-4)} = \frac{3x+2}{x^2+5}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Simplify:  $\frac{2x^2+20x+42}{6x^2+8x-30}$ .

If we factor both the numerator and the denominator and divide both of them by the common factor  $2(x+3)$ , we have

$$\frac{2x^2+20x+42}{6x^2+8x-30} = \frac{2(x+3)(x+7)}{2(x+3)(3x-5)} = \frac{x+7}{3x-5}.$$

EXAMPLE 3. Simplify:  $\frac{2a^2b+3ab^2c+ac}{5b^2c+3ab^2c+a^2c}$ .

There are no factors common to both the numerator and the denominator. The fraction, as given, is in its lowest terms.

From the definition of a fraction, it follows that *the quotient of two polynomials may be written as a fraction having the dividend as its numerator and the divisor as its denominator*. That is

$$a \div b = \frac{a}{b}.$$

The resulting fraction should be simplified, as in the preceding examples.

EXAMPLE 4. Divide  $4a^2bx^3y$  by  $6ab^4xy^5$ .

The required quotient may be written in the form

$$\frac{4a^2bx^3y}{6ab^4xy^5} = \frac{2ax^2 \cdot 2abxy}{3b^3y^4 \cdot 2abxy} = \frac{2ax^2}{3b^3y^4}.$$

EXAMPLE 5. Divide  $3x^2-2x-1$  by  $3x^2+13x+4$ .

The quotient equals:  $\frac{3x^2-2x-1}{3x^2+13x+4} = \frac{(3x+1)(x-1)}{(3x+1)(x+4)} = \frac{x-1}{x+4}.$

### Exercises

Reduce each fraction to its lowest terms.

1.  $\frac{91}{39}$
2.  $\frac{108a}{24a}$
3.  $\frac{65xy^2z^4}{30x^2yz^2}$
4.  $\frac{42a^3b^5c^2d}{28a^2bc^3e^3}$
5.  $\frac{15x^2(x-2y)}{9y(x-2y)}$
6.  $\frac{(3x+2y)^2}{9x^2-4y^2}$
7.  $\frac{x^2+2xy}{3xy^2+6y^3}$
8.  $\frac{x^2-3x-10}{3x^2+7x+2}$
9.  $\frac{2x^2+7x+5}{4x^2+4x-15}$
10.  $\frac{12x^2-5x-2}{6x^2-19x+10}$
11.  $\frac{xy+ax+by+ab}{xy+ax-by-ab}$
12.  $\frac{(x+2y)^2-3x-6y}{x^2y+2xy^2-3xy}$
13.  $\frac{(a+b)^2-(c+d)^2}{(a+c)^2-(b+d)^2}$
14.  $\frac{x^3+y^3}{4x^2+xy-3y^2}$
15.  $\frac{2x^3+2x^2y+2xy^2}{x^3-y^3}$
16.  $\frac{r^2s^2-7rst^2+12t^4}{r^2s^2-rst^2-6t^4}$

Write each of the following quotients as a fraction in its lowest terms.

17.  $84 \div 132$ .
18.  $42x^3y^5z^2 \div 63xy^2w$ .
19.  $(n^3-3n^2+9n) \div (n^3+27)$ .
20.  $(x^2-8x+12) \div (x^2+8x-20)$ .

**16. Multiplication and Division of Fractions.** *To multiply two fractions, form a new fraction whose numerator is the product of the numerators of the given fractions and whose denominator is the product of their denominators; that is*

$$\frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{c}{d} = \frac{ac}{bd}.$$

The resulting fraction should be simplified, as in the preceding article. For this purpose, it is usually best to factor the numerators and denominators of the given fractions before performing the multiplications so that the common factors can be found and removed.

If one of the numbers to be multiplied is integral, it may be thought of as a fraction with denominator unity, thus

$$\frac{a}{b} \cdot c = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{c}{1} = \frac{ac}{b}.$$

**EXAMPLE 1.** Multiply  $\frac{21}{22}$  by  $\frac{55}{14}$ .

$$\text{We have } \frac{21}{22} \times \frac{55}{14} = \frac{3 \times 7}{2 \times 11} \times \frac{5 \times 11}{2 \times 7} = \frac{3 \times 7 \times 5 \times 11}{2 \times 11 \times 2 \times 7} = \frac{15}{4}.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Multiply  $\frac{x^3+8y^3}{x^2-9y^2}$  by  $\frac{x^2-4xy+3y^2}{x^2-2xy-8y^2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^3+8y^3}{x^2-9y^2} \cdot \frac{x^2-4xy+3y^2}{x^2-2xy-8y^2} &= \frac{(x+2y)(x^2-2xy+4y^2)}{(x-3y)(x+3y)} \cdot \frac{(x-3y)(x-y)}{(x+2y)(x-4y)} \\ &= \frac{(x^2-2xy+4y^2)(x-y)}{(x+3y)(x-4y)}. \end{aligned}$$



To divide one fraction by another, invert the divisor fraction and proceed as in multiplication; that is,

$$\frac{a}{b} \div \frac{c}{d} = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{d}{c} = \frac{ad}{bc}.$$

The reciprocal of a number is *unity divided by that number*.

Thus, the reciprocal of 3 is  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; of  $a$  is  $\frac{1}{a}$ ; of  $\frac{c}{d}$  is  $1 \div \frac{c}{d}$  or  $\frac{d}{c}$ .

With this definition of the reciprocal of a number, we may state the law of division of fractions as follows: *to divide one fraction by another, multiply the dividend fraction by the reciprocal of the divisor*.

EXAMPLE 1. Divide  $\frac{40}{91}$  by  $\frac{15}{14}$ .

$$\frac{40}{91} \div \frac{15}{14} = \frac{40}{91} \times \frac{14}{15} = \frac{8 \times 5 \times 2 \times 7}{13 \times 7 \times 3 \times 5} = \frac{16}{39}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Divide  $\frac{6a^2b}{5c^2d}$  by  $\frac{9ab^3}{10c^4d^5}$ .

$$\frac{6a^2b}{5c^2d} \div \frac{9ab^3}{10c^4d^5} = \frac{6a^2b}{5c^2d} \cdot \frac{10c^4d^5}{9ab^3} = \frac{6a^2b \cdot 10c^4d^5}{5c^2d \cdot 9ab^3} = \frac{4ac^2d^4}{3b^2}.$$

EXAMPLE 3. Divide  $\frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - 7x}$  by  $\frac{x^2 + 2x}{x^2 - 13x + 42}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - 7x} \div \frac{x^2 + 2x}{x^2 - 13x + 42} &= \frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - 7x} \cdot \frac{x^2 - 13x + 42}{x^2 + 2x} \\ &= \frac{(x-1)(x+2)(x-6)(x-7)}{x(x-7)x(x+2)} = \frac{(x-1)(x-6)}{x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Find the reciprocals of the following expressions.

1.  $-1$ .

2.  $\frac{5}{9}$ .

3.  $5x + 1$ .

4.  $\frac{2a-b}{3a+5b}$ .

Perform the indicated operations and simplify the results.

5.  $\frac{22}{63} \times \frac{14}{121}$ .

6.  $\frac{5}{51} \div \frac{1}{17}$ .

7.  $\frac{5a}{2b^2} \cdot \frac{8b^3}{15a^4}$ .

8.  $\frac{5x^3}{7yz^2} \div \frac{10x^3}{63y^3z}$ .

9.  $4x^4yz \cdot \frac{19ab^2}{72xy^5z^7}$ .

10.  $\frac{4r^4s^2t^7}{21r^7v^2w^5} \cdot \frac{35r^2v^5w^3}{6r^3s^6t^4}$ .

11.  $\frac{a^3 - 5a^2}{b^2} \cdot \frac{2b}{ac - 5c}$ .

12.  $\frac{x+3y}{u-2v} \cdot \frac{3u-6v}{5x+15y}$ .

13.  $\frac{xy+4y^2}{6x^2} \cdot \frac{y^2}{x^2+4xy}$ .

14.  $\frac{2y-xy}{5w-yw} \cdot \frac{3y^2-15y}{2xz-4z}$ .

15.  $\frac{3x-3y}{(2x+y)^2} \cdot \frac{4x^2-y^2}{2x^2-2y^2}$ .

16.  $\frac{x^2 - 2x - 8}{x^2 + 3x - 28} \cdot \frac{2x^2 + 13x - 7}{2x^2 + 7x + 6}$       17.  $\frac{4x^2 - x - 14}{8x^2 + 18x + 7} \cdot (2x + 1)$ .
18.  $\frac{z^2 + 3z - 10}{3z^2 - 4z - 4} \cdot (3z + 2)$       19.  $\frac{2y^2 - y - 6}{6y^2 + 17y + 12} \cdot \frac{3y^2 + y - 4}{2y^2 + 7y - 4}$ .
20.  $\frac{3x^2 + 11xy - 4y^2}{3x^2 + 8xy + 4y^2} \cdot \frac{x^2 + 3xy + 2y^2}{3x^2 + 5xy + 2y^2}$ .
21.  $\frac{x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2}{4x^2 + 12xy + 9y^2} \cdot \frac{2x^2 + xy - 3y^2}{x^2 - xy - 6y^2}$ .
22.  $\frac{(x-2)^2}{3x+1} \div \frac{2x-4}{9x+3}$       23.  $\frac{2x+1}{3x-2} \div \frac{4x^2-1}{9x^2-4}$ .
24.  $\frac{16h^2 - k^2}{h^2 - 4k^2} \div \frac{8h+2k}{3h-6k}$       25.  $\frac{x^2 - 6x + 9}{2x-3} \div \frac{5x-15}{4x^2 - 12x + 9}$ .
26.  $(3u^2 - uv - 4v^2) \div \frac{u^2 - v^2}{2uv}$       27.  $\frac{2r^2 - rs}{3rs - s^2} \div \frac{rs^2 - 2r^2s}{2rs - 6r^2}$ .
28.  $\frac{a^2 - 5ab + 4b^2}{a^2 - 9ab + 18b^2} \div \frac{2a^2 + 11ab + 5b^2}{a^2 + 7ab + 10b^2}$ .

**17. Addition and Subtraction of Fractions.** *The sum of two or more fractions having the same denominator is equal to the sum of the numerators divided by the common denominator; that is,*

$$\frac{a}{c} + \frac{b}{c} = \frac{a+b}{c}, \quad \frac{a}{d} + \frac{b}{d} + \frac{c}{d} = \frac{a+b+c}{d},$$

and so on for any number of such fractions.

*If some of the fractions are to be subtracted, instead of being added, subtract, instead of adding, the corresponding numerators; thus,*

$$\frac{a}{c} - \frac{b}{c} = \frac{a-b}{c}, \quad \frac{a}{d} + \frac{b}{d} - \frac{c}{d} = \frac{a+b-c}{d},$$

and so on.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Perform the addition:  $\frac{2x-1}{3x+2} + \frac{4-x}{3x+2}$ .

$$\frac{2x-1}{3x+2} + \frac{4-x}{3x+2} = \frac{(2x-1) + (4-x)}{3x+2} = \frac{x+3}{3x+2}.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Perform the indicated operations:  $\frac{3x-5}{x^2+1} - \frac{4x-9}{x^2+1} + \frac{5x+2}{x^2+1}$ .

$$\frac{3x-5}{x^2+1} - \frac{4x-9}{x^2+1} + \frac{5x+2}{x^2+1} = \frac{(3x-5) - (4x-9) + (5x+2)}{x^2+1} = \frac{4x+6}{x^2+1}.$$

**EXAMPLE 3.** Perform the indicated operations and simplify the result:

$$\frac{3x^2-2}{x-2} - \frac{x^2+3x+4}{x-2} - \frac{8-x^2}{2-x}.$$

To make the last denominator the same as the other two, we shall multiply the numerator and denominator of the last fraction by  $-1$ .

42685

Jack Reigle  
148

$$\frac{3x^2 - 2}{x - 2} - \frac{x^2 + 3x + 4}{x - 2} - \frac{x^2 - 8}{x - 2} = \frac{(3x^2 - 2) - (x^2 + 3x + 4) - (x^2 - 8)}{x - 2}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 - 3x + 2}{x - 2} = x - 1.$$

If the fractions to be combined do not have the same denominators, first transform all of them into fractions having the L.C.M. (Art. 14) of the denominators as their common denominator, then combine the resulting fractions having the same denominator.

EXAMPLE 4 Perform the indicated operations:

$$\frac{3x - 4}{x + 2} + \frac{5x - 3}{x + 1} - \frac{2x + 7}{x}.$$

The L.C.M. of the denominators is  $(x + 2)(x + 1)x$ .

To transform the first fraction into an equivalent fraction having this L.C.M. as its denominator, we must multiply its numerator and denominator by

$$(x + 2)(x + 1)x \div (x + 2) = (x + 1)x;$$

that is, by the quotient obtained by dividing the L.C.M. of the denominators by the denominator of the given fraction.

Similarly, we must multiply the numerator and denominator of the second and third fractions, respectively, by

$$(x + 2)(x + 1)x \div (x + 1) = (x + 2)x \quad \text{and} \quad (x + 2)(x + 1)x \div x = (x + 2)(x + 1).$$

These multiplications give us

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3x - 4}{x + 2} + \frac{5x - 3}{x + 1} - \frac{2x + 7}{x} &= \frac{(3x - 4)(x + 1)x}{(x + 2)(x + 1)x} + \frac{(5x - 3)(x + 2)x}{(x + 2)(x + 1)x} \\ &\quad - \frac{(2x + 7)(x + 2)(x + 1)}{(x + 2)(x + 1)x} \\ &= \frac{(3x - 4)(x + 1)x + (5x - 3)(x + 2)x - (2x + 7)(x + 2)(x + 1)}{(x + 2)(x + 1)x} \\ &= \frac{(3x^3 - x^2 - 4x) + (5x^3 + 7x^2 - 6x) - (2x^3 + 13x^2 + 25x + 14)}{(x + 2)(x + 1)x} \\ &= \frac{6x^3 - 7x^2 - 35x - 14}{x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x}. \end{aligned}$$

A mixed expression, such as  $a + \frac{b}{c}$ , where  $a$  is integral, may be combined by first writing the quantity  $a$  as a fraction, in the form  $\frac{a}{1}$ , and adding the fractions according to the preceding rule.

EXAMPLE 6. Perform the indicated operations:  $x - y + \frac{3x^2 + 2xy}{x + y}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} x - y + \frac{3x^2 + 2xy}{x + y} &= \frac{x - y}{1} + \frac{3x^2 + 2xy}{x + y} = \frac{(x - y)(x + y)}{x + y} + \frac{3x^2 + 2xy}{x + y} \\ &= \frac{(x^2 - y^2) + (3x^2 + 2xy)}{x + y} = \frac{4x^2 + 2xy - y^2}{x + y}. \end{aligned}$$

## Exercises

Perform the indicated operations.

1.  $\frac{5}{7} - \frac{1}{7} + \frac{2}{7} - \frac{3}{7}$ .
2.  $2 - \frac{4}{3} - \frac{6}{5} + \frac{13}{15}$ .
3.  $\frac{6}{x} + \frac{3x-7}{x} - \frac{4-x}{x}$ .
4.  $\frac{4y+7}{3y+4} - \frac{2y-8}{3y+4} - \frac{3-5y}{3y+4}$ .
5.  $\frac{7x+2}{10} - \frac{2x-9}{10}$ .
6.  $\frac{3a-2b}{6} - \frac{5a+3b}{14}$ .
7.  $\frac{4}{x^3} - \frac{3}{2x^2} + \frac{5}{x} - 2$ .
8.  $\frac{2a}{bc} - \frac{b}{ca} + \frac{3c}{ab}$ .
9.  $\frac{s}{x} - \frac{t}{y} - \frac{2s+3t}{xy}$ .
10.  $\frac{a+x}{b+y} - \frac{a}{b}$ .
11.  $\frac{5}{x+3} - \frac{2}{x-1}$ .
12.  $\frac{2}{x-5} + \frac{3}{2x+1}$ .
13.  $\frac{8x-5}{(x-1)(x+4)} - \frac{2}{x+4} + \frac{5}{x-1}$ .
14.  $\frac{3x-7}{(x+1)^2} - \frac{5}{x+1} - \frac{3}{x-2}$ .
15.  $3 - 4x - \frac{5-3x-7x^2}{x+2}$ .
16.  $3z^2 + 7z + 2 - \frac{z^2-10}{2z-5}$ .
17.  $\frac{5x-1}{x^2+2x-3} - \frac{4x+1}{x^2-x-12}$ .
18.  $\frac{3t+5}{t^2-4} + \frac{6-4t}{t^2-4t+4}$ .
19.  $\frac{x}{y-z} + \frac{y}{z-x} + \frac{z}{x-y}$ .
20.  $\frac{1}{x+y} + \frac{1}{y+z} + \frac{1}{z+x}$ .
21.  $\frac{5}{x+1} - \frac{3}{x+3} - \frac{2x+7}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{3x-5}{(x+3)^2}$ .

**18. Complex Fractions.** A complex fraction is one in which at least one term of the numerator or of the denominator is, itself, a fraction.

*To simplify a complex fraction, reduce the numerator and denominator each, separately, to a simple fraction. Then divide the numerator by the denominator.*

EXAMPLE 1. Simplify:  $\frac{\frac{a+b}{b} - \frac{b}{a+b}}{\frac{1}{b} + \frac{2}{a}}$ .

$$\text{Numerator} = \frac{a+b}{b} - \frac{b}{a+b} = \frac{(a+b)^2 - b^2}{b(a+b)} = \frac{a^2 + 2ab}{b(a+b)}.$$

$$\text{Denominator} = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{2}{a} = \frac{a+2b}{ab}.$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{\frac{a+b}{b} - \frac{b}{a+b}}{\frac{1}{b} + \frac{2}{a}} = \frac{\frac{a^2 + 2ab}{b(a+b)}}{\frac{a+2b}{ab}} = \frac{a(a+2b)}{b(a+b)} \cdot \frac{ab}{a+2b} = \frac{a^2}{a+b}.$$

Frequently the computation can be shortened considerably by multiplying both the numerator and the denominator by the L.C.M. of



the denominators of all the fractions that appear in either the numerator or the denominator of the given expression, as in the following example.

EXAMPLE 2. Simplify:  $\frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}}{\frac{1}{yz} + \frac{1}{zx} + \frac{1}{xy}}.$

If we multiply every term in the numerator and the denominator by  $xyz$ , the given fraction will be transformed at once into a simple fraction.

$$\frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}}{\frac{1}{yz} + \frac{1}{zx} + \frac{1}{xy}} = \frac{\frac{xyz}{x} + \frac{xyz}{y} + \frac{xyz}{z}}{\frac{xyz}{yz} + \frac{xyz}{zx} + \frac{xyz}{xy}} = \frac{yz + xz + xy}{x + y + z}.$$

### Exercises

Simplify the following complex fractions.

1.  $\frac{\frac{6}{5} - \frac{3}{4}}{\frac{7}{4} - \frac{2}{5}}$

2.  $\frac{\frac{7}{5} - \frac{13}{12}}{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{5}}$

3.  $\frac{\frac{2}{a} - 3}{\frac{1}{a} + 5}$

4.  $\frac{\frac{a}{c} - \frac{b}{c}}{\frac{x}{c} + \frac{y}{c}}$

5.  $\frac{\frac{x}{y} - 1}{\frac{y}{x} - 1}$

6.  $\frac{\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}}{\frac{x}{y} - \frac{y}{x}}$

7.  $\frac{2 - \frac{b}{a+b}}{1 + \frac{3a}{b-a}}$

8.  $\frac{\frac{2}{y} + \frac{3}{x}}{\frac{9}{x^2} - \frac{4}{y^2}}$

9.  $\frac{\frac{a}{b} - \frac{b}{a}}{\frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}}$

10.  $\frac{a+b - \frac{a^2}{a+b}}{\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{a+b}}$

11.  $\frac{\frac{(x-y)^2}{xy} + 4}{1 + \frac{2y}{x-y}}$

12.  $\frac{\frac{1}{x+h} - \frac{1}{x}}{h}$

13.  $\frac{\frac{x+h}{x+h+1} - \frac{x}{x+1}}{h}$

14.  $\frac{1 + \frac{1}{x+3}}{x - \frac{12}{x+1}}$

15.  $\frac{\frac{u}{u+v} - \frac{v}{v-u}}{\frac{v}{u+v} - \frac{u}{v-u}}$



## Chapter 3

# Linear Equations in One Unknown

**19. Equations.** An equation is a statement that two expressions are equal. The expression to the left of the sign of equality is the **first member** (or **first side**) and the one to the right is the **second member** (or **second side**) of the equation.

Thus, the statement

$$2x + y = x^2 + y^2,$$

is an equation in which  $2x + y$  is the first member and  $x^2 + y^2$  is the second member.

We must distinguish between two kinds of equations: identical equations and equations of condition.

An **identical equation**, or **identity**, is one that is true for all values of the letters involved in it for which both sides of the equation have a meaning.

Thus, the equations

$$a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b),$$

$$\frac{x^3 + 1}{x + 1} = x^2 - x + 1,$$

and

$$\frac{m}{n} + \frac{n}{m} = \frac{m^2 + n^2}{mn},$$

are identities. The first one is true for all values of  $a$  and  $b$ ; the second, for all values of  $x$  except  $x = -1$ ; and the third for all values of  $m$  and  $n$  except those for which either  $m = 0$  or  $n = 0$ .

An identity may be **proved** by reducing one member to the form given in the other member. For example, the first identity in the preceding illustration may be proved by multiplying together the factors in the second member and simplifying the result.

An **equation of condition**, or **conditional equation**, is one that is true only for certain values, or sets of values, of the letters contained in it.

Thus, the equation  $x^2 + 4x - 21 = 0$  is true only if  $x = -7$  or if  $x = 3$  but not for any other value of  $x$ .

The equation  $x + y = 5$  is true for certain sets of values of  $x$  and  $y$ , such as  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 3$ , or  $x = 7$ ,  $y = -2$ , and so on, but it is not true for many other sets, such as  $x = 8$ ,  $y = 3$ , or  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 7$ , and so on.

The symbol  $=$  is used to denote equality, both in identities and in equations of condition. Occasionally, in the case of identities, the symbol  $\equiv$  (read, "is identically equal to") is used when one wishes to emphasize the fact that the given equation is an identity.

**20. Linear Equations in One Unknown.** An equation of the form

$$ax + b = 0, \quad a \neq * 0$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are known numbers and  $a$  is different from zero, is called a linear equation in  $x$ . It has one, and only one, root, namely

$$x = -\frac{b}{a}.$$

Equations that are not given in the form stated above can frequently be reduced to that form, as is shown in the following examples.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve:

$$(2x - 5)(x + 3) - (x - 2)(3x + 1) + (4 - x)(5 - x) = 0.$$

Multiply out each product:

$$(2x^2 + x - 15) - (3x^2 - 5x - 2) + (20 - 9x + x^2) = 0.$$

Remove the parentheses and simplify. The result is

$$-3x + 7 = 0.$$

The root of this equation is  $\frac{7}{3}$ . The student should check this result.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Solve:  $5 + \frac{5x}{1-x} = \frac{1}{1-x} + \frac{2}{x}.$

Multiply through by  $x(1-x)$ , which is the L.C.M. of the denominators

$$5x(1-x) + 5x^2 = x + 2(1-x),$$

or

$$5x = 2 - x.$$

The root of this equation is  $x = \frac{1}{3}$ , which checks in the given equation.

## Exercises

State which of the following equations are identities and which are equations of condition. Prove the identities and solve the equations of condition.

1.  $3x + 2 - (5x - 3 - [2x + 1] - 7x + 9) = 7x - 3.$

2.  $4x - 1 - (5 - 2x - [3x - 2] + 1) = 5x - 1.$

3.  $x^2 + 6x - 9 = (x + 7)(x - 3).$

4.  $2x^2 + 11x + 12 = (2x + 3)(x + 4).$

5.  $3a^2 + 8ab + 4b^2 = (3a + 2b)(a + 2b).$

6.  $\frac{x}{3} - \frac{3}{x} + 2 = \frac{x^2 + 2x + 3}{3x}.$

Solve the following equations of condition.

7.  $4x + 8 = x - 7.$

8.  $3x - 5 = 2(2x - 4).$

9.  $5.1x + 3.7 = 2.4x - 7.1.$

10.  $0.3(4.3x - 1.8) = 0.54x + 0.27.$

\* The symbol  $\neq$  is read, "is not equal to."

$$11. 7(3x + 2) - 5(2x + 3) = 5x + 7. \quad 12. 2(3x + 1) + 4(7 - x) = 7x + 8$$

$$13. \frac{2x - 5}{7} + \frac{3x + 8}{2} + 1 = 0. \quad 14. \frac{3}{x} - \frac{9}{4} = \frac{7}{2x} - \frac{5}{3}.$$

$$15. 4 - \frac{15x + 13}{3x - 2} = 0. \quad 16. \frac{x + 10}{3x + 4} + \frac{3}{4} = 0.$$

$$17. \frac{1}{2x - 1} - \frac{2}{x + 1} = \frac{15}{4x - 2}. \quad 18. \frac{15}{2x + 1} - \frac{5}{4x^2 - 1} = \frac{6}{1 - 2x}.$$

$$19. \frac{3x + 4}{3x + 1} - \frac{3x + 1}{3x - 1} = \frac{1}{1 - 9x^2}. \quad 20. \frac{6x + 1}{x + 3} + \frac{2x - 7}{1 - x} = \frac{4x^2 + 8}{x^2 + 2x - 3}.$$

$$21. \frac{4x - 1.7}{2x - 1.3} = \frac{2x + 4.7}{x + 1.2}. \quad 22. \frac{6x + 2.2}{2x + 2.9} + \frac{1 - 3x}{x + 2.5} = 0.$$

$$23. x = \frac{1}{a} - a - \frac{x}{a}. \quad 24. \frac{a}{x - 2a} + \frac{x - a}{a} = \frac{x}{a}.$$

$$25. \left(\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}\right)x - 2x = \frac{b}{a} - \frac{a}{b}. \quad 26. \frac{x - a}{x + a} + \frac{2(a + b)}{x} = \frac{x + b}{x - b}.$$

Solve the following equations for  $x$ .

$$27. y = mx + b.$$

$$28. axy + bx + cy + d = 0.$$

$$29. A = P(1 + xn).$$

$$30. pv = p_0 v_0 \left(1 - \frac{x}{273}\right).$$

**21. Problems Leading to Linear Equations.** In the applications of mathematics, it frequently happens that the value of the unknown must be found, not by solving an equation that is given to us, but from information that is stated in words and out of which we must ourselves set up the equation to be solved. Frequently it is more difficult to write down this equation from the verbal statement of the problem than it is to solve the equation after it has been written.

Whenever a verbal problem is given to us, we should think of it as a succession of problems, each with its own special difficulties and methods of solution. Each of these component problems should be solved, by itself, before the next one is undertaken.

The following is the usual sequence of component problems which must be solved in order to obtain the final solution of a verbal problem in algebra.

1. Read the problem, several times if necessary, until you understand exactly what is given and what is to be found. Look up the meaning of any words that you do not understand.

2. Choose one of the numbers whose values are to be found and write the statement that  $x$  equals that number.

3. If there are other unknown numbers in the problem, write out the value of each of these other unknowns in terms of  $x$ . To do this, you must either know or look up the formula expressing the value of each unknown in terms of  $x$ .

4. The problem will state that two expressions containing these unknowns are equal. Write this statement as an equation in  $x$ .



5. Solve this equation.

6. Check your results by testing whether they satisfy the conditions of the problem as stated verbally.

EXAMPLE. A man has \$20,000 invested in 4% and 5% bonds. His annual income from the 4% bonds exceeds that from the 5% bonds by \$125. Find the amount of the bonds of each kind that he owns.

Let  $x$  = the number of dollars invested in 4% bonds.

Then  $20000 - x$  = the number of dollars invested in 5% bonds.

Hence  $\frac{4x}{100}$  = the number of dollars of annual income from the 4% bonds and

$\frac{5(20000 - x)}{100}$  = the number of dollars of annual income from 5% bonds.

From the statement of the problem,

$$\frac{4x}{100} = \frac{5(20000 - x)}{100} + 125.$$

Clear of fractions:  $4x = 100000 - 5x + 12500$ .

Simplify:  $9x = 112500$ ,

or  $x = 12500$ ,

and  $20000 - x = 7500$ .

The man has \$12,500 invested in 4% bonds and \$7,500 invested in 5% bonds.

CHECK.  $\$12,500 + \$7,500 = \$20,000$ ; further, the annual interest on \$12,500 at 4% is \$500 and that on \$7,500 at 5% is \$375.  $\$500 - \$375 = \$125$ .

## Problems

1. A stone weighing 685 pounds is broken into two parts such that the smaller weighs two-thirds as much as the larger. Find the weight of each part.

2. The sum of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and  $\frac{1}{6}$  of a number exceeds  $\frac{1}{2}$  the number by 105. Find the number.

3. The sum of the ages of three men is 70 years. In how many years will the sum of their ages be four times as great as it was ten years ago?

4. The circumference of each of the larger wheels of a wagon exceeds that of each of the smaller wheels by 13 inches. The smaller wheels make as many revolutions in going 184 feet as the larger ones do in going 207 feet. Find the circumference of each wheel.

5. A merchant bought some articles for \$3.20 each. He marked them for sale at a price such that, by selling them for 10% less than the marked price, he still made 35% over cost. Find the marked price.

6. The speed of a passenger plane exceeds that of a cargo plane by 52 miles an hour. They make the trip between two cities in five hours and seven hours, respectively. Find the speed of each.



7. A boy unpacked 12 dozen fragile articles. He was to receive three cents for each article he unpacked safely and to pay twenty-five cents for every one he broke. If the amount due him for his work was \$2.36, how many did he break?

8. A man bought some shares of stock for \$40 a share. Later, he bought twice as many shares for \$30 a share. He sold all these shares for \$32 a share, thereby losing \$1200. How many shares did he buy at his first purchase?

9. A farmer sold some corn for \$728. The following year, with the price 50% higher, he sold 400 bushels less for \$756. How many bushels did he sell the first year?

10. One alloy of tin and copper is composed of 3 parts tin and 5 parts copper; another is composed of 4 parts tin and 9 parts copper. How many tons of each must be taken to make 105 tons of an alloy composed of 1 part tin and 2 parts copper?

11. An automobile radiator contains 15 quarts of a mixture which is 25% alcohol and 75% water. How much of this mixture must be drained off and replaced by pure alcohol to produce a mixture which is 40% alcohol?

12. If a new set of spark plugs, costing \$5.50, will increase the mileage of a car from 16 to 18 miles per gallon of gasoline, and if gasoline costs 22 cents a gallon, how many miles must the car be driven in order that the saving in gasoline will pay the cost of the spark plugs?

13. A marksman heard his bullet strike the target two seconds after it was fired. If the bullet traveled 1400 feet per second and if the sound traveled 1100 feet per second, find the distance of the target.

14. A can paint a house in 12 hours and B can paint it in 18 hours. A and B work together on it for a certain time, then B finishes it in twice as many hours more. Find the number of hours each man worked.

## Chapter 4

# Ratio, Proportion, and Variation

**22. Ratio.** The value of the ratio of a number  $a$  to a second number  $b$  is the quotient,  $a$  divided by  $b$ . It may be expressed in any one of the following three forms

$$a : b = a \div b = \frac{a}{b}.$$

For purposes of mathematical computation, the last of these three forms is usually the most convenient.

When the value of the ratio is stated in the first of the above mentioned forms, the number  $a$  is called the **antecedent** and  $b$ , the **consequent**; in the second form,  $a$  is the **dividend** and  $b$  is the **divisor**; and in the last form,  $a$  is the **numerator** and  $b$ , the **denominator**. The two numbers  $a$  and  $b$  are the **terms** of the ratio.

When one is dealing with the ratio of two concrete numbers of the same kind, both should be expressed in the same units.

Thus, the ratio of 37 minutes to 3 hours is 37:180; the ratio of 13 quarts to 4 gallons is 13:16, and the ratio of 5 feet to 2 yards is 5:6.

**23. Proportion.** The statement that two ratios are equal is called a **proportion**. The proportion,  $a$  is to  $b$  as  $c$  is to  $d$ , may be written in any one of the following forms:

$$a : b = c : d, \quad a \div b = c \div d, \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}.$$

In this proportion,  $a$  and  $d$  are the **extremes** and  $b$  and  $c$  are the **means**. The number  $d$  is called the **fourth proportional** to  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

In the proportion

$$a : b = b : d,$$

in which the means are equal,  $b$  is called a **mean proportional** between  $a$  and  $d$  and  $d$  is called a **third proportional** to  $a$  and  $b$ .

## Exercises

Write each ratio as a fraction and simplify.

1.  $15 : 42$ .

3.  $12x^5y^3z^7 : 30x^2y^4z^2$ .

5.  $a^2(x^2 - y^2) : abc(x^2 + 2xy - 3y^2)$ .

7. 90 seconds to 2 minutes.

2.  $\frac{51}{32} : \frac{85}{44}$ .

4.  $a(x^2 + xy) : ab(xy + y^2)$ .

6.  $(x^2 - 3x + 2) : (x^2 + 3x - 10)$ .

8. 7 feet to 66 inches.

If  $a : b = c : d$ , show that:

9.  $ad = bc$ .

10.  $a : c = b : d$ .

11.  $d : c = b : a$ .

12.  $\frac{a+b}{b} = \frac{c+d}{d}$ .

13.  $\frac{a-b}{b} = \frac{c-d}{d}$ .

14.  $\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{c+d}{c-d}$ .

15. If  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} = \frac{e}{f}$ , show that  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{a+c+e}{b+d+f}$ .

HINT. Let  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} = \frac{e}{f} = k$ . Show that  $a = kb$ ,  $c = kd$ , and  $e = kf$ . Add these equations and solve for  $k$ .

Solve for  $x$ .

16.  $x + 7 : x - 9 = 9 : 5$ .

17.  $2x - 7 : 7x + 3 = 3 : 13$ .

18.  $9x - 8 : 4 = 5x + 8 : 3$ .

19.  $8 : 5x + 7 = 5 : 3x - 2$ .

20.  $x - 3 : x - 4 = x - 7 : x - 12$ .

21.  $x^2 - 7 : x^2 - 3 = 1 : 3$ .

22. Find  $x$ , given that if  $x$  is subtracted from each of the numbers 12, 8, 19, and 11, the resulting numbers form a proportion.

23. The dimensions of a given rectangle are 4 feet and 7 feet. Find the dimensions of a rectangle similar to the given one and having an area of 448 square feet.

24. The sides of a given triangle are 6, 11, and 13 inches. The perimeter (that is, the sum of the sides) of a triangle similar to the given one is ten feet. Find the lengths of the sides of the second triangle.

Find the fourth proportional to the following three numbers.

25. 6, 4, 15.

26. 4, 5, 6.

27.  $3, \frac{1}{2}, 5$ .

28.  $x, y, z$ .

29.  $xy, yz, zx$ .

30.  $a + 1, a^2 - 1, a - 1$ .

Find the positive number which is a mean proportional between the given numbers.

31. 18, 8.

32. 75, 27.

33. 5, 7.

34.  $a^2, b^2$ .

Find the third proportional to the given numbers.

35. 4, 6.

36. 5, 15.

37. 7, 2.

38.  $x, y$ .

**24. The Language of Variation.** In this article, we shall consider several forms of statement that occur frequently in the applications of mathematics. We shall show how to replace each of these statements by an equation so that we can deal mathematically with the quantities involved more conveniently than would otherwise be possible.

(a) *Direct variation.* Suppose it is stated, of two variables  $y$  and  $x$ , that

$y$  varies as  $x$ , or  $y$  varies directly as  $x$ , or

$y$  is proportional to  $x$ , or  $y$  is directly proportional to  $x$ .

These four forms of statement are equivalent. They mean that  $y$  and  $x$  vary in such a way that,

$$y = kx,$$

where  $k$  is a constant. Whenever any one of these four statements occurs, therefore, the student should replace it, mentally, by the statement:  $y$  equals some constant times  $x$ .

The constant  $k$ , that appears in the statement  $y = kx$ , is called the **constant of proportionality**. We can determine the value of this constant  $k$  provided we know the value of  $y$  that corresponds to some one value of  $x$  other than  $x = 0$ .

EXAMPLE 1. If an automobile is traveling at a uniform speed, then the distance  $s$  that it has traveled varies as the time  $t$  during which it has been traveling; that is,

$$s = kt.$$

The constant of proportionality, in this case, is the speed. We can determine its value if we know how far the automobile has gone at the end of some definite time  $t$ . Suppose, for example, that we are given the further information that the automobile has gone 85 miles at the end of 2.5 hours. Then we have

$$85 = k2.5,$$

from which we find that  $k = 34$ .

The equation expressing the distance that the automobile has traveled, in terms of the time, now becomes

$$s = 34t.$$

EXAMPLE 2. If the base of a variable triangle is constant, then the area is proportional to the altitude, that is,

$$A = kh.$$

Suppose, further, that we know that the area is 20 square inches when the altitude is 5 inches. Then

$$20 = k5,$$

so that  $k = 4$ . The expression for the area in terms of the altitude now becomes

$$A = 4h.$$

(b) *Inverse variation*. Either one of the statements

$y$  varies inversely as  $x$ , or

$y$  is inversely proportional to  $x$ ,

means that  $y$  and  $x$  vary in such a way that

$$y = \frac{k}{x},$$

where  $k$  is a constant.



EXAMPLE. Boyle's law, in physics, states that, for a fixed quantity of gas at a constant temperature, the pressure  $p$  is inversely proportional to the volume  $v$ , that is

$$p = \frac{k}{v}.$$

Suppose, further, that  $p = 76$  when  $v = 3$ . Then

$$76 = \frac{k}{3}.$$

Hence  $k = 228$  and the equation connecting  $p$  and  $v$  becomes

$$p = \frac{228}{v}.$$

(c) *Joint variation. Combined variation.* The statement

$z$  varies jointly as  $x$  and  $y$ ,

means that there exists a constant  $k$  such that

$$z = kxy.$$

Thus, the area of a variable triangle varies jointly as the base and the altitude, since

$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh.$$

The preceding forms of statement may be combined. For example, the statement:  $y$  varies jointly as  $x$  and the square of  $z$ , and inversely as  $w$  and the cube of  $v$ , may be expressed as an equation of the form

$$y = \frac{kxz^2}{wv^3}.$$

Conversely, the equation

$$z = \frac{kt^2x^3}{yw^2},$$

may be stated in words as follows:  $z$  varies jointly as the square of  $t$  and the cube of  $x$ , and inversely as  $y$  and the square of  $w$ .

### Exercises

Write each of the following statements as an equation, using a constant  $k$ . Then find the value of  $k$  and rewrite the equation replacing  $k$  by its value.

1.  $S$  is proportional to  $e^2$  and  $S = 150$  when  $e = 5$ .
2.  $F$  varies directly as  $m$  and inversely as  $r^2$ . Also  $F = 15$  when  $m = 6000$  and  $r = 4$ .
3.  $P$  varies jointly as  $A$  and the square of  $v$ . Also,  $P = 30$  when  $A = 84$  and  $v = 15$ .
4.  $L$  varies jointly as  $b$  and the square of  $d$  and inversely as  $l$ . When  $b = 4$ ,  $d = 3$ , and  $l = 24$ , the value of  $L$  is 372.

State each of the following formulas in words, using the language of variation.

5.  $t = 73pv.$

6.  $v = 3.14r^2h.$

7.  $F = 0.61\frac{m}{r^2}.$

8.  $Q = 4.3\frac{d\sqrt{h}}{p}.$

9.  $C = \frac{4\pi^2R}{t^2}.$

10.  $F = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{I}{mgh}}.$

11. The pressure of still air against a moving automobile varies as the square of the speed. If the pressure is 32 pounds at 20 miles an hour, what is it at 45 miles an hour?

12. Assuming that the value of a used car is inversely proportional to its age, if the value of a car was \$420 when it was three years old, what was its value when it was seven years old?

13. The time of vibration of a simple pendulum varies as the square root of its length. If a pendulum 39 inches long vibrates in one second, what is the length of a pendulum that vibrates in one-half of a second?

14. If a vessel with a horizontal bottom and vertical sides contains water, the pressure on the bottom varies jointly as the area of the bottom and the depth of the water. If the area of the bottom is 36 square inches and the depth is two feet, the pressure is 31.2 pounds. Find the pressure when the area of the bottom is three square feet and the depth is 18 inches.

15. The density of a solid is directly proportional to its mass and inversely proportional to its volume. If the density of a body occupying 6 cubic feet and weighing 1875 pounds is 5, what is the density of a body weighing 4050 pounds and occupying a cubic yard?

16. The load that can safely be supported by a circular column of a given material varies as the fourth power of its radius and inversely as the square of its length. If a column three inches in radius and ten feet high can support four tons, how many tons can a column one foot in diameter and 16 feet high support?

17. The loss of pressure of water flowing through a pipe varies as the length and inversely as the diameter of the pipe. If the loss is 75 pounds in a pipe 250 yards long and two inches in diameter, what is the loss in one 1000 yards long and three inches in diameter?

18. If two unequal weights are connected by a cord passing over a pulley, the distance the lighter weight is drawn up in a given time varies jointly as the difference of the weights and the square of the time and inversely as the sum of the weights. If 5 pounds raises 3 pounds 16 feet in 2 seconds, how far will 13 pounds raise 12 pounds in 10 seconds?

## Chapter 5

# Exponents and Radicals

**25. Laws of Exponents.** If  $n$  is any positive integer, the symbol  $a^n$  was defined in Art. 7 as the product

$$a^n = a \cdot a \cdot a \text{ and so on to } n \text{ factors.}$$

From this definition, one readily derives the following five laws of exponents for positive, integral values of  $m$  and  $n$ .

$$\text{I.} \quad a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n}.$$

$$\text{II.} \quad (a^m)^n = a^{mn}.$$

$$\text{III. (1)} \quad \frac{a^m}{a^n} = a^{m-n}, \quad \text{if } m > n.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{a^m}{a^n} = \frac{1}{a^{n-m}}, \quad \text{if } m < n.$$

$$\text{IV.} \quad (ab)^n = a^n b^n.$$

$$\text{V.} \quad \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n = \frac{a^n}{b^n}.$$

### ILLUSTRATIONS.

$$a^3 a^5 = (a \cdot a \cdot a)(a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a) = a^{3+5} = a^8.$$

$$(a^2)^3 = a^2 \cdot a^2 \cdot a^2 = (a \cdot a)(a \cdot a)(a \cdot a) = a^{2 \cdot 3} = a^6.$$

$$\frac{a^6}{a^4} = \frac{a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a}{a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a} = a \cdot a = a^{6-4} = a^2.$$

$$\frac{a^2}{a^5} = \frac{a \cdot a}{a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a} = \frac{1}{a \cdot a \cdot a} = \frac{1}{a^{5-2}} = \frac{1}{a^3}.$$

$$(ab)^3 = (ab)(ab)(ab) = (a \cdot a \cdot a)(b \cdot b \cdot b) = a^3 b^3.$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^4 = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{a}{b} = \frac{a^4}{b^4}.$$

### Exercises

Find the value of each of the following expressions.

1.  $3^4$ .

2.  $(-2)^4$ .

3.  $-(2)^4$ .

4.  $2^4 \cdot 3^3$ .

5.  $\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^3$ .

6.  $(0.2)^5$ .

7.  $(-0.03)^3$ .

8.  $(-0.03)^4$ .

9.  $\frac{2^7}{2^3}$ .

10.  $\frac{4^3}{2^5}$ .

11.  $(2^2)^5$ .

12.  $\frac{3^3}{3^6}$ .

Perform the indicated operations.

- |  |  |                            |  |
|--|--|----------------------------|--|
| 13. $x^7 \cdot x^5$ .                        | 14. $(a^3)^2$ .  | 15. $z^7 \div z^6$ .       | 16. $z^4 \div z^7$ .                   |
| 17. $(3y)^4$ .                               | 18. $3(y)^4$ .   | 19. $h^{4n} \div h^{2n}$ . | 20. $a^{2n-1} \div a^{n-1}$ .          |
| 21. $\left(\frac{t^a}{t^b}\right)^{a+b}$ .   | 22. $\frac{(a^{n+1})^{n-1}}{a^{n^2}}$ .                          | 23. $(a^l b^m c^n)^p$ .    | 24. $\left(\frac{a^r}{b^s}\right)^t$ . |
| 25. $\frac{4^{n+2} + 4^3 4^{n-2}}{2^{2n}}$ . | 26. $\frac{(x^{m-1})^{m+1} \div x^m}{(x^{m+1})^m \div x^{2m}}$ . |                            |  |

**26. Square Roots. Imaginary Numbers.** Any number  $x$  that satisfies the equation  $x^2 = a$  is a *square root* of the number  $a$ .

Every positive number has two real square roots. These roots are equal in numerical \* value but one is positive and the other is negative. The positive square root of  $a$  is called the **principal square root** of  $a$  and is denoted by the symbol  $\sqrt{a}$ . The negative square root is denoted by  $-\sqrt{a}$ .

The square root of a negative number cannot be either positive, negative, or zero. For, the square of either a positive or negative number is positive and the square of zero is zero. We shall, accordingly, assume the existence of another kind of numbers, which have the property that their squares are negative. The numbers are called **imaginary numbers**.

In particular, we assume that  $-1$  has two imaginary square roots. We denote one of these by  $\sqrt{-1}$  and the other by  $-\sqrt{-1}$ . For brevity, we shall usually denote the first of these roots by  $i$  and the second by  $-i$ , so that  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  and  $-i = -\sqrt{-1}$ .

If  $a$  is any negative number, we may put  $a = -|a|$ , where  $|a|$  is the numerical value of  $a$ . Then,

$$\sqrt{a} = \sqrt{-|a|} = \sqrt{-1} \sqrt{|a|} = i\sqrt{|a|},$$

and 
$$-\sqrt{a} = -\sqrt{-|a|} = -\sqrt{-1} \sqrt{|a|} = -i\sqrt{|a|}.$$

These two imaginary numbers,  $i\sqrt{|a|}$ , and  $-i\sqrt{|a|}$ , are the two imaginary square roots of the negative number  $a$ .

The positive and negative numbers, and zero, are called **real numbers** to distinguish them from the imaginary ones. *Unless otherwise indicated, the numbers considered in this book are assumed to be real numbers.*

**27. Roots of Any Positive, Integral Order. Principal Roots.** If  $n$  is any positive integer, and  $x$  is any number, real or imaginary, such that  $x^n = a$ , then  $x$  is said to be an  $n$ th root, or root of order  $n$ , of the number  $a$ .

Thus,  $-2$  is a cube root of  $-8$ , since  $(-2)^3 = -8$ .

It will be shown, in Chapter XXXIII, that *any number, except zero, has  $n$  distinct  $n$ th roots*. If the given number  $a$  is real, the following statements are true concerning the reality of its  $n$ th roots.

\* The numerical, or absolute, value of a real number  $a$  was defined in Art. 3.



(1) *If  $n$  is an odd integer, the real number  $a$  has one, and only one, real  $n$ th root.* This real root is called the **principal  $n$ th root** of  $a$  and is denoted by  $\sqrt[n]{a}$ . This principal  $n$ th root of  $a$  is positive, negative, or zero according as  $a$  is positive, negative, or zero.

Thus,  $\sqrt[5]{32} = 2$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{-64} = -4$ ,  $\sqrt[7]{0} = 0$ .

(2) *If  $n$  is an even integer, and if  $a$  is positive, then  $a$  has two, and only two, real  $n$ th roots. These roots are numerically equal but one is positive and the other is negative.* The positive root is the **principal  $n$ th root** of  $a$  and is denoted by  $\sqrt[n]{a}$ . The negative real root is denoted by  $-\sqrt[n]{a}$ .

Thus,  $\sqrt[4]{81} = 3$  and  $-\sqrt[4]{81} = -3$  are the real fourth roots of 81. Of these,  $\sqrt[4]{81} = 3$  is the principal fourth root of 81.

(3) *If  $n$  is an even integer and  $a$  is negative, then  $a$  has no real root.* In this case, we may choose any one of the imaginary  $n$ th roots to be denoted by the symbol  $\sqrt[n]{a}$  but we shall not call the root so chosen a principal root. Moreover, since, in this case, the value of  $\sqrt[n]{a}$  is not definitely fixed by its symbol, we shall exclude such roots from the following discussion of the laws obeyed by radicals. It can be shown, in fact, that these roots obey only in part the laws that hold for principal roots.

### Exercises

Assuming that the numbers indicated by letters are positive, find the indicated principal root. If there is a real root that is not a principal root, indicate it by a suitable symbol and find its value.

- |                     |                                     |                                     |   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. $\sqrt{49}$ .    | 2. $\sqrt[3]{-64}$ .                | 3. $\sqrt{0.25}$ .                  | 4. $\sqrt[5]{-32}$ .                      |
| 5. $\sqrt[9]{-1}$ . | 6. $\sqrt[4]{\frac{x^4}{y^{20}}}$ . | 7. $\sqrt[3]{\frac{-27x^6}{y^9}}$ . | 8. $\sqrt[7]{\frac{128a^{14}}{b^{35}}}$ . |

Find the value of each of the following expressions.

- |                      |                           |   |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---|
| 9. $(\sqrt{19})^2$ . | 10. $(-\sqrt[4]{81})^3$ . | 11. $\left(\sqrt[5]{\frac{a^{15}b^{25}}{c^{35}d^5}}\right)^2$ . |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---|

**28. Rational Numbers.** *Any real number that can be expressed as a fraction whose numerator and denominator are both integers is a rational number.* Zero, also, is classed as a rational number. All other real numbers are **irrational**.

Thus,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , 0.041, 7, and  $-5.3$  are rational numbers since they can be written, respectively, as  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{41}{1000}$ ,  $\frac{7}{1}$ , and  $\frac{-53}{10}$ .

The numbers  $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{45}$ ,  $\sqrt{1+\sqrt{5}}$ , and  $\pi$  are irrational numbers since none of them can be written as a fraction whose numerator and denominator are both *integers*.

Because rational numbers are, in some ways, simpler to deal with than irrational ones, it will sometimes be necessary for us, in this and subsequent chapters, to make use of this distinction between rational and irrational numbers. In the following article, for example, we shall consider the definition of a number to a power when the exponent is any rational number.

**29. Rational Exponents.** The definition of  $a^n$  given in Arts. 7 and 25 holds only if  $n$  is a positive integer. It is, indeed, quite meaningless for all other values of  $n$ . We shall now extend this definition of the symbol  $a^n$  in such a way that the exponent may be any rational number whatever. *We shall choose these extended definitions in such a way that the five laws of exponents stated in Art. 25 shall continue to be true.*

(1) *Fractional exponents.* Let  $m$  and  $n$  be any two positive integers. We wish to define the symbol  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$ .

Assuming that Law II of Art. 25 holds, we shall have

$$\left(a^{\frac{m}{n}}\right)^n = a^{\frac{mn}{n}} = a^m.$$

It follows from the definition of an  $n$ th root of a number (Art. 27), that  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$  must be an  $n$ th root of  $a^m$ . If  $a^m$  has a principal  $n$ th root\* we shall define  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$  as this principal  $n$ th root. Hence, by definition,

$$a^{\frac{m}{n}} = \sqrt[n]{a^m}.$$

In particular, if  $m = 1$ , we have

$$a^{\frac{1}{n}} = \sqrt[n]{a},$$

that is, *the symbols  $a^{\frac{1}{n}}$  and  $\sqrt[n]{a}$  are equivalent. Either may be used in place of the other.*

ILLUSTRATIONS.  $36^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{36} = 6$ ,  $(-125)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{-125} = -5$ ,

$$8^{\frac{2}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{8^2} = \sqrt[3]{64} = 4, \quad (a^6)^{\frac{2}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{a^{12}} = a^4.$$

(2) *Zero exponents.* Let  $a \neq 0$ . If  $a^0$  is to obey Law I of Art. 25, we must have

$$a^n \cdot a^0 = a^{n+0} = a^n, \quad \text{or} \quad a^0 = a^n \div a^n = 1.$$

We accordingly make the following definition

$$a^0 = 1. \qquad a \neq 0$$

ILLUSTRATIONS.  $5^0 = 1$ ,  $(10,000)^0 = 1$ ,  $(54xy^5z^3)^0 = 1$ .

\* If  $a^m$  is negative and  $n$  is an even integer,  $a^m$  does not have a principal  $n$ th root. In this case, we still make the definition

$$a^{\frac{m}{n}} = \sqrt[n]{a^m}$$

where  $\sqrt[n]{a^m}$  is some one of the  $n$ th roots of  $a^m$ . As the value of  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$  is not definitely fixed, we shall exclude this case from the following discussion. It can, in fact, be shown that certain modifications of Laws I to V are necessary if  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$  is not a principal root of  $a^m$ .

(3) *Negative exponents.* Let  $a \neq 0$  and let  $n$  be any positive rational number. If  $a^{-n}$  is to obey Law I of Art. 25, we must have

$$a^n \cdot a^{-n} = a^{n-n} = a^0 = 1, \quad \text{or} \quad a^{-n} = \frac{1}{a^n}.$$

Hence, we make the following definition

$$a^{-n} = \frac{1}{a^n}. \quad a \neq 0$$

$$\text{ILLUSTRATIONS. } 5^{-3} = \frac{1}{5^3} = \frac{1}{125}, \quad 27^{-\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{1}{27^{\frac{2}{3}}} = \frac{1}{9}, \quad x^{-7} = \frac{1}{x^7}.$$

It will be observed that, with this definition of a negative exponent, *any factor of the entire numerator of a fraction may be written as a factor of the entire denominator, and conversely, provided the sign of its exponent is changed at the same time.*

$$\text{EXAMPLE 1. } \frac{ab^{-2}}{c} = \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{1}{b^2} = \frac{a}{cb^2}.$$

$$\text{EXAMPLE 2. } \frac{3xy^{-1}}{z^{-3}} = \frac{3x \frac{1}{y}}{\frac{1}{z^3}} = \frac{3x}{y} \cdot \frac{z^3}{1} = \frac{3xz^3}{y}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{EXAMPLE 3. } \frac{x^{-2} + y^{-2}}{x^{-3} + y^{-3}} &= \frac{\frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2}}{\frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{y^3}} = \frac{\frac{y^2 + x^2}{x^2y^2}}{\frac{y^3 + x^3}{x^3y^3}} = \frac{y^2 + x^2}{x^2y^2} \cdot \frac{x^3y^3}{y^3 + x^3} \\ &= \frac{xy^3 + yx^3}{y^3 + x^3}. \end{aligned}$$

It is proved in advanced mathematics that the numbers  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$ ,  $a^0$ , and  $a^{-\frac{m}{n}}$ , as defined in this article, obey *all* of the laws of exponents stated in Art. 25, provided that the symbols  $a^{\frac{m}{n}}$  and  $a^{-\frac{m}{n}}$  are interpreted to mean the *principal*  $n$ th roots of  $a^m$  and  $a^{-m}$ , respectively. *In all future computations with exponents, the operations are to be performed according to these laws.*

### Exercises

Find the values of the following expressions.

1.  $169^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .
2.  $(-125)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$ .
3.  $(0.0016)^{-\frac{1}{4}}$ .
4.  $81^{\frac{3}{4}}$ .
5.  $7^0 \cdot 2^{-5}$ .
6.  $\left(\frac{4^0}{2^{-3}} - 5^0\right)^{-2}$ .
7.  $\left(\frac{5^{\frac{3}{4}}}{5^{-\frac{1}{4}}}\right)^{-2} \left(\frac{5}{5^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right)^4$ .
8.  $(3^{-2} + 4^{-2})^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Change to an equivalent form having only positive exponents.

9.  $3x^2y^{-4}$ .
10.  $-5x^{-5}$ .
11.  $\frac{(-8)^{-5}b^0}{4^{-6}a^{-2}}$ .
12.  $\frac{3^0u^{-2}v^{-3}}{w^{-1}x^{-2}}$ .



$$\begin{array}{llll}
 13. 2a^{-2} - (2a)^{-2}. & 14. \frac{(x-y)^0}{(x+y)^{-2}}. & 15. \frac{(x^2-y^2)^{-1}}{(x-y)^{-2}}. & 16. \frac{x^{-1}+y^{-1}}{x^{-2}-y^{-2}}. \\
 17. \frac{x^{-3}y^{-3}}{x^{-3}+y^{-3}}. & 18. \frac{a^{-1}-b^0}{a^{-2}-b^0}. & 19. (x^{-1}+y^{-2})^{-1}. & 20. (x^{-1}+y^{-1}+z^{-1})^{-1}.
 \end{array}$$

Write without a denominator, using negative exponents.

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 21. \frac{3a}{bc^2}. & 22. \frac{2x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{y^3z^3}}. & 23. \frac{5^0x}{\sqrt{yz}}. & 24. \frac{a^2\sqrt{x^3}}{\sqrt[3]{x^2}\sqrt{x}}.
 \end{array}$$

Replace the fractional exponents by radicals and simplify, if possible.

$$25. 9a^{\frac{3}{4}}. \quad 26. (9a)^{\frac{3}{4}}. \quad 27. (4x^6y^2z^8)^{\frac{1}{4}}. \quad 28. (a^2+b^2)^{\frac{1}{4}}.$$

Replace the radicals by fractional exponents and simplify, if possible.

$$29. \sqrt[3]{8a^6b^{12}}. \quad 30. \sqrt[n]{a^{2n}a^{n^2}}. \quad 31. \sqrt{a\sqrt[3]{a}\sqrt[4]{a}}. \quad 32. \sqrt{x^0-2x^{-1}+x^{-2}}.$$

Perform the indicated multiplications and divisions.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 33. x^{\frac{4}{3}}(x^{\frac{2}{3}}+3x^{\frac{1}{3}}-5x^{-\frac{1}{3}}). & 34. (a^{\frac{1}{2}}+b^{\frac{1}{2}})(a^{\frac{1}{2}}-b^{\frac{1}{2}}). \\
 35. (y^{\frac{1}{2}}+2)(y^{\frac{1}{2}}+5). & 36. (3x^{\frac{3}{4}}-2x^{\frac{1}{4}})(2x^{\frac{3}{4}}-5x^{\frac{1}{4}}). \\
 37. (x^{\frac{8}{5}}y^{\frac{4}{5}}-3x^{\frac{3}{5}}y^{\frac{7}{5}}+x^{\frac{4}{5}}y^{\frac{2}{5}}) \div x^{\frac{2}{5}}y^{\frac{3}{5}}. & 38. (y^{-2}+2y^{-1}-3) \div (y^{-1}+3).
 \end{array}$$

**30. Radicals.** The expression  $\sqrt[n]{a}$ , which denotes the principal  $n$ th root of  $a$  (Art. 27), is called a **radical**. The number  $n$  is the **index**, or **order**, of the radical and  $a$  is the **radicand**. The index is customarily omitted if  $n = 2$ , that is,  $\sqrt{a} = \sqrt[2]{a}$ .

Thus,  $\sqrt[5]{3x+2y}$  is a radical for which the index is 5 and the radicand is  $3x+2y$ .

Since (by Art. 29)  $\sqrt[n]{a} = a^{1/n}$ , the process of operating with radicals must be made according to the laws of exponents (Art. 25). The laws we shall use most frequently, written in the radical form, are the following ones.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{I. } (\sqrt[n]{a})^n = a, \\
 \text{II. } \sqrt[m]{\sqrt[n]{a}} = \sqrt[mn]{a}, \\
 \text{III. } \sqrt[n]{a}\sqrt[n]{b} = \sqrt[n]{ab}, \\
 \text{IV. } \frac{\sqrt[n]{a}}{\sqrt[n]{b}} = \sqrt[n]{\frac{a}{b}},
 \end{array}$$

where the roots involved are the principal roots, in each case.

The student should verify the correctness of each of these formulas by replacing each radical by the corresponding expression involving fractional exponents and using the laws of exponents.



**31. Simplification of Radicals.** (a) *Removal of factors from the radicand.* If the radicand contains one or more factors that are perfect  $n$ th powers, we may write these factors separately and remove them from under the radical sign.

EXAMPLE 1. Remove all fourth-degree factors from the radicand:

$$\sqrt[4]{\frac{112a^6b^2}{81x^5y^{11}}}$$

$$\sqrt[4]{\frac{112a^6b^2}{81x^5y^{11}}} = \sqrt[4]{\frac{2^4a^4 \cdot 7a^2b^2}{3^4x^4y^8 \cdot xy^3}} = \sqrt[4]{\frac{2^4a^4}{3^4x^4y^8}} \cdot \sqrt[4]{\frac{7a^2b^2}{xy^3}} = \frac{2a}{3xy^2} \sqrt[4]{\frac{7a^2b^2}{xy^3}}$$

Sometimes we must use the converse process of introducing a coefficient under the radical sign. This process is illustrated by the following example.

EXAMPLE 2. Introduce the coefficient of  $\frac{3xy^2}{z} \sqrt[3]{\frac{4axz^2}{189y^8}}$  under the radical sign.

$$\frac{3xy^2}{z} \sqrt[3]{\frac{4axz^2}{189y^8}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3^3x^3y^6}{z^3}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{4axz^2}{3^3 \cdot 7y^8}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3^3x^3y^6 \cdot 4axz^2}{z^3 \cdot 3^3 \cdot 7y^8}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{4ax^4}{7y^2z}}$$

(b) *Rationalization of the denominator.* If the radicand is a simple fraction, the radical can be transformed into an expression in which the radicand is integral by multiplying both the numerator and the denominator of the fraction by an expression that will make the denominator a perfect  $n$ th power and then removing the denominator from under the radical sign.

$$\text{EXAMPLE 3. } \sqrt[4]{\frac{5x^2y}{27a^3b^6}} = \sqrt[4]{\frac{5x^2y \cdot 3ab^2}{3^4a^4b^8}} = \frac{\sqrt[4]{15x^2yab^2}}{\sqrt[4]{3^4a^4b^8}} = \frac{\sqrt[4]{15x^2yab^2}}{3ab^2}$$

EXAMPLE 4. Write the radicand of  $\sqrt{2x + \frac{y^2}{2x^2}}$  as a simple fraction and rationalize the denominator.

$$\sqrt{2x + \frac{y^2}{2x^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{4x^3 + y^2}{2x^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{8x^3 + 2y^2}}{\sqrt{4x^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{8x^3 + 2y^2}}{2x}$$

(c) *Reduction of order.* Whenever the radicand can be written as a number raised to a power  $k$  where  $k$  is a factor of  $n$ , the order of the radical can be reduced. This process is illustrated by the following examples.

$$\text{EXAMPLE 5. } \sqrt[12]{8a^3b^6} = \sqrt[12]{(2ab^2)^3} = (2ab^2)^{\frac{3}{12}} = (2ab^2)^{\frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt[4]{2ab^2}$$

$$\text{EXAMPLE 6. } \sqrt[6]{4a^2 + 20ab + 25b^2} = \sqrt[6]{(2a + 5b)^2} = \sqrt[3]{2a + 5b}$$

A radical is defined to be in its **simplest form** if the following conditions are satisfied.

(1) *The radicand contains no factor to a power as high as the order of the radical.*

(2) *The radicand contains no fractions.*

(3) *The index of the radical is as small as possible.*

The radical should be reduced to the simplest form, as defined above, before any computations are made which involve it.

### Exercises

Remove as many factors as possible from under the radical sign.

- |                               |   |   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. $\sqrt[3]{162x^5y^7}$ .    | 2. $\sqrt[5]{\frac{128x^9}{y^{11}}}$ .            | 3. $\sqrt[4]{\frac{80a^5b^7c^2}{81xy^6z^{11}}}$ . |
| 4. $\sqrt[3]{x^6y^3 + x^9}$ . | 5. $\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^{2n+4}y^{n+1}}{z^{3n+5}}}$ . | 6. $\sqrt[n]{x^{n^2}y^{mn}(x-y)^{3n+2}}$ .        |

Introduce the coefficient under the radical. Then simplify the radicand.

- |                     |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| 7. $5\sqrt[3]{2}$ . | 8. $\frac{2x}{3y^2}\sqrt{\frac{15uy^3}{14vx}}$ . | 9. $\frac{u+v}{u-v}\sqrt{\frac{u-v}{u+v}}$ . |
|---------------------|--|--|

Rationalize the denominator and remove, when possible, perfect powers from the numerator of the radicand.

- |  |   |                                       |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 10. $\sqrt{\frac{121}{2x^3}}$ .            | 11. $\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}}$ .                          | 12. $\sqrt[3]{\frac{16}{a^2b}}$ .     |
| 13. $\sqrt[3]{\frac{24x^6y^4}{5u^5v^2}}$ . | 14. $\sqrt[t]{\frac{a^{4t+3}}{2b^{t-2}c^{3t-5}}}$ . | 15. $\sqrt[3]{\frac{x-y}{(x+y)^2}}$ . |

Reduce to a radical of lower order.

- |                                 |   |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 16. $\sqrt[4]{25a^6b^{10}}$ .   | 17. $\sqrt[6]{\frac{27x^9y^{15}}{125z^{21}}}$ . | 18. $\sqrt[4]{\frac{(x-y)^2}{x^2y^2}}$ . |
| 19. $\sqrt[10]{32(u-v)^{15}}$ . | 20. $\sqrt[6]{\frac{9(u-v)^2}{(u+v)^2}}$ .      | 21. $\sqrt[3n]{x^ny^{n^2}(x+y)^{2n}}$ .  |

Reduce the radicals to their simplest forms.

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 22. $\sqrt{90}$ .                            | 23. $\sqrt[3]{40x^4y^{10}}$ .                 | 24. $\sqrt[14]{\frac{a^{21}b^7}{c^{35}}}$ .  |
| 25. $\sqrt{\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}}$ . | 26. $\sqrt[3]{\frac{8}{x} - \frac{3}{y^2}}$ . | 27. $\sqrt{\frac{x-y}{y} + \frac{y-x}{x}}$ . |

**32. Addition and Subtraction of Radicals.** Two radicals are said to be the same *only* if they have the same *radicand* and the same *index*. They are said to be **similar** if, after they have both been reduced to the simplest form, the resulting radicals are the same. In all other cases, the radicals are **dissimilar**.

Thus,  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\sqrt{8}$  are similar, because  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{8} = 2\sqrt{2}$ . The radicals  $\sqrt{5}$  and  $\sqrt[3]{5}$  are dissimilar, because they have different indices;  $\sqrt{3}$  and  $\sqrt{7}$  are dissimilar, because they have different radicands.

*To add two or more terms having the same radical factor: combine the coefficients of the radical and multiply the result by the common radical factor.*

ILLUSTRATION.  $3a\sqrt{2b} - 4b\sqrt{2b} - c\sqrt{2b} = (3a - 4b - c)\sqrt{2b}$ .

*To add two or more terms having similar radical factors: reduce each radical to the simplest form, then add according to the rule for adding terms having the same radical factor.*

ILLUSTRATION.

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{\frac{4a^3}{b}} - 5x\sqrt[4]{81a^2b^2} - 6y\sqrt{a^3b^3} &= \frac{2a}{b}\sqrt{ab} - 15x\sqrt{ab} - 6aby\sqrt{ab} \\ &= \left(\frac{2a}{b} - 15x - 6aby\right)\sqrt{ab}.\end{aligned}$$

*The sum of two or more dissimilar radicals should only be indicated.*

ILLUSTRATION.

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{4xy^2} - \sqrt{x^5y^4} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{8x^4}{y^3}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{xy^6}{27}} &= 2y\sqrt{x} - x^2y^2\sqrt{x} + \frac{2x}{y}\sqrt[3]{x} + \frac{y^2}{3}\sqrt[3]{x} \\ &= (2y - x^2y^2)\sqrt{x} + \left(\frac{2x}{y} + \frac{y^2}{3}\right)\sqrt[3]{x}.\end{aligned}$$

## Exercises

Simplify the following expressions and find the value of each to four significant figures, using Table IV.

1.  $3\sqrt{7} + 5\sqrt{63}$ .

2.  $11\sqrt{24} - 5\sqrt{54}$ .

3.  $4\sqrt{175} + 2\sqrt{28} - 5\sqrt{63}$ .

4.  $\sqrt{245} - \sqrt{45} + 4\sqrt{99} - \sqrt{176}$ .

Simplify and collect similar terms.

5.  $\sqrt{9a^2x} - \sqrt{b^2x} - \sqrt{36a^2b^2x^3}$ .

6.  $\sqrt{4x^3} + \sqrt{9xy^2} - \sqrt{x(x+y)^2}$ .

7.  $\sqrt{(a+b)^3} - 3\sqrt{a^3 + a^2b}$ .

8.  $\sqrt[3]{24x^4y} - \sqrt[3]{375xy^4}$ .

9.  $\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} + \sqrt{\frac{b}{a}}$ .

10.  $\sqrt{3x^2 + 6x + 3} + \sqrt{3x^2 - 6x + 3}$ .

11.  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3x}{y^2}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{24y}{x^2}} - \sqrt[3]{\frac{81a^3b^3}{x^2y^2}}$ .

12.  $\sqrt{x^{-2} + y^{-2}} - \sqrt{x^2y^2 + y^4}$ .

13.  $\sqrt[4]{\frac{x^5}{8}} + \sqrt[4]{32x^{13}}$ .

14.  $\sqrt[3]{t^{-1}} - \sqrt[3]{27t^5} + \sqrt[3]{8t^{-4}}$ .

$$15. \sqrt[n]{\frac{u^{4n^2+3n+2}}{v^{2n^2-3n-1}}} - \sqrt[n]{\frac{u^{6n+4}}{v^{8n-2}}}. \quad 16. \sqrt[3]{(2x-y)^5} + \sqrt{(2x-y)^3}.$$

$$17. \sqrt[3]{2x^3y} - \sqrt[3]{2xy^3} - \sqrt[3]{\frac{16y}{x^3}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{250x}{y^3}}.$$

$$18. \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} + \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{a-b}} + \sqrt{\frac{4b^2}{a^2-b^2}}.$$

**33. Multiplication and Division of Radicals.** Two or more radicals of different orders may be transformed into radicals of the same order by taking, as the common order, the least common multiple of the orders of the given radicals.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Write  $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{5}$ , and  $\sqrt[4]{7}$  as radicals of the same order and write these three numbers in order of increasing magnitude.

Since 12 is the least common multiple of the orders of these radicals, we write:  
 $\sqrt{3} = 3^{\frac{1}{2}} = (3^6)^{\frac{1}{12}} = \sqrt[12]{729}$ ;  $\sqrt[3]{5} = 5^{\frac{1}{3}} = (5^4)^{\frac{1}{12}} = \sqrt[12]{625}$ ;  
 $\sqrt[4]{7} = 7^{\frac{1}{4}} = (7^3)^{\frac{1}{12}} = \sqrt[12]{343}$ .

Since  $\sqrt[12]{343} < \sqrt[12]{625} < \sqrt[12]{729}$ , we have  $\sqrt[4]{7} < \sqrt[3]{5} < \sqrt{3}$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Express as radicals of the same order:  $\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{2y}{x^2}}$ , and  $\sqrt[9]{\frac{7x^4}{y^7}}$ .

The least common multiple of the orders of the radicals is 18. We have

$$\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}} = \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^9\right]^{\frac{1}{18}} = \sqrt[18]{\frac{x^9}{y^9}}; \quad \sqrt[3]{\frac{2y}{x^2}} = \left(\frac{2y}{x^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \left[\left(\frac{2y}{x^2}\right)^6\right]^{\frac{1}{18}} = \sqrt[18]{\frac{64y^6}{x^{12}}};$$

$$\sqrt[9]{\frac{7x^4}{y^7}} = \left[\left(\frac{7x^4}{y^7}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{18}} = \sqrt[18]{\frac{49x^8}{y^{14}}}.$$

To multiply two radicals, first transform them to the same order, then apply the formula  $\sqrt[n]{a}\sqrt[n]{b} = \sqrt[n]{ab}$ .

Similarly, to divide one radical by another, transform them to the same order, then apply the formula  $\frac{\sqrt[n]{a}}{\sqrt[n]{b}} = \sqrt[n]{\frac{a}{b}}$ .

**EXAMPLE 3.** Multiply  $\sqrt{\frac{24x^5}{y}}$  by  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{y^2}{2x}}$ .

$$\sqrt{\frac{24x^5}{y}} \cdot \sqrt[3]{\frac{y^2}{2x}} = \sqrt[6]{\frac{2^3 3^3 x^{15}}{y^3}} \sqrt[6]{\frac{y^4}{2^2 x^2}} = \sqrt[6]{\frac{2^3 3^3 x^{15} y^4}{y^3 2^2 x^2}} = \sqrt[6]{2^7 3^3 x^{13} y} = 2x^2 \sqrt[6]{54xy}.$$

**EXAMPLE 4.** Divide:  $\sqrt[4]{18a^3b^2c^2}$  by  $\sqrt[3]{3abc^4}$ .

$$\frac{\sqrt[4]{18a^3b^2c^2}}{\sqrt[3]{3abc^4}} = \frac{\sqrt[12]{2^3 3^6 a^9 b^6 c^6}}{\sqrt[12]{3^4 a^4 b^4 c^{16}}} = \sqrt[12]{\frac{2^3 3^2 a^5 b^2}{c^{10}}} = \frac{1}{c} \sqrt[12]{72a^5 b^2 c^2}.$$



EXAMPLE 5. Simplify:  $\frac{\sqrt[3]{3a^2b} \sqrt[4]{8a^5b^3}}{\sqrt[6]{12a^3b^5}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sqrt[3]{3a^2b} \sqrt[4]{8a^5b^3}}{\sqrt[6]{12a^3b^5}} &= \frac{\sqrt[12]{3^4a^8b^4} \sqrt[12]{2^9a^{15}b^9}}{\sqrt[12]{2^43^2a^6b^{10}}} = \sqrt[12]{\frac{3^4a^8b^42^9a^{15}b^9}{2^43^2a^6b^{10}}} \\ &= \sqrt[12]{3^22^5a^{17}b^3} = a\sqrt[12]{288a^5b^3}.\end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Write the expressions in each exercise as radicals of the same order. In exercises 1 to 3, arrange the numbers in order of increasing magnitude.

1.  $\sqrt[3]{9}, \sqrt[4]{17}$ .
2.  $\sqrt{11}, \sqrt[3]{31}$ .
3.  $\sqrt{6}, \sqrt[3]{13}, \sqrt[6]{143}$ .
4.  $\sqrt[4]{2u^2v^3}, \sqrt[6]{3u^5v^7}$ .
5.  $\sqrt[n]{xy}, \sqrt[n]{x^2y^5}$ .
6.  $\sqrt[4]{ab^2c^3}, \sqrt[5]{a^3bc^7}, \sqrt[10]{2a^5b^3c^{11}}$ .

Perform the indicated operations.

7.  $\sqrt{\frac{15}{22}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{44}{75}}$ .
8.  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{35}{18}} \sqrt[5]{\frac{108}{245}}$ .
9.  $\sqrt{\frac{72}{55}} \div \sqrt[3]{\frac{36}{11}}$ .
10.  $\sqrt{5y^3z} \sqrt[4]{2y^5z^3}$ .
11.  $\sqrt{2u^3vw^4} \sqrt[5]{uv^2w^2}$ .
12.  $\sqrt{a} \sqrt[3]{2b^2} \sqrt[4]{3a^2b}$ .
13.  $\frac{\sqrt{6a^3b^2}}{\sqrt[4]{2ab^5}}$ .
14.  $\frac{\sqrt{2a^3b^2c^5}}{\sqrt[5]{a^4b^3c^7}}$ .
15.  $\frac{\sqrt{10x^2y^5} \sqrt[3]{3x^5y^4}}{\sqrt[6]{15x^5y^4}}$ .
16.  $\frac{\sqrt[4]{x^2z^2 + 3xyz^2}}{\sqrt[6]{xyz + 3y^2z}}$ .
17.  $\sqrt[n]{x^{m+n}y^{m-n}} \sqrt[m]{x^{m-n}y^{m+n}}$ .

**34. Binomials Involving Radicals. Rationalization of the Denominator.** The following types of products and quotients involving radicals appear frequently in certain types of mathematical computations.

EXAMPLE 1. Multiply  $2\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}$  by  $\sqrt{a} + 3\sqrt{b}$ .

We perform this multiplication according to the customary process for multiplying two binomials, applying the rule for the multiplication of radicals.

$$\begin{array}{r}2\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b} \\ \sqrt{a} + 3\sqrt{b} \\ \hline 2a + \sqrt{ab} \\ \hline 6\sqrt{ab} + 3b \\ \hline 2a + 7\sqrt{ab} + 3b.\end{array}$$

Hence,  $(2\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})(\sqrt{a} + 3\sqrt{b}) = 2a + 7\sqrt{ab} + 3b$ .

By actual multiplication, we find that

$$(\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})(\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}) = a - b.$$

It follows from this relation that, if we have given a fraction whose denominator is either of the expressions  $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}$  or  $\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b}$ , the denominator will be freed of radicals if we *multiply both the numerator and the denominator by the denominator with the sign of the second term changed*. This process is called **rationalizing the denominator** and is illustrated by the following example.

EXAMPLE 2. Rationalize the denominator of  $\frac{7\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{3}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{7\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{3}} &= \frac{7\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{35 + 8\sqrt{15} + 3}{5 - 3} \\ &= \frac{38 + 8\sqrt{15}}{2} = 19 + 4\sqrt{15}.\end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Perform the indicated operations and simplify the results.

1.  $\sqrt{10}(3\sqrt{5} + 7\sqrt{2})$ .
2.  $(3 - \sqrt{7})(2 + 5\sqrt{7})$ .
3.  $(2\sqrt{6} + 11\sqrt{5})(3\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{5})$ .
4.  $(a\sqrt{b} + b\sqrt{a})(b\sqrt{b} - a\sqrt{a})$ .
5.  $\left(4\sqrt{\frac{2y}{z}} - 3\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}\right)\left(\sqrt{\frac{2y}{z}} + 2\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}\right)$ .
6.  $(a\sqrt{5v} + b\sqrt{3u})(c\sqrt{5v} + d\sqrt{3u})$ .
7.  $\frac{7\sqrt{3} + 2\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{5}}$ .
8.  $\frac{14}{3 - \sqrt{7}}$ .
9.  $\frac{\sqrt{\frac{7}{3}} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}}{\sqrt{\frac{7}{3}} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}}$ .
10.  $\frac{4\sqrt{x} - 7\sqrt{y}}{2\sqrt{x} - 3\sqrt{y}}$ .
11.  $\frac{a^2\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a+4} - 2}$ .
12.  $\frac{\sqrt{3x} + \sqrt{x+y}}{\sqrt{3x} + 2\sqrt{x+y}}$ .
13.  $\frac{x+3}{\sqrt{x^2-5}+2}$ .
14.  $\frac{\sqrt{abc}}{\sqrt{ab} + \sqrt{bc}}$ .
15.  $(\sqrt{x-3} + \sqrt{x+5})^2$ .
16.  $(\sqrt{x+1} + 5\sqrt{x-1}) \div (3\sqrt{x+1} - 2\sqrt{x-1})$ .
17.  $(2\sqrt{z^2+7} + 6\sqrt{z^2+3}) \div (\sqrt{z^2+7} - \sqrt{z^2+3})$ .

Solve the following equations for  $x$  and simplify the result.

18.  $\sqrt{5}x - 14 = 0$ .
19.  $(2 + \sqrt{3})x - 4 + \sqrt{2} = 0$ .
20.  $\sqrt{7}x + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}x - \sqrt{11} = 0$ .
21.  $x\sqrt{2a} + x\sqrt{3b} + 3\sqrt{2a} - 5\sqrt{3b} = 0$ .
22. Is  $\frac{4 + \sqrt{10}}{3}$  a root of  $3x^2 - 8x + 3 = 0$ ?
23. Is  $\frac{-3 + \sqrt{14}}{5}$  a root of  $5x^2 + 6x - 1 = 0$ ?

## Chapter 6

# Functions, Coördinates, and Graphs

**35. Constants and Variables.** A number symbol that retains a fixed value throughout a given problem is a **constant**. One that may assume different values during the course of the problem is a **variable**.

Thus, when we are dealing with freely falling bodies near the surface of the earth, we have the physical law

$$s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2,$$

where  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $g$  are constants and  $s$  and  $t$ , the distance the body has fallen from rest and the time, are variables.

Similarly, if we are dealing with circles, we know that

$$C = 2\pi r,$$

where 2 and  $\pi$  are constants but  $C$  and  $r$ , the circumference and the radius, are variables since they may take different values for different circles.

**36. Functions.** The equation

$$s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2,$$

which expresses the law of falling bodies, enables us to compute the value of  $s$  when the value of  $t$  is given. For, taking  $g = 32$ , approximately, we find

$$\text{if } t = 1, \text{ then } s = 16; \quad \text{if } t = 3, \text{ then } s = 144;$$

and so on. We shall express this fact that  $s$  can be computed when  $t$  is given by the statement:  $s$  is a function of  $t$ .

The fact that the value of one variable can sometimes be computed when the value of another one is given is not new to the student. What probably is unfamiliar is the mathematical way of saying that such a computation is possible. As we shall, from now on, frequently use this technical mathematical form of statement, we shall ask the student to learn the following definition.

*The statement,  $y$  is a function of  $x$ , means that, when a value has been assigned to  $x$ , then the value (or a set of values) of  $y$  is definitely fixed.*

The variable to which a value has been assigned is called the **independent variable**. The one whose value is then determined is the **dependent variable**.

**EXAMPLE 1.** The area of a circle is a function of the radius. For, there exists a formula

$$A = \pi r^2,$$

by means of which the value of  $A$  can be found when the value of  $r$  is given.

In this case, since we are assigning values to  $r$  and computing  $A$ , we call  $r$  the independent variable and  $A$  the dependent one.

EXAMPLE 2. The first-class postage on a letter is a function of its weight. For, this postage is fixed by law at three cents for each ounce or fraction of an ounce.

**37. The Function Notation.** We deal so frequently in mathematics with two variables, one of which is a function of the other, that a special mathematical symbolism has been devised to express this relationship. The statement,  $y$  is a function of  $x$ , is written symbolically in the form

$$y = f(x).$$

This symbol should be read either as, " $y$  is a function of  $x$ " or as, " $y$  equals the  $f$ -function of  $x$ ."

It should be clearly understood that the symbol  $f(x)$  does not represent a product,  $f$  times  $x$ ; it is a symbol standing for whatever formula is needed to compute  $y$  when  $x$  is given.

Thus, the statement, the area of a circle is a function of the radius, may be written, briefly, in the symbolic form

$$A = f(r).$$

This statement, by itself, does not tell us what the formula is that expresses the value of  $A$  in terms of  $r$ . It merely tells us that there is such a formula. It is only from a theorem proved in geometry that we learn, in this case, that  $f(r) = \pi r^2$ , so that

$$A = f(r) = \pi r^2.$$

Similarly, if we are dealing with a problem in which the value of  $y$  may be computed by means of the equation

$$y = x^3 - 2x + 8,$$

then (1)  $y$  is a function of  $x$  because its value is fixed when the value of  $x$  is given and (2) in this problem,  $f(x) = x^3 - 2x + 8$  because this is the particular expression we use to compute the value of  $y$ . We may therefore write

$$y = f(x) = x^3 - 2x + 8,$$

the first equality stating that  $y$  is a function of  $x$  and the second defining the particular formula we are using to find the value of  $y$ .

Suppose, in this problem, we wish to find the value of  $y$  when  $x = 2$ . We merely replace  $x$  by 2 everywhere in the function. We have

$$f(2) = 2^3 - 2 \cdot 2 + 8 = 12,$$

giving  $y = 12$  when  $x = 2$ . Similarly, by putting  $x = 5$ , we find  $f(5) = 123$  so that  $y = 123$  when  $x = 5$ .



Sometimes two or more functions occur in one problem. In that case, we denote them by different letters. We may, in fact, use any one of the symbols

$$f(x), \quad g(x), \quad F(x), \quad H(x), \quad \phi(x),$$

and so on, to denote a function of  $x$ . If, then, two different functions occur in one problem, we may denote one of them by one of the above symbols and the other by another symbol.

### Exercises

In each of the following exercises, first write the given statement in symbolic form, then give the formula by means of which the value of the dependent variable may be computed.

1. The volume of a cube is a function of the length of its edge.
2. The total surface of a cube is a function of the length of its edge.
3. The amount due on a loan of \$100 at 4%, simple interest, is a function of the time in years.
4. The Fahrenheit temperature of a body is a function of its Centigrade temperature.
5. The length of the hypotenuse of an isosceles right triangle is a function of the length of one of its legs.
6. The perimeter of an equilateral triangle is a function of the length of one of its sides.
7. If  $f(x) = 2x + 5$ , find  $f(1)$ ,  $f(-3)$ ,  $f(0)$ ,  $f(\frac{1}{2})$ .
8. If  $f(n) = 3n^2 + 2n$ , find  $f(-2)$ ,  $f(-\frac{2}{3})$ ,  $f(5)$ ,  $f(\frac{1}{5})$ .
9. If  $f(t) = \sqrt{t} + 1/t$ , find  $f(1)$ ,  $f(4)$ ,  $f(6)$ ,  $f(a)$ .
10. If  $F(x) = x^2 - 3x + 3$ , find  $F(0)$ ,  $F(-1)$ ,  $F(2)$ ,  $F(h-1)$ .
11. If  $g(x) = \frac{3x+1}{x^2+1}$ , find  $g(8)$ ,  $g(-2)$ ,  $g(1/y)$ ,  $g(z^2)$ .
12. If  $H(x) = 12x^2 + 10x - 4$ , find  $H(2x) - 2H(x)$ ,  $H(x/2) - \frac{1}{2}H(x)$ .
13. If  $H(x) = 3x + 7$ , find  $H(x^3)$ ,  $H(1/y)$ ,  $H[H(x)]$ .
14. If  $f(x) = \frac{x+1}{x-1}$  and  $F(x) = 2x^2 + 3$ , find  $f(3) + F(1)$  and  $f(3) \cdot F(1)$ .

Solve the following equations, given  $f(x) = 3x - 7$  and  $g(x) = 2x + 9$ .

- |                             |                        |                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 15. $f(x) = 5$ .            | 16. $f(x) = 2g(x)$ .   | 17. $f(2x) = g(x)$ . |
| 18. $f(x) \cdot g(x) = 0$ . | 19. $f(x/3) = 3g(x)$ . | 20. $f[g(x)] = 0$ .  |
21. Two numbers differ by 11. Express (a) their product and (b) the sum of their squares as a function of the smaller number.
22. Two men start from the same place at the same time in the same direction. One travels 40, and the other, 55 miles an hour. Find the distance between them as a function of the time.

**38. Rectangular Coördinates.** Let  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  (Fig. 2) be two given, mutually perpendicular lines, intersecting at  $O$ . These two lines are

called the **coördinate axes**;  $X'X$  is the  $x$ -axis and  $Y'Y$  is the  $y$ -axis. Their intersection,  $O$ , is the **origin**. Distances on the  $x$ -axis are positive if they are measured from left to right and negative if they are measured in the opposite direction. Distances on the  $y$ -axis are positive if they are measured upward and negative if measured downward.

Let  $P$  be any point in the plane of the coördinate axes. From  $P$ , drop perpendiculars to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes and denote the feet of these perpendiculars by  $L$  and  $M$  respectively. The length of the segment  $OL$ , measured from  $O$  to  $L$  and taken with its proper sign, is called the  $x$ -coördinate, or **abscissa**, of  $P$ . Similarly, the length of  $OM$  measured from  $O$  to  $M$  and taken with its proper sign, is the  $y$ -coördinate, or **ordinate**, of  $P$ . The two numbers,  $x$  and  $y$ , are the coördinates of  $P$  and are written thus:  $(x, y)$ . Observe that the two coördinates are enclosed by parentheses and separated by a comma.

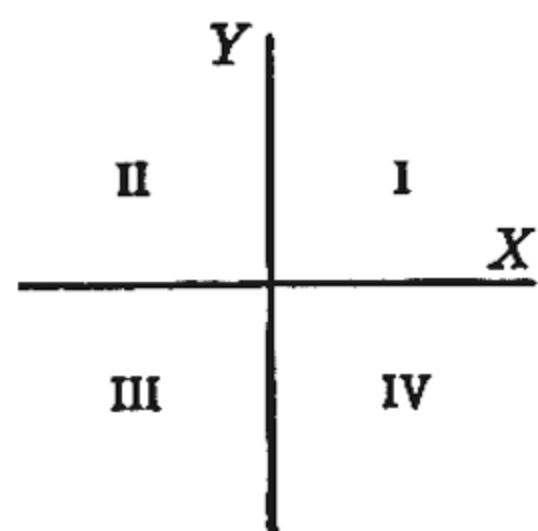


FIG. 3

It will be seen from the figure that, numerically,  $MP = OL$  and  $LP = OM$ . Moreover, these lengths will agree in sign if  $MP$  is considered to be positive if it is measured to the right and  $LP$  is positive if it is measured upward. We shall, accordingly, frequently find it convenient to speak of the lengths of  $MP$  and  $LP$ , rather than those of  $OL$  and  $OM$ , as the coördinates of  $P$ .

The coördinate axes divide the plane into four parts, called **quadrants**, which are numbered as shown in the adjoining figure (Fig. 3).

**39. Plotting Points.** If we are given a pair of real numbers  $(x, y)$ , we can always find a point  $P$  having  $x$  for its abscissa and  $y$  for its ordinate. Suppose, for example, the given coördinates are  $(3, -2)$ . We first determine the point  $L$  by laying off, on the  $x$ -axis, 3 units to the right from  $O$ . The point  $P$  is then located by measuring, on a parallel to the  $y$ -axis, 2 units downward from  $L$  (Fig. 4).

When a point is located in this way, by means of its coördinates, it is said to be **plotted**. In the adjoining figure, we have plotted the points having the coördinates  $(3, -2)$ ,  $(4, 3)$ ,  $(-2, 2)$ , and  $(-1, -3)$ .

When it is necessary to plot points, time can be saved, and greater accuracy can be secured, by using coördinate paper, that is, paper which has been ruled with equally spaced lines parallel to the coördinate axes. The use of such paper is recommended in all work dealing with the plotting of points.

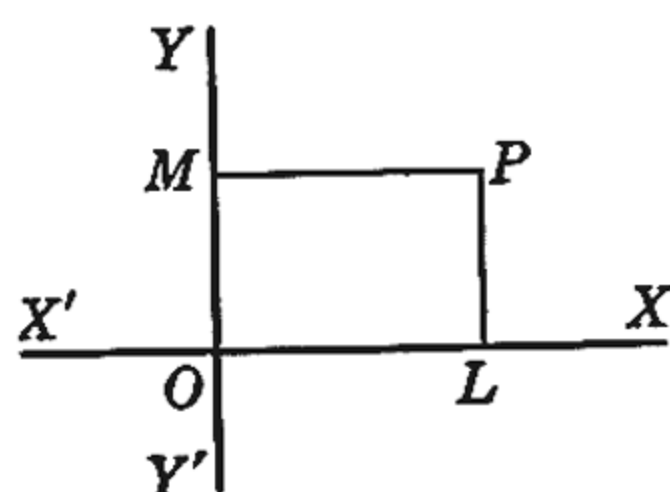


FIG. 2

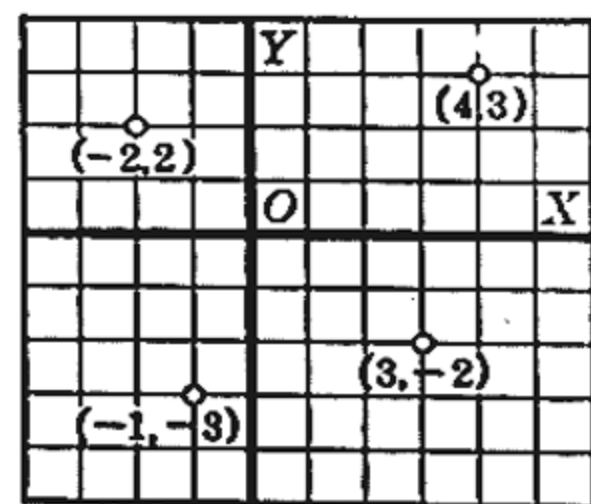


FIG. 4

## Exercises

*In all exercises dealing with coördinates, throughout the entire book, drawing a suitable figure is an essential part of the exercise.*

1. Plot the points whose coördinates are:  $(3, 5)$ ,  $(-2, 4)$ ,  $(-4, -3)$ ,  $(1, -5)$ ,  $(5, 0)$ ,  $(0, -3)$ .

2. Plot the points whose coördinates are:  $(2, -3)$ ,  $(4, 1)$ ,  $(-6, 2)$ ,  $(-4, -3)$ ,  $(0, 4)$ ,  $(-2, 0)$ .

3. Draw the triangle having the following points as vertices:

(a)  $(4, 2)$ ,  $(1, -1)$ ,  $(-3, 5)$ ;      (b)  $(1, 4)$ ,  $(5, -2)$ ,  $(-2, -4)$ .

4. Find the lengths of the sides and the hypotenuse of the right triangle whose vertices are:

(a)  $(-1, 2)$ ,  $(3, 2)$ ,  $(3, 5)$ ;      (b)  $(-2, -5)$ ,  $(-2, 7)$ ,  $(3, 7)$ .

5. Draw the rectangle and find its area, given that its vertices are:

(a)  $(4, 3)$ ,  $(-2, 3)$ ,  $(-2, 1)$ ,  $(4, 1)$ ;      (b)  $(4, 7)$ ,  $(-3, 7)$ ,  $(-3, 2)$ ,  $(4, 2)$ .

6. Three vertices of a rectangle are  $(3, 5)$ ,  $(7, 5)$ , and  $(7, -1)$ . Find the coördinates of the fourth vertex and the length of a diagonal.

7. Find the coördinates of the midpoint of the segment joining:

(a)  $(0, 0)$  to  $(8, -6)$ ;      (b)  $(1, 3)$  to  $(5, 9)$ .

8. Find the coördinates of the point 2 units to the right, and 4 units above, the point  $(2, -1)$ .

9. The center of a square is at the origin; its sides are parallel to the coördinate axes and are 12 units long. Find the coördinates of the vertices of the square.

10. In what quadrant does a point lie (a) if both of its coördinates are positive; (b) if both are negative?

11. What is the ordinate of any point lying on the  $x$ -axis?

12. What is the abscissa of any point lying on the  $y$ -axis?

13. What is the locus of a point such that (a)  $x = 4$ ; (b)  $y = -2$ ?

**40. The Graph of a Function.** *The graph of the function  $f(x)$  is the curve formed by the points whose coördinates  $(x, y)$  satisfy the equation*

$$y = f(x).$$

This curve is also called the *graph* (or *locus*) of the equation  $y = f(x)$ .

One outstanding advantage of the graph of a function is that it presents quickly to the eye the relationship of the values of the function to those of the independent variable. For this reason, graphs are widely used in non-mathematical, as well as in mathematical, studies of the behavior of functions.

Some methods of drawing the graph of a given function, at least approximately, are illustrated by the following examples.



EXAMPLE 1. Draw the graph of the function  $f(x) = 2x + 2$ .

We first equate the given function to  $y$ , giving

$$y = 2x + 2.$$

Next, we assign to  $x$  a set of values, chosen to suit our own convenience. We substitute each of these values of  $x$  in the given equation, find the corresponding values of  $y$ , and make a table of the resulting pairs of values, as follows:

$x$	-2	-1	0	1	2	3
$y$	-2	0	2	4	6	8

We next plot on coordinate paper the points whose coordinates are the pairs of values of  $x$  and  $y$  given in this table (Fig. 5a). A smooth curve drawn through these points is, at least approximately, the required graph (Fig. 5b).

It is shown in Figure 5b that the graph of the equation  $y = 2x + 2$  is a straight line. This is an illustration of the fact, which we shall prove in Art. 162, that *the graph of an equation of the form*

$$ax + by + c = 0,$$

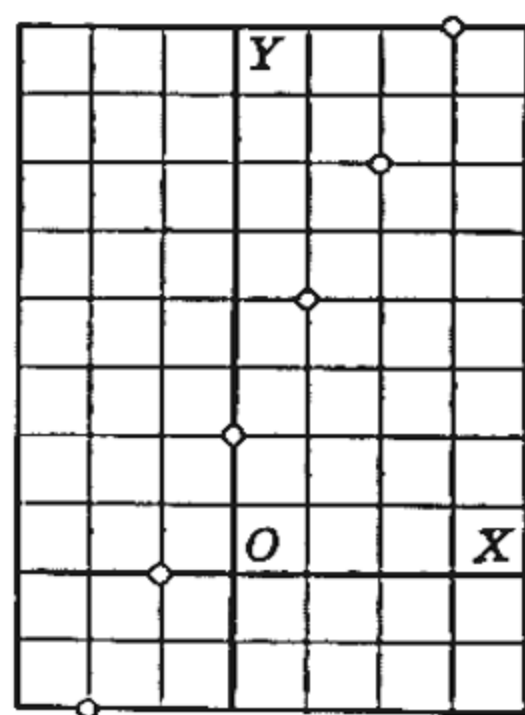


FIG. 5a

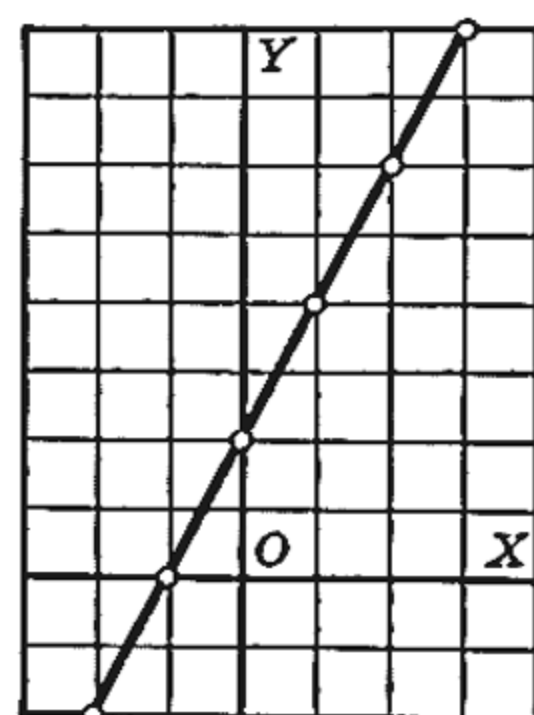


FIG. 5b

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants such that  $a$  and  $b$  are not both zero, is a straight line. Because of this interesting property of its graph, an equation of the form  $ax + by + c = 0$  is called a **linear equation**.

EXAMPLE 2. Draw the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^2 + 2x - 3$ .

Equate the given function to  $y$ :  $y = x^2 + 2x - 3$ .

Assign values to  $x$ , compute the corresponding values of  $y$  from the given equation, and tabulate the results.

$x$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2
$y$	5	0	-3	-4	-3	0	5

By plotting the points whose coordinates are given in this table and drawing a smooth curve through them, we obtain an approximate graph of the given function (Fig. 6). This curve is called a **parabola** and will be studied more fully in Chapter 23.

The graph of a given equation can be drawn more accurately by assuming also fractional values for  $x$  and thus plotting more points on the curve. Whenever the form of the curve is not clearly determined by the points already plotted, or when a more accurately drawn curve



is required, the number of values assumed for  $x$  should be increased in this way.

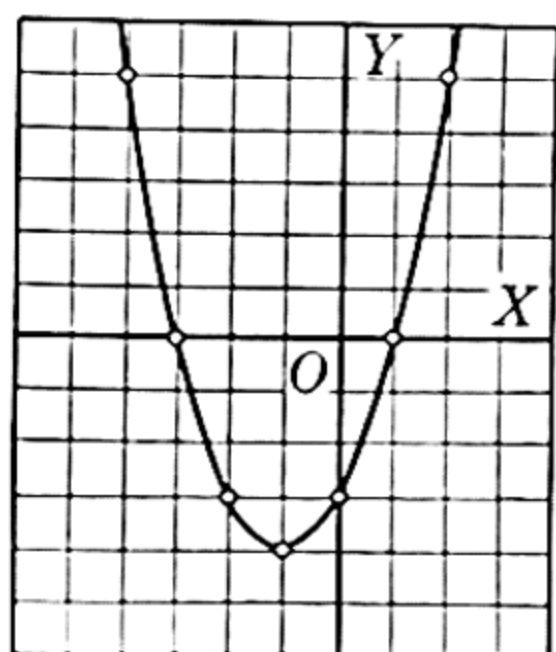


FIG. 6

Because the graph shows so clearly how the function changes with respect to the independent variable, it is also often used to exhibit these changes when the values of the function are obtained, not from an equation but from direct observation of the data.

In such cases, if nothing is known, or can reasonably be inferred, about the variation of the function between the values given in the table, the plotted points should be joined, not by a smooth curve, but by segments of straight lines, as in Figure 7.

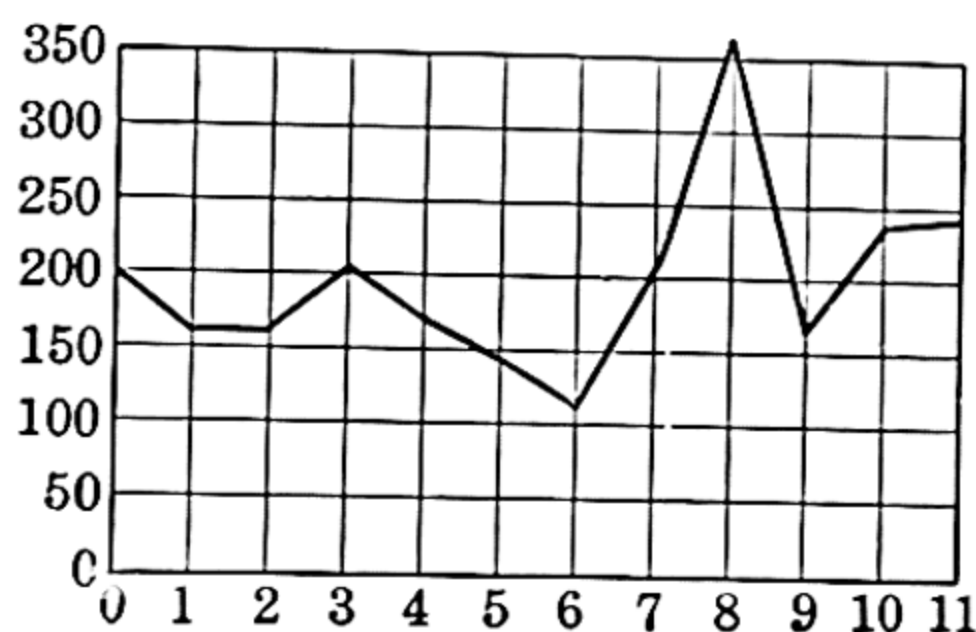


FIG. 7

EXAMPLE 3. Exhibit graphically the following table which gives the total (in millions of dollars) of new security issues in the United States, by months, during a twelve-months period, as reported to the Federal Reserve Board.

Month	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Amount	200	158	157	203	169	145	109	201	357	163	240	246

In this figure, we have used units of different lengths on the two axes. It is often necessary to do this to secure a graph that is satisfactory in appearance.

**41. Symmetry.** The problem of drawing the graph of an equation can often be simplified considerably by noticing certain of its properties which are obvious from its equation. One of the most useful of these properties is **symmetry**.

Two points,  $(x, y)$  and  $(-x, y)$ , whose coördinates differ only in the signs of their abscissas, are said to be symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis. Similarly, the points  $(x, y)$  and  $(x, -y)$  are symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis.

*A curve is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis if the symmetric point, with respect to the  $y$ -axis, of every point on it also lies on the curve. It is symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis if the symmetric point, with respect to the  $x$ -axis, of every point on it lies on the curve.*

*If the equation of a curve is formed by equating to zero a polynomial in  $x$  and  $y$ , and if this polynomial contains no odd powers of  $x$ , the curve is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis. For, if the coördinates  $(x, y)$  of a point satisfy the equation, so, also, do those of the symmetric point  $(-x, y)$ . Similarly, if the polynomial contains no odd powers of  $y$ , the curve is symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis.*

Thus the graph of the equation  $2y - x^2 = 0$  is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis since its equation contains no odd powers of  $x$  (Fig. 8). The graph of  $x^2 + y^2 - 25 = 0$  is symmetric with respect to both axes since its equation does not contain odd powers of either  $x$  or  $y$  (Fig. 9).

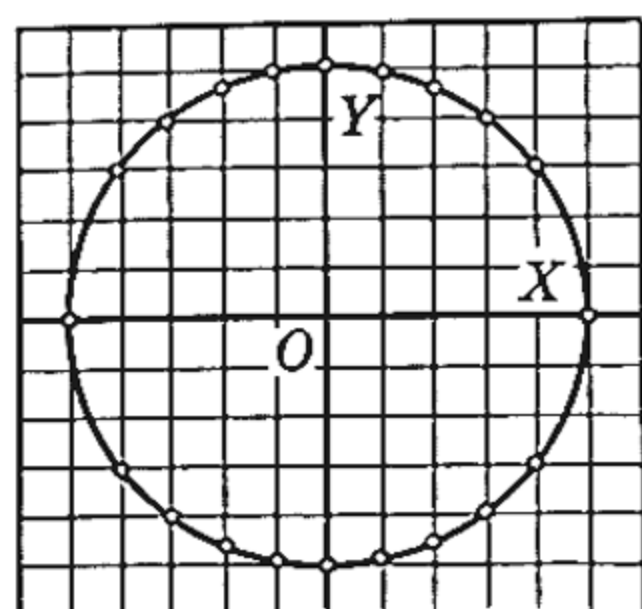


FIG. 9

If a curve is known to be symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis, for example, and if the part of it to the right of the  $y$ -axis has been drawn, we can plot as many points as we please on it, to the left of the  $y$ -axis, by choosing points on the graph to the right of the  $y$ -axis and plotting their symmetric points with respect to the  $y$ -axis.

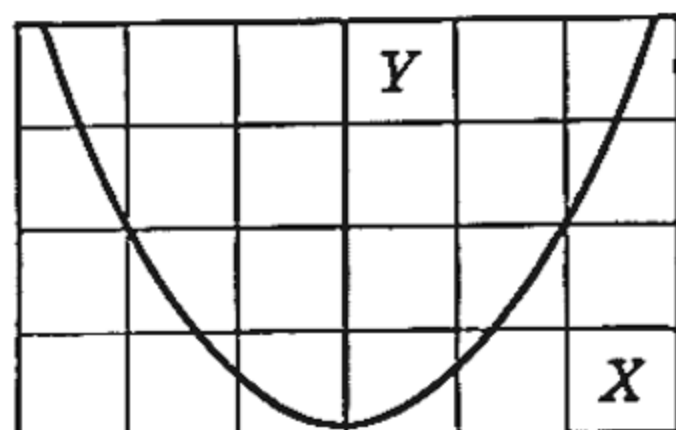


FIG. 8

### Exercises

Draw the graphs of the following functions.

1.  $-3x$ .                      2.  $4x - 5$ .                      3.  $7 - 2x$ .                      4.  $\frac{5}{2}x + \frac{2}{3}$ .

Draw the graphs of the following equations.

5.  $2x - y - 5 = 0$ .                      6.  $4x + y - 9 = 0$ .                      7.  $8x - 3y + 4 = 0$ .

Draw the graphs of the following functions in the intervals indicated. State any symmetries with respect to either axis.

8.  $x^2 - 4$ ,  $(-4 \text{ to } 4)$ .                      9.  $4 - x^2$ ,  $(-4 \text{ to } 4)$ .  
 10.  $x^2 - 2x$ ,  $(-2 \text{ to } 4)$ .                      11.  $x^2 - 5x + 6$ ,  $(0 \text{ to } 6)$ .  
 12.  $2x^2 - 5x - 2$ ,  $(-2 \text{ to } 5)$ .                      13.  $x^3$ ,  $(-3 \text{ to } 3)$ .  
 14.  $x^3 - 9x$ ,  $(-4 \text{ to } 4)$ .                      15.  $x^4 - 9x^2$ ,  $(-4 \text{ to } 4)$ .

Draw the graphs of the following equations in the intervals for  $x$  indicated. State any symmetries with respect to either axis.

16.  $y^2 = x$ ,  $(0 \text{ to } 9)$ .                      17.  $y^2 = 3x + 3$ ,  $(-1 \text{ to } 6)$ .  
 18.  $x^2 + y^2 = 36$ ,  $(-6 \text{ to } 6)$ .                      19.  $y^2 - x^2 = 1$ ,  $(-5 \text{ to } 5)$ .  
 20.  $y^2 = x^3$ ,  $(0 \text{ to } 4)$ .                      21.  $y^3 = x^2$ ,  $(-8 \text{ to } 8)$ .

22. According to the Table of Mortality used by many life insurance companies, out of 100,000 people living at age 10, the number (in thousands) living at certain other ages is given by the following table.

Age	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75
No.	100	96	93	89	85	82	78	74	70	65	58	49	39	26

Draw the graph of the number living as a function of the age. Estimate from your graph the number living at age 38. At approximately what age are there 62,000 living?

23. The amount due on \$1, at 5% compound interest, varies with the time according to the following table.

Years	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14
Amount	1.00	1.10	1.22	1.34	1.48	1.63	1.80	1.98

Draw the graph of the amount due as a function of the time.

24. The number of customers who entered a certain store during the successive hours that the store was open on a certain day is given by the following table.

Time	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Number	31	46	69	73	57	65	71	93	97	63	52

Show graphically the number of customers as a function of the time. Draw a graph formed by line segments joining the successive points.



## Chapter 7

# Simultaneous Linear Equations

**42. Linear Equations in Two Unknowns.** An equation of the form

$$ax + by = c,$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants and  $a$  and  $b$  are not both zero, is called an **equation of first degree** or, since its graph is a line\* (Art. 40), a **linear equation**, in  $x$  and  $y$ .

Suppose we have two such equations

$$a_1x + b_1y = c_1,$$

and

$$a_2x + b_2y = c_2.$$

We shall seek a pair of values of  $x$  and  $y$  which, when substituted in these two equations, will make both equations true. Such a pair of values is a **simultaneous solution** of the two equations.

In the following articles, we shall discuss several of the most important ways of finding the simultaneous solution of two linear equations.

**43. Solution by Addition or Subtraction.** In this method, we multiply the two equations by suitable constants in such a way that the coefficients of one variable are made to be either equal, or equal but opposite in sign. By subtracting, or adding, the resulting equations, we obtain an equation in which this variable does not appear.

The variable that does not appear in the resulting equation is said to be **eliminated**. The method is, accordingly, sometimes called the method of *elimination by addition or subtraction*.

**EXAMPLE.** Solve for  $x$  and  $y$ :  $6x - 4y = 17$ ,

$$10x + 3y = 9.$$

We can make the coefficients of  $x$  equal, in the two equations, by multiplying the first equation by 5 and the second by 3. This gives

$$30x - 20y = 85,$$

$$30x + 9y = 27.$$

If we subtract the first equation from the second, member by member, we obtain an equation in which  $x$  does not appear; that is,  $x$  will be eliminated between the two equations. The result is

$$29y = -58, \quad \text{or} \quad y = -2.$$

If we substitute this value of  $y$  in the first of the given equations, we have

$$6x + 8 = 17,$$

so that

$$6x = 9, \quad \text{or} \quad x = \frac{3}{2}.$$

\* We shall use the word "line", throughout, to mean a straight line.



As a check, we substitute  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $y = -2$  in the second given equation. We obtain  $15 - 6 = 9$ , which is true. Hence,  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $y = -2$  is the required simultaneous solution.

As an exercise, the student should solve these two simultaneous equations by first eliminating  $y$ .

**44. Solution by Substitution.** In this method, we first solve one equation for one variable in terms of the other and substitute the resulting expression in the other equation.

EXAMPLE. Solve for  $x$  and  $y$ :  $2x + 5y = 19$ ,

$$7x - 3y = 5.$$

Solve the first equation for  $x$  in terms of  $y$ :

$$x = \frac{19 - 5y}{2}.$$

Substitute this value for  $x$  in the second equation:

$$7\left(\frac{19 - 5y}{2}\right) - 3y = 5,$$

or

$$133 - 35y - 6y = 10.$$

Hence,

$$-41y = -123, \quad \text{or} \quad y = 3.$$

On substituting  $y = 3$  in the first given equation, we have

$$2x + 15 = 19,$$

from which

$$2x = 4, \quad \text{or} \quad x = 2.$$

CHECK. Substitute  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 3$  in the second given equation. We have  $14 - 9 = 5$ . Hence,  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 3$  is the required solution.

**45. Solution by Graphs.** Let it be required to solve the simultaneous equations

$$4x + 3y = 2,$$

and

$$2x + 5y = 8.$$

The graph of the first equation is a line  $l_1$  (Fig. 10) having the property that the coördinates of every point on this line satisfy the first equation. Similarly, the coördinates of every point on the line  $l_2$  satisfy the second given equation. Consider the point of intersection,  $P$ , of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ . Since  $P$  lies on both lines, its coördinates satisfy both equations, that is, they constitute the simultaneous solutions of the two given equations.

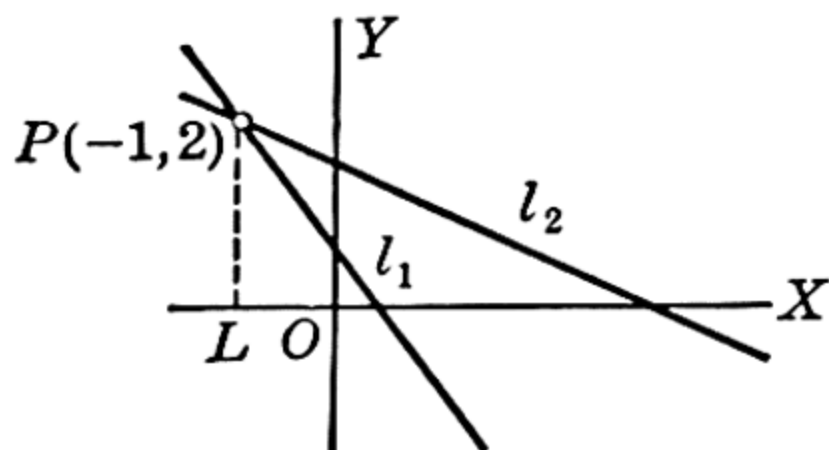


FIG. 10

From the figure, we find by measurement that the coördinates of  $P$  are  $x = OL = -1$  and  $y = LP = 2$ . These values check in the given equations and constitute the required simultaneous solution of the given equations.

By applying precisely the same reasoning to any two linear equations, we find that, *to solve graphically two linear equations*

$$a_1x + b_1y = c_1,$$

and

$$a_2x + b_2y = c_2,$$

*draw the graphs of the two equations and locate the point of intersection of the resulting lines. The coördinates of this point (if it exists) are the simultaneous solution of the two equations.*

The graphical solution is usually only an approximate one since we cannot be sure either that the graphs have been drawn with perfect accuracy or that the coördinates of their intersection have been measured exactly. This method is, however, helpful in enabling us to visualize the work we have been doing algebraically and it also helps to clarify certain types of exercises, such as those given in the following two examples, in which the meaning of the results of the algebraic computations are rather obscure.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve:  $3x - 4y = 5,$   
 $6x - 8y = -7.$

The graphs of these two equations are parallel lines (Fig. 11). If the two equations had a simultaneous solution, this solution would be constituted by the coördinates of the point of intersection of the lines. Since parallel lines do not intersect, there can be no simultaneous solution.

If we attempt to solve the equations algebraically by the method of addition or subtraction, we would multiply the first equation by 2 and subtract the second one from the result. This gives

$$\begin{array}{r} 6x - 8y = 10, \\ 6x - 8y = -7, \\ \hline 0x - 0y = 17. \end{array}$$

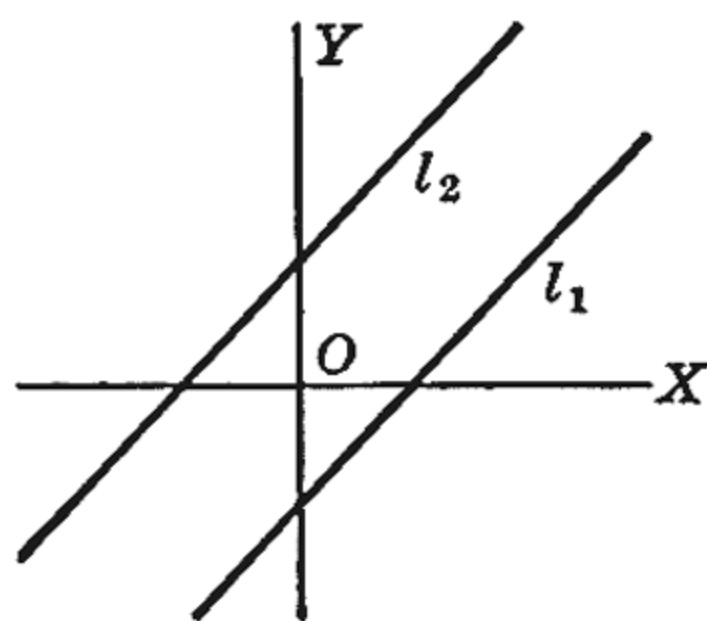


FIG. 11

The final equation means that, if there were a solution, it would have to be a pair of values of  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $0x - 0y = 17$ . Since no such values of  $x$  and  $y$  exist, there is no simultaneous solution.

Two equations that do not have a simultaneous solution are said to be **inconsistent**. The equations of Ex. 1 constitute an illustration of a pair of inconsistent equations.

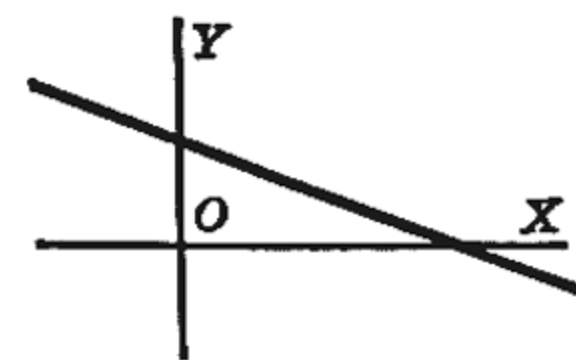


FIG. 12

EXAMPLE 2. Solve:  $2x + 5y = 4,$   
 $6x + 15y = 12.$

When we draw the graphs of these equations, we find that they coincide (Fig. 12). Hence, every point that lies on one of the lines lies on the other also. It follows that every solution of one of the equations must also satisfy the other one. The second equation is, in fact, obtained from the first by multiplying it by 3.

Two linear equations are said to be **dependent** if one of them can be obtained from the other by multiplying by a constant. Every solution of one of two dependent equations is a solution of the other also.

### Exercises

Solve by the method of addition or subtraction.

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad & 3x + y = 15, \\ & 3x - 2y = 6. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \quad & 4x + 7y = 5, \\ & 3x - 2y = 11. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. \quad & 7a - b = 3, \\ & a + 2b = 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad & 5x + 6y = 8, \\ & x + 2y = 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad & 4x - 7y = 11, \\ & 3x - 2y = 5. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6. \quad & 3r - 7s = 18, \\ & 5r + 3s = 8. \end{aligned}$$

Solve by the method of substitution.

$$\begin{aligned} 7. \quad & x = 5 - 3y, \\ & 4x + 7y = 15. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 9. \quad & 5x - 3y = 14, \\ & 2x + y = 9. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11. \quad & 7s + 2t = 11, \\ & 5s + 3t = 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 8. \quad & 2y = 4x + 9, \\ & 3x - 8y + 10 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 10. \quad & 2x + 7y = 13, \\ & 5x + 4y = 10. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 12. \quad & 5u + 4v = 7, \\ & 7u + 3v = 6. \end{aligned}$$

Solve graphically.

$$\begin{aligned} 13. \quad & 2x + y - 7 = 0, \\ & x - 2y + 4 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad & 2x + 5y = 2, \\ & 4x + y = 13. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad & 5x + 2y = 18, \\ & x - y = 5. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 16. \quad & 3x + 2y = 5, \\ & 8x + 3y = 18. \end{aligned}$$

Solve by any method. If the equations are inconsistent or dependent, show that the graphs are parallel or coincident.

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad & 12x - 16y = 24, \\ & 15x - 20y = 30. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \quad & 1.2x + 1.1y = 3.8, \\ & 1.6x + 2.3y = 3.4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 21. \quad & 2(4x - y) - 3(5x + y) = 7, \\ & 9(2x + 5y) - 25(x + 2y) = 2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \quad & ax - by = a^2 + b^2, \\ & bx + ay = a^2 + b^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 25. \quad & a^2x + by = 2ab, \\ & abx + ay = a^2 + b^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 27. \quad & \frac{3x + 5y - 7}{x - 3y + 1} + \frac{3}{2} = 0, \\ & \frac{4x - y - 6}{x + 2y + 1} + \frac{2}{3} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 18. \quad & 4x + 14y = 11, \\ & 12x + 42y = 7. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 20. \quad & 3.7x - 1.2y = 5.1, \\ & 0.7x + 1.3y = 8.6. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \quad & 4(3x + y) - 2x + 11y = 15, \\ & 4(x + y) + 2x + 5y = 9. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad & mx + ny = m^2 - n^2, \\ & mx - ny = m^2 + n^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 26. \quad & ax + by = c, \\ & bx + ay = d. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 28. \quad & \frac{x - 5y - 6}{2x + y - 3} = \frac{3}{4}, \\ & \frac{3x + 8y + 1}{x + y - 1} = \frac{5}{2}. \end{aligned}$$



Solve by first finding  $1/x$  and  $1/y$ .

$$29. \begin{aligned} \frac{5}{x} + \frac{3}{y} &= 4, \\ \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$30. \begin{aligned} \frac{4}{x} - \frac{1}{y} &= 2, \\ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{6}{y} &= 3. \end{aligned}$$

$$31. \begin{aligned} \frac{a}{x} - \frac{b}{y} &= 2, \\ \frac{ab}{x} - \frac{ab}{y} &= a + b. \end{aligned}$$

**46. Linear Equations in Three Unknowns.** To solve three simultaneous linear equations in three unknowns, we shall first eliminate one of the unknowns between each of two pairs of the given equations. We then solve the resulting two equations for the remaining two unknowns by any one of the methods of the preceding articles. When we have found the values of these two unknowns, we substitute their values in one of the given equations and solve for the third variable. As a check, we substitute the values found for the three variables in the remaining two equations to assure ourselves that these equations are also satisfied.

In special cases, the given equations may be **inconsistent**, and have no solution, or they may be **dependent** and have an unlimited number of solutions.

EXAMPLE. Solve:

$$\begin{aligned} 2x + y + z &= 14, & (1) \\ 3x + 2y + 6z &= 54, & (2) \\ 8x + y - z &= 12. & (3) \end{aligned}$$

By inspection, we find that  $y$  is the easiest variable to eliminate. Multiply equation (1) by 2 and subtract equation (2) from the result. We obtain

$$x - 4z = -26. \quad (4)$$

Subtract equation (1) from equation (3). We have

$$6x - 2z = -2. \quad (5)$$

On solving equations (4) and (5) for  $x$  and  $z$ , we find that  $x = 2$  and  $z = 7$ .

Substitute these values of  $x$  and  $z$  in equation (1). We obtain

$$4 + y + 7 = 14.$$

Hence,  $y = 3$ . Since these values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are found by substitution also to satisfy equations (2) and (3), the required solution is  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 3$ ,  $z = 7$ .

### Exercises

Solve the simultaneous equations and check your results.

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad & 2x - 3y + 8z = 19, \\ & 3x - y + z = 6, \\ & 2x + 4y - 3z = 7. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad & 2x + y - z = 5, \\ & x + 3y + 2z = 10, \\ & 3x + 5y + 4z = 14. \end{aligned}$$



3.  $6x + y + 5z = 5,$   
 $5x - y + 4z = 2,$   
 $3x + 2y + z = 1.$
5.  $3A - B - 2C = 1,$   
 $4A + 3B - C = 1,$   
 $2A - B + 2C = 3.$
7.  $r - 2s = 7,$   
 $3s + 5t = 11,$   
 $5r - 2t = -3.$
9.  $ax + by + cz = d,$   
 $bx + cy + az = d,$   
 $cx + ay + bz = d.$
11.  $\frac{4}{x} + \frac{5}{y} + \frac{3}{z} = -2,$   
 $\frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{y} + \frac{6}{z} = 4,$   
 $\frac{6}{x} - \frac{4}{y} - \frac{9}{z} = 4.$
13.  $2x + y + 2z + w = 10,$   
 $2x - 3y + z + w = 18,$   
 $5x + 2y + z - w = 7,$   
 $4x - y - 3z + 2w = 1.$
4.  $3x - 4y + z = 2,$   
 $x + 3y + 2z = 7,$   
 $5x + 5y + 11z = 1.$
6.  $u + v + w = 8,$   
 $5u - 5v + 4w = 3,$   
 $u - 6v + 3w = 1.$
8.  $l - m + 6n = 3,$   
 $9l - 2m + 2n = 3,$   
 $4l + m + n = 0.$
10.  $x + y + z = 1,$   
 $ax + by + cz = d,$   
 $a^2x + b^2y + c^2z = d^2.$
12.  $\frac{6}{x} - \frac{4}{y} + \frac{3}{z} = 3,$   
 $\frac{15}{x} + \frac{8}{y} - \frac{7}{z} = 2,$   
 $\frac{3}{x} + \frac{4}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = 4.$
14.  $3x + 7y - z + 2w = 13,$   
 $2x - 6y - 3z + w = 3,$   
 $x + 2y - 4z + w = 11,$   
 $4x + 3y + 4z - 2w = 5.$

#### 47. Determinants of the Second Order. The symbol

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

is called a **determinant of the second order**. It is used to denote the expression  $a_1b_2 - a_2b_1$ ; that is, by definition,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} = a_1b_2 - a_2b_1.$$

The expression  $a_1b_2 - a_2b_1$  is called the **expansion** of the determinant and the four numbers  $a_1, a_2, b_1$ , and  $b_2$  are its **elements**.

Thus, from the definition, it follows that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 6 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \cdot 3 - 4(-2) = 26. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 5(-2) - 0 \cdot 8 = -10.$$

#### Exercises

Expand the determinants.

1.  $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 7 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}.$

2.  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ -2 & 9 \end{vmatrix}.$

3.  $\begin{vmatrix} 7 & 3 \\ 6 & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$

4.  $\begin{vmatrix} -2 & 7 \\ 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix}.$

5.  $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix}.$

6.  $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -3 & 7 \end{vmatrix}.$

7.  $\begin{vmatrix} x & 2 \\ y & 5 \end{vmatrix}.$

8.  $\begin{vmatrix} r & t \\ s & u \end{vmatrix}.$

have a way of a determinant. In a row and a column and

**48. Solution of Two Linear Equations by Determinants.** With the aid of the determinant notation, we shall derive a set of formulas for the solution of two simultaneous linear equations.

If, from the equations  $a_1x + b_1y = c_1$ ,  
and  $a_2x + b_2y = c_2$ , (6)

we eliminate first  $y$ , and then  $x$ , by the method of addition or subtraction (Art. 43), we obtain the two equations

and 
$$\begin{aligned} (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)x &= c_1b_2 - c_2b_1, \\ (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)y &= a_1c_2 - a_2c_1. \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

If the number  $a_1b_2 - a_2b_1 \neq 0$ , we can divide each of these equations by it. We have

$$x = \frac{c_1b_2 - c_2b_1}{a_1b_2 - a_2b_1} \quad y = \frac{a_1c_2 - a_2c_1}{a_1b_2 - a_2b_1}. \quad (8)$$

It will be observed that the denominators in the two equations (8) are the expansions of the determinant  $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$ , that the numerator for the value of  $x$  differs from the denominator only in that  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are replaced by  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ , respectively, and that the numerator for the value of  $y$  differs only in that  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are replaced by  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ . Hence, we may write equations (8) in the form

$$x = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} c_1 & b_1 \\ c_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}}, \quad y = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}}. \quad (9)$$

*These formulas give us the simultaneous solution of equations (6) provided the value of the determinant  $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$  that appears in both denominators is different from zero.*

If the determinant in the denominators is equal to zero, and if at least one of the determinants in the numerators is different from zero, then the given equations are **inconsistent**, that is, they have no simultaneous solution (Art. 45).

If all three of the determinants that appear in equations (4) are equal to zero, the two equations (1) are **dependent**, that is, every solution of one equation is a solution of the other also (Art. 45).

**EXAMPLE.** Solve by determinants:  $5x + 8y - 6 = 0$ ,  
 $4y - 3x + 2 = 0$ .

We first write these equations in the form given in equations (6), with the  $x$ -terms first, then the  $y$ -terms, and the constant terms in the second member. We shall also multiply the second equation by  $-1$ . We then have

$$\begin{aligned} 5x + 8y &= 6, \\ 3x - 4y &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

From equations (9), we have, as the required solution,

$$x = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ 2 & -4 \\ 5 & 8 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{6 \cdot (-4) - 2 \cdot 8}{5 \cdot (-4) - 3 \cdot 8} = \frac{-24 - 16}{-20 - 24} = \frac{-40}{-44} = \frac{10}{11}.$$

$$y = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 2 \\ 5 & 8 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{5 \cdot 2 - 3 \cdot 6}{-44} = \frac{10 - 18}{-44} = \frac{-8}{-44} = \frac{2}{11}.$$

This solution should be checked by substitution in the given equations.

### Exercises

1-22. Solve exercises 1 to 22, Art. 45, by determinants or prove them dependent or inconsistent.

Solve the following pairs of simultaneous equations by determinants or prove them inconsistent or dependent.

23.  $5x + 3y = 1,$   
 $7x + 2y = 8.$

25.  $5x - 2y = 7,$   
 $6x + 7y = 9.$

27.  $9x = 3y + 5,$   
 $6x - 2y = 7.$

24.  $3x + 2y = 18,$   
 $7x - 5y = 13.$

26.  $x + 5y = 1,$   
 $11x - 7y = 9.$

28.  $2x + 7y + 5 = 0,$   
 $3y - 4x = 8.$

49. **Determinants of the Third Order.** The symbol

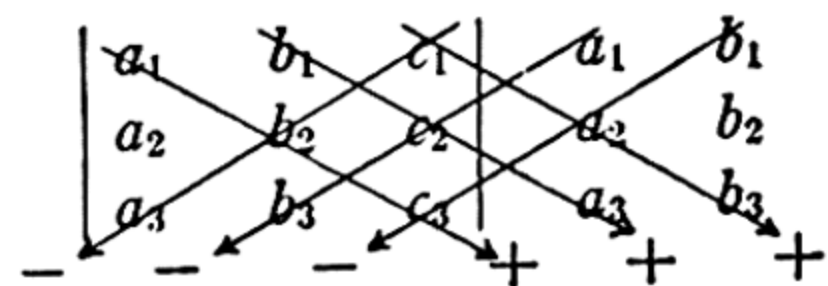
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

is called a **determinant of the third order**. It is used as an abbreviation for the following expression, which is its **expansion**

$$a_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2b_3 - c_1b_2a_3 - a_1c_2b_3 - b_1a_2c_3.$$

The nine numbers  $a_1, a_2, a_3, b_1, b_2,$  and so on, are the **elements** of the determinant.

The successive terms in the expansion of a determinant of the third order may be remembered by the aid of the following device: *rewrite*



*the first two columns to the right of the determinant, as in the adjoining diagram, and draw the lines indicated. Multiply together each set of three numbers through which a line is drawn and prefix a plus sign to the product if the line extends downward to the*

*right and a minus sign if it extends downward to the left.*

This device for finding the expansion holds *only* for determinants of the *third* order.

EXAMPLE. Expand the determinant:  $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$ .

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 + (-2) \cdot 0 \cdot 3 + 3 \cdot 1 \cdot 7 - 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 - 4 \cdot 0 \cdot 7 - (-2) \cdot 1 \cdot 4 = 80 + 0 + 21 - 45 - 0 + 8 = 64.$$

### Exercises

Expand the determinants.

1.  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 8 & 3 \\ 7 & 9 & 11 \end{vmatrix}$ .

2.  $\begin{vmatrix} -5 & 3 & 7 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -2 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ .

3.  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & -7 \\ 9 & 5 & -4 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$ .

4.  $\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 6 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$ .

5.  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & x & 6 \\ x & -1 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$ .

6.  $\begin{vmatrix} d_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ d_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ d_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$ .

### 50. Solution of Three Linear Equations by Determinants. Let

$$\begin{aligned} a_1x + b_1y + c_1z &= d_1, \\ a_2x + b_2y + c_2z &= d_2, \\ a_3x + b_3y + c_3z &= d_3, \end{aligned} \tag{10}$$

be three linear equations which it is required to solve for  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ .

If we solve these equations by the method of Art. 46, we obtain (provided the denominator common to all of the fractions is not equal to zero)

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{d_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2d_3 + c_1d_2b_3 - c_1b_2d_3 - d_1c_2b_3 - b_1d_2c_3}{a_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2b_3 - c_1b_2a_3 - a_1c_2b_3 - b_1a_2c_3}, \\ y &= \frac{a_1d_2c_3 + d_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2d_3 - c_1d_2a_3 - a_1c_2d_3 - d_1a_2c_3}{a_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2b_3 - c_1b_2a_3 - a_1c_2b_3 - b_1a_2c_3}, \\ z &= \frac{a_1b_2d_3 + b_1d_2a_3 + d_1a_2b_3 - d_1b_2a_3 - a_1d_2b_3 - b_1a_2d_3}{a_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2b_3 - c_1b_2a_3 - a_1c_2b_3 - b_1a_2c_3}. \end{aligned}$$

It will be observed in this solution, first, that the denominator common to all of the fractions in the right members is precisely the expansion of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Further, the numerator of the expression for  $x$  differs from the denominator only in that each  $a$  is replaced by the corresponding  $d$ ;



the numerator for  $y$ , in that each  $b$  is replaced by the corresponding  $d$ ; and the numerator for  $z$ , in that each  $c$  is replaced by the corresponding  $d$ .

It follows that *we may write the simultaneous solution of equations (10) in the form*

$$x = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} d_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ d_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ d_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}}, \quad y = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & d_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & d_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & d_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}}, \quad z = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}}, \quad (11)$$

*provided that the value of the determinant in the denominators is not equal to zero.*

*If the determinant in the denominators is equal to zero, formulas (11) fail.* It is proved in advanced mathematics that, if this determinant equals zero, the given equations are either **inconsistent** and have no solution, or they are **dependent** and have an unlimited number of solutions.

EXAMPLE. Solve by determinants:  $2x + 9y + 3z = 7$ ,  
 $4x + 7y + z = 5$ ,  
 $3x + 4y = 2$ .

By equations (11), we have

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 7 & 9 & 3 \\ 5 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 9 & 3 \\ 4 & 7 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{7 \cdot 7 \cdot 0 + 9 \cdot 1 \cdot 2 + 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 - 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 2 - 7 \cdot 1 \cdot 4 - 9 \cdot 5 \cdot 0}{2 \cdot 7 \cdot 0 + 9 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 + 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 4 - 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 3 - 2 \cdot 1 \cdot 4 - 9 \cdot 4 \cdot 0} \\ &= \frac{0 + 18 + 60 - 42 - 28 - 0}{0 + 27 + 48 - 63 - 8 - 0} = \frac{78 - 70}{75 - 71} = \frac{8}{4} = 2. \end{aligned}$$

Since we have computed the value of the denominator for  $x$ , it will not be necessary to recompute it for  $y$  and for  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{4} = \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 0 + 7 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 + 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 2 - 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 - 2 \cdot 1 \cdot 2 - 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 0}{4} \\ &= \frac{0 + 21 + 24 - 45 - 4 - 0}{4} = \frac{45 - 49}{4} = \frac{-4}{4} = -1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} z &= \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 9 & 7 \\ 4 & 7 & 5 \\ 3 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix}}{4} = \frac{2 \cdot 7 \cdot 2 + 9 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 + 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 4 - 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 7 - 2 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 - 9 \cdot 4 \cdot 2}{4} \\ &= \frac{28 + 135 + 112 - 147 - 40 - 72}{4} = \frac{16}{4} = 4. \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $x = 2$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $z = 4$ . This result should be checked by substitution in the given equations.

### Exercises

1-10. Solve exercises 1 to 10, Art. 46, by determinants.

**51. Problems Leading to Simultaneous Linear Equations.** In the following problems, as in those of Art. 21, the student must write out the equations to be solved, from the information given in the problem, before he can proceed to their solution. The method of attack on these problems is similar to that stated in the text of Art. 21, which should now be read again. The steps given there must be followed in solving these problems also, except that two or more of the unknown quantities are now to be indicated by letters and as many equations must be set up as there are unknown letters to be determined.

### Problems

① The sum of two numbers exceeds five times the smaller by unity. The difference between the numbers is 38 less than three times the larger number. Find the numbers.

2. A boy has \$1.25 in dimes and nickels. There are 18 coins in all. How many are dimes and how many are nickels?

3. If 5 is added to both the numerator and denominator of a fraction, the resulting fraction equals  $\frac{11}{13}$ . If 3 is added to the numerator and 6 is subtracted from the denominator, the resulting fraction equals  $\frac{4}{3}$ . Find the fraction.

4. The perimeter of a rectangle is 90 feet and its base exceeds twice its altitude by 3 feet. Find its dimensions.

5. An airplane made a trip of 504 miles against a head wind in 2 hr., 48 min. It returned with the wind in 2 hr. 24 min. Find its speed in still air and the velocity of the wind.

6. An airplane flew with a wind of 27 miles an hour from one city to another in 1 hr. 40 min. It returned against the wind in 2 hr. 20 min. Find the speed of the plane in still air and the distance between the cities.

7. If the larger of two numbers is divided by the smaller the quotient is 4 and the remainder 7. Five times the smaller number exceeds the larger by 12. Find the numbers.

8. A man has two investments, totaling \$6300. From one of these investments, which yields 5%, he receives \$39 more than from the other, which yields 3%. Find the amount of each investment.

9. A man bought some 4% bonds, for which he paid 90% of their face value, and some 5% bonds, for which he paid 105% of their face value. The total cost of the bonds was \$6780 and the annual yield was \$312. Find the face value of the bonds of each kind.

10. At a ball game, tickets for the bleachers were priced at 55 cents and, for the grandstand, at 85 cents. Total receipts were \$586. If tickets for the bleachers had been priced at 50 cents and, for the grandstand, at 75 cents, 200 more tickets, in all, would have been sold, twice as many grandstand tickets would have been sold, and total receipts would have been \$670. How many tickets of each kind were sold?

11. Three rectangles are equal in area. The second is 4 feet longer and 3 feet narrower than the first and the third is 14 feet longer and 8 feet narrower than the second. Find the dimensions of the first rectangle.

12. Gold loses about one-nineteenth, and silver about one-tenth, of its weight when immersed in water. If an alloy of gold and silver weighs 14.5 ounces in air and 13.41 ounces in water, find the weight, in air, of the gold and silver contained in it.

13. In the equation  $y = mx + b$ , find  $m$  and  $b$ , given that  $y = 2$  when  $x = 6$  and  $y = 11$  when  $x = 12$ .

14. In the equation  $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ , find  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , given that  $y = 3$  when  $x = -1$ ,  $y = -5$  when  $x = 1$ , and  $y = 13$  when  $x = 4$ .

15. An estate of \$8400 is divided between a mother, son, and daughter. The mother received as much more than the son as the son received more than the daughter. Three times what the son received, plus \$1100, equals twice what the mother received plus what the daughter received. Find how much each received.

16. A mother is now the same age as the father was when their son was born. In 16 years, the sum of the ages of the father and mother will exceed 5 times the son's age by 2 years. In 3 years, three times the difference between the ages of the mother and son will exceed twice the father's age by 10 years. Find their ages.



## Chapter 8

# Quadratic Equations

**52. Quadratic Equations.** An equation that can be written in the form

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0, \quad a \neq 0 \quad (1)$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  do not contain  $x$ , is a quadratic equation in  $x$ .

When a quadratic equation is written in the form shown in equation (1), it is in the **standard form**. It will frequently be necessary to simplify the equation in order to write it in the standard form.

**EXAMPLE.** Write the equation  $(2x - 5)^2 + (4x + 3)^2 = (3x + 1)^2 + 17$  in the standard form.

By expanding the indicated squares, we obtain

$$4x^2 - 20x + 25 + 16x^2 + 24x + 9 = 9x^2 + 6x + 1 + 17,$$

or 
$$11x^2 - 2x + 16 = 0.$$

## Exercises

Reduce the quadratic equation to the standard form.

1.  $9x^2 - 3x + 2 = 7x^2 + 5 - 6x.$

2.  $(x + 3)(2x - 7) = 0.$

3.  $4(x + 2)^2 + 3(x - 5)^2 = 4.$

4.  $5(3x + 4)^2 = 61 + 3(2x - 3)^2.$

5.  $(2y - 5)(9y + 8) = 3(y - 2)^2.$

6.  $5z(2z - 1) = 4(z - 5)(z + 2).$

7.  $(ax + b)^2 = 4(cx + d)(ex + f).$

8.  $b^2x^2 - a^2(mx + k)^2 = a^2b^2.$

**53. Solution by Factoring.** If the first member of the standard form of a quadratic equation can be factored by inspection into two linear factors, the equation can be solved by equating each of these linear factors to zero and solving the resulting equations.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve the equation  $x^2 + 5x = 24$ .

First write the equation in the standard form:  $x^2 + 5x - 24 = 0$ .

Factor the first member:  $(x + 8)(x - 3) = 0$ .

This equation states that the product of the two numbers  $x + 8$  and  $x - 3$  is equal to zero. By Art. 4, *the product of two numbers equals zero if, and only if, at least one of the numbers is equal to zero*. Hence, the equation will be true if, and only if, either

$$x + 8 = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad x - 3 = 0.$$

The first of these equations is true only if  $x = -8$  and the second, only if  $x = 3$ .

**CHECK.**  $(-8)^2 + 5(-8) = 64 - 40 = 24$ .  $3^2 + 5 \cdot 3 = 9 + 15 = 24$ .

The required roots are  $-8$  and  $3$ .



EXAMPLE 2. Solve the equation  $15x^2 = 4x + 4$ .

Write the equation in the standard form  $15x^2 - 4x - 4 = 0$ .

Factor the first member:  $(3x - 2)(5x + 2) = 0$ .

Equate the linear factors to zero and solve:  $x = \frac{2}{3}$  or  $x = -\frac{2}{5}$ .

CHECK.  $15(\frac{2}{3})^2 = 4(\frac{2}{3}) + 4$ .  $15(-\frac{2}{5})^2 = 4(-\frac{2}{5}) + 4$ .

The required roots are  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $-\frac{2}{5}$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Solve the equation  $9x^2 - 12x + 4 = 0$ .

Factor the first member  $(3x - 2)(3x - 2) = 0$ .

By equating the first factor to zero, and solving, we obtain  $x = \frac{2}{3}$ . If we equate the second member to zero and solve, we again obtain  $x = \frac{2}{3}$ .

CHECK.  $9(\frac{2}{3})^2 - 12(\frac{2}{3}) + 4 = 0$ .

This equation has **two equal roots**,  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

Solution by factoring is the easiest method of solving a quadratic equation provided the first member of the standard form of the equation can readily be factored by inspection. When the method of solving such an equation is not prescribed, it is customary, therefore, to try this method first. If the first member cannot be factored by inspection, one of the methods discussed in the next two articles should be used.

### Exercises

Solve the following equations by factoring. Check your results by substitution.

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. $9x^2 - 25 = 0$ .                | 2. $49x^2 = 81$ .                    |
| 3. $x^2 - 7x + 10 = 0$ .            | 4. $4x^2 + 33 = 28x$ .               |
| 5. $5z^2 = 8z$ .                    | 6. $25y^2 = 30y - 9$ .               |
| 7. $6x^2 + 20 = 23x$ .              | 8. $15x^2 + 2x - 8 = 0$ .            |
| 9. $(3t - 1)^2 = (t - 7)^2$ .       | 10. $(3z + 4)^2 = (2z + 5)^2 + 19$ . |
| 11. $6(s - 2)^2 + 11(s - 2) = 10$ . | 12. $3x^{-2} + 7x^{-1} - 6 = 0$ .    |
| 13. $ax^2 + b = (ab + 1)x$ .        | 14. $abx^2 + a^2x + b^2x + ab = 0$ . |
| 15. $x^3 - 4x^2 + 3x = 0$ .         | 16. $x(x^2 - 4) - 3(x^2 - 4) = 0$ .  |

**54. Solution by Completing the Square.** If the factors of the first member cannot easily be found, when the equation is in the standard form, the method of **completing the square** may be used.

This method depends on the fact that if, to the expression  $x^2 + px$ , we add *the square of half the coefficient of  $x$* , that is, if we add  $p^2/4$ , the resulting expression is the square of  $(x + \frac{p}{2})$ . For, we have

$$x^2 + px + \frac{p^2}{4} = \left(x + \frac{p}{2}\right)^2,$$

as may be verified by squaring the second member.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve by completing the square:  $3x^2 - 8x + 4 = 0$ .

Transpose the constant term:  $3x^2 - 8x = -4$ .

Divide by the coefficient of  $x^2$ :  $x^2 - \frac{8}{3}x = -\frac{4}{3}$ .

Add to both sides the square of half the coefficient of  $x$ :

$$x^2 - \frac{8}{3}x + \frac{16}{9} = \frac{16}{9} - \frac{4}{3} = \frac{16}{9} - \frac{12}{9} = \frac{4}{9}.$$

Write the first member as a square:  $(x - \frac{4}{3})^2 = \frac{4}{9}$ .

Extract the square roots, using both the plus and minus signs in the second member:  $x - \frac{4}{3} = \pm \frac{2}{3}$ .

If  $x - \frac{4}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$ , then  $x = 2$ ; if  $x - \frac{4}{3} = -\frac{2}{3}$ , then  $x = \frac{2}{3}$ .

CHECK.  $3 \cdot 2^2 - 8 \cdot 2 + 4 = 0$ ,  $3(\frac{2}{3})^2 - 8(\frac{2}{3}) + 4 = 0$ .

The roots are 2 and  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Solve by completing the square:  $2x^2 + 3x - 3 = 0$ .

Transpose the constant term:  $2x^2 + 3x = 3$ .

Divide by the coefficient of  $x^2$ :  $x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x = \frac{3}{2}$ .

Add  $(\frac{3}{4})^2$  to both sides:  $x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{9}{16} = \frac{9}{16} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{9}{16} + \frac{24}{16} = \frac{33}{16}$ ,

or  $(x + \frac{3}{4})^2 = \frac{33}{16}$ .

Extract the roots, using both signs:  $x + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{\pm \sqrt{33}}{4}$ .

Solve for  $x$ :  $x = \frac{-3 + \sqrt{33}}{4}$ , or  $x = \frac{-3 - \sqrt{33}}{4}$ .

CHECK, using  $x = \frac{-3 + \sqrt{33}}{4}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} 2\left(\frac{-3 + \sqrt{33}}{4}\right)^2 + 3\left(\frac{-3 + \sqrt{33}}{4}\right) - 3 &= \frac{9 - 6\sqrt{33} + 33}{8} + \frac{-9 + 3\sqrt{33}}{4} - 3 \\ &= \frac{9 - 6\sqrt{33} + 33 - 18 + 6\sqrt{33} - 24}{8} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

The computation for checking the root  $\frac{-3 - \sqrt{33}}{4}$  is left as an exercise.

Since  $\sqrt{33} = 5.745$ , approximately, the approximate decimal values of the roots are 0.686 and  $-2.186$ .

### Exercises

Find the number that must be added to the given expression to complete the square and state the resulting square.

1.  $x^2 - 6x$ .

2.  $x^2 + 5x$ .

3.  $x^2 + \frac{4}{5}x$ .

4.  $x^2 - \frac{3}{7}x$ .

Solve the following equations by completing the square. In Ex. 11 to 18,

express the roots using radicals then write them also, approximately, in decimal form.

- |                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 5. $x^2 - 2x - 15 = 0$ .             | 6. $x^2 + 7x - 44 = 0$ .            |
| 7. $3y^2 - 26y + 35 = 0$ .           | 8. $2t^2 - 5t - 3 = 0$ .            |
| 9. $6w^2 + 2 = 7w$ .                 | 10. $10z^2 = 9z + 9$ .              |
| 11. $4x^2 + 10x + 3 = 0$ .           | 12. $5x^2 - 4x - 2 = 0$ .           |
| 13. $(3k + 2)^2 - 4k^2 + 1 = 0$ .    | 14. $x(2x - 7) + 4 = 0$ .           |
| 15. $x^2 = 9x - 10$ .                | 16. $(x + 5)^2 + 2(x + 1)^2 = 29$ . |
| 17. $3(2k + 3)^2 - 5(k + 2)^2 = 2$ . | 18. $y^2 = 6y + 10$ .               |
| 19. $6x + x^2 + 13 = 0$ .            | 20. $2x^2 + 2x + 5 = 0$ .           |
| 21. $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$ .              | 22. $3x^2 - 4x + 4 = 0$ .           |
| 23. $x^2 - 4ax - 21a^2 = 0$ .        | 24. $ax^2 + ax + x + 1 = 0$ .       |
| 25. $bx^2 + x + b = 0$ .             | 26. $x^2 + 2px = q$ .               |

**55. Solution by the Quadratic Formula.** If we solve the quadratic equation

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0, \quad a \neq 0 \quad (2)$$

by the method of completing the square, the resulting expressions for the roots may be used as formulas for finding the roots of any quadratic equation whatever.

Let:

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0.$$

Transpose the constant term:

$$ax^2 + bx = -c.$$

Divide by  $a$ :

$$x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x = -\frac{c}{a}.$$

Add  $\left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2$  to both sides:

$$x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + \frac{b^2}{4a^2} = \frac{b^2}{4a^2} - \frac{c}{a},$$

or

$$\left(x + \frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 = \frac{b^2 - 4ac}{4a^2}.$$

Extract the square roots:

$$x + \frac{b}{2a} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}.$$

Hence,

$$x = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \quad \text{and} \quad x = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}, \quad (3)$$

are the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ .

Formulas (3) should be memorized. To solve any given equation by means of them, we must:

- (1) Reduce the given equation to the standard form.
- (2) Find the values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .
- (3) Substitute these values in the formulas, and simplify.

**EXAMPLE.** Solve by the formulas:  $2x^2 = 7x - 4$ .

First, write this equation in the standard form

$$2x^2 - 7x + 4 = 0.$$

Hence,  $a = 2$ ,  $b = -7$ , and  $c = 4$ . Substitute these values in formulas (3)

$$x = \frac{7 + \sqrt{49 - 32}}{4} = \frac{7 + \sqrt{17}}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{7 - \sqrt{49 - 32}}{4} = \frac{7 - \sqrt{17}}{4}.$$

CHECK, using  $x = \frac{7 + \sqrt{17}}{4}$ .  $2\left(\frac{7 + \sqrt{17}}{4}\right)^2 = 7\left(\frac{7 + \sqrt{17}}{4}\right) - 4;$

$$\frac{49 + 14\sqrt{17} + 17}{8} = \frac{49 + 7\sqrt{17}}{4} - \frac{16}{4} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{33 + 7\sqrt{17}}{4} = \frac{49 + 7\sqrt{17} - 16}{4}.$$

Solve the following equations by the quadratic formula.

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 - 8x - 33 = 0$ .                       | 2. $5x^2 - 9x - 2 = 0$ .           |
| 3. $2x^2 = 5x + 3$ .                           | 4. $6x^2 = 7x + 20$ .              |
| 5. $2w^2 - w - 10 = 0$ .                       | 6. $3y^2 - 16y + 20 = 0$ .         |
| 7. $5n^2 + 3 = 11n$ .                          | 8. $11t^2 - 17t + 5 = 0$ .         |
| 9. $3y^2 = 10y - 4$ .                          | 10. $4z^2 + 13z + 7 = 0$ .         |
| 11. $3x^2 + 5x - 1 = 0$ .                      | 12. $6x^2 = 7x + 2$ .              |
| 13. $7x^2 + 8x + 3 = 0$ .                      | 14. $2x^2 + 5x + 7 = 0$ .          |
| 15. $5x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$ .                      | 16. $11x^2 - 19x + 6 = 0$ .        |
| 17. $x^2 + (x + 1)^2 + (x + 2)^2 = 0$ .        | 18. $(2x + 1)^2 + (x + 3)^2 = 1$ . |
| 19. $\sqrt{2}x^2 - \sqrt{3}x + \sqrt{2} = 0$ . | 20. $2x^2 - 7ax + 3a^2 = 0$ .      |
| 21. $x^2 + b^2 = 2bx + a^2$ .                  | 22. $abx^2 + 1 = ax + bx$ .        |
| 23. $x^2 + kx + k = 1$ .                       | 24. $x^2 + c^2 = 2cx + c^2x^2$ .   |

**56. Equations in Fractional Form.** The following equations, involving fractions in which the unknown appears in the denominator, can be solved by reducing them to quadratic equations in the standard form.

To clear of fractions, we multiply both members of the equation by the L.C.M. of the denominators. Since this operation involves multiplying by a polynomial involving  $x$ , it may introduce **extraneous roots**, that is, numbers which are roots of an equation obtained in the process of solution but which do not satisfy the given equation. Hence, *when an equation involving the unknown in the denominators is solved by clearing the equation of fractions, the roots found must be checked in the given equation and any extraneous ones rejected.*

EXAMPLE. Solve:  $\frac{3x + 8}{(x - 2)(x + 5)} = \frac{3x - 4}{x - 2} - \frac{2x + 3}{x + 5} + 2$ .

Multiply both members by  $(x - 2)(x + 5)$ , which is the L.C.M. of the denominators:

$$3x + 8 = (3x - 4)(x + 5) - (2x + 3)(x - 2) + 2(x - 2)(x + 5).$$

or  $3x + 8 = 3x^2 + 11x - 20 - (2x^2 - x - 6) + 2x^2 + 6x - 20,$

which reduces to  $x^2 + 5x - 14 = 0$ .

The roots of the last equation are  $-7$  and  $2$ .

The root  $-7$  checks in the given equation, since

$$\frac{-13}{(-9)(-2)} = \frac{-25}{-9} - \frac{-11}{-2} + 2.$$



If we substitute  $x = 2$  in the given equation, we obtain  $\frac{14}{0 \cdot 7} = \frac{2}{0} - \frac{7}{7} + 2$ .

This is not a true equation since neither member has a meaning.

The only root of the given equation is  $-7$ . The extraneous root  $2$  was introduced when we multiplied by  $(x - 2)(x + 5)$  to clear of fractions.

### Exercises

Solve the following equations and check the solutions in the given equation.

1.  $\frac{4x}{3} + \frac{9}{x} = 7$ .

2.  $3x - 4 = \frac{5x + 4}{x + 5}$ .

3.  $\frac{4x^2 - 2x + 13}{x + 3} = 2x + 1$ .

4.  $\frac{2x^2 - 5x + 16}{2x - 1} = 3x + 2$ .

5.  $\frac{x^2 + 15x - 16}{(x - 1)(x + 3)} = \frac{5x - 2}{x - 1} + \frac{4 - 3x}{x + 3}$ .

6.  $\frac{2x + 29}{x^2 - x - 2} = \frac{4x - 3}{x + 1} + \frac{2x + 7}{x - 2}$ .

7.  $\frac{2x + 3}{x + 1} + \frac{x - 3}{x + 3} = \frac{3x + 3}{x + 2}$ .

8.  $\frac{4x - 9}{x - 2} - \frac{6}{x} = \frac{4x - 7}{x + 2}$ .

9.  $\frac{2x^2 + 3x + 2}{5x^2 + 7x - 2} = 1$ .

10.  $\frac{5x^2 - 6x - 3}{2x^2 + 3x - 7} = \frac{6}{5}$ .

11.  $\frac{x + a^2}{x - a^2} + \frac{x + b^2}{x - b^2} = 0$ .

12.  $\frac{a}{x - a} + \frac{b}{x - b} + 2 = 0$ .

**57. Equations Involving Radicals.** Equations in which the unknown appears under a radical sign can sometimes be rationalized. If the resulting equation can then be reduced to a quadratic equation in the standard form, it may be solved by the methods shown in the preceding articles.

*To rationalize the given equation, first isolate, on one side of the equation, one radical containing the unknown, then raise both sides to a power sufficient to remove this radical. Repeat this process until the equation obtained is free from radicals containing the unknown.*

The process of raising both sides of an equation to a power, in order to remove the radical, may introduce extraneous roots into the resulting equation. Hence, *if this operation has been performed, it is necessary that the roots obtained be checked by substitution in the given equation and any extraneous roots rejected.*

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve:  $\sqrt{2x^2 - 2x + 5} - 2x + 1 = 0$ .

Isolate the radical:  $\sqrt{2x^2 - 2x + 5} = 2x - 1$ .

Square both sides:  $2x^2 - 2x + 5 = 4x^2 - 4x + 1$ .

Simplify:  $x^2 - x - 2 = 0$ .

Solve:  $x = 2$ , or  $x = -1$ .

By substituting  $x = 2$  in the given equation, we obtain  $\sqrt{9} - 4 + 1 = 0$ . Hence,  $2$  is a root. If we substitute  $x = -1$ , we have  $\sqrt{9} + 2 + 1 = 0$ . Hence,  $-1$  is not a root.

The required solution is  $x = 2$ . The extraneous root  $x = -1$  was introduced when we squared both sides of the equation.

If the equation contains expressions involving  $x$  that are raised to fractional powers, these may be replaced by their equivalent radicals.

EXAMPLE 2. Solve:  $(3x - 5)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (2x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1 = 0$ .

Write the equation in radical form:  $\sqrt{3x - 5} - \sqrt{2x + 3} + 1 = 0$ .

Isolate the first radical:  $\sqrt{3x - 5} = \sqrt{2x + 3} - 1$ .

Square both sides:  $3x - 5 = 2x + 3 - 2\sqrt{2x + 3} + 1$ .

Isolate the second radical:  $x - 9 = -2\sqrt{2x + 3}$ .

Square both sides:  $x^2 - 18x + 81 = 8x + 12$ .

Simplify:  $x^2 - 26x + 69 = 0$ . Hence  $x = 3$  or  $x = 23$ .

The first of these values of  $x$  satisfies the given equation; the second does not. Hence  $x = 3$  is a solution and  $x = 23$  is extraneous.

### Exercises

Solve the following equations and check the results.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\sqrt{11x - 8} = 6$ .  | 2. $\sqrt{17x + 13} - 8 = 0$ .  |
| 3. $\sqrt{6x - 6} - \sqrt{4x + 8} = 0$ .                                 | 4. $\sqrt{9x + 13} = \sqrt{13x - 3}$ .                                    |
| 5. $\sqrt{5x - 6} = x$ .   | 6. $\sqrt{x + 11} + x - 1 = 0$ .  |
| 7. $\sqrt{2x + 3} - \sqrt{5x + 1} + 1 = 0$ .                             | 8. $\sqrt{4x + 1} - \sqrt{2x - 3} = 2$ .                                  |
| 9. $2(5x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (12x - 11)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3$ .            | 10. $(4x - 7)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (2x - 7)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 2$ .               |
| 11. $(7 + 2y)^{\frac{1}{2}} = (5 - y)^{\frac{1}{2}} + y^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . | 12. $(2z - 14)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (z - 6)^{\frac{1}{2}} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . |
| 13. $\sqrt{x^2 + 7x - 7} - \sqrt{x^2 + 3x} = 1$ .                        |   |
| 14. $\sqrt{2x^2 - 2x + 1} - \sqrt{2x^2 - 10x + 17} = 2$ .                |   |
| 15. $\sqrt{\sqrt{1 - x} - \sqrt{x + 15}} = 2$ .                          | 16. $\sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 6} = \sqrt{3}$ .                                    |
| 17. $\sqrt{5x - 6a^2} - \sqrt{x - 2a^2} = 2a$ .                          | 18. $\sqrt{4x - 4a^2} - \sqrt{2x - a^2} = a$ .                            |

**58. Equations in Quadratic Form.** The following equations are not quadratic equations in  $x$ . They can, however, be solved by the methods of quadratic equations provided a suitably chosen expression in  $x$  is denoted by a new variable.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve:  $4x^4 - 109x^2 + 225 = 0$ .

If we put  $x^2 = y$ , this equation becomes a quadratic equation in  $y$ :

$$4y^2 - 109y + 225 = 0.$$

The roots of this equation in  $y$  are  $y = \frac{9}{4}$  and  $y = 25$ .

If, in these equations, we replace  $y$  by its value  $x^2$ , these equations become  $x^2 = \frac{9}{4}$  and  $x^2 = 25$ . The roots of these equations are  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $x = -\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $x = 5$ , and  $x = -5$ . These four numbers are the required roots of the given equation.

EXAMPLE 2. Solve:  $(x^2 - 4x)^2 - 2x^2 + 8x - 15 = 0$ .

We may write this equation in the form  $(x^2 - 4x)^2 - 2(x^2 - 4x) - 15 = 0$ .

If we now put  $x^2 - 4x = y$ ,  
the equation becomes  $y^2 - 2y - 15 = 0$ ,  
the roots of which are  $y = 5$  and  $y = -3$ .

In these two solutions, replace  $y$  by its value  $x^2 - 4x$ . We then have the two equations in  $x$

$$x^2 - 4x = 5, \quad \text{and} \quad x^2 - 4x = -3.$$

The roots of the first equation are found to be 5 and  $-1$ . Those of the second are 1 and 3. By substitution, we find that all of these values of  $x$  satisfy the given equation. Hence, the required roots are 5,  $-1$ , 1, and 3.

EXAMPLE 3. Solve:  $x^2 - 3x - \sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6} - 6 = 0$ .

We first write this equation in the form:

$$x^2 - 3x + 6 - \sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6} - 12 = 0.$$

If we now put  $y = \sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6}$ ,  
we have the following quadratic equation in  $y$

$$y^2 - y - 12 = 0,$$

the roots of which are  $y = 4$  and  $y = -3$ .

Replacing  $y$  by  $\sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6}$ , we have the equations in  $x$

$$\sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6} = 4, \quad \text{and} \quad \sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 6} = -3.$$

The second of these equations we may reject at once since the *positive* square root of a number cannot equal  $-3$ .

By squaring the members of the first equation and simplifying, we obtain

$$x^2 - 3x - 10 = 0.$$

The roots of this equation, 5 and  $-2$ , also satisfy the given equation and are the required solutions.

## Exercises

Solve the following equations.

1.  $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36 = 0$ .
2.  $9x^4 - 37x^2 + 4 = 0$ .
3.  $x - 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 35 = 0$ .
4.  $x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 5x^{\frac{1}{3}} + 6 = 0$ .
5.  $x + 11 + 2\sqrt{x + 11} = 8$ .
6.  $4x - 4\sqrt{4x + 5} = 16$ .
7.  $(2x + 3)^2 - 4(2x + 3) = 5$ .
8.  $(5x - 1)^2 + 35x - 51 = 0$ .
9.  $(x^2 - 6x)^2 - 11(x^2 - 6x) = 80$ .
10.  $(2x^2 - 3x)^2 - 6(2x^2 - 3x) + 8 = 0$ .
11.  $2(x^2 - 5x)^2 - 7x^2 + 35x + 6 = 0$ .
12.  $4(x^2 + 3x)^2 + 8x^2 + 24x - 5 = 0$ .



$$13. 2\left(x - \frac{3}{x}\right)^2 + 3\left(x - \frac{3}{x}\right) - 2 = 0. \quad 14. \left(x - \frac{6}{x}\right)^2 + 4\left(x - \frac{6}{x}\right) - 5 = 0.$$

$$15. \left(\frac{x+3}{x-1}\right)^2 - 5\left(\frac{x+3}{x-1}\right) + 6 = 0. \quad 16. \left(\frac{x+2}{2x-5}\right)^2 - \frac{x+2}{2x-5} - 2 = 0.$$

$$17. 2x^2 - 3x - 5\sqrt{2x^2 - 3x + 2} + 6 = 0.$$

$$18. 2x^2 - 4x - \sqrt{x^2 - 2x + 13} - 2 = 0.$$

59. Graph of the Quadratic Function. The graph of the quadratic function

$$ax^2 + bx + c, \quad a \neq 0 \quad (4)$$

may be drawn by the method outlined in Art. 40. We equate the given function to  $y$ ,

$$y = ax^2 + bx + c,$$

assign values to  $x$ , compute the corresponding values of  $y$ , plot the points so determined, and draw a smooth curve through them.

The graph of a quadratic function is a parabola. If  $a$  is positive, the parabola opens upward (Figs. 13 and 15); if  $a$  is negative, it opens downward (Fig. 14). The lowest point on the parabola, if  $a > 0$ , or the highest if  $a < 0$ , is called its vertex. We shall find in Art. 195 that the coördinates of the vertex of this parabola are

$$\left(-\frac{b}{2a}, \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}\right). \quad (5)$$

Since the vertex is the lowest (or highest) point on the given parabola, we have, from this expression for the coördinates of the vertex, the following property of the quadratic function: *the value of  $x$  for which  $ax^2 + bx + c$  takes its least value if  $a > 0$ , or its greatest value if  $a < 0$ , is  $x = -\frac{b}{2a}$ . This extreme value of the function is  $\frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}$ .* This theorem

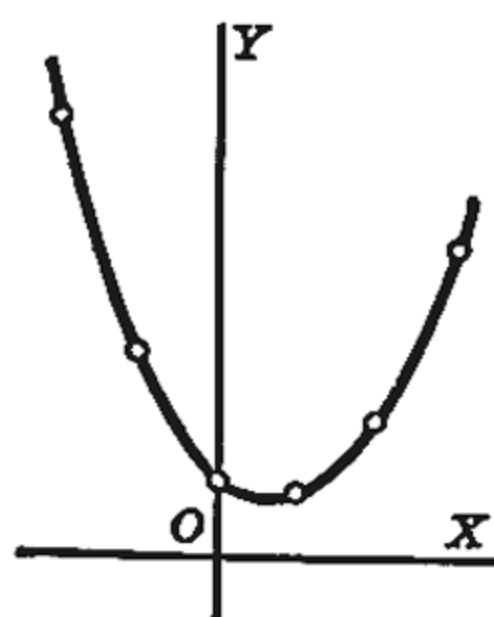


FIG 13

is frequently useful when we want to find a value of one variable that makes another as large (or as small) as possible.

EXAMPLE. Draw the graph of the function:  $2x^2 - 3x + 3$ .

Equate the given function to  $y$ :  $y = 2x^2 - 3x + 3$ .

By assigning values to  $x$  and computing the corresponding values of  $y$  from the equation, we get the following table.

$x$	-2	-1	0	0.75	1	2	3
$y$	17	8	3	1.875	2	5	12

From (5), the coördinates of the vertex are (0.75, 1.875). Hence, the function  $2x^2 - 3x + 3$  attains its least value when  $x = 0.75$ . This least value



of the function is 1.875. Since, in this case, the parabola opens upward and its lowest point is above the  $x$ -axis, this curve does not meet the  $x$ -axis.

**60. Graphical Solution of Quadratic Equations.** If the roots of the quadratic equation

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0 \quad (6)$$

are real numbers, they can be found, at least approximately, by drawing the graph of the equation

$$y = ax^2 + bx + c, \quad (7)$$

and measuring the abscissas of the points at which the graph crosses the  $x$ -axis. For, since these points lie on the parabola, their coördinates satisfy equation (7) and, since they also lie on the  $x$ -axis, their  $y$ -coördinates are zero. Hence, if we substitute the coördinates of such a point in equation (7), we find that its abscissa makes  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  and is consequently a root of equation (6).

If the vertex of the parabola lies on the  $x$ -axis, that is, from (5), if  $4ac - b^2 = 0$ , the two intersections of the parabola with the  $x$ -axis coincide and the roots of the quadratic equation (6) are **equal**.

If the parabola does not meet the  $x$ -axis, the roots of equation (6) are **imaginary**. The parabola shown in Figure 13, for example, does not meet the  $x$ -axis. Hence the roots of  $2x^2 - 3x + 3 = 0$  are imaginary.

They are, in fact, the imaginary numbers  $\frac{3 + \sqrt{-15}}{4}$  and  $\frac{3 - \sqrt{-15}}{4}$ .

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve graphically the quadratic equation  $-x^2 + x + 2 = 0$ .

We put  $y = -x^2 + x + 2$ , compute the following table, and draw the resulting graph (Fig. 14).

$x$	-2	-1	0	0.5	1	2	3
$y$	-4	0	2	2.25	2	0	-4

Since the graph crosses the  $x$ -axis at  $(-1, 0)$  and at  $(2, 0)$ , the abscissas,  $-1$  and  $2$ , of these points must make the quadratic function  $-x^2 + x + 2$  equal to zero. These numbers are, accordingly, the roots of the equation  $-x^2 + x + 2 = 0$ .

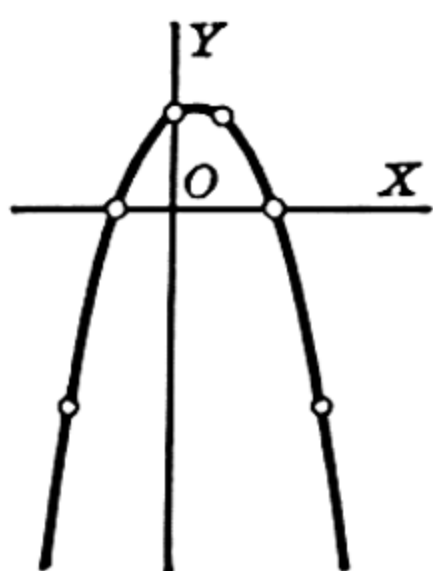


FIG. 14

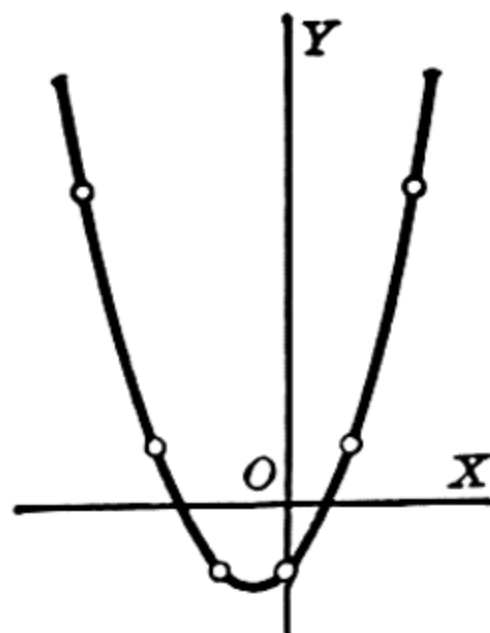


FIG. 15

EXAMPLE 2. Solve graphically:  $x^2 + x - 1 = 0$ .

Put  $y = x^2 + x - 1$ , tabulate pairs of values of  $x$  and  $y$ , and draw the graph (Fig. 15).

$x$	-3	-2	-1	-0.5	0	1	2
$y$	5	1	-1	-1.25	-1	1	5

The abscissas of the points of intersection of the graph with the  $x$ -axis are found approximately, by measurement, to be 0.6 and -1.6. It follows that these numbers are approximately the roots of  $x^2 + x - 1 = 0$ .

If a closer approximation to either of these roots is needed, it can be found graphically by drawing the graph, on an enlarged scale, in the neighborhood of the desired root. Thus, if we wish to determine the positive root to two decimal places, we substitute  $x = 0.6$  in the given equation giving  $y = -0.04$ . By plotting this point on the original graph, we find that 0.6 is slightly less than the required root. Putting  $x$  equal to a slightly larger value,  $x = 0.7$ , we find  $y = 0.19$ . On an enlarged scale, draw the graph from  $(0.6, -0.04)$  to  $(0.7, 0.19)$ , as in Figure 15. (In a short interval, such as this, we may draw the graph, approximately, as a straight line.) From this enlarged figure, we find that the graph crosses the  $x$ -axis at about  $x = 0.62$ . This is the required root to two decimal places.

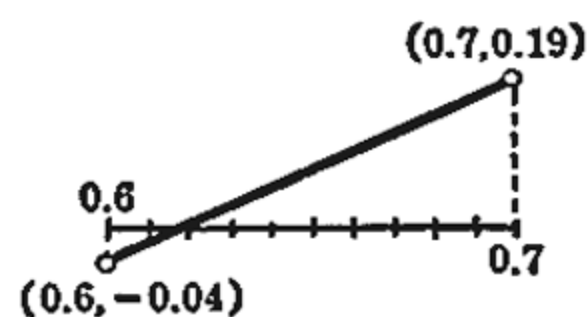


FIG. 15a

## Exercises

Draw the graphs of the first members of the following equations. Find the coördinates of the vertices of the parabolas. If the roots of the given equation are real, find them graphically to two decimal places.

- $x^2 - 4 = 0$ .
- $3x^2 - 5 = 0$ .
- $6 + x - x^2 = 0$ .
- $2 + 3x - 2x^2 = 0$ .
- $x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$ .
- $x^2 + 4x + 4 = 0$ .
- $2x^2 + 3x - 3 = 0$ .
- $2x^2 + 5x - 2 = 0$ .
- $x^2 + x - 5 = 0$ .
- $x^2 - 2x - 5 = 0$ .
- $x^2 - 6x + 10 = 0$ .
- $2x^2 - 7x + 7 = 0$ .

13. Draw, on one set of axes, the graphs of  $y = x^2 - 4x + c$  for  $c = 0$ , 4, and 8. What change is made in the graph when the constant term, only, is changed?

14. A ball is thrown from the origin with a velocity of about 57 feet per second in a direction making an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the  $x$ -axis which is assumed to be horizontal. Given that the equation of its path is  $y = x - x^2/100$ , find how high it will rise and the distance from the origin at which it will cross the  $x$ -axis.

15. Find the largest rectangular area that can be enclosed by a fence 100 rods long.

16. Solve Ex. 15 if only three sides of the rectangle are to be fenced.

17. The perimeter of a rectangle is 144 feet. Find its dimensions if the square of the length of a diagonal is a minimum.

**61. Character of the Roots.** We shall show, in this article and the following one, how one can determine certain useful facts about the roots of the equation

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0, \quad (8)$$

without actually finding the roots themselves.

We saw, in Art. 55, that the roots,  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , of equation (8) are

$$r_1 = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}, \quad \text{and} \quad r_2 = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}. \quad (9)$$

Suppose that  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are real numbers and consider the quantity

$$b^2 - 4ac,$$

which appears under the radical sign in the formulas (9).

If  $b^2 - 4ac$  is positive, then  $\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}$  is a real number and the two roots,  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , of equation (1) are *real* numbers. Moreover,  $r_1 \neq r_2$ , since the denominators are the same and the numerators are unequal.

If  $b^2 - 4ac = 0$ , it follows from equations (9) that  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are both equal to  $-b/2a$ . Hence, in this case,  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are *real* and *equal*.

Finally, if  $b^2 - 4ac$  is negative, then  $\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}$  is imaginary and  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are *imaginary* and *unequal*.

These results may be summarized as follows: *If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are real numbers, then the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  are*

real and unequal	if $b^2 - 4ac$ is positive,
real and equal	if $b^2 - 4ac = 0$ ,
imaginary and unequal	if $b^2 - 4ac$ is negative.

The expression  $b^2 - 4ac$  is called the *discriminant* of the quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ .

Furthermore, if  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are rational\* numbers, it follows from equations (9) that  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are rational numbers if, and only if,  $\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}$  is rational, that is, if  $b^2 - 4ac$  is a perfect square. Hence, *if  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are rational numbers, the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  are*

rational	if $b^2 - 4ac$ is a perfect square,
irrational	if $b^2 - 4ac$ is not a perfect square.

\* A rational number is defined, in Art. 28, as one that can be written in the form  $m/n$ , where  $m$  and  $n$  are both integers. The square root of a rational number,  $\sqrt{N}$ , is a rational number only if  $N$  is a perfect square.



EXAMPLE 1. Find the character of the roots of  $2x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0$ .

The coefficients  $a = 2$ ,  $b = -5$ , and  $c = 2$  of this equation are rational numbers and  $b^2 - 4ac = (-5)^2 - 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 = 9 = 3^2$  is a perfect square. Hence, the roots are real, rational, and unequal.

EXAMPLE 2. Find the character of the roots of  $25x^2 + 30x + 9 = 0$ .

The coefficients are rational and  $b^2 - 4ac = 30^2 - 4 \cdot 25 \cdot 9 = 0$ . The roots are real, equal, and rational.

EXAMPLE 3. Find the character of the roots of  $5x^2 + 7x - 1 = 0$ .

The coefficients are rational and  $b^2 - 4ac = 7^2 - 4 \cdot 5 \cdot (-1) = 69$ , which is positive but not a perfect square. The roots are real, unequal, and irrational.

EXAMPLE 4. Find the character of the roots of  $7x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$ .

Since  $b^2 - 4ac = (-2)^2 - 4 \cdot 7 \cdot 1 = -24$ , which is negative, the roots are imaginary and unequal.

EXAMPLE 5. Find the values of  $k$  for which the quadratic equation in  $x$ ,  $2kx^2 + 5x^2 - 3kx + k - 1 = 0$ , has equal roots.

We first write the equation in the standard form

$$(2k + 5)x^2 - 3kx + (k - 1) = 0.$$

Hence,  $a = 2k + 5$ ,  $b = -3k$ , and  $c = k - 1$ . The roots of the given equation are equal if  $b^2 - 4ac = (-3k)^2 - 4(2k + 5)(k - 1) = k^2 - 12k + 20 = 0$ . By solving this equation, we find that  $k$  must equal 2 or 10.

As a check, we put  $k = 2$  in the given equation. It becomes  $9x^2 - 6x + 1 = 0$ , which has the equal roots  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Similarly, if  $k = 10$ , the given equation becomes  $25x^2 - 30x + 9 = 0$ , which has the equal roots  $\frac{3}{5}$  and  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

## Exercises

Find the character of the roots of the following equations.

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 - 8x + 15 = 0$ .                      | 2. $2x^2 - 11x - 21 = 0$ .    |
| 3. $3x^2 + 7x - 2 = 0$ .                      | 4. $6x^2 - 25x + 9 = 0$ .     |
| 5. $9x^2 - 12x + 4 = 0$ .                     | 6. $4x^2 + 20x + 25 = 0$ .    |
| 7. $5x^2 + 4x + 3 = 0$ .                      | 8. $x^2 - 5x + 7 = 0$ .       |
| 9. $8x^2 = 2x + 15$ .                         | 10. $5x^2 + 3x = 1$ .         |
| 11. $3x^2 - \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{1}{3} = 0$ . | 12. $x^2 - 1.7x - 0.84 = 0$ . |

Find the values of  $k$  for which the roots of the following quadratic equations in  $x$  are equal.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. $5x^2 - 8x + k = 0$ .              | 14. $12x^2 + 2kx + 3 = 0$ .             |
| 15. $(3k + 1)x^2 + (k + 3)x = 4 - k$ . | 16. $(2k - 5)x^2 - 2(k - 1)x = 3 - k$ . |
| 17. $16x^2 + (3x + k)^2 = 16$ .        | 18. $(x - 2)(x + 2k) + 16 = 0$ .        |



**62. The Sum and Product of the Roots.** The sum of the roots,  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  is found, by adding the expressions found in equations (9), to be

$$r_1 + r_2 = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} + \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} = \frac{-2b}{2a} = -\frac{b}{a}.$$

The product of the roots is found, similarly, by multiplying these two expressions, to be

$$\begin{aligned} r_1 \cdot r_2 &= \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \cdot \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \\ &= \frac{b^2 - (b^2 - 4ac)}{4a^2} = \frac{4ac}{4a^2} = \frac{c}{a}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have, for the sum and the product of the roots,

$$r_1 + r_2 = -\frac{b}{a}, \quad \text{and} \quad r_1 \cdot r_2 = \frac{c}{a}.$$

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the sum and the product of the roots of the equation  $(3x - 1)^2 - 2(x - 4)^2 + 35 = 0$ .

Multiply out, and arrange the result in the standard form,

$$7x^2 + 10x + 4 = 0.$$

Hence, 
$$r_1 + r_2 = -\frac{b}{a} = -\frac{10}{7}; \quad r_1 \cdot r_2 = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{4}{7}.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the roots of the equation  $6x^2 - 23x + c = 0$ , and determine  $c$ , given that the difference between the roots is  $\frac{5}{6}$ .

The sum of the roots is:  $r_1 + r_2 = \frac{23}{6}$ .

Their difference is:  $r_1 - r_2 = \frac{5}{6}$ .

By solving these equations, we find that  $r_1 = \frac{7}{3}$  and  $r_2 = \frac{3}{2}$ .

The product of the roots is  $r_1 \cdot r_2 = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{c}{6} = \frac{7}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{2} = \frac{7}{2}$ . Hence,  $c = 21$ .

The equation is  $6x^2 - 23x + 21 = 0$  and its roots are  $\frac{7}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

**EXAMPLE 3.** Find the roots of the equation  $3x^2 + 7x + k = (x + 1)^2$ , given that one root is four times the other.

Write the equation in the standard form

$$2x^2 + 5x + k - 1 = 0,$$

and denote its roots by  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ . Let  $r_2 = 4r_1$ .

Then  $r_1 + r_2 = r_1 + 4r_1 = 5r_1 = -\frac{b}{a} = -\frac{5}{2}$ . Hence,  $r_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $r_2 = 4r_1 = -2$ .

The product of the roots is  $r_1 \cdot r_2 = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{k-1}{2} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)(-2) = 1$ . Hence  $k = 3$ .

The equation is  $2x^2 + 5x + 2 = 0$  and its roots are  $-\frac{1}{2}$  and  $-2$ .

**63. The Factored Form of  $ax^2 + bx + c$ .** If  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , we have, from the formulas for the sum and the product of the roots (Art. 62),

$$b = -a(r_1 + r_2), \quad \text{and} \quad c = ar_1r_2.$$

Substitute these values of  $b$  and  $c$  in the expression  $ax^2 + bx + c$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} ax^2 + bx + c &= ax^2 - a(r_1 + r_2)x + ar_1r_2 \\ &= a[x^2 - (r_1 + r_2)x + r_1r_2] \\ &= a(x - r_1)(x - r_2). \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$ax^2 + bx + c = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2).$$

It follows that *to factor a quadratic expression in  $x$ , equate the expression to zero and find the roots of the resulting equation. Then  $x$  minus each root is a factor of the given expression.*

**EXAMPLE 1.** Factor the expression  $3x^2 - 8x + 2$ .

The roots of  $3x^2 - 8x + 2 = 0$  are found, by the quadratic formula, to be

$$r_1 = \frac{4 + \sqrt{10}}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad r_2 = \frac{4 - \sqrt{10}}{3}. \quad \text{Hence}$$

$$3x^2 - 8x + 2 = 3\left(x - \frac{4 + \sqrt{10}}{3}\right)\left(x - \frac{4 - \sqrt{10}}{3}\right).$$

The student should verify this result by multiplying the factors together and simplifying the result.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Form a quadratic equation whose roots are  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $-\frac{5}{4}$ .

The required equation is  $a(x - \frac{1}{3})(x + \frac{5}{4}) = 0$ , where  $a$  may be any non-zero constant we choose. Putting  $a = 12$ , to avoid fractions, we have, as the required equation,

$$12(x - \frac{1}{3})(x + \frac{5}{4}) = (3x - 1)(4x + 5) = 12x^2 + 11x - 5 = 0.$$

## Exercises

Without solving the equation, find the sum and product of its roots.

1.  $3x^2 + 8x + 17 = 0$ .

2.  $5x^2 - 7x - 13 = 0$ .

3.  $6.3x^2 + 4.9x - 3.6 = 0$ .

4.  $3(2x - 7)^2 = 5(x - 3)^2 + 25$ .

Form a quadratic equation having the given numbers as roots.

5. 4, -7.

6.  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $-\frac{2}{3}$ .

7. 1.7, 2.3.

8.  $2 + \sqrt{7}$ ,  $2 - \sqrt{7}$ .

9.  $-3 + \sqrt{5}$ ,  $-3 - \sqrt{5}$ .

10.  $4 + 5i$ ,  $4 - 5i$ .

11.  $-5 + \sqrt{2}i$ ,  $-5 - \sqrt{2}i$ .

12.  $\frac{-5 + \sqrt{8}}{3}, \frac{-5 - \sqrt{8}}{3}.$

13.  $\frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}.$

14.  $a + \sqrt{b}, a - \sqrt{b}.$

15.  $-p + \sqrt{p^2 + q}, -p - \sqrt{p^2 + q}.$

Factor:

16.  $6x^2 - 13x - 5.$

17.  $15x^2 + 7x - 2.$

18.  $2x^2 - 6x + 7.$

19.  $7x^2 + 6x + 3.$

20.  $x^2 - (2y + 3)x - 3y^2 - 11y - 10.$

21.  $2x^2 + xy - 15y^2 + x + 14y - 3.$

Find the value of  $k$ , given that:

22. One root of  $x^2 - (3k - 1)x + 6k = 0$  is 3.

23. The sum of the roots of  $(k + 4)x^2 + (7 - 5k)x - k + 3 = 0$  is 2.

24. The product of the roots of  $(k - 1)x^2 + (3k - 2)x + 2k + 1 = 0$  is  $\frac{5}{2}$ .

Form a quadratic equation whose roots are:

25. Equal numerically, but opposite in sign, to those of  $3x^2 - 7x = 6$ .

26. Twice those of  $2x^2 - 5x + 4 = 0$ .

27. Less by 1 than those of  $3x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0$ .

**64. Problems Involving Quadratic Equations.** State each of the following verbal problems by means of a quadratic equation in one unknown. Solve this equation and check your result by comparison with the verbal statement.

1. Find two numbers whose difference is 3 and whose product is 154.

2. Three times the square of a number, less 28, equals 17 times the number. Find the number.

3. Find three consecutive odd, positive integers such that the sum of their squares equals 251.

4. The length of the hypotenuse of a right triangle is  $3x + 2$ . The lengths of its sides are  $2x + 5$  and  $x + 3$ . Find  $x$ .5. Find a number that exceeds its reciprocal by  $\frac{21}{10}$ .6. The sum of a number and its reciprocal is  $\frac{25}{12}$ . Find the number.7. The sum of two numbers is 2 and the sum of their reciprocals is  $\frac{25}{12}$ . Find the numbers.8. Two circles are tangent externally. The distance between their centers is 12 inches and the sum of their areas is  $80\pi$  square inches. Find their radii.9. A circular swimming pool is surrounded by a concrete walk 4 feet wide. The area of the walk is  $\frac{11}{25}$  that of the pool. Find the radius of the pool.

10. A man bought some shares of stock for \$18,000. He sold all but 100 shares for the same amount, thereby gaining \$6 a share on the stock sold. How many shares did he buy?

11. A rectangular picture is surrounded by a rectangular frame 4 inches wide at the top and bottom and 2 inches wide at each side. The area of the

frame is twice that of the picture. Find the dimensions of the picture if the sum of its dimensions is 16 inches.

12. A closed cubical box is made of boards 1 inch thick. The volume of wood in the box is 1016 cubic inches. Find the length of the outside edge of the box.

13. A wholesaler adds a certain percentage to the manufacturer's price when he sells to the retailer. The retailer adds three times this percentage to the wholesaler's price when he sells to the consumer. If the price to the consumer is 75% more than the manufacturer's price, what percentage did the wholesaler add?

14. A man bought some land and sold it at a loss. With the proceeds of this sale, he bought some more land and sold it for the price he paid for the first land. His per cent gain of the second sale was 5% more than his loss on the first one. Find his per cent loss on the first sale.

15. An automobile, traveling east at 45 miles an hour, passed a certain intersection at noon. Another automobile, traveling north at 60 miles an hour, passed the same intersection 25 minutes later. Find, to the nearest minute, the times at which they were 40 miles apart.

16. In Ex. 15, denote the square of the distance between the automobiles by  $y$  and draw the graph of  $y$  as a function of the time. Find the time at which the square of the distance between them was least and find this least distance.



## Chapter 9

# Simultaneous Equations Involving Quadratics

**65. Equation of Second Degree in Two Variables.** An equation of the form

$$Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0, \quad (1)$$

in which  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are not all zero, is *an equation of second degree in  $x$  and  $y$*  and its graph is called a **conic section**. We shall study these curves in considerable detail in Chapters 23 and 25.

If we are given an equation of the type of equation (1), we can draw its graph by assigning values to one variable and computing the values of the other variable from the equation. Since this process is rather tedious, involving, usually, the solution of a quadratic equation, we shall, in Art. 66, draw the graphs of typical curves of the types defined by equation (1) so that the student may have a rather definite idea of the form of the curve he is trying to draw.

**66. Graphs of Type Forms.** (1) *The circle.*

*The graph of the equation  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  is a circle with center at the origin and of radius  $a$ .*

**EXAMPLE 1.** Draw the graph of the equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 10$ .

The required curve is a circle with center at the origin and radius  $\sqrt{10} = 3.16$  (Fig. 16).

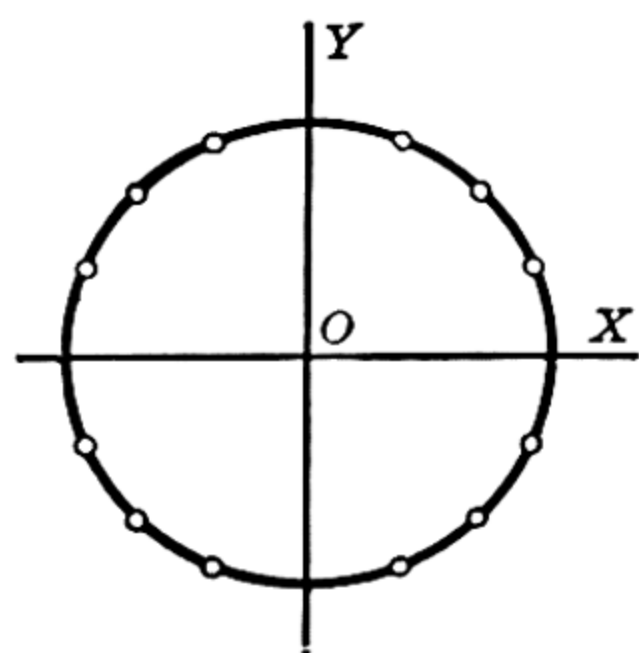


FIG. 16

Since the curve is symmetric with respect to both coördinate axes (Art. 41), we shall tabulate the values of the coördinates of points on it for the first quadrant, only. Coördinates of points on the curve in the other quadrants may be found by choosing points on it in the first quadrant and changing the signs of one or both coördinates.

$x$	0	1	2	3
$y$	3.2	3	2.4	1

If  $x > \sqrt{10}$  (or  $< -\sqrt{10}$ ), the values of  $y$  are imaginary and no corresponding points are obtained on the graph.

(2) *The ellipse. The graph of the equation*

$$Ax^2 + By^2 = C,$$

*where  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are all positive, is an ellipse.*

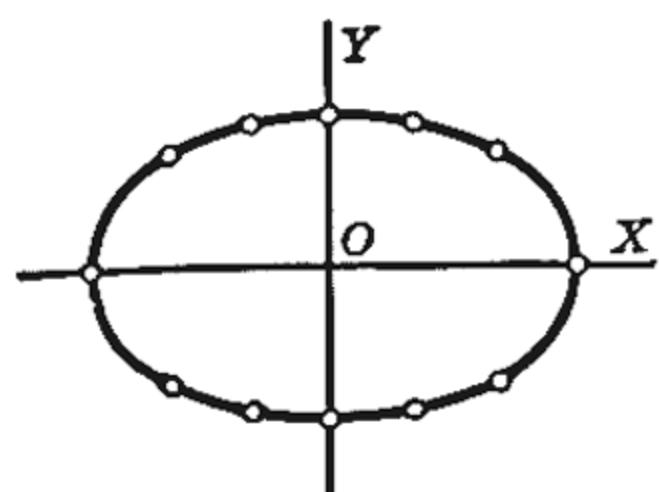


FIG. 17

EXAMPLE 2. Draw the ellipse:  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ .

The curve, also, is symmetric to both coördinate axes so we shall construct our table with respect to the first quadrant.

$x$	0	1	2	3
$y$	2	1.9	1.5	0

If  $x > 3$  (or  $< -3$ ),  $y$  is imaginary. The graph is shown in Figure 17.

(3) *The hyperbola. The graph of the equation*

$$Ax^2 - By^2 = C,$$

where  $A$  and  $B$  are positive and  $C \neq 0$ , is a hyperbola.

EXAMPLE 3. Draw the hyperbola:  $x^2 - 4y^2 = 4$ .

The curve is symmetric with respect to both axes. In this case, if  $x$  lies in the interval from  $-2$  to  $2$ ,  $y$  is imaginary and there are no corresponding points on the curve. The values of  $y$  are real, however, for values of  $x$  indefinitely large. We shall tabulate values from  $x = 2$  to  $x = 5$ .

$x$	2	3	4	5
$y$	0	1.1	1.7	2.3

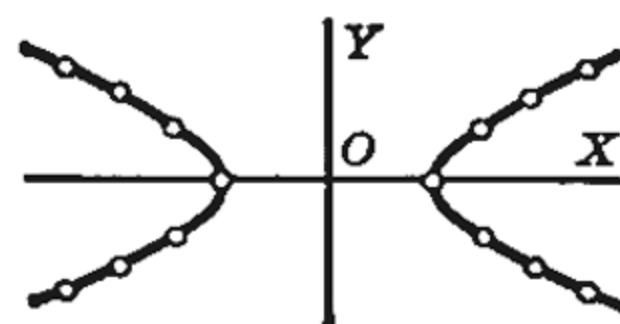


FIG. 18

The graph is shown in Figure 18.

The graph of the equation  $xy = C$  is also a hyperbola in the position shown in Figure 19.

EXAMPLE 4. Draw the graph of the hyperbola  $xy = 6$ .

By assigning values to  $x$ , we obtain the following table.

$x$	-6	-3	-2	-1	1	2	3	6
$y$	-1	-2	-3	-6	6	3	2	1

There is no value of  $y$  corresponding to  $x = 0$ , since division by zero is impossible.

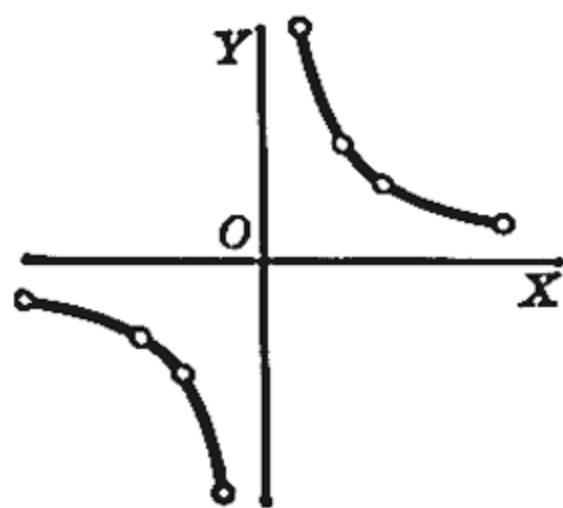


FIG. 19

The curve discussed in Ex. 4 is not symmetric with respect to either axis. It should be observed, however, that, if  $(x, y)$  are the coördinates of any point on this locus then  $(-x, -y)$  are also the coördinates of a point on the locus. Since the line segment joining the points  $(x, y)$  and  $(-x, -y)$  passes through the origin and is bisected by the origin, we

say that a curve that satisfies the above condition is symmetric with respect to the origin.

(4) *The parabola.* It was seen in Art. 59 that the graph of the equation

$$y = ax^2 + bx + c, \quad a \neq 0$$

that is, of a quadratic function of  $x$ , is a parabola opening upward if  $a$  is positive and downward if  $a$  is negative.

Similarly, the graph of

$$x = ay^2 + by + c \quad a \neq 0$$

is a parabola that opens to the right if  $a$  is positive and to the left if  $a$  is negative (Fig. 20).

EXAMPLE 5. Draw the graph of the parabola  $x = y^2 - 2y - 5$ .

In this case, we assign values to  $y$  and compute  $x$  from the equation. We have

$x$	10	3	-2	-5	-6	-5	-2	3	10
$y$	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5

If the given equation does not belong to one of the types illustrated in this article, the graph may be determined by plotting points on it. The form of the graph will usually be similar to one of the curves shown in the preceding examples but it will be differently placed with respect to the coördinate axes.

**67. Graphical Solution of Simultaneous Equations.** If the graphs of two equations are carefully drawn on the same set of axes, the real simultaneous solutions of the two equations can be found, at least approximately, as the coördinates of the points of intersection of the graphs of the two equations.

EXAMPLE. Solve graphically:  $x^2 + y^2 = 20$ ,

$$xy = 8.$$

The graph of the first equation is a circle with center at the origin and radius  $\sqrt{20}$ . That of the second is a hyperbola (Fig. 21).

These graphs intersect at the points whose coördinates are  $(4, 2)$   $(2, 4)$ ,  $(-2, -4)$ , and  $(-4, -2)$ .

It follows that these pairs of numbers are, at least approximately, the simultaneous solutions of the two equations. By substitution, we find that each pair exactly satisfies both equations and hence is precisely a simultaneous solution of the two equations.

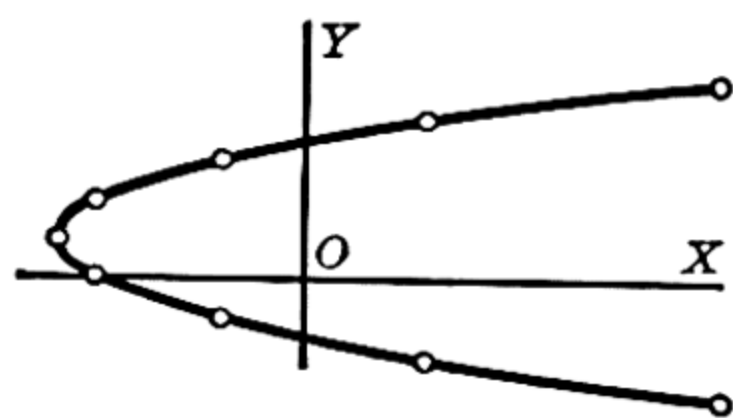


FIG. 20

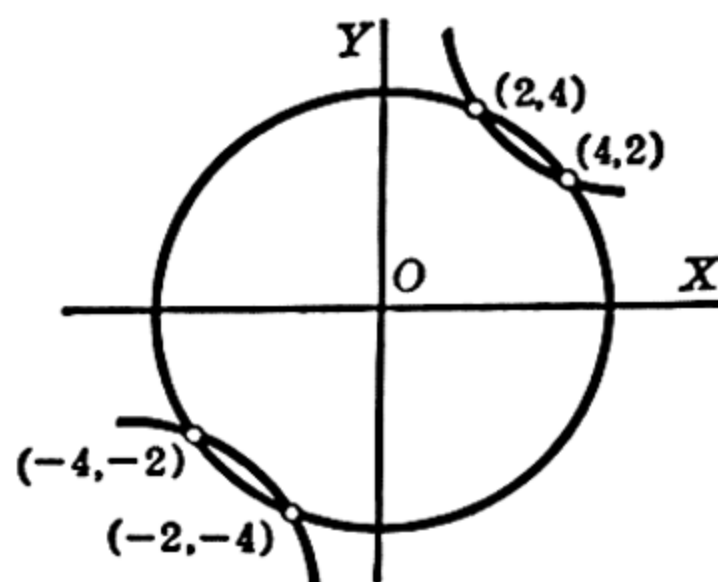


FIG. 21



### Exercises

Draw the graph of each equation and state the name of the curve.

- |                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 + y^2 = 36$ .              | 2. $x^2 + y^2 = 29$ .       |
| 3. $4x^2 + 25y^2 = 100$ .          | 4. $49x^2 + 9y^2 = 441$ .   |
| 5. $y + 2x^2 - 5x + 3 = 0$ .       | 6. $x - y^2 + 3y + 8 = 0$ . |
| 7. $9x^2 - 16y^2 = 144$ .          | 8. $25y^2 - 16x^2 = 400$ .  |
| 9. $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 6y - 3 = 0$ . | 10. $xy + 3x - 2y = 0$ .    |

Solve the following simultaneous equations graphically to one decimal place.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 11. $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ ,<br>$x + y = 1$ .           | 12. $x^2 + y^2 = 34$ ,<br>$x + y = 8$ .      |
| 13. $x^2 - y^2 = 24$ ,<br>$2x - y = 9$ .          | 14. $xy = 10$ ,<br>$x + y = 7$ .             |
| 15. $x^2 + y^2 = 40$ ,<br>$xy + 12 = 0$ .         | 16. $x^2 + 2y^2 = 11$ ,<br>$x^2 - y^2 = 2$ . |
| 17. $y = 3x^2 + 2x - 7$ ,<br>$y = -2x + 3$ .      | 18. $3x^2 - 2y^2 = 6$ ,<br>$xy = 7$ .        |
| 19. $x^2 + y^2 + 6x = 8y$ ,<br>$x + 2y - 1 = 0$ . | 20. $xy - x - y = 2$ ,<br>$x^2 - xy = 4$ .   |

**68. Algebraic Solution of Simultaneous Equations.** The algebraic solution of two simultaneous equations, of which one is of the first degree and the other of the second, can always be effected by quadratics (Art. 69).

If both given equations are of the second degree, the algebraic solution usually leads to an equation of the fourth degree in one of the variables which cannot, in most cases, be solved by quadratics. In Arts. 70 to 72 we shall consider a number of special cases of two such equations that can be solved by quadratics.

In all these cases, it will be found useful to draw the graphs in connection with the algebraic solution, not only as a means of checking, but also as a method of interpreting the algebraic processes and the results.

**69. Simultaneous Equations of the First and Second Degrees.** To find the simultaneous solutions of two equations

$$ax + by + c = 0,$$

$$Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0,$$

of the first and second degrees, respectively, we solve the linear equation for one variable in terms of the other, substitute the value so found in the other given equation, and solve the resulting quadratic equation. We then substitute each root of the quadratic equation in the given



linear equation and find the corresponding values of the other variable. Each of the pairs of corresponding values of  $x$  and  $y$  obtained in this way is a simultaneous solution of the two given equations.

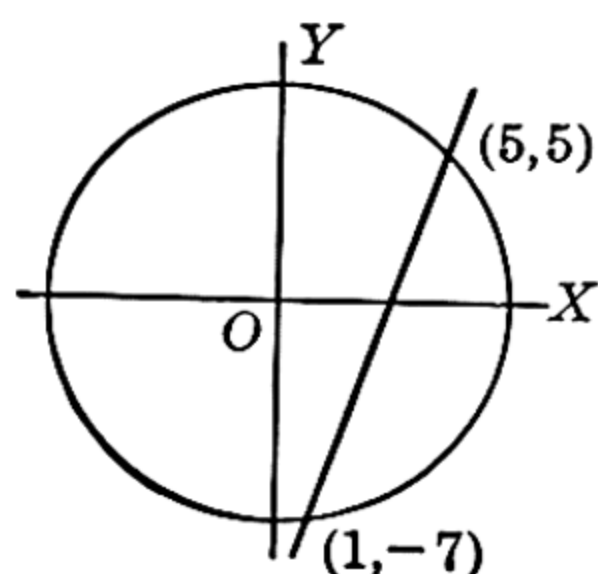


FIG. 22

EXAMPLE 1. Solve the simultaneous equations  $x^2 + y^2 = 50$  and  $y = 3x - 10$ .

The graph of the first equation is a circle with center at the origin and radius  $5\sqrt{2}$ . The graph of the second is a line (Fig. 22).

Since the coördinates of the points of intersection of the line and the circle lie on both curves, their coördinates satisfy both equations and are thus the required simultaneous solutions.

Substitute the value of  $y$  from the second equation in the first. The result is

$$x^2 + (3x - 10)^2 = 50, \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 - 6x + 5 = 0.$$

The roots of this equation, 5 and 1, are the abscissas of the points of intersection. To find the ordinates, substitute these values of  $x$ , successively, in the equation of the line. If  $x = 5$ , we find  $y = 5$  and, if  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -7$ . The required solutions are (5, 5) and (1, -7). These are also the coördinates of the intersections of the line with the circle.

EXAMPLE 2. Solve simultaneously:  $x^2 + y^2 = 45$  and  $y = 2x + 15$ .

From Figure 23, we see that the line is tangent to the circle. The values of  $x$  and of  $y$  for the two solutions should therefore be respectively equal.

Substitute the value of  $y$  from the second equation in the first and simplify. We get

$$x^2 + 12x + 36 = 0.$$

The roots are  $-6$  and  $-6$ . By substituting  $x = -6$  in the equation  $y = 2x + 15$ , we find  $y = 3$ . The simultaneous solutions are  $(-6, 3)$  and  $(-6, 3)$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Solve simultaneously:  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$  and  $x + 2y = 15$ .

Substitute the value of  $x$  from the second equation in the first and simplify. We have

$$y^2 - 12y + 40 = 0.$$

Hence  $y = 6 + 2i$  and  $y = 6 - 2i$ . The corresponding values of  $x$  are  $x = 3 - 4i$  and  $x = 3 + 4i$ , giving the simultaneous solutions  $(6 + 2i, 3 - 4i)$  and  $(6 - 2i, 3 + 4i)$ .

The student should draw the graphs and show that the line and circle do not intersect.

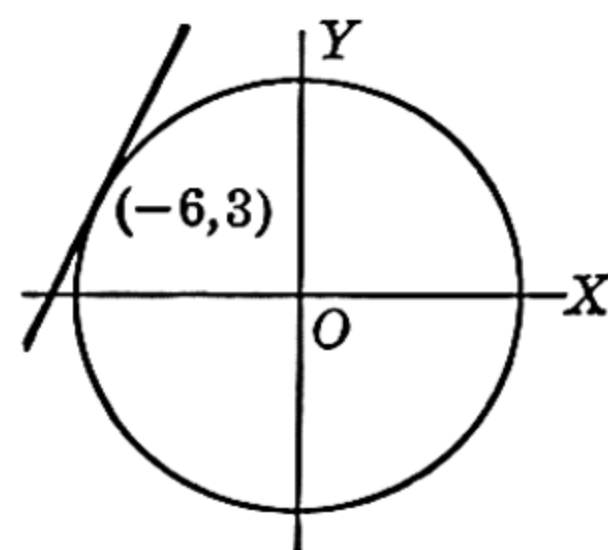


FIG. 23

### Exercises

Solve the pairs of simultaneous equations algebraically and check graphically.

1.  $x^2 + y^2 = 40$ ,  
 $2x + y = 10$ .
2.  $x^2 + y^2 = 65$ ,  
 $3x + 2y = 26$ .
3.  $y = 2x^2 - 4x - 13$ ,  
 $y = 2x + 7$ .
4.  $xy = 12$ ,  
 $3x - 5y = 3$ .
5.  $4x^2 + y^2 = 68$ ,  
 $2x + y = 10$ .
6.  $3x = y^2 - 5y + 3$ ,  
 $x + 5y + 6 = 0$ .
7.  $x^2 - y^2 = 24$ ,  
 $2x - y = 9$ .
8.  $7x^2 - 4y^2 = 3$ ,  
 $3x + 2y = 1$ .
9.  $3x^2 + 2y^2 = 11$ ,  
 $3x - 4y = 11$ .
10.  $2x^2 + 6x + 5y + 1 = 0$ ,  
 $2x + y + 3 = 0$ .
11.  $4x^2 - 3y^2 = 5$ ,  
 $y = 2x - 1$ .
12.  $x^2 + 3xy + y^2 = 4$ ,  
 $x - y - 7 = 0$ .

Find the values of  $k$  that make the line tangent to the curve.

13.  $4x^2 - 3y^2 = 24$ ,  
 $2x + y + k = 0$ .
14.  $5x^2 + 2y^2 = 14$ ,  
 $5x - 2y + k = 0$ .

**70. Systems of the Form  $Ax^2 + By^2 = C$ .** Two simultaneous equations of this form should first be solved as linear equations in  $x^2$  and  $y^2$ . The values of  $x$  and  $y$  can then be found by extracting the square roots of the values of  $x^2$  and  $y^2$ .

EXAMPLE. Solve:  $x^2 + y^2 = 13$ ,  
 $3x^2 + 2y^2 = 30$ .

Eliminate  $y^2$  by multiplying the first equation by 2 and subtracting from the second

$$\begin{array}{r} 2x^2 + 2y^2 = 26 \\ 3x^2 + 2y^2 = 30 \\ \hline x^2 = 4. \end{array}$$

Hence,  $x = 2$  or  $x = -2$ . If we substitute either of these values of  $x$  in the first equation, we obtain  $y^2 = 9$ , from which  $y = 3$  or  $y = -3$ .

Since either value of  $x$ , paired with either value of  $y$ , satisfies both of the given equations, there are four solutions  $(2, 3)$ ,  $(-2, 3)$ ,  $(-2, -3)$ , and  $(2, -3)$  (Fig. 24).

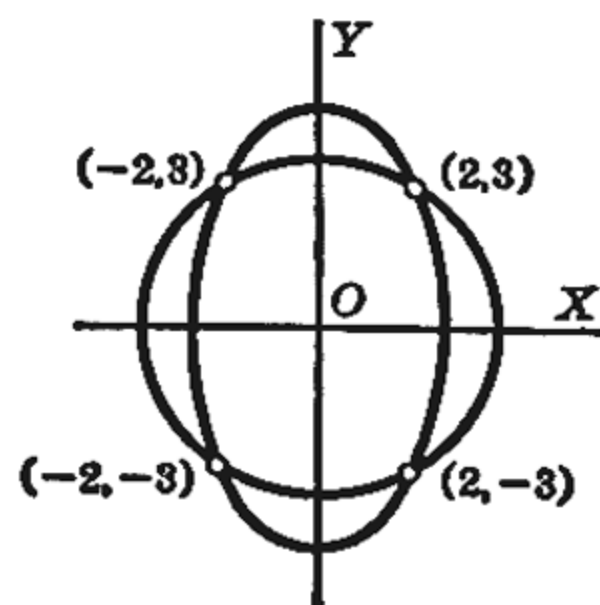


FIG. 24

### Exercises

Solve the simultaneous equations.

1.  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ ,  
 $5x^2 - 2y^2 = 13$ .
2.  $4x^2 + 3y^2 = 48$ ,  
 $x^2 + y^2 = 13$ .
3.  $4x^2 + y^2 = 61$ ,  
 $2x^2 + 3y^2 = 93$ .

4.  $x^2 - 5y^2 = 4$ ,  
 $2x^2 + 3y^2 = 21$ .  
 5.  $2x^2 + 5y^2 = 95$ ,  
 $x^2 + 3y^2 = 52$ .  
 6.  $7x^2 - 3y^2 = 2$ ,  
 $3x^2 + y^2 = 42$ .  
 7.  $7x^2 - 2y^2 = 11$ ,  
 $2x^2 + y^2 = 11$ .  
 8.  $3x^2 + 2y^2 = 23$ ,  
 $2x^2 + 3y^2 = 27$ .  
 9.  $3x^2 + 2y^2 = 18$ ,  
 $4x^2 + 5y^2 = 45$ .  
 10.  $7x^2 - 3y^2 = 7$ ,  
 $11x^2 - 5y^2 = 10$ .  
 11.  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 11$ ,  
 $4x^2 + 7y^2 = 8$ .  
 12.  $4x^2 - 3y^2 = 9$ ,  
 $5x^2 - 8y^2 = 41$ .

13. Show that the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  touches the ellipse  $5x^2 + 2y^2 = 20$  at two points.

**71. Systems of the Form  $Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 = D$ .** Two methods are available for the solution of two equations both of which are of this type. These two methods are illustrated by solutions *A* and *B* of the following example.

EXAMPLE. Solve:  $2x^2 - xy + y^2 = 4$ ,  
 $4x^2 - 5xy + 3y^2 = 6$ .

*A. Solution by eliminating the constant term.*

Multiply the first equation by 3, the second by 2, and subtract the first from the second.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6x^2 - 3xy + 3y^2 = 12 \\ 8x^2 - 10xy + 6y^2 = 12 \\ \hline 2x^2 - 7xy + 3y^2 = 0. \end{array}$$

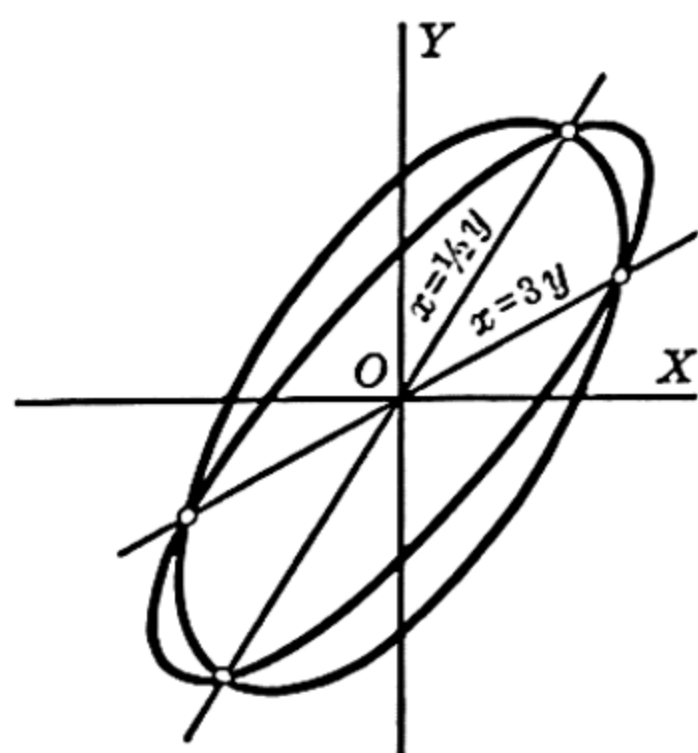


FIG. 25

Solve the resulting equation as a quadratic equation in  $x$ . We obtain

$$x = \frac{1}{2}y, \quad \text{or} \quad x = 3y.$$

Each of these equations defines a line passing through two of the required intersections (Fig. 25).

If we substitute  $x = \frac{1}{2}y$  in the first given equation, we have

$$\frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad \text{or} \quad y^2 = 4.$$

Hence,  $y = 2$ , or  $y = -2$ .

Since  $x = \frac{1}{2}y$ , we have the solutions

$$x = 1, y = 2, \quad \text{and} \quad x = -1, y = -2.$$

If we substitute  $x = 3y$  in the first given equation, we have

$$18y^2 - 3y^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad \text{or} \quad 4y^2 = 1.$$

Hence,  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ , or  $y = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

Since  $x = 3y$ , we have the solutions

$$x = \frac{3}{2}, y = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad x = -\frac{3}{2}, y = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

*B. Solution by putting  $y = mx$ .* If we put  $y = mx$  in the given equations, we have, respectively

$$(2 - m + m^2)x^2 = 4, \quad \text{and} \quad (4 - 5m + 3m^2)x^2 = 6.$$

Solve these equations for  $x^2$ .

$$x^2 = \frac{4}{2 - m + m^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad x^2 = \frac{6}{4 - 5m + 3m^2}. \quad (2)$$

Equate these values of  $x^2$  and clear of fractions:

$$4(4 - 5m + 3m^2) = 6(2 - m + m^2).$$

Simplify:

$$3m^2 - 7m + 2 = 0.$$

The roots of this equation are  $m = 2$  and  $m = \frac{1}{3}$ .

If we put  $m = 2$  in either of equations (2), we have

$$x^2 = 1.$$

Hence,  $x = 1$ , or  $x = -1$ .

Since  $y = mx$ , where  $m = 2$ , we have the solutions

$$x = 1, y = 2, \text{ and } x = -1, y = -2.$$

If we put  $m = \frac{1}{3}$  in either of equations (2), we have

$$x^2 = \frac{9}{4}.$$

Hence,  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ , or  $x = -\frac{3}{2}$ .

Since  $y = mx$ , where  $m = \frac{1}{3}$ , we have the solutions

$$x = \frac{3}{2}, y = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ and } x = -\frac{3}{2}, y = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

### Exercises

Solve the simultaneous equations.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. $4x^2 - 4xy - y^2 = 7,$<br>$7x^2 - xy + 2y^2 = 28.$      | 2. $4x^2 - 5xy + y^2 = 10,$<br>$3x^2 - 3xy - y^2 = 5.$   |
| 3. $3x^2 - 6xy + 2y^2 = 11,$<br>$2x^2 + xy + y^2 = 22.$     | 4. $4x^2 + xy + y^2 = 34,$<br>$x^2 - 5xy + 3y^2 = 51.$   |
| 5. $6x^2 + 10xy - 5y^2 = 39,$<br>$x^2 + 11xy + 26y^2 = 52.$ | 6. $x^2 + 4y^2 = 5,$<br>$x^2 + 2xy + 4y^2 = 3.$          |
| 7. $2x^2 - xy = 12,$<br>$xy + y^2 = 6.$                     | 8. $2x^2 + 3xy + y^2 = 24,$<br>$x^2 + 6xy - y^2 = 18.$   |
| 9. $8x^2 - 5xy + 42 = 0,$<br>$3xy - 8y^2 = 14.$             | 10. $2x^2 + xy - y^2 + 5 = 0,$<br>$2x^2 - xy - y^2 = 7.$ |
| 11. $x^2 + 5xy + 3y^2 = 12,$<br>$2y^2 + xy - 3x^2 = 12.$    | 12. $2x^2 - 3xy = 5,$<br>$2xy - 3y^2 = 2.$               |

**72. Special Devices.** Many simultaneous equations, some of them of degree higher than two, can be solved by quadratics if certain devices appropriate to the problem are used. A few of these devices are suggested in the following examples and exercises.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve:  $2x^2 + y^2 - 4y - 23 = 0,$   
 $5x^2 - y^2 - 3y - 5 = 0.$

If we eliminate  $x^2$ , the resulting equation will not contain the variable  $x$ . Multiply the first equation by 5, the second by 2, and subtract.

$$\begin{array}{r} 10x^2 + 5y^2 - 20y - 115 = 0 \\ 10x^2 - 2y^2 - 6y - 10 = 0 \\ \hline 7y^2 - 14y - 105 = 0. \end{array}$$

Hence,  $y = 5$  or  $y = -3$ . If we substitute  $y = 5$  in the first equation, we obtain  $2x^2 - 18 = 0$ . Hence  $x = 3$  or  $x = -3$ . It follows that  $(3, 5)$  and  $(-3, 5)$  are solutions. If we put  $y = -3$  in the first equation, we have  $2x^2 - 2 = 0$ , giving  $x = 1$  or  $x = -1$ . Hence,  $(1, -3)$  and  $(-1, -3)$  are also solutions.



The required solutions are, accordingly,  $(3, 5)$ ,  $(-3, 5)$ ,  $(1, -3)$ , and  $(-1, -3)$ .

An equation of the form

$$A(x^2 + y^2) + Bxy + C(x + y) + D = 0,$$

is said to be **symmetric** in  $x$  and  $y$ . It has the property that it remains the same equation if  $x$  and  $y$  are interchanged throughout.

If both given equations are symmetric, the system can be solved by putting  $x = u + v$ ,  $y = u - v$  and eliminating  $v^2$  from the resulting equations.

EXAMPLE 2. Solve:  $x^2 + y^2 - 3xy - 2x - 2y - 15 = 0$ ,  
 $xy + 2x + 2y - 1 = 0$ .

Since both of these equations are symmetric in  $x$  and  $y$ , we substitute  $x = u + v$  and  $y = u - v$ , giving

$$\begin{aligned} 5v^2 - u^2 - 4u - 15 &= 0, \\ -v^2 + u^2 + 4u - 1 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

By eliminating  $v^2$ , we obtain  $4u^2 + 16u - 20 = 0$ . Hence,  $u = 1$  or  $u = -5$ . If we substitute these values for  $u$  in the preceding equations and solve for  $v$ , we obtain the following sets of solutions for  $u$  and  $v$ :

$$u = 1, v = 2; u = 1, v = -2; u = -5, v = 2; u = -5, v = -2.$$

By substituting these pairs of values of  $u$  and  $v$  successively in the equations  $x = u + v$ ,  $y = u - v$ , we obtain, as the required pairs of values of  $x$  and  $y$ ,  $(3, -1)$ ,  $(-1, 3)$ ,  $(-3, -7)$ , and  $(-7, -3)$ .

### Exercises

Solve the simultaneous equations by first eliminating  $x^2$  or  $y^2$ .

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. $y^2 - 2x^2 + 11x - 30 = 0$ ,<br>$2y^2 - x^2 + 13x - 114 = 0$ . | 2. $y^2 - x^2 - 2x + 5 = 0$ ,<br>$5y^2 + x^2 - x - 2 = 0$ .    |
| 3. $3x^2 + y^2 + 4y - 24 = 0$ ,<br>$x^2 - y^2 - 4y + 20 = 0$ .     | 4. $3x^2 + y^2 - 2y - 2 = 0$ ,<br>$4x^2 + 2y^2 - y - 11 = 0$ . |

Solve the simultaneous symmetric equations.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. $3x^2 + 3y^2 - 2xy - x - y = 8$ ,<br>$4x^2 + 4y^2 - 5x - 5y - 5 = 0$ . | 6. $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 2y - 11 = 0$ ,<br>$xy - 3x - 3y + 9 = 0$ .  |
| 7. $2x^2 + 2y^2 - xy + x + y = 11$ ,<br>$x^2 + y^2 + xy + 2x + 2y = 13$ . | 8. $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 2y - 23 = 0$ ,<br>$xy + 2x + 2y + 10 = 0$ . |

In Exercises 9 to 12, factor the first member of the second equation and replace one factor by its value from the first equation. Solve the resulting equation with the first given one.

$$\begin{aligned} 9. \quad x + y &= 3, \\ x^3 + y^3 &= 9. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11. \quad x - 3y &= 2, \\ x^3 - 27y^3 &= 98. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 10. \quad x^2 + xy + y^2 &= 13, \\ x^3 - y^3 &= 26. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 12. \quad x - y &= 3, \\ x^3 - y^3 &= 3x^2 + 15y^2. \end{aligned}$$

In Exercises 13 to 16, first find the values of  $1/x$  and  $1/y$ .

$$\begin{aligned} 13. \quad \frac{6}{x} + \frac{1}{y} &= 2, \\ \frac{8}{x^2} + \frac{2}{y^2} &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{xy} &= 3, \\ \frac{3}{xy} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= -2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad \frac{8}{x^2} - \frac{9}{y^2} &= 1, \\ \frac{12}{x^2} + \frac{18}{y^2} &= 5. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 16. \quad \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} &= 25, \\ \frac{1}{xy} + 12 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solve by any method.

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad 3x + 5y &= 17, \\ 9x^2 + 25y^2 &= 169. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \quad 6x^2 - y^2 &= 7, \\ x^2 + 2y^2 &= 12. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 21. \quad x + y &= 2, \\ 2y &= 2x^2 + 3x + 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \quad y &= 3x^2 - 4x + 9, \\ y &= 2x^2 + x + 3. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 18. \quad x + 2y &= 5, \\ x^2 - 2y &= 7. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 20. \quad x^2 - xy + y^2 &= 39, \\ x^2 - 2xy &= 24. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \quad (3x + 2y)^2 + 2(x + y)^2 &= 17, \\ 2(3x + 2y)^2 + (x + y)^2 &= 22. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad 4\sqrt{x} - 3\sqrt{y} &= 8, \\ 3\sqrt{x} - 2\sqrt{y} &= 7. \end{aligned}$$

**73. Problems Involving Simultaneous Quadratics.** In each of the following problems, denote two of the unknowns by  $x$  and  $y$ . From the statement of the problem, set up two equations in these unknowns and solve them for  $x$  and  $y$ .

1. The perimeter of a rectangle is 22 feet and its area is 24 square feet. Find its dimensions.

2. The area of a rectangle is 48 square feet and the length of its diagonal is 10 feet. Find its dimensions.

3. The area of a rectangle is 60 square feet and the square of its longer side exceeds the square of its shorter side by 119 square feet. Find its dimensions.

4. Find two numbers whose product is 432 and whose quotient is  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

5. The altitude of an isosceles triangle is 12 inches and its perimeter is 36 inches. Find the lengths of its sides.

6. If the numerator of a simple fraction is increased by 1 and the denominator by 10, the resulting fraction equals the reciprocal of the given fraction. If both numerator and denominator are increased by 5, the resulting fraction equals  $\frac{4}{3}$ . Find the fraction.

7. Find two numbers such that their sum, their product, and the difference of their squares are all equal.

8. A motor boat can go 45 miles upstream and return in 8 hours. If it goes 54 miles upstream and returns, it is still 24 miles from its destination at the end of 8 hours. Find its speed in still water and the rate of the current.

9. A pedestal 10 feet high is formed of two cubical blocks. The sum of the volumes of these blocks is 370 cubic feet. Find the lengths of the edges of the blocks.

10. Twenty minutes after A started on a journey, B was sent after him with a message. B traveled 35 miles an hour, delivered his message, and returned to the starting point at the instant A was 130 miles away. How fast did A travel?

11. The area of a rectangle is 60 square feet. If each side is increased by 3 feet, the area of the square on the diagonal is increased by 120 square feet. Find the dimensions of the original rectangle.

12. Two circles are tangent externally and both are tangent internally to a larger circle. The distance from the center of one small circle to the center of each of the others is 8 inches and the sum of the areas of the two small circles is two-ninths that of the large circle. Find the radii of the three circles.

13. A man has \$6400 invested in two securities. From one he receives annually \$162 and from the other, on which the interest rate is one per cent greater, he receives annually \$154. Find the amount of each investment and the interest rate on each.

14. The length of the diagonal of a rectangle is  $a$  and its area is  $b^2$ . Find the lengths of its sides.

## Chapter 10

# Logarithms

**74. Definition.** *The logarithm of a positive\* number  $N$  to a base  $a$  ( $a > 1$ ) is the exponent of the power to which  $a$  must be raised to equal  $N$ .*

We shall write the expression, "the logarithm of  $N$  to the base  $a$ " in the abbreviated form

$$\log_a N.$$

It should be read, however, without abbreviation.

It follows from the above definition that, if  $N$  is positive and  $a$  is greater than unity, *the two statements*

$$\log_a N = x, \quad \text{and} \quad N = a^x, \quad (1)$$

are equivalent. If either is true, the other is also true.

Thus, the following pairs of statements are equivalent.

$$\begin{aligned} 5^3 = 125 \quad \text{and} \quad \log_5 125 = 3; \quad 3^{-4} = \frac{1}{81} \quad \text{and} \quad \log_3 \left(\frac{1}{81}\right) = -4; \\ 2^{1.2} = \sqrt[5]{64} \quad \text{and} \quad \log_2 \sqrt[5]{64} = 1.2; \quad 10^{0.30103} = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad \log_{10} 2 = 0.30103. \end{aligned}$$

It will frequently be necessary, throughout this chapter, to transform one of the equations (1) to the other form. The student should therefore familiarize himself with the equivalence of the two forms of equations (1) so that, when either equation is given, he can write the other form immediately.

We shall assume the truth of the following theorem: *Given any positive number  $N$ , there exists one, and only one, positive number  $x$  such that  $\log_a N = x$ , and conversely.*

## Exercises

Write the following equations in the logarithmic form.

- |                        |                         |                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $2^5 = 32.$         | 2. $13^2 = 169.$        | 3. $(49)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 7.$  |
| 4. $(121)^{0.5} = 11.$ | 5. $(81)^{0.25} = 3.$   | 6. $9^{-1.5} = \frac{1}{27}.$ |
| 7. $\sqrt{25} = 5.$    | 8. $\sqrt[3]{8^2} = 4.$ | 9. $17^0 = 1.$                |

Write the following equations in the exponential form.

- |                               |                            |                             |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 10. $\log_3 81 = 4.$          | 11. $\log_{36} 6 = 0.5.$   | 12. $\log_9 243 = 2.5.$     |
| 13. $\log_2 0.0625 = -4.$     | 14. $\log_{1.2} 1.44 = 2.$ | 15. $\log_{32} 0.5 = -0.2.$ |
| 16. $\log_{625} 0.2 = -0.25.$ | 17. $\log_a a^2 = 2.$      | 18. $\log_a 1 = 0.$         |

\* The logarithms of negative and imaginary numbers also exist but, since they are imaginary if  $a$  is positive, we shall not consider them in this book.



Find the values of the following logarithms.

19.  $\log_{10} 1000.$

20.  $\log_3 81.$

21.  $\log_4 8.$

22.  $\log_{10} 0.001.$

23.  $\log_5 0.04.$

24.  $\log_{16} 0.125.$

25.  $\log_{100} 0.1.$

26.  $\log_a a.$

27.  $\log_a a^{-1}.$

Find  $x$ , given:

28.  $\log_3 x = 4.$

29.  $\log_2 x = -3.$

30.  $\log_{81} x = 0.25.$

31.  $\log_{49} x = -0.5.$

32.  $\log_9 x = -2.$

33.  $\log_7 x = 0.$

34.  $\log_x 5 = 0.5.$

35.  $\log_x 7 = \frac{1}{3}.$

36.  $\log_x 0.008 = -3.$

37.  $\log_x 4 = 0.4.$

38.  $\log_x a = 1.$

39.  $\log_x a = 0.5.$

Show that:

40.  $\log_a a^x = x.$

41.  $a^{\log_a x} = x.$

42.  $\log_a (1/a^2) = -2.$

**75. Properties of Logarithms.** Since logarithms have been defined as exponents, the laws of operation with them will be derived from the laws of exponents. We have seen (Art. 29) that, if  $m$  and  $n$  are rational numbers

$$a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n}, \quad a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, \quad \text{and} \quad (a^m)^n = a^{mn}. \quad (2)$$

Since most of the exponents with which we shall deal are irrational, we now assume that *these laws still hold if  $m$  and  $n$  are irrational numbers.*

From each of the equations (2), we shall now derive a corresponding law for logarithms. It is upon these laws that the usefulness of logarithms in numerical computation depends.

*I. The logarithm of the product of two numbers equals the sum of the logarithms of the numbers, that is,*

$$\log_a M \cdot N = \log_a M + \log_a N.$$

For, let

$$\log_a M = x, \quad \text{and} \quad \log_a N = y.$$

By the definition of a logarithm, these equations are respectively equivalent to

$$M = a^x, \quad \text{and} \quad N = a^y.$$

The product  $MN$  is found, by the laws of exponents, to be

$$M \cdot N = a^x \cdot a^y = a^{x+y}.$$

Write the equation  $M \cdot N = a^{x+y}$  in the logarithmic form and replace  $x$  and  $y$  by their values, as stated above. We have

$$\log_a M \cdot N = x + y = \log_a M + \log_a N,$$

which is the required formula.

It can be proved in the same way that

$$\log_a M \cdot N \cdot P = \log_a M + \log_a N + \log_a P,$$

and similarly for any number of factors.

Thus,  $\log_2 2048 = \log_2 128 \cdot 16 = \log_2 128 + \log_2 16 = 7 + 4 = 11$ .

$$\log_{10} 77 = \log_{10} 7 \cdot 11 = \log_{10} 7 + \log_{10} 11.$$

$$\log_{10} (53.12) (46.35) (9.643) = \log_{10} 53.12 + \log_{10} 46.35 + \log_{10} 9.643.$$

II. *The logarithm of a fraction equals the logarithm of the numerator minus the logarithm of the denominator, that is,*

$$\log_a \frac{M}{N} = \log_a M - \log_a N.$$

For, let

$$\log_a M = x, \quad \text{and} \quad \log_a N = y.$$

Write these two equations in the equivalent exponential form

$$M = a^x, \quad \text{and} \quad N = a^y.$$

For the fraction  $M/N$ , we have, by the laws of exponents,

$$\frac{M}{N} = \frac{a^x}{a^y} = a^{x-y}.$$

Write the equation  $M/N = a^{x-y}$  in the logarithmic form and replace  $x$  and  $y$  by their values. We have

$$\log_a \frac{M}{N} = x - y = \log_a M - \log_a N.$$

Thus,

$$\log_3 \frac{243}{9} = \log_3 243 - \log_3 9 = 5 - 2 = 3.$$

$$\log_{10} \frac{586.2}{41.76} = \log_{10} 586.2 - \log_{10} 41.76.$$

III. *The logarithm of the  $n$ th power of a number equals  $n$  times the logarithm of the number, that is,*

$$\log_a N^n = n \log_a N.$$

Let  $\log_a N = x$ , from which  $N = a^x$ .

Raise both sides of this equation to the power  $n$ . We have

$$N^n = (a^x)^n = a^{nx}.$$

Write the equation  $N^n = a^{nx}$  in the logarithmic form and replace  $x$  by its value. We have

$$\log_a N^n = nx = n \log_a N.$$

Thus,

$$\log_5 (25)^3 = 3 \log_5 25 = 3 \cdot 2 = 6,$$

$$\log_{10} (716)^7 = 7 \log_{10} 716.$$

In Theorem III,  $n$  need not be an integer. In fact, since  $\sqrt[m]{N} = N^{\frac{1}{m}}$ , we have, on replacing  $n$  by  $1/m$  in Theorem III, the following theorem.

IV. *The logarithm of the  $m$ th root of a number equals the result obtained by dividing the logarithm of the number by  $m$ , that is,*

$$\log_a \sqrt[m]{N} = \frac{1}{m} \log_a N.$$

Thus,

$$\log_2 \sqrt[3]{64} = \frac{1}{3} \log_2 64 = \frac{1}{3} \cdot 6 = 2.$$

$$\log_{10} \sqrt[4]{7.842} = \frac{1}{4} \log_{10} 7.842.$$

EXAMPLE 1. Express  $\log_{10} \frac{4^3 \cdot \sqrt[3]{31}}{7^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot (38)^5}$  as an algebraic sum of the logarithms of integers.

$$\begin{aligned} \log_{10} \frac{4^3 \cdot \sqrt[3]{31}}{7^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot (38)^5} &= \log_{10} 4^3 \cdot \sqrt[3]{31} - \log_{10} 7^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot (38)^5 \\ &= \log_{10} 4^3 + \log_{10} \sqrt[3]{31} - (\log_{10} 7^{\frac{1}{4}} + \log_{10} 38^5) \\ &= 3 \log_{10} 4 + \frac{1}{3} \log_{10} 31 - \frac{1}{4} \log_{10} 7 - 5 \log_{10} 38. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Express  $2 \log_{10} 15 + \frac{1}{3} \log_{10} 11 + \frac{2}{5} \log_{10} 8 - 5 \log_{10} 41 - \frac{3}{7} \log_{10} 53$  as the logarithm of a single number.

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \log_{10} 15 + \frac{1}{3} \log_{10} 11 + \frac{2}{5} \log_{10} 8 - 5 \log_{10} 41 - \frac{3}{7} \log_{10} 53 \\ &= \log_{10} (15)^2 + \log_{10} (11)^{\frac{1}{3}} + \log_{10} 8^{\frac{2}{5}} - [\log_{10} (41)^5 + \log_{10} (53)^{\frac{3}{7}}] \\ &= \log_{10} 15^2 \cdot (11)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 8^{\frac{2}{5}} - \log_{10} (41)^5 \cdot (53)^{\frac{3}{7}} \\ &= \log_{10} \frac{(15)^2 \cdot (11)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 8^{\frac{2}{5}}}{(41)^5 \cdot (53)^{\frac{3}{7}}}. \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Express as an algebraic sum of the logarithms of integers:

1.  $\log_{11} (51) (896) (743).$
2.  $\log_3 \sqrt[3]{6^7} \cdot \sqrt[4]{9685}.$
3.  $\log_7 \frac{43^2 (695)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{\sqrt[3]{71} \cdot \sqrt{563}}.$
4.  $\log_{10} \frac{3^5 (671)^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \sqrt[4]{591}}{17^2 \sqrt[3]{96} \cdot \sqrt[5]{4817}}.$

Express as the logarithm of a single quantity:

5.  $2 \log_7 76 + 3 \log_7 48 - 5 \log_7 59.$
6.  $3 \log_6 47 + \frac{1}{2} \log_5 34 - 4 \log_6 71 - \frac{3}{5} \log_6 85.$
7.  $\log_{10} 16 + 2 \log_{10} t.$
8.  $\log_{10} P + n \log_{10} (1 + i).$
9.  $\log_{10} 4 - \log_{10} 3 + \log_{10} \pi + 3 \log_{10} r.$
10.  $\log_{10} k + \log_{10} b + 2 \log_{10} d - \log_{10} l.$
11.  $\frac{1}{2} [\log_{10} (s - a) + \log_{10} (s - b) + \log_{10} (s - c) - \log_{10} s].$

Find the numerical value of each of the following expressions.

12.  $\log_5 \frac{125 \cdot 625}{25}.$
13.  $\log_9 \sqrt[3]{81}.$
14.  $\log_7 \frac{49\sqrt{7}}{7^3}.$
15.  $\log_2 \frac{32 (64)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{\sqrt[3]{128}}.$
16.  $\log_8 \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt[3]{256}}{\sqrt[6]{32}}.$
17.  $\log_{13} \frac{169 (13)^{\frac{4}{3}}}{\sqrt[3]{13^2} \cdot \sqrt{13^3}}.$

Given that  $\log_{10} 2 = 0.30103$  and  $\log_{10} 3 = 0.47712$ , approximately, find:

18.  $\log_{10} 12$ .

19.  $\log_{10} 60$ .

20.  $\log_{10} \frac{3}{2}$ .

21.  $\log_{10} 5$ .

22.  $\log_{10} \frac{1}{72}$ .

23.  $\log_{10} 450$ .

24.  $\log_{10} \sqrt{15}$ .

25.  $\log_{10} \sqrt[4]{18}$ .

26.  $\log_{10} (\frac{27}{16})^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

**76. Common Logarithms.** In numerical computations with logarithms, it is customary to use the base 10. Logarithms to this base are called **common logarithms**. From now on, unless a different base is stated, the logarithms we shall use will be common logarithms and the base will not be indicated; that is, instead of  $\log_{10} N$ , we shall write  $\log N$ .

The common logarithm of a number is usually considered as consisting of two parts, the **characteristic** (Art. 78) and the **mantissa** (Art. 80). The reason for this division lies in the fact that the value of the characteristic depends only on the position of the decimal point and the value of the mantissa on the sequence of significant figures in the number.

**77. Logarithms of Integral Powers of Ten.** If a number is an integral power of ten,

$$N = 10^k,$$

where  $k$  is an integer or zero, then, by the definition of a logarithm,

$$\log N = k.$$

In this special case, we say that the characteristic of the logarithm is  $k$  and that its mantissa is zero.

The reader should verify the correctness of the logarithms given in the following table.

$N$	.0001	.001	.01	.1	1	10	100	1000	10000
$\log N$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4

**78. The Characteristic.** *The characteristic of the logarithm of a number not an integral power of 10 is the integer, or zero, next less than the logarithm of the number.*

It is proved in advanced mathematics that

$$\text{if } M < N, \text{ then } \log M < \log N.$$

It follows that the characteristic of  $\log N$  is the logarithm of the integral power of ten next less than  $N$ . For,

$$\text{if } 10^k < N < 10^{k+1}, \text{ then } k < \log N < k + 1.$$

Hence, if  $k$  is zero or an integer, then  $k$  is the characteristic of  $\log N$ . If the characteristic  $k$  is a negative number  $-k'$ , it is customary to write it in the form  $(10 - k') - 10$ .



EXAMPLE 1. Find the characteristic of  $\log 579.3$ .

Since  $100 < 579.3 < 1000$ , it follows that  $\log 100 < \log 579.3 < \log 1000$ , or  $2 < \log 579.3 < 3$ . Hence,

$$\log 579.3 = 2 + \text{a positive decimal less than 1.}$$

It follows from this equation that the characteristic of  $\log 579.3$  is 2.

EXAMPLE 2. Find the characteristic of  $\log 0.0025438$ .

Since  $0.001 < 0.0025438 < 0.01$ , we have  $\log 0.001 < \log 0.0025438 < \log 0.01$ , or  $-3 < \log 0.0025438 < -2$ . It follows that

$$\log 0.0025438 = -3 + \text{a positive decimal less than 1.}$$

Hence, the characteristic of  $\log 0.0025438$  is  $-3$  or  $7 - 10$ .

By the reasoning used in these examples, we obtain the following rule for finding the characteristic of  $\log N$ .

*If  $N > 1$ , the characteristic is the positive integer 1 less than the number of digits to the left of the decimal point.*

*If  $0 < N < 1$ , and the first non-zero figure of  $N$  is in the  $k$ th decimal place, then the characteristic is  $-k$ , or  $(10 - k) - 10$ .*

### Exercises

Write the characteristics of the logarithms of the following numbers.

- |             |             |              |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. 4863.2.  | 2. 76.352.  | 3. 5.7843.   | 4. 9652700.  |
| 5. 0.71643. | 6. 0.00721. | 7. 0.000092. | 8. 0.000009. |

Given the sequence of digits 46739. Place the decimal point (adding zeros if necessary), given that the characteristic of its logarithm is:

- |                |                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9. 3.          | 10. 0.         | 11. 4.         | 12. 7.         |
| 13. $9 - 10$ . | 14. $7 - 10$ . | 15. $5 - 10$ . | 16. $3 - 10$ . |

**79. Significant Figures.** Two numbers that differ only in the position of the decimal point (together with zeros that may be added at either end solely to fix the position of the decimal point) are said to have *the same sequence of significant figures*.

Thus, .0053076, 53.076, and 53076000. have the same sequence of significant figures, namely, 5, 3, 0, 7, and 6.

Since two numbers,  $M$  and  $N$ , having the same sequence of significant figures, differ at most only in the position of the decimal point, it follows that

$$M = 10^k N, \quad (3)$$

where  $k$  is an integer or zero, and conversely.

The first significant figure of a number is the first digit, other than zero, of the number, reading from the left. The number of significant

figures is the number of digits, counting from the first significant figure but excluding zeros added at the right only to fix the decimal point. Zeros at the right of a number are significant if their values are affirmed to be zero; they are not significant if they are added only to fix the decimal point.

In computations involving the use of logarithmic (and other) tables, the results are usually valid, at most, to a definite number of significant figures. Thus, we shall be able to find, from Table I, the logarithms of numbers of five significant figures only. If a number arises having more than five significant figures, we shall "round it off" to the nearest five significant figures.

Thus, to five figures, 21.5837 and 503.862 are rounded off to 21.584 and 503.86, respectively; to four figures, they are rounded off to 21.58 and 503.9, respectively. To round off, to five significant figures, a number such as 0.836475, we shall, as a matter of convention, customarily make the last figure an even number. Thus, 0.836475 becomes 0.83648 but 609.745 becomes 609.74.

**80. The Mantissa.** *The mantissa of  $\log N$  is the positive or zero decimal, less than 1, that must be added to the characteristic to equal  $\log N$ ; that is,*

$$\log N = \text{characteristic} + \text{mantissa}.$$

*If two numbers,  $M$  and  $N$ , have the same sequence of significant figures, their mantissas are equal, and conversely.* For, if  $M$  and  $N$  have the same sequence of significant figures, then, from equation (3),

$$\log M = \log (10^k N) = \log 10^k + \log N = k + \log N.$$

Since  $k$  is an integer or zero, it does not affect the decimal part of the logarithm; that is, it does not affect the mantissa.

Conversely, if the mantissas of  $M$  and  $N$  are equal, then

$$\log M = k + \log N = \log (10^k N),$$

so that  $M = 10^k N$  and  $M$  and  $N$  have the same sequence of significant figures.

Because of this theorem, tables of common logarithms give only the mantissas of sequences of significant figures. Table I, at the back of the book, gives, to five decimal places, the mantissas of all sequences of four significant figures.

**81. Antilogarithms.** The number  $N$  which has a given number  $x$  as its logarithm is called the **antilogarithm** of  $x$ ; that is, if

$$\log N = x,$$

then  $N$  is the antilogarithm of  $x$ .

The processes involved in finding the logarithms and antilogarithms of numbers are explained in the Introduction to the Tables, pages 427–428.

### Exercises

Find the logarithms of the following numbers.

- |             |             |               |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. 57382.   | 2. 21.469.  | 3. 0.0017365. |
| 4. 913.74.  | 5. 8324.3.  | 6. 461290.    |
| 7. 726.94.  | 8. 9.1285.  | 9. 0.34627.   |
| 10. 62.571. | 11. 152.45. | 12. 0.084353. |

Find the antilogarithms of the following numbers.

- |              |                   |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 13. 0.36491. | 14. 2.78763.      | 15. 9.52436 - 10. |
| 16. 1.56273. | 17. 4.68432.      | 18. 7.21672 - 10. |
| 19. 1.45596. | 20. 0.41332.      | 21. 8.66397 - 10. |
| 22. 1.97258. | 23. 5.67430 - 10. | 24. 6.07052 - 10. |

**82. Computation by Means of Logarithms.** Computation by means of logarithms is based on the four theorems stated in Art. 75. If, for example, we wish to find the product of two or more numbers, it follows from Theorem I that we should add the logarithms of the numbers and find the antilogarithm of the sum. *A form for the entire computation should always be written out in full before any logarithms are looked for.*

EXAMPLE 1. Find, to five significant figures:  $N = \frac{7.1863 \times 27.374}{0.04584 \times 6491.7}$ .

Denote the numerator of this fraction by  $A$  and the denominator by  $B$ .

By Theorem I of Art. 75,

$$\log A = \log 7.1863 + \log 27.374 \quad \text{and} \quad \log B = \log 0.04584 + \log 6491.7.$$

Since  $N = A/B$ , it follows from Theorem II that

$$\log N = \log A - \log B = (\log 7.1863 + \log 27.374) - (\log 0.04584 + \log 6491.7).$$

Form for the computation

Completed computation

$\log 7.1863 =$		$\log 7.1863 = 0.85651$
$\log 27.374 =$	$\underline{\hspace{1cm}} +$	$\log 27.374 = 1.43733 \quad +$
$\log \text{numerator} =$		$\log \text{numerator} = 12.29384 - 10$
$\log 0.04584 =$		$\log 0.04584 = 8.66124 - 10$
$\log 6491.7 =$	$\underline{\hspace{1cm}} +$	$\log 6491.7 = 3.81236 \quad +$
$\log \text{denominator} =$	$\underline{\hspace{1cm}} -$	$\log \text{denominator} = 2.47360 \quad -$
$\log N =$		$\log N = 9.82024 - 10$
$N =$		$N = 0.66106$

In this example, the logarithm of the denominator is larger than the logarithm of the numerator. To obtain the decimal part of their difference as a *positive* number, we have written the logarithm of the numerator, before making the subtraction, in the form  $12.29384 - 10$ .



EXAMPLE 2. Find:  $\sqrt[7]{0.0867538}$ .

First round the given number off to five significant figures, 0.086754.

By Theorem IV, Art. 75,  $\log \sqrt[7]{0.086754} = \frac{1}{7} \log 0.086754$ .

Form for the computation

$$\log 0.086754 = \qquad \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{7} \log = \qquad \qquad \qquad N =$$

Completed computation

$$\log 0.086754 = 68.93829 - 70 \qquad \frac{1}{7} \log = 9.84833 - 10 \qquad N = 0.70523.$$

One would ordinarily write  $\log 0.086754 = 8.93829 - 10$ . In this case, since we are to divide by 7, and since the negative part of the quotient should be  $-10$ , we add and subtract 60 and write the logarithm in the form  $68.93829 - 70$ . *This device should always be used when it is required to find the logarithm of a root of a number less than one.*

EXAMPLE 3. Find  $N = \sqrt[3]{\frac{(46.358)^2 \cdot \sqrt[4]{197.82}}{(2698.6)^{\frac{5}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{0.81496}}}$ .

Since logarithms of powers and roots of the given numbers are to be found, we arrange the work in the following way.

log 46.358 = 1.66612	2 log = 3.33224
log 197.82 = 2.29627	$\frac{1}{4} \log = \frac{0.57407}{+}$
	log numerator = 13.90631 - 10
log 2698.6 = 3.43114	$\frac{5}{3} \log = 5.71857$
log 0.81496 = 19.91114 - 20	$\frac{1}{2} \log = \frac{9.95557 - 10}{+}$
	log denominator = 5.67414 -
	log $N^3 = 3 \overline{)28.23217 - 30}$
	log $N = 9.41072 - 10$
	$N = 0.25746.$

### Exercises

Find the values of the following expressions to five significant figures, using Table I. Write out a form for each exercise before looking up the logarithms.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $285.73 \times 0.091362$ .                             | 2. $486370 \times 1.9675$ .   |
| 3. $6813.2 \times 416.93$ .                               | 4. $0.031865 \times 0.57841$ .  |
| 5. $8375.2 \div 21.586$ .                                 | 6. $0.19354 \div 43.769$ .  |
| 7. $29.424 \div 79.527$ .                                 | 8. $4.9532 \div 0.31586$ .  |
| 9. $93.872 \times 4.1645 \times 14.838$ .                 | 10. $2.8473 \times 47.239 \times 8.5943$ .  |
| 11. $432.76 \times 5.7938 \div 92.359$ .                  | 12. $86.931 \times 3.4765 \div 1937.4$ .  |
| 13. $\frac{157.36 \times 53.892}{942.63 \times 764.83}$ . | 14. $\frac{573.18 \times 3.2967 \times 884.35}{29.521 \times 632.47 \times 2.1843}$ . |



15.  $(51.486)^3$ .

17.  $\sqrt{9564.3}$ .

19.  $(9.1574)^4 \cdot \sqrt[3]{0.71639}$ .

21.  $\frac{\sqrt[3]{-183.72} \cdot \sqrt{86.493}}{51.586 (-2.3769)^2}$ .

16.  $(1.8741)^7$ .

18.  $\sqrt[6]{0.000021639}$ .

20.  $(6.1853)^3 \cdot \sqrt{21.486}$ .

22.  $\frac{\sqrt{438.55} (-2.5386)^3}{-72.135 (4.8357)^2}$ .

HINT. Compute as if all the numbers were positive; then determine the sign of the result by inspection. As a reminder to consider the signs, put a letter (n) in parentheses after each logarithm of a negative number.

23.  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{(-413.86)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot (-82.748)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{\sqrt{24.689} \cdot (-3.2965)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}$ .

24.  $\left[ \frac{(-46.834)^{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot (18.647)^{\frac{1}{4}}}{(-4.9321)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot (-216.43)^{\frac{1}{5}}} \right]^{\frac{5}{3}}$ .

25.  $6.3731 \log 4.9478$ .

26.  $\log 7482.8 \div 12.593$ .

HINT. Find the value of  $\log 4.9478$ . The number so found is to be multiplied by 6.3731. The final multiplication may be performed by logarithms.

27.  $\log 767.84 \cdot \log 294.57$ .

28.  $\log 186.34 \cdot \log 0.51927$ .

29.  $\sqrt{39.576} + (3.852)^2$ .

30.  $(5.8162)^2 - \sqrt[3]{6832.5}$ .

HINT. Find the value of each term and add (or subtract) the results.

Find  $N$ , given:

31.  $N = (2.5416)^{5.39}$ .

32.  $N = (7.3485)^{2.4595}$ .

HINT. If  $N = (2.5416)^{5.39}$ , then  $\log N = 5.39 \log 2.5416 = 5.39 \times 0.40511$ . Find the last result by logarithms and equate the result to  $\log N$ . The value of  $N$  can then be found from Table I.

33.  $N = (4.1965)^{5.361}$ .

34.  $N = (425.54)^{2.1843}$ .

35. If  $s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ , find  $s$  when  $g = 32$  and  $t = 13.472$ .

36. If  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ , find  $V$  when  $\pi = 3.1416$  and  $r = 7.3845$ .

37. If  $w = \frac{kbd^2}{l}$ , find  $w$  when  $k = 2.3674$ ,  $b = 2.6431$ ,  $d = 4.1659$ , and  $l = 58.329$ .

38. If  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{I}{mgh}}$ , find  $T$  when  $\pi = 3.1416$ ,  $I = 25,376$ ,  $m = 431.2$ ,  $g = 980$ , and  $h = 5.1627$ .

39. If  $H = ki^2Rt$ , find  $H$  when  $k = 7.1652$ ,  $i = 6.3485$ ,  $R = 17.658$ , and  $t = 16$ .

40. If  $S = \frac{kmg l}{\pi r^2}$ , find  $S$  when  $k = 7.8347 \times 10^{-11}$ ,  $m = 486.47$ ,  $g = 980$ ,  $l = 537$ ,  $\pi = 3.1416$ , and  $r = 0.2$ .

**83. Cologarithms.** The cologarithm of a number is the logarithm of the reciprocal of the number. We denote the cologarithm of  $N$  by the symbol  $\text{colog } N$ . We have

$$\text{colog } N = \log 1/N = \log 1 - \log N = -\log N.$$

Thus,  $\text{colog } 58.732 = \log 1/58.732 = -1.76887 = 8.23113 - 10$   
 $\text{colog } 0.76495 = \log 1/0.76495 = -(9.88363 - 10) = 0.11637.$

It will be observed that *the positive part of colog  $N$  can be found by subtracting mentally the last non-zero digit of the positive part of  $\log N$  from 10 and each of the other digits from 9.*

Cologarithms are convenient to use in computation because, if we find the cologarithms of all factors that appear as divisors, all subtractions of logarithms are replaced by the additions of the corresponding cologarithms.

EXAMPLE. Find  $N = \frac{93.465 \times 527.82}{0.86578 \times 254.74}$ .

Since  $N = 93.465 \times 527.82 \times \frac{1}{0.86578} \times \frac{1}{254.74}$ ,

$$\log N = \log 93.465 + \log 527.82 + \text{colog } 0.86578 + \text{colog } 254.74.$$

The work may be arranged in the following way.

$$\begin{aligned} \log 93.465 &= 1.97065 \\ \log 527.82 &= 2.72249 \\ \text{colog } 0.86578 &= 0.06259 \\ \text{colog } 254.74 &= 7.59390 - 10 + \\ \log N &= \underline{2.34963} \\ N &= 223.68 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

1-15. Do Ex. 5-8, 11-14, 21-24, 37-38, and 40, Art. 82, using cologarithms.

**84. Exponential and Logarithmic Equations.** An equation which contains the unknown in an exponent is an *exponential equation*; one that contains the logarithm of an unknown is a *logarithmic equation*.

EXAMPLE 1. Find  $x$ , given:  $(2.4643)^{x+5} = 59362$ .

Equate the logarithms of the two members.

$$\log (2.4643)^{x+5} = \log 59362,$$

or  $(x + 5) \log 2.4643 = \log 59362.$

Hence,  $x + 5 = \frac{\log 59362}{\log 2.4643} = \frac{4.77351}{0.39169} = 12.187.$

The last division may be performed by logarithms.

We have  $x + 5 = 12.187$ . Hence  $x = 7.187$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $x$ , given:

$$3.21 \log (x - 2) + 8.72 \log 4.9376 = 4.281 \log 573.97.$$

On substituting the values of the logarithms of the given numbers, we have:

$$3.21 \log (x - 2) + 8.72 \times 0.69351 = 4.281 \times 2.75889,$$

or

$$3.21 \log (x - 2) + 6.0476 = 11.811,$$

$$\log (x - 2) = \frac{5.763}{3.21} = 1.7953.$$

Hence,

$$x - 2 = 62.4, \quad \text{and} \quad x = 64.4.$$

EXAMPLE 3. Find  $x$ , given:  $x^{7.3641} = 52857$ .

Write the equation in logarithmic form:  $7.3641 \log x = \log 52857$ .

$$\text{Hence,} \quad \log x = \frac{\log 52857}{7.3641} = \frac{4.7231}{7.3641} = 0.64137.$$

Since  $\log x = 0.64137$ , we have  $x = 4.3790$ .

### Exercises

Solve the following equations for  $x$ .

1.  $(1.05)^x = 2$ .
2.  $(4.76)^x = 927.5$ .
3.  $(6.7394)^{x-1} = 4368.4$ .
4.  $3(129.48)^{x+3} = 8165.9$ .
5.  $\frac{(1.06)^x - 1}{0.06} = 127.14$ .
6.  $\frac{(1.045)^x - 1}{0.045} = 2138.2$ .
7.  $x^{4.38} = 517.92$ .
8.  $(x - 2)^{13.792} = 84542$ .
9.  $(2x + 1)^{7.1838} = 5912.6$ .
10.  $21.7(3x)^{2.536} = 61493$ .
11.  $12.537 \log x = \log 819.65$ .
12.  $4.3728 \log (x - 4) = \log 53761$ .
13. Given  $y = e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}}$ , find  $x$  when  $y = 0.164$  and  $e = 2.7183$ .

**85. Graphs of the Logarithmic and Exponential Functions.** The graph of the logarithmic function,  $f(x) = \log x$ , is shown in Figure 26.

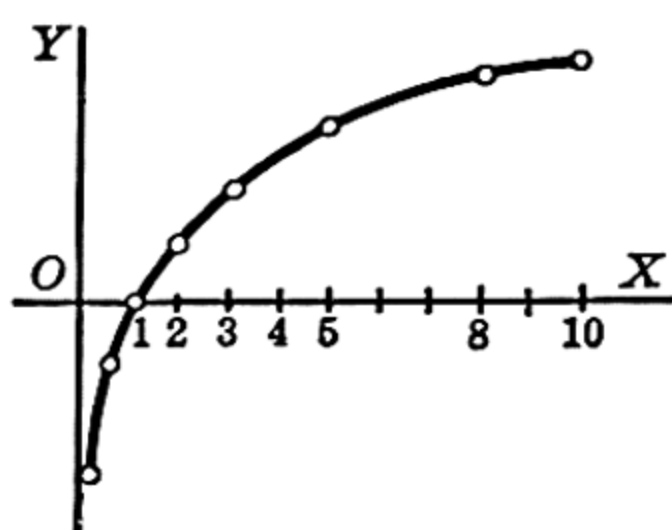


FIG. 26

The following table of coördinates of points on the curve  $y = \log x$  was formed by assigning values to  $x$  and finding the corresponding values of  $y$  from Table I.

$x$	0.1	0.5	1	2	3	5	9	10
$y$	-1	-0.3	0	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.9	1

Since, from the definition of a logarithm, the equation  $y = \log x$  is equivalent to  $x = 10^y$ , it follows that Figure 26 is also the graph of the exponential equation  $x = 10^y$ .

The graph of the equation

$$y = \log_a x, \quad \text{or} \quad x = a^y,$$

where  $a$  is any other base greater than unity, can be determined by equating the logarithms to the base 10 of the two sides of the equation  $x = a^y$ . This gives

$$\log x = y \log a, \quad \text{or} \quad y = \frac{\log x}{\log a}.$$



By assigning values to  $x$  and computing the corresponding values of  $y$  we can now determine as many points as we please on the required graph. The resulting graph will differ from the one shown in Figure 26 only in that each ordinate is divided by  $\log a$ .

We find from the resulting graphs that, for all values of  $a$  greater than unity,

1. *if  $x$  is negative,  $y$  is imaginary.*
2.  $\log_a 1 = 0$ , and  $\log_a a = 1$ .
3. *if  $x$  lies between 0 and 1,  $\log_a x$  is negative and decreases without limit as  $x$  approaches zero.*
4. *if  $x$  is greater than unity,  $\log_a x$  is positive and increases without limit as  $x$  increases without limit.*

### Exercises

1. Draw the graph of  $y = 10^x$  by putting  $x = \log y$  and assigning values to  $y$ . Compare the result with Figure 26.
2. Draw the graph of (a)  $y = \log_2 x$ , (b)  $y = 2^x$ .
3. Draw the graph of  $y = \log_e x$ , where  $e = 2.7183$ .
4. Draw the graph of  $y = 10^{x-2}$ .
5. Draw the graph of  $y = 10^{\frac{x}{2}}$ .

**86. Logarithms to Bases Other than Ten.** For numerical computation, the most convenient logarithms to use, in most cases, are logarithms to the base ten. For certain other purposes, however, it is much more convenient to use other bases.

The most frequently used base, other than 10, is the base  $e = 2.71828^+$ . Logarithms to this base are called **natural**, or **Napierian**, logarithms. In textbooks on calculus, and in most advanced works in mathematics, the logarithms usually used are natural logarithms.

If we have a table of logarithms to one base  $a$ , we can find the logarithm (or the antilogarithm) of a number to any other base  $b$  by means of the formula

$$\log_b N = \frac{\log_a N}{\log_a b}. \quad (4)$$

To show that this formula is true, let

$$\log_a N = x, \quad \text{and} \quad \log_b N = y.$$

By the definition of a logarithm (Art. 74), these equations are respectively equivalent to

$$N = a^x, \quad \text{and} \quad N = b^y.$$

Hence,

$$a^x = b^y,$$



because both members are equal to  $N$ . Take the logarithms to the base  $a$  of both sides of this equation. We have

$$\log_a a^x = \log_a b^y, \quad \text{or} \quad x = y \log_a b.$$

Solve for  $y$  and substitute the values  $y = \log_b N$  and  $x = \log_a N$ .

$$y = \frac{x}{\log_a b}, \quad \text{or} \quad \log_b N = \frac{\log_a N}{\log_a b}.$$

This formula enables us, if we have available a table of logarithms to some one base  $a$ , to compute the logarithm of  $N$  to any other desired base  $b$ .

Suppose, for example, we have a table of common logarithms and wish to find the natural logarithm of a number  $N$ . We take, in equation (4),  $a = 10$  and  $b = e = 2.71828$ . We find, from Table I, that

$$\log_{10} e = \log_{10} 2.71828 = 0.43429.$$

$$\text{Hence,} \quad \log_e N = \frac{\log_{10} N}{\log_{10} e} = \frac{\log_{10} N}{0.43429} = 2.3026 \log_{10} N,$$

$$\text{that is,} \quad \log_e N = 2.3026 \log_{10} N. \quad (5)$$

Similarly, if we know the natural logarithm of  $N$  and wish to find its common logarithm, we have

$$\log_e N = \frac{\log_{10} N}{\log_{10} e}, \quad \text{or} \quad \log_{10} N = \log_{10} e \log_e N,$$

that is, since  $\log_{10} e = 0.43429$ ,

$$\log_{10} N = 0.43429 \log_e N. \quad (6)$$

EXAMPLE 1. Find  $\log_e 5.2849$ , using Table I.

From equation (5), we have

$$\log_e 5.2849 = 2.3026 \log_{10} 5.2849 = 2.3026 \times 0.72303 = 1.6649.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $N$ , given  $\log_e N = 5.4268$ .

From equation (6), we have

$$\log_{10} N = 0.43429 \log_e N = 0.43429 \times 5.4268 = 2.3568.$$

Hence, from Table I, we find that  $N = 227.4$ .

### Exercises

Find the natural logarithms of the following numbers.

- |          |           |             |           |
|----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. 5.    | 2. 7.     | 3. 92.      | 4. 872.   |
| 5. 6.83. | 6. 0.836. | 7. 0.09342. | 8. 4.1362 |

Find  $N$  to four significant figures, given that  $\log_e N$  is:

- |             |             |              |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 9. 2.1643.  | 10. 5.3426. | 11. 7.4688.  | 12. 0.31485. |
| 13. 6.5384. | 14. 12.738. | 15. 0.24862. | 16. 20.876.  |

Find the following logarithms.

- |                           |                            |                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 17. $\log_2 91.476$ .     | 18. $\log_5 183.56$ .      | 19. $\log_7 3845.1$ .          |
| 20. $\log_{1.5} 4.8372$ . | 21. $\log_{3.14} 51.865$ . | 22. $\log_{\sqrt{3}} 41.388$ . |

## Chapter 11

# Angles and Their Measurement

**87. Directed Angles.** If a half-line extending from a fixed point  $O$ , (Fig. 27) rotates around  $O$  from the position  $OA$  to  $OB$ , we shall say that it generates, by this rotation, an angle  $AOB$  having  $OA$  as its **initial side** and  $OB$  as its **terminal side**. The direction and magnitude of the rotation may be indicated by an arrow, as in the figure. If the direction of the rotation of the generating line is *counterclockwise*, the angle generated

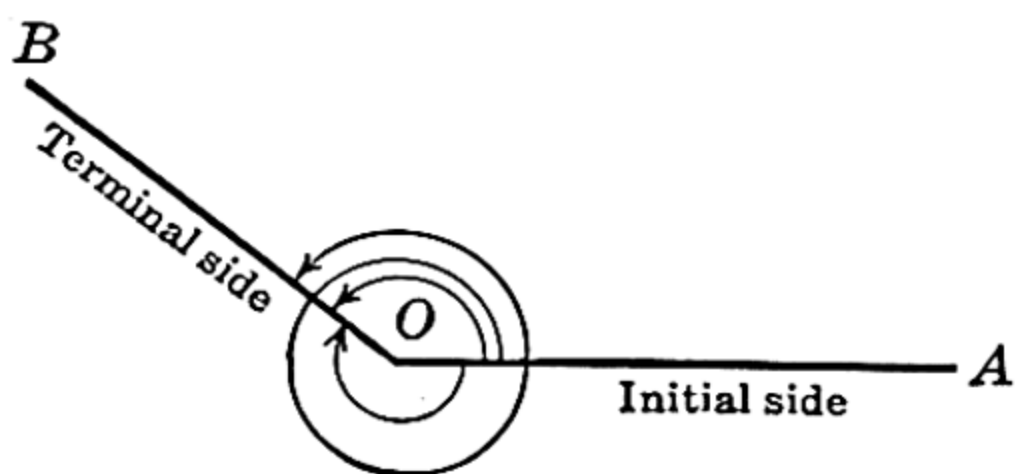


FIG. 27

is **positive**; if *clockwise*, it is **negative**.

There are indefinitely many angles, some positive and some negative, which have the same initial, and the same terminal, sides. Such angles are said to be **coterminal**. If, given any angle, we add to this angle, or subtract from it, any integral multiple of a complete revolution, we obtain an angle coterminal with the given one.

For example, in 15 minutes, the minute hand of a clock turns through an angle of  $-90^\circ$ . In an hour and 15 minutes, it turns through an angle of  $-450^\circ$  and generates an angle coterminal with  $-90^\circ$ .

**88. Circular Measure. The Radian.** The student is familiar with the measurement of angles in degrees, minutes, and seconds. While we shall, in what follows, use this system of measurement frequently, we shall also frequently use another system called **circular (or radian) measure**. In this system, the unit angle is called a **radian** and is defined as follows: *A radian is an angle which, if placed with its vertex at the center of a circle, will intercept on the circumference an arc equal in length to the radius of the circle.*

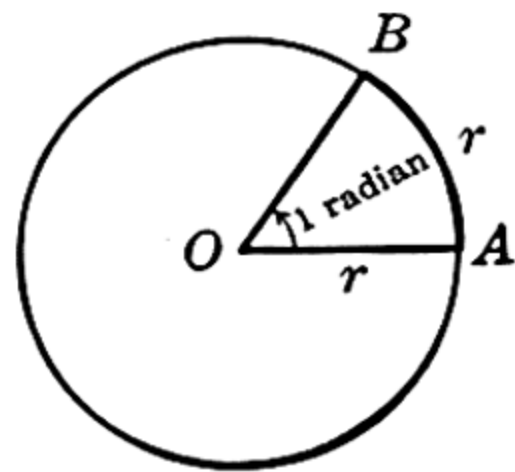


FIG. 28

Thus, in Figure 28, if the arc  $AB$  is equal to the radius  $OA$ , then, by definition, the angle  $AOB$  is one radian.

**89. Degrees and Radians.** To find the relation between the number of degrees and the number of radians in an angle, we observe that the circumference is  $2\pi$  times the radius and that, every time we lay off the length of the radius on the circumference, the central angle subtended by it is one radian. It follows that, in a complete revolution, there are  $2\pi$  radians; that is,  $360^\circ = 2\pi$  radians, or

$$180^\circ = \pi \text{ radians,} \quad (1)$$

where  $\pi = 3.1416$ , approximately. It follows that

$$1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ radians} = .017453 \text{ radians, approximately,}$$

$$1 \text{ radian} = \left(\frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = 57.296^\circ = 57^\circ 17' 45'', \text{ approximately.}$$

It should be observed that, customarily, when an angle is written in radians, no unit of angular measure is given. For example, an angle  $\pi/4$  means an angle of  $\pi/4$  radians and an angle 3 means an angle of 3 radians.

### Exercises

Express the following angles in degrees.

- |                       |                         |                       |                        |                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .  | 2. $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .    | 3. $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .  | 4. $-\frac{2\pi}{3}$ . | 5. $\frac{\pi}{12}$ . |
| 6. $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ . | 7. $-\frac{13\pi}{6}$ . | 8. $\frac{7\pi}{2}$ . | 9. 2.                  | 10. 1.5.              |

Express the following angles in radians.

- |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 11. $60^\circ$ .  | 12. $150^\circ$ . | 13. $-240^\circ$ . | 14. $225^\circ$ . | 15. $330^\circ$ . |
| 16. $450^\circ$ . | 17. $630^\circ$ . | 18. $-720^\circ$ . | 19. $5^\circ$ .   | 20. $4.3^\circ$ . |

**90. Central Angles and Their Intercepted Arcs.** Let  $\theta$  be the number of radians in an angle  $AOC$  at the center of a circle of radius  $r$  and let  $s$  be the length of its intercepted arc  $AC$ . Also, let  $AOB$  be an angle of one radian so that arc  $AB = r$ . Since, by elementary geometry, angles at the center of a circle are to each other as their intercepted arcs, we have

$$\theta : 1 = s : r, \text{ or } s = \theta r.$$

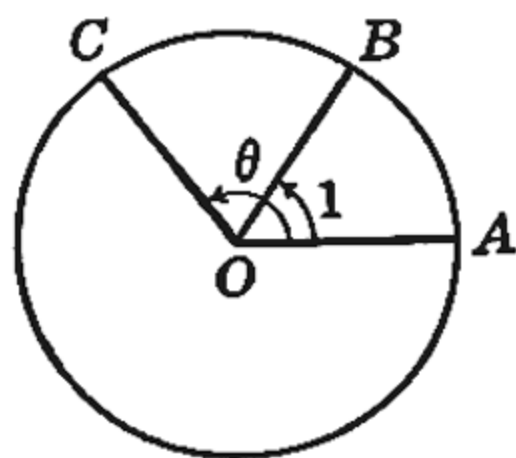


FIG. 29

Hence,

$$s = \theta r; \quad (2)$$

that is, *the length of the arc intercepted by a central angle equals the number of radians in the angle times the radius*. If we are given two of the three numbers  $r$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $s$ , we are able, from this equation, to find the third.

In equation (2),  $r$  and  $s$  must be measured in the same units of length and  $\theta$  must be measured in radians.

**EXAMPLE 1.** An arc of 7 feet on a circle is intercepted by a central angle of  $20^\circ$ . Find the radius of the circle.

Since  $20^\circ = 20\pi/180 = \pi/9$  radians, we have, from (2),

$$7 = \pi r/9, \text{ or } r = 63/\pi = 20.053 \text{ feet.}$$



EXAMPLE 2. On a circle 10 feet in diameter, find in degrees the angle subtended by an arc of 35 inches.

We have  $r = 60$  inches. Hence,  $35 = 60\theta$ , from which

$$\theta = \frac{7}{12} \text{ radians, or } \theta = \left( \frac{7}{12} \frac{180}{\pi} \right)^\circ = \left( \frac{105}{\pi} \right)^\circ = 33.42^\circ.$$

### Exercises

(In Ex. 1-18, take  $\pi = 3.1416$  and compute the result to as many significant figures as are given in the statement of the exercise.)

Find  $s$ , given:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $r = 17$ , $\theta = 3.1$ .              | 2. $r = 4.83$ , $\theta = 2.96$ .           |
| 3. $r = 41.673$ , $\theta = 5.2185$ .       | 4. $r = 7.85$ , $\theta = 36.2^\circ$ .     |
| 5. $r = 978.32$ , $\theta = 159.61^\circ$ . | 6. $r = 274.86$ , $\theta = 321.47^\circ$ . |

Find  $r$ , given:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7. $s = 483$ , $\theta = 2.65$ .             | 8. $s = 483.68$ , $\theta = 7.3421$ .          |
| 9. $s = 0.13875$ , $\theta = 1.1574$ .       | 10. $s = 63.8$ , $\theta = 27.6^\circ$ .       |
| 11. $s = 59.368$ , $\theta = 289.41^\circ$ . | 12. $s = 0.046359$ , $\theta = 94.317^\circ$ . |

Find  $\theta$  in degrees, given:

- |                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 13. $r = 91.64$ , $s = 27.85$ .   | 14. $r = 71.638$ , $s = 284.25$ .   |
| 15. $r = 5.3684$ , $s = 21.963$ . | 16. $r = 0.91616$ , $s = 0.55765$ . |
| 17. $r = 4976.9$ , $s = 3764.8$ . | 18. $r = 51.369$ , $s = 473.57$ .   |

19. How many radians in each angle of an equilateral triangle? in each of the equal angles of an isosceles right triangle?

20. How many radians in the angle between the hands of a clock at 2 o'clock? at 2:30 o'clock?

21. A railroad curve is laid out on an arc of a circle of radius 867 feet. Find its length, to the nearest foot, if it subtends an angle of  $19^\circ 42'$  at the center of the circle.

22. An automobile tire is 32 inches in diameter. Find (a) how many radians and (b) how many revolutions it turns through in going one mile. (Take  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ )

23. A nautical mile is an arc of a great circle on the earth that subtends at the center an angle of one minute. Assuming that the earth is a sphere of radius 3959 statute miles, find, to the nearest foot, the length in feet of a nautical mile.

24. Using the data of Ex. 23, find, to four significant figures, the length in statute miles of an arc on a great circle of the earth that subtends a central angle of one degree.

91. **Linear and Angular Velocities.** If a point  $P$  moves at a uniform rate, the distance it moves in one unit of time is its **linear velocity** which

we shall denote by  $v$ . If a body, moving uniformly, goes a distance  $s$  in  $t$  units of time, then its linear velocity is

$$v = \frac{s}{t}. \quad (3)$$

Similarly, if a half-line rotates uniformly about its end point  $O$ , then the angle through which it rotates in one unit of time is its **angular velocity** which we shall denote by  $\omega$ . If the half-line rotates through an angle  $\theta$  in  $t$  units of time, its angular velocity is

$$\omega = \frac{\theta}{t}. \quad (4)$$

Suppose a point  $P$  moves uniformly along a circle of radius  $r$  and traverses an arc of length  $s$  in  $t$  units of time. Further, let  $\theta$  be the number of radians in the angle which the half-line from the center through  $P$  turns in the time  $t$ . By equation (2),  $s = \theta r$ , hence  $s/t = r\theta/t$  or, from equations (3) and (4),

$$v = r\omega. \quad (5)$$

In this equation,  $v$  is the linear velocity of  $P$ . The angular velocity  $\omega$  of the half-line is also spoken of as the angular velocity of  $P$ .

**EXAMPLE.** A flywheel 16 inches in diameter makes 13 revolutions per second. Find the linear velocity of a point on the rim in feet per minute.

The angular velocity of a point on the rim is  $2\pi 13$  radians per second, or

$$\omega = 2\pi 13 \times 60 = 1560\pi \text{ radians per minute.}$$

The radius of the wheel is 8 inches, or  $\frac{2}{3}$  feet. Hence, by (5),

$$v = 1560\pi \frac{2}{3} = 3267 \text{ feet per minute.}$$

## Exercises

(In these exercises, find your answers to three significant figures.)

1. Find the angular velocity, in radians per second, of a point on the rim of a flywheel making 1000 revolutions per minute.
2. The minute hand of a clock is 5 inches long. Find the linear velocity, in inches per minute, of a point on the end of the hand.
3. It is required to construct a pulley that will make 15 revolutions per second when driven by a belt moving 1700 feet per minute. Find the radius of the pulley in inches.
4. An automobile tire is 31 inches in diameter. Find its angular velocity in radians per second if the car is going 40 miles an hour.
5. Taking the radius of the earth as 3959 miles, find the linear velocity, in feet per second, of a point on the equator.
6. Taking the radius of the earth's orbit as 92,900,000 miles, find the linear velocity of the earth in its orbit in miles per second.

## Chapter 12

# The Trigonometric Functions

**92. Angles in Standard Position.** An angle is in **standard position** with reference to a set of coördinate axes if its vertex is at the origin and its initial side (Art. 87) extends in the positive direction along the  $x$ -axis (Fig. 30).

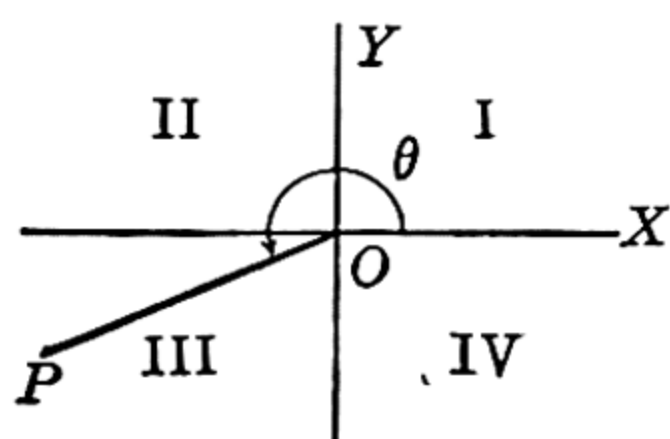


FIG. 30

We saw (Art. 38) that the coördinate axes divide the plane into four quadrants which are numbered as in Figure 30. We say that an angle, in standard position, lies in whatever quadrant its terminal side lies in. Thus, in Figure 30, the angle  $\theta$  lies in the third quadrant because its terminal

side  $OP$  lies in that quadrant.

### Exercises

Draw each of the following angles in standard position with reference to a set of coördinate axes. Indicate by an arrow the amount and direction of rotation and state the quadrant in which the angle lies. Find two other angles, one positive and one negative, coterminal with the given angle.

- |                       |                         |                         |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $45^\circ$ .       | 2. $120^\circ$ .        | 3. $210^\circ$ .        | 4. $315^\circ$ .        |
| 5. $-30^\circ$ .      | 6. $-60^\circ$ .        | 7. $390^\circ$ .        | 8. $-750^\circ$ .       |
| 9. $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .  | 10. $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ .  | 11. $-\frac{5\pi}{8}$ . | 12. $-\frac{8\pi}{3}$ . |
| 13. $\frac{\pi}{4}$ . | 14. $\frac{11\pi}{6}$ . | 15. $-\frac{5\pi}{4}$ . | 16. $\frac{7\pi}{8}$ .  |

17. Choose four points, one in each of the four quadrants. State the signs of the coördinates of each of these points.

**93. Definitions of the Trigonometric Functions.** Associated with a given angle  $\theta$ , there are six quantities which are the values, for the angle  $\theta$ , of the six trigonometric functions of  $\theta$ . In this article, we shall set up the definitions of the values of these functions.

Place the given angle  $\theta$  in standard position on a set of axes and choose any convenient point  $P$  on the terminal side of  $\theta$  (Fig. 31). Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the coördinates of  $P$  and denote the length of the segment  $OP$  by  $r$ . We shall call this length,  $r$ , the **radius vector** of  $P$  and we shall assume, whenever we are dealing with the trigonometric functions, that  $r$  is *positive*.



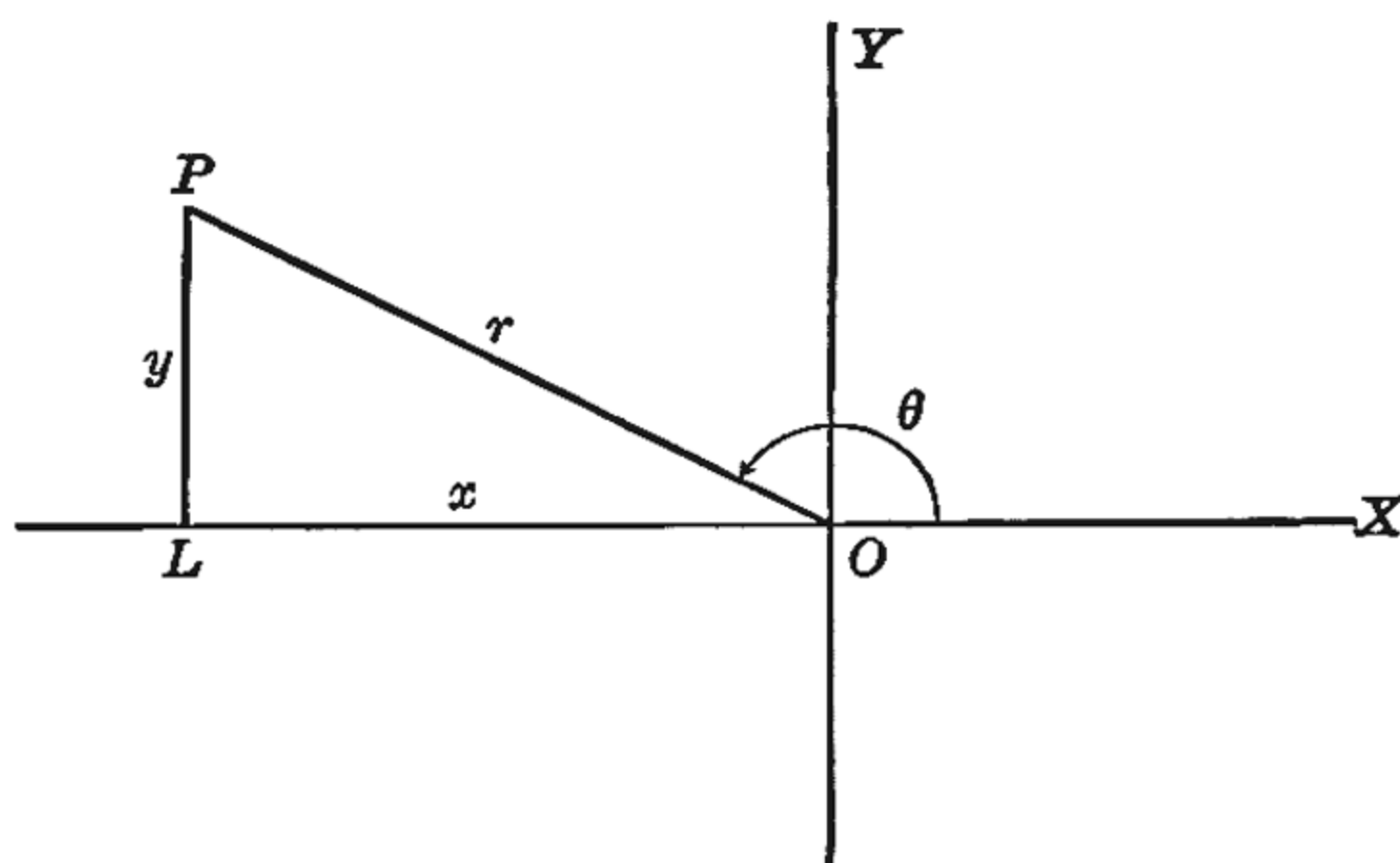


FIG. 31

Using the three numbers,  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $r$ , we can form six ratios. To each of these ratios, we attach a name, as follows:

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{radius vector}} = \frac{y}{r}, \quad (\text{Read, "sine of } \theta'')$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{radius vector}} = \frac{x}{r}, \quad (\text{Read, "cosine of } \theta'')$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{y}{x}, \quad (\text{Read, "tangent of } \theta'')$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{x}{y}, \quad (\text{Read, "cotangent of } \theta'')$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{\text{radius vector}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{r}{x}, \quad (\text{Read, "secant of } \theta'')$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{\text{radius vector}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{r}{y}. \quad (\text{Read, "cosecant of } \theta'')$$

These definitions will be used so frequently, from now on, that they should be memorized.

#### 94. Some Properties of the Trigonometric Functions.

A. Each of these six trigonometric functions is the reciprocal of another one. We have, in fact,

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}, \quad \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}.$$

For, by definition,

$$\csc \theta = \frac{r}{y} = 1 / \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta},$$

and similarly for the other functions.

B. Since  $r$  is always positive, the signs of the trigonometric functions depend on the signs of  $x$  and  $y$ . The abscissa,  $x$ , is positive in the first and fourth quadrants and negative in the second and third; the ordinate,  $y$ , is positive in the first and second quadrants and negative in the third and fourth. It follows that:



*In the first quadrant, all the functions are positive.*

*In the second quadrant,  $\sin \theta$  and  $\csc \theta$  are positive and the rest negative.*

*In the third quadrant,  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are positive and the rest negative.*

*In the fourth quadrant,  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sec \theta$  are positive and the rest negative.*

C. The values of the functions are independent of the position of the point  $P(x, y)$  on the terminal side of  $\theta$ . For if  $P'(x', y')$  is a second point on the terminal side of  $\theta$  (Fig. 32), then, since the triangles  $OLP$  and  $OL'P'$  are similar,

$$\frac{x'}{x} = \frac{y'}{y} = \frac{r'}{r}.$$

It follows that  $\frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta$ , and similarly for the other functions.

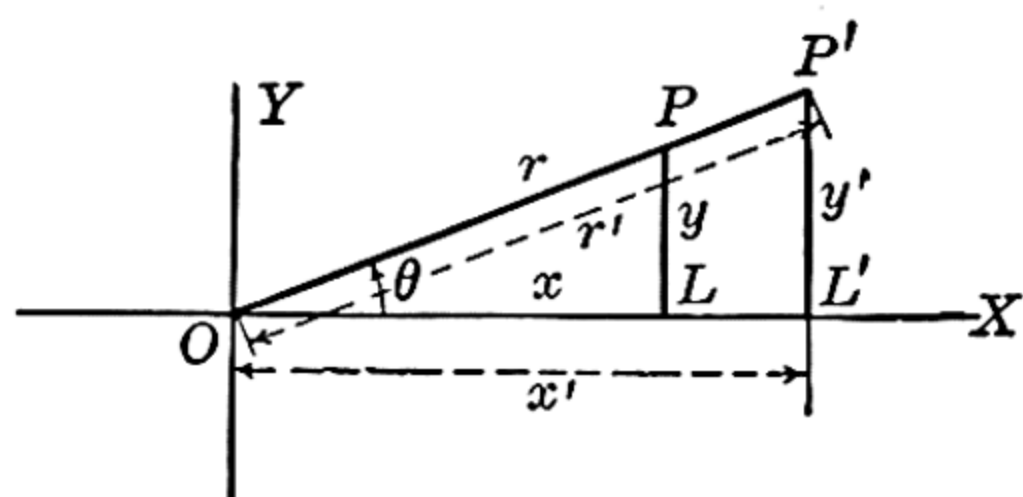


FIG. 32

### Exercises

Using a protractor and coördinate paper, construct the given angle and find the value of each of its functions to two significant figures.

1.  $17^\circ$ .

2.  $53^\circ$ .

3.  $72^\circ$ .

4.  $114^\circ$ .

5.  $203^\circ$ .

6.  $329^\circ$ .

7.  $-34^\circ$ .

8.  $-110^\circ$ .

9.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

10.  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ .

11.  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ .

12.  $\frac{19\pi}{10}$ .

**95. Determination of All the Functions from One of Them.** Let there be given the value of one of the trigonometric functions of  $\theta$  and, also, the quadrant in which  $\theta$  lies. It is required to construct an angle  $\theta$  satisfying these conditions and to find the values of its other five functions. The process is illustrated by the following examples.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Construct an angle  $\theta$  in the third quadrant such that  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$  and write the values of all of its functions.

Since, by definition,  $\tan \theta = y/x$ , we seek two numbers,  $x$  and  $y$ , both negative since the terminal side lies in the third quadrant such that  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{3}{4}$ . The numbers  $x = -4$ ,  $y = -3$ , constitute one such pair.

Plot the point  $P(-4, -3)$  and draw  $OP$ . Then the angle  $\theta$  (Fig. 33) is an angle in the third quadrant such that  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ .

Further, by the Pythagorean theorem,

$$OP = r = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-3)^2} = 5.$$

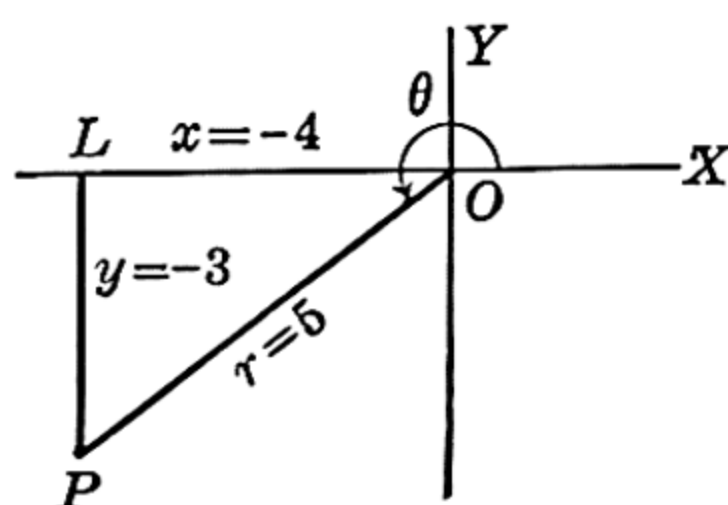


FIG. 33

If we substitute the values  $x = -4$ ,  $y = -3$ , and  $r = 5$  in the definitions of Art. 93, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{y}{r} = -\frac{3}{5}, & \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r} = -\frac{4}{5}, & \tan \theta &= \frac{y}{x} = \frac{3}{4}, \\ \csc \theta &= \frac{r}{y} = -\frac{5}{3}, & \sec \theta &= \frac{r}{x} = -\frac{5}{4}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{x}{y} = \frac{4}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Construct an angle  $\theta$  in the second quadrant such that  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{7}$  and write the values of all of its functions.

Since  $\sin \theta = y/r = \frac{3}{7}$ , we may take  $y = 3$  and  $r = 7$ . Since  $P(x, y)$  is in the second quadrant,  $x$  is negative and  $x = -\sqrt{7^2 - 3^2} = -\sqrt{40} = -2\sqrt{10}$ .

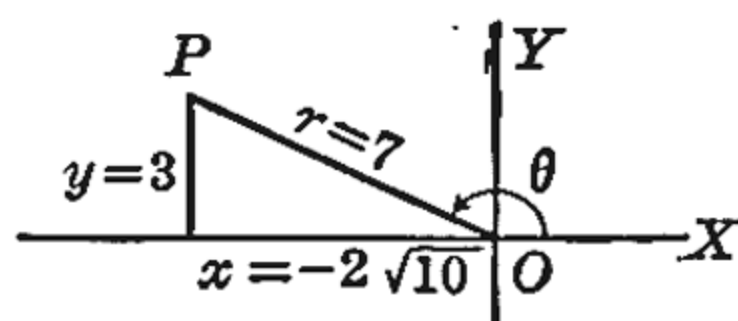


FIG. 34

Plot the point  $P(-\sqrt{40}, 3)$  and draw  $OP$ . The angle  $\theta = XOP$  (Fig. 34) is an angle in the second quadrant such that  $\sin \theta = 3/7$ . Put  $x = -\sqrt{40}$

$= -2\sqrt{10}$ ,  $y = 3$ , and  $r = 7$  in the definitions of the functions of  $\theta$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{3}{7}, & \cos \theta &= \frac{-2\sqrt{10}}{7}, & \tan \theta &= \frac{3}{-2\sqrt{10}} = -\frac{3\sqrt{10}}{20}, \\ \csc \theta &= \frac{7}{3}, & \sec \theta &= -\frac{7\sqrt{10}}{20}, & \cot \theta &= -\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Construct an angle  $\theta$  satisfying the given conditions and write the values of all of its trigonometric functions.

- $\tan \theta = \frac{5}{12}$ , first quadrant.
- $\cot \theta = -\frac{8}{15}$ , second quadrant.
- $\cos \theta = \frac{7}{25}$ , fourth quadrant.
- $\sin \theta = -\frac{9}{41}$ , third quadrant.
- $\csc \theta = -\frac{5}{2}$ , third quadrant.
- $\sec \theta = \frac{9}{7}$ , first quadrant.
- $\cot \theta = -2$ , fourth quadrant.
- $\csc \theta = 3$ , second quadrant.
- $\sin \theta = 0.2$ ,  $\tan \theta$  negative.
- $\tan \theta = -0.3$ ,  $\sec \theta$  positive.

96. Values of the Functions of 45°, 135°, 225°, and 315°. There are quite a number of angles for which the values of the trigonometric functions can readily be determined by elementary geometry. In this and the following three articles, we shall consider the most important of these angles and we shall find the values of their functions. Since we shall assume, in the following chapters, that the student is able to write down the values of the functions of these angles, he should remember the figure, and the values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $r$ , for each of the angles discussed in these articles.

A diagonal of a square makes an angle of 45° with each of the sides of the square. Further, if the sides of the square are of length 1, the diagonal is of length  $\sqrt{2}$ .

Draw successively, in each quadrant, a square of side 1 with two of its sides extending along the coördinate axes (Fig. 35). Draw, also,  $OP$ , the diagonal of the square, through  $O$ .

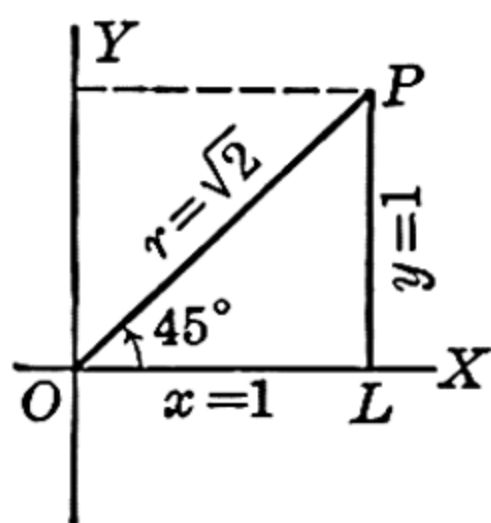


FIG. 35a

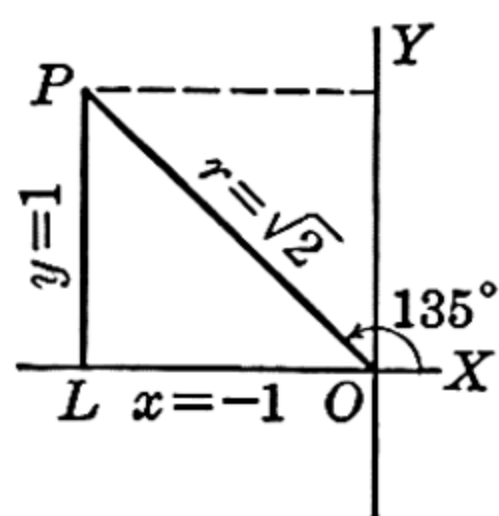


FIG. 35b

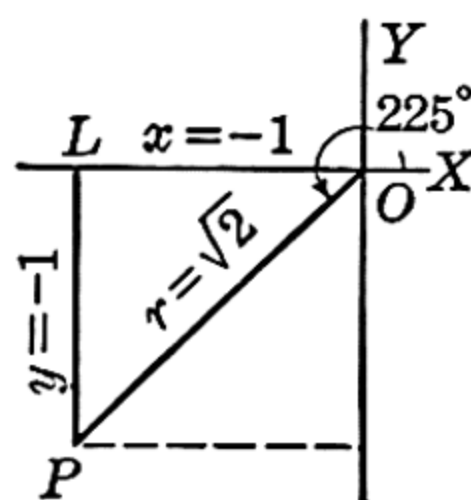


FIG. 35c

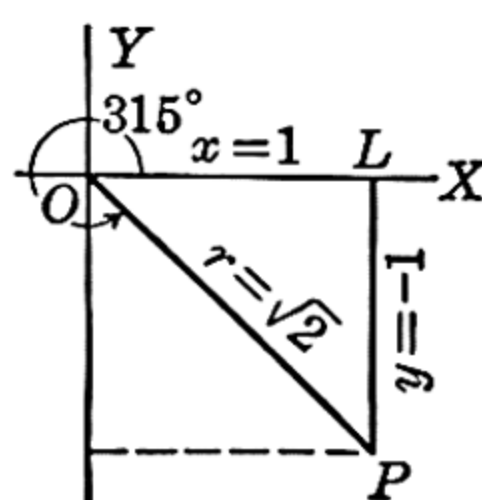


FIG. 35d

Take  $OX$  as the initial side and  $OP$  as the terminal side of the angle under consideration and let  $P$  be the point whose coördinates and radius vector are used in defining the values of the functions of this angle.

In Fig. 35a,  $\theta = 45^\circ$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $r = \sqrt{2}$ ;

In Fig. 35b,  $\theta = 180^\circ - 45^\circ = 135^\circ$ ,  $x = -1$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $r = \sqrt{2}$ ;

In Fig. 35c,  $\theta = 180^\circ + 45^\circ = 225^\circ$ ,  $x = -1$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $r = \sqrt{2}$ ;

In Fig. 35d,  $\theta = 360^\circ - 45^\circ = 315^\circ$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $r = \sqrt{2}$ .

If we substitute these values of the angle, and the corresponding values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $r$ , in the definitions of the trigonometric functions, we obtain the following table.

$\theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
$45^\circ$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}^*$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1	1	$\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
$135^\circ$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	-1	-1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
$225^\circ$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1	1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$
$315^\circ$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	-1	-1	$\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$

**97. Values of the Functions of  $60^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ , and  $300^\circ$ .** The angles of an equilateral triangle  $OPQ$  (Fig. 36) are  $60^\circ$ . Further, the altitude  $PL$  bisects  $OQ$  and also bisects the angle at  $P$ . It follows that, if the

\* Notice that  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .



sides of the triangle are of length 2, then  $OL$  is of length 1 and  $LP$ , by the Pythagorean theorem, is of length  $\sqrt{3}$ .

Draw successively, in each quadrant, an equilateral triangle  $OPQ$  of side 2, with one vertex at  $O$  and one side  $OQ$  extending along the  $X$ -axis. Draw, also,  $PL$  perpendicular to  $OQ$ . Let  $OX$  be the initial side and  $OP$  the terminal side of the required angle and let  $P$  be the point used to find the values of the functions.

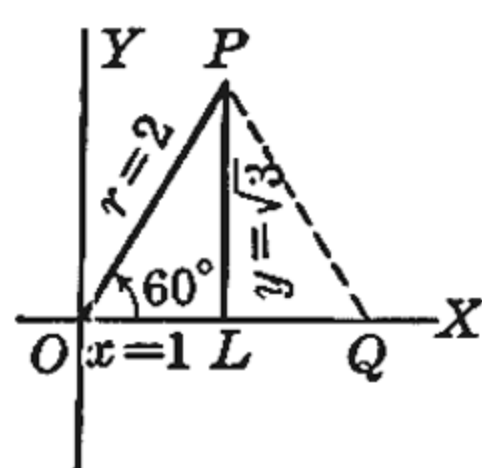


FIG. 36a

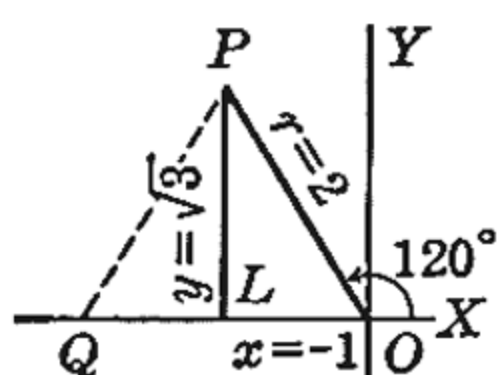


FIG. 36b

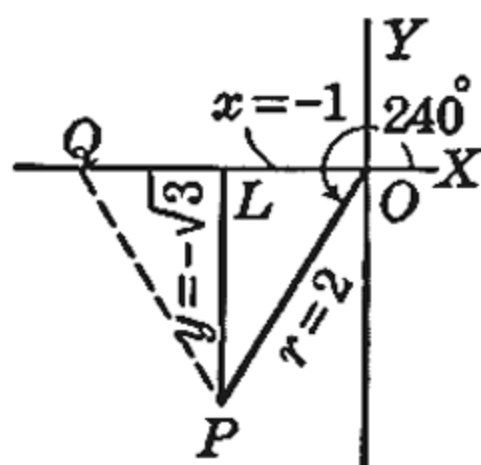


FIG. 36c

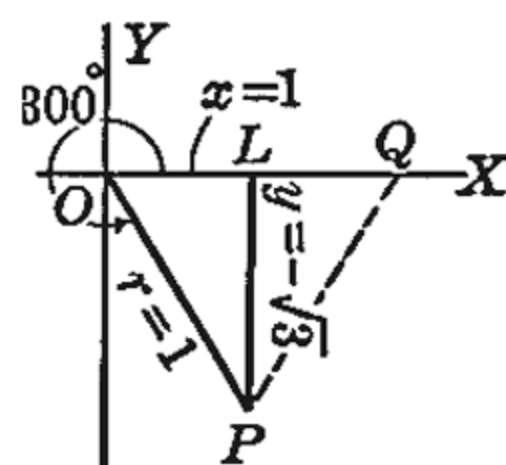


FIG. 36d

In Fig. 36a,  $\theta = 60^\circ$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 36b,  $\theta = 120^\circ$ ,  $x = -1$ ,  $y = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 36c,  $\theta = 240^\circ$ ,  $x = -1$ ,  $y = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 36d,  $\theta = 300^\circ$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $r = 2$ .

On substituting these values of  $\theta$ ,  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $r$  in the definitions, we have:

$\theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
$60^\circ$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
$120^\circ$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
$240^\circ$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
$300^\circ$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$

**98. Values of the Functions of  $30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ , and  $330^\circ$ .** To find the values of the functions of these angles, we again use an equilateral triangle of side 2 with one vertex at  $O$  but with the altitude  $OL$  of the triangle extending along the  $x$ -axis (Fig. 37). Since the perpendicular  $OL$  bisects the opposite side and the angle of the triangle at  $O$ , we have:



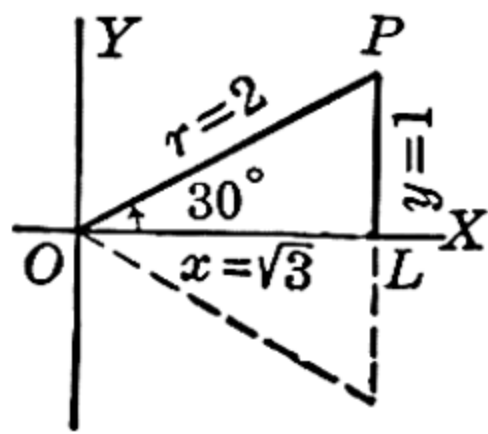


FIG. 37a

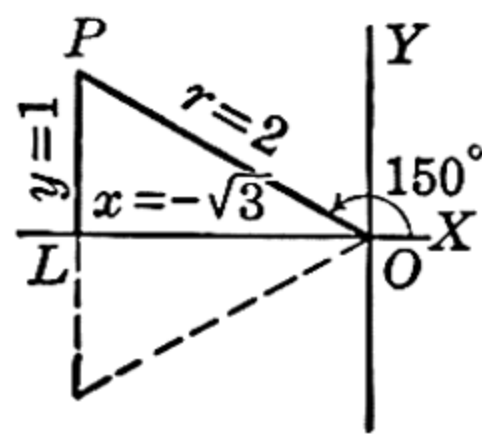


FIG. 37b

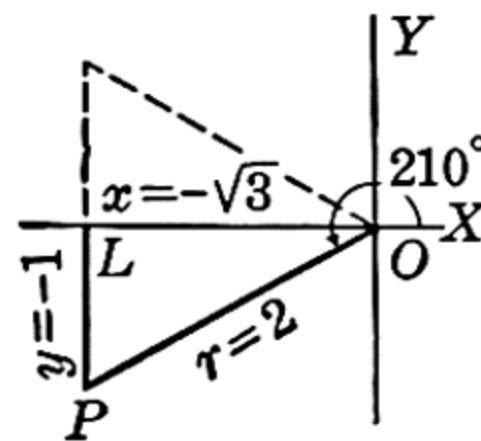


FIG. 37c

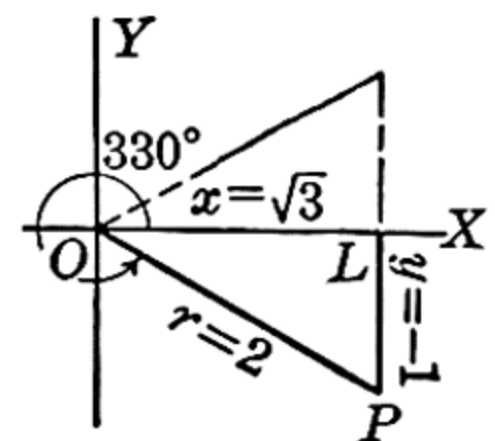


FIG. 37d

In Fig. 37a,  $\theta = 30^\circ$ ,  $x = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 37b,  $\theta = 150^\circ$ ,  $x = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 37c,  $\theta = 210^\circ$ ,  $x = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $r = 2$ ;

In Fig. 37d,  $\theta = 330^\circ$ ,  $x = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $r = 2$ .

On inserting these values in the definitions, we have:

$\theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
$30^\circ$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2
$150^\circ$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2
$210^\circ$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2
$330^\circ$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2

**99. Values of the Functions of  $0^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$ , and  $270^\circ$ .** For each of these angles, the terminal side extends along one of the coördinate axes so that either the  $x$  or the  $y$  coördinate of  $P$  is zero (Fig. 38). If we take, along the terminal line,  $OP = r = 1$ , we have:

In Fig. 38a,  $\theta = 0^\circ$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $r = 1$ ;

In Fig. 38b,  $\theta = 90^\circ$ ,  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $r = 1$ ;

In Fig. 38c,  $\theta = 180^\circ$ ,  $x = -1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $r = 1$ ;

In Fig. 38d,  $\theta = 270^\circ$ ,  $x = 0$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $r = 1$ .

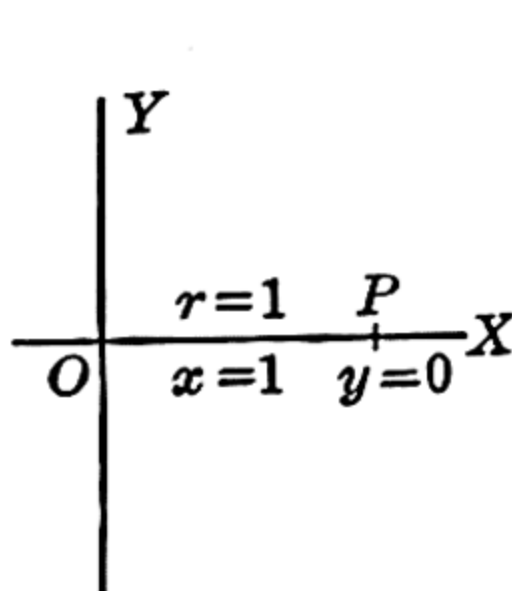


FIG. 38a

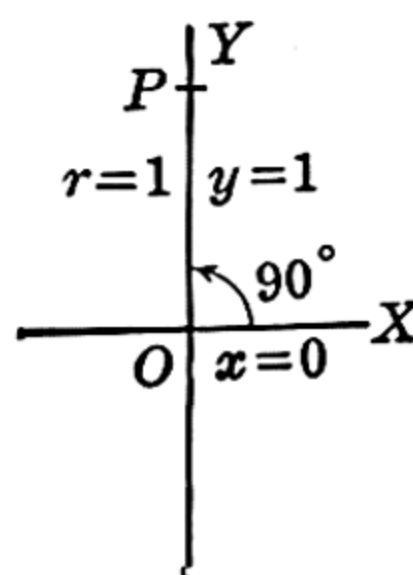


FIG. 38b

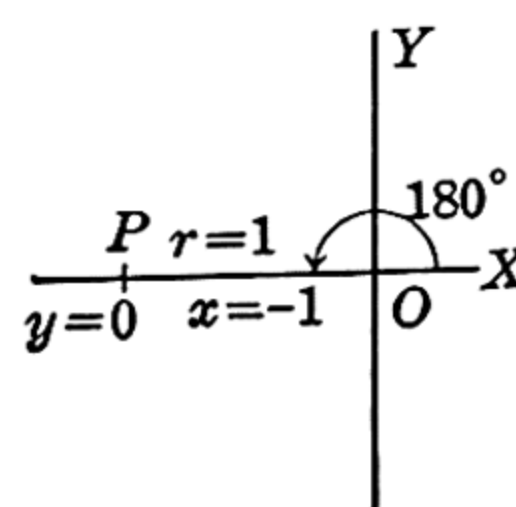


FIG. 38c

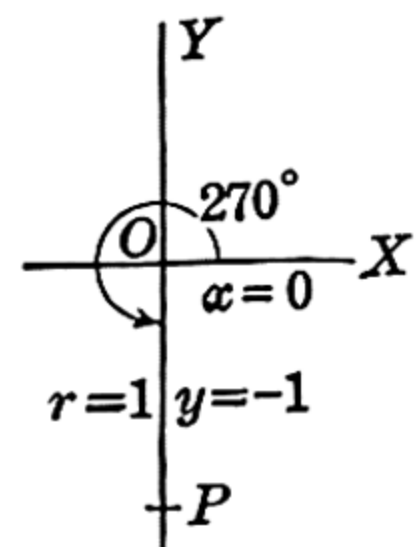


FIG. 38d

When we substitute these values in the definitions, some of the denominators will be zero. The values of the corresponding functions do not exist \* since division by zero is excluded from our computations (Art. 4). The values of those functions of these angles that do exist are given in the following table.

$\theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
$0^\circ$	0	1	0	—	1	—
$90^\circ$	1	0	—	0	—	1
$180^\circ$	0	-1	0	—	-1	—
$270^\circ$	-1	0	—	0	—	-1

**100. Tables of the Values of the Trigonometric Functions.** For most angles, the determination of the values of the functions by elementary methods is impracticable and recourse is had to a table of the values of the functions. Table III, pages 498-520, gives to four decimal places the values of the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of the angle for every minute from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . The method of using this table is explained in the Introduction to the Tables, pages 430-31.

### Exercises

Find the required number, using Table III.

- |                           |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 41^\circ 16'$ .  | 2. $\sin 83^\circ 11'$ .  | 3. $\sin 16^\circ 32'$ .  |
| 4. $\tan 9^\circ 42'$ .   | 5. $\tan 58^\circ 15'$ .  | 6. $\tan 64^\circ 7'$ .   |
| 7. $\cos 52^\circ 34'$ .  | 8. $\cos 31^\circ 56'$ .  | 9. $\cos 17^\circ 44'$ .  |
| 10. $\cot 13^\circ 29'$ . | 11. $\cot 48^\circ 23'$ . | 12. $\cot 61^\circ 37'$ . |

Find  $\theta$  to the nearest minute, using Table III.

- |                              |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 13. $\sin \theta = 0.8052$ . | 14. $\sin \theta = 0.4572$ . | 15. $\sin \theta = 0.6778$ . |
| 16. $\tan \theta = 0.4758$ . | 17. $\tan \theta = 3.6269$ . | 18. $\tan \theta = 2.7339$ . |
| 19. $\cos \theta = 0.9742$ . | 20. $\cos \theta = 0.3647$ . | 21. $\cos \theta = 0.1121$ . |
| 22. $\cot \theta = 1.6528$ . | 23. $\cot \theta = 0.8020$ . | 24. $\cot \theta = 0.5122$ . |

**101. Logarithms of the Trigonometric Functions.** In computations involving logarithms, instead of looking up the value of the function in Table III, then finding the logarithm of the resulting number in Table I, the required logarithm may be found directly from Table II. This table is arranged like Table III but the numbers given in the table are all 10 larger than the required logarithms. Tables of proportional parts are given to facilitate interpolation to tenths of a minute. The process of

\* Not infrequently, one hears the statement that, for example,  $\cot 0^\circ$  is "infinity." This statement has significance if it is interpreted to mean that, if  $\theta$  is nearly, but not exactly, zero then  $\cot \theta$  is numerically very large.

using the table is explained in the Introduction to the Tables, pages 428–430.

### Exercises

Find the following logarithms, using Table II.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. $\log \sin 24^\circ 51.2'$ .  | 2. $\log \sin 74^\circ 18.4'$ .  |
| 3. $\log \sin 41^\circ 53.8'$ .  | 4. $\log \tan 23^\circ 37.1'$ .  |
| 5. $\log \tan 36^\circ 49.3'$ .  | 6. $\log \tan 62^\circ 14.4'$ .  |
| 7. $\log \cos 55^\circ 21.4'$ .  | 8. $\log \cos 79^\circ 3.8'$ .   |
| 9. $\log \cos 35^\circ 18.4'$ .  | 10. $\log \cot 38^\circ 51.2'$ . |
| 11. $\log \cot 65^\circ 21.7'$ . | 12. $\log \cot 84^\circ 56.5'$ . |

Find  $\theta$  to the nearest tenth of a minute, using Table II.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. $\log \sin \theta = 9.44491 - 10$ . | 14. $\log \sin \theta = 9.96821 - 10$ . |
| 15. $\log \sin \theta = 9.98434 - 10$ . | 16. $\log \tan \theta = 0.32420$ .      |
| 17. $\log \tan \theta = 8.77121 - 10$ . | 18. $\log \tan \theta = 9.75694 - 10$ . |
| 19. $\log \cos \theta = 9.92247 - 10$ . | 20. $\log \cos \theta = 9.69423 - 10$ . |
| 21. $\log \cos \theta = 8.86780 - 10$ . | 22. $\log \cot \theta = 9.88687 - 10$ . |
| 23. $\log \cot \theta = 1.00762$ .      | 24. $\log \cot \theta = 0.27103$ .      |

## Chapter 13

# Solution of Right Triangles

**102. Notation.** Throughout the following discussion of the solution of right triangles, we shall denote the hypotenuse by  $c$ , the acute angles by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and the sides opposite these acute angles by  $a$  and  $b$ , respectively (Fig. 39). These five quantities are called the **parts** of the right triangle.

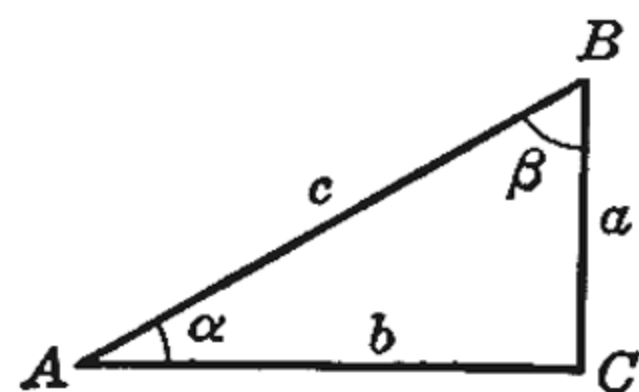


FIG. 39

If of these five quantities we know the values of any two (other than the two angles) we shall be able to find the values of the other three. The process of finding these three quantities when two are given, is called *solving the right triangle*.

**103. Formulas.** To obtain formulas for solving the right triangle, we first find values for the trigonometric functions of  $\alpha$ . To obtain these from the definitions (Art. 93), we place the triangle in the first quadrant with  $\alpha$  in standard position (Fig. 40). Then the coördinates of  $B$  are  $(b, a)$  and its radius vector is  $c$ . We have:

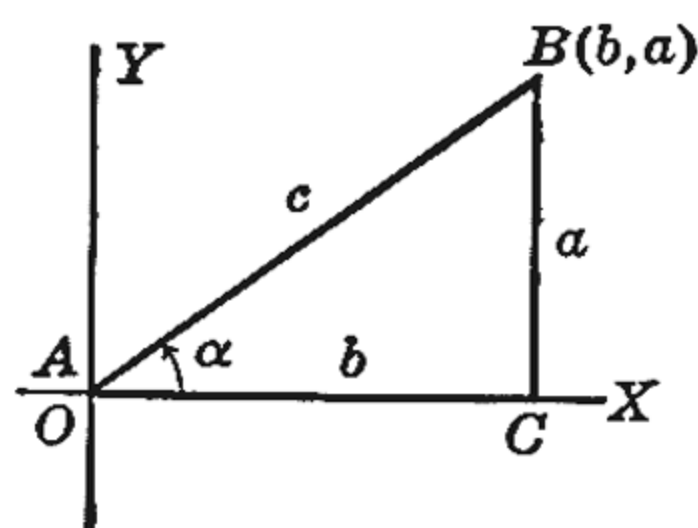


FIG. 40

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \cos \alpha = \frac{b}{c}, \quad \tan \alpha = \frac{a}{b}, \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{b}{a}. \quad (1)$$

The formulas for  $\sec \alpha$  and  $\csc \alpha$  are omitted here because the values of these functions are not given in Tables II and III.

For the values of the functions of  $\beta$ , we find, in a similar way,

$$\sin \beta = \frac{b}{c}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \tan \beta = \frac{b}{a}, \quad \cot \beta = \frac{a}{b}. \quad (2)$$

Finally, we have, by elementary geometry,

$$\alpha + \beta = 90, \quad a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \quad (3)$$

**104. Solution by Natural Functions.** To solve a right triangle, given two of its parts, we set up equations expressing each of the unknown quantities in terms of the given ones, using the formulas given in Art. 103. After solving these equations, as a check, we recompute one unknown, using a formula expressing this unknown in terms of the other two unknowns.

A figure, carefully drawn to scale, will not only frequently suggest the proper formulas to use in solving the triangle but will also reveal any gross errors that may have arisen in the solution.



The work may be arranged in the form shown in the following examples.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve the triangle:  $\alpha = 14^\circ 23'$ ,  $b = 31.72$ .

Formulas:  $\beta = 90^\circ - \alpha$ ,  $a = b \tan \alpha$ ,  $c = b / \cos \alpha$ . Check,  $a = c \cos \beta$ .

$$\beta = 90^\circ - 14^\circ 23' = 75^\circ 37'.$$

$$a = 31.72 \times 0.2564 = 8.133.$$

$$c = 31.72 \div 0.9687 = 32.74.$$

$$a = 32.74 \times 0.2484 = 8.133 \text{ (Check).}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Solve the triangle:  $a = 21.47$ ,  $b = 19.84$ .

Formulas:  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ ,  $\tan \alpha = a/b$ ,  $\beta = 90^\circ - \alpha$ . Check,  $b = c \sin \beta$ .

$$c = \sqrt{460.9 + 393.6} = \sqrt{854.5} = 29.23.$$

$$\tan \alpha = 21.47 \div 19.84 = 1.0822, \alpha = 47^\circ 16'.$$

$$\beta = 90^\circ - 47^\circ 16' = 42^\circ 44'.$$

$$b = 29.23 \times 0.6786 = 19.84 \text{ (Check).}$$

In this example, since the relation between the required angles does not involve the required side, we have checked by computing a given side in terms of the second computed angle and the required hypotenuse.

## Exercises

Solve the following triangles, using Tables III and IV.\* Find the lengths of the sides to four significant figures and the angles to the nearest minute.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $c = 41$ , $\alpha = 62^\circ$ .        | 2. $a = 2.35$ , $b = 3.52$ .                |
| 3. $a = 5.483$ , $\alpha = 62^\circ 24'$ . | 4. $c = 5423$ , $a = 3152$ .                |
| 5. $b = 1.362$ , $\alpha = 34^\circ 17'$ . | 6. $a = 73.42$ , $\beta = 21^\circ 35'$ .   |
| 7. $c = 8.137$ , $b = 5.241$ .             | 8. $c = 0.7643$ , $\beta = 68^\circ 11'$ .  |
| 9. $b = 743.5$ , $\beta = 59^\circ 42'$ .  | 10. $c = 28410$ , $\alpha = 35^\circ 51'$ . |
| 11. $a = 31.57$ , $b = 17.63$ .            | 12. $c = 72.15$ , $a = 61.58$ .             |
| 13. $c = 1.473$ , $\beta = 28^\circ 12'$ . | 14. $a = 3.587$ , $\beta = 52^\circ 37'$ .  |

**105. Angle of Elevation or Depression.** The angle  $HOP$  which the line from an observer at  $O$  to an object at  $P$  makes with the horizontal

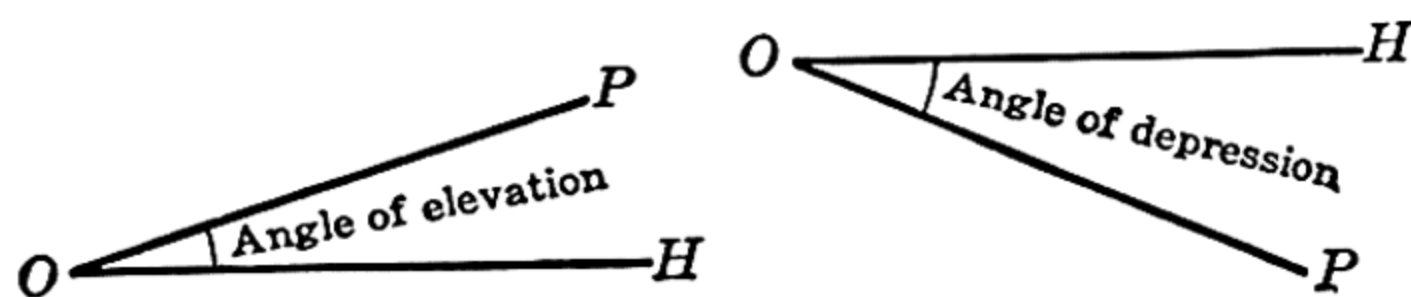


FIG. 41a

FIG. 41b

line  $OH$  through  $O$  is called the **angle of elevation** of  $P$  if  $P$  lies above  $OH$  (Fig. 41a); it is the **angle of depression** of  $P$  if  $P$  lies below  $OH$  (Fig. 41b).

\* To find the square or the square root of a number of four significant figures from Table IV, the interpolation process must be used. This process is discussed, for this table, on pages 431-432 of the Introduction to the Tables.

**106. Problems Involving the Solution of Right Triangles.** Solve the following problems, using the natural functions. Find the required angles to the nearest 10 minutes and the required lengths to three significant figures.

1. The grade of a cog road up a mountain is 23% (23 feet rise to every 100 feet measured horizontally). What angle does it make with the horizontal?
2. The pitch of a roof is  $\frac{1}{2}$  (6 inches rise to every foot measured horizontally). What angle does it make with the horizontal?
3. Solve Ex. 2 if the pitch is (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; (b)  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
4. What angle does the roof make with the horizontal if it rises 6 inches to every foot measured along the roof?
5. A ladder 21 feet long rests against a vertical wall. The bottom of the ladder is in the plane of the bottom of the wall and 8 feet from it. How high does the ladder reach up the wall?
6. A stairway is so constructed that the riser (vertical distance between the steps) is 7 inches and the tread (horizontal distance between the faces) is 11 inches. Find the angle of inclination of the hand rail.
7. In Ex. 6, if the vertical distance between the floors is 10.5 feet, find the length of the hand rail.
8. From a rowboat on a lake, the angle of elevation of the top of a cliff standing 113 feet above the water is  $17^{\circ} 20'$ . How far is the boat from the foot of the cliff?
9. When the angle of elevation of the sun is  $34^{\circ}$ , the shadow of a building is 217 feet long. How high is the building?
10. The angle of elevation of a kite is  $27^{\circ}$ . The kite string is 360 feet long. Allow 10 feet for sag in the string and find the height of the kite.
11. A pole 24 feet long is used to brace a vertical wall. If the foot of the pole is 13 feet from the wall, what angle does the pole make with the wall?
12. A moving stairway carries shoppers in a store from one floor to the next, a vertical distance of 17 feet, in 8.4 seconds. If the inclination of the stairway is  $26^{\circ} 30'$ , find its speed in feet per minute.
13. A building is surmounted by a flagstaff. From a point on the ground 137 feet from the building, the angle of elevation of the top of the building is  $34^{\circ} 20'$  and, of the top of the flagstaff, is  $38^{\circ} 50'$ . Find the height of the building and of the flagstaff.
14. From two successive milestones on a straight, level road, a man observes the angle of elevation of the top of a hill directly ahead of him to be  $6^{\circ} 10'$  and  $41^{\circ} 40'$ . How high is the top of the hill above the road?
15. The hour hand of a public clock is 11.2 inches long. At 15 minutes past 4 o'clock, the line joining the ends of the hour and minute hands is perpendicular to the hour hand. How long is the minute hand?
16. A regular octagon is circumscribed around a circle of radius 12 inches. Find the perimeter of the octagon.
17. The sides of an equilateral triangle are each 12 inches long. Find the radius (a) of the inscribed and (b) of the circumscribed circle.

**107. Solution by Logarithms.** The solution of triangles can usually be effected more easily by using logarithms. The formulas of Art. 103 should still be used except that the computation of  $c$  from the formula  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$  is no longer practical. If  $b$  is to be found from this formula, write it in the form  $b = \sqrt{(c+a)(c-a)}$ , giving  $\log b = \frac{1}{2}[\log(c+a) + \log(c-a)]$ . Similarly,  $\log a = \frac{1}{2}[\log(c+b) + \log(c-b)]$ .

The solution may be arranged as shown in the following example. Write out the entire form for the computation before looking up any logarithms.

**EXAMPLE.** Solve the right triangle:  $c = 713.64$ ,  $\alpha = 37^\circ 28.3'$ .

Given:

$$\begin{aligned} c &= 713.64, \\ \alpha &= 37^\circ 28.3'. \end{aligned}$$

Find:

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= 52^\circ 31.7', \\ a &= 434.16, \\ b &= 566.39. \end{aligned}$$

Formulas.  $\beta = 90^\circ - \alpha$ ,  $a = c \sin \alpha$ ,  $b = c \cos \alpha$ . Check:  $b = a \tan \beta$ .

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} \log \sin \alpha & = & 9.78417 - 10 & & \log \cos \alpha = 9.89963 - 10 \\ \log c & = & 2.85348 & + & \log c = 2.85348 + \\ \log a & = & 2.63765 & & \log b = 2.75311 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \tan \beta &= 0.11546 \\ \log a &= 2.63765 + \\ \log b &= 2.75311 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Solve the following triangles, using Tables I and II. Find the required sides to five significant figures and the required angles to the nearest tenth of a minute.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $b = 91.35$ , $\alpha = 62^\circ 11'$ .     | 2. $c = 86.32$ , $a = 75.31$ .                  |
| 3. $a = 436.12$ , $\beta = 53^\circ 48.6'$ .   | 4. $b = 41.037$ , $\alpha = 62^\circ 38.4'$ .   |
| 5. $c = 434.36$ , $b = 345.81$ .               | 6. $b = 5.2839$ , $\beta = 17^\circ 53.6'$ .    |
| 7. $c = 8421.5$ , $\alpha = 31^\circ 42.5'$ .  | 8. $a = 13.428$ , $b = 32.371$ .                |
| 9. $a = 4728.9$ , $\alpha = 54^\circ 23.4'$ .  | 10. $c = 0.024573$ , $\beta = 28^\circ 19.6'$ . |
| 11. $c = 88.916$ , $a = 76.584$ .              | 12. $a = 6.8385$ , $\beta = 41^\circ 52.3'$ .   |
| 13. $c = 0.72952$ , $\beta = 14^\circ 26.2'$ . | 14. $c = 9312.4$ , $b = 7184.8$ .               |
| 15. $b = 8.6549$ , $\beta = 72^\circ 13.6'$ .  | 16. $c = 2837.5$ , $\alpha = 55^\circ 41.8'$ .  |
| 17. $a = 6.1394$ , $b = 3.8762$ .              | 18. $a = 853.46$ , $\alpha = 82^\circ 47.3'$ .  |

**108. Area of a Right Triangle.** By elementary geometry, the area,  $S$ , of a right triangle, is

$$S = \frac{1}{2}ab.$$

With the aid of the formulas of Art. 103, this formula may be expressed in various other ways, corresponding to the ways in which the



triangle is determined. For example, since  $a = c \sin \alpha$  and  $b = c \cos \alpha$ , we have

$$S = \frac{1}{2}c^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha.$$

Since  $a = b \tan \alpha$ , or  $b = a \tan \beta$ , we have

$$S = \frac{1}{2}b^2 \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{2}a^2 \tan \beta,$$

and so on.

### Exercises

1-18. Find the areas of the triangles in Ex. 1-18, Art. 107, to five significant figures.

#### 109. Applications.

**PROJECTIONS.** The projection of a line segment  $P_1P_2$  on a line  $l$  (Fig. 42) is defined to be the segment  $L_1L_2$  joining the feet of the perpendiculars from  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  on the line  $l$ .

If the segments are undirected, let  $\alpha$  be the acute angle between  $l$  and the line through  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Since angle  $RP_1P_2 = \alpha$  (Fig. 42), it follows from the definition of  $\cos \alpha$  that

$$L_1L_2 = P_1R = P_1P_2 \cos \alpha.$$

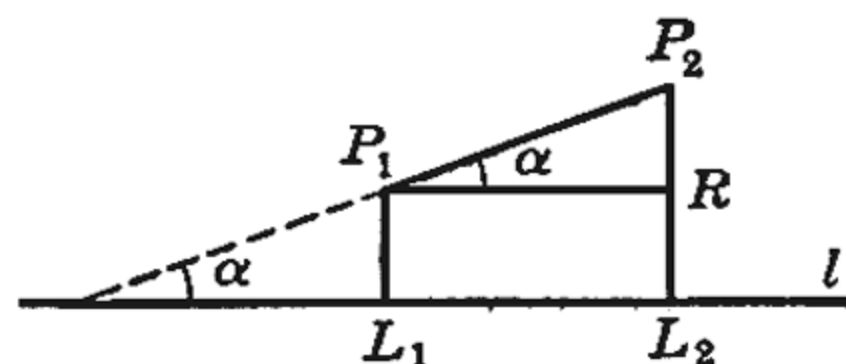


FIG. 42

If the segments are directed, this formula still holds provided that  $\alpha$  is taken to be the angle between the positive directions on the lines.

**VECTORS.** A vector is a line segment having a fixed magnitude and a fixed direction. Certain physical quantities are often represented by vectors. A velocity, for example, may be represented by a vector whose length represents the speed of the body and whose direction is the direction in which the body is moving. Similarly, a force may be represented by a vector whose length represents the magnitude of the force and whose direction is the direction in which the force acts.

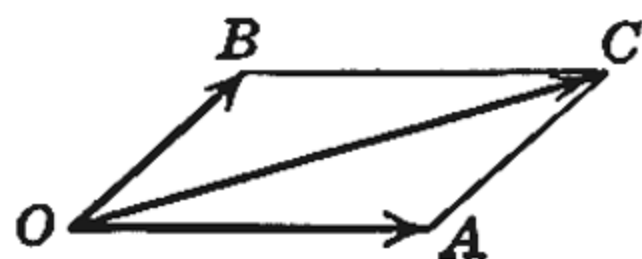


FIG. 43

The resultant of two vectors,  $OA$  and  $OB$ , extending from a point  $O$ , is the vector  $OC$  extending from  $O$  to the fourth vertex  $C$  of the parallelogram having  $OA$  and  $OB$  as two adjacent sides. The vectors  $OA$  and  $OB$ , in turn, are components of the vector  $OC$ .

### Problems

In the following problems, find the required lengths to four significant figures and the required angles to the nearest minute. Logarithms may be used.

In Ex. 1-6,  $d$  is the length of a line segment and  $\alpha$  is the angle it makes with the horizontal. It is required to find the lengths of its horizontal and vertical projections.



1.  $d = 573.2$ ,  $\alpha = 61^\circ 14'$ .

2.  $d = 21.84$ ,  $\alpha = 21^\circ 42'$ .

3.  $d = 1736$ ,  $\alpha = 38^\circ 23'$ .

4.  $d = 537.2$ ,  $\alpha = 57^\circ 4'$ .

5.  $d = 92.85$ ,  $\alpha = 40^\circ 34'$ .

6.  $d = 0.3842$ ,  $\alpha = 16^\circ 24'$ .

Find the length of a vector and the angle it makes with the horizontal, given that its horizontal and vertical components are, respectively:

7. 21.65, 17.94.

8. 3.482, 5.763.

9. 518.1, 204.8.

10. 8349, 3149.

11. 0.04281, 0.1317.

12. 29.34, 54.12.

Find the north or south and the east or west components of the velocity,  $v$ , of an airplane, given:

13.  $v = 132.5$ ,  $\alpha = \text{N } 21^\circ 13' \text{ E}$ .

14.  $v = 625.4$ ,  $\alpha = \text{S } 51^\circ 29' \text{ E}$ .

NOTE. The expression  $\text{N } 21^\circ 13' \text{ E}$  means, "face north, turn  $21^\circ 13'$  toward the east." You will then be facing in the direction in which the airplane is moving.

15.  $v = 261.3$ ,  $\alpha = \text{S } 37^\circ 54' \text{ W}$ .

16.  $v = 186.5$ ,  $\alpha = \text{N } 47^\circ 15' \text{ E}$ .

17. An airplane, headed north and traveling 136.4 miles an hour with reference to the air, is carried toward the east by a wind having a velocity of 34.2 miles an hour. Find the direction and speed of the plane with reference to the ground.

18. A surveyor, to avoid a lake, goes from  $A$ , 173 rods  $\text{N } 16^\circ 12' \text{ E}$  to  $B$ , from  $B$  128 rods  $\text{N } 71^\circ 28' \text{ E}$  to  $C$ , and from  $C$  213 rods  $\text{S } 51^\circ 44' \text{ E}$  to  $D$ . Find the northerly and easterly projections of  $AD$  and the distance and direction of  $D$  from  $A$ .

19. To avoid an obstruction, a surveyor, surveying an east and west line, goes from  $A$  312 yards  $\text{S } 25^\circ 34' \text{ W}$  to  $B$ , from  $B$  416 yards  $\text{N } 72^\circ 31' \text{ W}$  to  $C$ , then from  $C$   $\text{N } 28^\circ 43' \text{ W}$  to a point  $D$  directly west of  $A$ . Find the distances  $AD$  and  $CD$ .

## Chapter 14

# Reduction Formulas

**110. Introduction.** Tables of the values of the trigonometric functions or their logarithms state the values of these functions for a limited interval only. In Tables II and III, for example, the angles for which the values of the functions are given lie in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . It will frequently be necessary for us to find the value of a function of a negative angle or of one greater than  $90^\circ$ . In this chapter, we shall show how to express the value of a function of a positive or negative angle of any size in terms of the value of a function of an angle in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$  and, thereby, to find its value with the aid of the tables.

**111. Functions of  $-\theta$ .** Place the angles  $\theta$  and  $-\theta$  in standard position (Fig. 44). Take a point  $P$  on the terminal line of  $\theta$  and a point

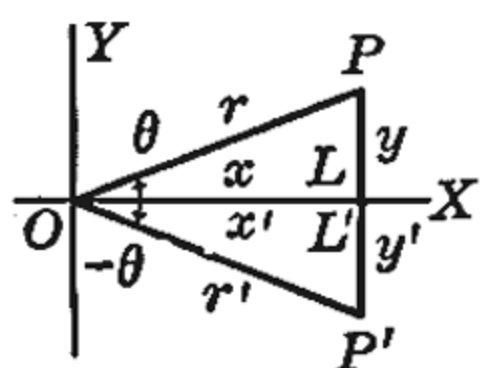


FIG. 44a

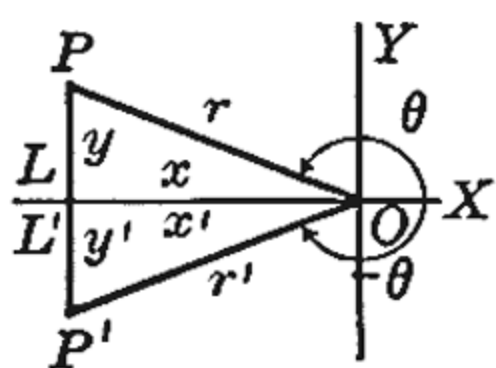


FIG. 44b

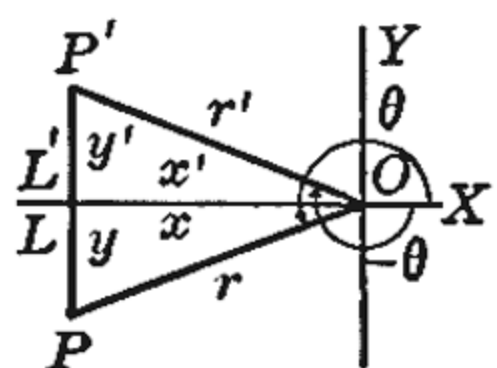


FIG. 44c

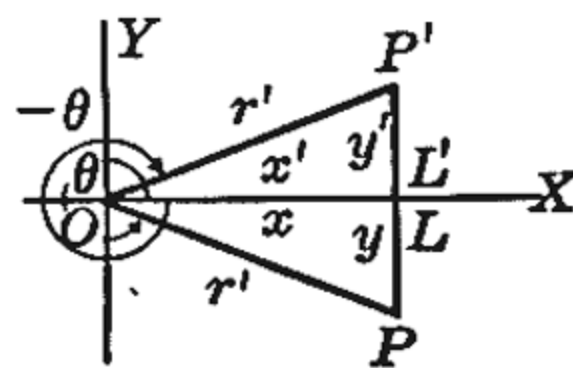


FIG. 44d

$P'$  on the terminal line of  $-\theta$  in such a way that  $OP' = OP$ . The right triangles  $OLP$  and  $OL'P'$  are congruent since  $OP' = OP$  and the acute angle  $L'OP'$  equals the acute angle  $LOP$  (Why?). It follows by geometry that the corresponding sides of these two triangles are numerically equal. Giving due regard to the signs of the coördinates, we find, in each case, that

$$r' = r, \quad x' = x, \quad \text{and} \quad y' = -y.$$

Hence, by the definitions of the trigonometric functions,

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta, \quad \csc(-\theta) = \frac{r'}{y'} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta,$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta, \quad \sec(-\theta) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{x} = \sec \theta,$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta, \quad \cot(-\theta) = \frac{x'}{y'} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta.$$

The required relations are, therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(-\theta) &= -\sin \theta, & \csc(-\theta) &= -\csc \theta, \\ \cos(-\theta) &= \cos \theta, & \sec(-\theta) &= \sec \theta, \\ \tan(-\theta) &= -\tan \theta, & \cot(-\theta) &= -\cot \theta. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Note particularly, since it is contrary to what one would expect, that  $\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$ , and  $\sec(-\theta) = \sec \theta$ .

**112. Functions of  $90^\circ + \theta$ .** Place the angle  $\theta$  in standard position and construct the angle  $POP' = 90^\circ$  so that the angle  $XOP' = 90^\circ + \theta$  (Fig. 45). Further, choose the points  $P$  and  $P'$  on the terminal lines of  $\theta$  and  $90^\circ + \theta$  so that  $OP = OP'$ .

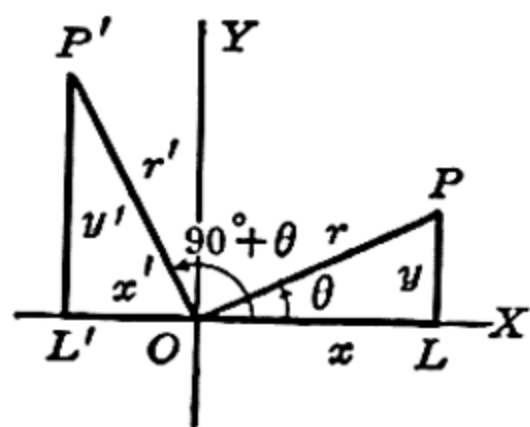


FIG. 45a

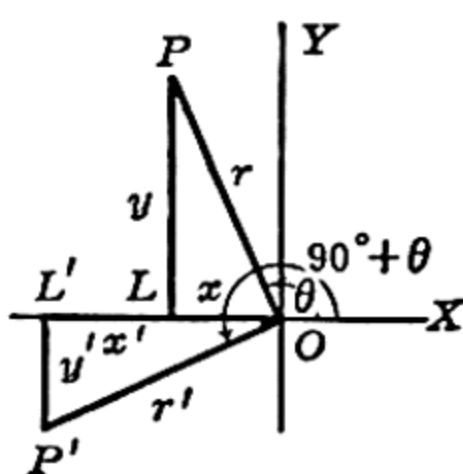


FIG. 45b

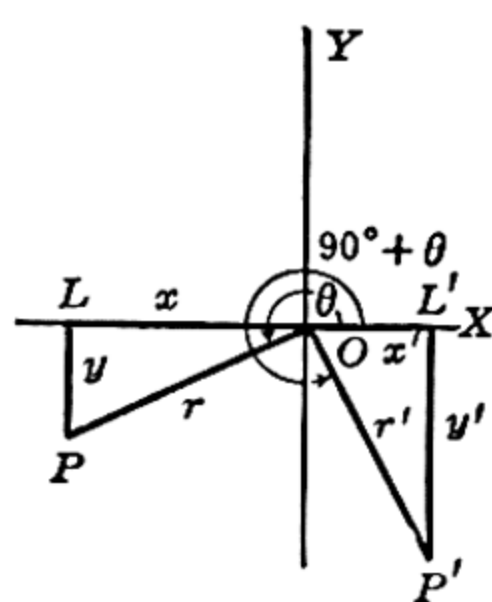


FIG. 45c

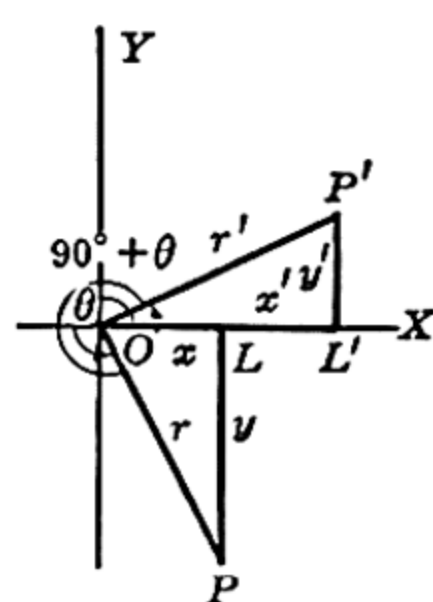


FIG. 45d

The right triangles  $OLP$  and  $OL'P'$  are congruent since  $OP' = OP$  and the corresponding sides of the two triangles are respectively perpendicular. It follows that the corresponding sides are numerically equal. Giving due regard to the signs of the coördinates, we find, in each case, that

$$r' = r, \quad x' = -y, \quad \text{and} \quad y' = x.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta, & \csc(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{x} = \sec \theta, \\ \cos(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{x'}{r'} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta, & \sec(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{r'}{x'} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta, \\ \tan(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{y'}{x'} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta, & \cot(90^\circ + \theta) &= \frac{x'}{y'} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta. \end{aligned}$$

The required relations are, therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(90^\circ + \theta) &= \cos \theta, & \csc(90^\circ + \theta) &= \sec \theta, \\ \cos(90^\circ + \theta) &= -\sin \theta, & \sec(90^\circ + \theta) &= -\csc \theta, \\ \tan(90^\circ + \theta) &= -\cot \theta, & \cot(90^\circ + \theta) &= -\tan \theta. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

In Figures 44 and 45, we have, for definiteness, indicated the angles  $\theta$  as positive and less than  $360^\circ$ . The proofs, however, and the resulting formulas, hold equally well if  $\theta$  is negative, or if it is positive and greater than  $360^\circ$ .

**113. Functions of  $90^\circ - \theta$ .** Since  $90^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ + (-\theta)$ , the formulas for functions of  $90^\circ - \theta$  may be derived from those of the preceding two articles in the following way.

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin[90^\circ + (-\theta)] = \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta.$$



Proceeding in this way for each function, we find that

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cos \theta, & \csc(90^\circ - \theta) &= \sec \theta, \\ \cos(90^\circ - \theta) &= \sin \theta, & \sec(90^\circ - \theta) &= \csc \theta, \\ \tan(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cot \theta, & \cot(90^\circ - \theta) &= \tan \theta.\end{aligned}\quad (3)$$

**114. Reduction of the Functions of a Given Angle.** If  $\theta$  is a positive angle greater than  $90^\circ$ , we can replace  $\theta$  by  $90^\circ + \theta_1$ , where  $\theta_1$  is an angle less by  $90^\circ$  than  $\theta$ , and express any given function of  $\theta$  in terms of a function of  $\theta_1$  by means of equations (2). If  $\theta_1$  still is greater than  $90^\circ$ , we can replace  $\theta_1$  by  $90^\circ + \theta_2$  and express the function of  $\theta_1$  in terms of a function of  $\theta_2$ , and so on.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus, } \sin 349^\circ &= \sin(90^\circ + 259^\circ) = \cos 259^\circ = \cos(90^\circ + 169^\circ) \\ &= -\sin 169^\circ = -\sin(90^\circ + 79^\circ) = -\cos 79^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

If  $\theta$  is a negative angle, we can, by using equations (1), replace the given function of  $\theta$  by a function of a positive angle, then reduce this positive angle as in the preceding case.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus, } \tan(-217^\circ) &= -\tan 217^\circ = -\tan(90^\circ + 127^\circ) = \cot 127^\circ \\ &= \cot(90^\circ + 37^\circ) = -\tan 37^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

The foregoing computations can be abbreviated. Every time we decrease the angle by  $90^\circ$ , we replace the given function by its cofunction (sine by cosine, cosine by sine, tangent by cotangent, etc.). Hence, if we decrease the angle by  $90^\circ$  an *even* number of times, we end with the same function as that with which we started; if we decrease it by  $90^\circ$  an *odd* number of times, we end with its cofunction. Hence, we should *replace the given angle by  $n90^\circ + \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is an angle in the first quadrant. If  $n$  is an even number, replace the given function of  $n90^\circ + \theta$  by plus or minus the same function of  $\theta$ ; if  $n$  is odd, replace it by plus or minus the cofunction of  $\theta$ .*

To determine which algebraic sign to use, since all the functions of an angle in the first quadrant are positive, *determine the sign of the originally given function of the given angle and place that sign in front of the final function of  $\theta$ .*

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the value of  $\sin 247^\circ 21'$ .

$247^\circ 21' = 2 \cdot 90^\circ + 67^\circ 21'$ . Since 2 is an even number,

$$\sin 247^\circ 21' = \sin(2 \cdot 90^\circ + 67^\circ 21') = \pm \sin 67^\circ 21'.$$

Since  $247^\circ 21'$  is an angle in the third quadrant, its sine is negative.

$$\sin 247^\circ 21' = -\sin 67^\circ 21' = -0.9229.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the value of  $\tan(-283^\circ 34')$ .

Since the given *negative* angle lies in the first quadrant, its tangent is positive.

$$\begin{aligned}\tan(-283^\circ 34') &= -\tan 283^\circ 34' = -\tan(3 \cdot 90^\circ + 13^\circ 34') \\ &= \cot 13^\circ 34' = 4.1441.\end{aligned}$$



Sometimes it is required to express a function of an angle of the form  $n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta$  in terms of a function of  $\theta$ , when the value of  $\theta$  is not specified. Since the required sign is independent of the value of  $\theta$ , *determine the sign by supposing that  $\theta$  is in the first quadrant.*

EXAMPLE 3. Express in terms of a function of  $\theta$ :  $\sec (540^\circ + \theta)$ .

If  $\theta$  is in the first quadrant,  $540^\circ + \theta$  is in the third quadrant and its secant is negative.

$$\sec (540^\circ + \theta) = \sec (6 \cdot 90^\circ + \theta) = -\sec \theta.$$

EXAMPLE 4. Express in terms of a function of  $\theta$ :  $\tan (270^\circ - \theta)$ .

If  $\theta$  is in the first quadrant,  $270^\circ - \theta$  is in the third quadrant and its tangent is positive.

$$\tan (270^\circ - \theta) = \tan (3 \cdot 90^\circ - \theta) = \cot \theta.$$

### Exercises

Find the values of the following functions, using Table III.

- |                               |                              |                               |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 234^\circ 15'$ .     | 2. $\cot 291^\circ 12'$ .    | 3. $\tan 347^\circ 41'$ .     |
| 4. $\cos 471^\circ 24'$ .     | 5. $\cot 242^\circ 38'$ .    | 6. $\sin 417^\circ 26'$ .     |
| 7. $\cos 589^\circ 46'$ .     | 8. $\sin 647^\circ 14'$ .    | 9. $\tan 873^\circ 43'$ .     |
| 10. $\sin (-194^\circ 31')$ . | 11. $\tan (-237^\circ 6')$ . | 12. $\cos (-483^\circ 51')$ . |

Find the logarithms of the values of the following functions. If the value of the given function is negative, write the letter (n), in parentheses, after the logarithm.

- |                              |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 13. $\cot 251^\circ 16.4'$ . | 14. $\sin 295^\circ 39.2'$ . | 15. $\tan 508^\circ 52.6'$ . |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

Express each of the following in terms of a function of  $\theta$ .

- |   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| 16. $\cos (180^\circ + \theta)$ .                   | 17. $\sin (180^\circ - \theta)$ . | 18. $\cot (270^\circ - \theta)$ .                   |
| 19. $\cot (270^\circ + \theta)$ .                   | 20. $\csc (450^\circ + \theta)$ . | 21. $\cos (630^\circ - \theta)$ .                   |
| 22. $\sin \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta \right)$ . | 23. $\sec (\pi + \theta)$ .       | 24. $\tan \left( \frac{9\pi}{2} - \theta \right)$ . |

115. Periodicity. Since  $360^\circ = 4 \cdot 90^\circ$ , we have for all values of  $\theta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (360^\circ + \theta) &= \sin \theta, & \csc (360^\circ + \theta) &= \csc \theta, \\ \cos (360^\circ + \theta) &= \cos \theta, & \sec (360^\circ + \theta) &= \sec \theta; \end{aligned}$$

that is, if we add  $360^\circ$  to any angle, or subtract  $360^\circ$  from it, we do not change the value of any one of these four functions. This fact is expressed by the statement: *The functions  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\sec \theta$ , and  $\csc \theta$  are periodic with period  $360^\circ$ .*

We find in a similar way that

$$\tan (180^\circ + \theta) = \tan \theta, \quad \cot (180^\circ + \theta) = \cot \theta;$$

that is,  *$\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are periodic with period  $180^\circ$ .*

If the angles are measured in radians, since  $360^\circ = 2\pi$  radians and  $180^\circ = \pi$  radians, the above equations become

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(2\pi + \theta) &= \sin \theta, & \csc(2\pi + \theta) &= \csc \theta, \\ \cos(2\pi + \theta) &= \cos \theta, & \sec(2\pi + \theta) &= \sec \theta, \\ \tan(\pi + \theta) &= \tan \theta, & \cot(\pi + \theta) &= \cot \theta;\end{aligned}$$

that is,  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\sec \theta$ , and  $\csc \theta$  are periodic with period  $2\pi$ , and  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are periodic with period  $\pi$ .

**116. The Graphs of the Trigonometric Functions.** The graphs of the trigonometric functions can be drawn by plotting points on the graph and drawing the curve through the plotted points. We shall suppose that the angle is measured in radians; that is, we shall measure on the  $x$ -axis as many units of length as the number of radians in the angle. Since the functions are periodic, we need to compile a table of coördinates of points for a single period only. By drawing the graph for this period and repeating the part so drawn, indefinitely far, in both directions, we have the required curve.

*The sine curve.* To draw the sine curve,

$$y = \sin x,$$

we first make a table of pairs of values of  $x$  and  $y$ .

$x$	0	$\pi/6$	$\pi/3$	$\pi/2$	$2\pi/3$	$5\pi/3$	$\pi$	$7\pi/6$	$4\pi/3$	$3\pi/2$	$5\pi/3$	$11\pi/6$	$2\pi$
$y$	0	0.5	.87	1.0	.87	0.5	0	-0.5	-.87	-1.0	-.87	-0.5	0

This table has been computed for intervals of  $\pi/6$  on the  $x$ -axis. The values of  $y$  may be found with the aid of Table III and the reduction formulas or from the values given in Arts. 96 to 99.

By plotting the points whose coördinates are given, drawing a smooth curve through them, and repeating the part so drawn in both directions, we obtain Figure 46.

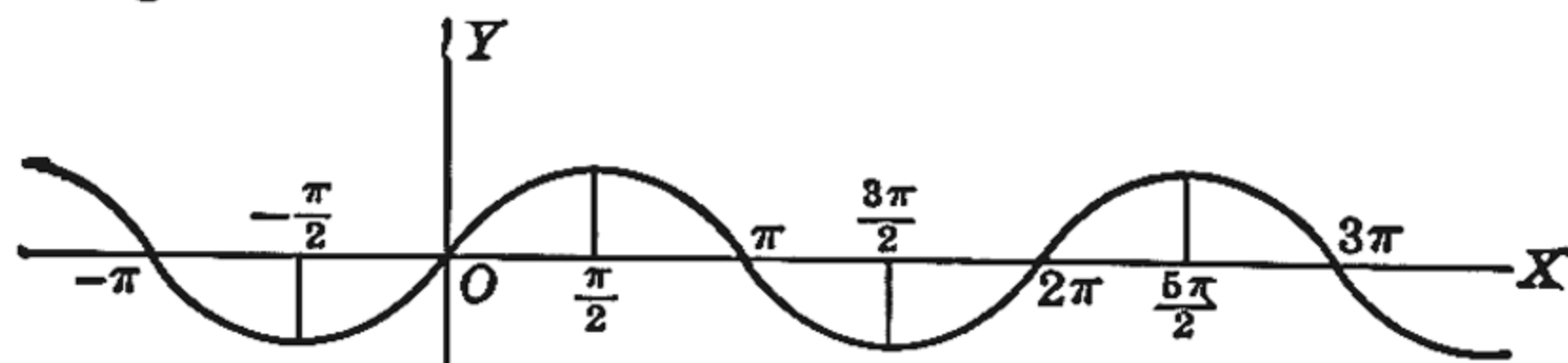


FIG. 46

*The cosine curve.* The graph of the equation,

$$y = \cos x,$$

is obtained in a similar way (Fig. 47).

The cosine curve is congruent to the sine curve but it is placed in a slightly different position with reference to the  $y$ -axis. It can be shown,

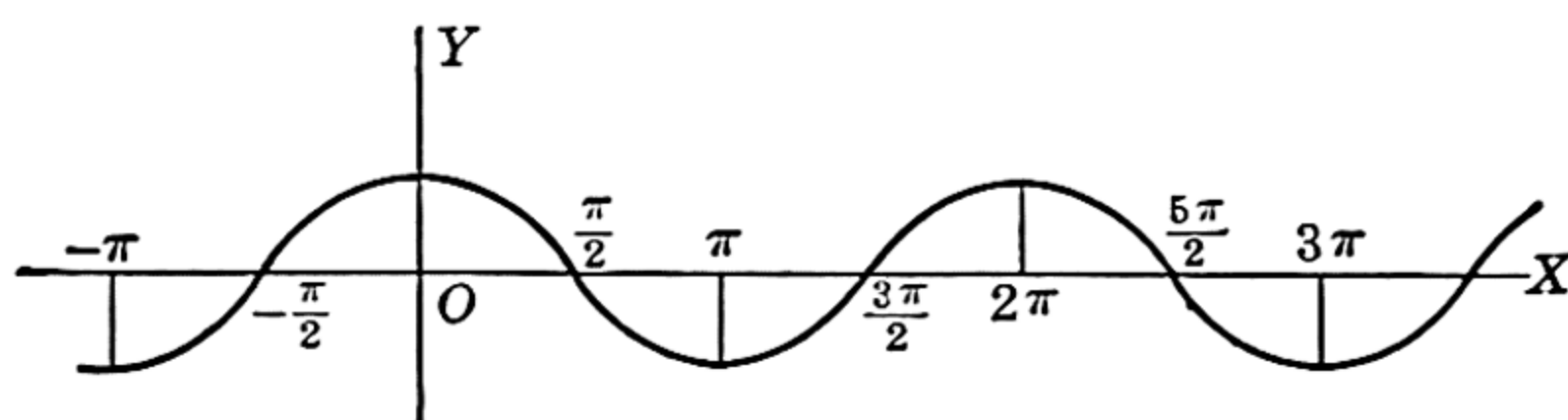


FIG. 47

in fact, since  $\sin(\pi/2 + x) = \cos x$ , that, if we draw a sine curve, then move the  $y$ -axis  $\pi/2$  units to the right, we have a cosine curve.

The student should show, using the identity  $\cos(-x) = \cos x$ , that the cosine curve is symmetric (Art. 41) with respect to the  $y$ -axis.

*The tangent curve.* The graph of the equation,

$$y = \tan x,$$

is obtained in the same way that the preceding curves were obtained. The curve is shown in Figure 48.

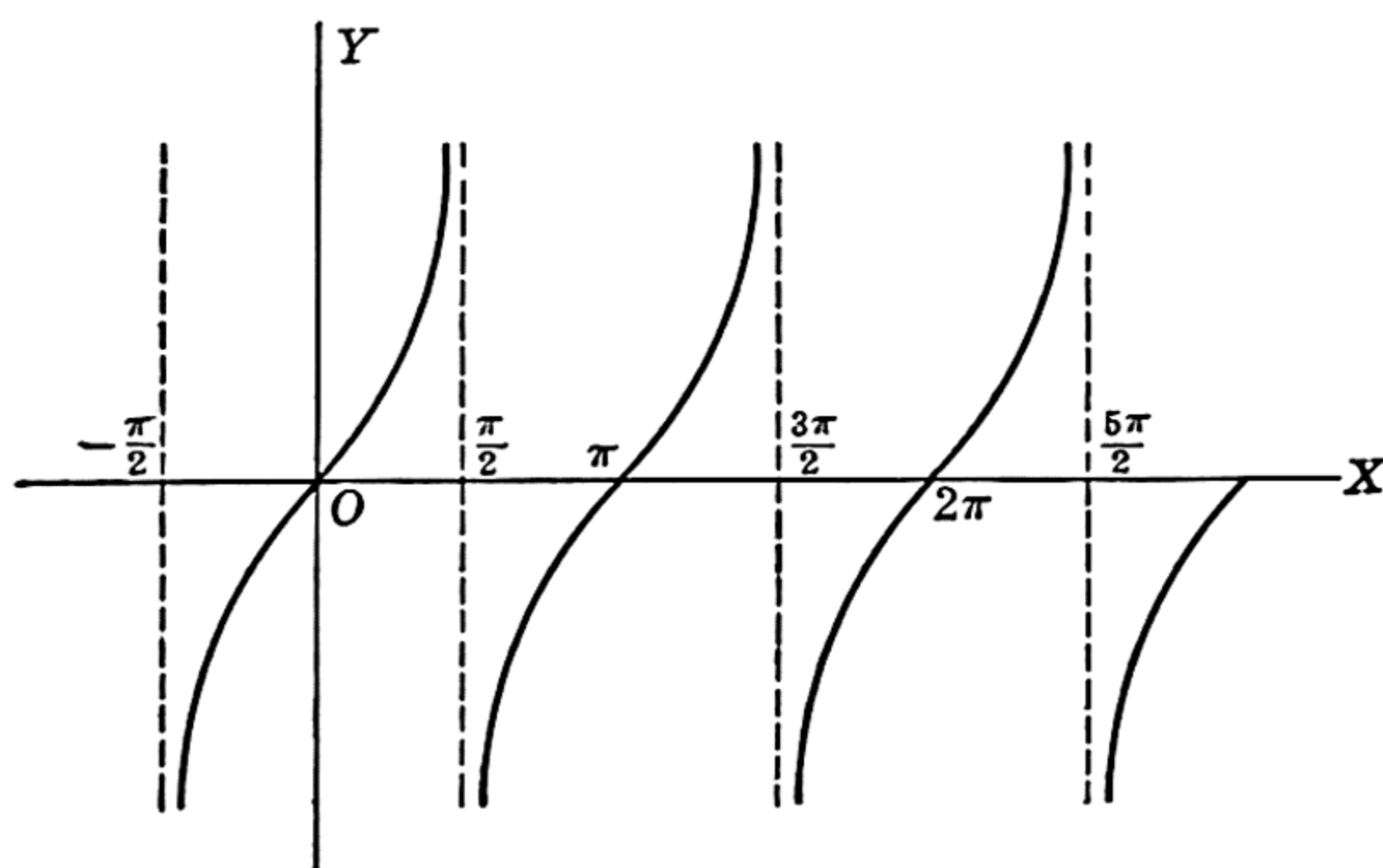


FIG. 48

Since the numerical value of  $\tan x$  increases indefinitely as  $x$  approaches  $-\pi/2$ ,  $\pi/2$ ,  $3\pi/2$ , etc., the graph recedes indefinitely far from the  $x$ -axis in such a way that it approaches the vertical lines  $x = -\pi/2$ ,  $x = \pi/2$ ,  $x = 3\pi/2$ , etc., as shown in the figure. Because of this property, these lines are called **asymptotes** to the curve.

Since  $\tan(-x) = -\tan x$ , if the point  $(x, y)$  lies on the tangent curve, so also does the point  $(-x, -y)$ . Because of this property, the tangent curve is said to be **symmetric** with respect to the origin.

The problem of drawing the graph of the cotangent curve,  $y = \cot x$ , is left as an exercise for the student.

*The secant curve.* The graph of the equation

$$y = \sec x,$$

is the secant curve (Fig. 49).

What are the equations of the asymptotes to the secant curve? Are there any symmetries? According to the graph, there are no values of  $x$  for which  $\sec x$  is numerically less than unity. Show from the definition that this is so. Draw the cosecant curve,  $y = \csc x$ .

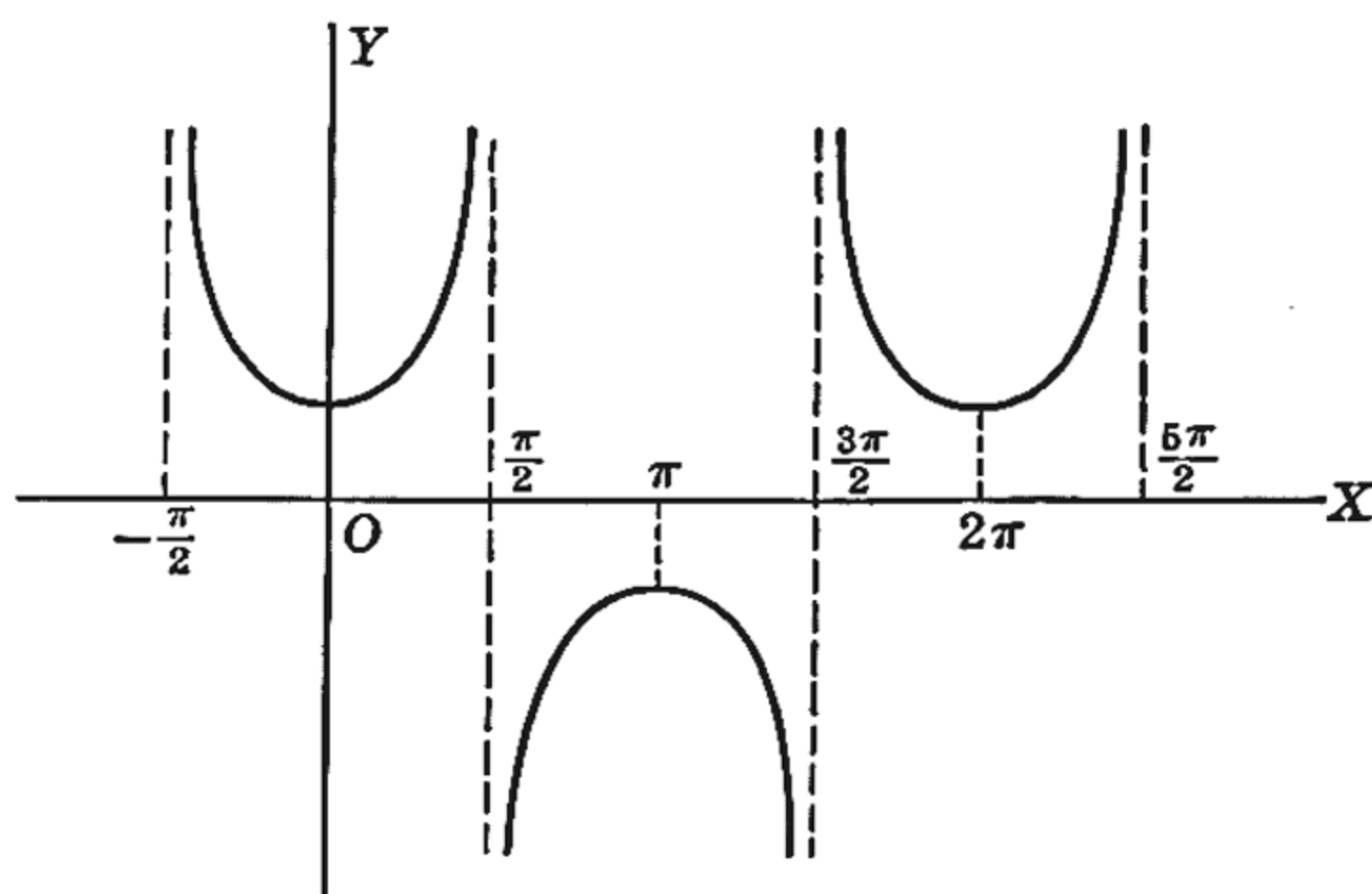


FIG. 49

**117. The Line Values of the Functions.** Draw a circle of radius unity having its center at the origin of coördinates and place the given angle  $\theta$  in standard position with reference to the axes.

Let  $P$  be the point where the terminal side of angle  $\theta$  meets the circle, let  $T$  be the point where the terminal line meets the tangent line to the circle at  $A$  and let  $S$  be the point where it meets the tangent at  $B$  (Fig. 50).

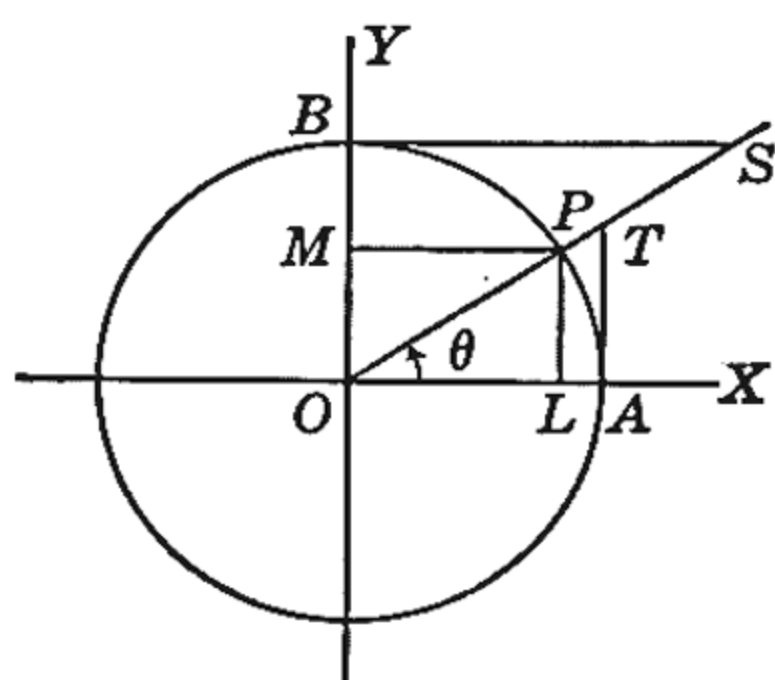


FIG. 50a

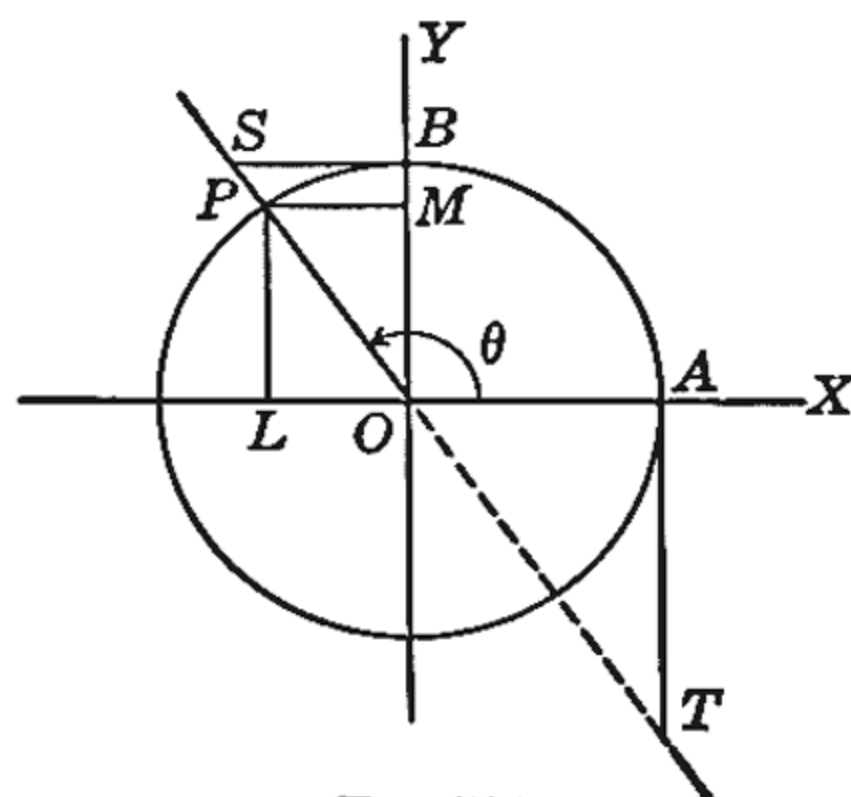


FIG. 50b

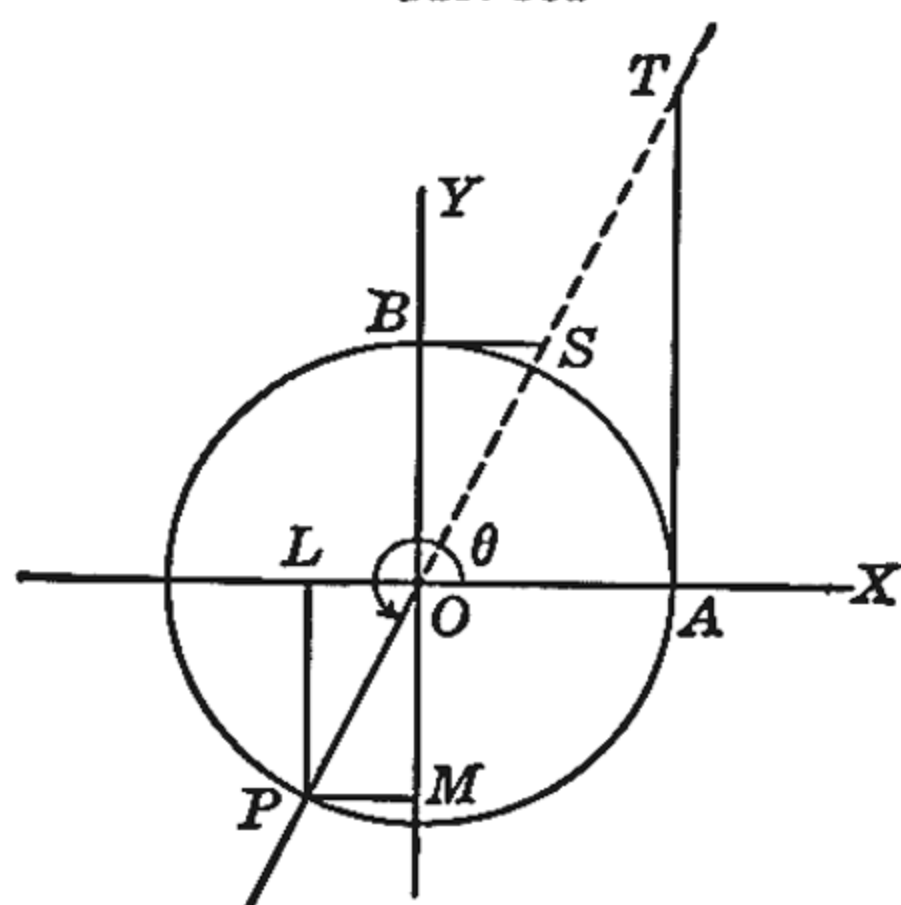


FIG. 50c

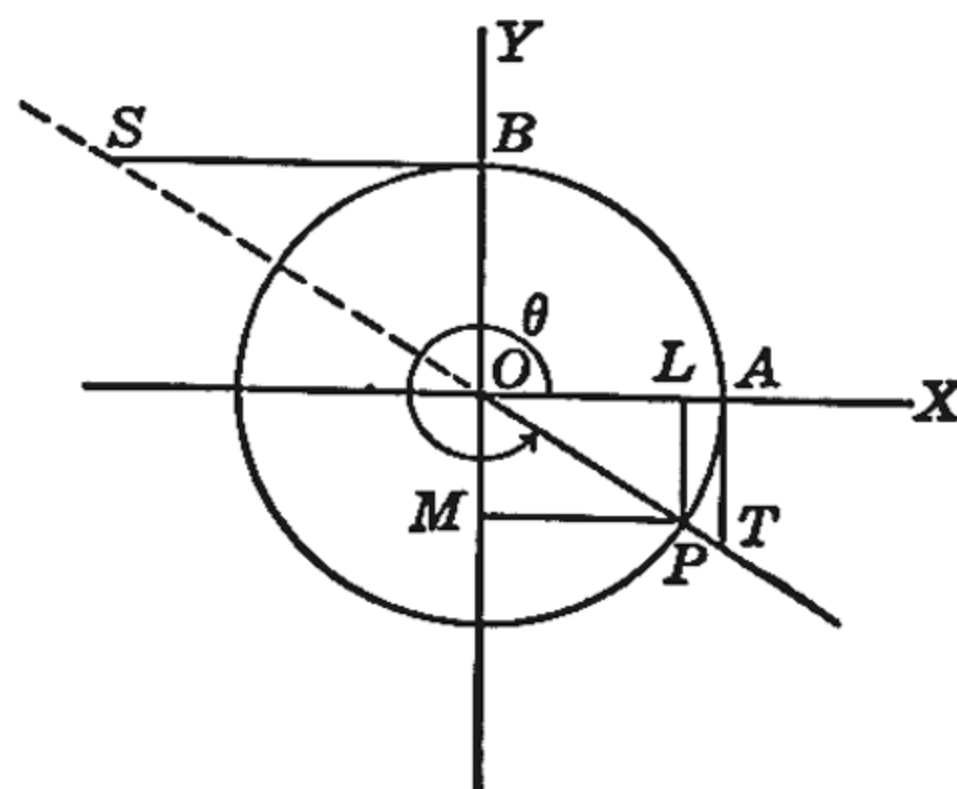


FIG. 50d



Let us agree, not only to measure horizontal and vertical segments as positive and negative in the customary way, but also to consider segments measured in the direction of the terminal side of  $\theta$  as positive and segments measured in the direction opposite to this side as negative.

Using the definitions of the trigonometric functions, together with similar triangles when necessary, we find, in each quadrant, that

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{LP}{OP}, & \csc \theta &= \frac{OS}{OB}, \\ \cos \theta &= \frac{OL}{OP}, & \sec \theta &= \frac{OT}{OA}, \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{AT}{OA}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{BS}{OB}.\end{aligned}$$

But  $OP = OA = OB = 1$ . Hence the above equations reduce to:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= LP, & \csc \theta &= OS, \\ \cos \theta &= OL, & \sec \theta &= OT, \\ \tan \theta &= AT, & \cot \theta &= BS.\end{aligned}\tag{4}$$

Equations (4) express the value of each of the trigonometric functions as the length of a directed line segment. Because of these relations, the trigonometric functions are sometimes spoken of as *trigonometric lines*.

## Chapter 15

# Trigonometric Identities and Equations

**118. The Fundamental Identities.** The following eight equations connecting the six trigonometric functions of any angle are the **fundamental identities** connecting these functions.

$$\begin{aligned} \csc \theta &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta}, & \sec \theta &= \frac{1}{\cos \theta}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{1}{\tan \theta}, \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}, \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1, \quad \tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta, \quad \cot^2 \theta + 1 = \csc^2 \theta.$$

The first three of these equations were proved in Art. 94. To prove the next two, write down the definitions of  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$ , divide each numerator and denominator by  $r$ , and write the name of each of the resulting fractions, thus:

$$\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{y/r}{x/r} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}; \quad \cot \theta = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{x/r}{y/r} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

To derive the last three equations, we start from the equation  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ , which is true by the Pythagorean theorem. Divide this equation successively by  $r^2$ , by  $x^2$ , and by  $y^2$ , then write down the names of the resulting fractions, thus:

$$\frac{y^2}{r^2} + \frac{x^2}{r^2} = 1, \quad \text{or} \quad \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1,$$

$$\frac{y^2}{x^2} + 1 = \frac{r^2}{x^2}, \quad \text{or} \quad \tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta,$$

$$1 + \frac{x^2}{y^2} = \frac{r^2}{y^2}, \quad \text{or} \quad 1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta.$$

## Exercises

Verify that the eight equations (1) are true for the given angle by inserting the values of the functions of the angle from Arts. 96 to 98.

$$1. 30^\circ. \quad 2. 120^\circ. \quad 3. 225^\circ. \quad 4. \frac{5\pi}{6}. \quad 5. \frac{5\pi}{3}. \quad 6. \frac{7\pi}{4}.$$

By inserting the numerical values, verify that each of the equations  $\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$ ,  $\sec \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$ , and  $\csc \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}$ ,

is true for each given angle. In each case, insert the proper sign before the radical.

$$7. 45^\circ. \quad 8. 210^\circ. \quad 9. 330^\circ. \quad 10. \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad 11. \frac{3\pi}{4}. \quad 12. \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$

Using equations (1), write the values of all of the functions of  $\alpha$ , when  $\alpha$  is in the quadrant indicated.

$$13. \sin \alpha = -\frac{4}{5}; \text{ fourth.}$$

$$14. \tan \alpha = -\frac{12}{5}; \text{ second.}$$

$$15. \sec \alpha = -\frac{17}{8}; \text{ third.}$$

$$16. \csc \alpha = \frac{25}{24}; \text{ first.}$$

$$17. \cot \alpha = \frac{5}{2}; \text{ third.}$$

$$18. \cos \alpha = \frac{4}{7}; \text{ fourth.}$$

$$19. \text{ Find the value of } \sin \beta \sec^2 \beta, \text{ given } \csc \beta = -3.$$

$$20. \text{ Find the value of } (2 \cos^2 \beta - 1)(1 - \cot \beta), \text{ given } \tan \beta = 2.$$

$$21. \text{ Find the value of } \cos \beta (1 + \tan \beta), \text{ given } \sin \beta = \frac{3}{4}, \text{ with } \beta \text{ in the second quadrant.}$$

$$22. \text{ Find the value of } \frac{\sec \beta \csc \beta}{\sec \beta + \csc \beta}, \text{ given } \cos \beta = -\frac{1}{4}, \text{ with } \beta \text{ in the third quadrant.}$$

Express all of the other functions of the angle  $x$  in terms of the given function.

$$23. \sin x.$$

$$24. \cos x.$$

$$25. \tan x.$$

$$26. \cot x.$$

**119. Identities and Equations of Condition.** An equation is an identity if it is true for all values of the quantities involved in it for which both of its members have a meaning.

Thus, the equations,

$$(x - y)^2 = x^2 - 2xy + y^2,$$

and

$$\frac{x^2 - 7x + 10}{x - 5} = x - 2,$$

are identities. The first is true for all values of  $x$  and  $y$ ; the second is true for all values of  $x$  except  $x = 5$  for which the first member has no meaning.

All of equations (1) of the preceding article are identities because they are true for all values of  $\theta$  for which both members have a meaning.

An **equation of condition** is one that is true only for certain values of the quantities contained in it.

Thus, the equation

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

is an equation of condition. It is true if  $\theta = \pm 60^\circ, \pm 420^\circ$ , and so on, but it is not true for many other values of  $\theta$ .

**120. Trigonometric Identities.** In the applications of trigonometry, it is often necessary to transform one trigonometric expression into another one which is more convenient for the purpose for which it is to be used. The following exercises will afford practice in carrying through such transformations.

To prove an identity, one should, with the aid of equations (1), either (a) transform one member of the equation into the other or (b) transform each member, separately, into a single expression which is identically equal to each member of the given equation.

In the process of proving an identity, one should not remove factors common to the two members or otherwise modify the values of the separate members. The proof should consist in showing that each member of the given equation is identically equal to the final result. This will not be true if the values are altered during the course of the proof.

To carry through the proof of an identity, one should, in most cases, express both members in terms of sines and cosines, then simplify these results, on both sides of the equation, to the same form. In some cases, it is easier to express both members in terms of some one of the other functions and then to simplify these results.

The operations to be performed will consist largely of transformations of fractions and of factoring. The student should refer to Chapter 2 for the methods and formulas involved in these operations.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Prove the identity:  $\frac{\cot \alpha + 1}{\cot \alpha - 1} = \frac{1 + \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan \alpha}$ .

Since the second member contains only the function  $\tan \alpha$ , we shall try to express the first member in terms of  $\tan \alpha$  and then to reduce the resulting expression to the form of the second member.

$$\frac{\cot \alpha + 1}{\cot \alpha - 1} = \frac{\frac{1}{\tan \alpha} + 1}{\frac{1}{\tan \alpha} - 1} = \frac{\frac{1 + \tan \alpha}{\tan \alpha}}{\frac{1 - \tan \alpha}{\tan \alpha}} = \frac{1 + \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan \alpha}.$$

In this example, we have proved the identity by transforming the first member into the second.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Prove the identity:  $\tan x \csc x = \tan x \sin x + \cos x$ .

Replace each function by its value in terms of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$  and simplify each member separately, using the fundamental identities (1).

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \frac{1}{\sin x} &= \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} + \cos x \\ \frac{1}{\cos x} &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\cos x} \\ \frac{1}{\cos x} &= \frac{1}{\cos x}. \end{aligned}$$

Since each member of the given equation is identically equal to  $1/\cos x$ , it is identically equal to the other member.



## Exercises

Prove the following identities.

1.  $\sin \theta = \cos \theta \tan \theta.$
2.  $\cos \theta \csc \theta = \cot \theta.$
3.  $\sin^2 \theta = (1 - \cos \theta)(1 + \cos \theta).$
4.  $(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = 1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$
5.  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sec \theta}{\csc \theta}.$
6.  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{\sec \theta - 1}{\sec \theta + 1}.$
7.  $\frac{1 + \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \sec \alpha + \tan \alpha.$
8.  $\tan^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha}.$
9.  $(\sec \alpha - 1)(\sec \alpha + 1) = \tan^2 \alpha.$
10.  $(1 - \tan^2 \alpha) \cot \alpha = \cot \alpha - \tan \alpha.$
11.  $\cos^2 \alpha (1 + \cot^2 \alpha) = \cot^2 \alpha.$
12.  $\csc \alpha - \sin \alpha = \sin \alpha \cot^2 \alpha.$
13.  $\frac{1 + \cot^2 \beta}{1 + \tan^2 \beta} = \cot^2 \beta.$
14.  $\sec \beta \csc \beta = \tan \beta + \cot \beta.$
15.  $(\sec \beta + \tan \beta)^2 = \frac{1 + \sin \beta}{1 - \sin \beta}.$
16.  $\sec^2 \beta \csc^2 \beta = \sec^2 \beta + \csc^2 \beta.$
17.  $\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta = \frac{\cot^2 \beta - 1}{\cot^2 \beta + 1}.$
18.  $\frac{\tan \beta + \sec \beta}{\tan \beta \sec \beta} = \cot \beta + \cos \beta.$
19.  $\tan^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta = \tan^2 \beta \sin^2 \beta.$
20.  $\frac{\tan \beta + \cot \beta}{\tan \beta - \cot \beta} = \frac{\sec^2 \beta}{\tan^2 \beta - 1}.$
21.  $\frac{1 - 2 \cos^2 x}{\sin x \cos x} = \tan x - \cot x.$
22.  $\frac{\tan^2 x}{\sin^2 x} = 1 + \tan^2 x.$
23.  $\frac{\tan^2 x + 1}{\sec^2 x - 1} = \csc^2 x.$
24.  $\frac{\cot x + \csc x}{1 + \cos x} = \csc x.$
25.  $\frac{\sec^2 x + \csc^2 x}{\sec x \csc x} = \tan x + \cot x.$
26.  $\frac{\cos^2 x}{(1 + \sin x)^2} = \frac{(1 - \sin x)^2}{\cos^2 x}.$
27.  $\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x = 1 - 2 \cos^2 x.$
28.  $\sec^4 x - \sec^2 x = \tan^4 x + \tan^2 x.$
29.  $1 + \cot^2 x = \frac{\sec^2 x}{\sec^2 x - 1}.$
30.  $\frac{\cot x - \tan x}{\cot x + \tan x} = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x.$
31.  $(2 \cos^2 x - 1)^2 = 1 - 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x.$
32.  $\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} + \frac{1 + \cos x}{\sin x} = 2 \csc x.$
33.  $(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) \tan x \sec x \csc x = \tan^2 x - 1.$
34.  $(\sec x + \csc x)^2 = \sec^2 x \csc^2 x + 2 \sec x \csc x.$
35.  $(\sin y - \cos y)^2 = 2 - (\sin y + \cos y)^2.$
36.  $\frac{2}{\tan y} = \frac{1}{\csc y - \cot y} - \frac{1}{\csc y + \cot y}.$
37.  $\frac{\sin y}{\cos y} + \frac{\tan y}{\cot y} + \frac{\sec y}{\csc y} = \frac{2 \cot y + 1}{\cot^2 y}.$
38.  $\sec y + \cos y + \sec y \sin^2 y = 2 \sin y \sec^2 y \cot y.$
39.  $\frac{\tan x + \cot y}{\cot x + \tan y} = \frac{\tan x}{\tan y}.$
40.  $\frac{\tan x + \tan y}{\cot x + \cot y} = \tan x \tan y.$
41.  $\frac{\tan x + \tan y}{\sec x - \sec y} = \frac{\sec x + \sec y}{\tan x - \tan y}.$

$$42. \frac{\tan x - \tan y}{1 + \tan x \tan y} = \frac{\cot y - \cot x}{1 + \cot x \cot y}.$$

$$43. (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta)^2 + (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta)^2 = 1.$$

**121. Trigonometric Equations of Condition.** If the given equation can readily be expressed in terms of a single function of the angle, express it in terms of that function and solve the resulting equation considering this function as the unknown. When the values of the function that satisfy the equation have been found, find all the angles (positive or zero but less than  $360^\circ$ ) for which this function has the prescribed values. For this purpose, the values given in Arts. 96 to 99 should be used whenever possible. If these are not applicable, use Table III and the reduction formulas.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Solve the equation:  $2 \cos^2 x + \cos x - 1 = 0$ .

Factor the first member:  $(\cos x + 1)(2 \cos x - 1) = 0$ .

Equate the factors to zero and solve, first for  $\cos x$ , then for  $x$ .

If  $\cos x = -1$ ,  $x = 180^\circ$ . If  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x = 60^\circ$  or  $300^\circ$ . The required values of  $x$  are  $60^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$ , and  $300^\circ$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Solve the equation:  $2 \sec^2 x - 5 \tan x + 1 = 0$ .

Replace  $\sec^2 x$  by  $1 + \tan^2 x$  and write the equation in the form

$$2 \tan^2 x - 5 \tan x + 3 = 0.$$

Solve this quadratic equation in  $\tan x$ , giving either:

$$\tan x = 1, \quad x = 45^\circ \text{ or } 225^\circ; \quad \text{or} \quad \tan x = 1.5, \quad x = 56^\circ 19' \text{ or } 236^\circ 19'.$$

Sometimes the equation can be written as the product of two factors equated to zero in such a way that each factor contains only one trigonometric function.

**EXAMPLE 3.** Solve:  $2 \sin x \sec x - 4 \sin x + \sec x = 2$ .

Transpose the 2 and factor:  $(2 \sin x + 1)(\sec x - 2) = 0$ .

Equate each factor to zero and solve. We have, either:

$$\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad x = 210^\circ \text{ or } 330^\circ; \quad \sec x = 2, \quad x = 60^\circ \text{ or } 300^\circ.$$

Occasionally it is necessary to square both sides in order to express the equation rationally in terms of one function. When this is done, it must be remembered that extraneous solutions may be introduced and that the results must be checked in the given equation to see whether or not they satisfy it.

**EXAMPLE 4.** Solve the equation:  $\cos x + 2 \sin x = 1$ .

Solve for  $\cos x$ :  $\cos x = 1 - 2 \sin x$ .

Square both sides:  $\cos^2 x = (1 - 2 \sin x)^2 = 1 - 4 \sin x + 4 \sin^2 x$ .

Replace  $\cos^2 x$  by  $1 - \sin^2 x$  and simplify. We have  $5 \sin^2 x - 4 \sin x = 0$ .

If  $\sin x = 0$ ,  $x = 0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$ ; if  $\sin x = \frac{4}{5} = 0.8000$ ,  $x = 53^\circ 8'$  or  $126^\circ 52'$ . By checking in the given equation, we find that  $180^\circ$  and  $53^\circ 8'$  are extraneous. The required solutions are  $x = 0$  and  $126^\circ 52'$ .

### Exercises

Find all the positive or zero angles less than  $360^\circ$  that satisfy the given equation.

- |  |   |                     |
|--|---|---------------------|
| 1. $\tan^2 x = 3$ .                                  | 2. $2 \sin^2 x = 1$ .                           | 3. $\sec^2 x = 1$ . |
| 4. $4 \cos^2 x = 3$ .                                | 5. $\sin^2 x = 1$ .                             | 6. $\sec^2 x = 4$ . |
| 7. $5 \cos x + 2 = 3(2 - \cos x)$ .                  | 8. $2 \sin^2 x + 1 = 3 \sin x$ .                |                     |
| 9. $\sqrt{2} \tan x \sin x + \tan x = 0$ .           | 10. $2 \csc x \cos x + \sqrt{3} \csc x = 0$ .   |                     |
| 11. $2 \sin^2 x + 3 \cos x = 0$ .                    | 12. $\sec x = \csc x$ .                         |                     |
| 13. $(\sqrt{2} \cos x - 1)(\tan x - \sqrt{3}) = 0$ . | 14. $(\cos x - 1)(\csc x + 2) = 0$ .            |                     |
| 15. $\sin x + \cos x = 0$ .                          | 16. $3 \csc^2 x + \cot^2 x = 15$ .              |                     |
| 17. $3 \sin \theta \sec^2 \theta = 4 \sin \theta$ .  | 18. $4 \cot^2 \theta = 3 \csc^2 \theta$ .       |                     |
| 19. $1 + \sin \theta = 3 \cos^2 \theta$ .            | 20. $3 \sin \theta \tan \theta = \cos \theta$ . |                     |
| 21. $1 - \cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta$ .            | 22. $1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$ .       |                     |
| 23. $\tan \alpha - 1 = \sqrt{3}(\cot \alpha - 1)$ .  | 24. $2 \sin \alpha - \csc \alpha = 1$ .         |                     |
| 25. $\sec \alpha = 1 + \tan \alpha$ .                | 26. $\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha = 1$ .           |                     |
| 27. $6 \sin^2 \beta - 5 \sin \beta + 1 = 0$ .        | 28. $\cot^2 \beta - 3 \cot \beta = 4$ .         |                     |
| 29. $3 \sec^2 \beta + \cot^2 \beta = 7$ .            | 30. $3 \sec^2 \beta - \cot^2 \beta = 5$ .       |                     |

## Chapter 16

# Functions of Two Angles

**122. Introduction.** We learned in algebra that, if  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are any three numbers,  $a(b + c) = ab + ac$ . By analogy, one would expect  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  to equal  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta$ . That this is not so can be shown by actual trial, as in the following example.

**EXAMPLE.** Given  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 60^\circ$ , find  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta$ .

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin(30^\circ + 60^\circ) = \sin 90^\circ = 1.$$

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \sin 30^\circ + \sin 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1 + 1.732}{2} = 1.366.$$

Since  $1 \neq 1.366$ , in this case, at least,  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) \neq \sin \alpha + \sin \beta$ .

In the next article, we shall take up the problem of finding correct expressions for  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  in terms of the sines and cosines of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

**123. The Sine and Cosine of the Sum of Two Angles.** We shall denote the two angles by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . In the present article, we suppose both of these angles to be acute. Their sum may be acute, as in Figure 51a, or obtuse, as in Figure 51b.

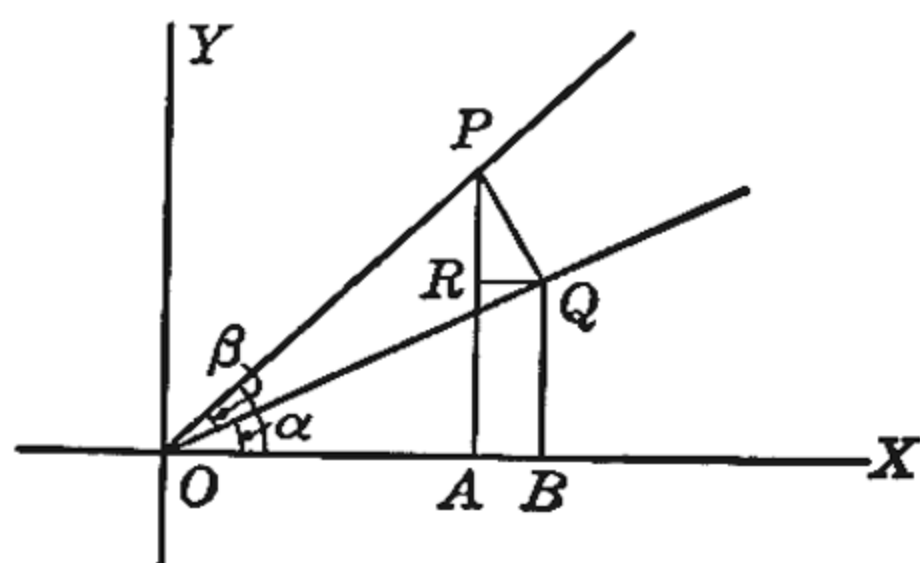


FIG. 51a

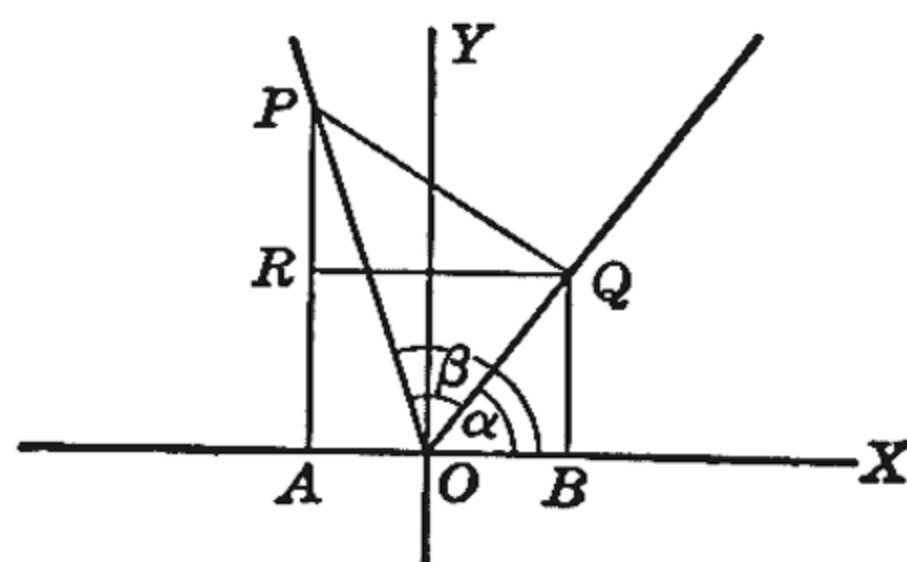


FIG. 51b

Place the angle  $\alpha$  in standard position and place  $\beta$  with its initial side on the terminal side of  $\alpha$ . Let  $P$  be any point on the terminal side of  $\beta$ . Then the angle  $XOP = \alpha + \beta$ .

From  $P$  draw  $PA$  perpendicular to  $OX$  and  $PQ$  perpendicular to the terminal side of  $\alpha$ . From  $Q$ , draw  $QB$  perpendicular to  $OX$  and  $QR$  perpendicular to  $AP$ .

Then  $AB = RQ$  and  $AR = BQ$ , since they are pairs of opposite sides of a rectangle. Also, angle  $RPQ = \alpha$ , since both angles are acute and their sides are respectively perpendicular.



By the definition of the sine of an angle,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{AP}{OP} = \frac{AR + RP}{OP} = \frac{BQ}{OP} + \frac{RP}{OP} = \frac{BQ}{OP} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OQ} + \frac{RP}{OP} \cdot \frac{QP}{QP} \\ &= \frac{BQ}{OQ} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OP} + \frac{RP}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OP}.\end{aligned}$$

But  $\frac{BQ}{OQ} = \sin \alpha$ ,  $\frac{OQ}{OP} = \cos \beta$ ,  $\frac{RP}{QP} = \cos \alpha$ , and  $\frac{QP}{OP} = \sin \beta$ . On substituting these values in the last member of the preceding series of equations, we have

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \quad \text{I}$$

In a similar way, starting from the definition of the cosine, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{OA}{OP} = \frac{OB - AB}{OP} = \frac{OB}{OP} - \frac{RQ}{OP} = \frac{OB}{OP} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OQ} - \frac{RQ}{OP} \cdot \frac{QP}{QP} \\ &= \frac{OB}{OQ} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{RQ}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OP}.\end{aligned}$$

But  $\frac{OB}{OQ} = \cos \alpha$ ,  $\frac{OQ}{OP} = \cos \beta$ ,  $\frac{RQ}{QP} = \sin \alpha$ , and  $\frac{QP}{OP} = \sin \beta$ . On making these substitutions, we have

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad \text{II}$$

Formulas I and II should be memorized in words, thus:

*The sine of the sum of two angles equals the sine of the first times the cosine of the second plus the cosine of the first times the sine of the second.*

*The cosine of the sum of two angles equals the cosine of the first times the cosine of the second minus the sine of the first times the sine of the second.*

The verification that formulas I and II hold when either  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$ , or their sum, is  $0^\circ$  or  $90^\circ$  is left as an exercise for the student (see Art. 112).

EXAMPLE. Find the values of  $\sin 75^\circ$  and  $\cos 75^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 75^\circ &= \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 75^\circ &= \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

**124. Extension of the Formulas to Angles of Any Size.** We know that formulas I and II hold if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  lie in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . We now wish to show that they still hold if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are positive or negative angles of any size.

Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be any two angles for which formulas I and II are known to hold. We shall first show that these formulas are still true if either  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  is increased by  $90^\circ$ .

Let  $\alpha' = 90^\circ + \alpha$ . By formulas (2) of Art. 112,

$$\sin \alpha' = \sin (90^\circ + \alpha) = \cos \alpha; \cos \alpha' = \cos (90^\circ + \alpha) = -\sin \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Further, } \sin (\alpha' + \beta) &= \sin (90^\circ + \alpha + \beta) = \cos (\alpha + \beta) \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \sin \alpha' \cos \beta + \cos \alpha' \sin \beta. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos (\alpha' + \beta) &= \cos (90^\circ + \alpha + \beta) = -\sin (\alpha + \beta) \\ &= -\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \cos \alpha' \cos \beta - \sin \alpha' \sin \beta. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

It follows that, if formulas I and II hold for the angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , they hold also for the angles  $\alpha' = 90^\circ + \alpha$  and  $\beta$ . A precisely similar proof will hold when  $\beta$  is increased by  $90^\circ$ . We already know that these formulas hold for all angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . It now follows that they hold for all angles in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ . But, if they hold from  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ , they hold to  $270^\circ$ , and so on to any positive angle whatever.

Further, equations (1) and (2) show that, if  $\alpha'$  and  $\beta$  are the angles for which formulas I and II are known to be true, then  $\alpha = \alpha' - 90^\circ$  and  $\beta$  are also angles for which these formulas are true and a similar proof holds for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta = \beta' - 90^\circ$ . Hence the formulas are true for all negative angles. It now follows that these formulas hold for all angles, positive, negative, and zero.

**125. The Tangent and Cotangent of the Sum.** We have

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}.$$

Divide each term of the numerator and denominator of the last member by  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta$ . The result is

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta}}{1 - \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}},$$

$$\text{or} \quad \tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}. \quad \text{III}$$

Similarly, we have

$$\cot (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta}.$$

Divide each term in the numerator and denominator by  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta$  and simplify. We obtain

$$\cot (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta - 1}{\cot \beta + \cot \alpha}. \quad \text{IV}$$

EXAMPLE. Find the value of  $\cot 75^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\cot 75^\circ &= \cot (45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \frac{\cot 45^\circ \cot 30^\circ - 1}{\cot 30^\circ + \cot 45^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{(\sqrt{3} + 1)(\sqrt{3} - 1)} = 2 - \sqrt{3}.\end{aligned}$$

**126. Functions of the Difference of Two Angles.** Since  $\alpha - \beta = \alpha + (-\beta)$ , we can, by replacing  $\beta$  by  $-\beta$  in formulas I to IV, express the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of  $\alpha - \beta$  in terms of functions of  $\alpha$  and  $-\beta$ . Further, by using equations (1) of Art. 111, we can express the functions of  $-\beta$  in terms of those of  $\beta$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin (\alpha - \beta) &= \sin [\alpha + (-\beta)] = \sin \alpha \cos (-\beta) + \cos \alpha \sin (-\beta) \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta;\end{aligned}$$

that is,

$$\sin (\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \quad \text{V}$$

In a similar way, we find that

$$\cos (\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad \text{VI}$$

$$\tan (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}. \quad \text{VII}$$

$$\cot (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta + 1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha}. \quad \text{VIII}$$

### Exercises

1. Find the values of  $\sin 45^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$ ,  $\cos 45^\circ + \cos 30^\circ$ , and  $\cot 45^\circ + \cot 30^\circ$ . Compare your results with the values of  $\sin (45^\circ + 30^\circ)$ ,  $\cos (45^\circ + 30^\circ)$ , and  $\cot (45^\circ + 30^\circ)$  found in the examples of Arts. 123 and 125.

2. Using the equation  $105^\circ = 60^\circ + 45^\circ$ , find the values of  $\sin 105^\circ$ ,  $\cos 105^\circ$ ,  $\tan 105^\circ$ , and  $\cot 105^\circ$ .

3. Using the equation  $15^\circ = 45^\circ - 30^\circ$ , find the values of  $\sin 15^\circ$ ,  $\cos 15^\circ$ ,  $\tan 15^\circ$ , and  $\cot 15^\circ$ .

Find the value of  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\sin (\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$ , given:

4.  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{5}{13}$ ;  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in the first quadrant.

5.  $\sin \alpha = \frac{7}{25}$ ,  $\tan \beta = -\frac{8}{15}$ ;  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in the second quadrant.

6.  $\tan \alpha = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\tan \beta = \frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\alpha$  in the fourth quadrant,  $\beta$  in the third.

7.  $\tan \alpha = -\frac{5}{12}$ ,  $\tan \beta = -\frac{15}{8}$ ;  $\alpha$  in the second quadrant,  $\beta$  in the fourth.

8.  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\cot \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\alpha$  in the fourth quadrant,  $\beta$  in the third.

9.  $\csc \alpha = -3$ ,  $\tan \beta = 5$ ;  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in the same quadrant.

10. Given  $\tan \alpha = 0.6959$  and  $\tan \beta = 0.4108$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  both positive and less than  $90^\circ$ . Find  $\tan (\alpha + \beta)$ , using formula III. Verify your result, using Table III.



Express the following functions in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .

$$11. \sin (45^\circ + \theta). \quad 12. \cos (30^\circ - \theta). \quad 13. \tan (135^\circ + \theta).$$

$$14. \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \theta \right). \quad 15. \sin \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta \right). \quad 16. \cot \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} - \theta \right).$$

Prove the following identities.

$$17. \sin (60^\circ + x) - \cos (30^\circ + x) = \sin x.$$

$$18. \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) = \cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right) = \frac{1 + \tan x}{1 - \tan x}.$$

$$19. \cos \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) - \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = -\sin x.$$

$$20. \sin (x + 60^\circ) + \sin (x - 60^\circ) = \sin x.$$

$$21. \sin (x + y) \sin (x - y) = \sin^2 x - \sin^2 y.$$

$$22. \cos (x + y) \cos (x - y) = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 y.$$

$$23. \sin 3\theta \cos \theta - \cos 3\theta \sin \theta = \sin 2\theta.$$

HINT. Use formula V with  $\alpha = 3\theta$  and  $\beta = \theta$ .

$$24. \cos 3\theta \cos \theta + \sin 3\theta \sin \theta = \cos 2\theta.$$

$$25. \text{Express } \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \text{ in terms of functions of } \alpha, \beta, \text{ and } \gamma.$$

HINT.  $\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \sin [(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma]$ .

$$26. \text{Express } \cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \text{ in terms of functions of } \alpha, \beta, \text{ and } \gamma.$$

**127. Functions of Twice an Angle.** If, in formulas I to IV, we put  $\beta = \alpha$ , we obtain formulas for the functions of  $2\alpha$ . Thus, from I, we have

$$\sin (\alpha + \alpha) = \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \sin \alpha;$$

that is,

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha. \quad \text{IX}$$

From formulas II, III, and IV, we obtain, in the same way,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2\alpha &= \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha. \end{aligned} \quad \text{X}$$

$$\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}. \quad \text{XI}$$

$$\cot 2\alpha = \frac{\cot^2 \alpha - 1}{2 \cot \alpha}. \quad \text{XII}$$

### Exercises

Using the known values of the functions of  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ , and  $150^\circ$  and the double angle formulas, find expressions for the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of each of the following angles.

$$1. 60^\circ.$$

$$2. 90^\circ.$$

$$3. 240^\circ.$$

$$4. 300^\circ.$$



Find the values of  $\sin 2x$ ,  $\cos 2x$ ,  $\tan 2x$ , and  $\cot 2x$ , given that  $x$  is in the quadrant indicated and that:

5.  $\sin x = \frac{4}{5}$ ; second.

6.  $\tan x = \frac{8}{15}$ ; third.

7.  $\cos x = -\frac{12}{13}$ ; second.

8.  $\sec x = \frac{25}{24}$ ; fourth.

9.  $\cot x = -3$ ; fourth.

10.  $\csc x = 4$ ; second.

Prove the following identities.

11.  $2 \csc 2\theta = \sec \theta \csc \theta$ .

12.  $\sin 2\theta (\tan \theta + \cot \theta) = 2$ .

13.  $\frac{\sin 2\theta}{2} = \frac{\tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$ .

14.  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$ .

15.  $\frac{\sin 2x}{1 - \cos 2x} = \cot x$ .

16.  $\sec 2x = \frac{\sec^2 x}{2 - \sec^2 x}$ .

17.  $\sec 2x + \tan 2x = \frac{1 + \tan x}{1 - \tan x}$ .

18.  $2 \cot 2x = \cot x - \tan x$ .

19.  $\sin 3x = 3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x$ .

20.  $\cos 3x = 4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x$ .

21.  $\cos 4x = 1 - 8 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x$ .

22.  $(\sin x - \cos x)^2 = 1 - \sin 2x$ .

23.  $8 \cos^4 x = 3 + 4 \cos 2x + \cos 4x$ .

24.  $\sin 4x = 4 (\sin x \cos^3 x - \sin^3 x \cos x)$ .

**128. Functions of Half an Angle.** From formulas X, we have the following two equations,

$$\cos 2\alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha, \quad \cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1.$$

If we solve the first of these equations for  $\sin \alpha$  and the second for  $\cos \alpha$ , we get

$$\sin \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}}, \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2}}.$$

Let us denote the angle  $2\alpha$  by  $\theta$ . Then  $\alpha = \theta/2$  and the preceding two equations become

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}, \quad \text{XIII}$$

and

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}. \quad \text{XIV}$$

The sign before the radical, in each of these equations, is to be determined by the quadrant in which  $\theta/2$  lies.

Since  $\tan \theta/2 = \frac{\sin (\theta/2)}{\cos (\theta/2)}$ , we have by substituting the values of  $\sin (\theta/2)$  and  $\cos (\theta/2)$  from XIII and XIV and simplifying,

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}. \quad \text{XV}$$

Similarly,

$$\cot \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{1 - \cos \theta}}. \quad \text{XVI}$$

These equations can be written in a form free from radicals. Thus,

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\sin(\theta/2) \cdot 2 \cos(\theta/2)}{\cos(\theta/2) \cdot 2 \cos(\theta/2)} = \frac{2 \sin(\theta/2) \cos(\theta/2)}{2 \cos^2(\theta/2)} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

$$\cot \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta}.$$

### Exercises

Using the known values of the functions of  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ , and  $210^\circ$  and the half-angle formulas, find the values of the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of each of the following angles.

1.  $15^\circ$ .                      2.  $22^\circ 30'$ .                      3.  $67^\circ 30'$ .                      4.  $105^\circ$ .

Find the values of  $\sin(x/2)$ ,  $\cos(x/2)$ ,  $\tan(x/2)$ , and  $\cot(x/2)$ , given that  $x$  is positive, less than  $360^\circ$ , lies in the quadrant indicated, and that:

5.  $\cos x = \frac{3}{5}$ ; first.                      6.  $\sin x = \frac{24}{25}$ ; second.  
 7.  $\tan x = -\frac{40}{9}$ ; fourth.                      8.  $\cot x = \frac{119}{120}$ ; third.  
 9.  $\sec x = -5$ ; third.                      10.  $\cos x = -\frac{2}{7}$ ; second.

Prove the following identities.

11.  $2 \csc x = \tan \frac{x}{2} + \cot \frac{x}{2}$ .                      12.  $\sec^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2 \tan x}{\tan x + \sin x}$ .  
 13.  $\csc x - \cot x = \tan \frac{x}{2}$ .                      14.  $\tan^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\sec x - 1}{\sec x + 1}$ .  
 15.  $\frac{1 + \tan(x/2)}{1 - \tan(x/2)} = \sec x + \tan x$ .                      16.  $\cot x = \frac{\cot^2(x/2) - 1}{2 \cot(x/2)}$ .  
 17.  $\cos x = \frac{1 - \tan^2(x/2)}{\sec^2(x/2)}$ .                      18.  $\tan\left(45^\circ + \frac{x}{2}\right) = \cot\left(45^\circ - \frac{x}{2}\right)$ .  
 19.  $\cot \frac{x}{2} - \tan \frac{x}{2} = 2 \cot x$ .                      20.  $\left(\sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2}\right)^2 = 1 + \sin x$ .

**129. The Product Formulas.** In Arts. 123 and 126, we derived the following four formulas.

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta, \quad (3)$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta, \quad (4)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta, \quad (5)$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (6)$$

Let us (a) add equations (3) and (4), (b) subtract (4) from (3), (c) add (5) and (6), and (d) subtract (6) from (5). The results are:

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta, \quad (7)$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta, \quad (8)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta, \quad (9)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (10)$$

If we divide equations (7) and (9) by 2, and (10) by  $-2$ , we have

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta)], \quad \text{XVII}$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)], \quad \text{XVIII}$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha - \beta) - \cos (\alpha + \beta)]. \quad \text{XIX}$$

Formula XVII expresses the product of a sine and a cosine; XVIII, the product of two cosines; and XIX, the product of two sines, as the sum or difference of two sines or two cosines.

**130. The Sum or Difference of Sines or Cosines.** It is sometimes necessary to write the sum or the difference of two sines or two cosines as a product. If we put

$$\alpha + \beta = X, \quad \alpha - \beta = Y,$$

and solve for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , we get

$$\alpha = \frac{X + Y}{2}, \quad \beta = \frac{X - Y}{2}.$$

Substitute these values of  $\alpha + \beta$ ,  $\alpha - \beta$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  in equations (7) to (10). The resulting equations are

$$\sin X + \sin Y = 2 \sin \frac{X + Y}{2} \cos \frac{X - Y}{2}, \quad \text{XX}$$

$$\sin X - \sin Y = 2 \cos \frac{X + Y}{2} \sin \frac{X - Y}{2}, \quad \text{XXI}$$

$$\cos X + \cos Y = 2 \cos \frac{X + Y}{2} \cos \frac{X - Y}{2}, \quad \text{XXII}$$

$$\cos X - \cos Y = -2 \sin \frac{X + Y}{2} \sin \frac{X - Y}{2}. \quad \text{XXIII}$$

**EXAMPLE 1.** Express as a sum or difference:  $2 \sin 3x \cos 4x$ .

Use formula XVII, with  $\alpha = 3x$  and  $\beta = 4x$ . We have

$$2 \sin 3x \cos 4x = \sin 7x + \sin (-x) = \sin 7x - \sin x.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Prove the identity:  $\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y} = \tan \frac{x - y}{2}$ .

From formulas XXI and XXII, we have

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{x + y}{2} \sin \frac{x - y}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{x + y}{2} \cos \frac{x - y}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{x - y}{2}}{\cos \frac{x - y}{2}} = \tan \frac{x - y}{2}.$$

### Exercises

1. State formulas XVII to XIX in words.
2. State formulas XX to XXIII in words.

Express each product as a sum or difference.

3.  $2 \sin 55^\circ \cos 15^\circ$ .

4.  $2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 55^\circ$ .

5.  $2 \sin 55^\circ \sin 15^\circ$ .

6.  $2 \cos 55^\circ \cos 15^\circ$ .

7.  $\sin 3x \cos 2x$ .

8.  $\cos 5x \cos 4x$ .

9.  $\sin 3x \sin 5x$ .

10.  $\cos 7x \sin 2x$ .

Express each sum or difference as a product.

11.  $\sin 50^\circ + \sin 20^\circ$ .

12.  $\cos 40^\circ - \cos 30^\circ$ .

13.  $\cos 25^\circ - \cos 75^\circ$ .

14.  $\sin 80^\circ + \sin 50^\circ$ .

15.  $\sin 4x - \sin 2x$ .

16.  $\cos 3x + \cos 5x$ .

17.  $\cos 10x - \cos 4x$ .

18.  $\sin 9x - \sin 7x$ .

19.  $\sin 68^\circ - \cos 34^\circ$ .

20.  $\cos 53^\circ + \sin 21^\circ$ .

HINT.  $\sin 68^\circ = \cos 22^\circ$ .

Find the values of each of the following quantities.

21.  $\frac{\sin 70^\circ + \sin 50^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ + \cos 50^\circ}$ .

22.  $\frac{\cos 65^\circ - \cos 25^\circ}{\sin 65^\circ - \sin 25^\circ}$ .

Prove the identities.

23.  $\frac{\cos 2\theta - \cos 2\phi}{\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi} = \frac{\tan(\phi - \theta)}{\cot(\phi + \theta)}$ .

24.  $\frac{\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi}{\sin 2\theta - \sin 2\phi} = \frac{\cot(\theta - \phi)}{\cot(\theta + \phi)}$ .

25.  $\frac{\cos 3x - \cos 5x}{\sin 3x + \sin 5x} = \tan x$ .

26.  $\frac{\cos 3x - \cos x}{\sin 3x - \sin x} = \frac{2 \tan x}{\tan^2 x - 1}$ .

27.  $\frac{\cos 7x - \cos 9x}{\sin 6x - \sin 4x} = \frac{\sin 8x}{\cos 5x}$ .

28.  $\frac{\sin 8x + \sin 4x}{\cos 5x + \cos x} = 2 \sin 3x$ .

29.  $\frac{\sin(2\alpha - x) + \sin x}{\cos(2\alpha - x) + \cos x} = \tan \alpha$ .

30.  $\frac{\cos x - \cos(x - 2\alpha)}{\sin x + \sin(x - 2\alpha)} = -\tan \alpha$ .

31.  $\cot x + \cot 2x = \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin x \sin 2x} = \frac{2 \sin 3x}{\cos x - \cos 3x}$ .

32.  $1 + \tan 3x \tan 2x = \frac{\cos x}{\cos 3x \cos 2x} = \frac{2 \cos x}{\cos 5x + \cos x}$ .

33.  $\frac{\sin 2x + \sin x}{1 + \cos 2x + \cos x} = \tan x$ .

34.  $\frac{1 - \cos x + \sin x}{1 + \cos x + \sin x} = \tan \frac{x}{2}$ .

35.  $\sin 2x + \sin 4x + \sin 6x = 4 \cos x \cos 2x \sin 3x$ .

36.  $\cos 2x + \cos 4x + \cos 6x = 4 \cos x \cos 2x \cos 3x - 1$ .

37.  $\frac{\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x}{\cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x} = \tan 2x$ .

**131. Equations of Condition.** The process of solving an equation of condition involving two or more angles follows the methods outlined in Art. 121 with the additional restriction that we try to write the equation either in a form involving only functions of one angle or else to write it as a product of factors such that each factor contains only functions of one angle.



EXAMPLE 1. Solve the equation:  $\cos 2x = \sin x$ .

Since, by formula X,  $\cos 2x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x$ , we can write this equation in the form

$$1 - 2 \sin^2 x = \sin x, \quad \text{or} \quad 2 \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0.$$

On solving this quadratic in  $\sin x$ , we find that either,

$$\sin x = -1, \text{ giving } x = 270^\circ, \quad \text{or} \quad \sin x = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ giving } x = 30^\circ \quad \text{or} \quad 150^\circ.$$

The required solutions are  $30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ , and  $270^\circ$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Solve the equation:  $\sec x \cos 3x + 1 = 0$ .

Multiply by  $\cos x$ :  $\cos 3x + \cos x = 0$ .

By formula XXII, this becomes:  $2 \cos 2x \cos x = 0$ .

If we put  $\cos x = 0$ , we get  $x = 90^\circ$  or  $270^\circ$  but these are extraneous since they do not satisfy the given equation. They were introduced when we multiplied by  $\cos x$ .

If we put  $\cos 2x = 0$ , we get

$$2x = 90^\circ, 270^\circ, 450^\circ, \quad \text{or} \quad 630^\circ.$$

Hence 
$$x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ, 225^\circ, \quad \text{or} \quad 315^\circ.$$

The required solutions are  $x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ, 225^\circ$ , and  $315^\circ$ .

### Exercises

Find all the positive or zero angles less than  $360^\circ$  that satisfy the given equation.

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. $\sin 2x = \sin x$ .              | 2. $\sin 2x = \cos x$ .                    |
| 3. $\cos 2x + \cos x = 0$ .          | 4. $\cos 2x + \sin x = 0$ .                |
| 5. $\tan 2x + \tan x = 0$ .          | 6. $\tan x \tan 2x = 1$ .                  |
| 7. $\cos x/2 - 1 = \cos x$ .         | 8. $\sin x/2 + \cos x = 1$ .               |
| 9. $\cos 3x - \cos x = \sin 2x$ .    | 10. $\sin 3x + \sin 2x + \sin x = 0$ .     |
| 11. $\cos 2x - \sin 2x = 1$ .        | 12. $(\cos^2 3x - 1)(2 \sin 2x + 1) = 0$ . |
| 13. $\cos 5x + 2 \sin 2x = \cos x$ . | 14. $\sin 2x + \cos 2x + 2 \sin x = 1$ .   |

## Chapter 17

# The Inverse Trigonometric Functions

**132. Notation.** We know that  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ . If, therefore, someone asks us to name an angle whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , we can answer that  $30^\circ$  is such an angle.

We shall need a symbol to denote an angle whose sine is a given number  $x$ . Two such symbols are in common use, namely,

$$\sin^{-1} x, \quad \text{and} \quad \arcsin x.$$

These two symbols are equivalent and may be used interchangeably. Both symbols may be read as either: *the inverse sine of  $x$* , or *the arc sine of  $x$* , or *an angle whose sine is  $x$* . Throughout this chapter, and until the student is thoroughly familiar with these symbols, the last form of statement is to be preferred.

Observe that, in the symbol  $\sin^{-1} x$ , the  $-1$  is *not* an exponent. The entire symbol  $\sin^{-1} x$  is merely a short way of writing the statement, "an angle whose sine is  $x$ ." When we wish to use  $-1$  as an exponent for  $\sin x$ , we write the required expression in the form  $(\sin x)^{-1}$ .

Thus, the statement,  $45^\circ = \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , should be read, " $45^\circ$  is an angle whose sine is  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ." Similarly,  $240^\circ = \arcsin \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$ , is read, " $240^\circ$  is an angle whose sine is  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ," and so on.

Because the statement

$$\sin y = x \quad \text{implies} \quad y = \arcsin x,$$

and conversely, we say that each of these statements is the **inverse** of the other. Further, because of this inverse relation, we shall say that the two functions,  $\arcsin x$  and  $\sin x$ , are **inverse functions**.

A similar notation holds for each of the other five trigonometric functions. We have, in fact, the following six pairs of symbols:

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sin^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \arcsin x; & \csc^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \operatorname{arc} \csc x; \\ \cos^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \arccos x; & \sec^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \operatorname{arc} \sec x; \\ \tan^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \operatorname{arctan} x; & \cot^{-1} x, & \text{or} & \operatorname{arc} \cot x. \end{array}$$

These symbols may be read, respectively, as, "an angle whose sine is  $x$ ," "an angle whose cosine is  $x$ ," "an angle whose tangent is  $x$ ," and so on.

As in the case of the sine and the inverse sine, the statements

$$\begin{array}{ll} \cos y = x & \text{and} \quad y = \arccos x, \\ \tan y = x & \text{and} \quad y = \operatorname{arctan} x, \end{array}$$

and so on, are equivalent and the pairs of functions  $\arccos x$  and  $\cos x$ ,  $\arctan x$  and  $\tan x$  are **inverse functions**.

Thus,  $\text{since } \cos 120^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad 120^\circ = \arccos(-\frac{1}{2});$   
 $\text{since } \tan 225^\circ = 1, \quad 225^\circ = \arctan 1;$   
 and so on.

**133. Multiple Valuedness of the Inverse Functions.** We saw that  $30^\circ = \arcsin \frac{1}{2}$ . But, equally, since  $\sin 150^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ , we have also  $150^\circ = \arcsin \frac{1}{2}$ . Further, since  $\sin x$  is periodic with period  $360^\circ$  (Art. 115), if we add to (or subtract from) either of these angles an integral multiple of  $360^\circ$ , we obtain an angle whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; that is, any one of the angles

$$-330^\circ, -210^\circ, 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 390^\circ, 510^\circ,$$

and so on in either direction, is an angle whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

More generally, if  $y$  is an angle such that

$$\sin y = x, \quad \text{then, also,} \quad \sin(180^\circ - y) = x,$$

and, further, if  $n$  is zero or any integer,

$$\sin(y \pm n360^\circ) = x, \quad \text{and} \quad \sin(180^\circ - y \pm n360^\circ) = x.$$

It follows that *if  $y$  is one angle such that  $y = \arcsin x$ , then any one of the angles*

$$y \pm n360^\circ, \quad \text{and} \quad 180^\circ - y \pm n360^\circ, \quad (1)$$

*where  $n$  is zero or any integer, is also an angle whose sine is  $x$ .*

In a similar way, we find that, if  $y$  is any one angle such that

$$y = \operatorname{arccsc} x,$$

then any one of the angles expressed by equations (1) is also an angle whose cosecant is  $x$ .

Again, if  $y$  is any angle such that  $\cos y = x$ , then, also,

$$\cos(\pm y \pm n360^\circ) = x.$$

Hence, if  $y$  is one such angle, then *any one of the angles*

$$\pm y \pm n360^\circ, \quad (2)$$

*where  $n$  is zero or an integer, is an angle whose cosine is  $x$ .*

Further, if  $y$  is any angle such that

$$y = \operatorname{arcsec} x,$$

then any angle defined by the expression (2) is an angle whose secant is  $x$ .

Finally, in a similar way, we find that, if  $\tan y = x$ , then *any one of the angles*

$$y \pm n180^\circ, \quad (3)$$



is an angle whose tangent is  $x$  and, if  $y$  is chosen so that  $\cot y = x$ , then (3) gives the angles whose cotangents are equal to  $x$ .

EXAMPLE 1. Find two positive and two negative values of  $\arcsin\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$ .

Since  $\sin 240^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $y = 240^\circ$  is one such angle. Putting  $y = 240^\circ$  in (1), we find that  $-120^\circ$ ,  $-60^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ , and  $300^\circ$  are four such angles.

EXAMPLE 2. Find two positive and two negative values of  $\operatorname{arccot} 1$ .

Since  $\cot 45^\circ = 1$ ,  $y = 45^\circ$  is one such angle. From (3), we now find that  $-315^\circ$ ,  $-135^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , and  $225^\circ$  are four such angles.

**134. Principal Values.** Among all the values an inverse trigonometric function may have for a given value of  $x$ , it has been found desirable to pick out one single value to represent the entire set. This one value, which has been chosen for its simplicity and usefulness, is called the **principal value** of the inverse function and is defined as follows:

*The principal value of each of the functions  $\sin^{-1} x$ ,  $\csc^{-1} x$ ,  $\tan^{-1} x$ , and  $\cot^{-1} x$  is the numerically smallest (positive or negative) value of the function for the given value of  $x$ .*

*The principal value of each of the functions  $\cos^{-1} x$  and  $\sec^{-1} x$  is the smallest positive (or zero) value of the function for the given value of  $x$ .*

It follows from these definitions that, if the number  $x$  is positive, the principal values of all of the functions lie in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$  but, if  $x$  is negative, the principal values of  $\cos^{-1} x$  and  $\sec^{-1} x$  lie in the interval  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$  and those of all the others lie in the interval  $0^\circ$  to  $-90^\circ$ .

When we wish to indicate that we are dealing with the principal value, only, of an inverse function, we shall begin the symbol with a capital letter.

Thus,  $\operatorname{Arc} \sin \sqrt{2}/2 = \operatorname{Sin}^{-1} \sqrt{2}/2 = 45^\circ$ .

These expressions (beginning with capital letters) must be carefully distinguished from  $\arcsin \sqrt{2}/2$  and  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{2}/2$  which may take any one of the values  $45^\circ \pm n360^\circ$  or  $135^\circ \pm n360^\circ$ .

The student should verify, further, that

$$\operatorname{Arc} \tan (-\sqrt{3}) = \operatorname{Tan}^{-1} (-\sqrt{3}) = -60^\circ$$

and  $\operatorname{Arc} \sec (-2) = \operatorname{Sec}^{-1} (-2) = 120^\circ$ .

EXAMPLE 1. Find the value of  $\sin (\operatorname{Arc} \tan \sqrt{3}/3)$ .

$$\sin (\operatorname{Arc} \tan \sqrt{3}/3) = \sin 30^\circ = 1/2.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $\operatorname{Arc} \sin (\cos 120^\circ)$ .

$$\operatorname{Arc} \sin (\cos 120^\circ) = \operatorname{Arc} \sin (-1/2) = -30^\circ.$$



EXAMPLE 3. Express in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ :  $\tan (\cos^{-1} u + \cos^{-1} v)$ .

Let  $\alpha = \cos^{-1} u$  and  $\beta = \cos^{-1} v$ . Then  $\tan \alpha = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-u^2}}{u}$  and  $\tan \beta = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-v^2}}{v}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \tan (\cos^{-1} u + \cos^{-1} v) &= \tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \\ &= \frac{\pm \frac{\sqrt{1-u^2}}{u} \pm \frac{\sqrt{1-v^2}}{v}}{1 \pm \frac{\sqrt{1-u^2}}{u} \frac{\sqrt{1-v^2}}{v}} = \frac{\pm v \sqrt{1-u^2} \pm u \sqrt{1-v^2}}{uv \pm \sqrt{1-u^2} \sqrt{1-v^2}} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Write two positive and two negative values of each of the following expressions.

1.  $\arcsin (-\sqrt{2}/2)$ .
2.  $\arctan \sqrt{3}$ .
3.  $\arccos (-1/2)$ .
4.  $\operatorname{arccsc} 2\sqrt{3}/3$ .
5.  $\operatorname{arccot} (-1)$ .
6.  $\operatorname{arcsec} (-1)$ .
7.  $\sin^{-1} 0.9261$ .
8.  $\cot^{-1} 1.5013$ .
9.  $\tan^{-1} 0.1128$ .
10.  $\cos^{-1} (-0.5695)$ .

Write each of the following principal angles in degrees and, for Exs. 11 to 16, write the angle also in radians.

11.  $\operatorname{Arc} \sec 2$ .
12.  $\operatorname{Arc} \cot (-\sqrt{3})$ .
13.  $\operatorname{Arc} \sin (-\sqrt{3}/2)$ .
14.  $\operatorname{Arc} \cos (-\sqrt{2}/2)$ .
15.  $\operatorname{Tan}^{-1} 0$ .
16.  $\operatorname{Csc}^{-1} (-2)$ .
17.  $\operatorname{Cot}^{-1} 1.3270$ .
18.  $\operatorname{Sin}^{-1} (-0.9063)$ .
19.  $\operatorname{Cos}^{-1} (-0.6602)$ .
20.  $\operatorname{Tan}^{-1} (-1.1054)$ .

Find the value of each of the following expressions.

21.  $\sin (\arcsin \sqrt{3}/2)$ .
22.  $\tan (\operatorname{arccot} 4)$ .
23.  $\tan (\operatorname{Arc} \cos \sqrt{2}/2)$ .
24.  $\cot (\operatorname{Arc} \sin 1)$ .
25.  $\sec (\operatorname{Arc} \sin -1/2)$ .
26.  $\sin (\operatorname{Arc} \sec -2)$ .
27.  $\operatorname{Tan}^{-1} (\tan 225^\circ)$ .
28.  $\operatorname{Arc} \sin (\tan 45^\circ)$ .
29.  $\operatorname{Arc} \cos (\sin 315^\circ)$ .
30.  $\operatorname{Arc} \cot (\sin 270^\circ)$ .
31.  $\operatorname{Arc} \sin (\sin 240^\circ)$ .
32.  $\operatorname{Arc} \tan (\tan 117^\circ)$ .

Express each of the following quantities in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ .

33.  $\cos (2 \arcsin u)$ .
34.  $\sin (\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Arc} \cos u)$ .
35.  $\tan (2 \arctan u)$ .
36.  $\sin (\arctan u)$ .
37.  $\sin (2 \operatorname{arcsec} u)$ .
38.  $\tan (\arcsin u)$ .
39.  $\sin (\sin^{-1} u + \sin^{-1} v)$ .
40.  $\cos (\cos^{-1} u + \cos^{-1} v)$ .
41.  $\tan (\tan^{-1} u - \tan^{-1} v)$ .
42.  $\cot (\sin^{-1} u + \sin^{-1} v)$ .

**135. Graphs of the Inverse Trigonometric Functions.** Since the equations,

$$y = \arcsin x \quad \text{and} \quad x = \sin y,$$

are equivalent, the graph may be drawn from either form of the equation. But the graph of  $x = \sin y$  differs from that of  $y = \sin x$ , which was given in Figure 46, only in that its position with respect to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes has been interchanged; that is, this curve (Fig. 52a) is a sine curve running along the  $y$ -axis. Similarly, the graph of

$$y = \arccos x \quad \text{or} \quad x = \cos y$$

is a cosine curve running along the  $y$ -axis (Fig. 52b).

In these figures, we have indicated by a heavier line the portion of the curve corresponding to the principal values of the function; that is, to the portion corresponding to  $y = \text{Arc sin } x$  in Figure 52a and to  $y = \text{Arc cos } x$  in Figure 52b.

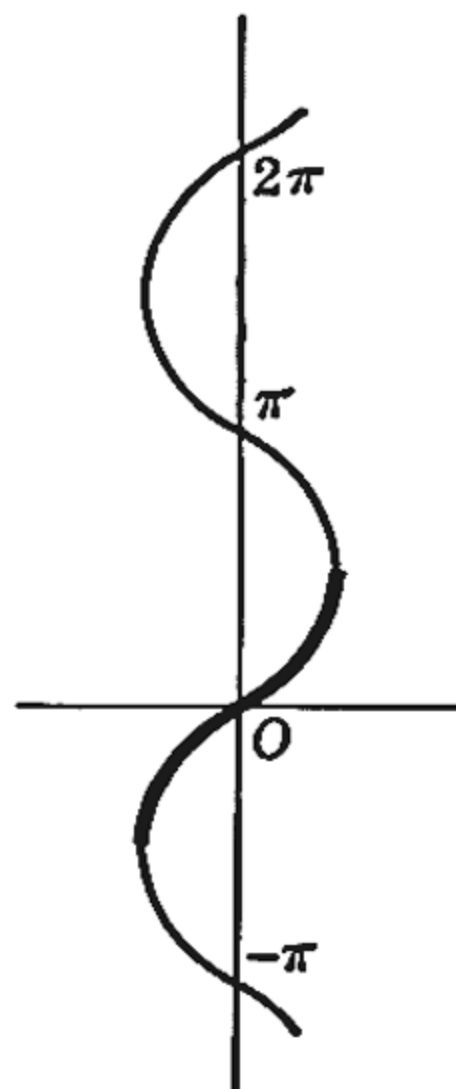


FIG. 52a

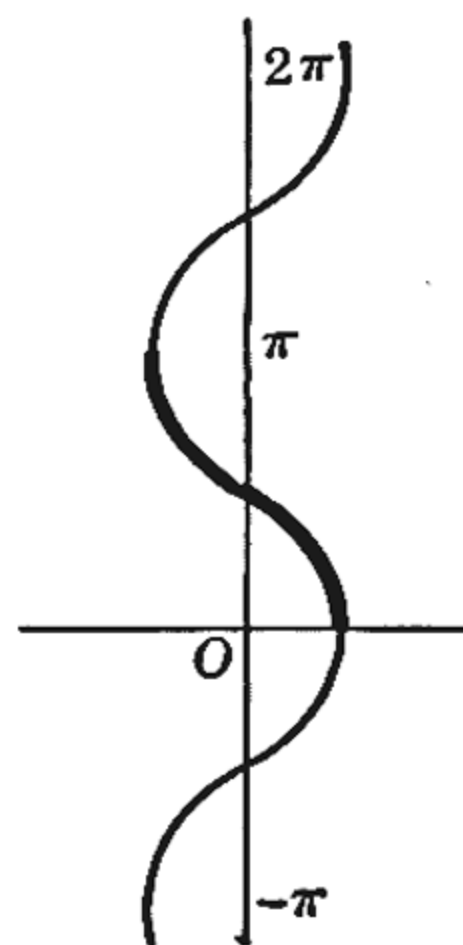


FIG. 52b

### Exercises

Draw the graph of each of the following equations and indicate on it the part corresponding to the principal values of the function.

1.  $y = \arctan x$ .
2.  $y = \text{arc cot } x$ .
3.  $y = \text{arc sec } x$ .
4.  $y = \text{arc csc } x$ .
5. Find an interval on the  $x$ -axis for which  $\text{arc sec } x$  and  $\text{arc csc } x$  do not exist.
6. Is there any interval on the  $x$ -axis for which  $\arctan x$  and  $\text{arc cot } x$  do not exist?

## Chapter 18

# Solution of Oblique Triangles

**136. Introduction.** We shall denote the angles of the triangle by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , and the sides opposite these angles by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , respectively. The six quantities  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are the **parts** of the triangle. The problem of solving the triangle consists in finding three of these parts when the other three (of which one, at least, must be a side) are given. There are four cases which are numbered, according to the three parts that are given, as follows:

- I. One side and two angles.
- II. Two sides and the angle opposite one of them.
- III. Two sides and their included angle.
- IV. The three sides.

In this chapter, we shall set up suitable formulas and show how to carry through the solution of each of these four cases.

**137. The Law of Sines.** *In any triangle, the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles; that is,*

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}. \quad (1)$$

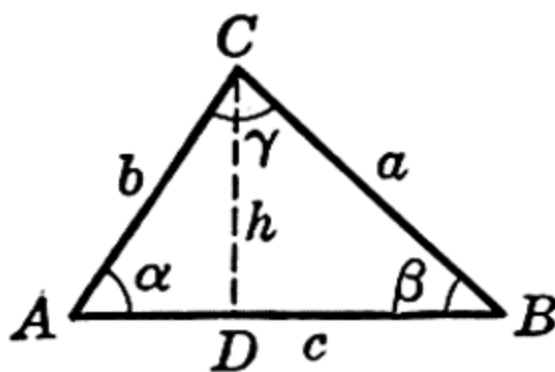


FIG. 53a

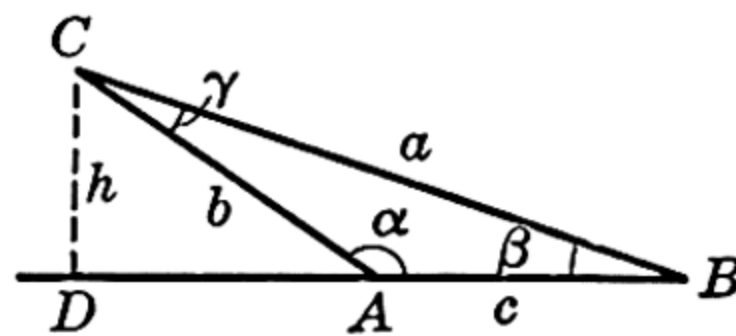


FIG. 53b

To prove the first of equations (1), drop a perpendicular  $CD$  from  $C$  to the opposite side (produced, if necessary) and denote this altitude by  $h$ .

From the right triangle  $BDC$ , we have  $\sin \beta = h/a$ , or  $h = a \sin \beta$ . From the right triangle  $ADC$ , we have  $\sin \alpha = h/b$ , or  $h = b \sin \alpha$ . Hence,

$$a \sin \beta = b \sin \alpha,$$

since each of these expressions is equal to  $h$ .

If we divide this equation by  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta$ , we have

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta}.$$

In a similar way, if we drop a perpendicular from  $A$  to the side  $BC$  and equate the two values for this altitude, we find that

$$\frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

From these two equations, we have equations (1).

**138. The Law of Tangents.** Denote the common value of the three fractions in the law of sines by  $D$ .\* We have

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma} = D.$$

Solve for  $a$  and  $b$ :

$$a = D \sin \alpha, \quad b = D \sin \beta.$$

Subtract the second equation from the first; then add it to the first.

$$a - b = D (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta), \quad a + b = D (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta).$$

Divide these equations, member by member, then apply formulas XXI and XX of Art. 130.

$$\frac{a - b}{a + b} = \frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)},$$

or, 
$$\frac{a - b}{a + b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

Similarly, 
$$\frac{b - c}{b + c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta - \gamma)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma)}, \quad (2)$$

and 
$$\frac{c - a}{c + a} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha)}.$$

These three formulas constitute the Law of Tangents. If  $b$  is greater than  $a$ , in the first formula, we can interchange  $a$  and  $b$  provided that we also interchange  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Similar statements hold for the other two formulas.

**139. CASE I. Given One Side and Two Angles.** The third angle is found from the equation  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ . The two required sides are then found from the law of sines. As a check, we may use that formula of the law of tangents that involves the two computed sides. A figure, drawn to scale, will not only frequently be found helpful in indicating the method of solution but will also reveal any gross errors in the values of the computed parts.

The work may be arranged as shown on the following example. The entire form for the solution should be written out before any logarithms are looked for. If one logarithm, or the logarithms of two functions of

\* It can be shown (Art. 146, Ex. 16) that  $D$  is the diameter of the circle circumscribed about the triangle  $ABC$ .



one angle, appears in two places in the computation, write it in both places at one opening of the table. Computations not involving logarithms may be made on scratch paper. Fill in the required parts at the top of the form as they are computed. If cologarithms are to be used, the form should be modified to correspond.

EXAMPLE. Solve the triangle:  $a = 874.52$ ,  $\alpha = 66^\circ 18.4'$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 27.8'$ .

Given:

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 874.52, \\ \alpha &= 66^\circ 18.4', \\ \beta &= 42^\circ 27.8'. \end{aligned}$$

Find:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma &= 71^\circ 13.8', \\ b &= 644.74, \\ c &= 904.24. \end{aligned}$$

$$\gamma = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta), \quad b = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}, \quad c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}, \quad \frac{c - b}{c + b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma - \beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma + \beta)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log a &= 2.94177 \\ \log \sin \beta &= \frac{9.82938 - 10 +}{12.77115 - 10} \\ \log \sin \alpha &= \frac{9.96176 - 10 -}{\log b = 2.80939} \\ \log c - b &= 12.41414 - 10 \\ \log c + b &= \frac{3.19005}{9.22409 - 10} - \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log a &= 2.94177 \\ \log \sin \gamma &= \frac{9.97627 - 10 +}{12.91804 - 10} \\ \log \sin \alpha &= \frac{9.96176 - 10 -}{\log c = 2.95628} \\ \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma - \beta) &= 9.40900 - 10 \\ \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma + \beta) &= \frac{0.18494}{9.22406 - 10} - \end{aligned}$$

## Exercises

Solve the following triangles.

1.  $c = 3.124$ ,  $\alpha = 77^\circ 15'$ ,  $\gamma = 41^\circ 24'$ .
2.  $b = 92.34$ ,  $\alpha = 75^\circ 24'$ ,  $\gamma = 43^\circ 58'$ .
3.  $a = 2.7368$ ,  $\alpha = 34^\circ 36.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 67^\circ 13.5'$ .
4.  $b = 84.291$ ,  $\beta = 57^\circ 15.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 78^\circ 18.3'$ .
5.  $c = 5716.3$ ,  $\alpha = 26^\circ 19.7'$ ,  $\gamma = 41^\circ 52.6'$ .
6.  $a = 463.71$ ,  $\beta = 102^\circ 34.1'$ ,  $\gamma = 21^\circ 32.8'$ .
7.  $b = 3.1847$ ,  $\alpha = 76^\circ 51.4'$ ,  $\beta = 43^\circ 27.4'$ .
8.  $c = 0.51386$ ,  $\alpha = 26^\circ 43.9'$ ,  $\beta = 57^\circ 50.3'$ .

9. In a parallelogram  $ABCD$ , the angle at  $A$  is  $32^\circ 14'$ . The length of the diagonal  $BD$  is 3.473 feet, and the angle  $ABD$  is  $56^\circ 41'$ . Find, to four significant figures, the lengths of the sides.

10. Two shore batteries at  $A$  and  $B$ , 834.2 yards apart, are firing at a target at  $C$ . The angle  $ABC$  is  $73^\circ 21'$  and the angle  $BAC$  is  $68^\circ 52'$ . Find the distances  $AC$  and  $BC$  to one decimal place.

11. A town  $B$  is 14.63 miles due north of  $A$ . The road from  $A$  to  $B$  runs  $N 27^\circ 45' E$  to  $C$ , then  $N 34^\circ 30' W$  to  $B$ . Find the distance by road from  $A$  to  $B$ .

**140. CASE II. The Ambiguous Case. Given Two Sides and the Angle Opposite One of Them.** In this case, there may be two solutions, one solution, or no solution, as may be seen from the following considerations.

Let the given parts be  $\alpha$ ,  $a$ , and  $b$ .

First, let  $\alpha$  be acute.

Construct the angle  $\alpha$  at  $A$ , lay off  $AC = b$ , and draw  $CD$  perpendicular to the other side of the angle  $\alpha$ . Then  $DC = b \sin \alpha$ . With  $C$  as center and radius  $a$ , draw a circle.

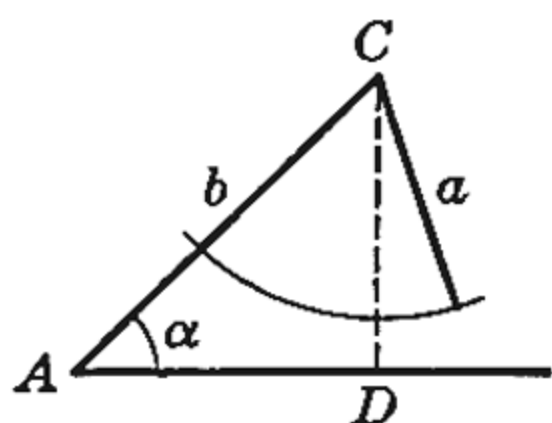


FIG. 54a

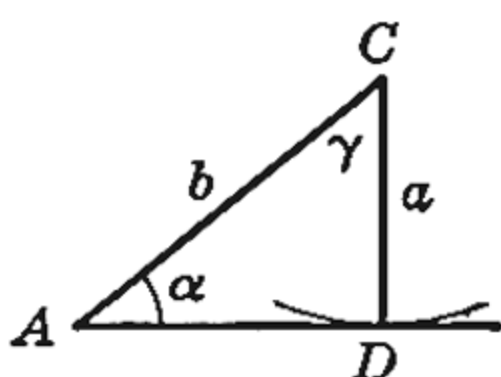


FIG. 54b

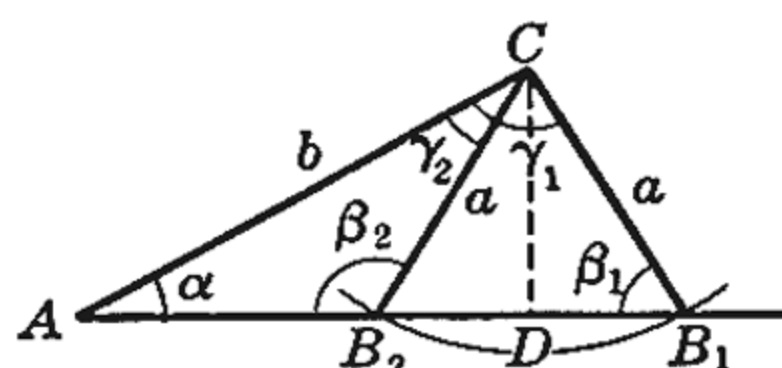


FIG. 54c

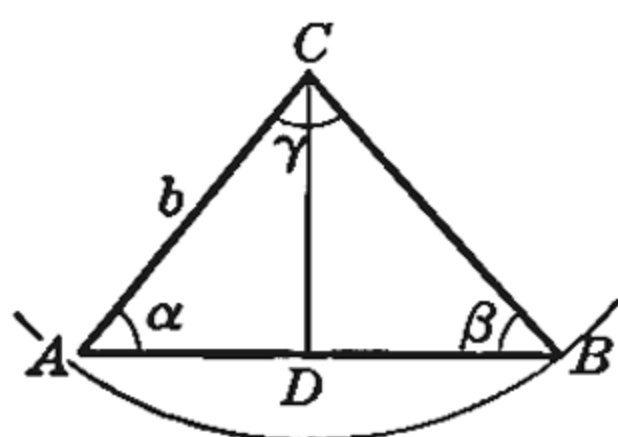


FIG. 54d

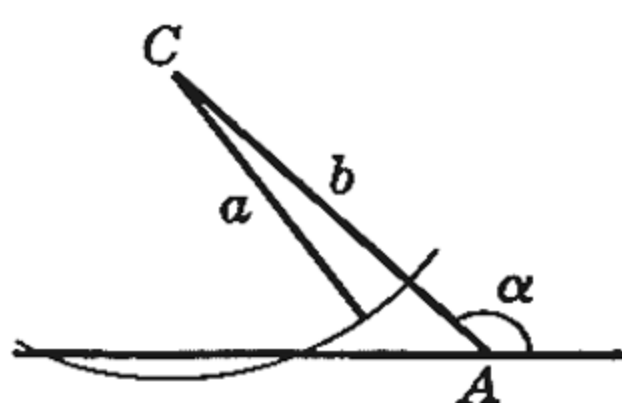


FIG. 54e

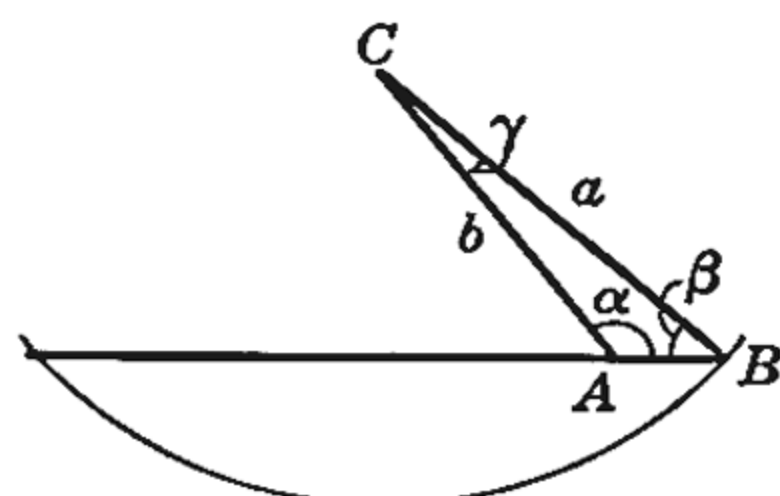


FIG 54f

1. If  $a < b \sin \alpha$ , the circle does not intersect the line  $AD$  and there is *no solution* (Fig. 54a).

2. If  $a = b \sin \alpha$ , the circle touches  $AD$  at  $D$  and there is *one solution*, the right triangle  $ADC$  (Fig. 54b).

3. If  $b \sin \alpha < a < b$ , the circle intersects the line  $AD$  in two points to the right of  $A$ . There are *two solutions*,  $AB_1C$  and  $AB_2C$  (Fig. 54c).

4. If  $b < a$ , the circle intersects the line  $AD$  in one point to the right and one to the left of  $A$ . There is *one solution* since the triangle with its vertex to the left of  $A$  does not have  $\alpha$  as one of its angles (Fig. 54d).

Next, let  $\alpha$  be obtuse.

5. If  $a < b$ , there is *no solution* (Fig. 54e).

6. If  $b < a$ , there is *one solution* (Fig. 54f).

In any given exercise, a figure drawn carefully to scale will usually show the number of solutions. If there still is doubt, make the computation for finding the logarithm of the sine of the first required angle, as in Example 2. If this logarithm is positive, there is no solution; if it is exactly zero; there is one solution; if it is negative ( $9 + \text{mantissa} - 10$ ), there are two solutions.

A suitable form for the solution is shown in the following example.

Observe that, in finding  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ , we first find  $\log b/\sin \beta$  then add each of the numbers  $\log \sin \alpha_1$  and  $\log \sin \alpha_2$  to this number.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve the triangle:  $b = 5.3846$ ,  $c = 7.3545$ ,  $\beta = 37^\circ 42.5'$ .

Given:

Find:

$$\begin{array}{lll} b = 5.3846, & \gamma_1 = 56^\circ 39.4', & \gamma_2 = 123^\circ 20.6', \\ c = 7.3545, & \alpha_1 = 85^\circ 38.1', & \alpha_2 = 18^\circ 56.9', \\ \beta = 37^\circ 42.5'. & a_1 = 8.7780; & a_2 = 2.8587. \end{array}$$

$$\sin \gamma_1 = \frac{c \sin \beta}{b}, \quad \alpha_1 = 180^\circ - (\beta + \gamma_1), \quad a_1 = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} \sin \alpha_1,$$

$$\gamma_2 = 180^\circ - \gamma_1, \quad \alpha_2 = 180^\circ - (\beta + \gamma_2), \quad a_2 = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} \sin \alpha_2.$$

$$\frac{a_1 - c}{a_1 + c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\alpha_1 - \gamma_1)}{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\alpha_1 + \gamma_1)},$$

$$\frac{c - a_2}{c + a_2} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma_2 - \alpha_2)}{\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma_2 + \alpha_2)}.$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log c = 0.86655 \\ \log \sin \beta = \frac{9.78650 - 10 +}{10.65305 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log b = 10.73116 - 10 \\ \log \sin \beta = \frac{9.78650 - 10 -}{0.94466} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log b = 0.73116 \\ \log \sin \gamma = \frac{9.92189 - 10}{9.92189 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log \sin \alpha_1 = 9.99874 - 10 + \\ \log \sin \alpha_2 = \frac{9.51150 - 10 +}{\log a_1 = 0.94340} \\ \log a_2 = 0.45616 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log a_1 - c = 10.15336 - 10 \\ \log a_1 + c = \frac{1.20768}{8.94568 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\alpha_1 - \gamma_1) = 9.41235 - 10 \\ \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\alpha_1 + \gamma_1) = \frac{0.46665}{8.94570 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log c - a_2 = 10.65281 - 10 \\ \log c + a_2 = \frac{1.00916}{9.64365 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma_2 - \alpha_2) = 10.11027 - 10 \\ \log \tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma_2 + \alpha_2) = \frac{0.46665}{9.64362 - 10} \end{array}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Solve the triangle:  $a = 4.1872$ ,  $c = 3.7214$ ,  $\gamma = 63^\circ 17.4'$ .

Since Figure 55 fails to show definitely the number of solutions, we shall carry through the computation of  $\sin \alpha$  to determine the number of solutions.

Given:

$$\begin{array}{l} a = 4.1872, \\ c = 3.7214, \\ \gamma = 63^\circ 17.4'. \end{array}$$

We have  $\sin \alpha = a \sin \gamma / c$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \log a = 0.62192 \\ \log \sin \gamma = \frac{9.95099 - 10 +}{0.57291} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \log c = 0.57071 \\ \log \sin \alpha = \frac{0.00220}{0.00220} = \log 1.0051. \end{array}$$

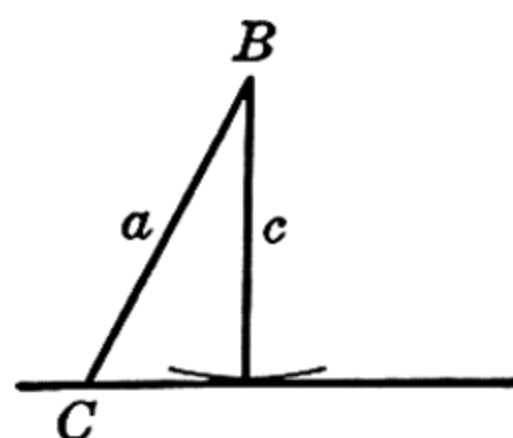


FIG. 55

It follows that  $\sin \alpha = 1.0051$  which is impossible since the sine of an angle cannot exceed unity. There is no solution.

## Exercises

Solve the following triangles.

1.  $a = 5.6385$ ,  $c = 9.2143$ ,  $\alpha = 23^\circ 41.2'$ .
2.  $a = 35.721$ ,  $c = 43.285$ ,  $\alpha = 41^\circ 16.2'$ .
3.  $b = 2965.1$ ,  $c = 3796.9$ ,  $\beta = 43^\circ 11.9'$ .
4.  $b = 24.588$ ,  $c = 31.491$ ,  $\gamma = 39^\circ 17.4'$ .
5.  $a = 135.41$ ,  $b = 148.52$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ 29.6'$ .
6.  $a = 861.47$ ,  $b = 579.28$ ,  $\alpha = 117^\circ 53.5'$ .
7.  $b = 43.692$ ,  $c = 23.659$ ,  $\gamma = 34^\circ 28.6'$ .
8.  $a = 1.4437$ ,  $c = 1.0342$ ,  $\gamma = 147^\circ 19.6'$ .
9.  $a = 0.26532$ ,  $b = 0.38416$ ,  $\alpha = 26^\circ 49.2'$ .
10.  $b = 7953.8$ ,  $c = 8147.6$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ 18.7'$ .

11. The angle at  $A$  of a parallelogram  $ABCD$  is  $42^\circ 21.6'$ . The side  $AB$  is 63.42 inches and the diagonal  $BD$  is 52.76 inches. Find the side  $AD$ .

12. Two houses,  $A$  and  $B$ , are 2736 feet apart. From a third house  $C$ , 1576 feet from  $A$ , they subtend an angle of  $21^\circ 16'$ . Find the distance  $CB$ .

141. CASE III. Given Two Sides and the Included Angle. If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\gamma$  are given, we first find  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  from the relation

$$\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma,$$

which follows from the relation  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ . We can now compute  $(\alpha - \beta)/2$  from the law of tangents. We next find

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta), \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

Finally, we compute  $c$  twice, using the law of sines,

$$c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}, \quad \text{and} \quad c = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta},$$

the second computation serving as a check on the accuracy of our results.

EXAMPLE. Solve the triangle:  $a = 87.326$ ,  $b = 49.243$ ,  $\gamma = 81^\circ 52.4'$ .

Given:

$$a = 87.326,$$

$$b = 49.243,$$

$$\gamma = 81^\circ 52.4'.$$

Find:

$$\alpha = 66^\circ 53.2',$$

$$\beta = 31^\circ 14.4',$$

$$c = 93.994.$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma, \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a - b}{a + b} \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}.$$



$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \log (a-b) & = & 1.58073 \\
 \log \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) & = & \frac{0.06181}{11.64254-10} + \log \sin \gamma = \frac{9.99562-10}{11.93676-10} + \\
 \log (a+b) & = & 2.13535 \\
 \log \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & = & \frac{9.50719-10}{11.68797-10} - \log \sin \alpha = \frac{9.96366-10}{11.68797-10} - \\
 \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) & = & 49^{\circ} 3.8' \\
 \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & = & 17^{\circ} 49.4' \\
 \alpha & = & 66^{\circ} 53.2' \\
 \beta & = & 31^{\circ} 14.4' \\
 \log b & = & -1.69235 \\
 \log \sin \gamma & = & \frac{9.99562-10}{11.68797-10} + \\
 \log \sin \beta & = & \frac{9.71485-10}{11.68797-10} - \\
 \log c & = & 1.97312
 \end{array}$$

### Exercises

Solve the following triangles.

1.  $a = 48.736$ ,  $b = 31.437$ ,  $\gamma = 56^{\circ} 26.6'$ .
2.  $b = 3.7508$ ,  $c = 4.9156$ ,  $\alpha = 123^{\circ} 38.3'$ .
3.  $a = 167.81$ ,  $c = 318.58$ ,  $\beta = 113^{\circ} 21.8'$ .
4.  $a = 95747$ ,  $b = 69473$ ,  $\gamma = 71^{\circ} 55.2'$ .
5.  $b = 12.471$ ,  $c = 23.417$ ,  $\alpha = 38^{\circ} 19.7'$ .
6.  $a = 0.36437$ ,  $c = 0.21959$ ,  $\beta = 99^{\circ} 41.5'$ .
7.  $b = 34.916$ ,  $c = 37.254$ ,  $\alpha = 16^{\circ} 51.3'$ .
8.  $a = 0.041752$ ,  $b = 0.052761$ ,  $\gamma = 28^{\circ} 46.2'$ .

9. Towns  $B$  and  $C$  are, respectively,  $11^{\circ} 53'$  and  $75^{\circ} 32'$  east of north of  $A$ . The distance from  $A$  to  $B$  is 41.92 miles and from  $A$  to  $C$  is 17.63 miles. Find the distance from  $B$  to  $C$ .

10. Two forces, of magnitudes 217.6 and 358.3, make an angle of  $57^{\circ} 41'$  with each other. Find the magnitude of the resultant force and the angle it makes with each given force.

**142. The Law of Cosines.** Place the triangle  $ABC$  so that the angle  $\alpha$  is in standard position (Figs. 56). Let  $D$  be the foot of the perpendicular from  $C$  to the  $x$ -axis.

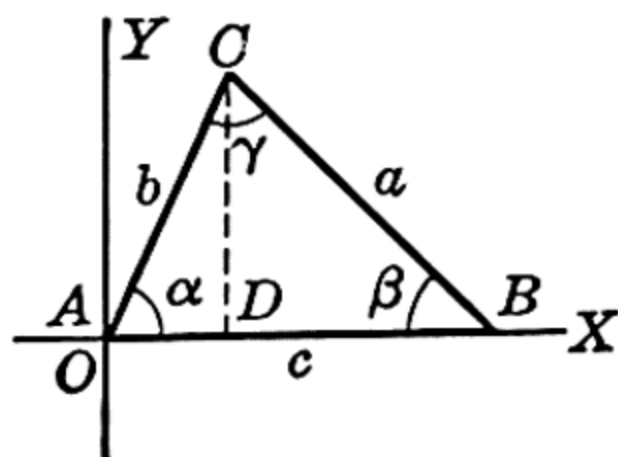


FIG. 56a

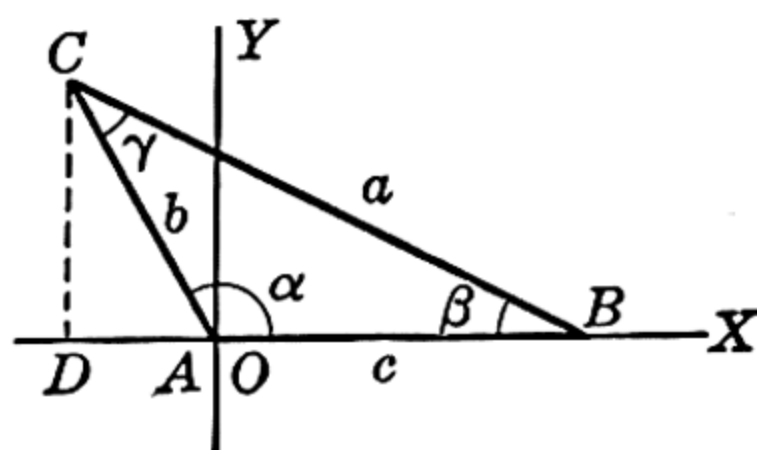


FIG. 56b

In either figure, using directed distances,

$$DC = b \sin \alpha, \quad AD = b \cos \alpha, \quad \text{and} \quad DB = AB - AD = (c - b \cos \alpha).$$

In the right triangle  $BDC$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 &= DC^2 + DB^2 = b^2 \sin^2 \alpha + (c - b \cos \alpha)^2 \\ &= b^2 \sin^2 \alpha + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

or, since

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1,$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha,$$

Similarly,

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos \beta, \quad (3)$$

and

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma.$$

These three formulas constitute the law of cosines.

These formulas are not adapted to logarithmic computation. They are, however, as we shall see in the next article, of importance in deriving other useful formulas. They may also be used, when the numbers involved are not too large, to solve the triangle using the natural functions. They are especially useful in this way if only one side, or one angle, is required.

### Exercises

In the following exercises, use the natural functions and the law of cosines. Find the required sides to four significant figures and the required angles to the nearest minute.

1. Given  $b = 5$ ,  $c = 8$ ,  $\alpha = 45^\circ$ , find  $a$ .
2. Given  $a = 17$ ,  $b = 12$ ,  $\gamma = 37^\circ 10'$ , find  $c$ .
3. Given  $a = 21.3$ ,  $c = 34.2$ ,  $\beta = 73^\circ 50'$ , find  $b$ .
4. Given  $a = 9$ ,  $b = 11$ ,  $c = 14$ , find  $\alpha$ .
5. Given  $a = 13$ ,  $b = 10$ ,  $c = 17$ , find all the angles.
6. Given  $a = 2.43$ ,  $b = 3.15$ ,  $c = 2.84$ , find all the angles.

7. Two airplanes start from the same station at the same time in directions making angles of  $41^\circ 30'$  with each other. At the end of an hour, one has gone 130 miles and the other 150 miles. How far are they apart?

8. A body is acted on by two forces, of 35 and 40 pounds, respectively, making an angle of  $27^\circ 40'$  with each other. Find the magnitude of the resultant force.

**143. The Half-angle Formulas.** Denote half the sum of the sides of the triangle by  $s$ ; that is,

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c). \quad (4)$$

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} b + c - a &= a + b + c - 2a = 2(s - a), \\ c + a - b &= a + b + c - 2b = 2(s - b), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$a + b - c = a + b + c - 2c = 2(s - c).$$

From formula 13, Art. 128, and the law of cosines, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \\ &= \frac{a^2 - b^2 + 2bc - c^2}{4bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b - c)^2}{4bc} \\ &= \frac{(a - b + c)(a + b - c)}{4bc} = \frac{2(s - b)2(s - c)}{4bc}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence, 
$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}}. \quad (5)$$

In a similar way, we can derive the formulas

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - c)(s - a)}{ca}}, \quad \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{ab}}. \quad (5')$$

We have also,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \\ &= \frac{b^2 + 2bc + c^2 - a^2}{4bc} = \frac{(b + c)^2 - a^2}{4bc} \\ &= \frac{(b + c + a)(b + c - a)}{4bc} = \frac{2s \cdot 2(s - a)}{4bc},\end{aligned}$$

giving 
$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - a)}{bc}}. \quad (6)$$

In a similar way, we derive

$$\cos \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - b)}{ca}}, \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - c)}{ab}}. \quad (6')$$

Since  $\alpha/2$ ,  $\beta/2$ , and  $\gamma/2$  are all acute angles, all the radicals in these formulas are to be taken as positive.

If we divide the value of  $\sin \alpha/2$  from (5) by the value of  $\cos \alpha/2$  from (6), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}}}{\sqrt{\frac{s(s - a)}{bc}}} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)^2}} = \frac{1}{s - a} \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s}}.\end{aligned}$$

To simplify this expression, we put \*

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s}}. \quad (7)$$

\* It can be shown (Art. 146, Ex. 15), that the number  $r$  defined by equation (7) is the radius of the circle inscribed in the triangle  $ABC$ .

On substituting this value of  $r$  in the preceding equation, and writing the corresponding equations for  $\tan \beta/2$  and  $\tan \gamma/2$ , we have

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{s-a}, \quad \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{r}{s-b}, \quad \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{r}{s-c}. \quad (8)$$

**144. CASE IV. Given the Three Sides.** The solution by logarithms of the triangle when the three sides are given may be obtained by using formulas (4), (7), and (8) of Art 143. As a check, we observe that the sum of the half-angles is  $90^\circ$ .

**EXAMPLE.** Solve the triangle:  $a = 73.576$ ,  $b = 51.835$ ,  $c = 46.821$ .

Given:

$$a = 73.576,$$

$$b = 51.835,$$

$$c = 46.821.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 172.232} \\ s = 86.116 \end{array}$$

Find:

$$\alpha = 96^\circ 19.2',$$

$$\beta = 44^\circ 26.8',$$

$$\gamma = 39^\circ 14.0'.$$

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c), \quad r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{s-a}, \quad \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{r}{s-b}, \quad \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{r}{s-c}.$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2} + \frac{\gamma}{2} = 90^\circ.$$

$$s-a = 12.540$$

$$s-b = 34.281$$

$$s-c = 39.295$$

$$s = 86.116$$

$$\log(s-a) = 1.09830$$

$$\log(s-b) = 1.53505$$

$$\log(s-c) = 1.59434 +$$

$$\overline{4.22769}$$

$$\log s = 1.93508 -$$

$$\overline{2.29261}$$

$$\log r = 1.14630$$

$$\alpha/2 = 48^\circ 9.6'$$

$$\beta/2 = 22^\circ 13.4'$$

$$\gamma/2 = 19^\circ 37.0'$$

$$\log \tan \alpha/2 = 0.04800$$

$$\log \tan \beta/2 = 9.61125 - 10$$

$$\log \tan \gamma/2 = 9.55196 - 10$$

### Exercises

Solve the following triangles.

1.  $a = 7.4382$ ,  $b = 9.3745$ ,  $c = 6.8397$ .

2.  $a = 1.5637$ ,  $b = 2.0182$ ,  $c = 1.6921$ .

3.  $a = 2.2874$ ,  $b = 1.5138$ ,  $c = 3.2514$ .

4.  $a = 0.95863$ ,  $b = 1.6524$ ,  $c = 1.3749$ .

5.  $a = 48.632$ ,  $b = 34.723$ ,  $c = 45.218$ .

6.  $a = 0.061829$ ,  $b = 0.053925$ ,  $c = 0.039827$ .

7.  $a = 59.724$ ,  $b = 32.461$ ,  $c = 71.249$ .

8.  $a = 742850$ ,  $b = 943280$ ,  $c = 613590$ .



9. A city block is bounded by three streets. If the length of the sides of the block are 271.6, 325.8, and 385.4 feet, find to the nearest minute the angles the streets make with each other.

10. Three circles, of radii 7.241, 4.837, and 6.495 inches, are tangent to each other externally. Find to the nearest minute the angles of the triangle formed by the lines joining their centers.

145. **Area of a Triangle.** Let  $S$  be the area of the triangle  $ABC$  and let  $h$  be the altitude from  $C$  on  $AB$ .

By elementary geometry,

$$S = \frac{1}{2}ch.$$

From the definition of  $\sin \alpha$ ,

$$h = b \sin \alpha.$$

It follows that

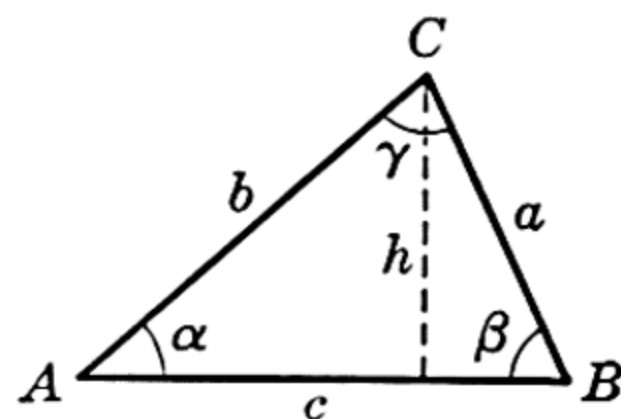


FIG. 57

$$S = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}ca \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \gamma. \quad (9)$$

In the second, third, and fourth members of equation (9), substitute the values of the second letter in terms of the first from the law of sines. We have

$$S = \frac{1}{2}b^2 \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta} = \frac{1}{2}c^2 \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{1}{2}a^2 \frac{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}. \quad (10)$$

From formula IX of Art. 127,

$$\sin \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

Hence, from equation (9),

$$S = bc \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

If, in this equation, we substitute the values of  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  from equations (5) and (6) of Art. 143, we obtain

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \quad (11)$$

### Exercises

Find the area of the triangle.

1.  $a = 925.36$ ,  $c = 432.85$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 17.3'$ .
2.  $b = 1.3526$ ,  $c = 2.4193$ ,  $\alpha = 55^\circ 49.7'$ .
3.  $a = 21.763$ ,  $\beta = 31^\circ 14.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 67^\circ 29.5'$ .
4.  $b = 4.7931$ ,  $\alpha = 83^\circ 42.7'$ ,  $\gamma = 37^\circ 21.3'$ .
5.  $a = 51.342$ ,  $b = 29.571$ ,  $c = 42.863$ .
6.  $a = 9347.6$ ,  $b = 7134.2$ ,  $c = 8563.2$ .

**146. Problems.** In the following problems, find the required numbers to four significant figures and angles to the nearest minute.

1. Two roads leading to a village branch off from a main road at places 3764 feet apart. They meet at the village at an angle of  $63^{\circ} 47'$  and the longer makes an angle of  $29^{\circ} 38'$  with the main road. Find the lengths of the side roads.

2. From a point on a mountain directly above a tunnel, the angles of depression of the ends of the tunnel are  $27^{\circ} 43'$  and  $32^{\circ} 29'$ . The distances from the point to the ends of the tunnel are 5943 and 4976 feet. Find the length of the tunnel.

3. To find the distance between two points  $A$  and  $B$ , separated by an obstruction, a point  $C$  was selected. The distances  $AC = 3259$  feet and  $CB = 2143$  feet, and the angle  $ACB = 102^{\circ} 17'$ , were measured. Find  $AB$ .

4. Two landing places,  $A$  and  $B$ , on one side of a lake, are 2197 feet apart.  $C$  is a landing place on the opposite side of the lake such that the angle  $BAC = 65^{\circ} 48'$  and  $ABC = 48^{\circ} 31'$ . Find  $AC$  and  $BC$ .

5. A balloon is directly above a straight road. Its angles of elevation from two consecutive mile posts on opposite sides of the balloon are  $59^{\circ} 37'$  and  $35^{\circ} 52'$ . Find the height, in feet, of the balloon above the road.

6. A tower stands at the end of a road inclined  $14^{\circ} 39'$  [upwards from the horizontal. At a point on the road 153.5 feet from the foot of the tower, the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is  $42^{\circ} 17'$ . Find the height of the tower.

7. Two buildings of equal height are 100 feet apart. From a point on the ground between them, the angles of elevation of their tops are  $63^{\circ} 54'$  and  $41^{\circ} 17'$ . Find the heights of the buildings and the distance of the point of observation from the nearest building.

8. The lengths of the diagonals of a parallelogram are 4372 and 3562 feet. They meet at an angle of  $76^{\circ} 52'$ . Find the lengths of the sides.

9. Two forces are of magnitudes 314.7 and 563.2 pounds. Their resultant is of magnitude 635.3 pounds. Find the angle each given force makes with the resultant.

10. Two forces, of magnitudes 253.7 and 382.7 pounds, make an angle of  $58^{\circ} 14'$  with each other. Find the magnitude of their resultant and the angle it makes with each given force.

11. A flyer wishes to go to a place 247.5 miles northeast of his present position. If his plane travels 135 miles in still air and there is a wind of 27 miles an hour blowing from  $10^{\circ}$  west of north, in what direction should he point his plane and in how many minutes will he reach his destination?

12. In a quadrilateral  $ABCD$ ,  $AB = 643.7$  feet,  $AC = 926.3$  feet, angle  $BAC = 68^{\circ} 14'$ ,  $BAD = 104^{\circ} 21'$ ,  $ABD = 57^{\circ} 53'$ . Find  $AD$  and  $DC$ .

13. The walk leading to the bottom of a monument rises one foot vertically for every 12 feet measured horizontally. When the angle of elevation of the sun is  $21^{\circ} 43'$ , the length of the shadow of the monument, measured along the walk, is 117 feet. Find the height of the monument.

14. Prove the projection formulas:

$$a = b \cos \gamma + c \cos \beta, \quad b = c \cos \alpha + a \cos \gamma, \quad c = a \cos \beta + b \cos \alpha.$$

15. Show that the quantity  $r$ , defined in equation (7), Art. 143, is the radius of the circle inscribed in the triangle.

HINT. If  $O$  is the center and  $r'$  the radius of the inscribed circle, show that:

$$\text{area } ABC = \text{area } AOB + \text{area } BOC + \text{area } COA = r's.$$

Insert the value of area  $ABC$  from equation (11), Art. 145.

16. In equations (1) (the law of sines), show that the value of each of the equal fractions is  $2R$ , where  $R$  is the radius of the circle circumscribed around the triangle  $ABC$ .

HINT. Let the perpendicular to  $BC$  at  $C$  meet the circumcircle again at  $D$ . Show that  $BD = 2R$  and that angle  $BDC = \alpha$ .

17. Show that  $R$ , the radius of the circumcircle, is given in terms of the sides by the formula

$$R = \frac{abc}{4\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}.$$

HINT. Use the results of Ex. 16 and the values of  $\sin \alpha/2$  and  $\cos \alpha/2$  from equations (5) and (6), Art. 143.

18. Using the results of Ex. 15 and 17, find  $r$  and  $R$ , given  $a = 71.34$ ,  $b = 63.47$ , and  $c = 84.54$ .

19. It was required to measure the distance from  $A$  to an inaccessible point  $B$  when no instruments for measuring angles were available. An accessible point  $C$  was chosen and the lines from  $B$  to  $A$  and to  $C$  were extended to  $D$  and  $E$ , respectively. The following distances were measured:  $AC = 91$ ,  $AD = 118$ ,  $DC = 131$ ,  $CE = 60$ ,  $AE = 134$ . Find  $AB$ .



## Chapter 19

# Definitions and Formulas

**147. Directed Line Segments.** When we defined the coördinates of a point in Art. 38, we brought in the concept of measuring line segments, on or parallel to the axes, *from* one point *to* another and of considering these distances as positive or negative according to the direction of measurement. From now on, we shall use this concept in dealing with segments that may, or may not, be parallel to either axis.

A **directed line** is one on which it has been agreed that distances measured in one direction are positive and those measured in the opposite direction are negative. The positive direction is sometimes indicated by an arrow, as in Figure 58. A **directed line segment** is one for which the direction of measurement has been selected. If the direction of measurement is from  $A$  to  $B$ , we read it, "the segment  $AB$ "; if it is measured in the opposite direction, we read it, "the segment  $BA$ ." It follows from this definition that, for directed segments,



FIG. 58

$$BA = -AB, \text{ or } AB + BA = 0.$$

In what follows, the segments considered will usually be directed segments. Care must be taken to read the segments correctly. The directed segment  $AB$  is not the same as the directed segment  $BA$ .

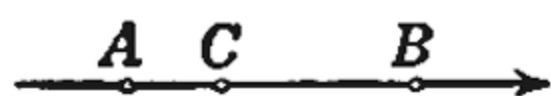


FIG. 59a



FIG. 59b

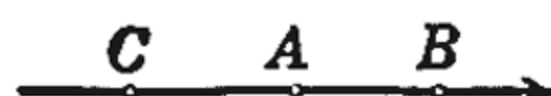


FIG. 59c

The use of directed segments frequently enables us to combine into a single formula results which, if undirected segments were used, would have to be treated as separate cases. For example, let  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  be any three points, in any order, on a directed line. For all positions of these points relative to each other, the following relation holds for the directed segments connecting the points:

$$AB = AC + CB. \quad (1)$$

For, if  $C$  lies between  $A$  and  $B$ , then  $AB$ ,  $AC$ , and  $CB$  all have the same signs and  $AB$  equals the sum of the other two. If  $C$  lies outside the segment  $AB$ , then  $AC$  and  $CB$  have opposite signs but their algebraic sum equals  $AB$  in magnitude and sign.

**148. Segments on the Coördinate Axes.** Let  $L_1(x_1, 0)$  and  $L_2(x_2, 0)$  be any two points on the  $x$ -axis (Fig. 60). Then

$$OL_1 = x_1, \text{ and } OL_2 = x_2.$$



From equation (1), we have

$$L_1L_2 = L_1O + OL_2 = -OL_1 + OL_2 = -x_1 + x_2,$$

or 
$$L_1L_2 = x_2 - x_1; \quad (2)$$

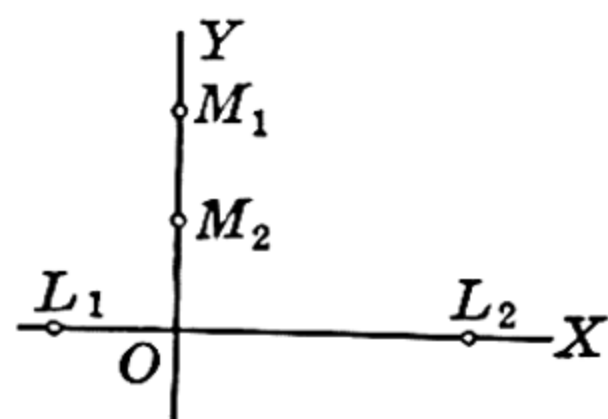


FIG. 60

that is, *the length of any directed segment  $L_1L_2$  on the  $x$ -axis equals the abscissa of  $L_2$  minus the abscissa of  $L_1$ .*

By similar reasoning, we find that, if  $M_1(0, y_1)$  and  $M_2(0, y_2)$  are any two points on the  $y$ -axis, then

$$M_1M_2 = y_2 - y_1; \quad (3)$$

that is, *the length of any directed segment  $M_1M_2$  on the  $y$ -axis equals the ordinate of  $M_2$  minus the ordinate of  $M_1$ .*

We shall have frequent occasion to use formulas (2) and (3) in the following articles.

### Exercises

Find the length of the directed segment, by measurement, from a figure. Check your result by using equation (2).

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $L_1(4, 0), L_2(7, 0)$ .   | 2. $L_1(10, 0), L_2(6, 0)$ .  |
| 3. $L_1(3, 0), L_2(-5, 0)$ .  | 4. $L_1(-4, 0), L_2(2, 0)$ .  |
| 5. $L_1(-2, 0), L_2(-8, 0)$ . | 6. $L_1(-9, 0), L_2(-1, 0)$ . |

Find  $M_1M_2$  by measurement from a figure and check by using equation (3).

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 7. $M_1(0, 3), M_2(0, 8)$ .   | 8. $M_1(0, -9), M_2(0, -5)$ .  |
| 9. $M_1(0, -6), M_2(0, 4)$ .  | 10. $M_1(0, 6), M_2(0, 1)$ .   |
| 11. $M_1(0, 5), M_2(0, -2)$ . | 12. $M_1(0, -2), M_2(0, -6)$ . |

Let the feet of the perpendiculars from  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  on the  $x$ -axis be  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ , and on the  $y$ -axis be  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ , respectively. Find the lengths of the directed segments  $L_1L_2$  and  $M_1M_2$ , given:

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 13. $P_1(3, 2), P_2(7, 5)$ .   | 14. $P_1(-4, -1), P_2(8, 4)$ . |
| 15. $P_1(-1, 5), P_2(6, 3)$ .  | 16. $P_1(6, -1), P_2(-2, 4)$ . |
| 17. $P_1(2, 8), P_2(-3, -1)$ . | 18. $P_1(7, -2), P_2(-3, 5)$ . |

**149. Distance between Two Points.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  be two given points (Fig. 61). Draw the undirected segment  $P_1P_2$ . It is required to find the length of this segment in terms of the coördinates of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

Let the feet of the perpendiculars from  $P_1$  on the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes be  $L_1$  and  $M_1$ , respectively, and from  $P_2$  be  $L_2$  and  $M_2$ , respectively. Let  $P_1L_1$  and  $P_2M_2$  (produced if necessary) intersect at  $R$ .

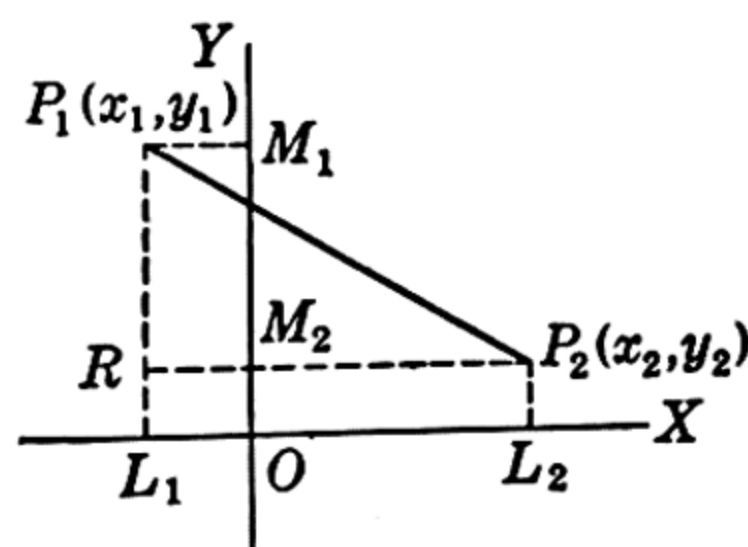


FIG. 61

Since the angle at  $R$  is a right angle, we have,

$$\begin{aligned}(P_1P_2)^2 &= (RP_2)^2 + (RP_1)^2 \\ &= (L_1L_2)^2 + (M_1M_2)^2.\end{aligned}\quad (\text{Why?})$$

But

$$(L_1L_2)^2 = (x_2 - x_1)^2$$

and

$$(M_1M_2)^2 = (y_2 - y_1)^2.$$

Hence

$$(P_1P_2)^2 = (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2$$

$$\text{or} \quad P_1P_2 = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}. \quad (4)$$

This formula gives the length of the undirected segment  $P_1P_2$ . If the line through  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is directed (that is, if a positive direction has been chosen on it) and if the directed length  $P_1P_2$  is desired, the proper sign must be determined by noticing whether the direction from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  is positive or negative.

### Exercises

Derive the distance formula, taking the figure so that:

1.  $P_1$  is in the third quadrant and  $P_2$  in the first.
2.  $P_1$  is in the fourth quadrant and  $P_2$  in the second.

Find the distance between the following pairs of points.

3.  $(3, 1), (7, 4)$ .
4.  $(-7, -3), (8, 5)$ .
5.  $(-2, 5), (3, -7)$ .
6.  $(5, 11), (-2, -13)$ .
7.  $(2, -5), (-1, 7)$ .
8.  $(1, 8), (-7, -3)$ .

Find the lengths of the sides of the triangle whose vertices are:

9.  $(3, 1), (7, 3), (5, 9)$ .
10.  $(-1, -2), (3, 5), (-4, 7)$ .
11.  $(3, -5), (1, 7), (-5, 2)$ .
12.  $(-5, 0), (1, 3), (0, 8)$ .

Show that the following triangles are isosceles.

13.  $(3, 5), (1, 2), (-2, 4)$ .
14.  $(6, 8), (1, 3), (7, 1)$ .
15.  $(2, 5), (8, 3), (3, -2)$ .
16.  $(2, -2), (-3, -1), (1, 6)$ .

Show that the following triangles are right triangles.

17.  $(-1, 3), (2, 5), (6, -1)$ .
18.  $(5, -1), (1, -3), (2, 5)$ .
19.  $(3, -1), (-1, 2), (2, 6)$ .
20.  $(5, -4), (-8, -3), (4, -7)$ .

21. Find  $y$ , given that  $(5, y)$  is equidistant from  $(4, 3)$  and  $(1, -2)$ .

22. Find the coördinates of a point which is equidistant from  $(-1, -3)$  and  $(5, 3)$  and also from  $(2, 4)$  and  $(8, 0)$ .

23. Find two points whose ordinates are 5 that lie at a distance 13 from the point  $(2, -7)$ .

24. State by an equation that the distance of the point  $(x, y)$  from the origin equals 5. Simplify the equation and draw its graph.

25. State by an equation that the point  $(x, y)$  is equidistant from  $(4, 1)$  and  $(2, -3)$ . Simplify the equation and draw its graph.

**150. Point Dividing a Given Segment in a Given Ratio.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  be the end points of the given segment and let  $P(x, y)$  be the point such that

$$\frac{P_1P}{PP_2} = \frac{n_1}{n_2},$$

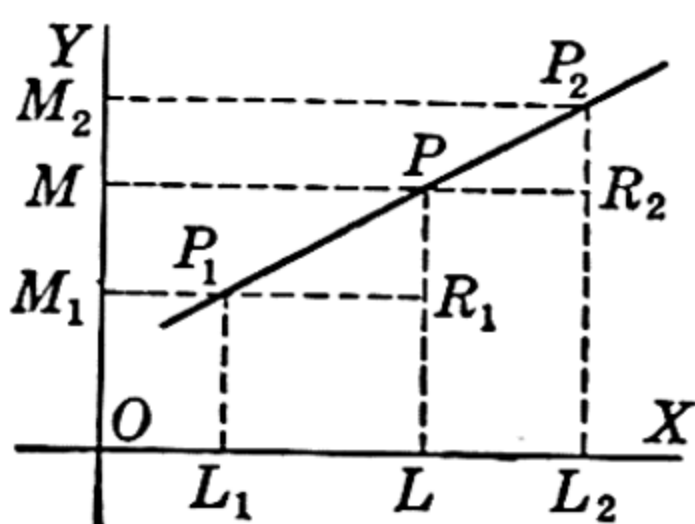


FIG. 62

where  $n_1/n_2$  is the given ratio. Let  $L_1, M_1; L, M;$  and  $L_2, M_2$  be the feet of the perpendiculars on the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes from  $P_1, P$ , and  $P_2$ , respectively. Let  $R_1$  be the intersection of the lines  $P_1M_1$  and  $PL$  and  $R_2$  the intersection of  $PM$

and  $P_2L_2$ . We have

$$P_1R_1 = L_1L = x - x_1 \quad \text{and} \quad PR_2 = LL_2 = x_2 - x.$$

The triangles  $P_1R_1P$  and  $PR_2P_2$  are similar since their sides are respectively parallel. It follows that (both in magnitude and sign)

$$\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{P_1P}{PP_2} = \frac{P_1R_1}{PR_2} = \frac{L_1L}{LL_2} = \frac{x - x_1}{x_2 - x}. \quad (5)$$

Using the same similar triangles, we find in the same way, that

$$\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{P_1P}{PP_2} = \frac{R_1P}{R_2P_2} = \frac{M_1M}{MM_2} = \frac{y - y_1}{y_2 - y}. \quad (6)$$

If we equate the first and last members of equations (5) and (6) and solve for  $x$  and  $y$ , we get

$$x = \frac{n_2x_1 + n_1x_2}{n_1 + n_2}, \quad y = \frac{n_2y_1 + n_1y_2}{n_1 + n_2}; \quad (7)$$

as the coördinates of the point  $P(x, y)$  that divides the segment  $P_1P_2$  in the ratio  $n_1/n_2$ .

In particular, if  $P$  is the midpoint of the segment  $P_1P_2$ , then  $n_1 = n_2$  and equations (7) become

$$x = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \quad y = \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}; \quad (8)$$

that is, the coördinates of the midpoint of the segment are the half-sums of the coördinates of the end points.



# Exercises

1. Find the coördinates of the midpoint of the segment from (a)  $(4, -3)$  to  $(-10, 7)$ ; (b)  $(-5, -2)$  to  $(9, -6)$ .
2. Find the coördinates of the two points of trisection of the segment from  $(-5, 3)$  to  $(7, -6)$ .
3. Find the three points of quadrisection of the segment from  $(-1, 6)$  to  $(11, 22)$ .
4. Find the point which divides in the ratio 3:7 the segment from  $(6, 8)$  to  $(16, -12)$ .
5. In what ratio does the point  $(4, -2)$  divide the segment from  $(-1, 8)$  to  $(13, -20)$ ?
6. The midpoint of a segment is  $(1, 6)$  and one end point is  $(9, 2)$ . Find the other end point.
7. The vertices of a triangle are  $(2, 5)$ ,  $(10, 1)$ , and  $(12, 9)$ . Find on each median the point twice as far from the vertex as from the midpoint of the opposite side. State the geometric theorem which shows that these points coincide.
8. Solve Ex. 7 for the triangle whose vertices are  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$ , and  $(x_3, y_3)$ .

**151. The Inclination and Slope of a Line.** The inclination of a line  $l$  (not parallel to the  $x$ -axis) is defined as *the smallest positive angle whose initial side extends in the positive direction along the  $x$ -axis and whose terminal side extends along  $l$* . If  $l$  is parallel to the  $x$ -axis, its inclination is defined to be zero.

We shall usually deal, not with the inclination of the line, but with its **slope** which is defined as *the tangent of its inclination*. We shall customarily denote the inclination of a line by  $\alpha$  and its slope by  $m$ , so that

$$m = \tan \alpha. \quad (9)$$

If the inclination,  $\alpha$ , is an acute angle, then  $\tan \alpha$ , or  $m$ , is *positive* and the line extends *upward to the right*; if  $\alpha$  is obtuse,  $m$  is *negative* and the line extends *upward to the left* (Fig. 63). Finally, if  $\alpha = 90^\circ$ , the line is perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis and  $\tan \alpha$  does not exist; that is, *lines perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis have no slope*. When we speak of the slope of a line we shall suppose, accordingly, that the line is not perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis.

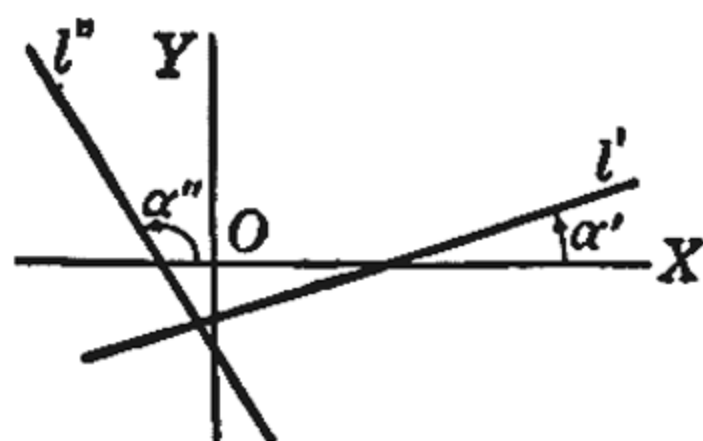


FIG. 63

**152. Slope of a Line Through Two Given Points.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  ( $x_2 \neq x_1$ ) be the two given points and let  $l$  be the line passing through them. Through  $P_1$  draw a line parallel to the  $x$ -axis and choose any point  $K$  on this line to the right of  $P_1$ . Denote by  $\phi$  the smallest positive (or zero) angle having  $P_1K$  as its initial side and  $P_1P_2$  as its terminal side.



If  $\alpha$  is the inclination of  $l$ , we now have, either

$$\phi = \alpha, \quad \text{or} \quad \phi = 180^\circ + \alpha,$$

according as  $\phi < 180^\circ$  (Fig. 64a) or  $\phi \geq 180^\circ$  (Fig. 64b).

In either case,

$$\tan \phi = \tan \alpha = m. \quad (10)$$

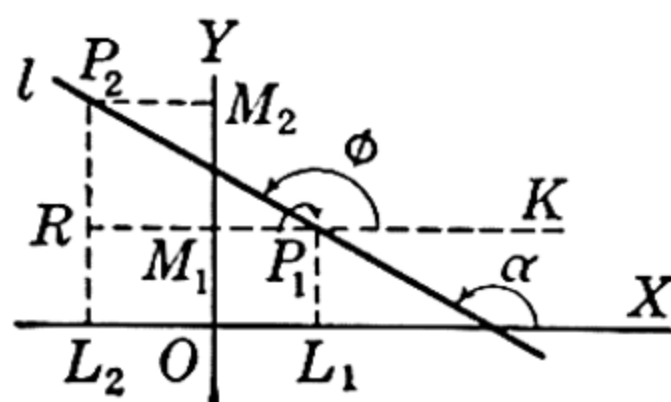


FIG. 64a

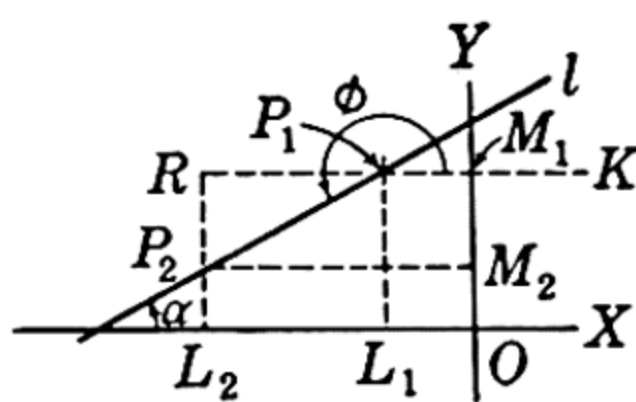


FIG. 64b

From Figs. 64a and 64b and the definition of the tangent of an angle

$$\tan \phi = \frac{RP_2}{P_1R} = \frac{M_1M_2}{L_1L_2} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1};$$

or, since  $\tan \phi = m$ , by (10), the slope of the line through  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  is

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}; \quad (11)$$

that is, *the slope of the line through two given points equals the ordinate of the second minus the ordinate of the first divided by the abscissa of the second minus the abscissa of the first.*

We have supposed throughout this article that  $x_1 \neq x_2$ . If  $x_1 = x_2$ , the line is parallel to the y-axis and has no slope (Art. 151).

**EXAMPLE.** Find the slope and the inclination of the line through  $(2, 1)$  and  $(-2, 6)$ .

From (11), we find, as the required slope,

$$m = \frac{6 - 1}{-2 - 2} = -\frac{5}{4} = -1.25.$$

To determine the inclination  $\alpha$ , we substitute this value of  $m$  in (10). We obtain

$$\tan \alpha = -1.25, \quad \alpha = 112^\circ 40'.$$

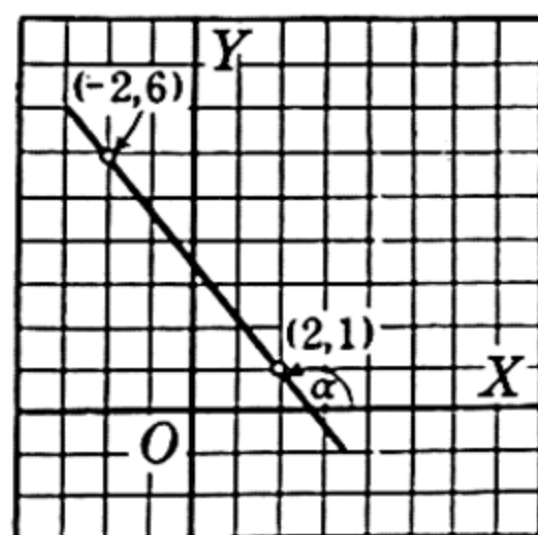


FIG. 65

### Exercises

Find the slope of a line whose inclination is:

1.  $30^\circ$ .

2.  $135^\circ$ .

3.  $26^\circ$ .

4.  $147^\circ 32'$ .

5.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

6.  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ .

7.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

8.  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

Find the inclination of a line whose slope is:

9.  $\sqrt{3}/3$ .

10. 1.

11.  $-\sqrt{3}$ .

12. 0.

13. 0.5095.

14.  $-1.4826$ .

15. 0.5418.

16.  $-2.3825$ .

Find the slope and the inclination of the line through the given points.

17. (2, 1), (6, 4).

18. (3, -2), (-1, 8).

19. (-1, -5), (3, 2).

20. (1.4835, 2.9531), (3.5862, 6.1384).

21. (-2.8573, 3.1762), (1.3857, -2.9423).

Draw through the given point a line having the slope indicated.

22. (0, 0),  $m = 1$ .

23. (1, -5),  $m = -1$ .

24. (-4, -2),  $m = -2$ .

25. (-2, 5),  $m = 3$ .

26. (1, -7),  $m = \frac{5}{2}$ .

27. (5, 1),  $m = -\frac{4}{3}$ .

28. An equilateral triangle has one vertex at the origin, another on the  $y$ -axis, and the third in the first quadrant. Find the slopes of two of its sides and show that the third side has no slope.

29. Find the slopes of the bisectors of the angles of the triangle in Ex. 28.

30. Three vertices of a square are  $(a, a)$ ,  $(-a, a)$ , and  $(-a, -a)$ . Find the fourth vertex and the slopes of the diagonals.

31. Express by an equation the condition that the slope of the line through  $(-2, 1)$  and  $(x, y)$  equals 2. What is the graph of this equation?

**153. Parallel and Perpendicular Lines.** Let  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  be two lines, neither of which is parallel to the  $y$ -axis.

If the lines  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are parallel to each other, their inclinations, and hence their slopes, are equal. (Why?) Conversely, if

$$m_1 = m_2, \text{ then } \alpha_1 = \alpha_2,$$

and the lines are parallel.

Hence, *the condition that  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are parallel is that*

$$m_1 = m_2. \quad (12)$$

If the lines  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular, we have either

$$\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 + 90^\circ, \quad (\text{Fig. 67a})$$

or

$$\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 + 90^\circ. \quad (\text{Fig. 67b})$$

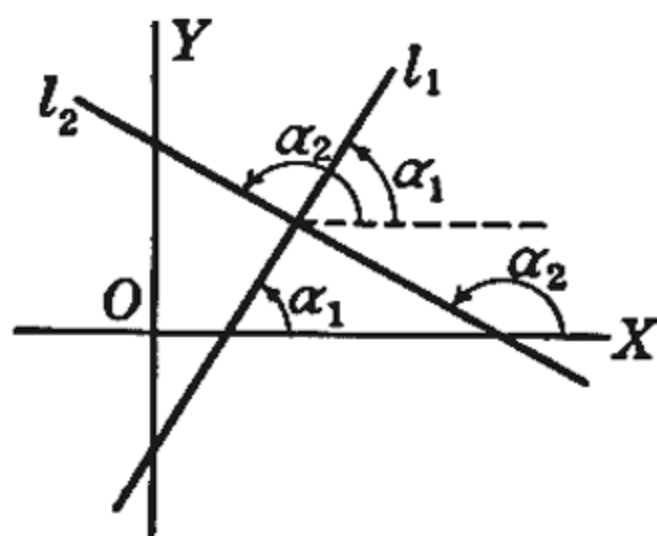


FIG. 67a

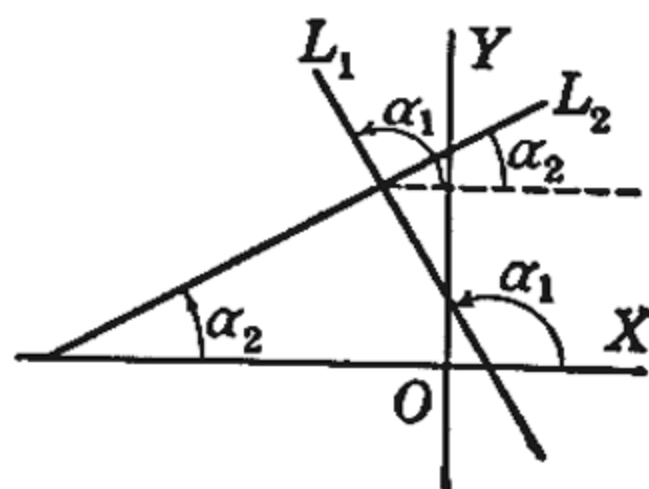


FIG. 67b

In either case

$$\tan \alpha_1 = -\cot \alpha_2 = -\frac{1}{\tan \alpha_2};$$

or, since

$$\tan \alpha_1 = m_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \alpha_2 = m_2,$$

$$m_1 = -\frac{1}{m_2} \quad \text{or} \quad m_1 m_2 = -1. \quad (13)$$

Conversely, if

$$m_1 = -\frac{1}{m_2}, \quad \text{then} \quad \tan \alpha_1 = -\frac{1}{\tan \alpha_2} = -\cot \alpha_2,$$

from which it follows that  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \pm 90^\circ$  so that the given lines are perpendicular. Hence, *the condition that  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular is that the product of their slopes equals minus one.*

**154. Angle from One Line to Another.** In order to choose a definite one among all the angles formed by two given intersecting lines  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ , we make the following definition: *the angle from the line  $l_1$  to the line  $l_2$  is the smallest positive angle through which  $l_1$  must be rotated in order to coincide with  $l_2$ .* This angle is also frequently spoken of as *the angle  $l_2$  makes with  $l_1$ .*

If  $\phi$  is this angle and if  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are the slopes of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ , respectively, we shall show that

$$\tan \phi = \frac{m_2 - m_1}{1 + m_1 m_2}. \quad (14)$$

We have, in fact,

**Case I.** If  $\alpha_2 > \alpha_1$  (Fig. 68a)

$$\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 + \phi.$$

So that

$$\phi = \alpha_2 - \alpha_1.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \phi &= \tan (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1) \\ &= \frac{\tan \alpha_2 - \tan \alpha_1}{1 + \tan \alpha_1 \tan \alpha_2}. \end{aligned}$$

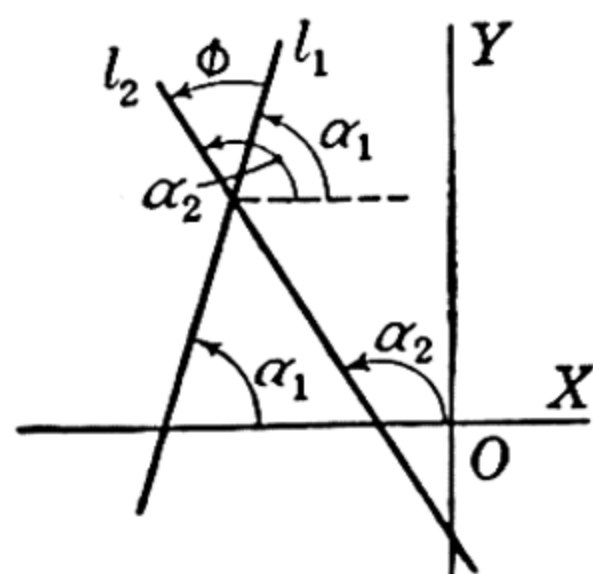


FIG. 68a

**Case II.** If  $\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$  (Fig. 68b)

$$\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 + (180^\circ - \phi).$$

So that

$$\phi = 180^\circ + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \phi &= \tan (180^\circ + \alpha_2 - \alpha_1) \\ &= \tan (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1) \\ &= \frac{\tan \alpha_2 - \tan \alpha_1}{1 + \tan \alpha_1 \tan \alpha_2}. \end{aligned}$$

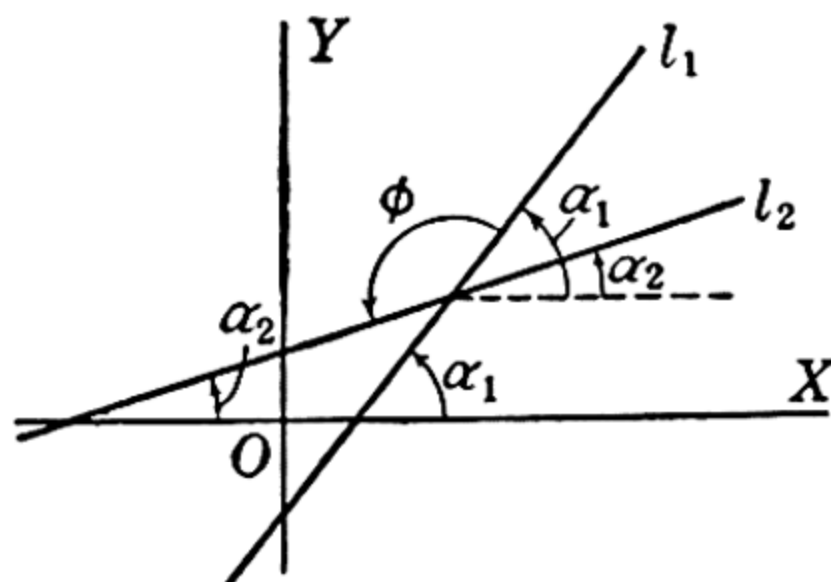


FIG. 68b

Since  $\tan \alpha_1 = m_1$  and  $\tan \alpha_2 = m_2$ , we have, accordingly, in either case,

$$\tan \phi = \frac{m_2 - m_1}{1 + m_1 m_2},$$

which is the required formula (14).

EXAMPLE. Find, to the nearest minute, the angles of the triangle (Fig. 69) whose vertices are  $A(-1, 2)$ ,  $B(4, 1)$ , and  $C(7, 6)$ .

The slopes  $m_1$ ,  $m_2$ , and  $m_3$ , of  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$ , respectively, are found by (11) to be

$$m_1 = \frac{5}{3}, \quad m_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad m_3 = -\frac{1}{5}.$$

To determine the interior angle of the triangle at  $A$ , for example, we notice that, if the line  $AB$  is turned around the vertex  $A$  through the required angle, it will coincide with  $AC$ . Hence

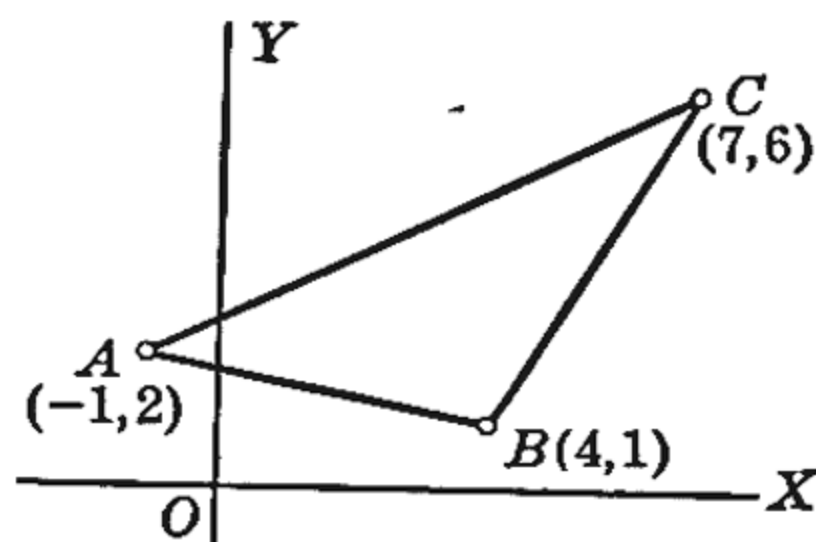


FIG. 69

$$\tan A = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{10}} = \frac{7}{9} = 0.7778.$$

$$A = 37^\circ 53'$$

$$\tan B = \frac{-\frac{1}{5} - \frac{5}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{-14}{5} = -2.8000.$$

$$B = 109^\circ 39'$$

$$\tan C = \frac{\frac{5}{3} - \frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{5}{6}} = \frac{7}{11} = 0.6364.$$

$$C = \frac{32^\circ 28'}{180^\circ 00'}$$

### Exercises

1. Show that  $(-11, 12)$ ,  $(6, -5)$ ,  $(1, -8)$ , and  $(-6, 15)$  are the vertices of a rectangle and find its area.
2. Show that  $(2, 5)$ ,  $(7, 1)$ ,  $(11, 6)$ , and  $(6, 10)$  are the vertices of a square and find the lengths of its diagonals.
3. Show that  $(1, 5)$ ,  $(5, -1)$  and  $(9, 6)$  are the vertices of an isosceles triangle and find its equal angles.
4. Show by finding the slopes that the three points lie on a line.
  - (a)  $(3, 8)$ ,  $(5, 4)$ ,  $(8, -2)$ ;
  - (b)  $(-3, -2)$ ,  $(12, 7)$ ,  $(2, 1)$ .
5. Express by an equation the condition that the point  $(x, y)$  lies on the line through  $(3, 4)$  and  $(5, 7)$ .

HINT. The slope of the line through  $(x, y)$  and  $(3, 4)$  equals the slope of the line through  $(5, 7)$  and  $(3, 4)$ .

6. Is the line through  $(-2, 3)$  and  $(4, 12)$  parallel to the line through  $(2, -1)$  and  $(6, 5)$ ?

Find the angle from  $l_1$  to  $l_2$ , given:

$$7. m_1 = \frac{5}{8}, m_2 = \frac{13}{3}.$$

$$8. m_1 = -\frac{5}{2}, m_2 = \frac{7}{3}.$$

$$9. m_1 = \frac{2}{5}, m_2 = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$10. m_1 = \frac{7}{2}, m_2 = \frac{2}{7}.$$

Find the slope of  $l_2$ , given:

$$11. m_1 = \frac{2}{5}, \phi = 45^\circ.$$

$$12. m_1 = \frac{3}{8}, \phi = \tan^{-1}(-\frac{2}{3}).$$



Find the angles of the triangle whose vertices are:

13.  $(-2, 5), (6, -1), (4, 9)$ .

14.  $(2, -3), (5, -7), (7, 6)$ .

15.  $(-3, 5), (2, 1), (5, 9)$ .

16.  $(-2, -1), (1, 6), (5, 1)$ .

17. The angle from the line through  $(-4, 5)$  and  $(3, y)$  to the line through  $(-2, 4)$  and  $(9, 1)$  is  $135^\circ$ . Find  $y$ .

**155. The Equation of a Locus.** It was pointed out in Art. 40 that, if we have given an equation in  $x$  and  $y$ , then the locus (or graph) of this equation is the locus formed by the points whose coördinates satisfy this equation.

In what follows, we shall frequently meet the converse problem; that is, we shall be given a locus, defined, in the statement of the problem, as the locus of the points which satisfy a certain geometric condition. It will then be required to find the **equation of this locus**; that is, the equation which has this locus as its graph.

*To find the equation of the locus, first take a point  $P(x, y)$  on the locus. Next, state, by an equation in the coördinates of  $P(x, y)$ , the geometric condition that defines the locus. This equation, if stated so that it is satisfied by the coördinates of the points on the locus and no others, is the equation of the locus.*

Frequently the equation, as obtained from the geometric definition, can be simplified. Care must be taken, in this process of simplification, that no solutions are lost and that no extraneous solutions are introduced.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the circle (Fig. 70) with center at  $(2, -3)$  and radius 5.

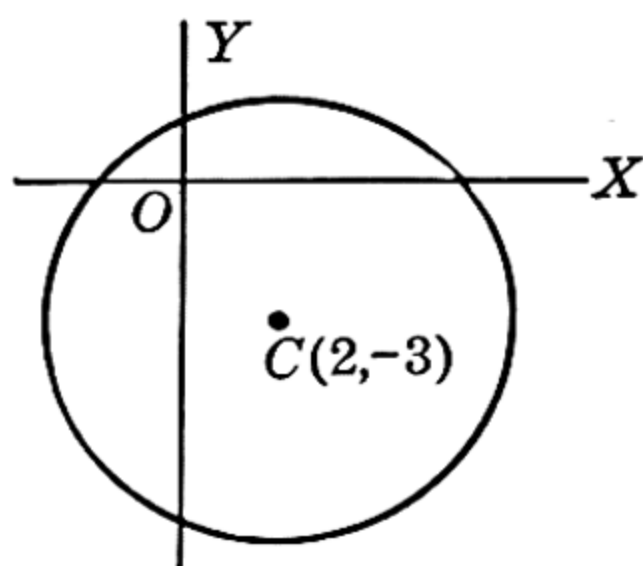


FIG. 70

By geometry, this circle is the locus of a point  $P(x, y)$  whose distance from  $(2, -3)$  is equal to 5. Hence, by the distance formula

$$\sqrt{(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2} = 5,$$

or

$$(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2 = 25.$$

This equation may be further simplified to the form

$$x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 6y - 12 = 0.$$

The coördinates of every point on the circle satisfy any one of these equations, and conversely, any point whose coördinates satisfy any one of the equations is at a distance 5 from  $(2, -3)$  and lies on the circle. Hence, any one of these equations is an equation of the given circle.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the equation of the perpendicular bisector of the line segment (Fig. 71) joining the points  $(-1, 2)$  and  $(3, -4)$ .

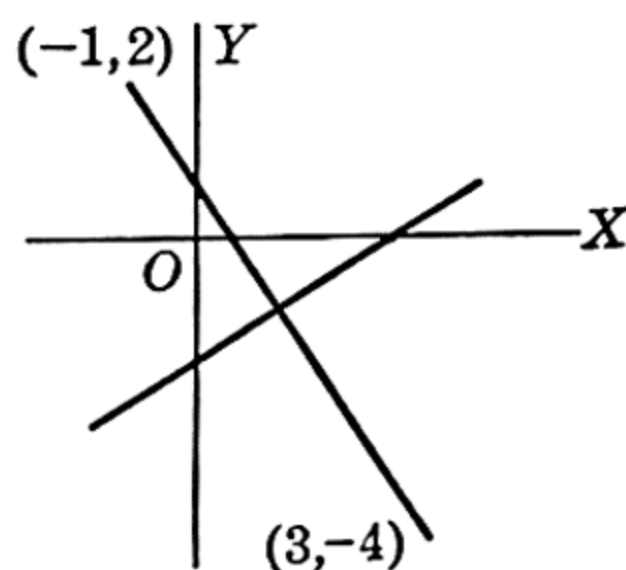


FIG. 71

By geometry, this line is the locus of a point  $P(x, y)$  whose distance from  $(-1, 2)$  is equal to its distance from  $(3, -4)$ . Hence,

$$\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + (y-2)^2} = \sqrt{(x-3)^2 + (y+4)^2},$$

or 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 4y + 5 = x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 8y + 25.$$

This equation may be simplified to

$$2x - 3y - 5 = 0.$$

This equation is satisfied by the coördinates of every point on the bisector and not by the coördinates of any other point. Hence it is the required equation of the bisector.

Sometimes we shall be able to draw the graph of a given equation by recognizing the equation as the equation of a known locus.

EXAMPLE 3. Find the locus of the equation  $(x+2)^2 + (y-7)^2 = 16$ .

If we write this equation in the form

$$\sqrt{(x+2)^2 + (y-7)^2} = 4,$$

we see that its graph is the locus of a point whose distance from  $(-2, 7)$  is 4. Hence, the required graph is a circle with center at  $(-2, 7)$  and radius 4.

## Exercises

Find, and simplify whenever possible, the equation of each of the following loci.

1. The  $x$ -axis.
2. The  $y$ -axis.
3. A line parallel to, and 3 units to the right of, the  $y$ -axis.
4. A line parallel to, and 5 units below, the  $x$ -axis.
5. A circle with center at the origin and radius 6.
6. A circle with center at  $(-3, 5)$  and radius 4.
7. The perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining  $(1, 3)$  and  $(5, 1)$ .
8. The perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining  $(-2, -5)$  and  $(3, 4)$ .
9. The line through  $(-1, 7)$  of slope  $-3$ .

HINT. Find the slope of the line joining  $(x, y)$  to  $(-1, 7)$ . Equate the result to  $-3$ .

10. The line through  $(6, 5)$  of slope 2.
11. The line through  $(4, 1)$  of inclination  $45^\circ$ .
12. The line through  $(0, 6)$  of inclination  $60^\circ$ .

Identify the locus of each of the following equations.

13.  $(x-1)^2 + (y-3)^2 = 49$ .
14.  $(x+4)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 36$ .
15.  $\sqrt{(x-3)^2 + (y-6)^2} = \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + (y-2)^2}$ .

$$16. \sqrt{(x+2)^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(x-4)^2 + (y-6)^2}.$$

$$17. \frac{y-1}{x-4} = 3.$$

$$18. \frac{y+6}{x+3} = -2.$$

$$19. y-4 = 2(x+1).$$

Find the equation of the locus of a point that satisfies the following conditions. Identify each locus.

20. The sum of the squares of its distances from the axes is 36.

21. Its directed distances from the axes are equal.

22. Its directed distance from the  $x$ -axis equals  $-2$  times its directed distance from the  $y$ -axis.

23. The square of its distance from the origin equals 6 times its directed distance from the  $y$ -axis.

## Chapter 20

# The Line

**156. The Equation of a Line.** In order that an equation be the equation of a line, it is necessary, first, that the coördinates of every point on the line shall satisfy the equation and, further, that every point whose coördinates satisfy the equation shall lie on the line.

In the applications, we must be able to write the equation of a line when enough geometric conditions are given to fix its position. This information may be given to us in any one of a number of ways; for example, we may be given its direction and the position of one point on it, or the positions of two of its points, and so forth. We shall, accordingly, begin this chapter by showing how the equation of a line may be found when its position has been fixed in various ways.

**157. Lines Parallel to the Axes.** If a line is parallel to the  $y$ -axis, it meets the  $x$ -axis in some point  $(a, 0)$ . It follows from the definition of the coördinates of a point (Art. 38) that the abscissa of any point on the line is  $x = a$  and, further, that any point whose abscissa is  $x = a$  lies on the line. Hence, the equation of any line parallel to the  $y$ -axis is

$$x = a.$$

In a similar way, we find that the equation of the line parallel to the  $x$ -axis that intersects the  $y$ -axis at  $(0, b)$  is

$$y = b.$$

**158. The Point-Slope Form.** If the line  $l$  whose equation is required passes through a given point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  (Fig. 72) and has for its slope a given number  $m$ , we shall show that its equation is

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1). \quad (1)$$

This equation is called the **point-slope form** of the equation of the line.

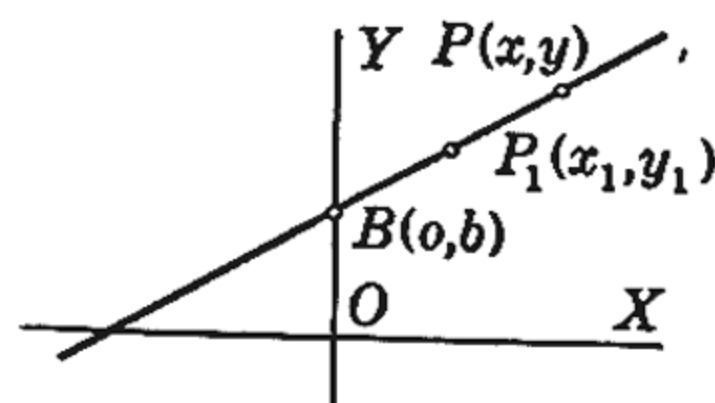


FIG. 72

To show that (1) is the equation of the line, we first observe that the point  $P_1$  itself lies on  $l$  and that its coördinates satisfy the equation since, if we put  $x = x_1$  and  $y = y_1$ , both members of (1) are zero.

Next, let  $P(x, y)$  be any point on  $l$  other than  $P_1$ . Then the slope of the line through  $P_1$  and  $P$  is  $m$ , that is

$$m = \frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1}, \quad (2)$$

or

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1).$$

Hence, the coördinates of  $P$  satisfy (1).



Conversely, if the coördinates of any point  $P$ , other than  $P_1$ , satisfy (1), then they also satisfy (2). Hence the slope of the line  $P_1P$  is  $m$  and  $P$  lies on  $l$ .

**159. The Slope-Intercept Form.** If the given line intersects the  $y$ -axis at  $B(0, b)$ , the number  $b$  is called its  **$y$ -intercept**.

Since  $B(0, b)$  is a fixed point on  $l$ , we may take its coördinates as  $(x_1, y_1)$  in (1). This gives

$$y - b = m(x - 0),$$

or

$$y = mx + b. \quad (3)$$

This is the **slope-intercept form** of the equation of the line.

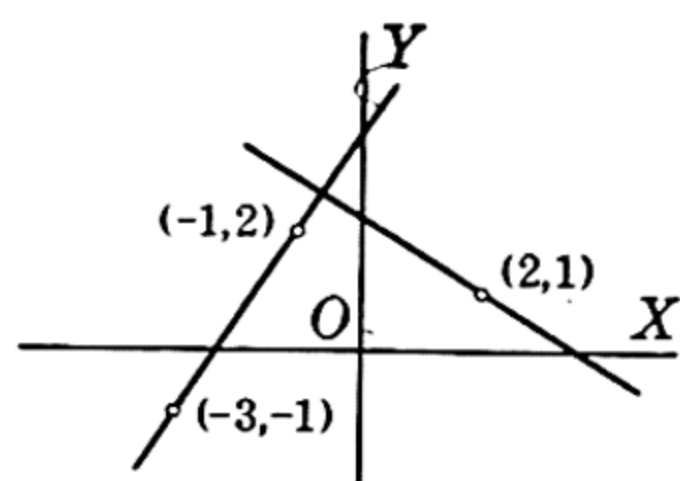


FIG. 73

**EXAMPLE.** Find the equation of the line through  $(2, 1)$  (Fig. 73) perpendicular to the line through  $(-3, -1)$  and  $(-1, 2)$ .

The slope of the line through  $(-3, -1)$  and  $(-1, 2)$  is  $\frac{3}{2}$ . Hence (Art. 153) the slope of the required line is  $-\frac{2}{3}$  and, since it passes through  $(2, 1)$ , its equation is

$$y - 1 = -\frac{2}{3}(x - 2) \quad \text{or} \quad 2x + 3y - 7 = 0.$$

### Exercises

Find the equation of the line through the given point having the given slope.

- |                                  |                       |                                |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. $(4, 1), m = 3.$              | 2. $(-2, 3), m = -2.$ | 3. $(-2, 0), m = \frac{4}{3}.$ |
| 4. $(-3, -2), m = -\frac{5}{3}.$ | 5. $(3, 7), m = 0.$   | 6. $(0, -3), m = \frac{2}{3}.$ |

Find the equation of the line through the given point having the given inclination.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 7. $(1, -3), \alpha = \pi/4.$                | 8. $(-2, 5), \alpha = \tan^{-1}(-\frac{4}{3}).$ |
| 9. $(1, 4), \alpha = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3}.$ | 10. $(7, -3), \alpha = \pi/2.$                  |

Find the equations of the following lines, given:

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 11. $m = \frac{3}{2}, b = 4.$             | 12. $m = -3, b = \frac{2}{5}.$ |
| 13. $m = -\frac{4}{5}, b = -\frac{2}{3}.$ | 14. $m = 0, b = -5.$           |

15. Find the equations of the lines through  $(-2, 3)$  parallel to the lines in Ex. 11 to 14.

16. Find the equations of the lines through  $(4, 2)$  perpendicular to the lines in Ex. 11 to 14.

17. Write the equations of two lines parallel to the  $y$ -axis and at a distance from it numerically equal to 5.

18. Write the equations of the lines through  $(4, 2)$  parallel to the  $x$ -axis and to the  $y$ -axis.

Find the slope and the  $y$ -intercept of each of the following lines.

19.  $y = 2x + 9$ .

20.  $3y = 4x - 7$ .

21.  $2x + 5y = 15$ .

22.  $3x + 4y + 6 = 0$ .

23. Find the equation of the line through  $(7, -3)$  parallel to the line through  $(-1, 2)$  and  $(5, 11)$ .

24. Find the equation of the line through  $(-6, 1)$  perpendicular to the line through  $(4, 1)$  and  $(-2, 5)$ .

25. Find the equation of the line through  $(3, -1)$  such that the angle from it to the line  $y = 2x + 6$  is  $45^\circ$ .

**160. The Two-Point Form.** If  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  are two given points on a line, and if  $x_1 \neq x_2$ , the slope of the line through these two points is, by Art. 152,

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}.$$

If we substitute this value of  $m$  in equation (1), we have

$$y - y_1 = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} (x - x_1). \quad (4)$$

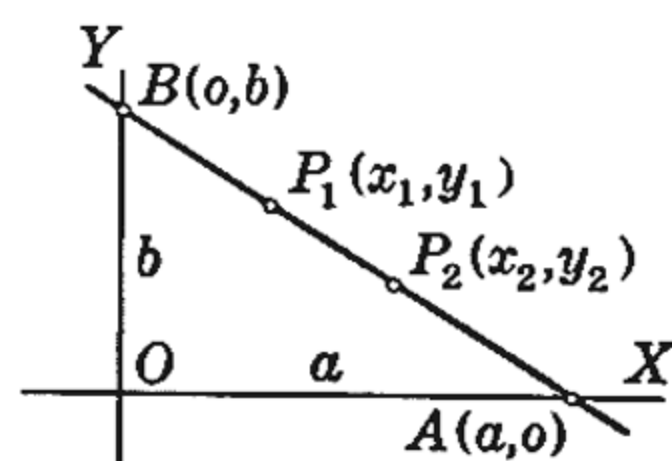


FIG. 74

This is the two-point form of the equation of a line.

If  $x_1 = x_2$ , the line through  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is parallel to the  $y$ -axis and its equation is, by Art. 157,

$$x = x_1.$$

**161. The Intercept Form.** The directed distances,  $OA$  and  $OB$  (Fig. 74) from the origin to the intersections of a line with the axes are called the  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercepts, respectively, of the line. We shall denote them by  $a$  and  $b$ .

Let  $a$  and  $b$  both be different from zero. Then  $A(a, 0)$  and  $B(0, b)$  are two fixed points on the line and we find, by taking the coördinates of these points as  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  in (4), that the equation of this line is

$$y - 0 = \frac{b - 0}{0 - a} (x - a),$$

or

$$-ay = bx - ab.$$

If we rearrange this equation, and divide by  $ab$  which, by hypothesis, is different from zero, we obtain

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1, \quad (5)$$

which is the intercept form of the equation of the line.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the line through the intersection of  $x + 2y - 4 = 0$ ,  $x - 3y + 1 = 0$  and also through the midpoint of the segment joining  $(2, 5)$  and  $(4, 3)$ .

The point of intersection of the given lines is found, by solving their equations as simultaneous, to be  $(2, 1)$  and the midpoint of the given segment, by Art. 150, is  $(3, 4)$ . The equation of the line through these two points is

$$y - 1 = \frac{4 - 1}{3 - 2} (x - 2),$$

or 
$$y = 3x - 5.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the intercepts of the line  $3x - 2y - 12 = 0$  and write its equation in the intercept form.

The  $x$ -intercept is found, by putting  $y = 0$  and solving for  $x$ , to be  $a = 4$ . Similarly, by putting  $x = 0$ , we find for the  $y$ -intercept  $b = -6$ . Hence the intercept form of the equation is  $\frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{-6} = 1$ .

### Exercises

Find the equation of the line through the two given points.

- |                        |                         |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $(3, 5), (7, -1)$ . | 2. $(-2, -3), (4, 7)$ . | 3. $(-1, 2), (5, -4)$ . |
| 4. $(2, 0), (7, 6)$ .  | 5. $(0, 3), (6, -1)$ .  | 6. $(-2, -4), (3, 7)$ . |

Write each of the following equations in (a) the intercept form and (b) the slope-intercept form.

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 7. $2x + 7y = 14$ .     | 8. $4x - 5y = 20$ .     |
| 9. $3x - 4y + 15 = 0$ . | 10. $2x + 5y + 9 = 0$ . |

Write the equations of two lines through the given point, one parallel and the other perpendicular to the given line.

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 11. $(8, 6), 2x + 3y - 7 = 0$ .    | 12. $(4, -1), 3x - 5y + 8 = 0$ . |
| 13. $(-5, -2), 4x - 5y - 10 = 0$ . | 14. $(7, -3), 2x + 3y - 9 = 0$ . |

15. Write the equation, in the intercept form, of the line through  $(3, -2)$  parallel to the line through  $(5, 1)$  and  $(-1, 10)$ .

16. Find the point on the line  $2x - 3y + 13 = 0$  that is equidistant from  $(3, -4)$  and  $(5, 8)$ .

17. Find the equations of the sides of the parallelogram whose vertices are  $(-1, 3), (1, 8), (9, 7), (7, 2)$ .

18. Three vertices of a rectangle are  $(2, 3), (1, 8), (-4, 7)$ . Find the equations of its sides and the coördinates of its fourth vertex.

19. Find the equations of the sides of the triangle whose vertices are  $(3, 4), (13, 8), (9, -4)$ .

20. Find the equations of the altitudes of the triangle in Ex. 19 and find the coördinates of their common point.

21. Find the equations of the perpendicular bisectors of the sides of the triangle in Ex. 19 and find the coördinates of their common point.

22. Find the equation of a line, given that its slope is  $m$  and its  $x$ -intercept is  $a$ .



**162. The General Form.** An equation of the form,

$$Ax + By + C = 0, \quad (6)$$

where  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are constants and  $A$  and  $B$  are not both zero, is *an equation of the first degree in  $x$  and  $y$* . We shall show that:

*Every equation of the first degree in  $x$  and  $y$ , with real coefficients, is the equation of a line.*

There are two cases, according as  $B \neq 0$  or  $B = 0$ .

If  $B \neq 0$ , we can solve the equation for  $y$ , giving

$$y = -\frac{A}{B}x - \frac{C}{B}. \quad (7)$$

By Art. 159, this is the equation of a line in the slope-intercept form

$$y = mx + b,$$

for which the slope,  $m$ , and the  $y$ -intercept,  $b$ , have the values

$$m = -\frac{A}{B}, \quad \text{and} \quad b = -\frac{C}{B}. \quad (8)$$

If  $B = 0$ , we can solve equation (6) for  $x$ , giving

$$x = -\frac{C}{A}.$$

By Art. 157, this is the equation of a line parallel to the  $y$ -axis.

Hence, in both cases, equation (6) is the equation of a line. It is called the **general form** of the equation of a line.

Because of the theorem of this article, equation (6) is usually spoken of as a **linear equation** in  $x$  and  $y$ .

From equations (7) and (8), we have the following useful result: *If the equation of a line is solved for  $y$ , the coefficient of  $x$  is the slope, and the constant term is the  $y$ -intercept, of the line.*

The student should show further, by putting  $y = 0$  and solving for  $x$ , that the  $x$ -intercept of the line (6) is

$$a = -\frac{C}{A}. \quad (9)$$

**EXAMPLE.** Given the line  $3x + 4y - 24 = 0$ . Find its slope and its intercepts and reduce its equation to the slope intercept and to the intercept form.

We first solve the equation for  $y$ , giving

$$y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 6.$$

This is the slope-intercept form. From it we obtain at once  $m = -\frac{3}{4}$  and  $b = 6$ . To find  $a$ , we put  $y = 0$  and solve for  $x$ . We obtain  $x = 8 = a$ . Hence

$$\frac{x}{8} + \frac{y}{6} = 1$$

is the intercept form of the equation of the given line.



**163. The Linear Function.** An expression of the form

$$mx + b, \quad m \neq 0 \quad (10)$$

is called a **linear function** of  $x$ .

To find the graph of a linear function, we equate it to  $y$  and plot the graph of the resulting equation. We thus find that *the graph of a linear equation is a line*.

In the applications of mathematics, two variable quantities are often related in such a way that a change of a given amount in one produces a proportional change in the other. Under such circumstances, the second is a linear function of the first.

**EXAMPLE.** An automobile, traveling at a constant rate of 40 miles per hour, has gone 100 miles by noon. Express the distance traveled as a function of the time after noon and draw the graph.

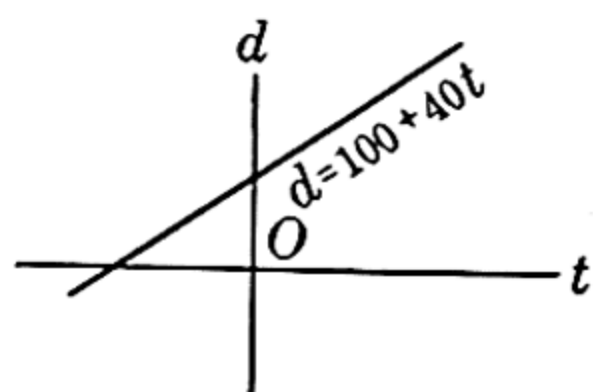


FIG. 75

We have

$$d = 100 + 40t$$

where  $d$  is the distance traveled in miles and  $t$  is the time in hours.

The graph of  $d$ , as a function of  $t$ , is given in Figure 75. In drawing this graph, we have used a unit on the  $t$ -axis 60 times as large as on the  $d$ -axis.

## Exercises

Find the slopes and intercepts of the following lines.

1.  $4x - y = 8$ .

2.  $5x - 3y = 30$ .

3.  $3x + 2y = 12$ .

4.  $4x + 3y = 7$ .

5.  $4x + 7y + 10 = 0$ .

6.  $2x + 5y = 0$ .

7. Find the equation of a line, given that its  $x$ -intercept is  $-4$  and its inclination is  $135^\circ$ .

8. Find the angle from the line  $x + 3y = 7$  to the line  $2x - 5y = 12$ .

9. The sides of a parallelogram are parallel to  $2y = 3x - 1$  and  $2x + 5y = 9$ . Two vertices are  $(5, 8)$  and  $(3, 1)$ . Find the equations of the sides of the parallelogram.

10. Two sides of a rectangle are parallel to  $3x + 5y = 7$  and have  $x$ -intercepts  $2$  and  $-5$ , respectively. The other two sides have  $y$ -intercepts  $3$  and  $7$ , respectively. Find the equations of the sides of the rectangle.

11. The equations of two sides of a parallelogram are  $3x - 2y + 5 = 0$  and  $3x + 5y - 9 = 0$ . If  $(4, -2)$  is a vertex, find the equations of the other two sides.

12. The equations of two sides of a rectangle are  $x - 2y = 4$  and  $x - 2y + 11 = 0$ . The equation of one diagonal is  $8x - y = 17$ . Find the equations of the other two sides.

13. Find the slope of a line in terms of its intercepts  $a$  and  $b$ .

14. Find the  $x$ -intercept of a line in terms of its slope  $m$  and its  $y$ -intercept  $b$ .

15. Show that the condition that the lines  $A_1x + B_1y + C_1 = 0$  and  $A_2x + B_2y + C_2 = 0$  are parallel is  $A_1B_2 - A_2B_1 = 0$ .

16. Show that the condition that the lines in Ex. 15 are perpendicular is  $A_1A_2 + B_1B_2 = 0$ .

17. Show that, if  $C_1 \neq C_2$ , the lines  $Ax + By + C_1 = 0$  and  $Ax + By + C_2 = 0$  are parallel.

18. Show that the lines  $Ax + By + C_1 = 0$  and  $Bx - Ay + C_2 = 0$  are perpendicular.

**164. The Normal Form.** Let  $l$  (Fig. 76) be the given line. Draw through  $O$  a line  $ON$  perpendicular to  $l$  and let  $\omega$  be the *inclination of this perpendicular*. From Art. 151, we have,  $0^\circ \leq \omega < 180^\circ$ . We shall consider  $ON$  as a directed line, its positive direction being that of the terminal half-line of  $\omega$ .

Let  $A(x_1, y_1)$  be the intersection of  $ON$  with  $l$  and denote the length of the directed segment  $OA$  by  $p$ . Then  $p$  is positive if  $A$  lies above  $O$  and negative if it lies below.

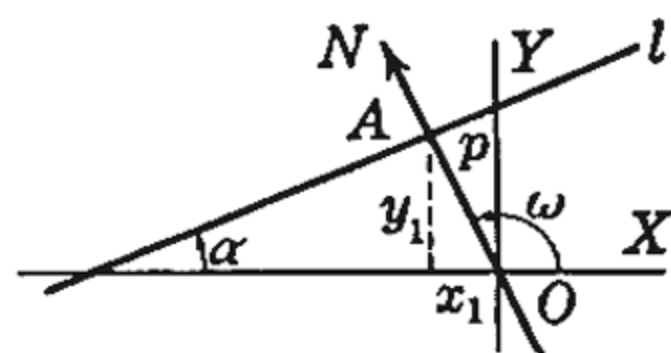


FIG. 76

From the definitions of  $\sin \omega$  and  $\cos \omega$ , we find that

$$x_1 = p \cos \omega, \quad y_1 = p \sin \omega.$$

Let  $m$  be the slope of  $l$ . Since  $ON$  is perpendicular to  $l$ , we have

$$m = -\cot \omega.$$

If we substitute these values of  $x_1$ ,  $y_1$ , and  $m$  in the point slope equation (1) of a line, we have

$$y - p \sin \omega = -\cot \omega (x - p \cos \omega).$$

In this equation, we replace  $\cot \omega$  by its value  $\frac{\cos \omega}{\sin \omega}$  and multiply through by  $\sin \omega$ . We thus obtain

$$y \sin \omega - p \sin^2 \omega = -x \cos \omega + p \cos^2 \omega,$$

or 
$$x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p(\sin^2 \omega + \cos^2 \omega) = 0,$$

that is 
$$x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p = 0. \quad (11)$$

This is the **normal form** of the equation of a line. Its importance arises chiefly from the fact (which we shall prove in Art. 166) that, whenever we are required to determine the distance from a line to a point, we shall need the equation of the line in the normal form.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the normal form of the equation of the line through  $A(-3, -4)$  perpendicular to the line through  $A$  and the origin.

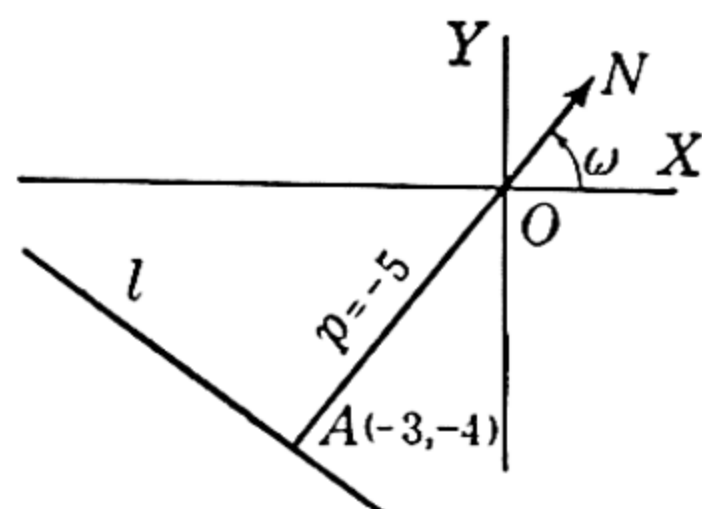


FIG. 77

Draw the line  $ON$  through  $O$  and  $A$ . From the figure,  $\omega$  is an acute angle and  $OA$ , or  $p$ , is negative. Hence we have

$$p = -\sqrt{(-3)^2 + (-4)^2} = -5, \quad \sin \omega = \frac{-4}{-5} = \frac{4}{5},$$

$$\cos \omega = \frac{-3}{-5} = \frac{3}{5},$$

and the required equation is

$$\frac{3x}{5} + \frac{4y}{5} + 5 = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Two lines of inclination  $60^\circ$  lie at a distance from the origin numerically equal to 10. Find their equations in the normal form.

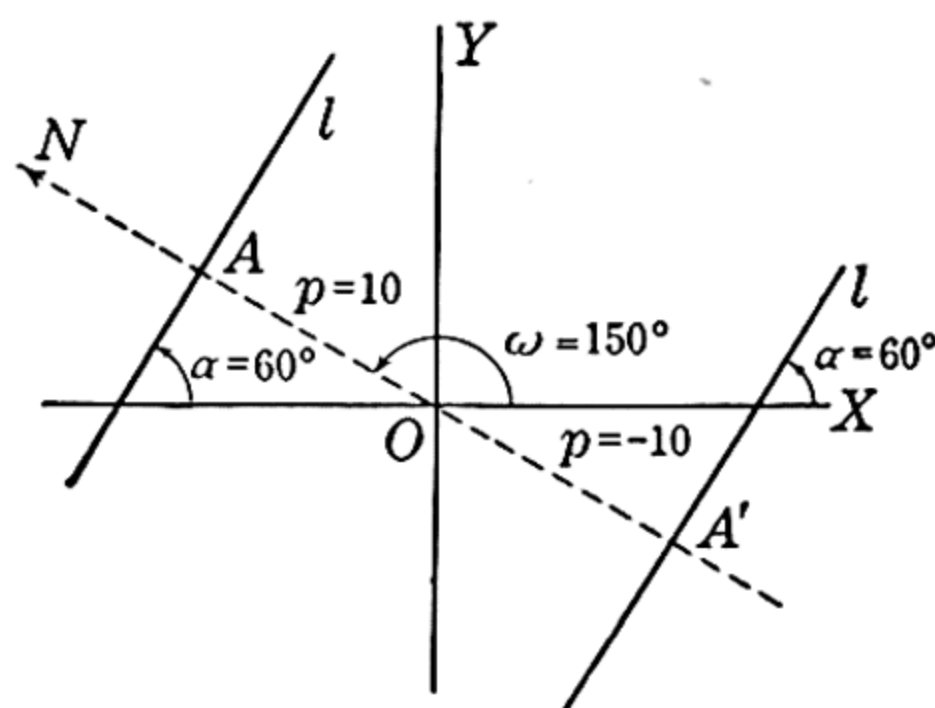


FIG. 78

From Figure 78 we find  $\omega = 60^\circ + 90^\circ = 150^\circ$ , so that  $\sin \omega = \sin 150^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\cos \omega = \cos 150^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . For one of the required lines,  $p = 10$  and, for the other,  $p = -10$ . Hence the required equations are

$$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y - 10 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y + 10 = 0.$$

### 165. Reduction of the Equation of a Line to the Normal Form. Let

$$Ax + By + C = 0 \tag{12}$$

be the equation of a line and let

$$x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p = 0 \tag{13}$$

be the normal form of the equation of the same line. To reduce the first equation to the second, we multiply it by a constant  $k$

$$kAx + kBy + kC = 0, \tag{14}$$

and determine  $k$  so that the coefficients in this equation and in (13) are equal, that is,

$$kA = \cos \omega, \quad kB = \sin \omega, \quad kC = -p. \quad (15)$$

If we square the members of the first two of equations (15) and add, we obtain

$$k^2 A^2 + k^2 B^2 = \cos^2 \omega + \sin^2 \omega = 1.$$

If we solve this equation for  $k$ , we find that

$$k = \frac{1}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}. \quad (16)$$

To determine the sign of the radical, we note that, since  $0^\circ \leq \omega < 180^\circ$ ,  $\sin \omega$  is always positive or zero. Hence, by the second equation of (15), if  $B \neq 0$ ,  $k$  and  $B$  have the same signs. If, however,  $B = 0$ , then  $\sin \omega = 0$ , so that  $\omega = 0$ ,  $\cos \omega = 1$  and  $k$  agrees in sign with  $A$ .

If we substitute the value of  $k$  from (16) in (14), we obtain, as the normal form of the equation of the line defined by (12),

$$\frac{A}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}} x + \frac{B}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}} y + \frac{C}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}} = 0, \quad (17)$$

where the signs before the radicals agree with that of  $B$  if  $B \neq 0$ , and with that of  $A$  if  $B = 0$ .

Hence, to reduce the equation of a line to the normal form, divide each term by  $\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$ , choosing the sign before the radical so as to make the coefficient of  $y$  positive if  $B \neq 0$ , and the coefficient of  $x$  positive if  $B = 0$ .

EXAMPLE. Reduce the equation  $x - 3y - 7 = 0$  (Fig. 79) to the normal form and find the values of  $\omega$  and  $p$ .

Since  $B = -3 < 0$ , divide each term by  $-\sqrt{1^2 + (-3)^2} = -\sqrt{10}$ . The required equation is thus found to be

$$\frac{-x}{\sqrt{10}} + \frac{3y}{\sqrt{10}} + \frac{7}{\sqrt{10}} = 0.$$

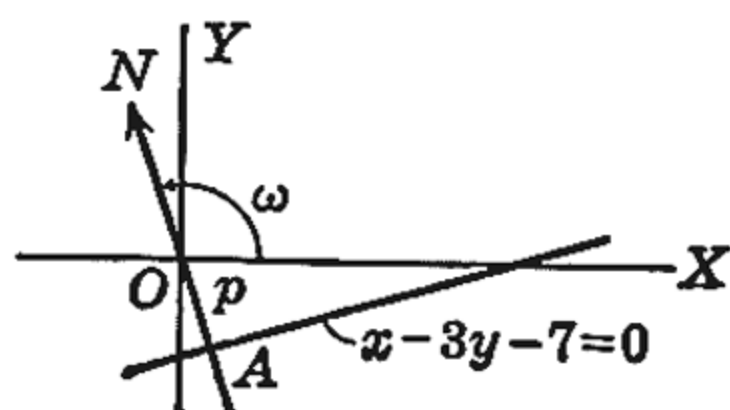


FIG. 79

Since this equation is in the normal form, we have, by comparing it with equation (11),

$$\cos \omega = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \sin \omega = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \text{and} \quad p = -\frac{7}{\sqrt{10}}.$$

From the tables, we find  $\omega = 108^\circ 26'$ .

## Exercises

Write the equations of the following lines in the normal form.

1.  $\omega = 45^\circ$ ,  $p = 5$ .
2.  $\omega = 150^\circ$ ,  $p = 6$ .
3.  $\omega = 60^\circ$ ,  $p = -4$ .
4.  $\omega = \pi/6$ ,  $p = -2$ .
5.  $\omega = 2\pi/3$ ,  $p = 7$ .
6.  $\omega = 3\pi/4$ ,  $p = -9$ .



Write the equations of the following lines in the normal form and find the values of  $\omega$  and  $p$ .

7.  $5x + 5\sqrt{3}y - 6 = 0$ .

8.  $x + y + 11 = 0$ .

9.  $x - y = 0$ .

10.  $\sqrt{3}x - y + 8 = 0$ .

11.  $3x - 4y - 15 = 0$ .

12.  $8x + 15y = 0$ .

13. Find the equation of the line through  $(3, -7)$  for which (a)  $\omega = 135^\circ$ , (b)  $\omega = \pi/6$ .

14. Find the equation of the line through  $(-12, 5)$  which is perpendicular to the line joining this point to the origin.

15. Find the equation of a line whose  $y$ -intercept is 8 and for which  $\omega = 150^\circ$ .

16. Find the equations of two lines of inclination  $30^\circ$  each of which is tangent to the circle of radius 3 with its center at the origin.

HINT. If a line is tangent to a circle, it is perpendicular to the radius at its point of tangency and its distance from the center is equal to the radius.

17. Solve Ex. 16 when the inclination is  $135^\circ$  and the radius is 7.

18. Find the equations of two lines whose  $x$ -intercepts are 13 and which are tangent to the circle of radius 5 with its center at the origin.

19. Solve Ex. 18 when the  $y$ -intercept is 5 and the radius is 4.

**166. The Distance from a Line to a Point.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  be the given point and let the normal form of the equation of the given line be

$$x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p = 0, \quad (18)$$

in which  $p$  is the directed distance  $OA$  (Fig. 80).

If  $l'$  is the line through  $P_1$  parallel to  $l$ , we may write its equation in the normal form

$$x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p' = 0,$$

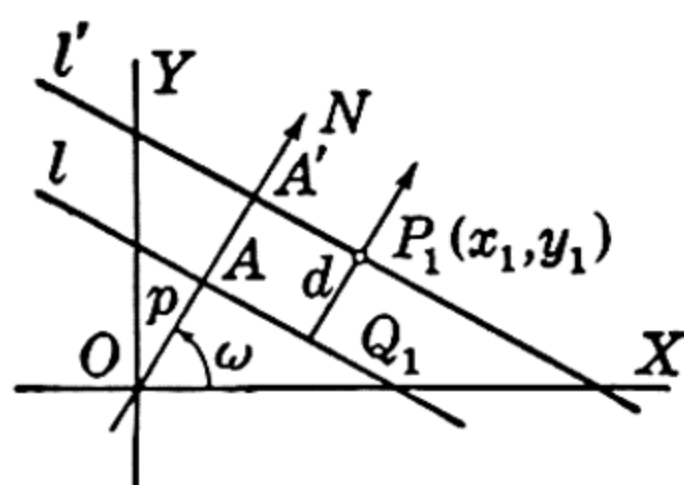


FIG. 80

where  $\omega$  has the same value as in equation (18) (Why?) and  $p'$  is the directed distance  $OA'$ . Since  $P_1$  lies on  $l'$ , its coordinates satisfy this equation; that is,

$$x_1 \cos \omega + y_1 \sin \omega - p' = 0. \quad (19)$$

Let  $Q_1$  be the foot of the perpendicular from  $P_1$  on  $l$  and let us choose the positive direction on the line through  $Q_1$  and  $P_1$  to agree with that on  $ON$ . Then we have, for the required directed distance  $d$ ,

$$d = Q_1P_1 = AA' = OA' - OA = p' - p.$$

If we substitute for  $p'$  in this equation its value from (19), we have

$$d = x_1 \cos \omega + y_1 \sin \omega - p; \quad (20)$$

that is, *to find the distance from a line to a point, substitute the coördinates of the point in the first member of the normal form of the equation of the line. The resulting number is the required distance.*

The distance  $d$ , or  $Q_1P_1$ , determined by (20), is a directed distance. It is positive if  $Q_1P_1$  agrees in direction with the positive direction on  $ON$  and it is negative in the contrary case.

If the equation of the line is given in the general form

$$Ax + By + C = 0$$

and we wish to find the distance of the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  from it, we first reduce the equation of the line to the normal form, as in equation (17), and then substitute the coördinates of  $P_1$  in it. The result is

$$d = \frac{Ax_1 + By_1 + C}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}} \quad (21)$$

wherein the sign before the radical agrees with that of  $B$  if  $B \neq 0$ , and agrees with that of  $A$  if  $B = 0$ .

EXAMPLE. Find the distance from the line  $2x - y - 4 = 0$  to each of the points  $P_1(-1, -2)$ ,  $P_2(5, 0)$ , and  $P_3(3, 5)$ .

We first reduce the given equation to the normal form by dividing through by  $-\sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2} = -\sqrt{5}$ . The result is

$$\frac{2x - y - 4}{-\sqrt{5}} = 0.$$

By substituting the coördinates of the given points in the first member of this equation, we find as the required distances

$$d_1 = \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad d_2 = -\frac{6}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad d_3 = \frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

Since  $d_1$  and  $d_3$  are positive and  $d_2$  is negative, the points  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  lie *above* the line and  $P_2$  lies *below* it (Fig. 81).

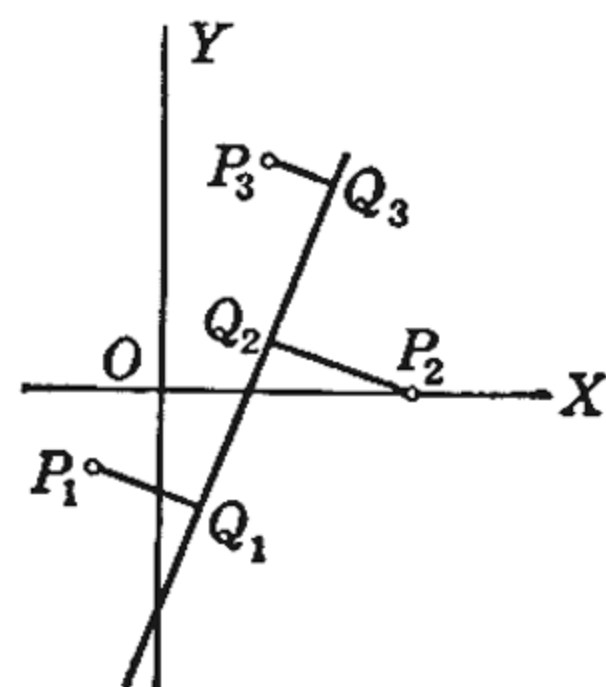


FIG. 81

### Exercises

Find the distance from the given line to the given point and state whether the point lies above the line or below it.

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. $15x + 8y - 14 = 0$ , $(5, 3)$ . | 2. $3x - 4y + 8 = 0$ , $(-5, 2)$ .   |
| 3. $5x - 12y + 3 = 0$ , $(7, 1)$ .  | 4. $24x + 7y = 0$ , $(3, -11)$ .     |
| 5. $3x + 8y = 0$ , $(-5, 4)$ .      | 6. $2x - 9y - 14 = 0$ , $(-4, -3)$ . |

7. Show that the points  $(-2, -1)$  and  $(11, 2)$  lie on opposite sides of the line  $2x - 5y - 9 = 0$ .

8. Show that the point  $(5, -3)$  lies between the parallel lines  $2x + 3y - 9 = 0$  and  $6x + 9y + 13 = 0$ .

Find the distance between the following pairs of parallel lines.

9.  $3x + 4y - 9 = 0$ ,  $3x + 4y + 6 = 0$ .
10.  $12x - 5y + 4 = 0$ ,  $36x - 15y - 40 = 0$ .
11.  $2x + y - 7 = 0$ ,  $4x + 2y + 11 = 0$ .
12.  $3x - 7y + 2 = 0$ ,  $6x - 14y + 21 = 0$ .

13. Write the equation of the locus of a point whose directed distance from  $4x + 7y - 5 = 0$  is (a) 3, (b)  $-7$ .

14. Find two points on the line  $x + 7y = 22$  that lie at a distance from  $3x - 4y + 9 = 0$  numerically equal to 5.

15. Find two lines parallel to  $4x + 3y + 5 = 0$  that lie at a distance from  $(3, -7)$  numerically equal to 8.

16. Show that the equations of the bisectors of the pairs of vertical angles formed by the lines  $A_1x + B_1y + C_1 = 0$  and  $A_2x + B_2y + C_2 = 0$  are

$$\frac{A_1x + B_1y + C_1}{\sqrt{A_1^2 + B_1^2}} = \pm \frac{A_2x + B_2y + C_2}{\sqrt{A_2^2 + B_2^2}}.$$

HINT. One bisector is the locus of the points whose distances from the given lines are equal in magnitude and sign; the other is the locus of the points whose distances are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign.

17. Using the results of Ex. 16, find the equations of the bisectors of the angles formed by the lines  $2x + 11y + 30 = 0$  and  $x - 2y + 3 = 0$  and state which bisects the angle in which  $(-2, 5)$  lies.

18. Find the equations of the bisectors of the interior angles of the triangle formed by the lines  $7x + 6y - 11 = 0$ ,  $9x - 2y + 7 = 0$ , and  $6x - 7y - 16 = 0$ . Show that these lines meet in a point (the center of the inscribed circle) and find its coördinates.

**167. The Area of a Triangle.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ , and  $P_3(x_3, y_3)$  be the vertices of a triangle. If we consider the side  $P_2P_3$  as the base, the length of the base is, by the distance formula,

$$b = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_3)^2 + (y_2 - y_3)^2}.$$

To find the altitude, we first find the equation of the line through  $P_2$  and  $P_3$ . By equation (4), this is

$$(y_2 - y_3)x - (x_2 - x_3)y + x_2y_3 - y_2x_3 = 0.$$

The altitude,  $h$ , is the distance of  $P_1$  from this line. Hence,

$$h = \frac{(y_2 - y_3)x_1 - (x_2 - x_3)y_1 + x_2y_3 - y_2x_3}{\pm \sqrt{(x_2 - x_3)^2 + (y_2 - y_3)^2}}.$$

For the area, we have  $S = \frac{1}{2}bh$ . Replace  $b$  and  $h$  by their values just given. We have

$$S = \pm \frac{1}{2}(x_1y_2 - x_1y_3 - x_2y_1 + x_3y_1 + x_2y_3 - x_3y_2).$$



This formula is more easily remembered if it is written as a determinant, as follows,

$$S = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}. \quad (22)$$

The sign should be chosen so as to make  $S$  positive.

### Exercises

Find the areas of the triangles whose vertices are:

- |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. $(2, -3), (-9, 8), (8, 4).$  | 2. $(9, 5), (1, 6), (2, 1).$   |
| 3. $(6, -1), (-7, 9), (9, 11).$ | 4. $(3, 5), (8, 1), (9, 4).$   |
| 5. $(5, 3), (-1, 7), (3, 1).$   | 6. $(5, 2), (1, 3), (-6, 2).$  |
| 7. $(-2, 3), (4, -1), (6, 2).$  | 8. $(-1, 2), (2, 3), (6, -3).$ |

Show by areas that the three points lie on a line. Check your results by finding the slopes.

9.  $(1, 3), (4, -2), (-5, 13).$       10.  $(-1, -5), (5, 4), (9, 10).$

**168. Families of Lines. Parameters.** If, in the equation

$$3x + 5y + k = 0, \quad (23)$$

we substitute for  $k$  any number we please, we determine a line. For example, if we put  $k = 10$ , we obtain

$$3x + 5y + 10 = 0$$

which is the equation of a line; and similarly for any other value we may assign to  $k$  (Fig. 82).

All the lines that can be determined by substituting values for  $k$  in (23) are parallel since their slopes all equal  $-3/5$ . Moreover, by substituting a suitable value for  $k$  in (23), we can obtain the equation of any given line of slope  $-3/5$ . Equation (23) is consequently called the equation of the family of lines of slope  $-3/5$  and  $k$  is the parameter of the family.

Similarly, the equation,

$$(3x - 2y + 4) + k(x - 5y + 2) = 0, \quad (24)$$

in which  $k$  is a parameter, defines a family of lines. All the lines of this family pass through the point of intersection of the lines

$$3x - 2y + 4 = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad x - 5y + 2 = 0. \quad (25)$$

For, the coördinates of the point of intersection of these two lines satisfy both of equations (25) and hence, when substituted in (24), reduce that equation to  $0 + k0 = 0$ , which is true for all values of  $k$ . Equation (24)

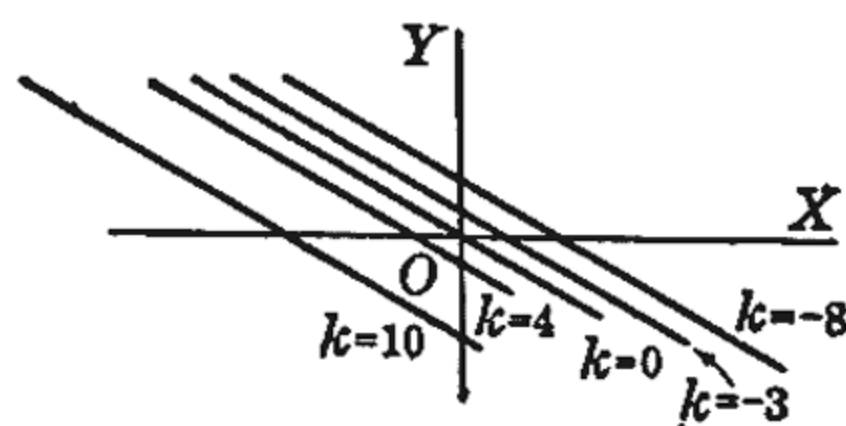


FIG. 82



is called the equation of the family of lines through the point of intersection of the lines (25).

More generally, if the coefficients in the equation of a line contain a quantity  $k$  such that, by letting  $k$  run through all possible values, we obtain a whole system of lines satisfying some geometric condition, then we say that the given equation defines a **family** of lines and that  $k$  is the **parameter** of the family.

For our purposes, the importance of the consideration of families of lines lies in the fact that, if the required line is known to belong to a given family, we may first write the equation of this family and then find from the conditions of the problem the value of  $k$  that fixes the required line. The following examples will indicate the procedure.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the equations of the lines parallel to  $8x + 15y - 10 = 0$  (Fig. 83) that lie at a distance from  $(2, 1)$  numerically equal to 2.

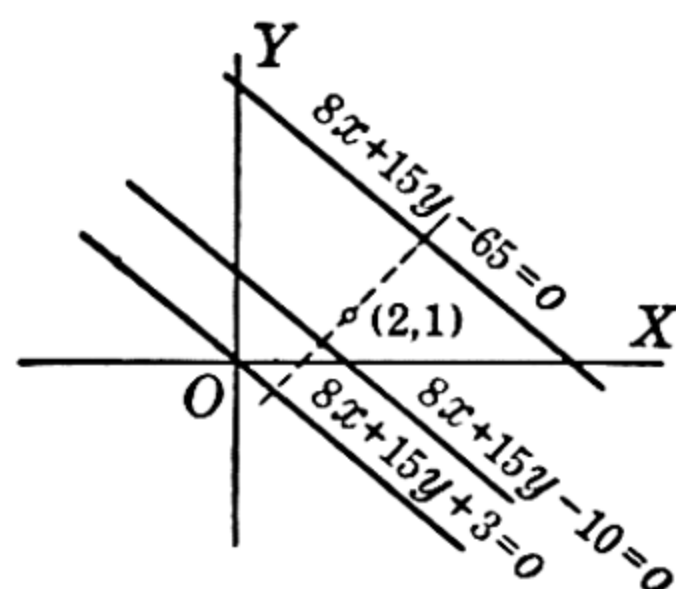


FIG. 83

The equation of the family of lines parallel to the given line is

$$8x + 15y + k = 0.$$

Since we have to do with the distance from this line to a point, we first reduce its equation to the normal form

$$\frac{8}{17}x + \frac{15}{17}y + \frac{k}{17} = 0.$$

The condition that the distance from this line to  $(2, 1)$  is equal to  $\pm 2$  is now found, by substituting the coördinates of  $(2, 1)$  in the first member of the above equation and equating the result to  $\pm 2$ , to be  $\frac{31 + k}{17} = \pm 2$ . Hence  $k = 3$  or  $k = -65$  and the required lines are

$$8x + 15y + 3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 8x + 15y - 65 = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Find the equation of the line of inclination  $135^\circ$  through the intersection of  $8x - 2y - 5 = 0$  and  $5x + 10y + 7 = 0$ .

The equation of the family of lines through the intersection of the given lines is

$$8x - 2y - 5 + k(5x + 10y + 7) = 0,$$

or 
$$(8 + 5k)x + (-2 + 10k)y + (-5 + 7k) = 0.$$

Since the slope of the required line is  $m = \tan 135^\circ = -1$ , we have, by equation (8), Art. 162,

$$-\frac{8 + 5k}{-2 + 10k} = -1.$$

Hence,  $k = 2$ . The line of the family for which  $k = 2$  is

$$2x + 2y + 1 = 0.$$

This is the line required.

EXAMPLE 3. Find the equations of the lines through  $(6, -1)$  for which the product of the intercepts equals 3.

Denote the intercepts by  $a$  and  $b$ . From the statement of the problem,  $ab = 3$  or  $b = 3/a$ . By substituting this value of  $b$  in the intercept form,  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ , of the equation of a line, we get

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{ay}{3} = 1, \text{ or } 3x + a^2y = 3a.$$

This is the equation of the family of lines for which the product of the intercepts equals 3.

The condition that a line of this family passes through  $(6, -1)$  is that the coördinates of this point satisfy the equation of the line. On putting  $x = 6$ ,  $y = -1$  in the preceding equation, we get

$$18 - a^2 = 3a.$$

Hence,  $a = 3$  or  $a = -6$ . By substituting these values of  $a$  in the equation of the family, we find, as the equations of the required lines,

$$x + 3y - 3 = 0, \text{ and } x + 12y + 6 = 0.$$

### Exercises

Write the equations of the following families of lines. Assume, in each case, four values of the parameter and draw the corresponding lines.

1. Of slope  $-3$ .
2. Parallel to  $2x - 5y + 1 = 0$ .
3. Having  $\omega = 3\pi/4$ .
4. Perpendicular to  $3x + 5y = 0$ .
5. Through  $(2, -9)$ .
6. Having equal intercepts.
7. With  $y$ -intercepts 7.
8. With  $x$ -intercepts  $-7$ .
9. Through the intersection of  $3x + 5y - 2 = 0$  and  $2x - 7y + 8 = 0$ .
10. Tangent to the circle with center at  $(0, 0)$  and radius 3.

Draw four lines of each of the following families and state a geometric property common to all the lines of the family.

11.  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{3} = 1$ .
12.  $y = mx + 9$ .
13.  $x = a$ .
14.  $x + y - 5 + k(x - 3y) = 0$ .
15.  $y + 3 = m(x - 2)$ .
16.  $x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega \pm 6 = 0$ .
17. Find the line of the family  $y = mx - 3$  that passes through the point (a)  $(2, 5)$ , (b)  $(-4, 9)$ .
18. Find the line through the intersection of  $7x + 4y - 10 = 0$  and  $9x + 7y - 5 = 0$  that is (a) parallel, and (b) perpendicular to  $2x + 3y - 6 = 0$ .
19. Find the line through  $(2, 5)$  and the intersection of the lines  $2x - 3y - 2 = 0$  and  $2x + 5y - 3 = 0$ .
20. Find two lines through  $(10, -3)$  for which the  $x$ -intercept exceeds the  $y$ -intercept by 2.
21. Find the line through  $(2, 5)$  for which the sum of the reciprocals of the intercepts is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

## Chapter 21

# The Circle

**169. The Standard Form of the Equation of a Circle.** A circle is defined as the locus of a point whose distance from a fixed point, the center, is equal to a constant, the radius.

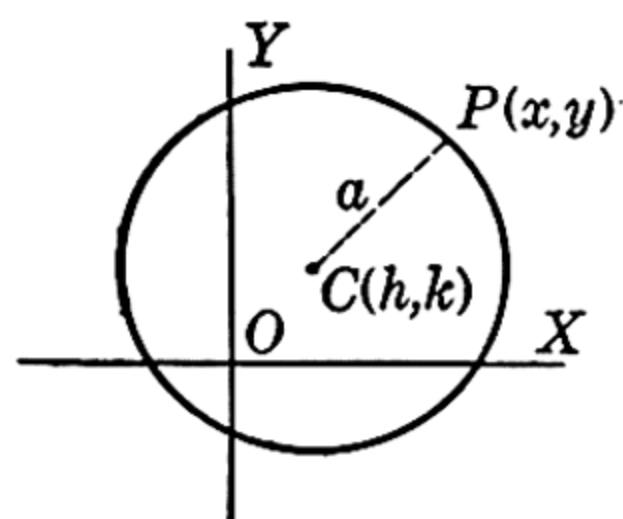


FIG. 84

To find the equation of the circle from its definition, let  $C(h, k)$  be the center and let  $a$  be its radius. Let  $P(x, y)$  be any point on the circle. The distance from  $P$  to the center  $C$  is equal to  $a$ ; that is, by the distance formula,

$$\sqrt{(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2} = a. \quad (1)$$

or 
$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = a^2. \quad (2)$$

Conversely, if the coördinates of a point satisfy (2), they also satisfy (1). It follows that the distance from  $P$  to  $C$  is  $a$  and that  $P$  lies on the circle. Equation (2) is thus the equation of a circle with center at  $C(h, k)$  and radius  $a$ .

In particular, if the center is at the origin, so that  $h$  and  $k$  are zero, the equation of the circle reduces to the simple form

$$x^2 + y^2 = a^2. \quad (3)$$

**170. The General Form of the Equation of a Circle.** If we expand equation (2), we get

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2hx - 2ky + h^2 + k^2 - a^2 = 0. \quad (4)$$

This equation is of the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0, \quad (5)$$

so that every circle has an equation of the form of equation (5).

To find whether, conversely, every equation of the form of equation (5), with real coefficients, is the equation of a circle, we first write (5) in the form

$$(x^2 + Dx) + (y^2 + Ey) = -F$$

and complete the squares of the terms in the two parentheses by adding  $D^2/4$  and  $E^2/4$  to both sides of the equation. The resulting equation may be written in the form

$$\left(x + \frac{D}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y + \frac{E}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{D^2 + E^2 - 4F}{4}. \quad (6)$$



The first member of equation (6) is the square of the distance of the point  $P(x, y)$  on the locus from the fixed point  $(-D/2, -E/2)$  and the second member is a constant. The appearance of the graph will depend on the value of this constant, in the following way:

(a) If  $D^2 + E^2 - 4F > 0$ , the second member of equation (6) is positive so that the locus of (6), and hence of (5), is a circle of

$$\text{Center } \left(-\frac{D}{2}, -\frac{E}{2}\right), \text{ and radius } \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{D^2 + E^2 - 4F}. \quad (7)$$

(b) If  $D^2 + E^2 - 4F = 0$ , there is only one point on the locus, the center  $(-D/2, -E/2)$ . In this case, we say that equation (5) defines a **point circle** or **circle of zero radius**.

(c) If  $D^2 + E^2 - 4F < 0$ , there can be no points on the graph since neither term in the first member of equation (6) can be negative. In this case, we say that equation (5) defines an **imaginary circle**, with the center and radius defined by equation (7).

If the definition of a circle is extended as in (b) and (c), equation (5) defines a circle for all real values of  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$ . This equation is called the **general form** of the equation of a circle. It is often a more convenient form to work with than equation (2) is because the coefficients enter in it to the first power only.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the center, the radius, and the coördinates of the intersections with the axes, of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 8y + 11 = 0$ .

To complete the squares of the terms in  $x$  and of the terms in  $y$ , we first write the equation in the form

$$(x^2 - 4x) + (y^2 + 8y) = -11.$$

To complete the square in the first parentheses, we add  $(-2)^2$ , and, in the second,  $(4)^2$ . After making these additions to both sides, we may write the resulting equation in the form

$$(x - 2)^2 + (y + 4)^2 = 9.$$

The given equation thus defines a circle with center  $(2, -4)$  and radius 3 (Fig. 85).

To find the intersections with the  $x$ -axis, put  $y = 0$  and solve for  $x$ .

We have 
$$x^2 - 4x + 11 = 0.$$

Hence 
$$x = 2 \pm \sqrt{-7}.$$

Since these values of  $x$  are imaginary, the curve does not intersect the  $x$ -axis (Fig. 85).

By putting  $x = 0$ , we obtain

$$y^2 + 8y + 11 = 0$$

so that

$$y = -4 \pm \sqrt{5}.$$

Hence the intersections with the  $y$ -axis are  $(0, -4 + \sqrt{5})$  and  $(0, -4 - \sqrt{5})$ .

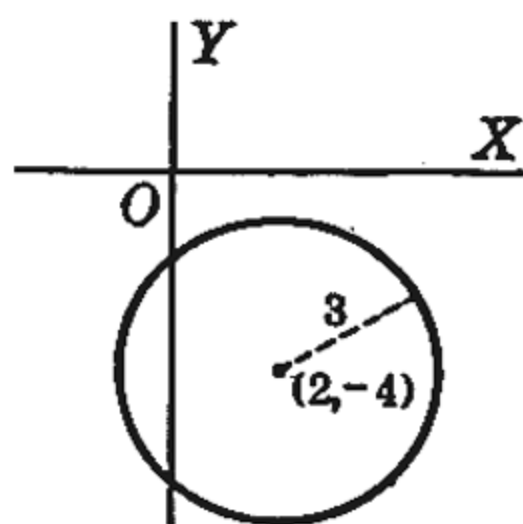


FIG. 85



EXAMPLE 2. Find the equation of the circle of radius 5 that lies in the first quadrant and is tangent to both axes.

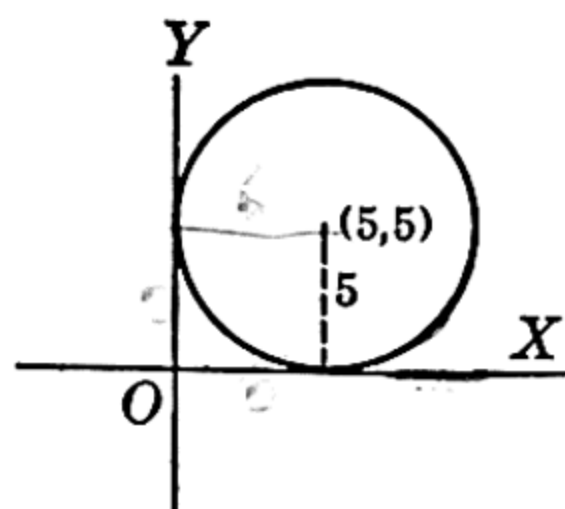


FIG. 86

Since the distance from the center of a circle to a tangent is numerically equal to the radius, the coördinates of the center of the required circle are (5, 5) (Fig. 86), and its equation is, from (2),

$$(x - 5)^2 + (y - 5)^2 = 5^2$$

or 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 10x - 10y + 25 = 0.$$

To verify that the circle defined by this equation is tangent to the  $x$ -axis, we put  $y = 0$  in the final equation, giving

$$x^2 - 10x + 25 = 0.$$

Since the roots of this equation are equal, the circle is tangent to the  $x$ -axis. The point of tangency is found, by solving the above equation, to be (5, 0). Similarly, by putting  $x = 0$ , we find that it touches the  $y$ -axis at (0, 5).

### Exercises

Write the equation of the circle having the given point as center and satisfying the given conditions.

1. (4, 7), radius 5.
2. (-3, 2), radius 4.
3. (-2, 8), radius 7.
4. (4, -3), radius 3.
5. (6, -6), radius 6.
6. (-1, 2), radius  $\frac{5}{2}$ .
7. (12, -5), through (0, 0).
8. (2, 7), through (6, 4).
9. (-4, 3), tangent to  $x = 0$ .
10. (5, 7), tangent to  $y = 0$ .
11. (4, -2), tangent to  $4x - 3y + 8 = 0$ .
12. (4, 7), tangent to  $2x + 3y - 3 = 0$ .

Find the center and radius of each of the following circles. State whether the circle is a real circle, a point circle, or an imaginary circle.

13.  $x^2 + y^2 - 10x + 24y = 0$ .
14.  $x^2 + y^2 + 6x - 14y - 15 = 0$ .
15.  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 10y - 17 = 0$ .
16.  $x^2 + y^2 + 12x + 8y + 52 = 0$ .
17.  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 6y + 22 = 0$ .
18.  $x^2 + y^2 + 3x - 7y + 9 = 0$ .
19.  $5x^2 + 5y^2 - 4x + 12y - 37 = 0$ .
20.  $2x^2 + 2y^2 - 7x - 5y - 1 = 0$ .

Write the equations of the following circles.

21. Having (2, -7) and (8, 1) as ends of a diameter.
22. Passing through (2, -5) and concentric with  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 4y = 0$ .
23. Find the points of intersection of the line  $x - 7y + 16 = 0$  with the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 2y - 20 = 0$ .
24. Find the points of intersection of the circles

$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 2y - 17 = 0, \quad x^2 + y^2 - 12x - 2y + 3 = 0.$$

Write the equations of the following families of circles.

25. With center at  $(0, 0)$ .                      26. With center at  $(-3, 7)$ .  
 27. With center on the  $y$ -axis and passing through the origin.  
 28. With center on the line  $y = x$  and passing through the origin.

**171. Circles Determined by Three Conditions.** Each of the forms of the equation of a circle,

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = a^2 \quad \text{and} \quad x^2 + y^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0,$$

contains three constants. In order to find the equation of a required circle, we must, accordingly, be given enough information about the circle so that we can set up three equations from which to determine these constants. We can, for example, determine the constants if we know that the circle passes through three given points, or that it passes through two known points and that its center lies on a given line, and so on.

In any given problem, we must first decide which of the above two standard forms of the equation of the circle to use. If the coördinates of the center and the radius can be determined conveniently from the statement of the problem, it is usually best to find these numbers and substitute them in the first standard form. In most other cases, it is easier to use the general form of the equation of the circle, since the constants  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$  enter in this equation to the first power only.

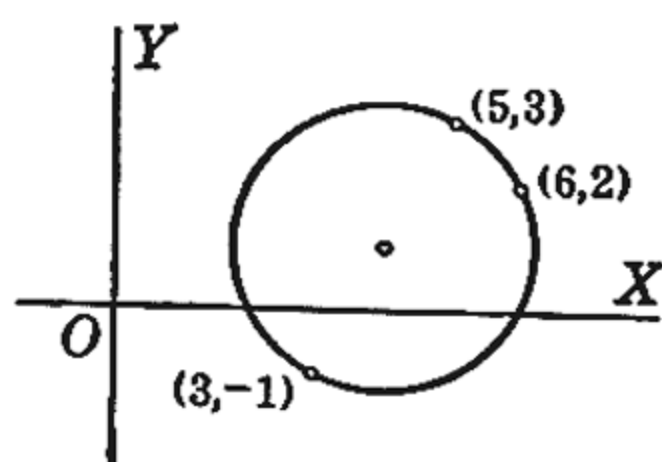


FIG. 87

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the circle through the points  $(5, 3)$ ,  $(6, 2)$ , and  $(3, -1)$  (Fig. 87).

In problems of this type, we shall use the general form (5).

To find  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$ , we impose the condition that the coördinates of each of the given points satisfy the equation of the circle, that is,

$$\begin{aligned} 25 + 9 + 5D + 3E + F &= 0, \\ 36 + 4 + 6D + 2E + F &= 0, \\ 9 + 1 + 3D - E + F &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

On solving these equations for  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$ , we find that

$$D = -8, \quad E = -2, \quad F = 12.$$

When these values of  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$  are substituted in equation (5), we have, as the required equation of the circle through the given points,

$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 2y + 12 = 0.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the equations of the circles that pass through  $(-1, 1)$ , and  $(1, 3)$  and are tangent to the line  $x + 3y = 0$  (Fig. 88).

In this case, we shall use equation (2).

Since the coördinates of each of the given points satisfy the equation of the circle, we have

$$(-1-h)^2 + (1-k)^2 = a^2$$

and

$$(1-h)^2 + (3-k)^2 = a^2.$$

Since the distance from the center to the given tangent line is numerically equal to the radius, we have also

$$\frac{h+3k}{\sqrt{10}} = \pm a$$

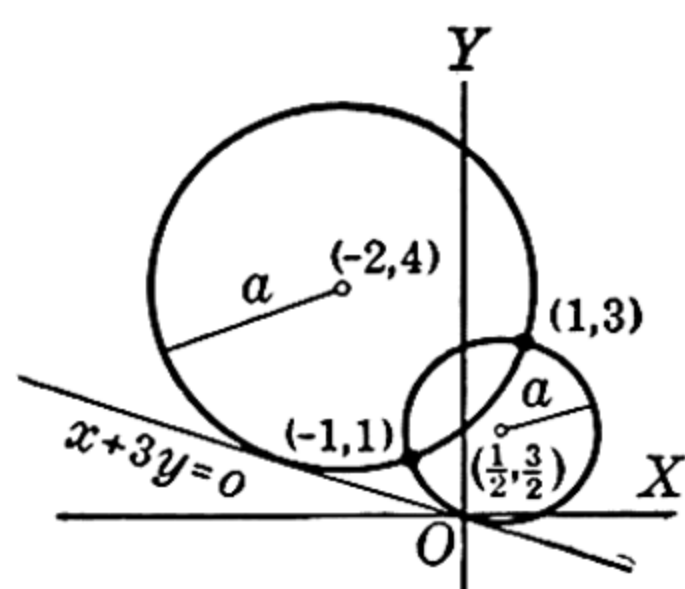


FIG. 88

By subtracting the second equation from the first, and simplifying, we obtain

$$h + k - 2 = 0. \quad (8)$$

If we substitute the value of  $a$  from the third equation in the first, and simplify, we have

$$9h^2 - 6hk + k^2 + 20h - 20k + 20 = 0. \quad (9)$$

On solving (8) and (9) as simultaneous and substituting the resulting solutions in the first of the above equations to find  $a$ , we obtain

$$h = -2, k = 4, a = \sqrt{10} \quad \text{and} \quad h = \frac{1}{2}, k = \frac{3}{2}, a = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}.$$

By substituting these sets of values of  $h$ ,  $k$ , and  $a$  in (2), we obtain, as the equations of the required circles,

$$(x+2)^2 + (y-4)^2 = 10 \quad \text{and} \quad (x-\frac{1}{2})^2 + (y-\frac{3}{2})^2 = \frac{5}{2}$$

or 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 4x - 8y + 10 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x^2 + y^2 - x - 3y = 0.$$

## Exercises

Find the equation of the circle through the given points.

1.  $(0, 0), (6, 0), (0, -8).$

2.  $(0, 0), (4, 2), (1, 3).$

3.  $(2, 3), (4, -1), (5, 2).$

4.  $(4, 5), (2, 9), (-2, -3).$

5.  $(4, 3), (2, 7), (-3, -8).$

6.  $(9, 4), (3, 2), (5, 6).$

7.  $(4, 9), (6, 5), (2, -3).$

8.  $(3, 1), (-2, 5), (1, 4).$

Find the equations of the circles that satisfy the given conditions.

9. Circumscribed about the triangle defined by the lines  $3x + 2y = 13$ ,  $x + 2y = 3$ , and  $x + y = 5$ .

10. Circumscribed about the triangle defined by  $x + y = 1$ ,  $x + 3y + 5 = 0$ , and  $x + 2y + 4 = 0$ .

11. With center at the intersection of the lines  $3x + 5y = 7$  and  $x - 2y + 5 = 0$  and passing through  $(2, -4)$ .

12. Passing through  $(6, 3)$  and  $(-2, 7)$  and having its center on  $3x - 5y = 16$ .



13. Concentric with the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 10x - 2y = 0$  and tangent to the line  $5x - 12y = 15$ .

14. Tangent to  $2x - 5y - 18 = 0$  at  $(4, -2)$  and having its center on  $4x - 7y + 13 = 0$ .

15. Tangent to  $3x + 2y - 18 = 0$  at  $(2, 6)$ , and passing through  $(-3, 7)$ .

16. Tangent to  $3x - 4y = 13$  at  $(7, 2)$ ; radius 10.

17. Passing through  $(5, 7)$  and  $(-2, 14)$ ; radius 13.

18. Tangent to the lines  $x + y + 4 = 0$  and  $7x - y + 4 = 0$  and having its center on  $4x + 3y - 2 = 0$ .

19. Passing through  $(2, 3)$  and  $(3, 6)$  and tangent to  $2x + y = 2$ .

20. Tangent to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ ; center at  $(6, 8)$ .

21. Inscribed in the triangle  $x = 0, y = 0, 3x + 4y = 24$ .

22. Inscribed in the triangle  $11x - 2y = 0, 2x - 11y = 0, x + 2y = 24$ .

172. The Family of Circles  $S + kS' = 0$ . Let

$$S = x^2 + y^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0, \quad (10)$$

and

$$S' = x^2 + y^2 + D'x + E'y + F' = 0,$$

be the equations of two circles. Consider the family of curves

$$S + kS' = x^2 + y^2 + Dx + Ey + F + k(x^2 + y^2 + D'x + E'y + F') = 0. \quad (11)$$

For all values of  $k$  except  $k = -1$ , the curves of this family are circles, since, if  $k \neq -1$ , we may write the equation in the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + \frac{D + kD'}{1 + k}x + \frac{E + kE'}{1 + k}y + \frac{F + kF'}{1 + k} = 0 \quad (12)$$

which is the equation of a circle.

If the circles  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  intersect (Fig. 89a), all the circles (12) pass through their points of intersection. For, let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  be a

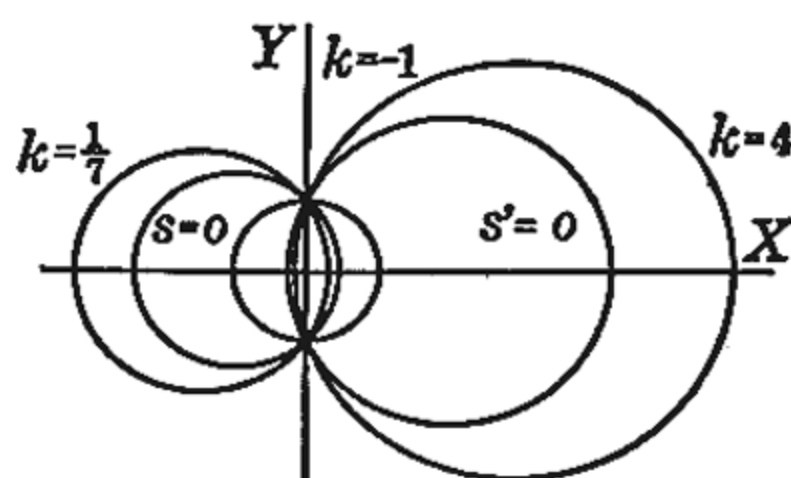


FIG. 89a

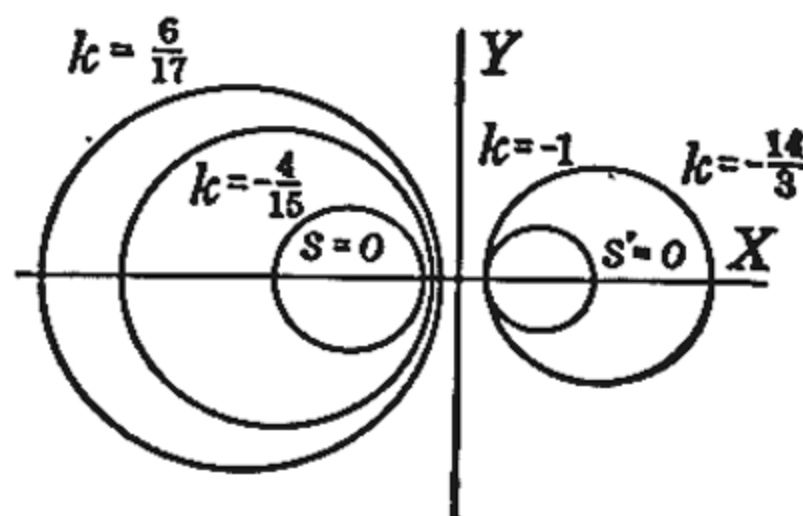


FIG. 89b

point the coördinates of which satisfy both equations (10). When we substitute the coördinates of  $P_1$  in (11), the resulting equation reduces to  $0 + k \cdot 0 = 0$ , which is true for all values of  $k$ , so that  $P_1$  lies on all of the curves (11).

If  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  do not intersect (Fig. 89b), the family of circles (11) still exists but no two circles of the family intersect.



If the circles  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  are not concentric, the curve of the family (11) defined by putting  $k = -1$  is the line

$$(D - D')x + (E - E')y + F - F' = 0. \quad (13)$$

This line is the **radical axis** of the family of circles (11).

If  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  intersect in two points, the radical axis (13) passes through these two points and is thus the common chord of all the circles of the family (11).

### Exercises

Draw four circles and the radical axis of the family  $S + kS' = 0$ , given

1.  $S = x^2 + y^2 + 8y - 18 = 0$ ,  $S' = x^2 + y^2 - 16y + 6 = 0$ .

2.  $S = x^2 + y^2 - 20x = 0$ ,  $S' = x^2 + y^2 + 30x + 125 = 0$ .

3. In Ex. 1, find the points of intersection of  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$ . Show that every circle through these two points belongs to the family  $S + kS' = 0$ .

4. In Ex. 2, show that there are two point circles in the family and find their equations.

5. Given  $S = x^2 + y^2 + 12x + 2y - 16 = 0$  and  $S' = x^2 + y^2 + 3x - y - 7 = 0$ , find the circle  $S + kS' = 0$  that passes through  $(-1, 4)$ .

6. Find the circle of the family defined in Ex. 5 that has its center on the line  $3x + 7y - 23 = 0$ .

Write the equation  $S + kS' = 0$  of the family, find the equation of the radical axis and the coördinates of the points (if there are any) common to all the curves of the family, given:

7.  $S = x^2 + y^2 - 10x - 8y + 21 = 0$ ,  $S' = x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 12y + 17 = 0$ .

8.  $S = x^2 + y^2 - 6x - 4y + 5 = 0$ ,  $S' = x^2 + y^2 - 14x + 2y + 21 = 0$ .

9.  $S = x^2 + y^2 - 14x - 6y + 33 = 0$ ,  $S' = x^2 + y^2 + 4x + 2y - 11 = 0$ .

10. If  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  are not concentric, show that the centers of all the circles of the family  $S + kS' = 0$  lie on the line through the centers of  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$ . This line is the *line of centers* of the family.

11. Show that the line of centers (Ex. 10) is perpendicular to the radical axis.

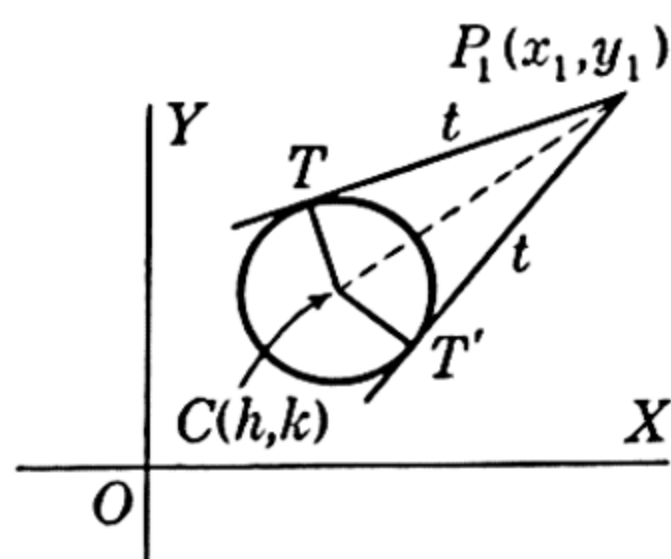


FIG. 90

12. Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  be a point external to the circle  $(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 - a^2 = 0$ . Let  $T$  be the point of tangency of either tangent from  $P_1$  to this circle (Fig. 90). Show that  $P_1T^2 = (x_1 - h)^2 + (y_1 - k)^2 - a^2$ . The undirected length  $P_1T$  is called the *length of the tangent* from  $P_1$  to the circle.

HINT.  $CTP_1$  is a right triangle.

13. If the lengths of the tangents (Ex. 12) from  $P_1$  to two circles  $S = 0$  and  $S' = 0$  are equal, show that  $P_1$  lies on the radical axis of  $S + kS' = 0$ , and conversely.

**173. Loci Problems.** In some of the following problems, no coördinate axes are indicated in the statement of the problem. In such cases, the student should choose for himself a set of axes that will make the computations as simple as possible.

To find the equation of the required locus, follow the directions for finding the equation of a locus outlined in Art. 155.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Given two points  $A$  and  $B$  such that the length of the segment  $AB = 2c$ . Find the locus of a point such that the sum of the squares of its distances from  $A$  and  $B$  is equal to  $4c^2$ .

We choose the line through  $A$  and  $B$  as  $x$ -axis and the line perpendicular to it through the midpoint of the segment  $AB$  as  $y$ -axis (Fig. 91). Then the coördinates of  $A$  are  $(-c, 0)$  and of  $B$   $(c, 0)$ .

Let  $P(x, y)$  be a point anywhere on the locus.

From the statement of the problem, we have

$$AP^2 + BP^2 = 4c^2$$

and, on replacing  $AP^2$  and  $BP^2$  by their values from the distance formula, we obtain, as the equation of the required locus,

$$(x + c)^2 + (y - 0)^2 + (x - c)^2 + (y - 0)^2 = 4c^2.$$

This equation may be simplified to

$$x^2 + y^2 = c^2.$$

The required locus is thus a circle on  $AB$  as a diameter.

If a problem imposes two geometric conditions on a point, we may find the equation of the locus of a point that satisfies each given condition separately. The points of intersection of these two loci will then be the points that satisfy both given conditions.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Given the base of a triangle and the lengths of the altitude and the median from the vertex to the base. Find the vertex of the triangle.

Take the midpoint of the base as origin and the line that contains the base as  $x$ -axis. Denote the length of the base, the altitude, and the median by  $2c$ ,  $h$ , and  $m$ , respectively. Then the coördinates of the ends of the base are  $A(-c, 0)$  and  $B(c, 0)$  (Fig. 92).

Let  $C(x, y)$  be the required vertex.

The statement of the problem imposes two conditions on  $C$ . We shall determine the locus of a point that satisfies each of these conditions separately. Then any point of intersection of the two loci so obtained may be

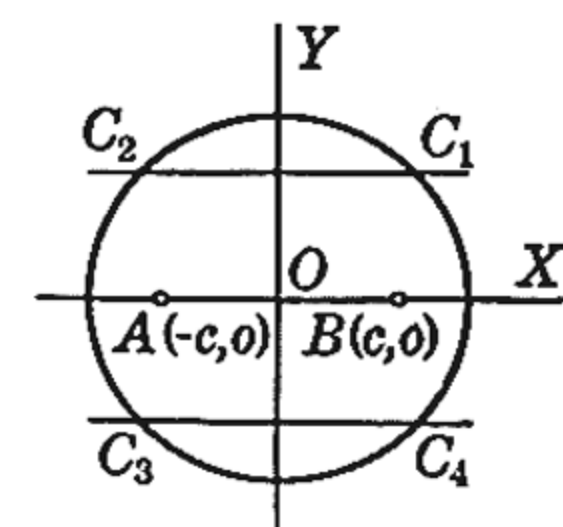


FIG. 92

taken as the required vertex.

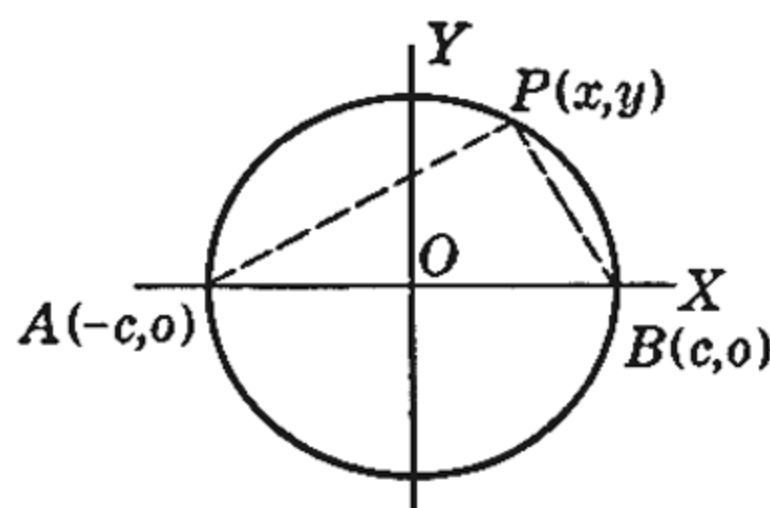


FIG. 91

Since the distance of  $C$  from the midpoint  $(0, 0)$  of the base is equal to  $m$ , the length of the median,  $C$  lies on the circle

$$x^2 + y^2 = m^2. \quad (14)$$

Since the distance of  $C$  from the  $x$ -axis is *numerically* equal to  $h$ , the length of the altitude,  $C$  lies on one of the lines

$$y = h \quad \text{or} \quad y = -h.$$

The intersections of these lines with the circle (14), that is, the points

$$(\sqrt{m^2 - h^2}, h), (-\sqrt{m^2 - h^2}, h), (\sqrt{m^2 - h^2}, -h), (-\sqrt{m^2 - h^2}, -h)$$

are the required positions of the vertex  $C$ .

The four triangles having the segment  $AB$  as base, and any one of the above four points as vertex, are congruent.

If  $m^2 - h^2 < 0$ , the triangle cannot be constructed.

## Problems

Find the equation of the locus of a point satisfying the given conditions.

1. Its distance from  $(4, 6)$  equals three times its distance from  $(1, 3)$ .
2. The sum of the squares of its distances from  $2x - y - 7 = 0$  and  $x + 2y + 4 = 0$  equals 16.
3. The square of its distance from the origin equals 20 times its directed distance from  $3x - 4y + 11 = 0$ .
4. The sum of the squares of its distances from  $x + y - 3 = 0$  and  $x - y + 1 = 0$  equals 34 times its directed distance from  $15x + 8y - 21 = 0$ .
5. Find the locus of the midpoint of the segment joining the origin to any point on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 10x - 16y + 80 = 0$ .
6. Find the locus of the midpoint of a segment of length 20 having its end points on the coördinate axes.

Choose a suitable set of coördinate axes and find the equation of the locus of a point satisfying the given conditions.

7. The sum of the squares of its distances from two adjacent sides of a rectangle equals three times the sum of the squares of its distances from the other two sides.

8. Its distance from a fixed point  $A$  is  $k$  times its distance from a fixed point  $B$ .

9. The lines joining it to two fixed points intersect at a constant angle.

10. The sum of the squares of its distances from three given points equals a constant.

11. The feet of the perpendiculars from it to the sides of a given triangle lie on a line.

In the following problems, two vertices of a triangle are given. Find the third vertex as a point of intersection of two loci, given:

12. The base, the area, and the length of one side.
13. The base, a base angle, and the median to the base.
14. The base, the angle at the vertex, and the altitude.
15. The base, the angle at the vertex, and the length of the median to the base.
16. The base, a base angle, and the radius of the circumcircle.



## Chapter 22

# Polar Coördinates

**174. Introduction.** Instead of fixing the position of a point by its directed distances from two fixed lines, as in rectangular coördinates, it is sometimes preferable to locate it by its distance and direction from a fixed point. When its position is fixed in this way, the point is said to be located by means of **polar coördinates**.

In principle, the method of fixing the position of a point by its polar coördinates is not unfamiliar. We are accustomed, for example, to such statements as that Cleveland is about 300 miles northwest of Washington, or that Buffalo is about 400 miles west of Boston.

**175. Polar Coördinates.** Let  $O$  be a fixed point, the **origin**, or **pole**, and let  $OI$  be a fixed line through  $O$ , the **initial line**, or **polar axis**. The line through the pole perpendicular to the polar axis is the  **$90^\circ$  axis**.

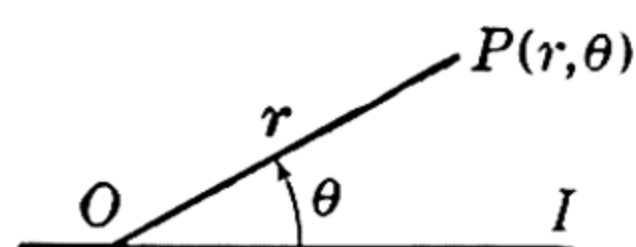


FIG. 93

Let  $P$  be any point in the plane (other than  $O$ ) \* and draw the line through  $O$  and  $P$ . The position of  $P$  is fixed if we know the length  $r$  of the segment  $OP$  and the angle  $\theta$  that has the half-line  $OI$  for its initial side and the half-line  $OP$  for its terminal side. The quantities  $(r, \theta)$  are called the **polar coördinates** of  $P$ ;  $r$  is the **radius vector** and  $\theta$  is the **vectorial angle**.

If the polar coördinates  $(r, \theta)$  are given, the point  $P$  is definitely fixed; but, for a given point  $P$ , we can find as many pairs of polar coördinates as we please. For, if we add to  $\theta$ , or subtract from it, any number of complete revolutions, we do not change the terminal side nor the position of  $P$ . Thus,  $(r, \theta)$ ,  $(r, \theta + 2\pi)$ ,  $(r, \theta - 2\pi)$ , etc., are all polar coördinates of the same point  $P$ .

Moreover, we can also fix the position of  $P$  by choosing, for the terminal side of the vectorial angle, the half-line extending from  $O$  in the opposite direction from  $P$  and considering the length of the radius vector as negative. Thus,  $(-r, \theta - \pi)$ ,  $(-r, \theta + \pi)$ ,  $(-r, \theta + 3\pi)$ , etc., are also polar coördinates of the point  $(r, \theta)$ .

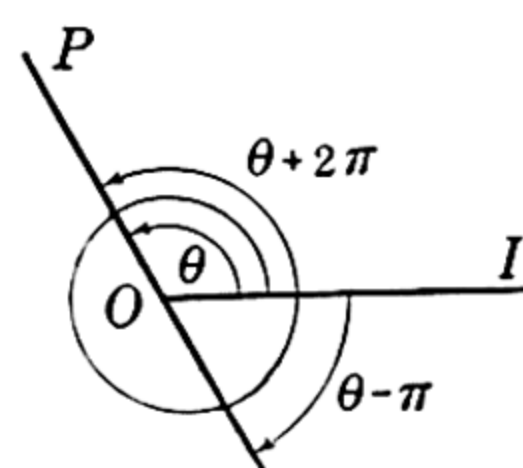


FIG. 94

For plotting points, or drawing graphs, in polar coördinates, it will be found that both speed and accuracy are improved by the use of **polar coördinate paper**, as in Figure 95.

\* The polar coördinates of the origin  $O$  are defined by taking the radius vector,  $r$ , equal to zero and the vectorial angle,  $\theta$ , to be of any magnitude we please.

EXAMPLE. Plot the points having the polar coördinates  $(3, 0^\circ)$ ,  $(4, -240^\circ)$ ,  $(2, 180^\circ)$ ,  $(3, \frac{\pi}{4})$ ,  $(1, \frac{3\pi}{2})$ .

From  $OI$ , as initial side, we measure off the given angle  $\theta$  and, on its terminal side, lay off the given length of the radius vector. The resulting points are shown in Figure 95.

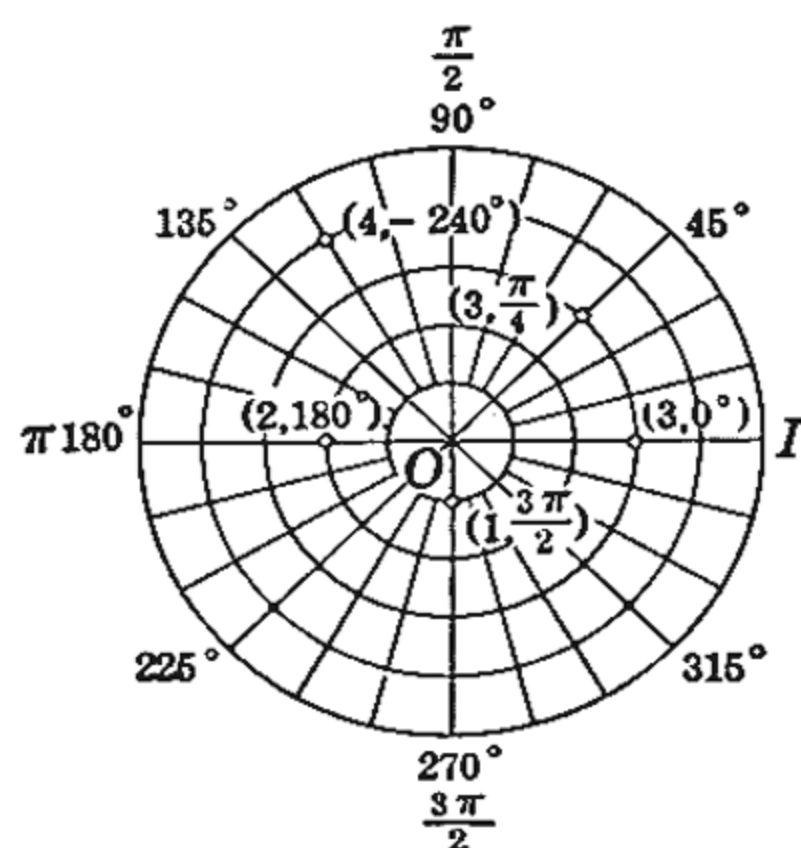


FIG. 95

## Exercises

Plot the points whose polar coördinates are given. Find, for each point, one other pair of polar coördinates for which  $r$  is positive and one for which  $r$  is negative.

- |                        |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. $(9, 60^\circ)$ .   | 2. $(4, 135^\circ)$ .  | 3. $(8, -30^\circ)$ .  |
| 4. $(5, -225^\circ)$ . | 5. $(3, 300^\circ)$ .  | 6. $(10, 270^\circ)$ . |
| 7. $(8, 76^\circ)$ .   | 8. $(10, -73^\circ)$ . | 9. $(12, 147^\circ)$ . |
| 10. $(2, \pi/4)$ .     | 11. $(6, 5\pi/6)$ .    | 12. $(5, \pi/2)$ .     |
| 13. $(7, -\pi/3)$ .    | 14. $(7, 2)$ .         | 15. $(4, 5)$ .         |

16. Show that the distance between the points  $P_1(r_1, \theta_1)$  and  $P_2(r_2, \theta_2)$  is  $d = \sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 - 2r_1r_2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1)}$ .

HINT. Apply the law of cosines (Art. 142) to the triangle  $OP_1P_2$ .

17. Show that the area of the triangle whose vertices are the origin and the points  $P_1(r_1, \theta_1)$  and  $P_2(r_2, \theta_2)$  is  $S = \frac{1}{2}r_1r_2 \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)$ .

Using the results of Ex. 16 and 17, find the distance  $P_1P_2$  and the area of the triangle  $OP_1P_2$ , given:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 18. $P_1(5, 45^\circ), P_2(8, 90^\circ)$ .   | 19. $P_1(4, 60^\circ), P_2(10, 150^\circ)$ . |
| 20. $P_1(12, 180^\circ), P_2(9, 30^\circ)$ . | 21. $P_1(6, 37^\circ), P_2(3, 79^\circ)$ .   |

**176. Relations between Polar and Rectangular Coördinates.** If a system of polar coördinates is so related to a system of rectangular coördinates that they have the same origin and the directions  $OI$  on the initial line and  $OX$  on the  $x$ -axis coincide, as in Figure 96, then the relations between the polar coördinates  $(r, \theta)$  and the rectangular coördinates  $(x, y)$  of a given point  $P$  may be found in the following way.

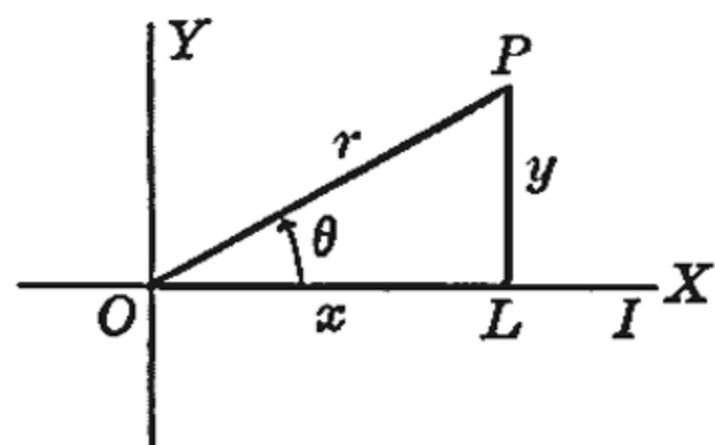


FIG. 96

From the definitions of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ , we have

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} \quad \text{and} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r},$$

so that the values of  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $r$  and  $\theta$  are

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta. \quad (1)$$

$$r = \frac{x}{\cos \theta} = \frac{y}{\sin \theta}$$

To find  $r$  and  $\theta$  in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ , we notice (Fig. 96) that  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}$  and that  $r$  is the hypotenuse of a right triangle whose legs are  $x$  and  $y$ . Hence

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}; \quad \tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} \quad \text{or} \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}. \quad (2)$$

When we determine  $\theta$  from the last of equations (2), we must bear in mind that there are two angles, differing by  $180^\circ$ , for which  $\tan \theta$  has the given value. Before we can determine  $\theta$  from this equation we must accordingly first find out, by plotting the point on the figure, in what quadrant the given point lies.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the rectangular coördinates of a point given that its polar coördinates are  $(4, 60^\circ)$ .

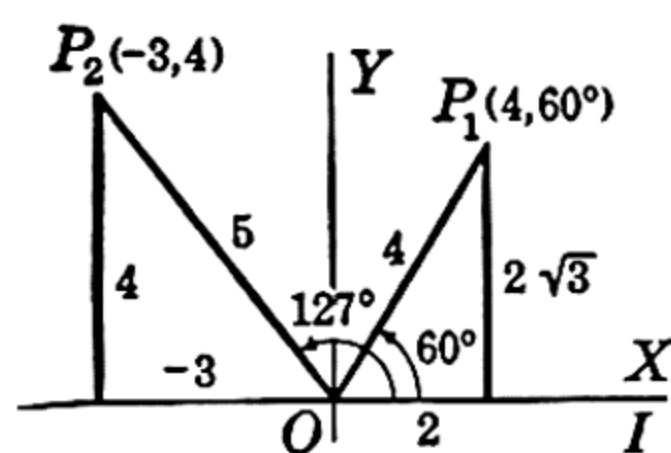


FIG. 97

Since  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , we have, from equations (1),

$$x = 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 2, \quad y = 4 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2\sqrt{3}.$$

Hence, the required coördinates are  $(2, 2\sqrt{3})$  (Fig. 97).

EXAMPLE 2. Find the polar coördinates for a point, given that its rectangular coördinates are  $(-3, 4)$ .

From equations (2), we have

$$r = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 4^2} = 5, \quad \tan \theta = -\frac{4}{3} = -1.3333.$$

Moreover, it is seen from Figure 97 that  $P_2$  lies in the second quadrant. Hence we may take  $\theta = 126^\circ 52'$  and the required coördinates are  $(5, 126^\circ 52')$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Transform the equation  $3x - y - 5 = 0$  to polar coördinates.

By substituting for  $x$  and  $y$  their values in terms of  $r$  and  $\theta$  from (1), we have

$$3r \cos \theta - r \sin \theta - 5 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad r(3 \cos \theta - \sin \theta) - 5 = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 4. Transform the polar equation  $r = 2 \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta$  to rectangular coördinates.

In this case, it will be convenient, first, to multiply the given equation by  $r$ , giving

$$r^2 = 2r \cos \theta + 3r \sin \theta.$$

From equations (1) and (2) we now obtain

$$x^2 + y^2 = 2x + 3y.$$

The student should show that the graph of this equation is a circle with center at  $(1, 3/2)$  (in rectangular coördinates) and radius  $\sqrt{13}/2$ .



## Exercises

Find the rectangular coördinates of the following points.

- |                           |                      |                              |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $(6, 30^\circ)$ .      | 2. $(7, 90^\circ)$ . | 3. $(8, -120^\circ)$ .       |
| 4. $(4, \frac{\pi}{4})$ . | 5. $(3, -\pi)$ .     | 6. $(-10, \frac{2\pi}{3})$ . |

Find a pair of polar coördinates for the points whose rectangular coördinates are:

- |                        |                  |                 |
|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 7. $(2, 2\sqrt{3})$ .  | 8. $(3, -3)$ .   | 9. $(0, 4)$ .   |
| 10. $(-\sqrt{3}, 1)$ . | 11. $(-2, -2)$ . | 12. $(5, -3)$ . |

13. Show that  $(4, 45^\circ)$ ,  $(4, 135^\circ)$ ,  $(4, 225^\circ)$ , and  $(4, 315^\circ)$  are the vertices of a square. Find the length of a side of the square.

14. The center of a regular hexagon is at the origin. One vertex is at  $(5, 0^\circ)$ . Find the polar coördinates of the other vertices.

Write the following equations in polar coördinates and draw the graphs.

- |                        |                        |                            |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 15. $y = -4$ .         | 16. $x = 7$ .          | 17. $2x - 3y = 6$ .        |
| 18. $x^2 + y^2 = 81$ . | 19. $x^2 + y^2 = 8x$ . | 20. $x^2 + y^2 + 4y = 0$ . |

Write the following equations in rectangular coördinates and draw the graphs.

- |                           |                           |                              |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 21. $r = 3$ .             | 22. $\theta = 45^\circ$ . | 23. $r \sin \theta = 2$ .    |
| 24. $r = 2 \sin \theta$ . | 25. $r = 2 \sec \theta$ . | 26. $r^2 \sin 2\theta = 8$ . |

**177. The Polar Equation of a Line.** By substituting the values of  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $r$  and  $\theta$  from equations (1) in the general form,  $Ax + By + C = 0$  of the equation of a line, we obtain, as the general polar form of the equation of a line,

$$r(A \cos \theta + B \sin \theta) + C = 0. \quad (3)$$

If we make the same substitution in the normal form,  $x \cos \omega + y \sin \omega - p = 0$ , we have

$$r(\cos \theta \cos \omega + \sin \theta \sin \omega) - p = 0.$$

This simplifies to the polar normal form

$$r \cos(\theta - \omega) - p = 0. \quad (4)$$

The following special cases of equation (4) arise frequently. If the given line is perpendicular to the initial line,  $\omega = 0$  and equation (4) reduces to:

$$r \cos \theta = p, \quad \text{or} \quad r = p \sec \theta. \quad (5)$$

If the given line is parallel to the initial line,  $\omega = \pi/2$  and equation (4) reduces to:

$$r \sin \theta = p, \quad \text{or} \quad r = p \csc \theta. \quad (6)$$



### Exercises

Find the rectangular equation and draw the lines.

1.  $r(5 \cos \theta - 3 \sin \theta) = 9$ .

2.  $r(4 \cos \theta + 9 \sin \theta) = 12$ .

3.  $r \sin \theta = 6$ .

4.  $r \cos (\theta - \pi/6) = 4$ .

5.  $r + 4 \sec (\theta - \pi/3) = 0$ .

6.  $4 \tan \theta + 3 = 0$ .

Write the following equations in polar form.

7.  $3x - 7y + 9 = 0$ .

8.  $x + 5y - 10 = 0$ .

9.  $4x - 9y + 11 = 0$ .

10.  $y - 2x = 0$ .

Write the polar equation of a line:

11. Parallel to the initial line and passing through (a)  $(2, -\pi/2)$ , (b)  $(6, \pi/6)$ , and (c)  $(4, \pi/4)$ .

12. Perpendicular to the initial line and passing through (a)  $(5, 0)$ , (b)  $(2, \pi)$ , (c)  $(7, 2\pi/3)$ .

13. Passing through  $(5, 5\pi/6)$  and perpendicular to the line joining the origin to this point.

14. Passing through  $(4, -\pi/2)$  and making an angle  $\pi/6$  with the initial line.

15. Passing through  $(3, 0)$  and making an angle  $3\pi/4$  with the initial line.

16. Passing through  $(3, 0)$  and perpendicular to the line in Ex. 15.

17. Find polar coördinates of the point of intersection of the lines  $r \cos \theta = 2$  and  $r \sin \theta = 2\sqrt{3}$ .

18. Find the slope of the line  $r \cos (\theta - 2\pi/3) = 6$ .

19. Find the length of the segment of the line  $r \cos (\theta - 3\pi/4) = 6$  that is included between the polar axis and the  $90^\circ$  axis.

**178. The Polar Equation of a Circle.** Let  $C(c, \gamma)$  be the center and  $a$  the radius of the circle and let  $P(r, \theta)$  be any point on the circle. If we apply the law of cosines (Art. 142) to the triangle  $COP$ , we obtain

$$r^2 - 2cr \cos (\theta - \gamma) + c^2 = a^2. \quad (7)$$

This is the polar equation of a circle with center at  $(c, \gamma)$  and radius  $a$ .

The following special cases are of importance.

(a) If the center lies on the polar axis and the circle passes through the origin, the coördinates of the center are  $(a, 0)$  or  $(a, \pi)$  according as the center lies to the right or left of the origin. Equation (7) now reduces to

$$r = 2a \cos \theta, \quad \text{or} \quad r = -2a \cos \theta, \quad (8)$$

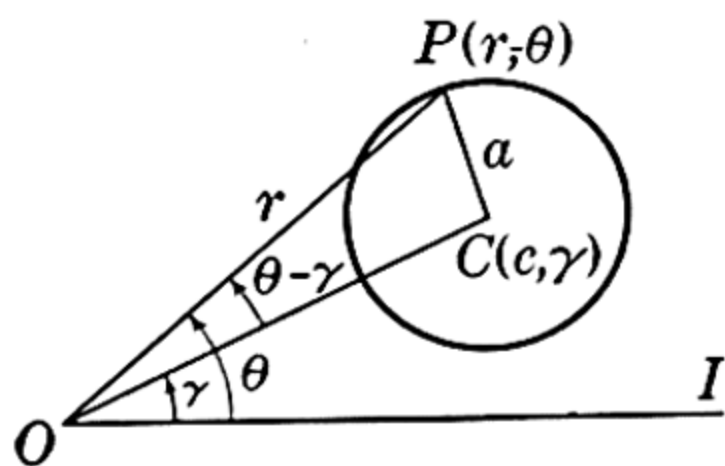


FIG. 98

the first equation holding if  $C$  is to the right of the origin and the second if  $C$  is to the left.

(b) If the center lies on the  $90^\circ$  axis and the circle passes through the origin, the coördinates of the center are  $(a, \pm \pi/2)$  and equation (7) reduces to

$$r = 2a \sin \theta, \quad \text{or} \quad r = -2a \sin \theta, \quad (9)$$

according as the center lies above or below the origin.

(c) If the center lies at the origin,  $c = 0$  and the equation may be simplified to

$$r = a. \quad (10)$$

### Exercises

Find the polar equation of the circle having its center at the given point and having the given radius.

- |                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. $(0, 0)$ , radius 7.         | 2. $(5, \pi/2)$ , radius 5.      |
| 3. $(2, \pi)$ , radius 2.       | 4. $(4, \pi/3)$ , radius 3.      |
| 5. $(6, \pi/6)$ , radius 4.     | 6. $(2, -4\pi/3)$ , radius 5.    |
| 7. $(a, \pi/4)$ , radius $2a$ . | 8. $(2a, 7\pi/6)$ , radius $a$ . |

Find the center and radius of each of the following circles.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 9. $r = 6 \cos \theta$ .                    | 10. $r = -10 \sin \theta$ .                  |
| 11. $r = 8 \cos (\theta - \pi/6)$ .         | 12. $r = -4 \cos (\theta - \pi/4)$ .         |
| 13. $r^2 - 6r \cos \theta = 7$ .            | 14. $r^2 - 8r \sin \theta = 9$ .             |
| 15. $r^2 - 4r \cos (\theta - \pi/4) = 12$ . | 16. $r^2 + 12r \cos (\theta - \pi/3) = 28$ . |

Write the equations of the following circles in rectangular coördinates.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 17. $r = -4 \cos \theta$ .                     | 18. $r = 12 \sin \theta$ .                   |
| 19. $r = 14 \cos (\theta - \pi/3)$ .           | 20. $r^2 - 4r \cos \theta = 5$ .             |
| 21. $r^2 - 6r \cos (\theta - \pi/6) + 5 = 0$ . | 22. $r^2 - 10r \cos (\theta - \pi/4) = 11$ . |

Write the equations of the following circles in polar coördinates.

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 23. $x^2 + y^2 = 121$ .                        | 24. $x^2 + y^2 = 10y$ .              |
| 25. $x^2 + y^2 + 6x = 0$ .                     | 26. $x^2 + y^2 - 6x - 6y = 0$ .      |
| 27. $x^2 + y^2 + 10x - 10\sqrt{3}y - 44 = 0$ . | 28. $x^2 + y^2 - 9x - 9y + 27 = 0$ . |

Write each of the following equations in the form of equation (7) and state the coördinates of the center and the radius.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 29. $r = 10 \cos \theta + 24 \sin \theta$ . | 30. $r = 30 \cos \theta - 16 \sin \theta$ . |
|---|---|

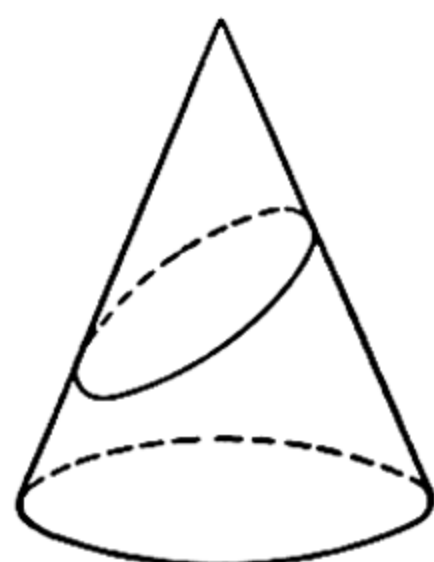
Find the points of intersection of the two loci.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 31. $r = 12 \cos \theta, r \cos \theta = 3$ . | 32. $r = 4 \sin \theta, r \cos \theta = \sqrt{3}$ . |
|---|---|

## Chapter 23

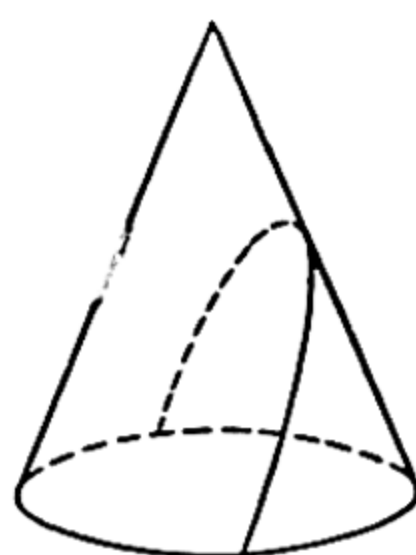
# The Conic Sections

**179. Plane Sections of a Right Circular Cone.** The curve of section of a right circular cone by any plane is called a **conic section** or, simply, a **conic**. If the cutting plane does not pass through the vertex of the cone, the conic belongs to one of the following three types.



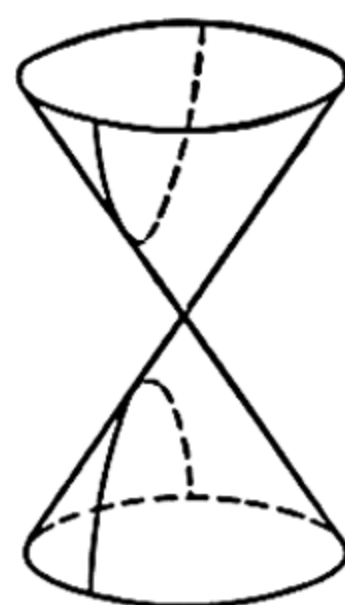
Ellipse

FIG. 99a



Parabola

FIG. 99b



Hyperbola

FIG. 99c

(a) If the cutting plane cuts entirely across one nappe of the cone (Fig. 99a), the conic is an **ellipse**.

(b) If the cutting plane is parallel to one rectilinear element of the cone (Fig. 99b), the conic is a **parabola**.

(c) If the plane cuts both nappes of the cone (Fig. 99c), the conic is a **hyperbola**.

These three types of curves were named, and discussed very thoroughly, by the Greek mathematicians who studied them by the aid of methods similar to those we now use in elementary geometry. In the course of these studies they found properties which will serve to define these conics as loci in their planes. It is these definitions, instead of the one just given, that we shall use to derive the equations of these curves.

Moreover, in the present chapter, we shall choose the position of the coördinate axes with respect to the curve very carefully so as to get the equation of the curve in as simple a form as possible. This simplest form is called the **standard form** of the equation of the conic. The study of the conics when their equations are not in the standard form will be taken up in Chapter 25.

## The Parabola

**180. Definitions.** *A parabola is the locus of a point whose undirected distance from a fixed point is equal to its undirected distance from a fixed line.*



Let  $F$  (Fig. 100) be the fixed point and  $D'D$  the fixed line. The locus of a point  $P$  such that

$$FP = RP,$$

where  $R$  is the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  to  $D'D$ , is a parabola. By plotting a number of these points and drawing a smooth curve through them, we obtain a suitable figure to represent the curve.

The fixed point  $F$  is the **focus** and the fixed line  $D'D$  is the **directrix** of the parabola. The line  $A'A$ , through the focus perpendicular to the directrix, is the **principal axis** of the curve. The point  $V$  in which the principal axis intersects the parabola is the **vertex**. The chord  $K'K$ , through the focus, parallel to the directrix, and terminated by the curve, is the **latus rectum**.

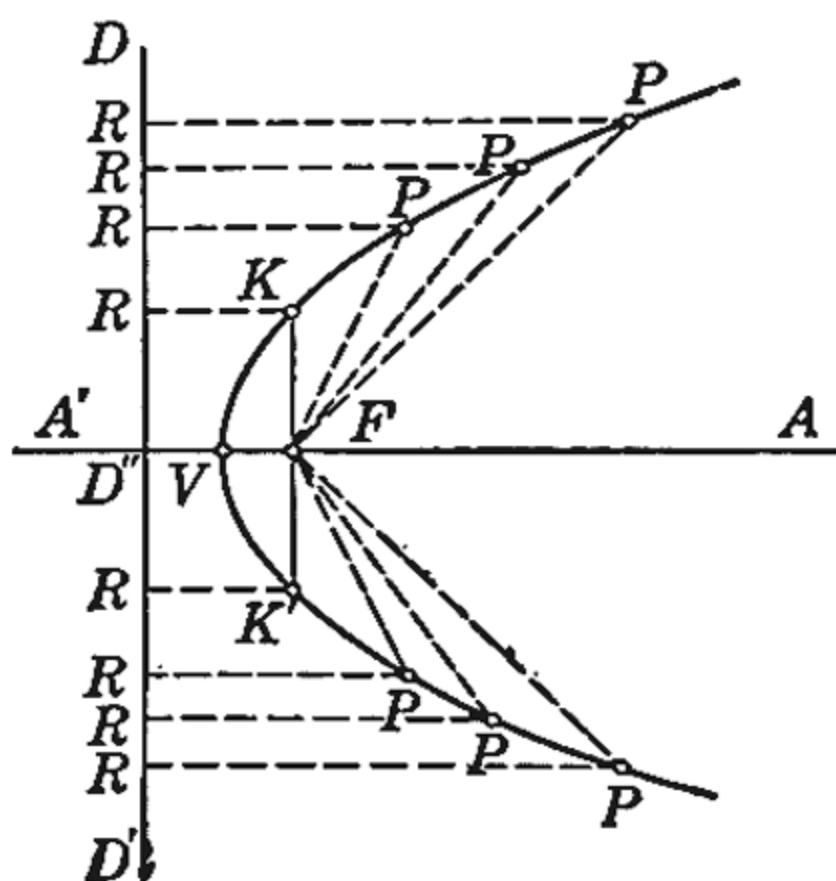


FIG. 100

**181. Standard Forms of the Equation of the Parabola.** To derive a standard form of the equation of the parabola, we take the principal

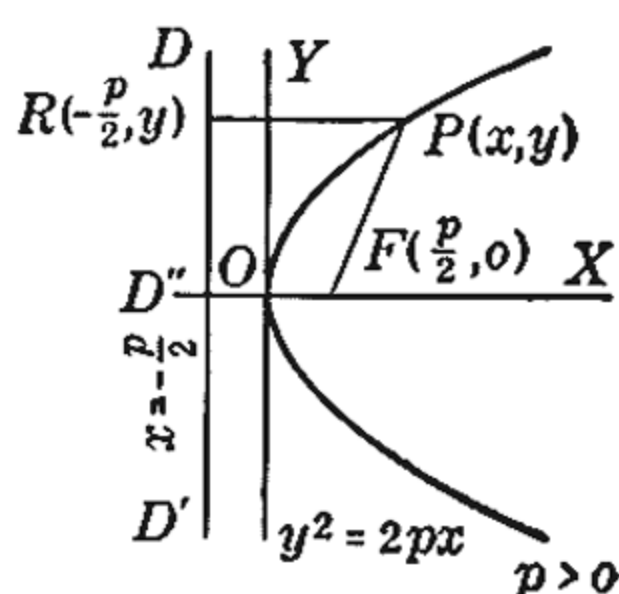


FIG. 101a

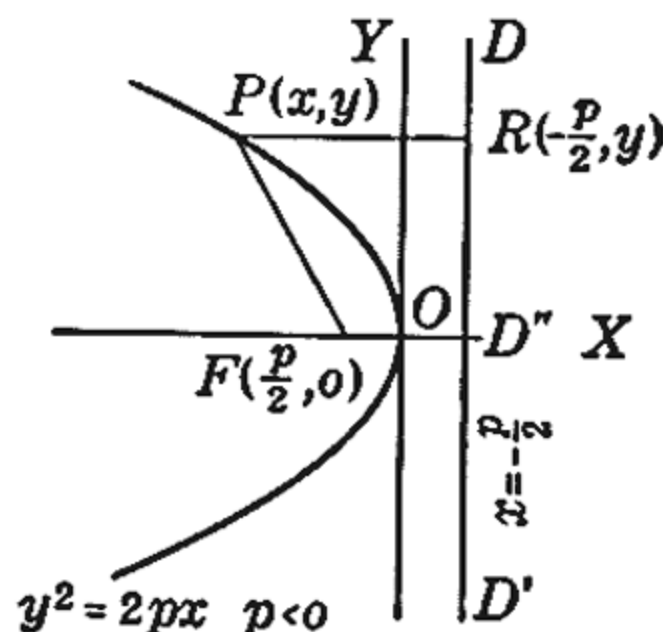


FIG. 101b

axis as the  $x$ -axis and the vertex as the origin (Figs. 101a and b). Let  $F$  be the focus and  $D'D$  the directrix. Let  $D''$  be the intersection of the principal axis with the directrix and let the length of the directed segment  $D''F$  be  $p$ .

Since the vertex  $O$  lies on the curve,  $D''O = OF = p/2$ . Hence, the coördinates of  $F$  are  $(p/2, 0)$ , those of  $D''$  are  $(-p/2, 0)$ , and the equation of the directrix is  $x = -p/2$ .

Let  $P(x, y)$  be any point on the parabola. Draw  $FP$  and  $RP$ , where  $R$  is the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  to the directrix. From the definition of a parabola,

$$FP = RP, \quad \text{or} \quad FP^2 = RP^2. \quad (1)$$

From the distance formula, we have

$$FP^2 = \left(x - \frac{p}{2}\right)^2 + (y - 0)^2.$$

Also,

$$RP^2 = \left(x + \frac{p}{2}\right)^2. \quad (\text{Why?})$$



By substituting these values of  $FP^2$  and  $RP^2$  in (1), we obtain

$$\left(x - \frac{p}{2}\right)^2 + y^2 = \left(x + \frac{p}{2}\right)^2. \quad (2)$$

On simplifying this equation, we have

$$y^2 = 2px. \quad (3)$$

Conversely, if the coördinates of  $P$  satisfy (3), we find, by adding  $\left(x - \frac{p}{2}\right)^2$  to both sides of the equation, that they satisfy equation (2). It follows that  $FP^2 = RP^2$  or, since  $FP$  and  $RP$ , being undirected, are both positive, that  $FP = RP$ , so that  $P$  lies on the parabola.

Equation (3) is the equation of the parabola when the axis of the parabola is the  $x$ -axis and the vertex is the origin. If  $p$  is positive, the focus is to the right of the origin (Fig. 101a) and, if  $p$  is negative, the focus is to the left (Fig. 101b).

If we take the principal axis of the parabola as the  $y$ -axis, the vertex remaining at the origin, we find in a similar way that the equation of the parabola is

$$x^2 = 2py, \quad (4)$$

where the focus lies above the origin if  $p$  is positive and below if  $p$  is negative.

Equations (3) and (4) are the **standard forms** (Art. 179) of the equation of the parabola.

**182. Discussion of the Equation.** If we solve equation (3) for  $y$ , we obtain

$$y = \pm \sqrt{2px}.$$

If  $p$  is positive, any negative value assigned to  $x$  would make  $y$  imaginary. Hence, there are no points on the curve to the left of the origin (Fig. 101a). Similarly, if  $p$  is negative, there are no points on the curve to the right of the origin (Fig. 101b).

If  $x = 0$ , then  $y = 0$  so that the origin, which we have taken at the vertex, lies on the curve. To each value of  $x$  that agrees in sign with  $p$ , there correspond two values of  $y$  which are numerically equal but opposite in sign; that is, the curve is symmetric (Art. 41) to the  $x$ -axis. As  $x$  increases numerically, the corresponding values of  $y$  also increase numerically and the curve extends indefinitely far from both axes.

Since the latus rectum (Art. 180) is parallel to the directrix, its length is the sum of the numerical values of ordinates of its end points. To find these ordinates, put  $x = p/2$  (Why?) in the equation of the curve. We then have

$$y^2 = p^2, \quad \text{or} \quad y = \pm p.$$

Hence, *the length of the latus rectum is the numerical value of  $2p$ .*

EXAMPLE 1. Locate the vertex, focus, axis, and directrix and find the length of the latus rectum of the parabola  $y^2 = -6x$ .

Since the equation is in the standard form (3), with  $p = -3$ , the coordinates of the vertex are  $(0, 0)$  and, of the focus, are  $(-\frac{3}{2}, 0)$ . The equation of the axis of the parabola is  $y = 0$  and of its directrix is  $x - \frac{3}{2} = 0$ . The length of the latus rectum is 6 (Fig. 102).

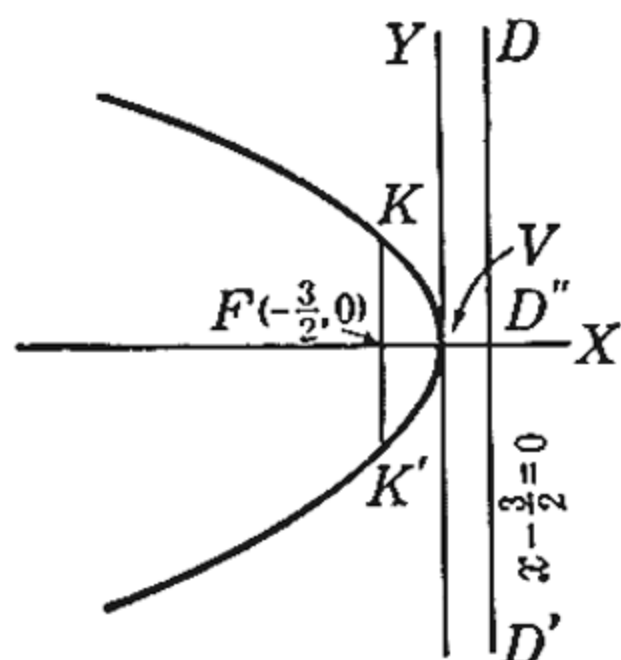


FIG. 102

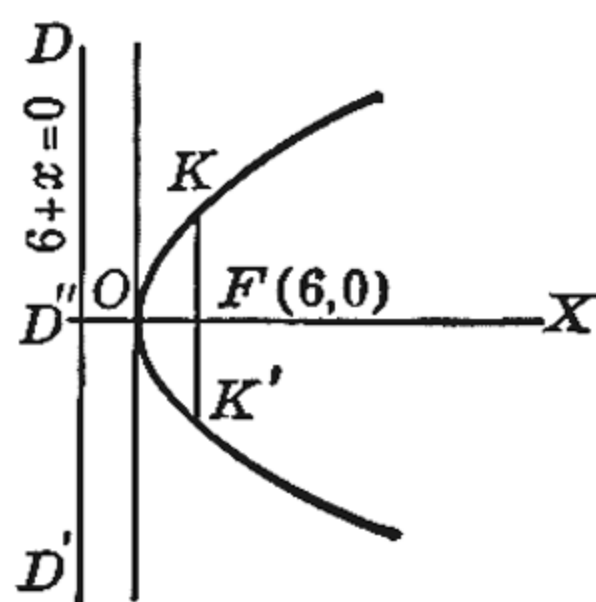


FIG. 103

EXAMPLE 2. Find the equation of a parabola, the coordinates of its focus, and the equation of its directrix, if the vertex is at the origin, the focus is on the  $x$ -axis to the right of the vertex, and the length of the latus rectum is 24.

Since the focus is to the right of the vertex,  $p$  is positive and equal to one-half of the length of the latus rectum, or 12. Since the coordinate axes are placed so that the equation of the parabola is in the standard form (3), the required equation of the curve is  $y^2 = 24x$ , the coordinates of the focus are  $(6, 0)$ , and the equation of the directrix is  $x + 6 = 0$  (Fig. 103).

### Exercises

Draw each of the following parabolas. Find the coordinates of the focus, the equation of the directrix, and the length of the latus rectum.

1.  $y^2 = 16x$ .

2.  $y^2 + 2x = 0$ .

3.  $x^2 = 10y$ .

4.  $x^2 = -3y$ .

5.  $x^2 = 7y$ .

6.  $y^2 = 11x$ .

7.  $2x^2 = 9y$ .

8.  $5y^2 + 14x = 0$ .

9.  $3x^2 + 5y = 0$ .

Find the equation of the parabola having its vertex at the origin, given that:

10. Its focus is  $(5, 0)$ .

11. Its directrix is  $x + 7 = 0$ .

12. Its focus is  $(0, 3)$ .

13. Its directrix is  $y - 4 = 0$ .

14. It has the  $x$ -axis as its principal axis and passes through  $(5, 2)$ .

15. It has the  $y$ -axis as its principal axis and passes through  $(-2, 7)$ .

16. It has the  $x$ -axis as its principal axis and its directrix passes through  $(3, 6)$ .

17. It has the  $x$ -axis as its principal axis and its focus lies on the line  $3x - 5y = 15$ .

18. It has the  $y$ -axis as principal axis, opens downward, and the length of its latus rectum is 18.

Find the points of intersection of the two parabolas.

19.  $y^2 = 3x$ ,  $x^2 = 3y$ .

20.  $y^2 = 54x$ ,  $x^2 = 2y$ .

21.  $y^2 = -9x$ ,  $3x^2 = 8y$ .

22.  $y^2 = 8x$ ,  $x^2 = y$ .

23. Find the length of the chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$  that lies on the line  $2x - 3y + 12 = 0$ .

24. Find the equation of the line through the points on the parabola  $y^2 = 10x$  whose ordinates are 2 and 5.

25. Find the equation of the circle that has the latus rectum of  $y^2 = 2px$  as its diameter. Show that the center of the circle is the focus and that it touches the directrix.

26. The focal radius of a point on a parabola is its undirected distance from the focus. If the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  lies on the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$ , show that its focal radius is numerically equal to  $x_1 + p/2$ .

27. Using the results of Ex. 26, find the focal radii of the points on the parabola  $y^2 = 20x$  for which:

(a)  $x = 2$ , (b)  $x = 5$ , (c)  $y = 30$ , (d)  $x + y = 0$ .

28. Find the points on the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$  whose focal radii are (a) 5, (b) 37.

29. Find the points on the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$  for which the focal radii are equal in length to the latus rectum.

30. The distance between the towers of Brooklyn Bridge is about 1600 feet and the lowest point of the cables is about 140 feet below these points of support. Assuming that the form of the cables is parabolic, take the lowest point of one of them as origin, the  $y$ -axis vertical, and find the equation of the parabola.

## The Ellipse

183. **The Standard Form of the Equation of the Ellipse.** *An ellipse is the locus of a point the sum of whose undirected distances from two fixed points equals a constant.* The two fixed points are the **foci**, the midpoint of the segment joining them is the **center**, and the line through them is the **principal axis** of the ellipse.

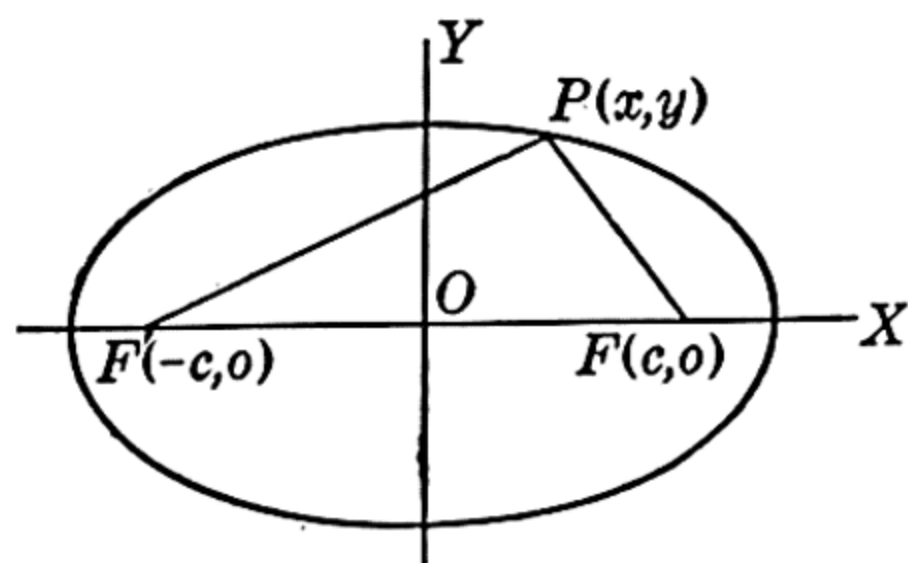


FIG. 104

To derive the equation of the ellipse in the standard form, we take the principal axis of the ellipse as  $x$ -axis and the center as the origin. Let  $F$  and  $F'$  (Fig. 104) be the foci and let  $2c$  be the distance

between them, so that the coördinates of  $F$  are  $(c, 0)$  and of  $F'$  are  $(-c, 0)$ .



Let  $P(x, y)$  be any point on the ellipse and let the sum of its distances from the foci be  $2a$ , so that

$$F'P + FP = 2a, \quad (5)$$

or 
$$\sqrt{(x+c)^2 + y^2} + \sqrt{(x-c)^2 + y^2} = 2a.$$

If we transpose the second radical, square, and solve for the radical expression, we find that

$$\sqrt{(x-c)^2 + y^2} = a - \frac{c}{a}x. \quad (6)$$

By squaring again, and simplifying, we obtain

$$\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2}x^2 + y^2 = a^2 - c^2 \quad (7)$$

or 
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2 - c^2} = 1. \quad (8)$$

But  $a > c$ , since, in the triangle  $F'PF$ , the sum of the two sides  $F'P + FP$ , which equals  $2a$  by (5), is greater than the third side  $F'F$ , which is equal to  $2c$ . Hence  $a^2 - c^2$  is positive. We shall denote this positive number by  $b^2$ , that is

$$b^2 = a^2 - c^2. \quad (9)$$

If we substitute this value for  $a^2 - c^2$  in (8), we have

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1. \quad (10)$$

By reversing the steps in the foregoing discussion, it can be shown, conversely, that, if the coördinates of a point  $P(x, y)$  satisfy equation (10), then  $F'P + FP = 2a$ , so that  $P$  lies on the ellipse.

Equation (10) is the standard form of the equation of the ellipse obtained by taking the principal axis of the ellipse as  $x$ -axis and the center as origin. If we take the principal axis as  $y$ -axis, the center remaining at the origin, we obtain, in a precisely similar way,

$$\frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{x^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad (11)$$

as the standard form of the equation when the foci are at  $(0, c)$  and  $(0, -c)$ .

To distinguish, in numerical problems, between the cases in which the foci are on the  $x$ -axis (equation 10) or on the  $y$ -axis (equation 11) we notice that, because of (9), the number  $a$ , for the ellipse, cannot be less than  $b$ . It is equal to  $b$  only if  $c = 0$ , in which case the ellipse becomes a circle.



**184. Discussion of the Equation.** If we solve equation (10) for  $y$  and for  $x$ , we obtain

$$y = \pm \frac{b}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \quad \text{and} \quad x = \pm \frac{a}{b} \sqrt{b^2 - y^2} \quad (12)$$

respectively.

From the first of these equations, it follows that if  $x^2 > a^2$ ,  $y$  is imaginary and, from the second, that if  $y^2 > b^2$ , then  $x$  is imaginary. There are thus no points on the ellipse outside of the rectangle formed by the lines  $x = \pm a$  and  $y = \pm b$ .

To any value of  $x$  numerically less than  $a$ , there correspond two values of  $y$ , numerically equal but opposite in sign. Hence the curve is symmetric to the  $x$ -axis. By similar reasoning, from the second of equations (12), we find that it is also symmetric to the  $y$ -axis.

If  $x = 0$ ,  $y = \pm b$ ; and, as  $x$  increases numerically, the numerical value of  $y$  decreases and becomes zero when  $x = \pm a$ .

**185. Definitions.** The ellipse defined by equation (10) intersects the  $x$ -axis at the points  $V(a, 0)$  and  $V'(-a, 0)$  (Fig. 105). These points are

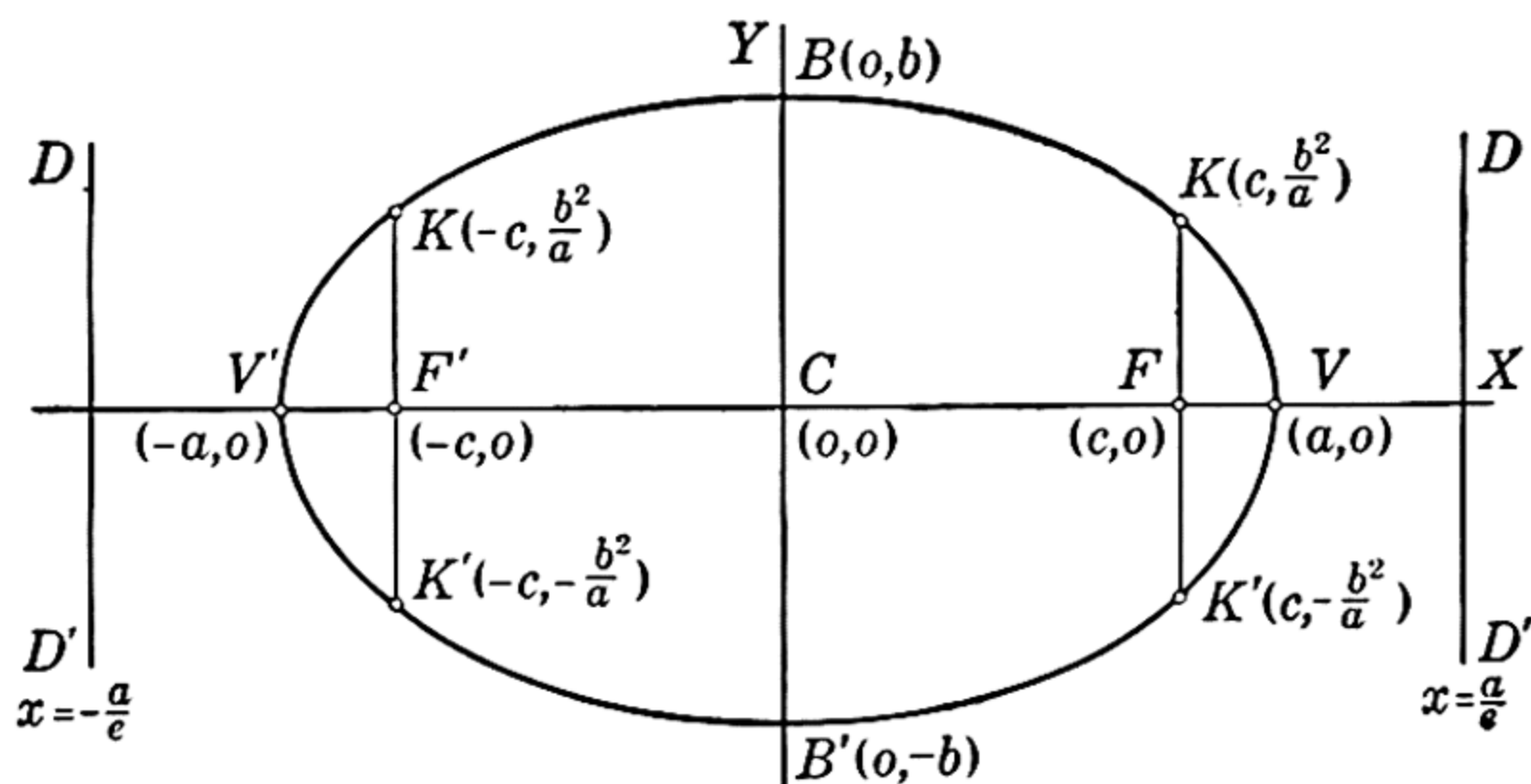


FIG. 105

called the **vertices** of the ellipse. The chord  $V'V$  joining the vertices is the **major axis** of the ellipse. Its length is  $2a$  and it is the longest chord that can be drawn in the ellipse. The chord of the ellipse on the  $y$ -axis is of length  $2b$  and is called the **minor axis**. The numbers  $a$  and  $b$  are thus the lengths of the **semi-major axis** and the **semi-minor axis**, respectively.

**Latus Rectum.** The chord  $K'K$ , through either focus perpendicular to the major axis, is called the **latus rectum**. Its length is obviously twice the ordinate of  $K$ . To find this ordinate, put  $x = \pm c$  in (10) and solve for  $y$ . We find, by the aid of (9), that

$$y = \pm \frac{b}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - c^2} = \pm \frac{b^2}{a}.$$

Hence, the length of the latus rectum is  $2b^2/a$ .

**Eccentricity.** The fraction  $c/a$  is called the **eccentricity** and is denoted by the letter  $e$ . We have, by (9),

$$e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{a}.$$

Since, for an ellipse,  $c$  is always less than  $a$ , it follows that *the eccentricity of an ellipse is always less than unity*.

The shape of the ellipse (but not its size) is determined by its eccentricity. Thus, if  $e = 0$ , then  $c = 0$ ,  $b = a$ , and the ellipse is a circle with its foci coincident at the center.

As  $e$  increases from zero, the ellipse becomes more and more flattened. If we let  $e$  approach unity, holding  $a$  fixed, then  $c$  approaches  $a$  and  $b$  approaches zero so that the foci approach the vertices and the ellipse becomes very narrow.

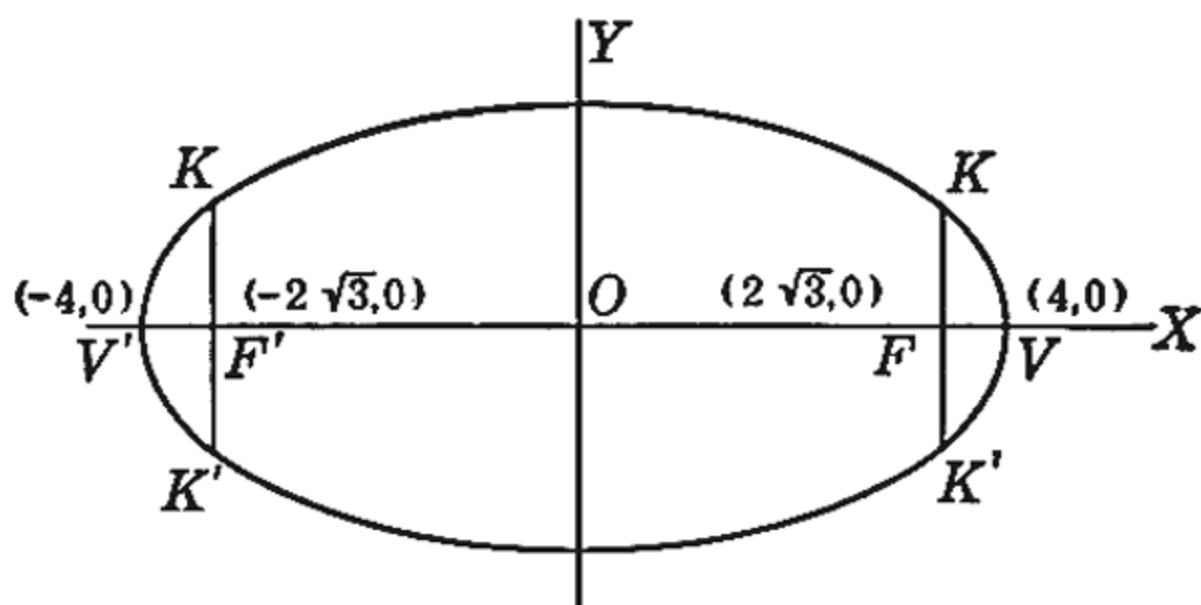


FIG. 106

**Directrices.** If  $e \neq 0$ , the two lines  $x = \pm a/e$  (the lines  $D'D$  in Fig. 105) are called the **directrices**. Their importance will appear in Art. 186.

**EXAMPLE 1.** The vertices of an ellipse are  $(\pm 4, 0)$  and its eccentricity is  $e = \sqrt{3}/2$ . Find its equation, locate the foci, and find the length of the latus rectum.

Since the vertices  $(\pm a, 0)$  are at  $(\pm 4, 0)$ , we have  $a = 4$ . Further,  $c = ae = 4\sqrt{3}/2 = 2\sqrt{3}$ . The coördinates of the foci are thus  $(\pm 2\sqrt{3}, 0)$ . Moreover,  $b^2 = a^2 - c^2 = 16 - 12 = 4$ ; giving  $b = 2$ . The length of the latus rectum is found from its formula  $2b^2/a$ , to be 2.

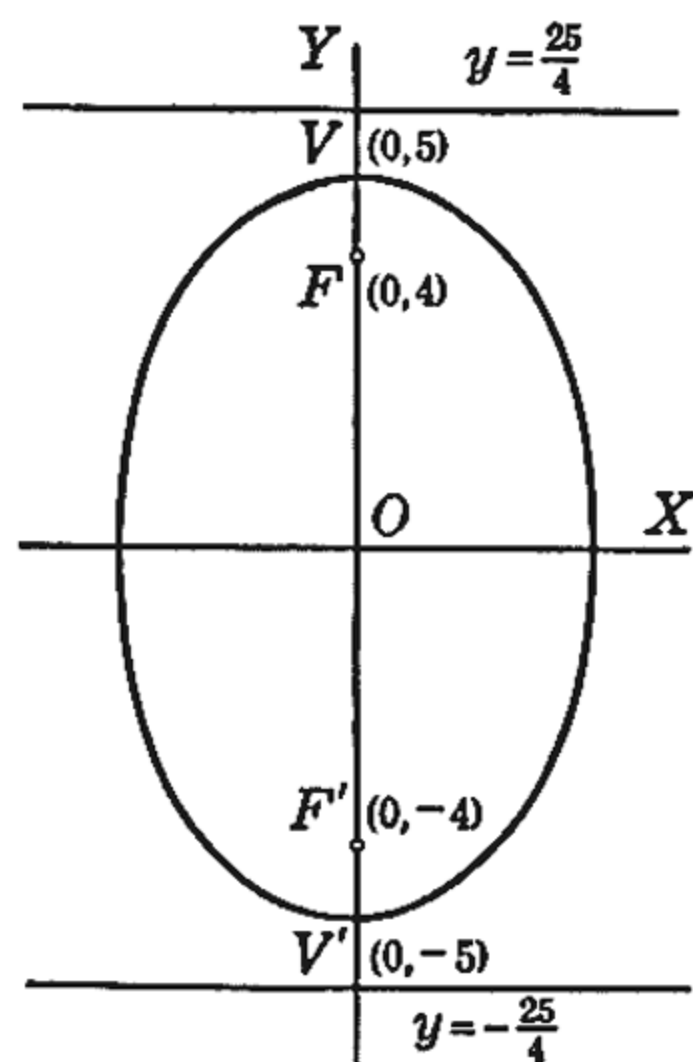


FIG. 107

Since the center of the ellipse is at the origin and the vertices are on the  $x$ -axis, the equation is in the standard form of equation (10). Putting  $a = 4$  and  $b = 2$  in (10), we have, as the required equation of the ellipse,  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** The equation of an ellipse is  $25x^2 + 9y^2 = 225$ . Find the coördinates of the vertices and of the foci and the equations of the directrices.

If we write the given equation in the form

$$\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1,$$

we find, by the last paragraph of Art. 183, that the foci are on the  $y$ -axis. We have

$$a = 5, b = 3, c = \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} = 4, \text{ and } e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

The coördinates of the vertices are  $(0, \pm 5)$  and of the foci are  $(0, \pm 4)$ . The equations of the directrices are  $y = \pm \frac{25}{4}$ .

### Exercises

Find the vertices, foci, eccentricity, semi-axes, length of the latus rectum, and equations of the directrices of each of the following ellipses.

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $16x^2 + 25y^2 = 400$ . | 2. $25x^2 + 169y^2 = 4225$ . |
| 3. $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ .    | 4. $4x^2 + 25y^2 = 100$ .    |
| 5. $16x^2 + 9y^2 = 144$ .  | 6. $9x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .        |
| 7. $4x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .      | 8. $25x^2 + 4y^2 = 25$ .     |
| 9. $3x^2 + 5y^2 = 15$ .    | 10. $5x^2 + 7y^2 = 4$ .      |

Find the equations of the following ellipses.

- Vertices  $(\pm 4, 0)$ , foci  $(\pm 2, 0)$ .
- Vertices  $(0, \pm 10)$ ,  $e = \frac{4}{5}$ .
- Foci  $(0, \pm 3)$ , directrices  $y = \pm 12$ .
- Vertices  $(\pm 8, 0)$ , length of latus rectum  $\frac{49}{4}$ .
- Foci  $(\pm 3, 0)$ , ends of minor axes  $(0, \pm 3)$ .
- Foci  $(0, \pm 3\sqrt{3})$ , length of latus rectum 3.

Find the equation, in one of the standard forms, of the ellipse passing through the given points.

17.  $(3, 4), (6, 2)$ .                      18.  $(9, 2), (3, 6)$ .                      19.  $(4, 2), (2, 5)$ .

20. Find the points of intersection of the line  $x + 2y = 5$  with the ellipse  $x^2 + 16y^2 = 65$ .

21. Find the points of intersection of the ellipse  $2x^2 + 5y^2 = 22$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ .

22. The ends of the base of a triangle are  $(\pm 8, 0)$ . The sum of the lengths of the sides is 20. Find the locus of the vertex of the triangle.

23. Find the equation of the locus of the midpoints of the ordinates of the points on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ .

HINT. Let  $P'(x', y')$  be a point on the given circle. Then  $x'^2 + y'^2 = a^2$ . The coördinates of  $P(x, y)$ , the midpoint of the ordinate of  $P'$ , are  $x = x', y = y'/2$ .

24. Find the equation of the locus of a point that divides the ordinates of the points on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  in the ratio  $b:a$ .

**186. A Second Definition of the Ellipse.** We shall prove the following theorem: *The ellipse  $b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  is the locus of a point for which the ratio of its undirected distance from the focus  $F(c, 0)$  to its undirected distance from the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  equals  $e$ , the eccentricity.*

Let  $P(x, y)$  be any point such that  $\frac{PF}{PR} = e$  (Fig. 108). We shall show that  $P$  lies on the ellipse. We have

$$FP = ePR, \quad \text{or} \quad FP^2 = e^2PR^2. \quad (13)$$

But  $FP^2 = (x - c)^2 + y^2$ , and  $PR = \frac{a}{e} - x$ . (Why?)



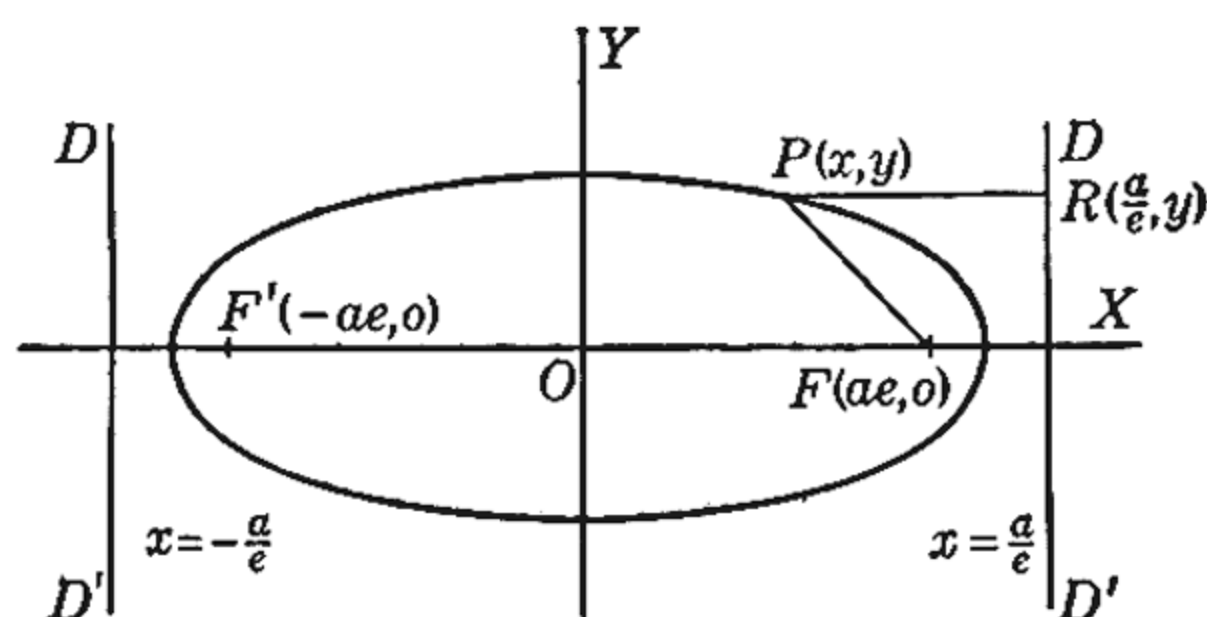


FIG. 108

On substituting these values in equation (13), we get

$$(x - c)^2 + y^2 = e^2 \left( \frac{a}{e} - x \right)^2 = (a - ex)^2 = \left( a - \frac{c}{a}x \right)^2.$$

If we simplify this equation and multiply by  $a^2$ , we get

$$(a^2 - c^2)x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2(a^2 - c^2).$$

Since  $a^2 - c^2 = b^2$ , this equation reduces to

$$b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2. \quad (14)$$

Hence,  $P$  lies on the ellipse.

Conversely, if  $P$  lies on the ellipse, its coördinates satisfy equation (14) and, by reversing the steps in the proof just given, we find that  $FP = ePR$  so that  $P$  satisfies the conditions of the theorem.

From the symmetry of the figure with respect to the  $y$ -axis, it follows at once that the theorem of this article remains true if we replace the focus  $F(c, 0)$  by  $F'(-c, 0)$  and the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  by the directrix  $x + a/e = 0$ .

Because of the theorem of this article, we call the focus  $F(c, 0)$  and the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  a *corresponding* focus and directrix. Similarly,  $F'(-c, 0)$  and  $x + a/e = 0$  are a corresponding focus and directrix.

## Exercises

Derive the equations of the following ellipses using the theorem of this article. The given focus and directrix are corresponding focus and directrix.

1.  $F(3, 0)$ ,  $e = \frac{1}{2}$ , directrix  $x = 12$ .
2.  $F(0, 3)$ ,  $e = \frac{1}{3}$ , directrix  $y = 27$ .
3.  $F(0, -4)$ ,  $e = \frac{2}{3}$ , directrix  $y + 25 = 0$ .
4.  $F(-8, 0)$ ,  $e = \frac{2}{3}$ , directrix  $x + 18 = 0$ .

Find the equations of the following ellipses, given that their centers are at the origin.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. Vertex $(4, 0)$ , $e = \frac{1}{2}$ .     | 6. Focus $(0, 4)$ , $e = \frac{2}{3}$ . |
| 7. Directrix $y = -12$ , $e = \frac{1}{3}$ . | 8. Vertex $(-6, 0)$ , focus $(-2, 0)$ . |



9. Vertex  $(-10, 0)$ , directrix  $x = -\frac{25}{2}$ .
10. Focus  $(5, 0)$ , directrix  $x = 10$ .
11. Directrix  $x = -8$ , ends of minor axis  $(0 \pm 2\sqrt{3})$ .
12. Find the equation of the parabola with vertex at the origin that passes through the ends of the latus rectum to the right of the origin of the ellipse  $5x^2 + 9y^2 = 45$ .
13. The arch of a bridge is a semi-ellipse with major axis horizontal. The span is 40 feet and the top of the arch is 12 feet above the major axis. The roadway is horizontal and 15 feet above the major axis. Find, at 5-foot intervals, to three significant figures, the vertical distance from the arch to the roadway.
14. The undirected distances of a point  $P$  on the ellipse from the foci are called the **focal radii** of  $P$ . Show that the focal radii of  $P(x, y)$  on the ellipse  $b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  are  $a - ex$  and  $a + ex$ .

**HINT.** Find the distances of  $P(x, y)$  from the directrices and use the theorem of the present article.

Find the focal radii (Ex. 14) of the given point on the given ellipse.

15.  $(10, 15)$ ,  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 1200$ .
16.  $(4, \sqrt{21})$ ,  $7x^2 + 16y^2 = 448$ .
17.  $(3, 2\sqrt{10})$ ,  $5x^2 + 9y^2 = 405$ .
18.  $(-6, -4)$ ,  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 68$ .

19. The earth's orbit is an ellipse with the sun at one of the foci. If the major semi-axis of the ellipse is 92.9 million miles and the eccentricity is 0.0168, find, to three significant figures, the greatest and least distance of the earth from the sun.

20. Verify the following construction for an ellipse. Fasten thumb tacks at the foci. Form a loop of thread of length  $2a + 2c$ , pass it around the thumb tacks, and draw it taut with the point of a pencil. Move the pencil around the foci, holding the thread constantly taut. Then the pencil point will describe an ellipse.

## The Hyperbola

**187. The Standard Form of the Equation of the Hyperbola.** A *hyperbola* is the locus of a point the difference of whose undirected distances from two fixed points equals a constant.

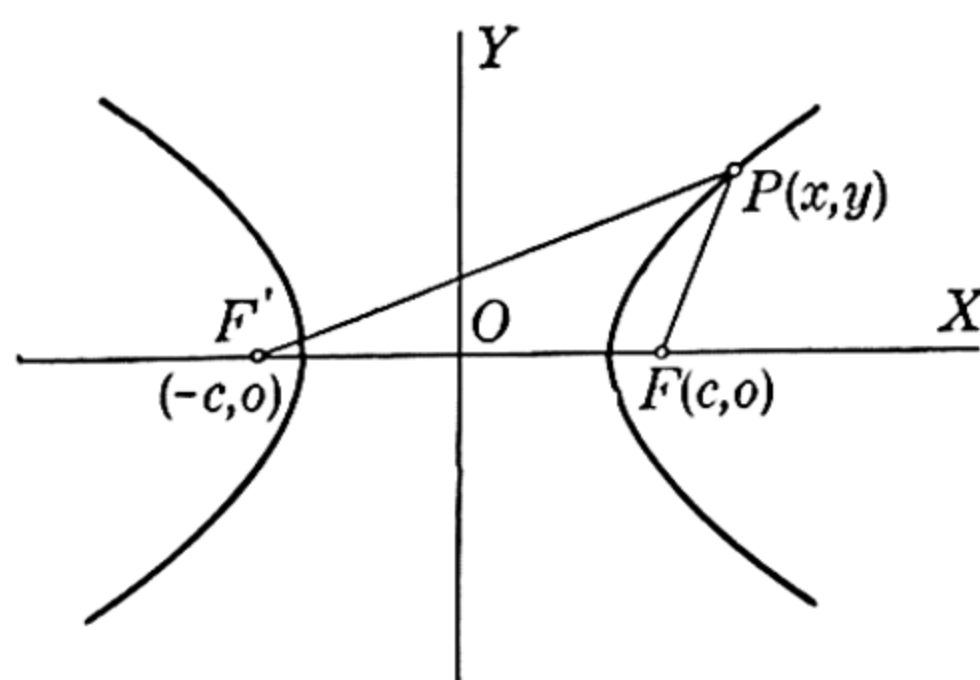


FIG. 109

The two fixed points are the **foci**, the midpoint of the segment joining them is the **center**, and the line through them is the **principal axis** of the hyperbola.

The derivation of the standard form of the equation of the hyperbola parallels that of the ellipse. We take the principal axis as the  $x$ -axis and the center as origin. Let the distance between the foci be  $2c$  so that the coördinates of  $F$  are  $(c, 0)$  and of  $F'$  are  $(-c, 0)$ . Further, let the difference

of the distances of a point  $P(x, y)$  from the foci be  $2a$ . Then

of the distances of any point  $P(x, y)$  on the hyperbola from  $F$  and  $F'$  be  $2a$ . Since the difference of two sides of the triangle  $F'PF$  is less than the third side,  $2a < 2c$ , or  $a < c$ .

From the definition of the hyperbola, we have

$$F'P - FP = \pm 2a, \quad (15)$$

the positive sign holding for the points on the curve that lie to the right of the  $y$ -axis and the negative sign for the points to the left.

On substituting for  $F'P$  and  $FP$  their values from the distance formula, we have

$$\sqrt{(x+c)^2 + y^2} - \sqrt{(x-c)^2 + y^2} = \pm 2a.$$

By transposing the second radical, squaring, and simplifying, we find that

$$cx - a^2 = \pm a\sqrt{(x-c)^2 + y^2}.$$

If we square again and collect terms, we obtain

$$(c^2 - a^2)x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2(c^2 - a^2). \quad (16)$$

We have seen that, for the hyperbola,  $a < c$ , hence we may put

$$b^2 = c^2 - a^2. \quad (17)$$

If we make this substitution in (16), that equation becomes

$$b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2.$$

or

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1. \quad (18)$$

By reversing the steps in the foregoing discussion, we find that, if the coördinates of  $P(x, y)$  satisfy equation (18), then  $F'P - FP = \pm 2a$ , so that  $P$  lies on the hyperbola.

Equation (18) is the standard form of the equation of the hyperbola when the foci are taken at  $(\pm c, 0)$  on the  $x$ -axis. When the axes are taken so that the foci are at  $(0, \pm c)$  on the  $y$ -axis, we obtain similarly the equation of the curve in the standard form

$$\frac{y^2}{a^2} - \frac{x^2}{b^2} = 1. \quad (19)$$

In the equation of a hyperbola,  $a$  may be less than, equal to, or greater than  $b$ . To determine, in a numerical problem, whether the foci are on the  $x$ -axis or on the  $y$ -axis, we first write the equation in the form (18) or (19), then notice whether the coefficient of  $x^2$ , or of  $y^2$ , is positive.

**188. Discussion of the Equation. Asymptotes.** If we solve equation (18) for  $y$  and for  $x$ , we obtain

$$y = \pm \frac{b}{a}\sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \quad \text{and} \quad x = \pm \frac{a}{b}\sqrt{y^2 + b^2} \quad (20)$$

respectively.

The curve is symmetric with respect to both coördinate axes. From the first of equations (20), we find that, if  $x^2 < a^2$ ,  $y$  is imaginary. There are thus no points on the curve between the lines  $x = -a$  and  $x = a$ . For every real value of  $y$ , however, there are two real values of  $x$ . These values of  $x$  are numerically smallest, and equal to  $\pm a$ , when  $y = 0$ . They increase indefinitely as  $y$  becomes numerically larger, so that the curve extends indefinitely far from both axes in each quadrant.

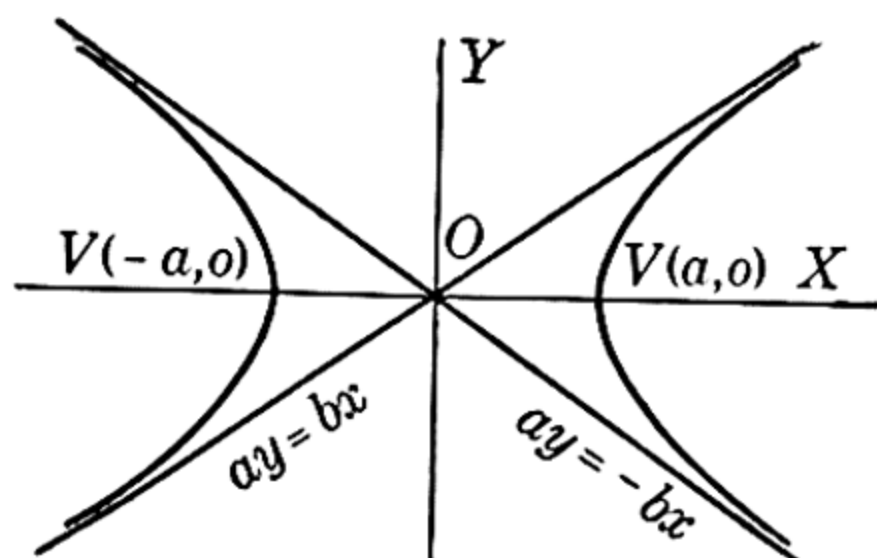


FIG. 110

To determine how the curve approaches infinity, we may write the first of equations (20) in the form

$$y = \pm \frac{b}{a}x \sqrt{1 - \frac{a^2}{x^2}}.$$

If  $x$  is numerically very large, the expression  $\sqrt{1 - \frac{a^2}{x^2}}$  is very nearly unity and we obtain, as an *approximation* to the form of the curve a long way from the origin, the lines

$$y = \frac{bx}{a} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\frac{bx}{a}. \quad (21)$$

These lines are called the **asymptotes** to the hyperbola (18).

It can be shown (see Art. 192, Ex. 21) that, if a point  $P_1$  recedes along the curve indefinitely far from the origin, its distance from one of these asymptotes becomes indefinitely small.

**189. Definitions.** The intersections of the hyperbola  $b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  with the  $x$ -axis are found, by putting  $y = 0$  in the equation, to be  $(\pm a, 0)$ . These points,  $V'$  and  $V$  (Fig. 111), are the **vertices**. The segment  $V'V$ , of length  $2a$ , that joins the vertices is the **transverse axis** of the hyperbola. Although the hyperbola does not intersect the  $y$ -axis (Why?), the segment from  $B'(0, -b)$  to  $B(0, b)$ , of length  $2b$ , is called the **conjugate axis**.

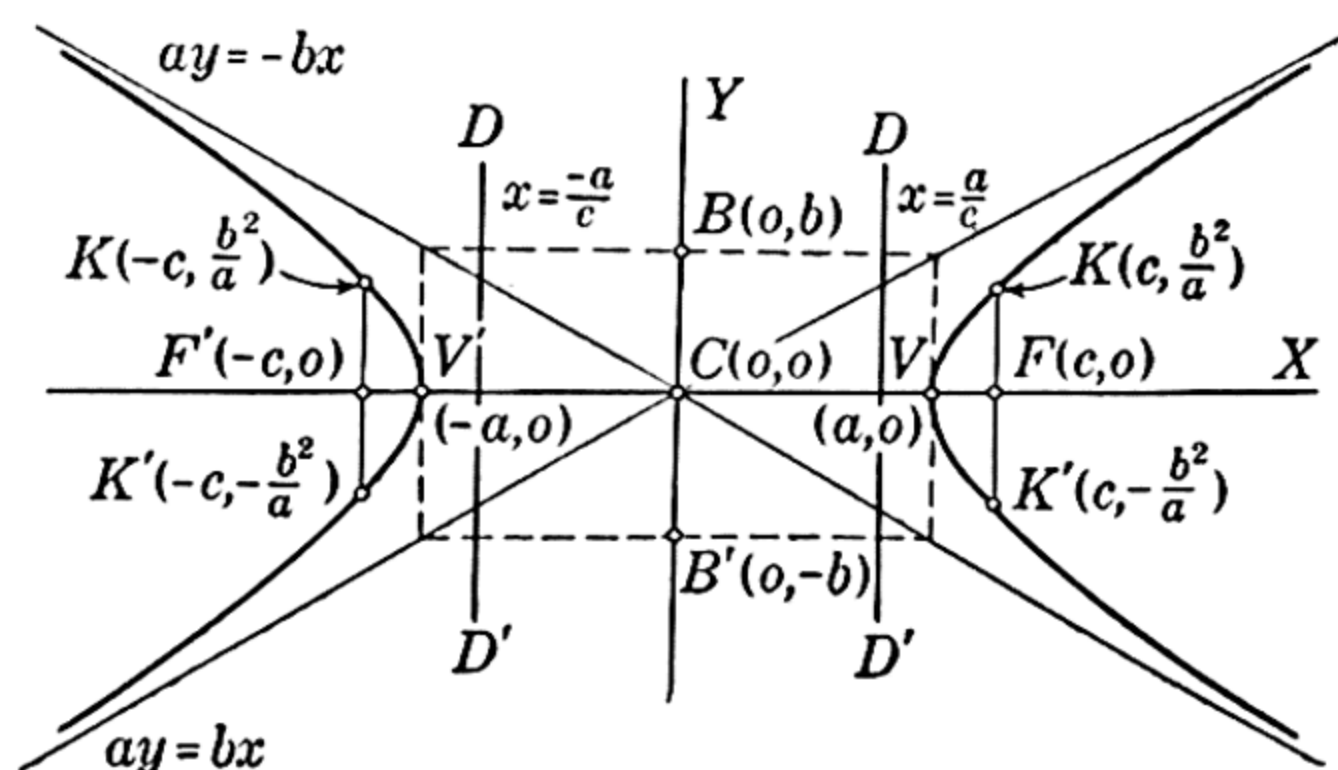


FIG. 111

The numbers  $a$  and  $b$  are thus the lengths of the **semi-transverse** and of the **semi-conjugate** axis, respectively.

The chord  $K'K$  of the hyperbola through either focus perpendicular to the transverse axis is the **latus rectum**. Its length is found, as in Art. 185, to be  $2b^2/a$ .



The quotient  $c/a$  is denoted by  $e$  and is called the **eccentricity**. From (17), we have

$$e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{a}. \quad (22)$$

Since, for a hyperbola,  $a$  is always less than  $c$ , it follows that *the eccentricity of a hyperbola is always greater than unity*.

The lines  $x = \frac{a}{e}$  and  $x = -\frac{a}{e}$  are the **directrices**.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Determine the vertices, foci, eccentricity, and the equations of the asymptotes and directrices of the hyperbola  $16x^2 - 9y^2 = 144$ .

If we write the given equation in the standard form  $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$ , we find that  $a = 3$ ,  $b = 4$ ,  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 5$ , and  $e = c/a = 5/3$ .

Since the transverse axis is on the  $x$ -axis, the vertices are  $(\pm 3, 0)$  and the foci  $(\pm 5, 0)$ .

The equations of the asymptotes are  $y = \frac{4}{3}x$  and  $y = -\frac{4}{3}x$ . The equations of the directrices are  $x = \frac{9}{5}$  and  $x = -\frac{9}{5}$ .

If one wishes to draw a hyperbola free-hand, it is usually best to draw its asymptotes first, then to plot the vertices and to locate, from the equation, a few points on the curve. The hyperbola can then be drawn to pass through these points and to approach the asymptotes.

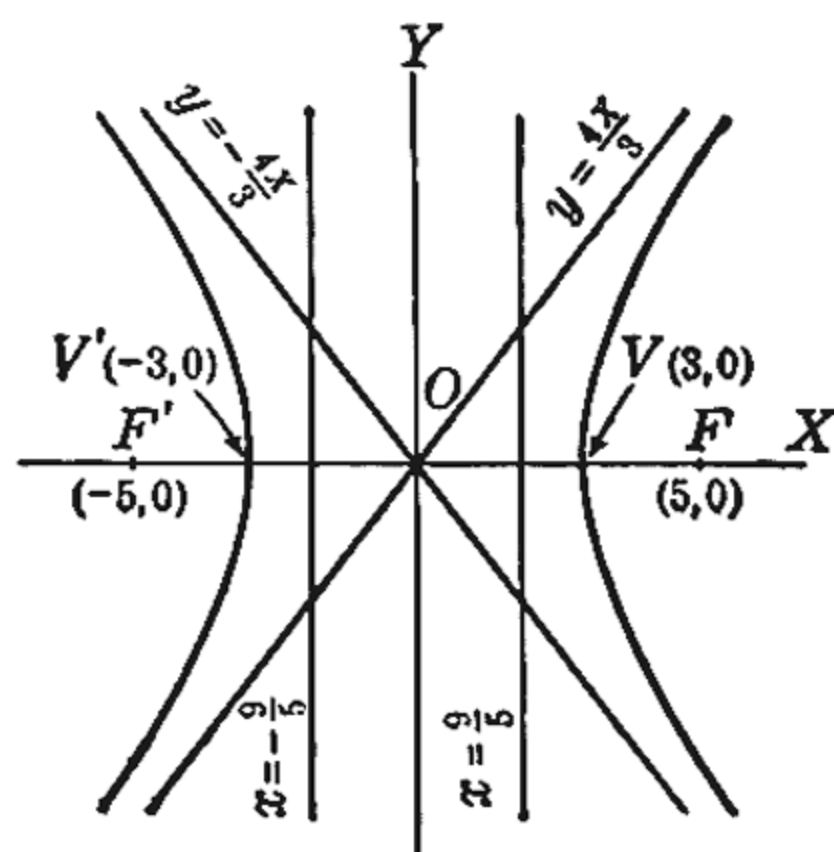


FIG. 112

**EXAMPLE 2.** The vertices of a hyperbola are  $(0, \pm 4)$  and the equations of the directrices are  $y = \pm \frac{8}{3}$ . Find the eccentricity, the coordinates of the foci, the equation of the curve, and of its asymptotes.

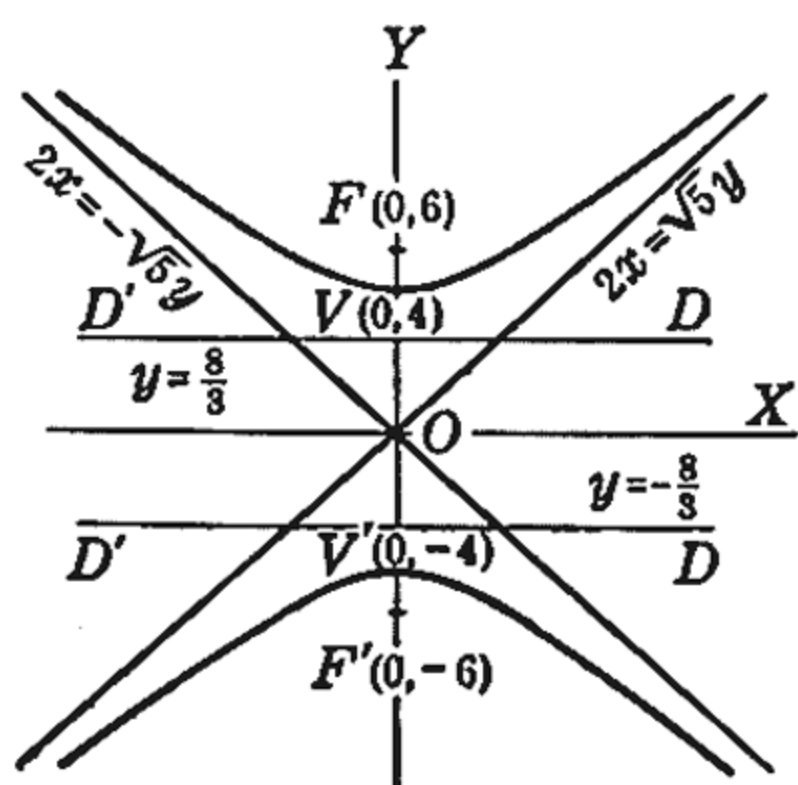


FIG. 113

We have  $a = 4$ . Moreover, the equations of the directrices are  $y = a/e = 8/3$ . Hence  $e = 3/2$ ,  $c = ae = 6$ , and  $b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2} = \sqrt{20} = 2\sqrt{5}$ .

The coordinates of the foci are, accordingly,  $(0, \pm 6)$ , the equations of the asymptotes are  $x = \pm \frac{b}{a}y$ , or  $2x = \pm \sqrt{5}y$ , and the equation of the curve is  $\frac{y^2}{16} - \frac{x^2}{20} = 1$ .



### Exercises

Find the vertices, foci, eccentricity, length of the latus rectum, and equations of the asymptotes and of the directrices of the following hyperbolas.

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. $25x^2 - 144y^2 = 3600$ . | 2. $4x^2 - 25y^2 = 100$ . |
| 3. $y^2 - 4x^2 = 36$ .       | 4. $x^2 - y^2 = 9$ .      |
| 5. $81x^2 - 16y^2 = 36$ .    | 6. $3x^2 - 2y^2 = 6$ .    |
| 7. $25y^2 - 9x^2 = 1$ .      | 8. $2x^2 - 5y^2 = 7$ .    |

Find the equations of the hyperbolas that satisfy the following conditions.

9. Foci  $(\pm 10, 0)$ ,  $e = \frac{5}{4}$ .
10. Vertices  $(\pm 15, 0)$ , asymptotes  $15y = \pm 8x$ .
11. Vertices  $(0, \pm 3)$ , directrices  $5y = \pm 9$ .
12. Latus rectum 3, vertices  $(0, \pm 2)$ .
13. Vertices  $(\pm 3, 0)$ , directrices  $\sqrt{5}x = \pm 6$ .
14. Asymptotes  $3y = \pm 2x$ , directrices  $\sqrt{13}x = \pm 18$ .
15. Ends of conjugate axes  $(0, \pm 3)$ ,  $e = 2$ .
16. Asymptotes  $y = \pm x$ , passes through  $(13, 5)$ .
17. Asymptotes  $3y = \pm 2x$ , passes through  $(6, 5)$ .
18. Foci  $(\pm 12, 0)$ , length of latus rectum 20.
19. Find the equation of the hyperbola of eccentricity  $\sqrt{2}$  having the same foci as the ellipse  $9x^2 + 25y^2 = 225$ .
20. Find the points of intersection of the hyperbolas  $y^2 - 6x^2 = 1$  and  $13x^2 - 2y^2 = 2$ .
21. Find the equation of the locus of the center of a circle that passes through  $(5, 0)$  and is tangent to the circle of radius 8 having its center at  $(-5, 0)$ .

HINT. If two circles are tangent externally (or internally), the distance between their centers equals the sum (or difference) of their radii.

22. Show that the distance from a focus of a hyperbola to an asymptote is numerically equal to  $b$ .

**190. A Second Definition of a Hyperbola.** *The hyperbola  $b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  is the locus of a point for which the ratio of its undirected distance from the focus  $F(c, 0)$  to its undirected distance from the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  is equal to  $e$ , the eccentricity.*

The proof of this theorem parallels that given in Art. 186 for the ellipse and is left as an exercise for the student. From the symmetry of the figure, the theorem remains true if we replace the focus  $F(c, 0)$  by  $F'(-c, 0)$  and the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  by  $x + a/e = 0$ . The focus  $F(c, 0)$  and the directrix  $x - a/e = 0$  are called a *corresponding* focus and directrix as are also  $F'(-c, 0)$  and  $x + a/e = 0$ .

**191. Conjugate Hyperbolas.** The two hyperbolas

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{x^2}{a^2} = 1, \quad (23)$$

are so related that *the transverse axis of each is the conjugate axis of the other*. For, the ends of the transverse axis of the first are  $(a, 0)$  and  $(-a, 0)$  and the ends of its conjugate axis are  $(0, b)$  and  $(0, -b)$ . But these points are precisely the ends of the conjugate and transverse axis, respectively, of the second hyperbola.

Two hyperbolas, such as those defined by equations (23), which are so related that the transverse axis of each is coincident with the conjugate axis of the other are said to be a pair of **conjugate hyperbolas** and each of them is called the **conjugate hyperbola** of the other.

The asymptotes of the conjugate hyperbolas defined by equations (23) coincide since, in both cases, their equations are  $ay = \pm bx$ .

**192. The Equilateral Hyperbola.** If, in equation (18), we put  $b = a$ , that equation reduces to

$$x^2 - y^2 = a^2. \quad (24)$$

In this special case, the hyperbola is called an **equilateral** (or **rectangular**) **hyperbola**. It bears substantially the same relation to hyperbolas that the circle does to ellipses.

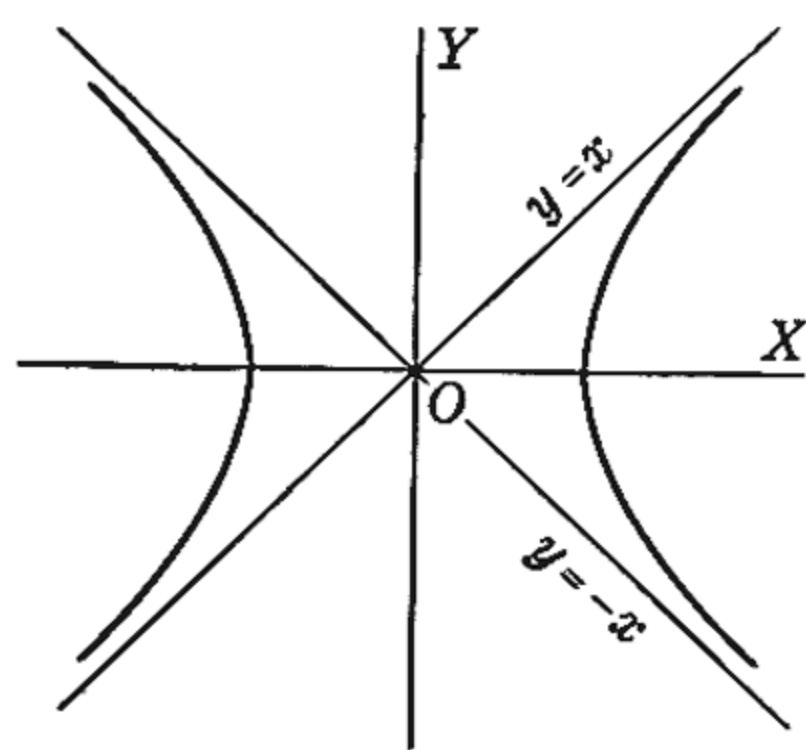


FIG. 115

The eccentricity of the equilateral hyperbola is found, by putting  $b = a$  in equation (22), to be  $e = \sqrt{2}$ . Its asymptotes are the lines  $y = x$  and  $y = -x$  which are perpendicular to each other.

If we rotate the coördinate axes through an angle of  $-45^\circ$ , so that the asymptotes of the hyperbola becomes the coördinate axes, we shall find (Art. 196, Ex. 9), that the equation of the equilateral hyperbola becomes

$$2xy = a^2. \quad (25)$$

In the applications, the equation of the equilateral hyperbola is often met with in this form.

### Exercises

Using the second definition (Art. 190), find the equation of the hyperbola having the given point as focus, the given line as corresponding directrix, and the given eccentricity.

1.  $(12, 0)$ ,  $x = 3$ ,  $e = 2$ .
2.  $(0, 5)$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $e = \sqrt{5}$ .
3.  $(-9, 0)$ ,  $x + 3 = 0$ ,  $e = \sqrt{3}$ .
4.  $(0, -5)$ ,  $y + 4 = 0$ ,  $e = \sqrt{5}/2$ .
5.  $(0, -10)$ ,  $5y + 32 = 0$ ,  $e = \frac{5}{4}$ .
6.  $(6, 0)$ ,  $3x = 8$ ,  $e = \frac{3}{2}$ .

Find the equation of the hyperbola conjugate to the given hyperbola. Find, for the given hyperbola and for its conjugate, the asymptotes, vertices, foci, and directrices.

7.  $25x^2 - 144y^2 = 3600$ .
8.  $y^2 - 4x^2 = 20$ .
9.  $x^2 - 9y^2 = 4$ .
10.  $25x^2 - 4y^2 = 100$ .
11.  $11y^2 - 5x^2 = 55$ .
12.  $5y^2 - 11x^2 = 35$ .

13. Show that the four foci of two conjugate hyperbolas lie on a circle.

14. If  $e$  and  $e'$  are the eccentricities of two conjugate hyperbolas, show that  $e^2 + e'^2 = e^2 e'^2$ .

15. The undirected distances of a point  $P$  on a hyperbola from its foci are its focal radii. Show that the focal radii of a point  $P(x, y)$  on the hyperbola  $b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  are numerically equal to  $ex - a$  and  $ex + a$ .

Find the focal radii (Ex. 15) of the given point on the given hyperbola.

16.  $(8, 2\sqrt{3})$ ,  $x^2 - 4y^2 = 16$ .
17.  $(9, 4\sqrt{2})$ ,  $4x^2 - 9y^2 = 36$ .
18.  $(4, -\sqrt{15})$ ,  $5x^2 - 4y^2 = 20$ .
19.  $(2\sqrt{7}, 3\sqrt{2})$ ,  $3x^2 - 4y^2 = 12$ .

20. A focus of a hyperbola is  $(a, a)$ , the corresponding directrix is  $x + y - a = 0$ , and its eccentricity is  $\sqrt{2}$ . Using the second definition of a hyperbola, show that it is an equilateral hyperbola referred to its asymptotes as coordinate axes.

21. If the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  lies on the hyperbola (18), so that  $b^2x_1^2 - a^2y_1^2 = a^2b^2$ , show that its distance  $d$  from the asymptote  $bx - ay = 0$  is

$$d = \frac{bx_1 - ay_1}{-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{a^2b^2}{-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}(bx_1 + ay_1)}.$$

Hence show that, if  $P_1$  recedes along the hyperbola indefinitely far from the origin in the first or third quadrants, its distance from the asymptote  $bx - ay = 0$  becomes indefinitely small.

22. Show that the product of the distances of any point on a hyperbola from its asymptotes is a constant.

**DERIVE IT MAY BE ON TEST**

193. Standard Polar Equation of a Conic. By combining the definitions of Arts. 180, 186, and 190, we obtain the following single definition which holds equally for an ellipse, a parabola, or a hyperbola: *A conic is the locus of a point for which the ratio of its undirected distance from a fixed point (a focus) to its undirected distance from a fixed line (the corresponding directrix) equals a constant  $e$ , the eccentricity. The conic is*

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{an ellipse, if } e < 1, \\ \text{a parabola, if } e = 1, \\ \text{a hyperbola, if } e > 1. \end{array} \right)$$



We shall derive the standard polar equations of a conic from this definition.

Take the focus as origin, the principal axis of the conic as the polar axis, and let the polar axis be directed away from the given directrix (Fig. 116). Let  $D''$  be the foot of the perpendicular from the focus  $O$  to the directrix and denote the length of the directed segment  $D''O$  by  $p$ .

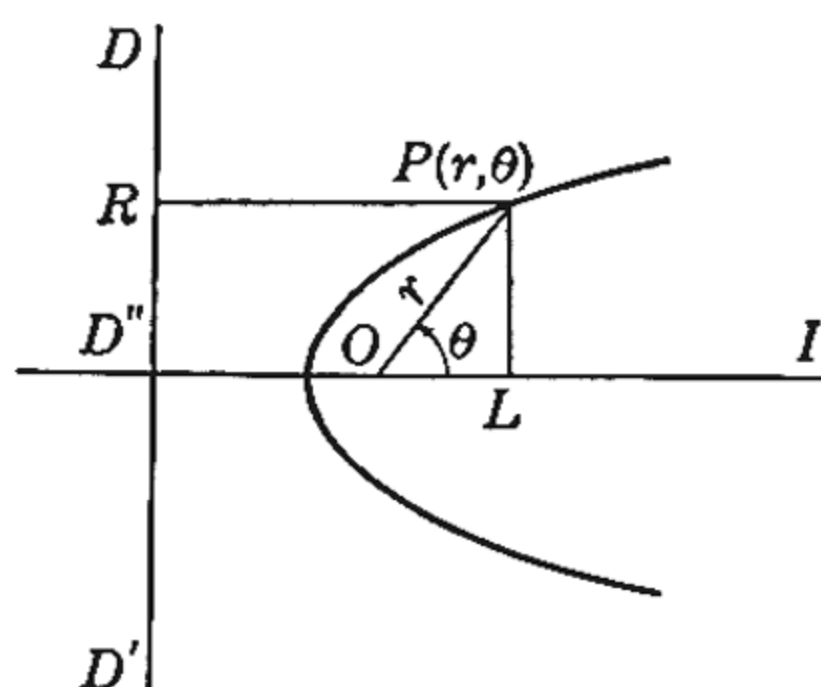


FIG. 116

Let  $P(r, \theta)^*$  be any point on the conic and let  $R$  and  $L$  be the feet of the perpendiculars from  $P$  to the directrix and to the polar axis, respectively. From the definition of the conic, we have

$$OP = e \cdot RP.$$

But  $OP = r$

and  $RP = D''L = D''O + OL = p + r \cos \theta.$

Hence  $r = e(p + r \cos \theta) = ep + er \cos \theta.$

If we solve the last of these equations for  $r$ , we obtain

$$r = \frac{ep}{1 - e \cos \theta}. \quad (26)$$

Conversely, if the coördinates of a point  $P$  satisfy (26), we find, by reversing the steps in the above proof, that  $OP = e \cdot RP$  so that  $P$  lies on the given conic.

In deriving (26), we supposed that the polar axis was directed away from the directrix. If it is directed toward the directrix, we find in a similar way that

$$r = \frac{ep}{1 + e \cos \theta}. \quad (27)$$

Finally, if we take the polar axis parallel to the directrix, the origin remaining at the focus, we obtain, as the required equation of the conic, either

$$r = \frac{ep}{1 - e \sin \theta}, \quad \text{or} \quad r = \frac{ep}{1 + e \sin \theta}, \quad (28)$$

the first equation holding if the polar axis lies *above* the given directrix and the second, if it lies *below* it.

Equations (26), (27), and (28) are the standard polar equations of a conic.

\* The following proof supposes (1) that the polar coördinates of  $P$  have been chosen so that  $r$  is positive and (2) that  $P$  and the origin lie on the same side of the directrix. Supposition (1) can always be made but (2) fails for one branch of the hyperbola. In that case, however, we are led to the same final equation if we suppose the coördinates of  $P$  chosen so that  $r$  is negative.



EXAMPLE. Reduce the equation  $r = \frac{6}{2 - \cos \theta}$  to the standard form. Locate the vertices, the center, and the ends of the latus rectum that passes through the origin. Find the values of  $e$ ,  $a$ , and  $b$ .

To reduce the equation to the standard form, we must make the first term in the denominator unity by dividing each term in numerator and denominator by 2. We thus obtain  $r = \frac{3}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta}$ . By comparing this equation with (26), we find that  $e = \frac{1}{2}$ . The curve is thus an ellipse.

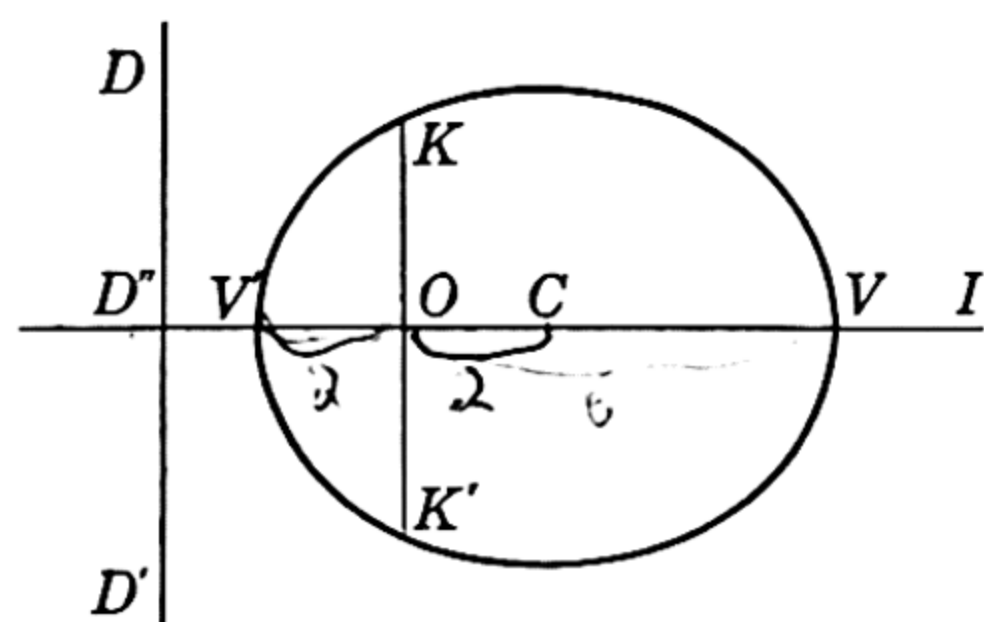


FIG. 117

The vertices of the ellipse are found, as the intersections of the principal axis with the curve, to be  $(6, 0^\circ)$  and  $(2, 180^\circ)$ . Since the center lies midway between the vertices, its coördinates are  $(2, 0^\circ)$ . The distance from the center to either vertex is  $a$ . Hence  $a = 4$ .

The ends of the latus rectum are the intersections of the  $90^\circ$ -axis with the curve. By putting  $\theta = \pm 90^\circ$  in the equation, we find the coördinates of these points to be  $(3, 90^\circ)$  and  $(3, -90^\circ)$ . The length of the latus rectum is the distance between these points, which is 6. By Art. 185, the length of the latus rectum is  $2b^2/a$ . Since  $a = 4$ , we have  $2b^2/a = 2b^2/4 = 6$ . Hence,  $b = \sqrt{12} = 2\sqrt{3}$ .

### Exercises

Find the eccentricity, the length of the latus rectum, the coördinates of the vertex or vertices, and draw the curve, given:

- |                                      |                                       |  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. $r = \frac{8}{4 - 3 \cos \theta}$ | 2. $r = \frac{5}{1 - \cos \theta}$    | 3. $r = \frac{12}{2 - 3 \cos \theta}$  |
| 4. $r = \frac{7}{1 + \cos \theta}$   | 5. $r = \frac{9}{3 + 5 \cos \theta}$  | 6. $r = \frac{10}{5 + 2 \cos \theta}$  |
| 7. $r = \frac{15}{3 - \sin \theta}$  | 8. $r = \frac{8}{1 - 3 \sin \theta}$  | 9. $r = \frac{5}{2 - 2 \sin \theta}$   |
| 10. $r = \frac{6}{1 + \sin \theta}$  | 11. $r = \frac{7}{2 + 5 \sin \theta}$ | 12. $r = \frac{11}{5 + 3 \sin \theta}$ |

Write the polar equation of the conic with the origin at a focus, given:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 13. Vertex $(3, 180^\circ)$ , $e = 1$ .  | 14. Vertices $(24, 0^\circ)$ , $(24/5, 180^\circ)$ .   |
| 15. Vertices $(2, 90^\circ)$ , $(-14, -90^\circ)$ .  | 16. Vertex $(3, 90^\circ)$ , center $(1, -90^\circ)$ . |
| 17. Center $(8, 180^\circ)$ , $a = 10$ .   | 18. Directrix $r \sin \theta + 3 = 0$ , $e = 1$ .      |
| 19. Ends of latus rectum $(5, 0^\circ)$ , $(5, 180^\circ)$ , corresponding directrix $r \sin \theta + 10 = 0$ .  |  |
| 20. If the conic is a parabola, show that the standard polar equations (26) and (27) may be reduced to $r \sin^2 \theta/2 = p/2$ and $r \cos^2 \theta/2 = p/2$ . |  |

## Chapter 24

# Transformation of Coördinates

**194. Changing the Coördinate Axes.** It frequently happens that the solution of a problem in analytic geometry can be simplified by the use of a different pair of coördinate axes from the one employed in the statement of the problem. The process of changing from one pair of coördinate axes to another is called a **transformation of coördinates**.

If the new axes are parallel, respectively, to the old ones, and if they have the same positive directions, the transformation is called a **translation of axes**. If the origin remains unchanged, and the new axes are obtained by revolving the old ones about the origin through a certain angle, then the transformation is a **rotation of axes**.

**195. Translation of Axes.** Let  $OX$  and  $OY$  (Fig. 118) be the original axes and let  $O'X'$  and  $O'Y'$  be the new ones, parallel, respectively, to the old and having the same positive directions. Let the coördinates of  $O'$ , referred to  $OX$  and  $OY$ , be  $(h, k)$ .

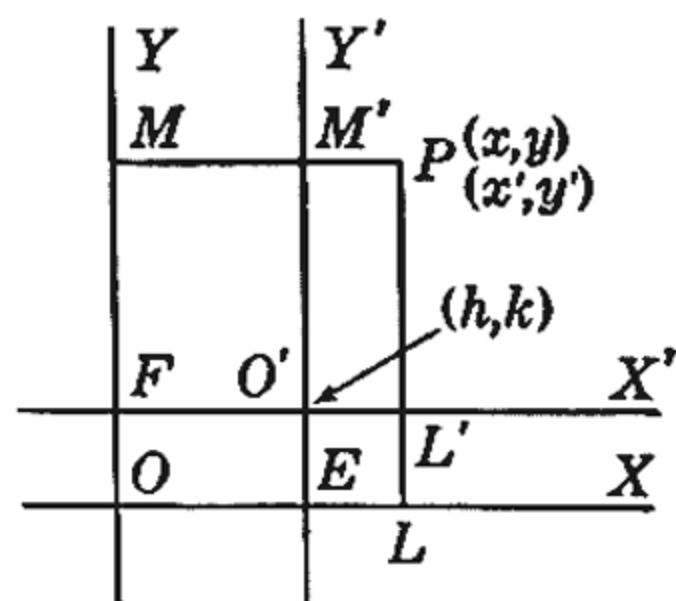


FIG. 118

Let  $P$  be any given point in the plane and let its coördinates, referred to the old axes, be  $(x, y)$  and, referred to the new ones, be  $(x', y')$ . It is required to find the values of  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $x'$  and  $y'$ .

Let  $L$  and  $L'$  be the feet of the perpendiculars from  $P$  on  $OX$  and  $O'X'$ , respectively, and  $M$  and  $M'$  the feet of the perpendiculars on  $OY$  and  $O'Y'$ . We have

$$x = OL = OE + EL = OE + O'L' = h + x'$$

$$y = OM = OF + FM = OF + O'M' = k + y'.$$

Hence the formulas for a translation of axes are:

$$x = x' + h \quad y = y' + k \quad (1)$$

wherein  $(h, k)$  are the old coördinates of the new origin.

Equations (1) are said to define a *translation of the origin to the point  $(h, k)$* .

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the conic  $4x^2 - y^2 + 16x - 2y + 19 = 0$  when the origin is translated to the point  $(-2, -1)$ .

We have from (1), since  $h = -2$  and  $k = -1$ ,

$$x = x' - 2, \quad y = y' - 1.$$

If we substitute these values of  $x$  and  $y$  in the given equation, we obtain

$$4(x' - 2)^2 - (y' - 1)^2 + 16(x' - 2) - 2(y' - 1) + 19 = 0.$$

By expanding and simplifying this equation, we find, as the equation of the given conic referred to the new axes,

$$y'^2 - 4x'^2 = 4.$$

This is the standard equation of a hyperbola with its center at the new origin and its transverse axis on the  $y'$ -axis. If we draw, with reference to the new axes, the curve defined by this last equation, the resulting locus will also be the graph of the original equation referred to the old axes (Fig. 119).

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find a translation of axes that will transform the equation  $9x^2 + 4y^2 + 18x - 24y + 9 = 0$  into one in which the coefficients of the first degree terms are zero.

*First solution.* If we substitute the values of  $x$  and  $y$  from (1) in the given equation and collect the coefficients of the various powers of  $x'$  and  $y'$ , we have

$$9x'^2 + 4y'^2 + (18h + 18)x' + (8k - 24)y' + 9h^2 + 4k^2 + 18h - 24k + 9 = 0.$$

Equating to zero the coefficients of  $x'$  and  $y'$  gives

$$18h + 18 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 8k - 24 = 0$$

so that  $h = -1$  and  $k = 3$ .

On substituting these values of  $h$  and  $k$  in the transformed equation, we obtain

$$9x'^2 + 4y'^2 - 36 = 0.$$

The curve is an ellipse which has its center at the new origin, its major axis on the  $y'$ -axis, and semi-axes  $a = 3$  and  $b = 2$ .

*Second solution.* By collecting the terms in  $x$  and in  $y$ , and factoring out the coefficients of  $x^2$  and  $y^2$ , respectively, we may write the given equation in the form

$$9(x^2 + 2x \quad) + 4(y^2 - 6y \quad) = -9.$$

We can complete the square inside the first parentheses by adding 1 and, inside the second, by adding 9. Because of the coefficients outside these parentheses, by inserting these numbers we add 9 and 36, respectively, to the first member. To preserve the equality, we must add the same numbers to the second member. We then have

$$9(x^2 + 2x + 1) + 4(y^2 - 6y + 9) = -9 + 9 + 36$$

or 
$$9(x + 1)^2 + 4(y - 3)^2 = 36.$$

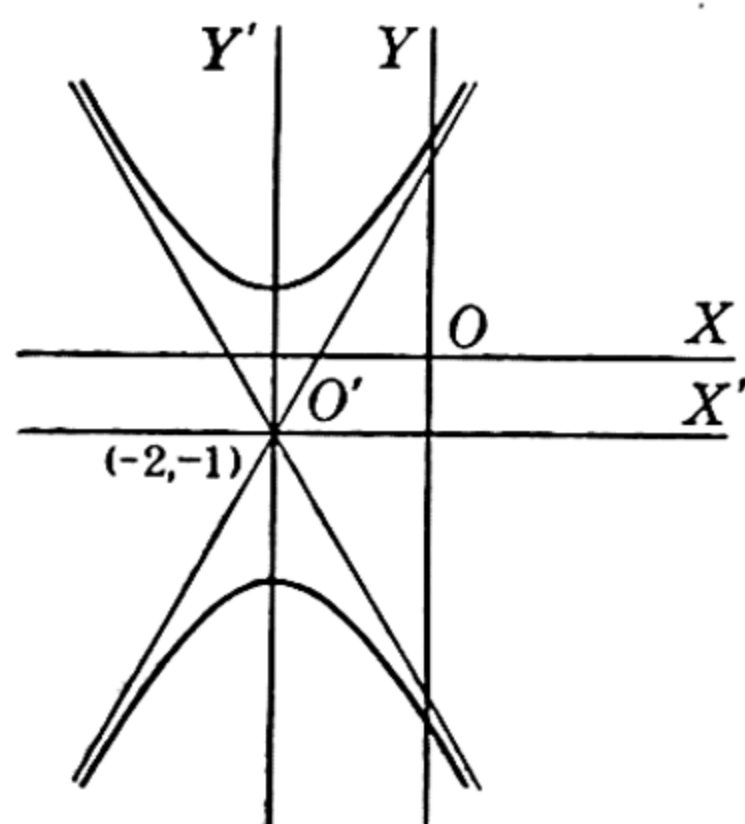


FIG. 119

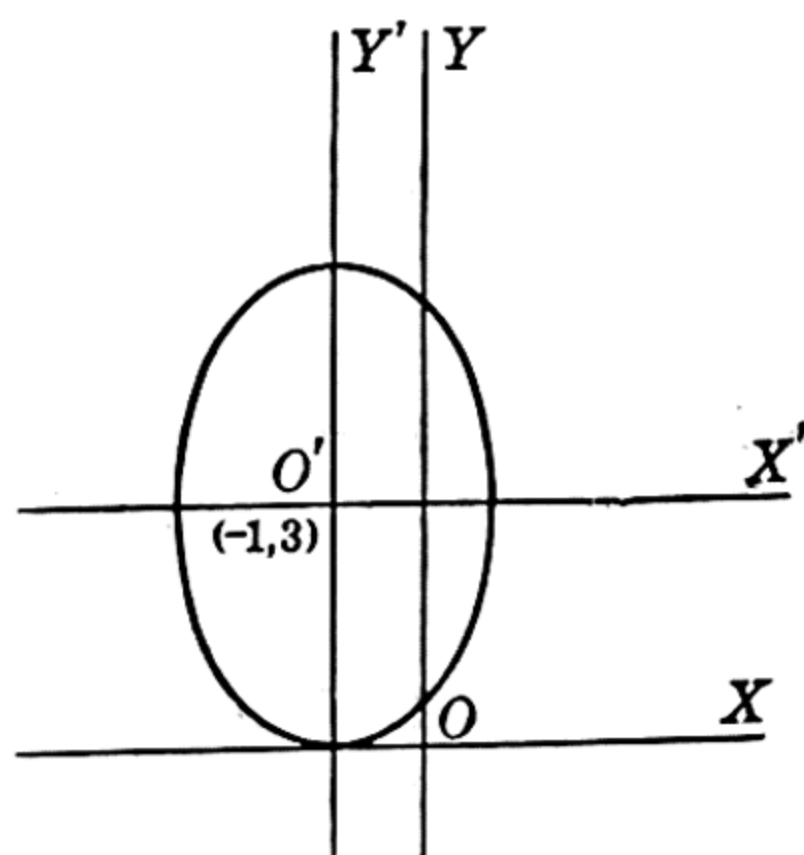


FIG. 120



If we now translate the origin by putting  $x + 1 = x'$ ,  $y - 3 = y'$ , that is

$$x = x' - 1, \quad y = y' + 3,$$

we obtain as the required transformed equation

$$9x'^2 + 4y'^2 = 36.$$

This method of solving the given problem is shorter than the first one but it calls for more skill in algebraic manipulation. Also, it does not apply when one wishes to simplify a second degree equation containing a term in  $xy$ . Such equations should be simplified by the first method.

**EXAMPLE 3.** By a translation of axes, reduce the equation  $3x^2 + 12x - 5y + 17 = 0$  to a standard form.

Since the equation contains no term in  $y^2$ , we cannot remove the first degree term in  $y$ . Instead, we shall look for a translation which will remove the first degree term in  $x$  and the constant term.

By completing the square of the terms in  $x$ , we may write the given equation in the form

$$3(x^2 + 4x + 4) - 5y + 17 - 12 = 0,$$

or 
$$3(x + 2)^2 = 5(y - 1).$$

By putting  $x + 2 = x'$ ,  $y - 1 = y'$ , we reduce this equation to the form

$$3x'^2 = 5y'.$$

The curve is a parabola (Fig. 121) with its vertex at the new origin  $(-2, 1)$ .

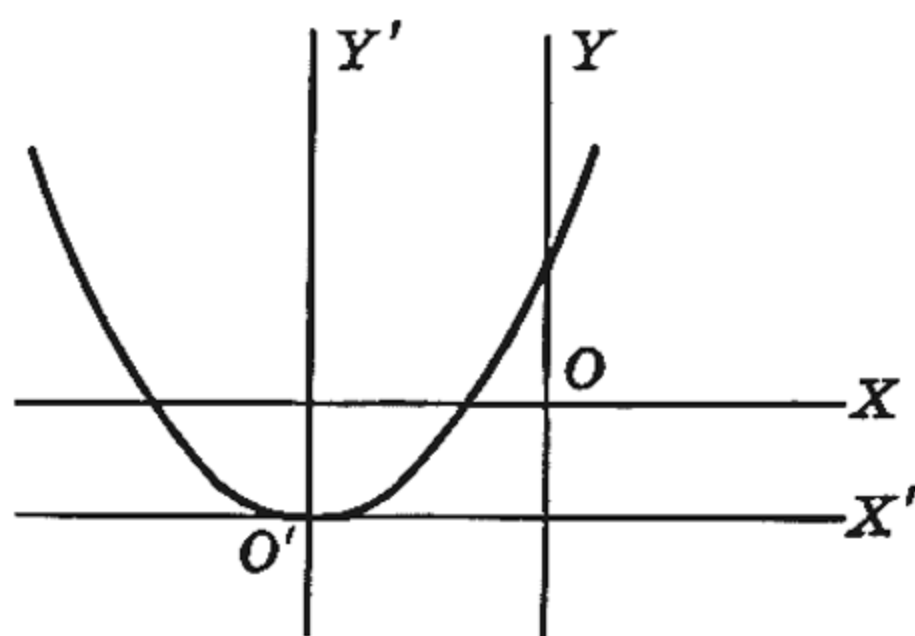


FIG. 121

## Exercises

1. Find the new coördinates of the points  $(4, 1)$ ,  $(2, 8)$ ,  $(-6, 9)$ ,  $(-3, 6)$ , and  $(-1, 5)$  when the origin is translated to  $(-3, 5)$ .

2. After the origin has been translated to  $(4, -2)$ , the new coördinates of certain points are  $(5, 4)$ ,  $(6, -8)$ ,  $(-5, 2)$ ,  $(-3, -1)$ , and  $(-2, 5)$ . Find the old coördinates.

Transform the following equation by taking the origin at the point indicated.

3.  $6x - 5y + 9 = 0$ ,  $(-4, -3)$ .

4.  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 4y + 8 = 0$ ,  $(4, -2)$ .

5.  $4x^2 + 25y^2 - 40x + 150y + 225 = 0$ ,  $(5, -3)$ .

6.  $25x^2 - 9y^2 + 100x - 72y - 269 = 0$ ,  $(-2, -4)$ .

7.  $2x + y^2 - 4y - 4 = 0$   $(4, 2)$ . Find, also, from the figure, the roots of  $y^2 - 4y - 4 = 0$  to one decimal place.

8.  $y = 3x^2 + 6x + 8$ ,  $(-1, 5)$ . Find, also, from the figure, the least value



the function  $3x^2 + 6x + 8$  can have and the value of  $x$  for which it takes this least value.

Reduce the equations of the following conics to the standard form by translation of axes.

9.  $9x^2 + 16y^2 - 54x + 32y - 47 = 0$ .

10.  $4x^2 + y^2 + 24x - 4y - 24 = 0$ .

11.  $3x^2 - y^2 - 24x - 20y + 11 = 0$ .

12.  $7y^2 - 2x^2 + 20x + 42y - 1 = 0$ .

13.  $5x^2 + 40x - 2y + 66 = 0$ .

14.  $3x + 7y^2 + 28y + 19 = 0$ .

15.  $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ . Show, also, that the coördinates, referred to the original axes, of the vertex are  $\left(-\frac{b}{2a}, \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}\right)$ .

**196. Rotation of Axes.** Let  $OX$  and  $OY$  be the old axes,  $OX'$  and  $OY'$ , the new ones, and denote the angle  $XOX'$  by  $\phi$  (Fig. 122).

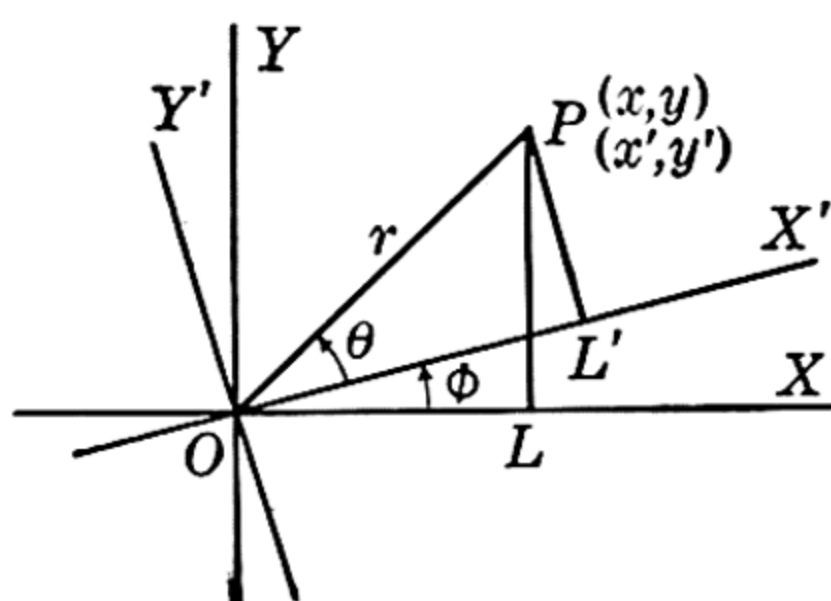


FIG. 122

Let  $P$  be any given point in the plane. Denote its coördinates, referred to the old axes, by  $(x, y)$  and, referred to the new ones, by  $(x', y')$ . It is required to find the values of  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $x'$  and  $y'$ .

Draw  $OP$  and let  $OP = r$  and the angle  $X'OP = \theta$ . Drop perpendiculars from  $P$  to  $OX$  and  $OX'$  and denote the feet of these perpendiculars by  $L$  and  $L'$  respectively. From the definition of the sine and cosine

of an angle, we have

$$x = OL = r \cos (\theta + \phi), \quad y = LP = r \sin (\theta + \phi),$$

and

$$x' = OL' = r \cos \theta, \quad y' = L'P = r \sin \theta.$$

From the formulas for the cosine and the sine of the sum of two angles, we now have

$$\begin{aligned} x &= r \cos (\theta + \phi) = r \cos \theta \cos \phi - r \sin \theta \sin \phi \\ &= x' \cos \phi - y' \sin \phi \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= r \sin (\theta + \phi) = r \sin \theta \cos \phi + r \cos \theta \sin \phi \\ &= x' \sin \phi + y' \cos \phi. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the required formulas for the *rotation of the axes through an angle  $\phi$*  are

$$\begin{aligned} x &= x' \cos \phi - y' \sin \phi \\ y &= x' \sin \phi + y' \cos \phi. \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

If we solve equations (2) for  $x'$  and  $y'$ , and simplify, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x' &= x \cos \phi + y \sin \phi \\ y' &= -x \sin \phi + y \cos \phi. \end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

EXAMPLE. Find the equation of the parabola  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 2ax - 2ay + a^2 = 0$  when the axes are rotated through  $45^\circ$  and reduce the resulting equation by a translation of axes to the standard form.

Since  $\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$ , equations (2) become, for this rotation,

$$x = \frac{x' - y'}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad y = \frac{x' + y'}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

On substituting these values of  $x$  and  $y$  in the given equation of the parabola, we obtain

$$\frac{(x' - y')^2}{2} - (x' - y')(x' + y') + \frac{(x' + y')^2}{2} - \sqrt{2}a(x' - y') - \sqrt{2}a(x' + y') + a^2 = 0.$$

On expanding and simplifying this equation, we find that it reduces to

$$2y'^2 - 2\sqrt{2}ax' + a^2 = 0.$$

If we now translate the origin to the point  $(\sqrt{2}a/4, 0)$ , the resulting equation may be reduced to the standard form  $y''^2 = \sqrt{2}ax''$  of the equation of a parabola.

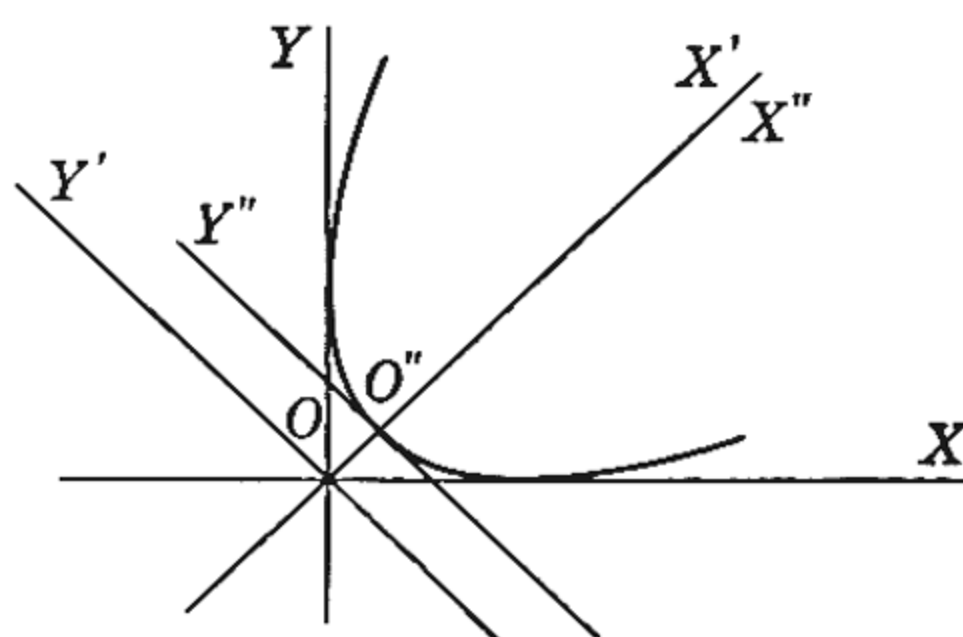


FIG. 123

### Exercises

1. Find the new coördinates of the following points when the axes are rotated through  $45^\circ$ :  $(3, -5)$ ,  $(-4, -2)$ ,  $(7, 7)$ ,  $(0, 12)$ ,  $(-4, 4\sqrt{3})$ .

2. Solve Ex. 1 when the angle of rotation is  $120^\circ$ .

3. Find the old coördinates, given that the new coördinates, after a rotation of  $60^\circ$ , are:  $(3 + \sqrt{3}, -3\sqrt{3} + 1)$ ,  $(6, 0)$ ,  $(5, -5\sqrt{3})$ ,  $(6, 4)$ .

Find the transformed equation when the axes are rotated through the angle indicated.

4.  $x - \sqrt{3}y = 5$ ,  $30^\circ$ .

5.  $7x + 24y + 200 = 0$ ,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{24}{7}$ .

6.  $3x^2 - 8xy + 3y^2 = 28$ ,  $45^\circ$ .

7.  $7x^2 - 6\sqrt{3}xy + 13y^2 = 16$ ,  $30^\circ$ .

8.  $7x^2 + 2\sqrt{3}xy + 9y^2 = 22$ ,  $60^\circ$ .

9.  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$ ,  $-45^\circ$ .

10.  $4x^2 + 24xy - 3y^2 = 60$ ,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ .

11.  $2x^2 + 4xy - y^2 = 6$ ,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ .

12.  $4x^2 - 12xy + 9y^2 = 6$ ,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3}$ .

13.  $3x^2 - 24xy - 4y^2 + 30x - 16y + 18 = 0$ . First rotate through the angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}$ , then simplify further by a suitable translation.

14. Using the definition of Art. 183, find the equation of the ellipse whose foci are  $(2, 1)$  and  $(-2, -1)$  and for which  $a = 3$ . Then rotate the axes so that the line joining the foci is the new  $x$ -axis.

15. Using the definition of Art. 190, find the equation of the hyperbola of eccentricity 2 having  $(2, 2)$  as a focus and  $x + y - 1 = 0$  as corresponding directrix. Then rotate the axes so that the directrix is perpendicular to the new  $x$ -axis.

## Chapter 25

# Conics with Equations Not in Standard Form

**197. The General Equation of Second Degree.** In Chapter 23, we studied the parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola, taking the axes, in each case, in such a position that the equation of the curve was in the standard form. Each of the equations derived in that chapter was a special case of the **general equation of second degree**; that is, of the equation

$$Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0, \quad (1)$$

wherein  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are not all zero.

In this chapter, we shall show that *the locus, if it exists, of any equation of second degree is a conic section*; that is, it is a parabola, ellipse, hyperbola, or two straight lines. We shall further show how, if the curve is a parabola, ellipse, or hyperbola, the equation of the curve may be reduced to its standard form. If  $B = 0$ , we shall see that this reduction may be effected by a translation of axes but, if  $B \neq 0$ , a rotation of axes will be necessary.

**198. Conics with Principal Axis Parallel to a Coördinate Axis.** If, in equation (1),  $B = 0$ , that equation takes the form

$$Ax^2 + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0. \quad (2)$$

We first simplify this equation by the methods given in Art. 195. Except in certain special cases (to be stated presently) equation (2) may first be written in one of the following forms:

$$(y - k)^2 = 2p(x - h) \quad (x - h)^2 = 2p(y - k) \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{(x - h)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y - k)^2}{b^2} = 1, \quad \frac{(y - k)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(x - h)^2}{b^2} = 1, \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{(x - h)^2}{a^2} - \frac{(y - k)^2}{b^2} = 1, \quad \frac{(y - k)^2}{a^2} - \frac{(x - h)^2}{b^2} = 1. \quad (5)$$

In any one of these cases, if we translate the origin to the point  $(h, k)$  by putting

$$x = x' + h, \quad y = y' + k,$$

the equation reduces to the standard form of the equation of a parabola, ellipse, or hyperbola. It follows that: *if equation (2) reduces to one of the forms (3), the curve is a parabola; if it reduces to (4), it is an ellipse; and, if it reduces to (5) it is a hyperbola. If it is a parabola, its vertex, and if it is an ellipse or a hyperbola, its center, is at the point  $(h, k)$ . In every case, its principal axis is parallel to one of the coördinate axes.*

In the following special cases, equation (2) cannot be reduced to one



of the forms (3), (4), or (5). If  $A = D = 0$ , so that  $x$  does not appear in the equation, (2) reduces to

$$Cy^2 + Ey + F = 0 \quad (6)$$

and the locus, if it exists, reduces to the two lines parallel to the  $x$ -axis defined by solving equation (6) for  $y$ . Similarly, if  $C = E = 0$ , so that  $y$  does not appear, the locus, if it exists, is two lines parallel to the  $y$ -axis.

Again, equation (2) may reduce, on completing the squares, to

$$A(x - h)^2 + C(y - k)^2 = 0.$$

If  $A$  and  $C$  agree in sign, there is only one point,  $(h, k)$ , on the graph and the equation is said to define a **point ellipse**. If  $A$  and  $C$  are opposite in sign, the *graph consists of two lines intersecting at  $(h, k)$* ; namely,

$$\sqrt{A}(x - h) + \sqrt{-C}(y - k) = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \sqrt{A}(x - h) - \sqrt{-C}(y - k) = 0.$$

Finally, if equation (2) reduces to the form

$$A(x - h)^2 + C(y - k)^2 + F' = 0,$$

where  $A$ ,  $C$ , and  $F'$  all agree in sign, there are no points on the locus and the equation is said to define an **imaginary ellipse**.

### Exercises

Write the equation of each of the following parabolas in one of the forms of equations (3). Find the coördinates of the vertex and focus, the equation of the directrix, and draw the curve.

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $y^2 - 12x + 10y + 37 = 0.$ | 2. $2y^2 - 5x + 8y - 12 = 0.$ |
| 3. $x^2 + 4x - 8y - 4 = 0.$    | 4. $3x^2 - 6x + 8y + 19 = 0.$ |

Write each of the following equations in one of the forms (4) or (5). Find the coördinates of the center, vertices, and foci, and draw the curve.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. $9x^2 + 25y^2 - 54x - 100y - 44 = 0.$ |   |
| 6. $x^2 - y^2 + 4x - 6y - 21 = 0.$       | 7. $9x^2 - 16y^2 + 90x + 32y + 65 = 0.$ |
| 8. $2x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 6y + 8 = 0.$       | 9. $5y^2 - 4x^2 + 32x + 50y + 41 = 0.$  |
| 10. $9x^2 + 5y^2 - 18x + 10y - 31 = 0.$  |   |
| 11. $4x^2 + 9y^2 - 12x + 18y - 18 = 0.$  |   |
| 12. $7x^2 - 2y^2 + 28x + 4y + 40 = 0.$   |   |

Describe each of the following loci and draw the graph if it exists.

- $3x^2 + 5y^2 - 12x - 30y + 57 = 0.$
- $4x^2 - 9y^2 - 16x + 18y + 7 = 0.$
- $5x^2 + 7y^2 - 10x + 14y + 20 = 0.$
- $6x^2 - x - 15 = 0.$



**199. Conics Satisfying Given Conditions.** It is sometimes necessary to set up the equation of a conic having its principal axis parallel to one of the coördinate axes and satisfying a sufficient number of additional conditions to fix its position. If the curve is a parabola, we must find the coördinates of the vertex, which we take as  $(h, k)$ , and the value of  $p$ , which is twice the directed distance from the vertex to the focus, and substitute these values of  $h, k$ , and  $p$  in one of equations (3). Similarly, if the curve is an ellipse or a hyperbola, we locate the center,  $(h, k)$ , find the values of  $a$  and  $b$ , and substitute these values in one of equations (4) or (5).

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of a parabola with focus  $(5, 2)$  and directrix  $x = 1$ .

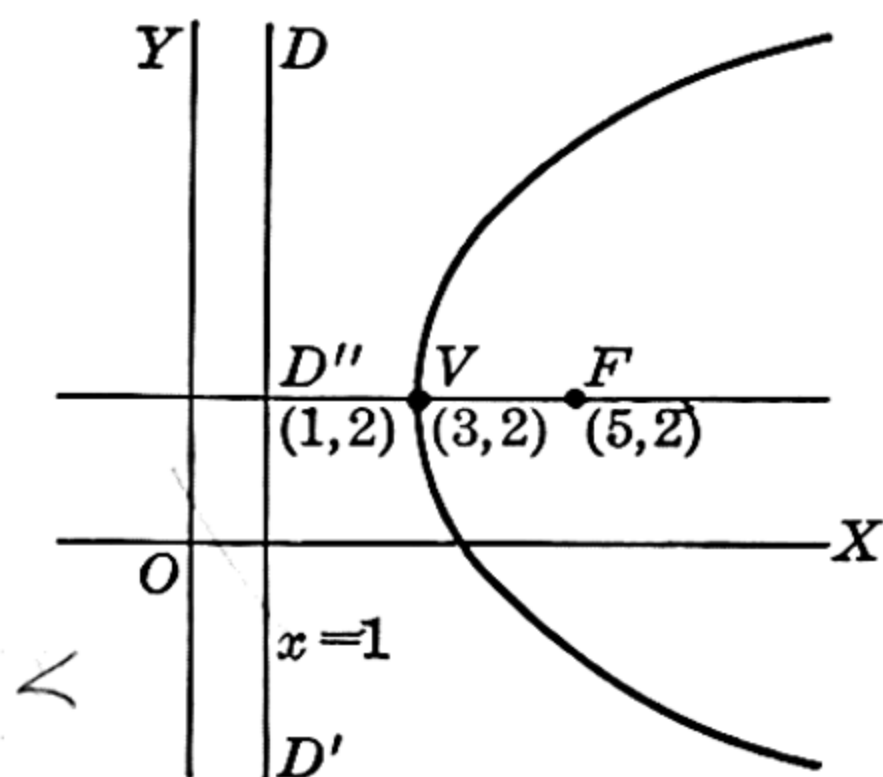


FIG. 124

Since  $p = D''F$  (Fig. 124) is the directed distance from the directrix to the focus, we have  $p = 4$ . Further, since the vertex  $V$  is the midpoint of the segment  $D''F$ , its coördinates are  $(3, 2)$ . Since the principal axis is parallel to the  $x$ -axis, we substitute  $p = 4$ ,  $h = 3$ , and  $k = 2$  in the first of equations (3). The result is

$$(y - 2)^2 = 8(x - 3).$$

This is the required equation of the parabola.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the equation of a hyperbola given that its vertices are  $(-1, -1)$  and  $(-1, 7)$  and that the line  $2x - y + 5 = 0$  is an asymptote.

The distance between the vertices is 8. Since this distance is  $2a$ , we have  $a = 4$ . Since the center lies midway between the vertices, its coördinates are, by Art. 150, equations (8),  $(-1, 3)$ .

Since the given asymptote passes through the center, its equation may be written in the form  $2(x + 1) = (y - 3)$ . But, in terms of  $a$  and  $b$ , the equation of the asymptotes are  $a(x + 1) = \pm b(y - 3)$ . Hence,  $a/b = 2/1$ , or, since  $a = 4$ ,  $b = 2$ .

The required equation is, from equations (5),  $(y - 3)^2 - 4(x + 1)^2 = 16$ .

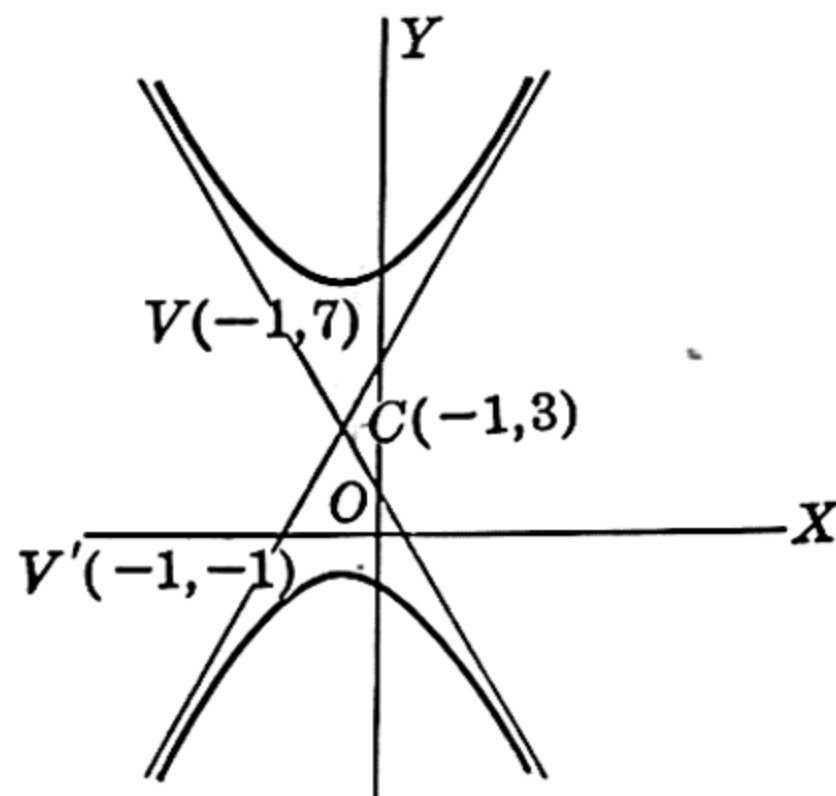


FIG. 125

### Exercises

Find the equations of the following conics.

1. Parabola, vertex  $(-3, -1)$ , focus  $(2, -1)$ .
2. Parabola, vertex  $(5, 1)$ , focus  $(1, 1)$ .
3. Parabola, vertex  $(3, -7)$ , directrix  $y + 4 = 0$ .

4. Parabola, focus (4, 2), directrix  $y = 6$ .
5. Ellipse, center (3, 1), vertex (3, -2),  $e = \frac{1}{3}$ .
6. Ellipse, vertices (4, 2) and (-2, 2),  $b = 1$ .
7. Ellipse, foci (5, 3) and (5, -1),  $e = \frac{4}{5}$ .
8. Ellipse, center (2, 1), directrix  $y + 7 = 0$ ,  $c = 2$ .
9. Hyperbola, foci (4, 7) and (4, -3),  $b = 3$ .
10. Hyperbola, center (3, 1), directrix  $x = 5$ ,  $e = 2$ .
11. Hyperbola, foci (-3, 8) and (-3, 2), ends of conjugate axis (-5, 5) and (-1, 5).
12. Hyperbola, vertices (1, -1) and (-5, -1), asymptotes  $2x + 3y + 7 = 0$  and  $2x - 3y + 1 = 0$ .

**200. Simplification by Rotation. Removal of the  $xy$ -term.** If, in the general equation of a conic,

$$Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0, \quad (7)$$

the coefficient  $B \neq 0$ , it is always possible, by rotating the axes through a suitable angle, to reduce the equation to one in which the coefficient of the  $x'y'$ -term is equal to zero.

Let the axes be rotated through an angle  $\phi$ ; that is, replace  $x$  and  $y$ , in equation (7), by

$$x = x' \cos \phi - y' \sin \phi, \quad y = x' \sin \phi + y' \cos \phi. \quad (8)$$

After this substitution has been effected, equation (7) takes the form

$$A'x'^2 + B'x'y' + C'y'^2 + D'x' + E'y' + F' = 0, \quad (9)$$

wherein

$$\begin{aligned} A' &= A \cos^2 \phi + B \sin \phi \cos \phi + C \sin^2 \phi, \\ B' &= 2(C - A) \sin \phi \cos \phi + B(\cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi), \\ C' &= A \sin^2 \phi - B \sin \phi \cos \phi + C \cos^2 \phi, \\ D' &= D \cos \phi + E \sin \phi, \\ E' &= E \cos \phi - D \sin \phi, \quad \text{and} \quad F' = F. \end{aligned}$$

The condition that  $B'$ , the coefficient of the  $x'y'$ -term, vanishes is that the angle of rotation,  $\phi$ , is chosen so that

$$B' = 2(C - A) \sin \phi \cos \phi + B(\cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi) = 0. \quad (10)$$

By the formulas for the sine and cosine of twice an angle, we have

$$2 \sin \phi \cos \phi = \sin 2\phi, \quad \cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi = \cos 2\phi.$$

With the aid of these equations, we reduce equation (10) to

$$(C - A) \sin 2\phi + B \cos 2\phi = 0.$$

If  $A \neq C$ , we may reduce this equation further to

$$\tan 2\phi = \frac{B}{A - C}. \quad (11)$$

If  $A = C$  and  $B \neq 0$ , it reduces to

$$\cos 2\phi = 0. \quad (11')$$

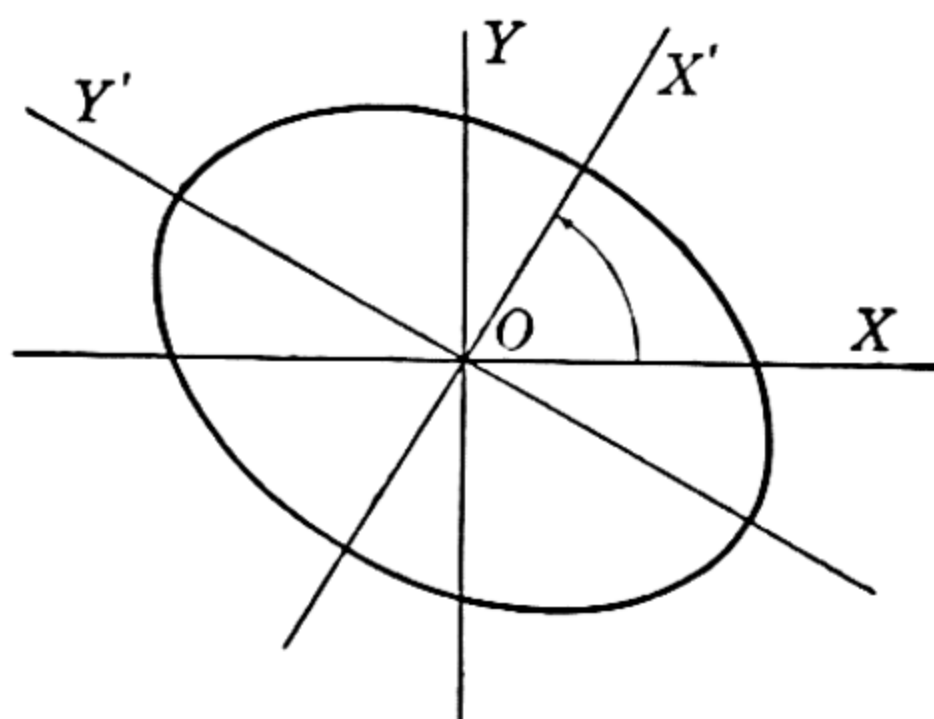


FIG. 126

EXAMPLE. Remove the  $xy$ -term from  $5x^2 + 4xy + 8y^2 = 9$  by a rotation of axes.

By (11), we must rotate the axes through an angle  $\phi$  such that

$$\tan 2\phi = \frac{4}{5-8} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

By trigonometry, we have\*  $\cos 2\phi = -\frac{3}{5}$ . Further, from the ~~half-angle~~ formulas, we have

$$\sin \phi = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\phi}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\cos \phi = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2\phi}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

On substituting these values of  $\sin \phi$  and  $\cos \phi$  in (8), we obtain, as the formulas for the required rotation of axes,

$$x = \frac{x' - 2y'}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad y = \frac{2x' + y'}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

If, in the given equation, we replace  $x$  and  $y$  by these expressions, and simplify, we find, as the required equation,

$$9x'^2 + 4y'^2 = 9.$$

This is the equation of an ellipse having the  $y'$ -axis as principal axis and with semi-axes of lengths  $\frac{3}{2}$  and 1.

## Exercises

Remove the  $xy$ -term by a rotation of axes. Draw both sets of axes and the curve.

\* In determining  $2\phi$  by means of equation (11) or (11'), we shall suppose, throughout, that  $0 \leq 2\phi < 180^\circ$ . Under this assumption,  $\cos 2\phi$  will always agree in sign with  $\tan 2\phi$  and, since  $0 \leq \phi < 90^\circ$ ,  $\sin \phi$  and  $\cos \phi$  will always be positive or zero.



1.  $3x^2 + 24xy - 4y^2 = 48$ .
2.  $3x^2 + 12xy - 2y^2 = 65$ .
3.  $19x^2 + 6xy + 11y^2 = 50$ .
4.  $4x^2 - 4xy + y^2 = 45$ .
5.  $3x^2 + 5xy - 9y^2 = 40$ .
6.  $7x^2 - 8xy + 7y^2 = 21$ .
7.  $5x^2 + 15xy - 3y^2 = 11$ .
8.  $50x^2 - 8xy + 35y^2 = 102$ .
9.  $16x^2 - 24xy + 9y^2 + 12x + 16y = 0$ .

**201. Reduction of Numerical Equations to the Standard Form.** If the second degree terms in the given equation do not form a perfect square; that is, if  $B^2 - 4AC \neq 0$ , we shall first translate the origin to the point  $(h, k)$ , then determine  $h$  and  $k$ , as in the following example 1, so that the coefficients of  $x'$  and  $y'$  are zero. We then rotate the axes so as to remove the  $x'y'$ -term.

If the second degree terms do form a perfect square; that is, if  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$ , it is usually not possible to make the coefficients of  $x'$  and  $y'$  both zero by a translation of axes. In this case, accordingly, we shall first rotate the axes and then complete the reduction to the standard form by a translation, as in the following example 2.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Simplify  $6x^2 + 24xy - y^2 - 12x + 26y + 11 = 0$ .

Since  $B^2 - 4AC = 24^2 - 4 \cdot 6(-1) \neq 0$ , we first translate the origin to the point  $(h, k)$  by putting  $x = x' + h$ ,  $y = y' + k$ . We have, after collecting the coefficients,

$$6x'^2 + 24x'y' - y'^2 + (12h + 24k - 12)x' + (24h - 2k + 26)y' + 6h^2 + 24hk - k^2 - 12h + 26k + 11 = 0.$$

If we equate to zero the coefficients of  $x'$  and  $y'$  in this equation, we have

$$12h + 24k - 12 = 0, \quad 24h - 2k + 26 = 0.$$

By solving these equations as simultaneous, we find  $h = -1$ ,  $k = 1$ . If we now substitute these values of  $h$  and  $k$  in the above equation, we obtain

$$6x'^2 + 24x'y' - y'^2 + 30 = 0.$$

To remove the  $xy$ -term, we rotate the axes through an angle  $\phi$  such that  $\tan 2\phi = \frac{24}{7}$ . Then  $\cos 2\phi = \frac{7}{25}$ ,  $\sin \phi = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos \phi = \frac{4}{5}$ , and the equations of the rotation are

$$x' = \frac{4x'' - 3y''}{5}, \quad y' = \frac{3x'' + 4y''}{5}.$$

On making these substitutions, and simplifying, we obtain, as the required equation of the conic,

$$15x''^2 - 10y''^2 + 30 = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{y''^2}{3} - \frac{x''^2}{2} = 1.$$

The curve is a hyperbola with center at the new origin and transverse axis on the  $y''$ -axis.

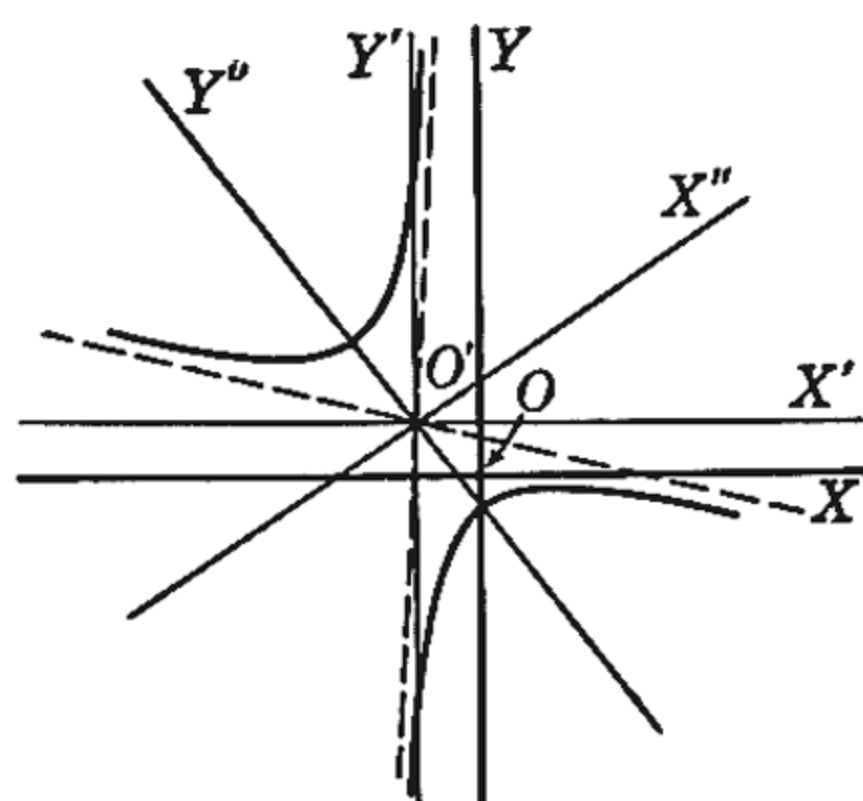


FIG. 127



EXAMPLE 2. Simplify  $144x^2 - 120xy + 25y^2 - 118x + 190y - 81 = 0$ .

Since  $B^2 - 4AC = 14400 - 14400 = 0$ , we first remove the  $xy$ -term by a rotation of axes.

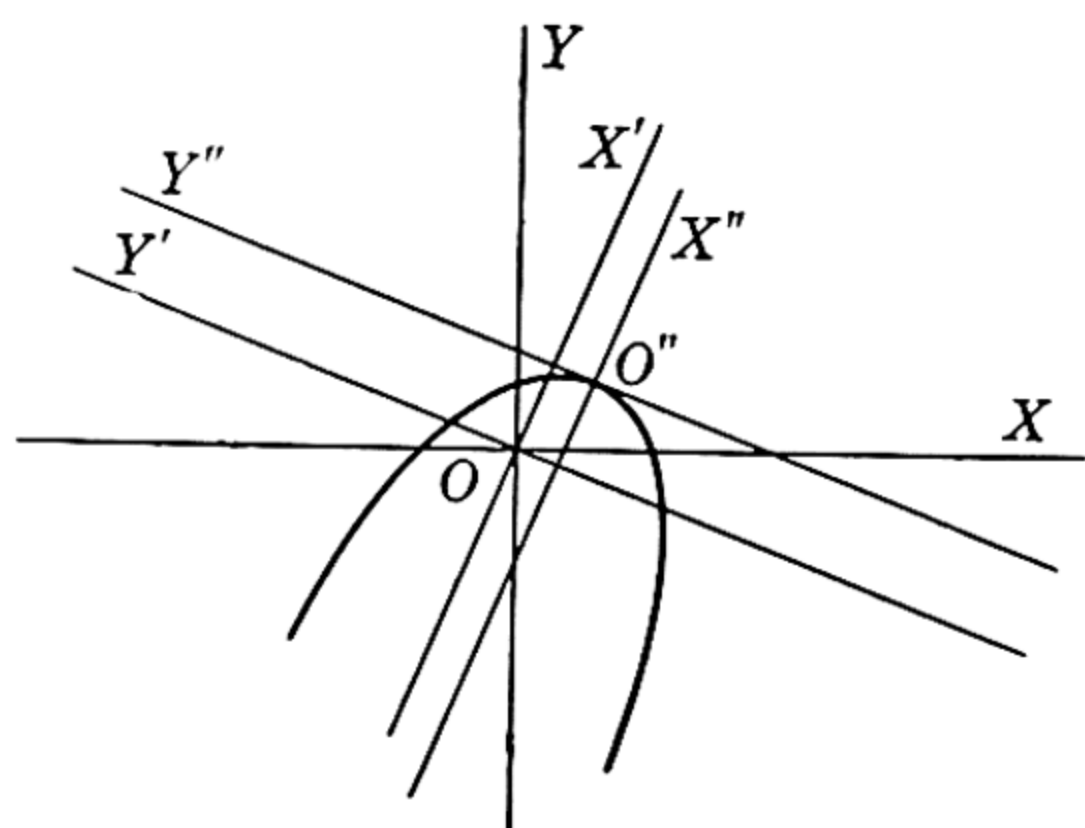


FIG. 128

To determine  $\phi$ , we put  $\tan 2\phi = -\frac{120}{119}$ . Hence  $\cos 2\phi = -\frac{119}{169}$ ,  $\sin \phi = \frac{12}{13}$ ,  $\cos \phi = \frac{5}{13}$ , and the equations of the required rotation are

$$x = \frac{5x' - 12y'}{13}, \quad y = \frac{12x' + 5y'}{13}.$$

If we substitute these values of  $x$  and  $y$  in the given equation, and simplify, we obtain

$$169y'^2 + 130x' + 182y' - 81 = 0.$$

We may write this equation in the form

$$169(y' + \frac{7}{13})^2 + 130(x' - 1) = 0.$$

Hence, if we put  $x' = x'' + 1$ ,  $y' = y'' - \frac{7}{13}$ , the above equation becomes

$$169y''^2 + 130x'' = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad 13y''^2 + 10x'' = 0.$$

The curve is a parabola with vertex at the new origin and principal axis coinciding with the  $x''$ -axis.

## Exercises

Simplify the following equations, draw all the axes, and draw the curve if it exists.

- $9x^2 + 4xy + 6y^2 + 10x - 20y + 5 = 0$ .
- $3x^2 - 8xy - 12y^2 - 30x - 64y = 0$ .
- $2x^2 + 12xy + 7y^2 + 36x + 42y + 43 = 0$ .
- $4x^2 + 4xy + y^2 - 18x + 26y + 64 = 0$ .
- $4x^2 - 3xy + 4y^2 - 30x + 25y + 63 = 0$ .
- $31x^2 - 6xy + 39y^2 + 136x - 168y + 184 = 0$ .
- $50x^2 - 40xy + 8y^2 + 86x - 17y + 11 = 0$ .
- $5x^2 - 4xy + 2y^2 + 2x - 8y + 13 = 0$ .
- $3x^2 + 10xy + 3y^2 + 46x + 50y + 143 = 0$ .
- $13x^2 - 32xy - 47y^2 + 12x + 252y - 315 = 0$ .
- $16x^2 - 24xy + 9y^2 - 38x - 34y - 15 = 0$ .
- $26x^2 + 12xy - 9y^2 + 48x + 18y + 10 = 0$ .
- $12xy - 20x + 9y^2 - 27 + 4x^2 - 30y = 0$ .
- $18x^2 + 20x + 3y^2 - 4y + 8xy + 14 = 0$ .

15. Using the values of  $A'$ ,  $B'$ , and  $C'$  in terms of  $\sin \phi$  and  $\cos \phi$  given in Art. 200, show that, if equation (7) is transformed into (9) by a rotation of

axes through any angle  $\phi$  whatever, then  $A' + C' = A + C$  and  $B'^2 - 4A'C' = B^2 - 4AC$ .

NOTE. Because of these equations, the quantities  $A + C$  and  $B^2 - 4AC$  are said to be **invariants** under rotation of axes.

16. Using the last equation of Ex. 15 with  $\phi$  chosen so that  $B' = 0$ , show that, if the first member of equation (7) does not break up into two linear factors, then the curve is

*an ellipse, if  $B^2 - 4AC < 0$ ,  
 a parabola, if  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$ ,  
 a hyperbola, if  $B^2 - 4AC > 0$ .*

Find the equation of the conic through the five given points.

17.  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(5, 0)$ ,  $(0, -3)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ ,  $(-2, 2)$ .

18.  $(5, 1)$ ,  $(1, -2)$ ,  $(-1, 1)$ ,  $(1, 7)$ ,  $(5, 4)$ .

19.  $(1, 1)$ ,  $(2, 3)$ ,  $(3, -1)$ ,  $(-3, 2)$ ,  $(-2, -1)$ .

20.  $(4, 1)$ ,  $(2, 2)$ ,  $(3, -2)$ ,  $(4, -1)$ ,  $(1, -3)$ .

21. A line through the fixed point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  intersects the coördinate axes at the points  $A$  and  $B$ . Find the equation of the locus of the midpoint of the segment  $AB$  as the line rotates around  $P_1$ .

22. The ends of the base of a triangle are  $(0, 0)$  and  $(a, 0)$ . Find the equation of the locus of the vertex, given that the sum of the slopes of the sides is  $b$ .

23. The ends of the base of a triangle are  $(-a, 0)$  and  $(a, 0)$ . The vertex moves along the line  $y - b = 0$ . Find the equation of the locus of the point of intersection of the altitudes.

24. Find the equation of the locus of a point, given that the square of its distance from the origin equals the sum of the squares of its distances from the lines  $ax + by - ab = 0$  and  $bx + ay - ab = 0$ .

## Chapter 26

# Tangents and Normals; Differentiation and Integration

**202. Definitions.** Before we attempt to find the equation of the tangent line to a curve at a point on it, we must set up a working definition of a tangent line. The following definition is the one customarily employed in calculus, and throughout advanced mathematics.

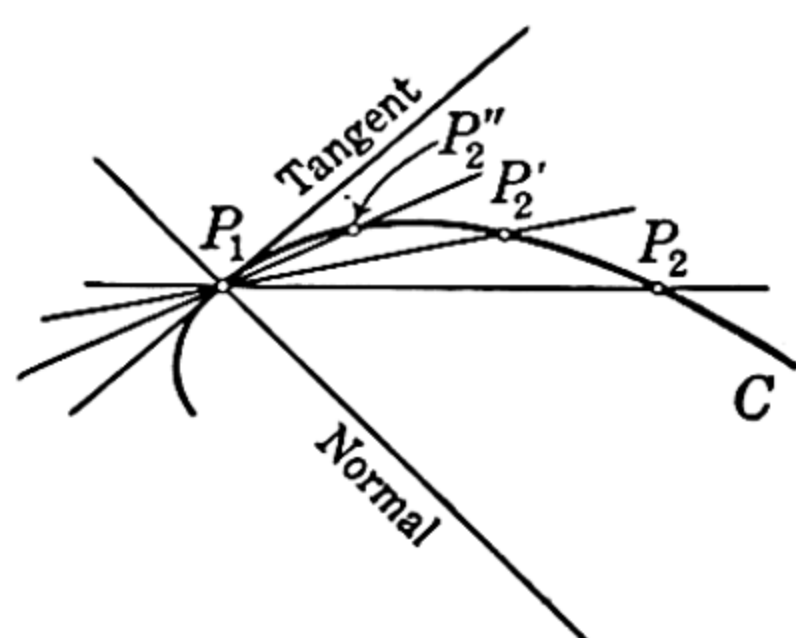


FIG. 129

Let  $P_1$  be a given point on a given curve  $C$ . It is required to define the tangent line to  $C$  at  $P_1$ .

Let  $P_2$  be another point on  $C$  and draw the secant line  $P_1P_2$ . If we now hold  $P_1$  fixed and let  $P_2$  move along  $C$  and approach  $P_1$ , the secant line  $P_1P_2$  will turn around  $P_1$ . *The limiting position of the line  $P_1P_2$ , as  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$  as a limit, along the curve, is the tangent line to  $C$  at  $P_1$ .*

The line through  $P_1$  perpendicular to the tangent is the **normal line** to  $C$  at  $P_1$ .

In the following sections, we shall derive the equations of the tangent and normal lines to a number of curves according to the foregoing definitions. The principles we shall employ are those of differential calculus, and the discussion should be thought of as preparatory to that subject.

**203. Tangent and Normal to a Parabola.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  be a given point on the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$ . It is required to find the equations of the tangent and normal lines to this parabola at  $P_1$ .

Since  $P_1$  lies on the required tangent line  $P_1T$ , we can find the equation of this line if we can find its slope  $m$ , for we can then substitute this value of  $m$  in the point-slope form  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$  of the equation of a line through  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ .

To find the slope  $m$  of the tangent line, we must, by the definition of Art. 202, first find the slope of the secant line  $P_1P_2$  and then find the limiting value of this slope as  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$  along the curve.

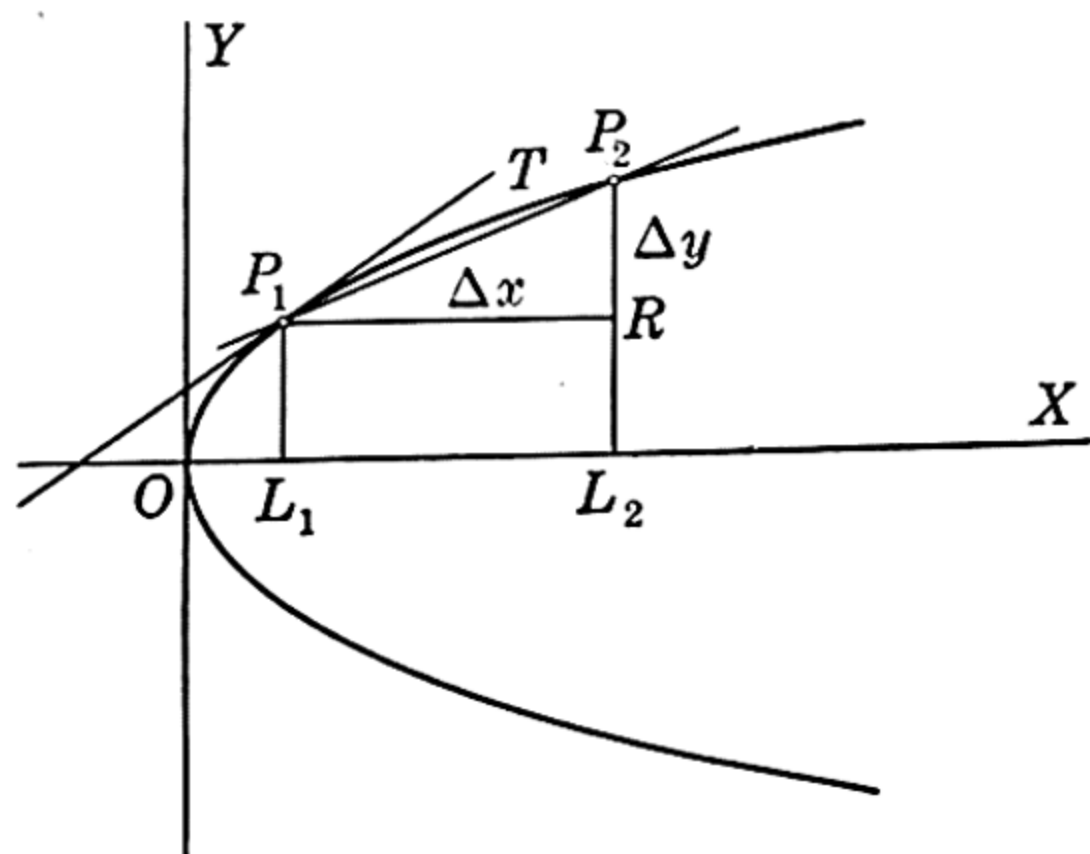


FIG. 130

Denote the coördinates of  $P_2$  by  $(x_1 + \Delta x, y_1 + \Delta y)$ .<sup>\*</sup> From the figure, the slope,  $m'$ , of the secant line  $P_1P_2$  is seen to be

$$m' = \frac{y_1 + \Delta y - y_1}{x_1 + \Delta x - x_1} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}. \quad (1)$$

The limit of this value of  $m'$  as  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$  along the curve; that is, as  $\Delta y$  and  $\Delta x$  approach zero, is the required slope of the tangent line.<sup>†</sup>

Since  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  lies on the given parabola, we have

$$y_1^2 = 2px_1, \quad (2)$$

and, since  $P(x_1 + \Delta x, y_1 + \Delta y)$  also lies on the parabola,

$$(y_1 + \Delta y)^2 = 2p(x_1 + \Delta x),$$

$$\text{or} \quad y_1^2 + 2y_1\Delta y + (\Delta y)^2 = 2px_1 + 2p\Delta x. \quad (3)$$

Subtracting equation (2) from (3) gives

$$2y_1\Delta y + (\Delta y)^2 = 2p\Delta x, \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta y(2y_1 + \Delta y) = 2p\Delta x.$$

By dividing this equation through by  $\Delta x$ , solving for  $\Delta y/\Delta x$ , and substituting in equation (1), we have

$$m' = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{2p}{2y_1 + \Delta y}. \quad (4)$$

Now let  $P_2$  approach  $P_1$ ; that is, let  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  approach zero. From (4), we see that the value of  $m'$  approaches  $p/y_1$ . But this limit which  $m'$  approaches is  $m$ , the slope of the tangent line at  $P_1$ . Hence, the slope of the tangent line to the parabola at  $P_1$  is

$$m = \frac{p}{y_1}.$$

On substituting this value of the slope  $m$  in the point-slope form,  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$ , of the equation of a line, we obtain, as the required equation of the tangent line to the parabola at  $P_1$ ,

$$y - y_1 = \frac{p}{y_1}(x - x_1), \quad \text{or} \quad y_1y - y_1^2 = px - px_1. \quad (5)$$

This equation may be simplified. In the second of equations (5), replace  $y_1^2$  by its value from (2) and simplify. We have

$$y_1y = px + px_1. \quad (6)$$

<sup>\*</sup> The symbol  $\Delta x$  is read "delta  $x$ ." It means simply the difference between the abscissas of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ ; that is, it is the directed length  $P_1R$  in Figure 130. Similarly,  $\Delta y$  is read "delta  $y$ ." It is the difference  $RP_2$  between the ordinates of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

<sup>†</sup> The limiting value, as  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$  along the curve, of the fraction  $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$  is denoted by  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  and is called "the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ ." (See Art. 208.)



This is the equation of the tangent line to the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$  at the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  on the curve.

The slope of the normal line at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  is the negative reciprocal of the slope of the tangent at that point, or  $-y_1/p$ . Hence

$$y - y_1 = -\frac{y_1}{p}(x - x_1),$$

or

$$p(y - y_1) + y_1(x - x_1) = 0, \quad (7)$$

is the equation of the normal line to the parabola at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ .

**204. Tangent and Normal to the Ellipse.** To find the tangent and normal lines to the ellipse  $b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  at a point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  on it, we follow the same line of reasoning that we used for the parabola.

Let  $P_2(x_1 + \Delta x, y_1 + \Delta y)$  be any point other than  $P_1$  on the ellipse Figure 131. Then we have

$$b^2(x_1 + \Delta x)^2 + a^2(y_1 + \Delta y)^2 = a^2b^2,$$

or

$$b^2x_1^2 + 2b^2x_1\Delta x + b^2(\Delta x)^2 + a^2y_1^2 + 2a^2y_1\Delta y + a^2(\Delta y)^2 = a^2b^2.$$

We have also, since  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  lies on the ellipse,

$$b^2x_1^2 + a^2y_1^2 = a^2b^2. \quad (8)$$

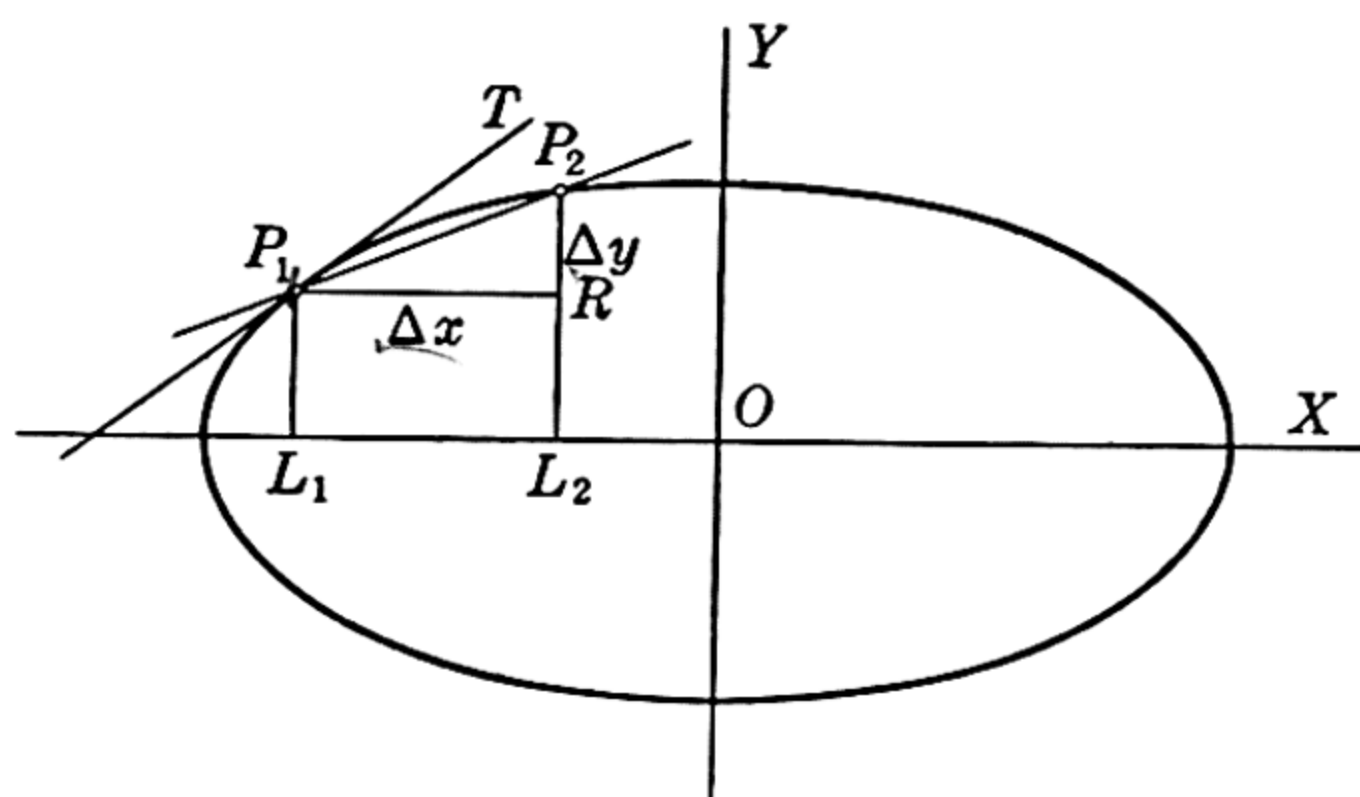


FIG. 131

By subtraction, we obtain from the last two equations,

$$2b^2x_1\Delta x + b^2(\Delta x)^2 + 2a^2y_1\Delta y + a^2(\Delta y)^2 = 0,$$

or

$$m' = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = -\frac{2b^2x_1 + b^2\Delta x}{2a^2y_1 + a^2\Delta y}.$$

As  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$ ,  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  approach zero and  $m'$  approaches  $-b^2x_1/a^2y_1$ , which is the slope,  $m$ , of the tangent at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ . The equation of this tangent is, accordingly,

$$y - y_1 = -\frac{b^2x_1}{a^2y_1}(x - x_1).$$

To simplify this equation, we multiply by  $a^2y_1$ , and rearrange, giving

$$b^2x_1x + a^2y_1y = b^2x_1^2 + a^2y_1^2.$$

On substituting for the second member its value from (8), we have

$$b^2x_1x + a^2y_1y = a^2b^2, \quad (9)$$

which is the equation of the tangent line to the ellipse at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ .

Since the normal line is perpendicular to the tangent, its slope is  $a^2y_1/b^2x_1$ , and its equation reduces to

$$b^2x_1(y - y_1) = a^2y_1(x - x_1). \quad (10)$$

This is the equation of the normal line to the ellipse at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ .

**205. Tangent and Normal to the Hyperbola.** If the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  lies on the hyperbola

$$b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2, \quad (11)$$

we find that

$$b^2x_1x - a^2y_1y = a^2b^2 \quad (12)$$

is the equation of the tangent line and

$$b^2x_1(y - y_1) + a^2y_1(x - x_1) = 0 \quad (13)$$

is the equation of the normal line to the hyperbola at  $P_1$ .

The derivation of these equations, which differs but little from that given in the preceding article for the ellipse, is left as an exercise for the student.

**206. Tangents and Normals to Other Curves.** The method we have just been using to find the equations of the tangent and normal lines to a conic at a point on it can be applied equally well to curves whose equations are not of second degree.

**EXAMPLE.** Find the equations of the tangent and normal lines to the semi-cubical parabola  $ay^2 = x^3$  at a point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  on the curve.

Let  $P_2(x_1 + \Delta x, y_1 + \Delta y)$  be a second point on the curve. Then, since  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  both lie on the curve,

$$ay_1^2 = x_1^3, \quad \text{and} \quad a(y_1 + \Delta y)^2 = (x_1 + \Delta x)^3.$$

By subtracting the first equation from the second and solving for  $\Delta y/\Delta x$ , we get

$$m' = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{3x_1^2 + 3x_1\Delta x + (\Delta x)^2}{2ay_1 + a\Delta y}.$$

As  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$ ,  $\Delta y$  and  $\Delta x$  approach zero and we find, as the slope of the tangent line at  $P_1$ ,  $m = 3x_1^2/2ay_1$ . It follows that

$$2ay_1(y - y_1) = 3x_1^2(x - x_1),$$

and

$$3x_1^2(y - y_1) + 2ay_1(x - x_1) = 0,$$

are, respectively, the equations of the tangent and the normal lines to the curve at the point  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ .

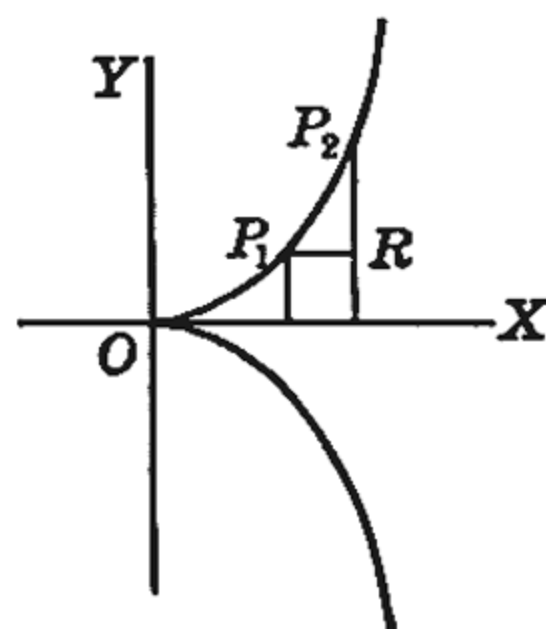


FIG. 132

## Exercises

Find the equations of the tangent and normal lines to the given curve at the point indicated.

1.  $16x^2 + 25y^2 = 800$ ,  $(5, -4)$ .
2.  $y^2 = 3x$ ,  $(12, 6)$ .
3.  $12x^2 - 5y^2 = 3$ ,  $(2, -3)$ .
4.  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 4y - 12 = 0$ ,  $(6, 2)$ .
5.  $x^2 + 6y - 7 = 0$ ,  $(5, -3)$ .
6.  $xy = 18$ ,  $(-3, -6)$ .
7.  $3y = 2x^2 + 5x - 9$ ,  $(-3, -2)$ .
8.  $2x = 4y^2 - 3y + 2$ ,  $(6, 2)$ .
9.  $y = x^3$ ,  $(2, 8)$ .
10.  $5y = 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 7$ ,  $(3, 4)$ .
11.  $y^2 = 6x^3 - 6x$ ,  $(2, 6)$ .
12.  $x^3 + y^3 = 19$ ,  $(3, -2)$ .
13.  $x^3 + y^3 = 9xy$ ,  $(2, 4)$ .
14.  $x^2y + 4y = 40$ ,  $(4, 2)$ .
15.  $(y - k)^2 = 2p(x - h)$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ .
16.  $b^2(x - h)^2 + a^2(y - k)^2 = a^2b^2$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ .
17.  $b^2(x - h)^2 - a^2(y - k)^2 = a^2b^2$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ .
18.  $Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + Dx + Ey + F = 0$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ .

19. Show that the inclination of the tangent at  $P_1$  to the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$  is one-half the inclination of the line through the focus and the point  $P_1$ .

NOTE. It follows from this theorem that, if the surface of a mirror is formed by revolving the parabola around its principal axis, and if a source of light is placed at the focus, then the rays striking the mirror will be reflected parallel to the principal axis.

20. A tangent to an ellipse or hyperbola bisects one pair of vertical angles formed by the lines through the foci and the point of tangency.

HINT. Let  $F'$  and  $F$  be the foci and  $P_1$  the point of tangency. By geometry, in the triangle  $F'P_1F$ , the bisectors of the internal (or external) angles at  $P_1$  divide the side opposite internally (or externally) into segments proportional to the adjacent sides. The sides  $F'P_1$  and  $FP_1$  are the focal radii of  $P_1$  (Art. 186, Ex. 14 and Art. 192, Ex. 15).

**207. Tangents Having a Given Slope.** Let there be given, not the point of tangency, but the slope,  $m$ , of a tangent line to a conic. It is required to find the equations of the lines tangent to the conic having the given slope  $m$ .

(a) *The parabola.* To find the line of slope  $m$  that is tangent to the parabola

$$y^2 = 2px,$$

we consider, first, a secant line

$$y = mx + k \quad (14)$$

that has the given slope  $m$  and that meets the parabola in two points  $P'$  and  $P''$  (Fig. 133). If, by holding  $m$  constant and varying  $k$ , we move this line parallel to its original position until it becomes tangent to

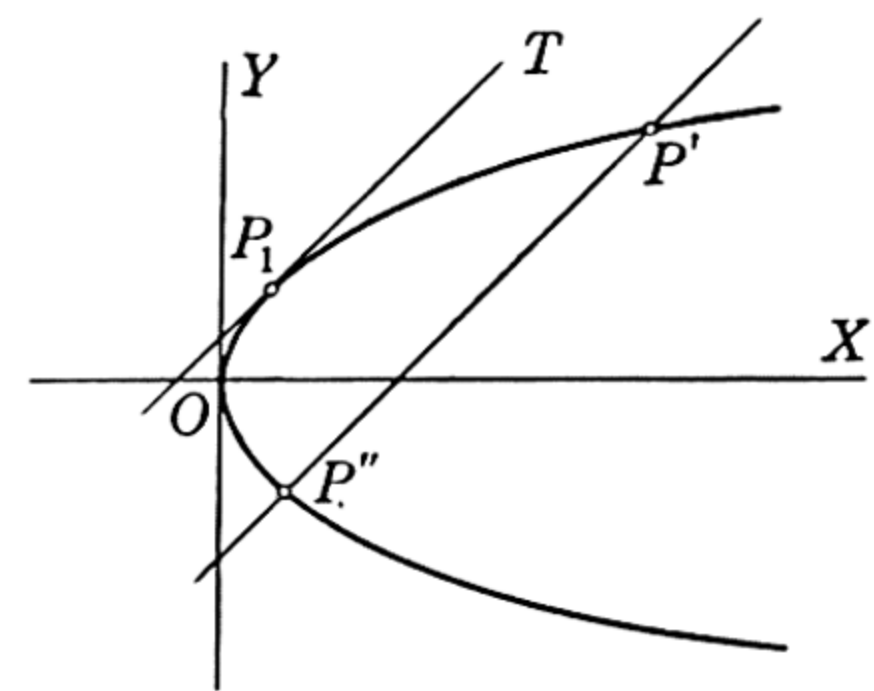


FIG. 133

the parabola, its intersections  $P'$  and  $P''$  will move into coincidence at the point of tangency  $P_1$ . To make the line (14) tangent to the parabola,



we must thus impose on  $k$  the condition that the two intersections of this line with the parabola coincide.

Substitute the value of  $y$  from (14) in the equation of the parabola. The roots of the resulting equation

$$(mx + k)^2 = 2px,$$

$$\text{or} \quad m^2x^2 + 2(mk - p)x + k^2 = 0, \quad (15)$$

are the abscissas of the points of intersection of the line (14) with the parabola. (Why?)

The condition that the two intersections coincide is, consequently, that the two roots of equation (15) are equal. This condition is (Art. 61)

$$4(mk - p)^2 - 4m^2k^2 = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad k = p/2m.$$

On substituting this value of  $k$  in equation (14), we find that

$$y = mx + \frac{p}{2m} \quad (16)$$

is the equation of the line of slope  $m$  tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$ .

(b) *The ellipse.* To find the lines of slope  $m$  that are tangent to the ellipse

$$b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2,$$

we proceed as we did for the parabola.

The abscissas of the two intersections of the line  $y = mx + k$  with the given ellipse are the roots of the equation

$$b^2x^2 + a^2(mx + k)^2 = a^2b^2,$$

$$\text{or} \quad (b^2 + a^2m^2)x^2 + 2a^2mkx + a^2(k^2 - b^2) = 0. \quad (17)$$

If we impose the condition that the two roots of equation (17) are equal, we obtain

$$4a^4m^2k^2 - 4a^2(b^2 + a^2m^2)(k^2 - b^2) = 0,$$

so that

$$k = \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 + b^2}.$$

If we substitute these values of  $k$  in the equation  $y = mx + k$  of the line, we have

$$y = mx \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 + b^2} \quad (18)$$

as the equations of the lines of slope  $m$  that are tangent to the given ellipse. There are two such lines, as is shown in Figure 134.

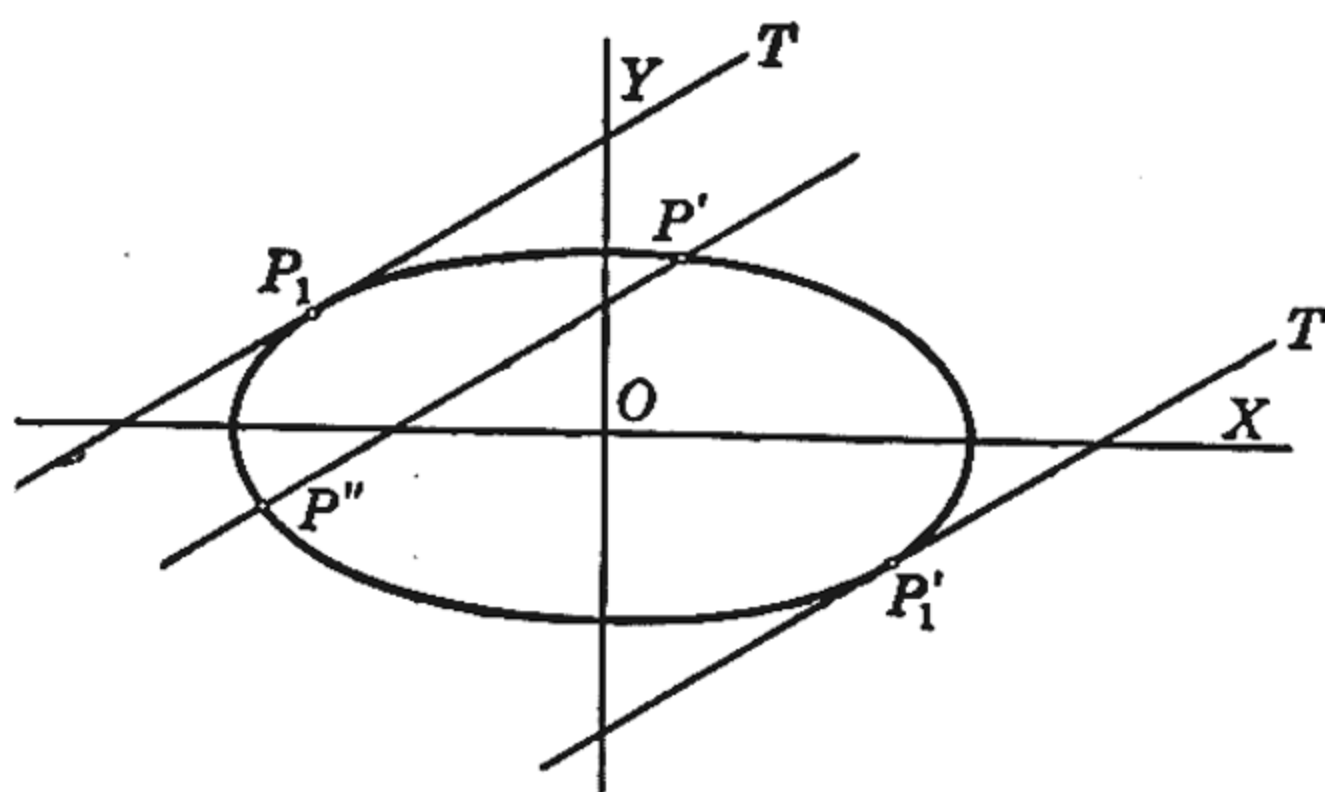


FIG. 134



(c) *The hyperbola.* For the hyperbola

$$b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2,$$

we find in the same way that the equations of the tangent lines of slope  $m$  are

$$y = mx \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 - b^2}. \quad (19)$$

The proof is left as an exercise for the student.

### Exercises

1. Find the line of slope 3 that is tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 24x$ .
2. Find two lines tangent to the hyperbola  $x^2 - 5y^2 = 20$  that are (a) parallel and (b) perpendicular to the line  $y = 2x + 8$ .
3. Find two lines parallel to the line through  $(4, -1)$  and  $(-2, 1)$  that are tangent to the ellipse  $2x^2 + 7y^2 = 14$ .
4. Find the lines through the point  $(1, 3)$  that are tangent to the ellipse  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ .
5. Find the normal line of slope  $m$  to the parabola  $y^2 = 2px$ .

HINT. Find the point of tangency of the tangent line of slope  $-1/m$ . Through this point, find the line of slope  $m$ .

6. Show that the product of the distances to the foci from a tangent line to an ellipse or to a hyperbola is a constant.

7. Show that the locus of the point of intersection of two mutually perpendicular tangents to a parabola is the directrix.

8. Find the locus of the point of intersection of two mutually perpendicular tangents to (a) an ellipse, (b) a hyperbola.

In the following exercises find the lines of slope  $m$  tangent to the given curve.

9. The parabola  $x^2 = 2py$ .
10. The rectangular hyperbola  $2xy = a^2$ .
11. The parabola  $(y - k)^2 = 2p(x - h)$ .
12. The ellipse  $b^2(x - h)^2 + a^2(y - k)^2 = a^2b^2$ .
13. The hyperbola  $b^2(x - h)^2 - a^2(y - k)^2 = a^2b^2$ .

**208. The Derivative.** We saw in Arts. 202–206 that, if  $(x, y)$  and  $(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y)$  are two points both of which lie on a given curve, then the limit of  $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$  as  $\Delta x$  approaches zero is the slope of the tangent to the curve at the point  $(x, y)$ . This limit we denote by the symbol  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , that is, we put

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{dy}{dx}. \quad (20)$$

This limit is called *the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$* . It is also frequently referred to, especially in the applications of mathematics, as, "the rate of change of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ ." Because this limit occurs frequently in many of the applications of mathematics, we shall now take up a discussion of some of its properties.

In physics, for example, the rate of change of the position of a moving body with respect to the time is called its velocity, as is illustrated by the following example.

**EXAMPLE.** The distance in feet that a body falls from rest in  $t$  seconds under the attraction of gravity is given by the formula  $s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ . Find its velocity at the end of  $t$  seconds.

Let  $s$  be the distance it has fallen at the end of  $t$  seconds and  $s + \Delta s$  the distance it has fallen at the end of  $t + \Delta t$  seconds. Then

$$s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2 \quad \text{and} \quad s + \Delta s = \frac{1}{2}g(t + \Delta t)^2,$$

so that

$$\Delta s = \frac{1}{2}g(t + \Delta t)^2 - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = gt\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}g(\Delta t)^2. \quad (21)$$

If we divide the distance  $\Delta s$  by the interval of time  $\Delta t$  during which it falls through this distance, we obtain an *average* velocity for the motion of the body across this interval. From (21), we have for this average velocity

$$\frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{gt\Delta t + \frac{1}{2}g(\Delta t)^2}{\Delta t} = gt + \frac{1}{2}g\Delta t.$$

To find the velocity at the time  $t$ , we take the limit of this average velocity as  $\Delta t$  approaches zero. We have

$$v = \frac{ds}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} (gt + \frac{1}{2}g\Delta t) = gt.$$

The required velocity is thus the derivative with respect to  $t$  of the distance the body has fallen at the end of  $t$  seconds.

**209. Formulas.** To save the labor of computing the limit every time we need to find the derivative of a function, we shall now set up some formulas which will enable us, in many cases, to write down at once the expression for the derivative without going through the steps of the limiting process.

Let  $u = f(x)$  and  $v = g(x)$  be two given functions and let  $c$  and  $n$  be constants. Then

$$\frac{dc}{dx} = 0. \quad \text{I}$$

$$\frac{d(u + v)}{dx} = \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{II}$$

$$\frac{d(u \cdot v)}{dx} = u \frac{dv}{dx} + v \frac{du}{dx} \quad \text{III}$$

$$\frac{d(c \cdot v)}{dx} = c \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{IV}$$

$$\frac{d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right)}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2} \quad \text{V}$$

$$\frac{d\left(\frac{c}{v}\right)}{dx} = -\frac{c \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2} \quad \text{VI}$$

$$\frac{d(x^n)}{dx} = nx^{n-1} \quad \text{VII}$$

To prove formula I, let  $y = c$ , then  $y + \Delta y = c$ , so that  $\Delta y = 0$ . Then

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{0}{\Delta x} = 0.$$

Since  $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$  is constantly zero, its limit is also zero.

To prove II, let  $y = u + v = f(x) + g(x)$ . Then

$$y + \Delta y = f(x + \Delta x) + g(x + \Delta x) = u + \Delta u + v + \Delta v,$$

where  $u + \Delta u = f(x + \Delta x)$  and  $v + \Delta v = g(x + \Delta x)$ .

Then  $\Delta y = u + \Delta u + v + \Delta v - (u + v) = \Delta u + \Delta v$ .

On dividing by  $\Delta x$ , we have

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x} + \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta x}.$$

By taking the limit of each of these expressions as  $\Delta x$  approaches zero, we find that  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{d(u+v)}{dx} = \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dx}$ , which is formula II.

To prove III, we put  $y = u \cdot v = f(x) \cdot g(x)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta y &= f(x + \Delta x) \cdot g(x + \Delta x) - f(x) \cdot g(x) = (u + \Delta u)(v + \Delta v) - uv \\ &= u\Delta v + v\Delta u + \Delta u\Delta v. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, 
$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = u \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta x} + v \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x} + \Delta u \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta x}.$$

If we now let  $\Delta x$ , and hence  $\Delta y$ ,  $\Delta u$ , and  $\Delta v$ , approach zero, we have formula III. To prove formula IV, we put  $u = c$  in formula III. Then, since  $\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{dc}{dx} = 0$ , formula III now reduces to formula IV.

To prove V, put  $y = \frac{u}{v} = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ . Then

$$\Delta y = \frac{f(x + \Delta x)}{g(x + \Delta x)} - \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{u + \Delta u}{v + \Delta v} - \frac{u}{v} = \frac{v\Delta u - u\Delta v}{v^2 + v\Delta v}.$$

Divide by  $\Delta x$ .

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{v \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x} - u \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta x}}{v^2 + v\Delta v}.$$

If we now let  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y$ ,  $\Delta u$ , and  $\Delta v$  approach zero, we have formula V. Formula VI follows at once by putting  $u = c$ ,  $\frac{du}{dx} = 0$  in formula V.

We shall prove formula VII for the case in which  $n$  is a positive integer. The proof that the formula is true when  $n$  is not a positive integer will be found in the textbooks devoted to calculus.

Let  $y = x^n$ , where  $n$  is a positive integer. With the aid of the binomial formula (Art. 237) which we shall derive in Chapter 30, we find that

$$y + \Delta y = (x + \Delta x)^n = x^n + nx^{n-1}\Delta x + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2}x^{n-2}(\Delta x)^2 \dots + (\Delta x)^n,$$

where the dots indicate a sequence of terms each of which contains  $\Delta x$  to the third or a higher power. Then

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = nx^{n-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2}x^{n-2}\Delta x \dots + (\Delta x)^{n-1}.$$

If we now let  $\Delta x$  approach zero, we obtain in the limit,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = nx^{n-1}.$$

EXAMPLE 1. Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , given  $y = 3x^4 - 5x^2 + \frac{2}{x^3}$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( 3x^4 - 5x^2 + \frac{2}{x^3} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} (3x^4) + \frac{d}{dx} (-5x^2) + \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{2}{x^3} \right) \\ &= 3 \frac{dx^4}{dx} - 5 \frac{dx^2}{dx} + 2 \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{x^3} \right) = 12x^3 - 10x - \frac{6}{x^4}. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Differentiate:  $y = \frac{3x^2 - x - 9}{2x + 1}$ .

Use formula V.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{(2x + 1) \frac{d}{dx} (3x^2 - x - 9) - (3x^2 - x - 9) \frac{d}{dx} (2x + 1)}{(2x + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{(2x + 1)(6x - 1) - (3x^2 - x - 9)2}{(2x + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{6x^2 + 6x + 17}{(2x + 1)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

In problems involving differentiation, it is usually best to replace radicals, if they appear, by fractional exponents. Formula VII may then be applied.

EXAMPLE 3. Differentiate:  $y = 6\sqrt[3]{x^7} + 5\sqrt{x^3} - 2\sqrt[4]{x^5}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{d}{dx} (6x^{\frac{7}{3}} + 5x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 2x^{\frac{5}{4}}) = \frac{d}{dx} (6x^{\frac{7}{3}}) + \frac{d}{dx} (5x^{\frac{3}{2}}) - \frac{d}{dx} (2x^{\frac{5}{4}}) \\ &= 6 \frac{dx^{\frac{7}{3}}}{dx} + 5 \frac{dx^{\frac{3}{2}}}{dx} - 2 \frac{dx^{\frac{5}{4}}}{dx} = 14x^{\frac{4}{3}} + \frac{15}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{1}{4}} \\ &= 14\sqrt[3]{x^4} + \frac{15}{2}\sqrt{x} - \frac{5}{2}\sqrt[4]{x}. \end{aligned}$$



# Exercises

Find the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ .

1.  $y = 3x^2 - 7x + 4.$

3.  $y = 7x^3 + 2x^2 - 9.$

5.  $y = 8x^2 - \frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2}.$

7.  $y = x^2(2x^3 + 1).$

9.  $y = \frac{2x - 3}{6x + 5}.$

11.  $y = \frac{x^2 + 2}{2x - 3}.$

13.  $y = 4x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 10x^{\frac{5}{2}}.$

15.  $y = \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x} + 1}.$

17.  $y = a_0x^5 + a_1x^4 + a_2x^3 + a_3x^2 + a_4x + a_5.$

2.  $y = 8 + 5x - 7x^2.$

4.  $y = x^8 - 3x^5 - 2x.$

6.  $y = 7 + \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{5}{x^3}.$

8.  $y = (3x + 1)(2x - 5).$

10.  $y = \frac{x}{x^2 - 1}.$

12.  $y = \frac{4x^3 + 7x^2}{8x^2 + 5}.$

14.  $y = 5\sqrt{x} + 3\sqrt[3]{x^5}.$

16.  $y = \frac{1 + \sqrt[3]{x}}{\sqrt{x} - 5}.$

18. A projectile is fired vertically upward. Its height  $y$ , in feet, is given by the formula  $y = 576t - 16t^2$ . Find its velocity (the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $t$ ) as a function of the time. What is its velocity at the end of 10 seconds?

19. The projectile in Ex. 18 has reached its greatest height when its velocity is zero. How high does it go?

20. Find the rate of change of the area of a square with respect to its side.

21. The radius of a vertical cylindrical water tank is 6 feet. Water is running in at the rate of 8 cubic feet per second. How fast is the depth of the water in the tank increasing?

HINT. Express  $V$ , the volume of water in the tank, in terms of  $h$ , the depth. The rate at which water is flowing into the tank is  $\frac{dV}{dt} = 8$ . Find  $\frac{dh}{dt}$ .

22. The top of a ladder 26 feet long rests against a vertical wall. If the bottom of the ladder is being pulled horizontally directly away from the wall at the rate of 4 feet per second, how fast is the top descending when the bottom is 10 feet from the wall?

23. An electric light is suspended 24 feet directly above a horizontal walk. A man 6 feet tall is going along the walk at the rate of 3 feet per second. How fast is the end of his shadow moving?

24. A stone dropped into a pool of water sends out a series of concentric ripples. If the radius of the outer ripple is increasing at the rate of 2 feet per second, how fast is the area of the outer ripple increasing when its radius is 3 feet?

**210. Derivative of a Function of a Function.** Let  $y = f(u)$  and  $u = g(x)$ . It is required to find the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ . We have

$$u + \Delta u = g(x + \Delta x) \quad \text{and} \quad y + \Delta y = f(u + \Delta u).$$

If  $\Delta u \neq 0$ , we have 
$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta u} \cdot \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x}.$$

If  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta u$ , and  $\Delta y$  all approach zero, we now have, in the limit,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}. \quad (22)$$

EXAMPLE. Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , given  $y = \sqrt{x^2 - 6x + 11}$ .

Let  $u = x^2 - 6x + 11$ , then  $y = \sqrt{u} = u^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

From formulas (22), VII, II, and I, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{du^{\frac{1}{2}}}{du} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} (x^2 - 6x + 11) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} (2x - 6) = \frac{x - 3}{\sqrt{x^2 - 6x + 11}}.$$

### Exercises

Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

1.  $y = \sqrt{2x^3 - 5x^2 - 1}.$

2.  $y = \sqrt{\frac{2x-1}{3x+4}}.$

3.  $y = \sqrt{x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} + 3.$

4.  $y = \sqrt{5x+7} - \sqrt[3]{3-x-2x^2}.$

5.  $y = \sqrt[4]{a^4 + x^4}.$

6.  $y = \sqrt[3]{x^3 - 6\sqrt{x}}.$

**211. Derivatives of Transcendental Functions.** It is proved in the textbooks on calculus that, *provided the angle  $x$  is measured in radians*,

$$\frac{d}{dx} \sin x = \cos x \frac{dx}{dx} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dx} \cos x = -\sin x; \frac{d}{dx} \quad (23)$$

and also that, if  $e = 2.71828^+$  is the base of the natural system of logarithms (Art. 86), then

$$\frac{d}{dx} e^x = e^x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dx} \log_e x = \frac{1}{x}. \quad (24)$$

### Exercises

Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , using equations (23) and (24).

1.  $y = \tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}.$

2.  $y = \sec x = \frac{1}{\cos x}.$

3.  $y = \cot x.$

4.  $y = \csc x.$

5.  $y = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right).$

6.  $y = \frac{\sin 2x}{1 + \cos 2x}.$

7.  $y = e^{kx}$ .                      8.  $y = a^x = e^{x \log_e a}$ .                      9.  $y = e^{-x^2}$ .  
 10.  $y = \log_e \sec x$ .                      11.  $y = \log_e (\sec x + \tan x)$ .                      12.  $y = e^{\sin x}$ .  
 13.  $y = \sin x^2$ .                      14.  $y = \log_e \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 5}$ .                      15.  $y = \cos e^x$ .

**212. Successive Differentiation.** Let  $y = f(x)$ . Then the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$  is also a function of  $x$  which we shall denote by  $f'(x)$ , so that

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f'(x).$$

We shall speak of  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  [or  $f'(x)$ ] as the *first derivative* of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ .

The derivative of the first derivative is called the *second derivative* of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ . We shall denote  $\frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)$  by  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  and  $\frac{d}{dx} f'(x)$  by  $f''(x)$ , so that

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = f''(x).$$

If we differentiate the second derivative, we obtain, in a similar way, the *third derivative*, and so on.

### Exercises

Find the first, second, and third derivatives of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ .

1.  $y = 5x^2 - 2x - 3$ .                      2.  $y = x^3 + 4x^2 - 2x - 7$ .  
 3.  $y = 2x^2 + \frac{3}{x}$ .                      4.  $y = x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .  
 5.  $y = \frac{2x + 5}{x + 1}$ .                      6.  $y = \sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}$ .

**213. Maxima and Minima.** We saw in Arts. 202–206 that, if  $(x_1, y_1)$  is a point on a curve, then the value of  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is the slope of the tangent to the curve at that point. It follows that, if the value of the derivative at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is positive, then the slope of the tangent at that point is positive and  $y$  is increasing as  $x$  increases; similarly, if the derivative is negative,  $y$  is decreasing as  $x$  increases. Finally, if the derivative is zero at  $(x_1, y_1)$ , the tangent at that point is horizontal. We wish now to consider in more detail this last case in which the derivative is zero at  $(x_1, y_1)$ .

Suppose first that, for points on the curve for which  $x$  is slightly less than  $x_1$ , the derivative is positive and that, for points for which  $x$  is a little larger than  $x_1$ , the derivative is negative. Then, as the value of  $x$  increases to  $x_1$ , the corresponding value of  $y$  increases to  $y_1$ ; as  $x$  increases beyond  $x_1$ , the value of  $y$  decreases. The origin, in Figure 135, illustrates this case. Such a point is called a **maximum** point on the curve.



If, now, the derivative is negative if  $x$  is slightly less than  $x_1$  and positive if  $x$  is slightly greater, then, as  $x$  increases through the value  $x_1$ , the value of  $y$  first decreases to  $y_1$ , then increases again [as at the point  $(4, -32)$  in Figure 135]. Such a point is a **minimum** point on the curve.

It should be observed that, in the neighborhood of a maximum point, the first derivative is decreasing from positive to negative. Hence, its derivative, that is, the second derivative of the given function, is *negative* (or zero) at a *maximum* point. Similarly, in the neighborhood of a minimum point, the first derivative is increasing from negative to positive. Hence the second derivative is *positive* (or zero) at a *minimum* point.

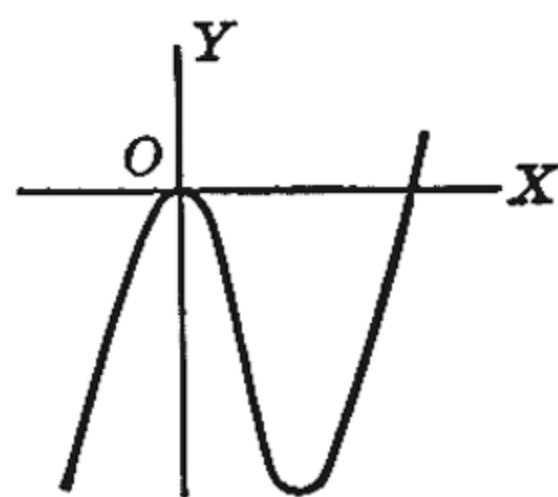


FIG. 135

EXAMPLE. Given  $y = x^3 - 6x^2$ , find the maximum and minimum points.

We have

$$y = x^3 - 6x^2, \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 12x, \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 6x - 12.$$

Equate to zero the first derivative;  $3x^2 - 12x = 0$ , giving  $x = 0$  or  $x = 4$ . If  $x = 0$ ,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -12$  and, if  $x = 4$ ,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 12$ . Hence  $x = 0$  is the abscissa of a maximum, and  $x = 4$  of a minimum, point. By putting these values of  $x$  in the equation of the curve, we find that  $(0, 0)$  is the maximum and  $(4, -32)$  is the minimum point (Fig. 135).

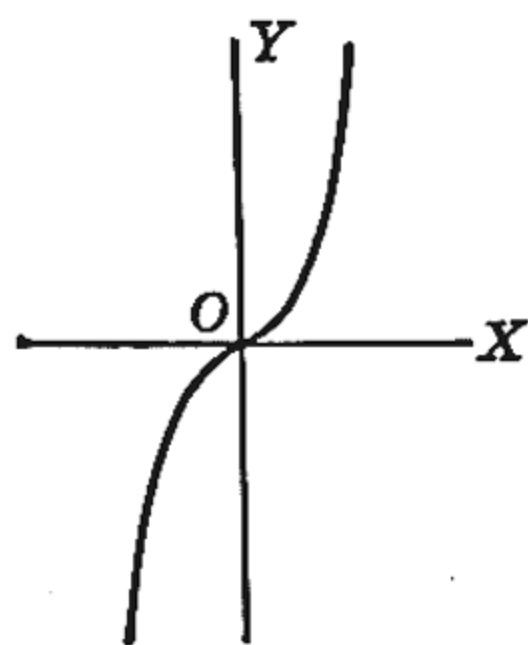


FIG. 136

It should further be observed that the first derivative may become zero without changing sign. The point determined by such a value of  $x$  is called a *point of inflection* and is neither a maximum nor a minimum.

Thus, if  $y = x^3$ , then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 6x$ . The first derivative is zero at  $x = 0$  but it does not change sign as  $x$  increases from negative to positive values. The second derivative is also zero for this value of  $x$ . The origin is a point of inflection on this curve (Fig. 136).

### Exercises

Find the maximum and minimum points on the following curves.

1.  $y = 3x^2 - 12x + 3$ .

3.  $y = x^4 - 8x^2$ .

5.  $y = x + \frac{1}{x}$ .

7.  $y = \frac{a^3}{a^2 + x^2}$ .

2.  $y = x^3 - 12x$ .

4.  $y = 2x^3 - 15x^2 + 36x$ .

6.  $y = x + \frac{4}{x^2}$ .

8.  $y = \frac{a^2x}{a^2 + x^2}$ .



9. Find the dimensions of a rectangle of minimum perimeter that has an area of 64 square feet.

10. A plumber wishes to make an open gutter of maximum cross-section, having a horizontal base and vertical sides, out of a strip of tin 24 inches wide. Find the width and the depth of the gutter.

11. A merchant estimates that he can sell 50 hats per month at a price which will net him a profit of \$1 per hat and that his monthly sales will increase by 5 hats for each decrease of one cent profit per hat. What profit per hat will net him the greatest monthly profit?

12. A tin can in the shape of a right circular cylinder is to have a capacity of 24 cubic inches. Find the radius of the base and the altitude if its total surface is a minimum.

**214. The Indefinite Integral.** The process of finding a function  $F(x)$  whose derivative is a given function  $f(x)$  is called **integration**. The function  $F(x)$  obtained as the result of the integration process is called an **integral** of  $f(x)$ ; that is, if

$$\frac{d}{dx}F(x) = f(x)$$

then  $F(x)$  is an integral of  $f(x)$ .

**EXAMPLE.** Find an integral of the function  $x^2$ .

From formulas IV and VII of Art. 209, we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{x^3}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{3} \frac{d}{dx} x^3 = \frac{3x^2}{3} = x^2.$$

Hence,  $x^3/3$  is an integral of  $x^2$ .

Further, since the derivative of a constant is zero, the function  $x^3/3 + C$ , where  $C$  is any constant, is an integral of  $x^2$ . For

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{x^3}{3} + C\right) = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{x^3}{3}\right) + \frac{dC}{dx} = x^2 + 0 = x^2.$$

We shall, accordingly, say that  $x^3/3 + C$  is the required integral.

As we saw in the foregoing example, if  $F(x)$  is an integral of  $f(x)$ , then  $F(x) + C$ , where  $C$  is any constant, is also an integral. For if

$$\frac{d}{dx}F(x) = f(x), \quad \text{then} \quad \frac{d}{dx}[F(x) + C] = \frac{d}{dx}F(x) + \frac{dC}{dx} = f(x).$$

Because of the fact that we can add to the integral any constant we please, we say that the expression  $F(x) + C$  is the **indefinite integral** of  $f(x)$ .

It is customary to denote the indefinite integral of the function  $f(x)$  by the symbol

$$\int f(x)dx + C.$$

From the formulas of Arts. 209 and 211, we obtain at once the following formulas for integration.

$$\int [f(x) + g(x)]dx = \int f(x)dx + \int g(x)dx + C$$

$$\int k f(x)dx = k \int f(x)dx + C$$

$$\int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C, \quad \text{provided } n \neq -1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \log_e x + C$$

$$\int e^x dx = e^x + C$$

$$\int \sin x dx = -\cos x + C, \quad \text{provided } x \text{ is in radians}$$

$$\int \cos x dx = \sin x + C, \quad \text{provided } x \text{ is in radians}$$

To verify these formulas, differentiate the second members and show that the results are equal to the quantities to be integrated in the first members.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the integral  $\int (x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 3x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 10x^4)dx$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int (x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 3x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 10x^4)dx &= \int x^{\frac{2}{3}}dx - 3 \int x^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx + 10 \int x^4dx \\ &= \frac{3}{5}x^{\frac{5}{3}} - 6x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2x^5 + C. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Find the integral  $\int e^{mx}dx$ .

Let  $u = mx$ , so that  $\frac{du}{dx} = m$ . Then  $du = \frac{du}{dx} dx = m dx$ .

$$\text{Then } \int e^{mx}dx = \frac{1}{m} \int e^{mx}m dx = \frac{1}{m} \int e^u du = \frac{1}{m} e^u + C = \frac{1}{m} e^{mx} + C.$$

EXAMPLE 3. Find the integral  $\int (2x + 1) \cos (x^2 + x + 3) dx$ .

Let  $u = x^2 + x + 3$ ,  $\frac{du}{dx} = 2x + 1$ , so that  $du = (2x + 1) dx$ .

$$\int \cos (x^2 + x + 3) \cdot (2x + 1)dx = \int \cos u du = \sin u + C = \sin (x^2 + x + 3) + C.$$

### Exercises

Find the indicated integrals.

1.  $\int (3x^2 + 12x + 7)dx$ .

2.  $\int (2x^3 + 5x^2 + 3x - 4)dx$ .

3.  $\int (\sqrt{x^3 + 2}) dx.$

4.  $\int (x^2 + 4x^7) dx.$

5.  $\int (2 - x)^2 dx.$

6.  $\int \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + 3\sqrt{x} \right) dx.$

7.  $\int (\sqrt{x} + 3)^2 dx.$

8.  $\int (x^{\frac{1}{3}} - x^{-\frac{1}{3}})^3 dx.$

9.  $\int \frac{2x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx.$

10.  $\int \frac{2x + 3}{x^2 + 3x + 2} dx.$

HINT. Let  $u = x^2 + 1$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$  and the integral becomes  $\int \frac{du}{u^2}$ .

11.  $\int \cos (2x - 5) dx.$

12.  $\int 3e^{5x} dx.$

13.  $\int xe^{-x^2} dx.$

14.  $\int \cot x dx = \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} dx.$

15. Find the equation of the curve, given that  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x - 1$ . Fix the value of the constant by imposing the condition that the curve goes through the point (2, 3).

**215. The Definite Integral.** Let  $F(x)$  be any one of the indefinite integrals of  $f(x)$ . Then the expression,

$$F(b) - F(a),$$

is called *the definite integral of  $f(x)$  from  $a$  to  $b$* .\* The reason for this apparently rather arbitrary definition will appear in the following article.

It is customary to denote the definite integral by the symbol  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ ; that is, by definition,

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = F(b) - F(a).$$

It should be observed that, if we add to the given indefinite integral  $F(x)$  any constant we please, we obtain the same value for the definite integral. For

$$[F(b) + C] - [F(a) + C] = F(b) - F(a).$$

### Exercises

1-10. Find the definite integrals from 1 to 3 in each of the exercises 1-10 in Art. 214.

**216. The Area under a Curve.** Let us consider a portion of the curve  $y = f(x)$  that lies entirely above the  $x$ -axis. We shall suppose further that

\* For certain special cases in which this definition fails, the student is referred to more advanced textbooks.

every vertical line in the interval from  $x = a$  to  $x = b$  ( $a < b$ ) intersects this portion of the curve in one and only one point (Fig. 137). The area bounded by the given portion of the curve, the  $x$ -axis, and the ordinates of the points on the curve whose abscissas are  $a$  and  $b$  is called the *area under the curve from  $a$  to  $b$* . We wish to find this area.

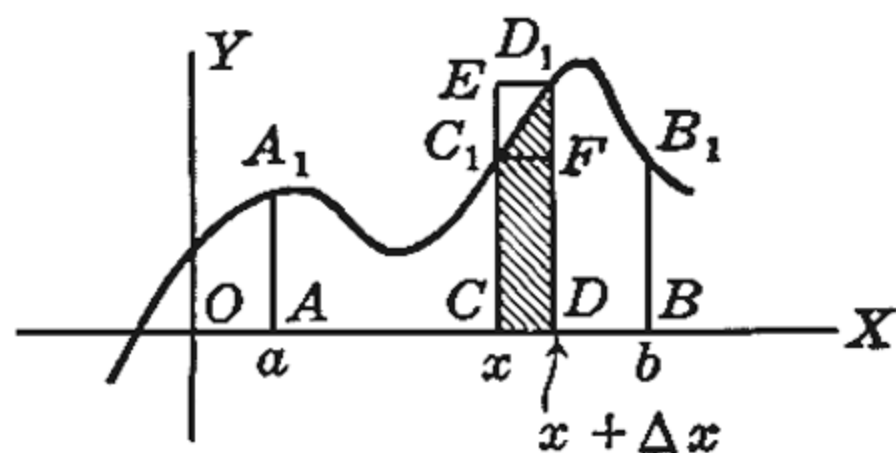


FIG. 137

Consider, first, the area under the curve from  $a$  to some number  $x$  less than  $b$ . Since the magnitude of this area depends on  $x$ , we shall denote it by the function  $A(x)$ . Then the area under the curve from  $a$  to  $x + \Delta x$  is  $A(x + \Delta x)$ . It follows that the shaded area in Figure 137 is

$$\Delta A = A(x + \Delta x) - A(x).$$

From the figure, this shaded area is seen to be greater than the area of the rectangle  $CDFC_1$  and less than that of the rectangle  $CDD_1E$ ; that is

$$\text{area } CDFC_1 < \Delta A < \text{area } CDD_1E.$$

These rectangles are both of width  $\Delta x$  and of altitudes  $f(x)$  and  $f(x + \Delta x)$ , respectively. Hence

$$f(x)\Delta x < \Delta A < f(x + \Delta x)\Delta x \quad \text{or} \quad f(x) < \frac{\Delta A}{\Delta x} < f(x + \Delta x).$$

As  $\Delta x$  approaches zero,  $f(x + \Delta x)$  approaches  $f(x)$ . It follows that  $\frac{\Delta A}{\Delta x}$ , which lies between  $f(x)$  and  $f(x + \Delta x)$ , also approaches  $f(x)$ . But the limit of  $\frac{\Delta A}{\Delta x}$  as  $\Delta x$  approaches zero is  $\frac{dA}{dx}$ ; that is,

$$\frac{dA}{dx} = f(x).$$

It follows that  $A(x)$  is an indefinite integral of  $f(x)$ , so that

$$A(x) = F(x) + C.$$

To find the value of the constant, observe that  $A(a) = 0$  since the width of the area is zero when  $x = a$ . Hence,

$$0 = F(a) + C, \quad C = -F(a), \quad \text{and} \quad A(x) = F(x) - F(a).$$

To find the area under the curve from  $a$  to  $b$ , we now put  $x = b$ , giving

$$A(b) = \text{required area} = F(b) - F(a) = \int_a^b f(x)dx. \quad (25)$$

We have supposed that the portion of the curve under consideration lies above the  $x$ -axis. If it lies below, this formula will give, if  $a < b$ , a negative number numerically equal to the area.



EXAMPLE. Find the area under the curve  $y = 3x^2 - 4x + 2$  from  $x = 1$  to  $x = 4$ .

We have the indefinite integral  $F(x) = \int (3x^2 - 4x + 2)dx = x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x$ . From equation (25), the required area is now found to be

$$(64 - 32 + 8) - (1 - 2 + 2) = 40 - 1 = 39.$$

### Exercises

Find the area under the curve:

1.  $y = 2x - 1$  from 2 to 5. Verify your result by elementary geometry.
2.  $y = 6x^2 + 1$  from  $-2$  to 3.
3.  $y = \sqrt{x}$  from 4 to 25.
4.  $y = x^3 + x + 1$  from 0 to 2.
5.  $y = (2x + 5)^2$  from  $-2$  to 1.
6.  $y = 2x^{-\frac{1}{3}}$  from 1 to 8.
7.  $y = \sin x$  from 0 to  $\pi$ .
8.  $y = 6e^{2x}$  from  $-1$  to 1.

## Chapter 27

# The Graph of an Equation

**217. Introduction.** In this chapter, we shall consider the following problem: given an equation in the coördinates of a point, find (at least approximately) the locus (or graph) formed by the points whose coördinates satisfy the equation.

The process of determining the form of the curve by plotting points on it can often be shortened by noticing certain properties of its equation that serve to indicate the general form of the curve. By observing these properties, we are frequently able to draw the curve without plotting as many points as would otherwise be necessary. We intend now to point out a number of important properties which are often found in the equations of the curves most frequently met with, which can be determined quite readily from the equation, and which are especially helpful in drawing the graph. The process of determining which of these properties hold for a given equation is called the *discussion of the equation*.

A plane curve is **algebraic** if it can be defined by equating to zero a polynomial in which  $x$  and  $y$  appear only with positive, integral exponents; otherwise, it is **transcendental**. Lines and conics, for example, are algebraic curves as also are the loci of such equations as  $x^3 + y^3 = a^3$  and  $x^2y^2 = x^2 + y^2$ . The curves defined by such equations as  $y = \tan x$  or  $y \log x = x^2$  are transcendental.

## I. Algebraic Curves

### 218. Discussion of the Equation.

(a) *Symmetries.* A curve is symmetric with respect to a given line or to a given point if, when  $P(x, y)$  is any point on the curve, then its symmetric point with respect to the given line or the given point also lies on the curve (Art. 41).

The point symmetric to  $P(x, y)$  with respect to:

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) the $x$ -axis is $(x, -y)$   | (2) the $y$ -axis is $(-x, y)$ |
| (3) the line $y = x$ is $(y, x)$ | (4) the origin is $(-x, -y)$ . |

Hence, an algebraic curve is symmetric to:

- (1) the  $x$ -axis if  $y$  enters its equation only to even powers;
- (2) the  $y$ -axis if  $x$  enters its equation only to even powers;
- (3) the line  $y = x$ , if its equation remains unchanged when  $x$  and  $y$  are interchanged in it;

- (4) the origin, if the equation remains unchanged when  $x$  and  $y$  are replaced by  $-x$  and  $-y$ , respectively.

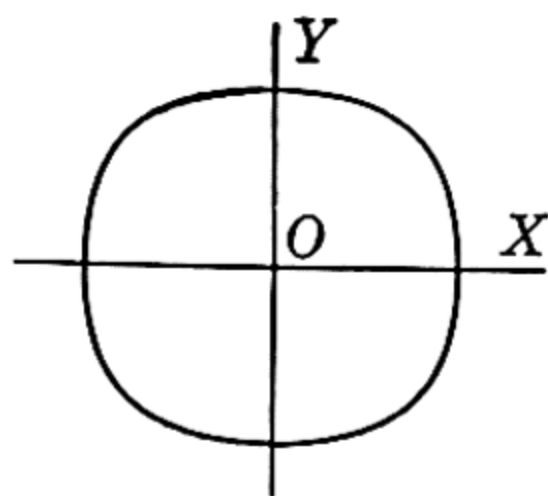


FIG. 138

The curve  $x^4 + y^4 = a^4$  (Fig. 138), for example, exhibits all of the above-mentioned symmetries. It is therefore symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis, the  $y$ -axis, the line  $y = x$ , and the origin.

(b) *Intercepts.* The intercepts on the  $x$ -axis are found by putting  $y = 0$  in the equation of the curve and solving for  $x$ ; and, on the  $y$ -axis, by putting  $x = 0$  and solving for  $y$ . The graph must pass through every point determined in this way and it does not meet either axis in any other point.

Thus, the curve  $x^4 + y^4 = a^4$ , shown in Figure 138, meets the  $x$ -axis at  $(\pm a, 0)$ , and the  $y$ -axis at  $(0, \pm a)$ . It has no other point in common with either axis.

(c) *Tangent Lines at the Origin.* If the given curve passes through the origin, we may find its approximate form near that point, since  $x$  and  $y$  are small, by considering only their lowest powers that appear in the equation, and neglecting all higher powers; that is, *to find the tangent lines to the curve at the origin, equate to zero those terms in its equation for which the sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $y$  has the lowest value.*

Thus, for the curve  $x^2y^2 + a^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = 0$ , the sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $y$  in the first term is 4 and in each of the remaining two terms is 2. The tangent lines at the origin are found, by equating these last two terms to zero, to be  $x^2 - y^2 = 0$ , or  $x + y = 0$  and  $x - y = 0$ .

(d) *Horizontal and Vertical Asymptotes.* When we were studying the hyperbola, we noticed in Art. 188 that the curve recedes toward infinity, in any one of the quadrants, in such a way that it approaches a fixed line which we called an asymptote to the hyperbola.

Since many other curves extend out indefinitely far in a similar way, we make the following definition: *If a branch of a curve extends toward infinity in such a way that it approaches indefinitely near to a fixed line, this line is called an asymptote to the curve.*

If an algebraic curve has vertical or horizontal asymptotes, these lines can be determined from the equation of the curve as in the following example.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the vertical and the horizontal asymptotes to the curve  $xy^2 - a^2y - b^2x = 0$ .

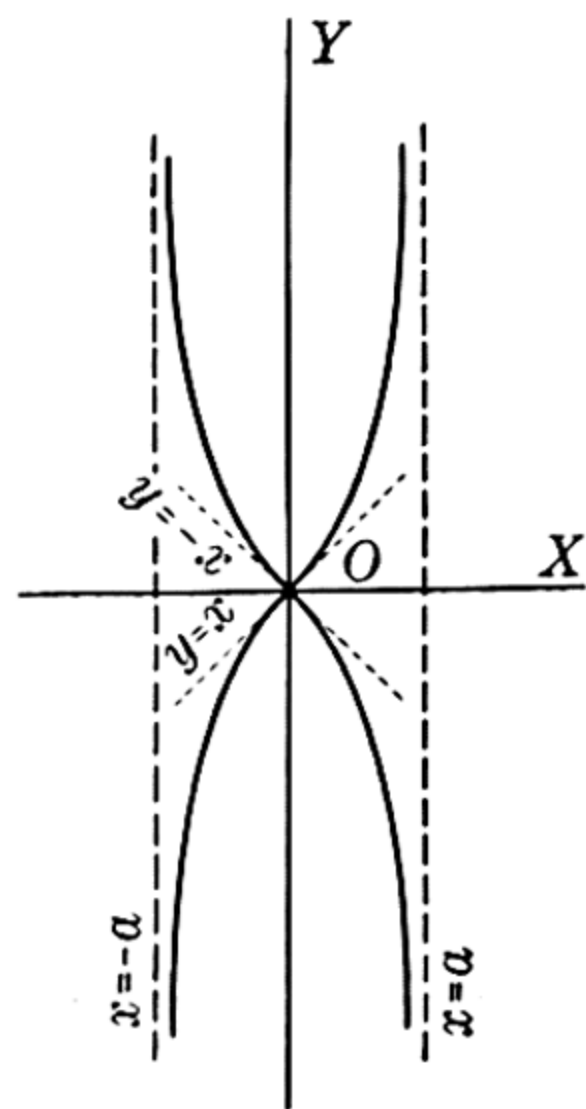


FIG. 139



In this equation, if we assign to  $x$  a fixed value  $x_1 \neq 0$ , the resulting quadratic equation in  $y$  has two roots which are the ordinates of the two intersections of the vertical line  $x = x_1$  with the curve.

If we now let  $x_1$  approach indefinitely near to zero, one of the two corresponding values of  $y$  increases indefinitely in numerical value and the corresponding point on the curve recedes toward infinity in such a way that it approaches indefinitely near to the line  $x = 0$ , that is, to the  $y$ -axis (Fig. 140). This line is, accordingly, an asymptote.

Similarly, if we arrange the given equation in powers of  $x$ ,

$$(y^2 - b^2)x - a^2y = 0,$$

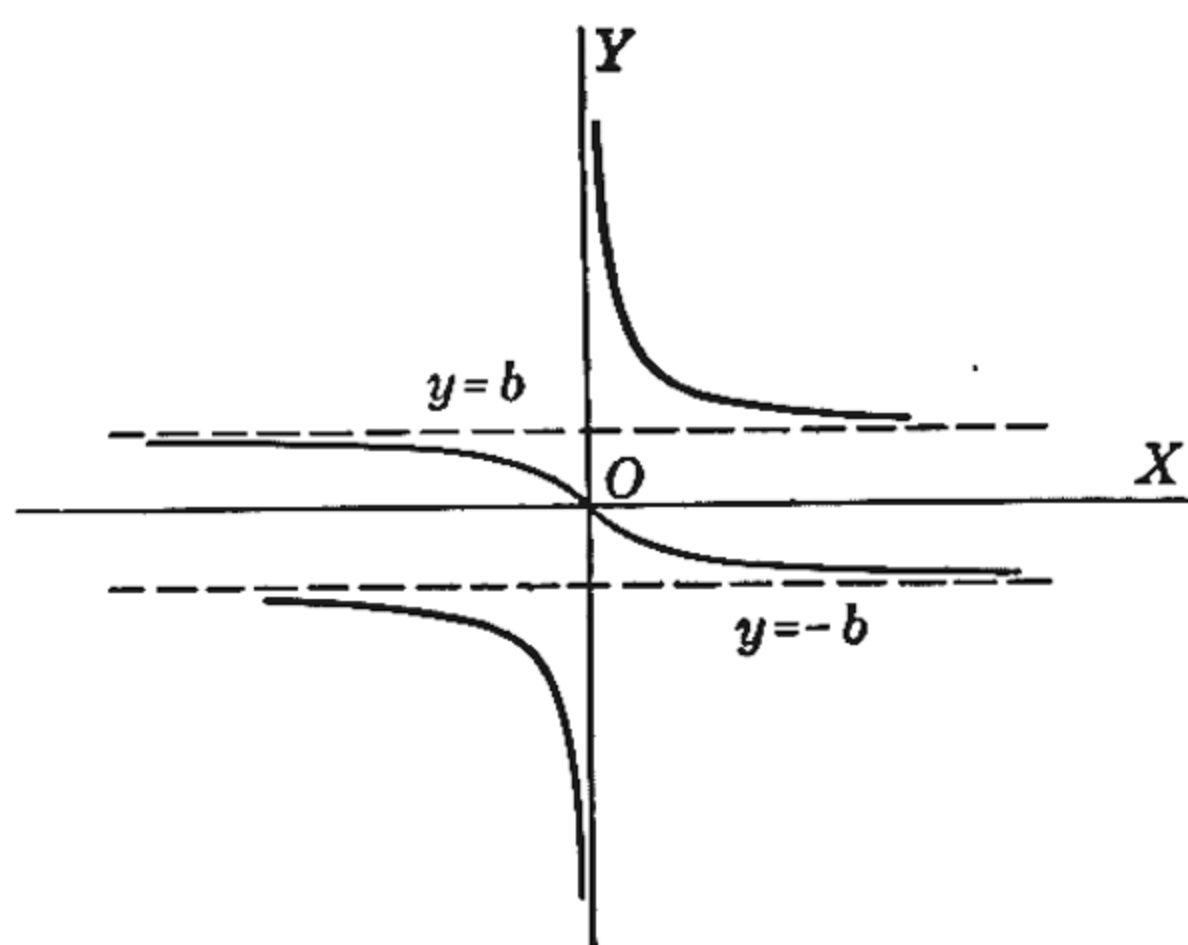


FIG. 140

and assign to  $y$  any value  $y_1 \neq \pm b$ , the root of the resulting equation in  $x$  is the abscissa of the single intersection of the line  $y = y_1$  with the curve. If  $y_1$  is now made to approach  $+b$  or  $-b$ , the numerical value of  $x$  will increase indefinitely and the corresponding point on the curve will approach the asymptote  $y = b$  or  $y = -b$ .

By applying reasoning similar to the foregoing to any given algebraic curve, we deduce the following general rule for finding the vertical and horizontal asymptotes: *To find the vertical asymptotes to an algebraic curve, equate to zero the real, linear factors of the coefficient of the highest power of  $y$  in the equation. To find the horizontal asymptotes, equate to zero the real, linear factors of the coefficient of the highest power of  $x$  in the equation.*

If the coefficient of the highest power of  $y$  (or of  $x$ ) in the given equation is a constant, or if its linear factors are all imaginary, there are no vertical (or no horizontal) asymptotes.

Thus, the curve  $y^4 + x^2y^2 + x^2 + 1 = 0$  has no vertical asymptotes since the coefficient of the highest power of  $y$  is unity. It has no horizontal asymptotes since the factors of  $y^2 + 1$ , the coefficient of the highest power of  $x$ , are imaginary.

(e) *Excluded Intervals.* If, when the given equation is solved for  $y$ , square roots occur in the second member, the values of  $x$  throughout certain intervals may cause the quantity under the radical sign to be negative and thus make  $y$  imaginary. Since no point can be plotted if either of its coördinates is imaginary, any such interval should be excluded from consideration in drawing the graph.

In the same way, when we solve for  $x$ , certain intervals may be found



on the  $y$ -axis for which the values of  $x$  are imaginary. These intervals must also be excluded when we draw the graph.

If, for example, we solve the equation  $x^2y^2 - a^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = 0$  for  $y$ , we find that  $y = \frac{\pm ax}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ , which shows that, for all values of  $x$  between  $x = -a$  and  $x = a$ , except  $x = 0$ ,  $y$  is imaginary. There are, accordingly, no points on the curve except the point  $(0, 0)$  within this interval (Fig. 141).

If we now solve the above equation for  $x$ , we obtain  $x = \frac{\pm ay}{\sqrt{y^2 - a^2}}$ . It follows that, for all values of  $y$  between  $-a$  and  $a$ , except  $y = 0$ ,  $x$  is imaginary. This interval on the  $y$ -axis should also be excluded in drawing the graph.

A point, such as the origin in this example, that lies on the curve, but which has no other points on the curve in its neighborhood, is called a *conjugate* (or *isolated*) *point* on the curve.

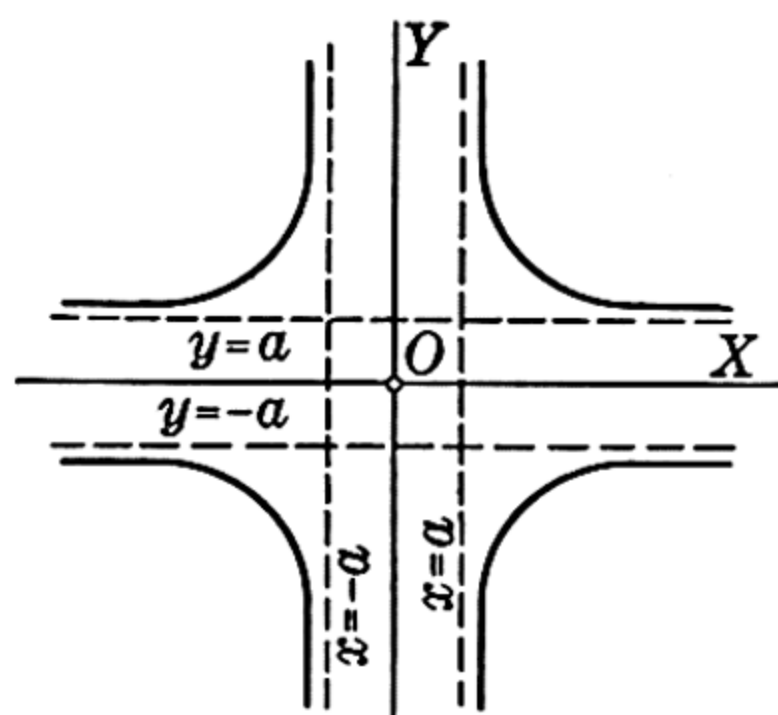


FIG. 141

(f) *The Slope of the Tangent Line. Maxima and Minima.* We saw in Chapter 26 that the slope of the tangent line at a point on the curve equals the value of the derivative at that point. Since the slope of the tangent line fixes the direction of that line (Art. 151) and thus the direction of the curve at the point of tangency, it follows that:

(1) In any region in which the slope of the tangent line (the value of the derivative) is positive,  $y$  is increasing as  $x$  increases.

Moreover, when the slope is a large positive number,  $y$  is increasing rapidly compared to the rate of increase of  $x$  and, if the slope is small,  $y$  is increasing slowly compared to  $x$ .

(2) At any point at which the slope is zero, the tangent line is parallel to the  $x$ -axis. If the slope changes from positive to negative at this point, the point is a maximum point; if it changes from negative to positive, the point is a minimum point (Art. 213).

(3) In any region in which the slope is negative,  $y$  is decreasing as  $x$  increases and the rate of decrease is rapid or slow according as the slope is numerically large or small.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find and discuss the slope of the curve  $y = x^3 - 3x$  at a point  $P$  on the curve.

Since the slope at the point  $P$  equals the value of the derivative at  $P$ , we have (Art. 209)

$$m = \frac{dy}{dx} = 3(x^2 - 1).$$

This expression is positive if  $x < -1$  or if  $x > 1$ . It equals zero if  $x = \pm 1$  and is negative if  $-1 < x < 1$ . Hence, if  $x < -1$ ,  $y$  increases with  $x$ , rapidly

if  $x$  is numerically large and slowly if  $x$  is near  $-1$ . It reaches the value 2 when  $x = -1$ . It then decreases to  $-2$  as  $x$  increases to 1. When  $x$  increases beyond 1,  $y$  increases, slowly at first, then more rapidly as  $x$  increases. The curve has a maximum point at  $(-1, 2)$  and a minimum point at  $(1, -2)$  (Fig. 142).

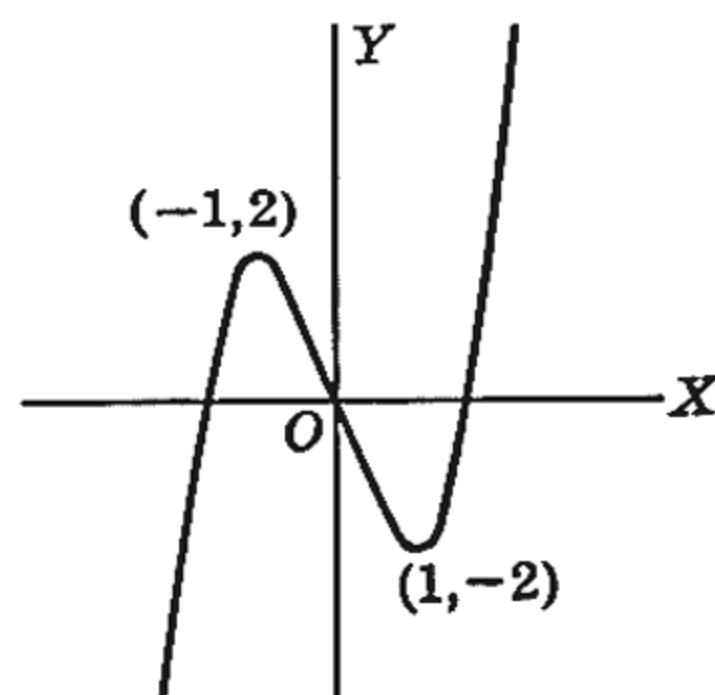


FIG. 142

**219. Drawing the Graph.** When it is required to draw the graph of a given algebraic equation, we first discuss the equation, as in the preceding article. We then plot points on the curve, taking care to plot some points on each branch of the curve and to plot the points most numerous at the places where the curve changes its direction most rapidly. We then draw a smooth curve through these points in such a way that it satisfies the conditions deduced from the preceding discussion of the equation.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Discuss the equation  $x^2y + a^2y - a^3 = 0$  and draw the curve. (The Witch)

This curve is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis which it intersects at  $(0, a)$ . It has the  $x$ -axis as an asymptote and does not intersect it. If we solve the equation for  $x$  and  $y$ , we have

$$x = \pm a\sqrt{\frac{a-y}{y}}, \text{ and } y = \frac{a^3}{x^2 + a^2}.$$

It is seen from the first equation that  $x$  is imaginary if  $y > a$  or if  $y < 0$ .

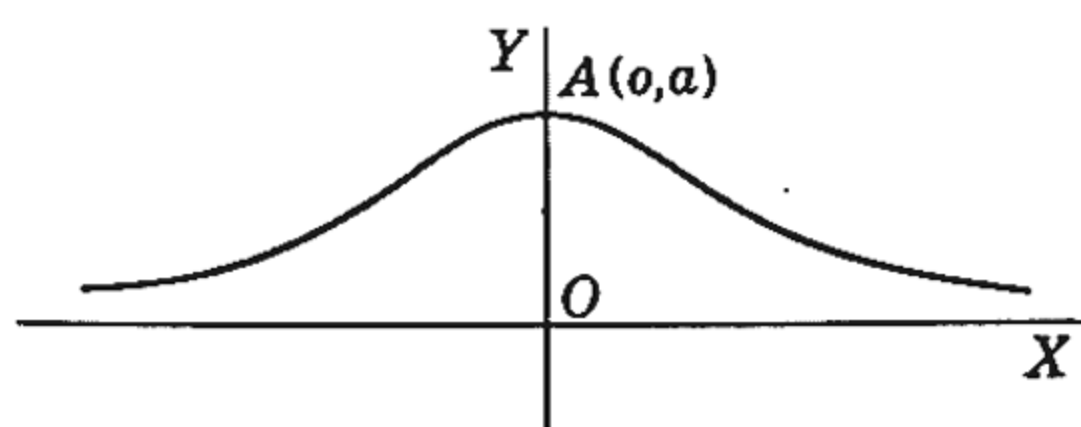


FIG. 143

It follows from the second equation that  $y$  has its largest value,  $a$ , when  $x = 0$  and that it decreases continually as the numerical value of  $x$  increases.

Figure 143 can now be drawn quite accurately by plotting a number of points on the locus and drawing the curve so that the conditions stated in the discussion are satisfied.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Discuss the equation  $x^3 + xy^2 - 2ay^2 = 0$  and draw the curve. (The Cissoid)

The curve is symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis. It meets the axes only at the origin and its tangents at that point are defined by  $y^2 = 0$ . The line  $x - 2a = 0$  is a vertical asymptote. If  $x < 0$  or if  $x > 2a$ , the values of  $y$  are imaginary.

The slope of the tangent line at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  is

$$m = \frac{x_1^2(3a - x_1)}{y_1(2a - x_1)^2} = \pm \frac{(3a - x_1)}{(2a - x_1)} \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{2a - x_1}}.$$

For points on the curve other than the origin, the slope agrees in sign with  $y_1$ . If  $x_1$  is small, the slope is numerically small but it becomes numerically large as  $x_1$  approaches  $2a$  (Fig. 144).

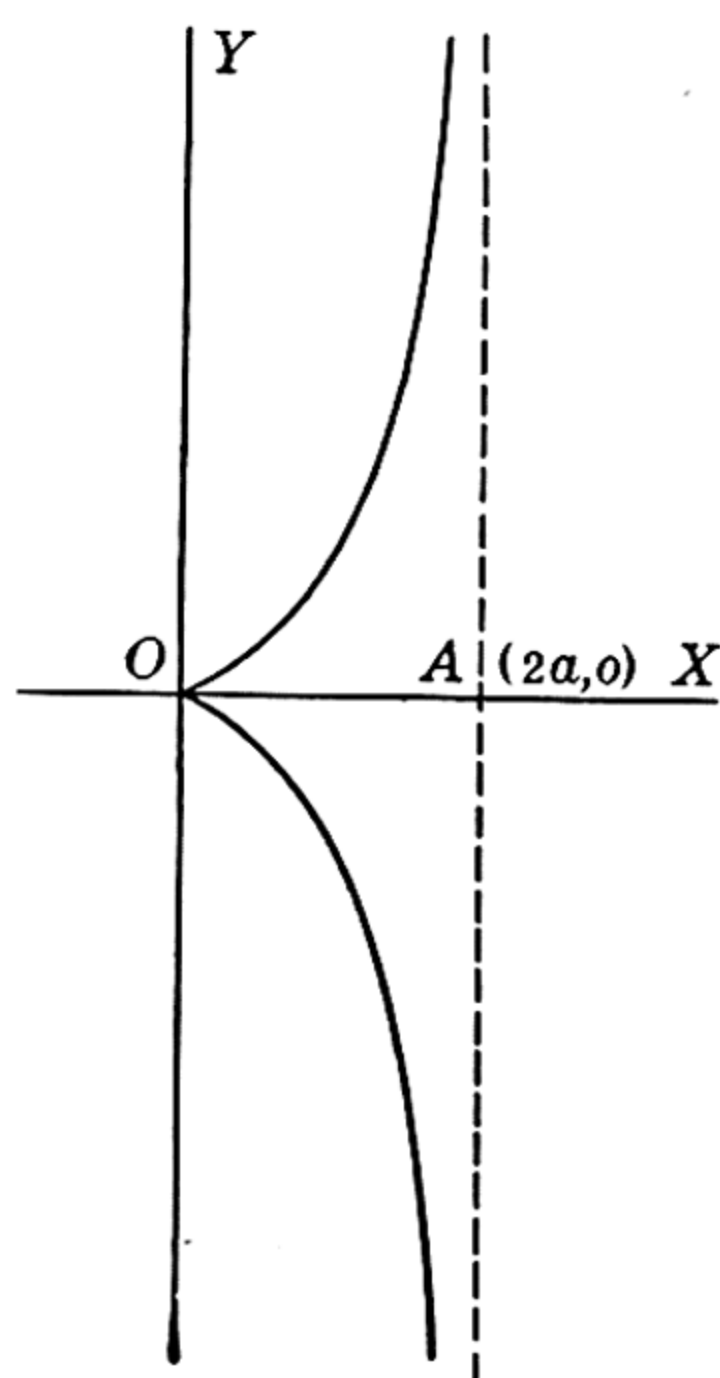


FIG. 144

EXAMPLE 3. Discuss the equation  $y^2 = x(x - a)(x - b)$  and draw the curve.

We shall suppose that  $0 < a < b$ . The curve is composed of two separate branches and is called a *bipartite cubic curve*.

It is symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis, touches the  $y$ -axis at the origin and intersects the  $x$ -axis again at  $(a, 0)$  and  $(b, 0)$ . The value of  $y$  is real only if  $0 \leq x \leq a$  or if  $x \geq b$ .

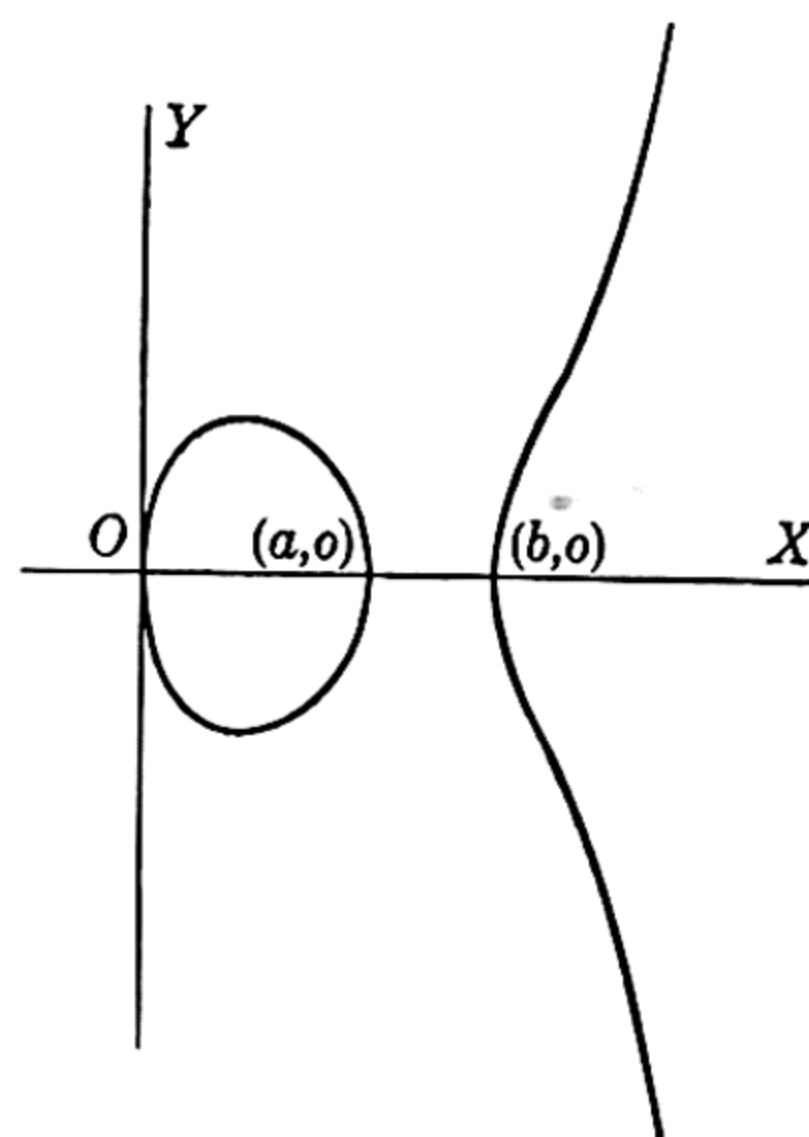


FIG. 145

The slope of the tangent at  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  on the curve is

$$m = \frac{3x_1^2 - 2(a + b)x_1 + ab}{2y_1}.$$

The branch of the curve between  $x = 0$  and  $x = a$  is an oval, somewhat more pointed to the right than to the left. The branch for  $x \geq b$  extends to infinity in the first and fourth quadrants without approaching any asymptote.

## Exercises

Discuss the given equation, plot several points on the locus, and draw the curve.

- $xy + 2x + 2y = 0$ .
- $x^2 - xy - 4y = 0$ .
- $y = x^3 - 2x^2$ .
- $y = x(x + 1)^2$ .
- $x^2y = 1$ .
- $y^4 = x^3$ .
- $y = x(x + 1)(x + 2)$ .
- $y^2 = x(x + 1)(x + 2)$ .
- $y = x^2(9 - x^2)$ .
- $y^2 = x^2(9 - x^2)$ .
- $y = (x^2 - 4)^2$ .
- $(x^2 - 1)y = 1$ .
- $(x^2 - 4)y = x$ .
- $x^2y^2 = x^2 + y^2 + 1$ .
- $xy^2 - x + 1 = 0$ .
- $x^4 + x^2y^2 = y^2$ .
- $y = \frac{1}{x^2(x + 1)}$ .
- $y = \frac{1}{x + 3} + \frac{1}{x - 3}$ .
- $x^2y^2 = x^2 + 1$ .
- $xy^2 = x^2 + 1$ .



21. The force  $F$  of gravitational attraction between two bodies is expressed as a function of the distance  $r$  between them by the equation  $F = k/r^2$ , where  $k$  is a constant. Show this relation graphically.

22. The horsepower  $H$  which a shaft can safely transmit is expressed as a function of the diameter  $d$  of the shaft by the equation  $H = kd^3$ , where  $k$  is a constant. Show this relation graphically.

In the following exercises, find the equation of the locus of the point  $P(x, y)$  and draw the curve.

23. The product of the distances of  $P$  from two fixed points  $(-a, 0)$  and  $(a, 0)$  equals  $a^2$ .

24. The inclination of the line joining  $P$  to a fixed point  $(2a, 0)$  is three times the inclination of the line joining  $P$  to the origin.

25. A variable line through the origin intersects the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - ax = 0$  at the origin and at a point  $B$  and the line  $x - a = 0$  in a point  $A$ . A vertical line through  $B$  intersects a horizontal line through  $A$  at  $P$ .

26. The line joining  $P$  to the origin intersects the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - ax = 0$  at the origin and at a variable point  $B$ . The undirected distance  $PB$  equals  $a$ .

27. The line joining  $P$  to a fixed point  $(-a, 0)$  intersects the  $y$ -axis in a variable point  $B$ . The undirected distance  $PB$  equals the undirected distance from the origin to  $B$ .

28. Solve Ex. 27 if the undirected distance  $PB$  equals a constant  $k$ .

## II. Transcendental Curves

**220. The Trigonometric Curves.** The process of drawing the graphs of the trigonometric functions was discussed in Art. 116 and, of their inverses, in Art. 135. We shall now show how we can obtain from these curves certain modifications of them which have been found useful in the applications.

The curves defined by the equations

$$y = a \sin b(x - c), \quad \text{and} \quad y = a \cos b(x - c) \quad (1)$$

are modified forms of the sine and cosine curves. The number  $a$  is the **amplitude**,  $b$  is the **periodicity factor**, and  $c$  determines the **phase angle**.

To draw these curves, if  $c \neq 0$ , we first translate the origin to the point  $(c, 0)$ , giving

$$y' = a \sin bx', \quad \text{and} \quad y' = a \cos bx'. \quad (2)$$

The graphs of equations (2), referred to the new axes, will also be the graphs of (1) referred to the old axes. These graphs can readily be drawn, on the new axes, by first drawing the curves  $y' = \sin x'$  and  $y' = \cos x'$ , as shown in Art. 116, then multiplying all the ordinates by  $a$  and then, finally, dividing all the abscissas by  $b$ .



EXAMPLE. Draw the curve  $y = \frac{3}{2} \sin 2x$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 2\pi$ .

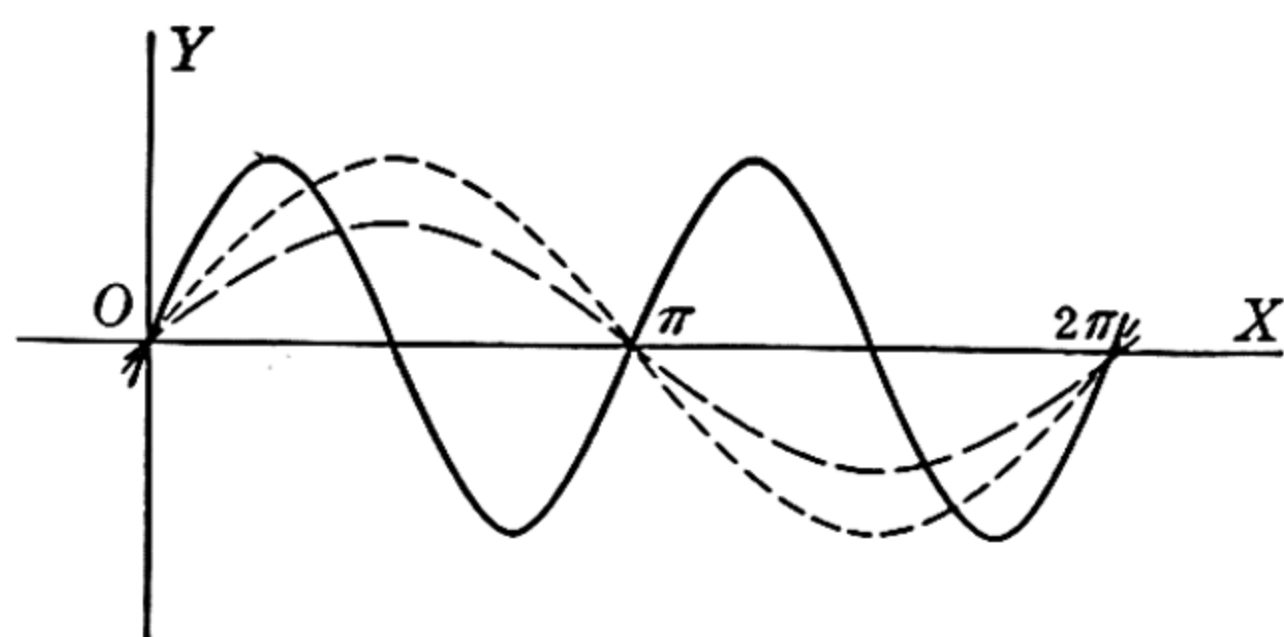


FIG. 146

Since  $c = 0$ , we first draw the sine curve,  $y = \sin x$ , for one complete period, 0 to  $2\pi$ . Next, we construct the curve  $y = \frac{3}{2} \sin x$  by multiplying all the ordinates for the sine curve by the amplitude  $\frac{3}{2}$ . The required curve is then obtained by dividing all the abscissas for this curve by the periodicity factor 2

and repeating the figure so obtained as many times as is necessary (Fig. 146).

## Exercises

Draw the graphs of the following functions for two periods.

1.  $y = \sin \pi x$ .
2.  $y = \cos (x - 2)$ .
3.  $y = 3 \sin x$ .
4.  $y = \sin 3x$ .
5.  $y = 2 \cos 3(x + 1)$ .
6.  $2y = 3 \sin (2x - 1)$ .
7.  $2y = 5 \tan x$ .
8.  $3y = 4 \sec 2x$ .
9.  $y = -2 \cot 3(x - 1)$ .
10.  $4y = -\csc 2(x + 1)$ .
11.  $2y = \sin^{-1} 3x$ .
12.  $y = 2 \cos^{-1} (x - 2)$ .

HINT. Draw the curve  $3x = \sin 2y$ .

13.  $y = 3 \cos^{-1} 2x$ .
14.  $2y + 4 = \cos^{-1} 3x$ .

**221. The Logarithmic and Exponential Curves.** The graph of the logarithmic equation,

$$y = \log_a x, \quad (3)$$

was discussed in Art. 85. The graph of the exponential equation

$$y = a^x, \text{ or } x = \log_a y, \quad (4)$$

is shown in Figure 147.

Since the second of equations (4) differs from (3) only in that  $x$  and  $y$  are interchanged, it follows that: *the exponential curve differs from the logarithmic only in that it is placed on the figure so that its position with respect to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes is interchanged.* Because of this relation between their graphs, the functions  $a^x$  and  $\log_a x$  are said to be **inverse functions**.

In the applications, the exponential equation usually appears in the form

$$y = ae^{bx}, \quad (5)$$

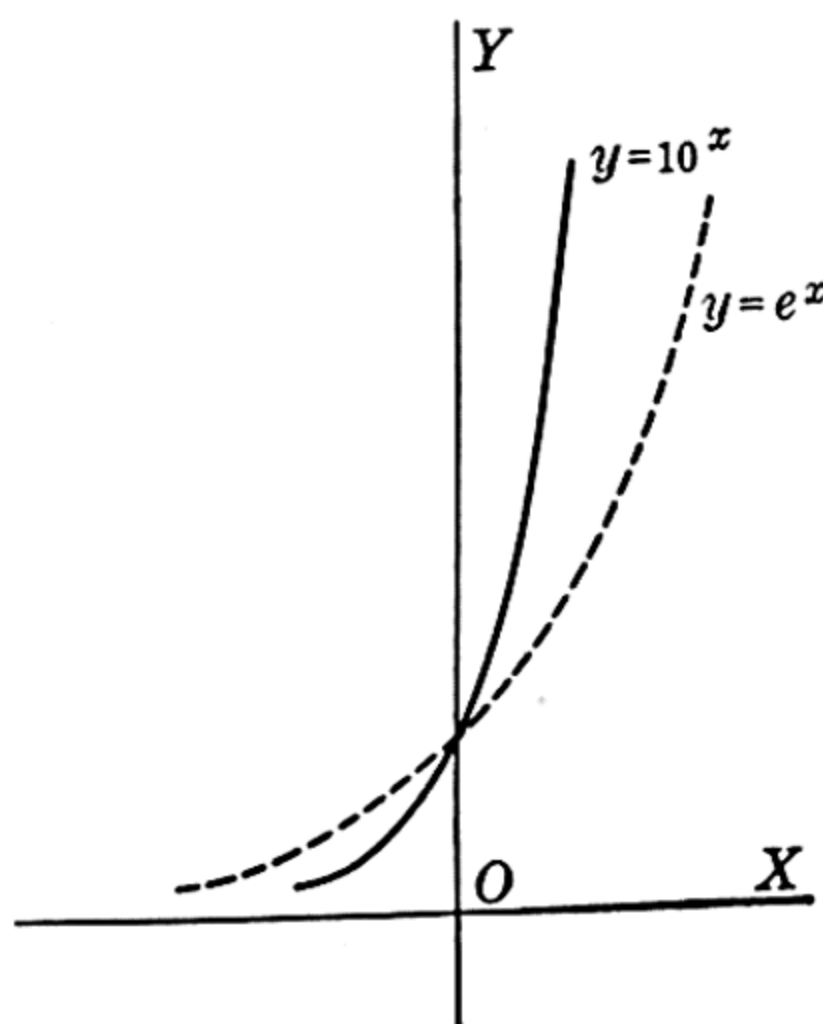


FIG. 147

where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants and  $e = 2.71828^+$  is the base of the natural system of logarithms (Art. 86). The graph of equation (5) may be found by taking the logarithms to the base 10 of both sides of the equation and writing the result in the form

$$\log_{10} y = bx \log_{10} e + \log_{10} a. \tag{6}$$

If a set of values is now assigned to  $y$ , the corresponding values of  $x$  may be computed from this equation with the aid of a table of logarithms.

EXAMPLE 1. Draw the graph of the exponential equation  $y = 1.84 e^{0.57x}$ .

Take the logarithms to the base 10 of both sides of this equation,

$$\log_{10} y = 0.57x \log_{10} e + \log_{10} 1.84.$$

We have  $\log_{10} e = 0.4343$  and  $\log_{10} 1.84 = 0.2648$ . On substituting these values in the preceding equation, we get  $\log_{10} y = 0.2476x + 0.2648$ .

If we solve this equation for  $x$ , we have

$$x = 4.04 \log_{10} y - 1.07.$$

By assigning values to  $y$  and computing the corresponding values of  $x$ , we obtain the following table.

$x$	- 3.50	- 2.29	- 1.57	- 1.07	0.146	0.858	1.36	1.75
$y$	0.25	0.5	0.75	1	2	3	4	5

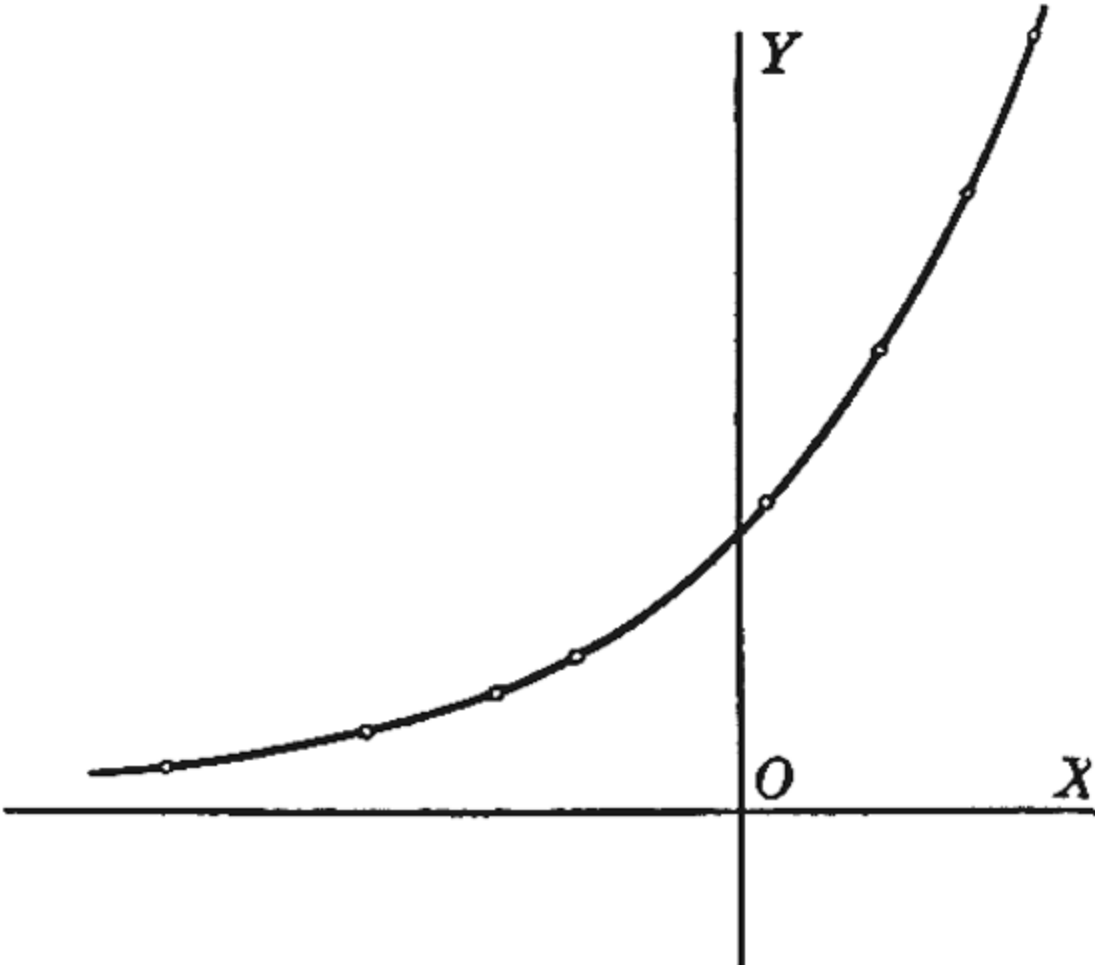


FIG. 148

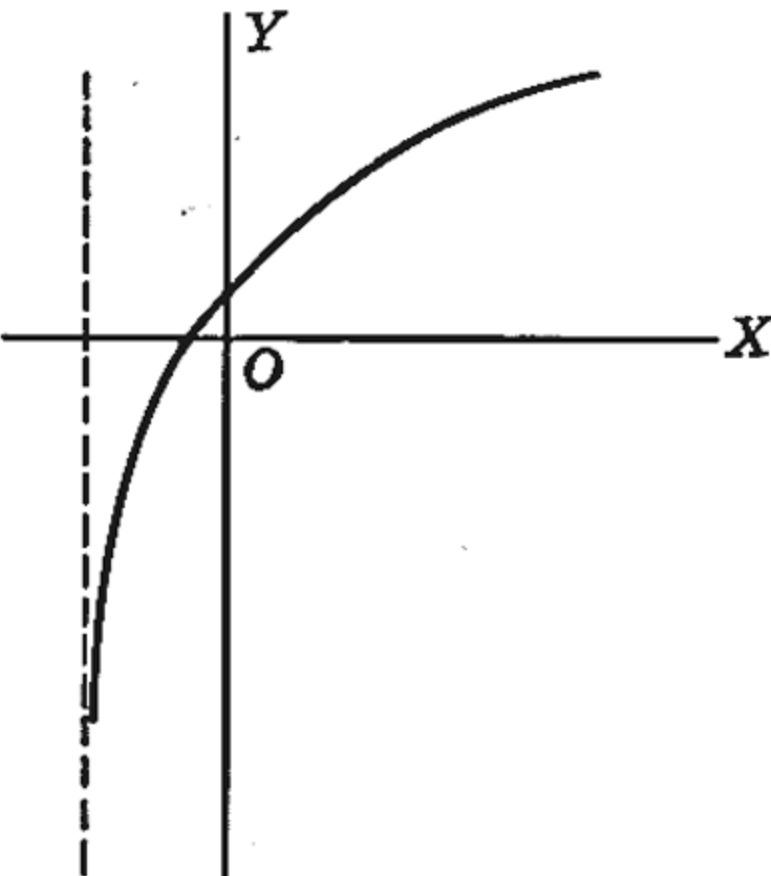


FIG. 149

If we plot these points, and draw a smooth curve through them, we obtain Figure 148.

EXAMPLE 2. Draw the graph of the logarithmic equation  $y = \log_{10} 2(x + 1)^3$ .

Write the equation in the equivalent form

$$y = 3 \log_{10} (x + 1) + \log_{10} 2.$$

By assigning to  $x$  values greater than  $-1$  and computing the corresponding values of  $y$ , we obtain the following table.

$x$	- 0.9	- 0.75	- 0.5	- 0.25	0	0.5	1	2
$y$	- 2.70	- 1.51	- 0.602	- 0.074	0.301	0.829	1.20	1.73

Figure 149 is obtained by plotting these points and drawing a smooth curve through them.

## Exercises

Draw the graphs of the following equations.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. $y = \log_{10} (-x)$ .    | 2. $y = \log_{10} (x + 3)$ .                       |
| 3. $y = \log_{10} 3x$ .      | 4. $y = \log_{10} x^5$ .                           |
| 5. $y = \log_2 (x - 5)$ .    | 6. $y = \log_e (1 + x^2)$ .                        |
| 7. $y^2 = \log_{10} x$ .     | 8. $y = \log_{10} 5\sqrt[3]{x + 2}$ .              |
| 9. $y = e^{-x}$ .            | 10. $y = -e^x$ .                                   |
| 11. $3y = e^{\frac{x}{2}}$ . | 12. $y = 0.23e^{1.41x}$ .                          |
| 13. $y = (1.04)^x$ .         | 14. $y = 1.35(2.51)^x$ .                           |
| 15. $y = xe^x$ .             | 16. $y = e^{-x^2}$ . <i>The probability curve.</i> |

17. The amount,  $y$ , due on one dollar at the rate  $i$  (expressed as a decimal) at the end of a time  $x$  (in years), at compound interest, is  $y = (1 + i)^x$  and, at simple interest, is  $y = 1 + ix$ . Draw, on one set of axes, the graph expressing the amount due on one dollar at interest for  $x$  years (a) at 5% compound interest and (b) at 6% simple interest. State the meaning of the points of intersection of these curves and find their coördinates to one decimal place.

18. Find from a figure, to one decimal place, the number of years in which one dollar will double at 6% compound interest.

**222. Addition of Ordinates.** Let it be required to draw the graph of the equation

$$y = x + \sin x.$$

To find the value of  $y$  corresponding to a given value  $x_1$ , of  $x$ , the equation tells us to add together the numbers  $x_1$  and  $\sin x_1$ . Instead of finding this sum by an arithmetic computation, the following geometric device for performing the addition will often be found easier and more satisfactory.

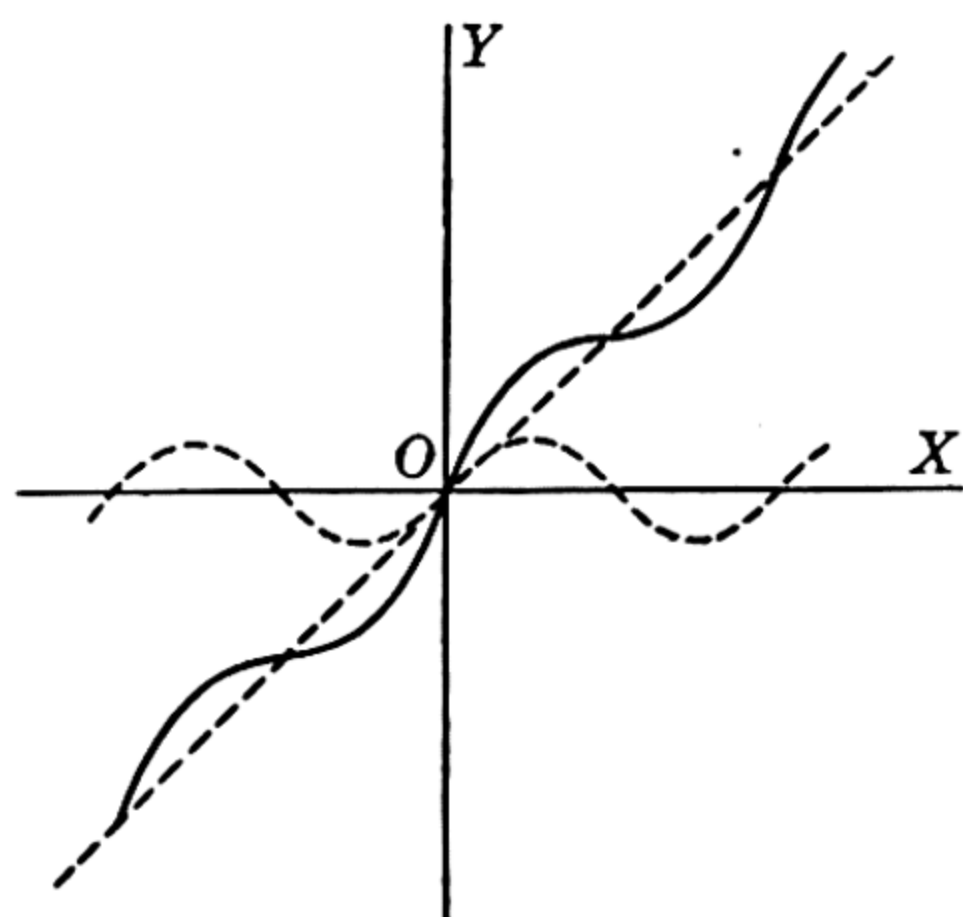


FIG. 150

We first draw, on one set of axis, the curves

$$y = x \quad \text{and} \quad y = \sin x.$$

The values of  $y$  for the points on these two curves, when  $x = x_1$ , are obviously  $y = x_1$  and  $y = \sin x_1$ . Hence, *the algebraic sum of the ordinates of the points on the two curves, for  $x = x_1$ , is the ordinate of the point on the required curve for  $x = x_1$ .* We may locate as many points as we please on the required curve, accordingly, by adding graphi-

cally the ordinates of the corresponding points on the component curves; that is, by laying off, in a vertical direction from any point on the line  $y = x$ , a directed distance equal to the ordinate of the point directly above or below it on the curve  $y = \sin x$  (Fig. 150).



As a second example of the method of addition of ordinates, consider the ellipse

$$x^2 + 2xy + 2y^2 - 3x - 8y + 8 = 0.$$

If we solve this equation for  $y$ , we have

$$y = \frac{1}{2}(-x + 4 \pm \sqrt{-x^2 - 2x}).$$

To draw the graph of this equation, we first draw the line

$$y = \frac{-x + 4}{2}.$$

Next, we draw the ellipse

$$y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{-x^2 - 2x}}{2};$$

that is, the ellipse  $(x + 1)^2 + 4y^2 = 1$ .

If we now add, graphically, the ordinates of corresponding points on these two curves, we determine the corresponding points on the required curve. An ellipse drawn through these points is the graph of the given equation.

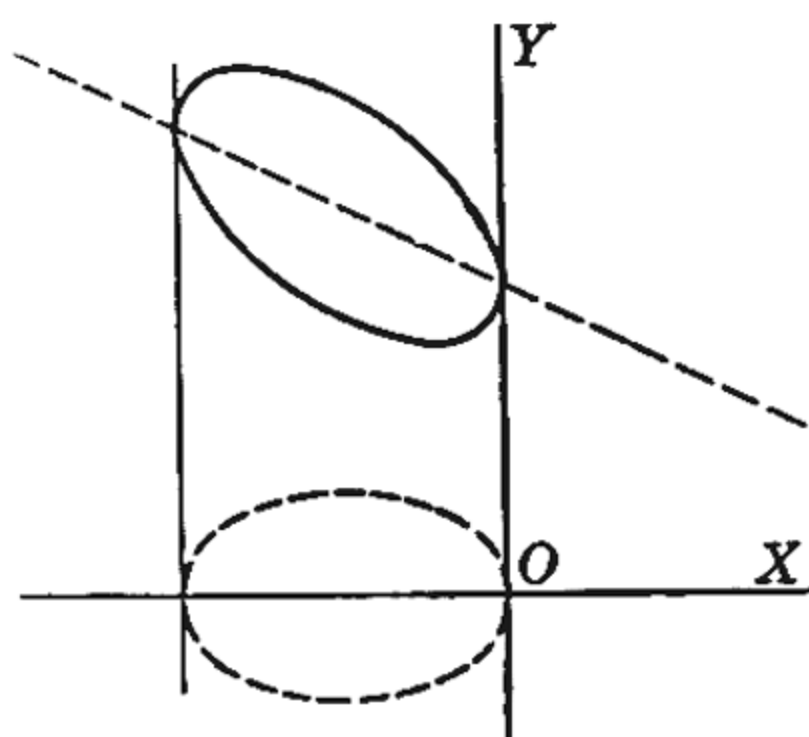


FIG. 151

### Exercises

Draw the graphs of the following equations, using the method of addition of ordinates.

1.  $y = x^3 - x.$

2.  $y = x + \frac{1}{x}.$

3.  $y = x - \frac{1}{x^2}.$

4.  $y = x^2 + \frac{2}{x}.$

5.  $y = \sin x - \cos x.$

6.  $y = 2 \sin x + \sin 2x.$

7.  $y = 3 \sin x - \cos 2x.$

8.  $y = e^{\frac{x}{2}} + x^2.$

9.  $y = \sin^2 x.$

10.  $y = \cos^2 x.$

HINT.  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$  and  $\cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x.$

11.  $y = x - 1 \pm \sqrt{x}.$

12.  $y = x \pm \sqrt{4 - x^2}.$

13.  $4x^2 - 4xy + y^2 - x - 2y + 6 = 0.$

14.  $3x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 6x + 2y - 5 = 0.$

15.  $y = \frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}).$

16.  $y = \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}).$

NOTE. The second members of Ex. 15 and 16 are called, respectively, the *hyperbolic sine* of  $x$  and the *hyperbolic cosine* of  $x$ . The first is denoted by the symbol  $\sinh x$  and the second by  $\cosh x$ .

17.  $y = \frac{a}{2}(e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}) = a \cosh \frac{x}{a}. \text{ (The catenary)}$

NOTE. A perfectly flexible, inextensible cord, suspended between two points, hangs in the form of a catenary.



### III. Polar Coördinates

**223. Introduction.** Corresponding to any given point  $P$  there are indefinitely many pairs of polar coördinates (Art. 175). If any one of these pairs satisfies the equation of a locus, then  $P$  lies on the locus. We shall find, in fact, that sometimes only one pair, and sometimes more than one pair, of coördinates of  $P$  will satisfy the equation. The first case is illustrated by the graph of the equation  $r = a\theta$  (Art. 227) and the second by the line  $r \sin \theta = 1$ .

Frequently, also, there are two or more equations for the same curve. For example, the equations  $r = 1$  and  $r = -1$  define the same circle. Two equations that define the same curve are called **equivalent equations**.

**224. Discussion of the Equation.** As in the case of rectangular coördinates, the graph can usually be drawn more easily and more accurately from its polar equation if one first observes from the equation certain outstanding properties of the curve.

(a) *Symmetries.* If the equation of a curve remains unchanged, or is changed to an equivalent equation, when:

(1)  $\theta$  is replaced by  $-\theta$ , or when  $(r, \theta)$  are replaced by  $(-r, \pi - \theta)$ , the curve is symmetric with respect to the polar axis.

(2)  $\theta$  is replaced by  $\pi - \theta$ , or when  $(r, \theta)$  are replaced by  $(-r, -\theta)$ , it is symmetric with respect to the  $90^\circ$ -axis.

(3)  $\theta$  is replaced by  $\pi + \theta$ , or when  $r$  is replaced by  $-r$ , the curve is symmetric with respect to the origin.

**EXAMPLE 1.** The curve  $r^2(2 - \cos^2 \theta) = 8$  exhibits all of the above symmetries. This curve is an ellipse, as may be seen by writing its equation,  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 8$ , in rectangular coördinates.

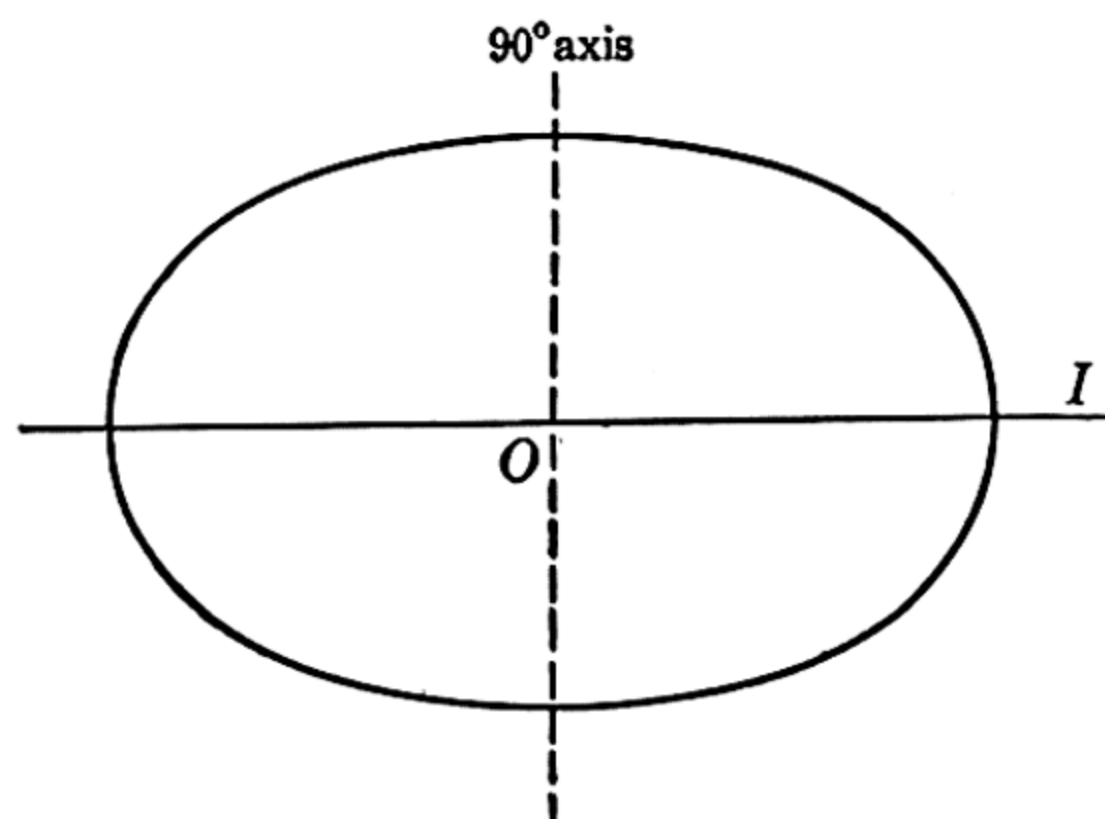


FIG. 152

(b) *Intercepts.* To find the intercepts on the polar axis, put  $\theta = 0, \pm \pi, \pm 2\pi$ , etc., and solve for  $r$ . Similarly, to find the intercepts on the  $90^\circ$ -axis, put  $\theta = \pm \pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2$ , etc., and solve for  $r$ . This method frequently fails to determine the intersections, if there are any, at the origin, but these intersections will be determined under (c).

**EXAMPLE 1.** The points of intersection of the ellipse  $r^2(2 - \cos^2 \theta) = 8$  with the initial line are found in this way to be  $(2\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(2\sqrt{2}, \pi)$  and its intersections with the  $90^\circ$ -axis are found to be  $(2, \pm \pi/2)$ .

(c) *Tangents at the origin.* If the curve passes through the origin, the angles made by its tangent line, or lines, with the initial line are found by putting  $r = 0$  in the equation and solving for  $\theta$ .

EXAMPLE 2. If, in the equation

$$r = a \sin 3\theta,$$

we put  $r = 0$ , we have  $\sin 3\theta = 0$ , so that  $3\theta = 0, \pm \pi, \pm 2\pi$ , etc. Hence,  $\theta = 0, \pm \pi/3, \pm 2\pi/3$ , etc. There are thus three tangent lines to this curve at the origin, of inclinations  $0, \pi/3$ , and  $2\pi/3$ , respectively. This curve is called a *three-leaved rose curve*. It belongs to a type that we shall discuss more fully in Art. 226.

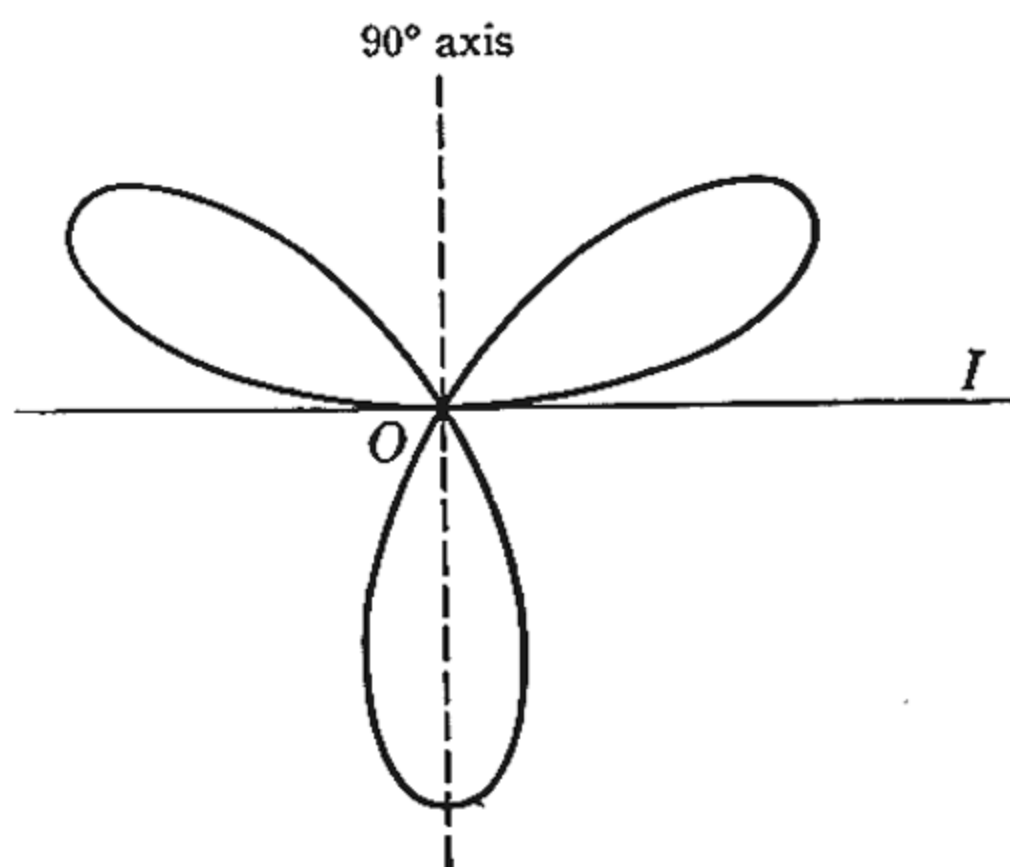


FIG. 153

(d) *Directions in which the curve extends to infinity.* To determine the directions in which the curve extends to infinity, we equate to zero the coefficient of the highest power of  $r$  in the given equation and solve for  $\theta$ .

EXAMPLE 3. To find the directions in which the curve

$$r \cos^3 \theta = a \sin^2 \theta$$

extends to infinity, we equate to zero the coefficient of  $r$ . This gives  $\cos^3 \theta = 0$ , so that  $\theta = \pm \pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2$ , etc. The curve thus extends to infinity in the  $\pm 90^\circ$  directions.

This curve is the semi-cubical parabola  $ay^2 = x^3$  (Fig. 132) which was studied in Art. 206. It has no rectilinear asymptote.

(e) *Excluded intervals.* It is frequently possible, by using the fact that neither  $\sin \theta$  nor  $\cos \theta$  is ever numerically greater than unity, to assign limits between which the numerical values of  $r$  must lie.

Thus, for the three-leaved rose (Fig. 153), the largest numerical value that  $r$  can have is  $a$ . This numerical value is attained when  $\sin 3\theta = \pm 1$ , that is, when  $\theta = \pm \pi/6, \pm \pi/2, \pm 5\pi/6$ , etc.

Similarly, for the line  $r \cos \theta = 5$ , the smallest numerical value that  $r$  can have is 5. This value is reached when  $\cos \theta = \pm 1$ , that is, when  $\theta = 0, \pm \pi, \pm 2\pi$ , etc.

For the ellipse  $r^2(2 - \cos^2 \theta) = 8$  (Fig. 152), we find in a similar way that the largest numerical value that  $r$  can have is  $2\sqrt{2}$ , and the smallest is 2.

In the case of the semi-cubical parabola,  $r \cos^3 \theta = a \sin^2 \theta$ , ( $a > 0$ ) (Fig. 132), since  $\sin^2 \theta$  cannot be negative,  $r$  and  $\cos \theta$  must agree in sign. It follows that this curve cannot extend into the second or third quadrants.

(f) *Transformation to rectangular coördinates.* It frequently happens that the equation of the curve in rectangular coördinates is one with



which the student is already familiar, or from which it is easier to determine the properties of the equation than it is from its polar equation. We found that the locus of the equation  $r^2(2 - \cos^2 \theta) = 8$ , for example, was an ellipse by finding its rectangular equation. Similarly, it is usually easier to recognize that the locus of the equation  $r \cos \theta = 5$  (or  $r = 5 \sec \theta$ ) is a line from its rectangular equation  $x = 5$  than it is from either of the polar forms.

In any event, any information about the curve that is obtained from the discussion of its equation in rectangular coördinates, or by plotting points on it from its rectangular equation, must hold for the required graph.

Equally, if the equation is given to us in rectangular coördinates, it may be possible to simplify the problem of drawing the curve by finding its equation in polar coördinates. It is thus good practice, when the equation of a curve is given to us either in rectangular or in polar coördinates, to discuss its equation in both systems of coördinates before attempting to draw the graph.

(g) *Use of the laws of variation of the trigonometric functions.* If the given equation defines  $r$  as equal to a simple expression in terms of the trigonometric functions of  $\theta$ , a fairly accurate preliminary sketch of the curve can often be obtained quickly by observing how these functions change as  $\theta$  increases. For this purpose, the graphs of the trigonometric curves in Art. 116 will be found quite helpful. The preliminary sketch obtained in this way may then be corrected by discussing the equation and plotting points on the curve.

EXAMPLE 4. Sketch the curve  $r = a \tan \theta$ .

From the properties of the tangent function, we find at once that  $r = 0$

when  $\theta = 0$ , that it increases to  $a$  when  $\theta = \pi/4$ , and that it then increases indefinitely as  $\theta$  increases to  $\pi/2$ . By following the variation of  $\tan \theta$  through the four quadrants, a fairly accurate rough sketch of the curve may thus be quickly obtained. By a more careful discussion of the polar equation, and of the corresponding rectangular equation  $x^4 + x^2y^2 = a^2y^2$ , and by plotting a number of points on the curve, we obtain Figure 154. The lines  $x = \pm a$  are asymptotes. This curve is called the *kappa curve* from its supposed resemblance to the Greek letter kappa.

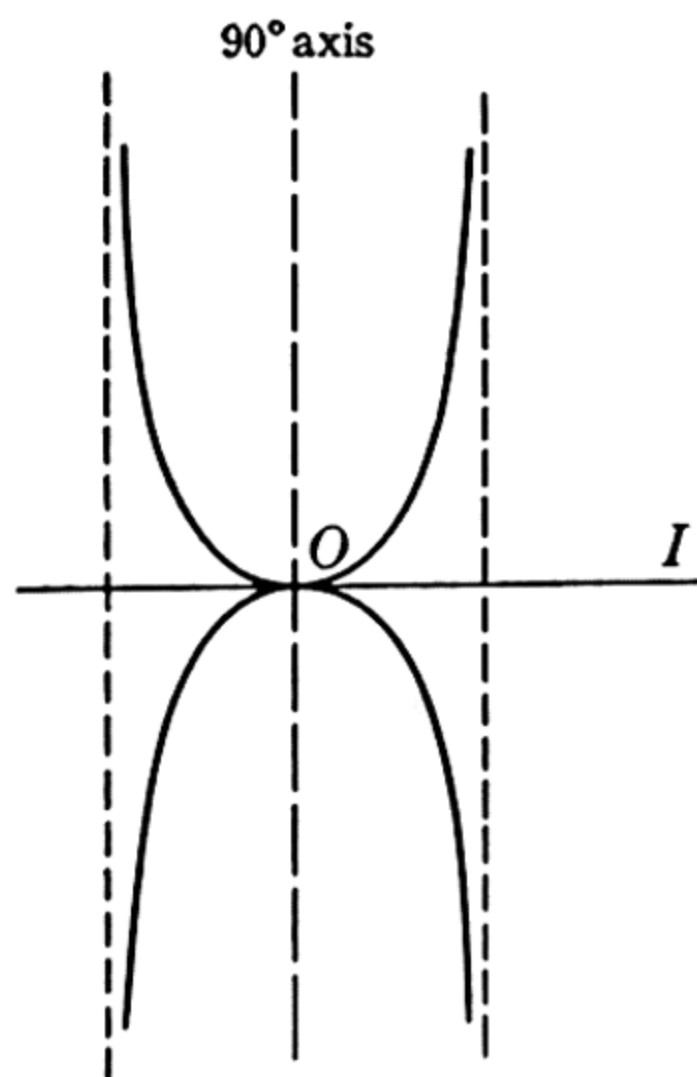


FIG. 154

**225. Drawing the Graph.** To draw the graph of a polar equation, one should first discuss the equation by the methods outlined in the preceding article, then plot a suitable number of points

on the curve, and draw a smooth curve through these points.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Discuss the equation  $r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$  and draw the curve. (The Lemniscate)

The curve is symmetric with respect to the polar axis and the  $90^\circ$ -axis. It intersects the polar axis at  $(\pm a, 0)$  and these are the points on the graph farthest from the origin. It passes through the origin and touches, at that point, the lines making angles  $\pm \pi/4$  and  $\pm 3\pi/4$  with the initial line. The radius vector  $r$  is imaginary if  $\cos 2\theta$  is negative; that is, if  $\pi/4 < \theta < 3\pi/4$ , or  $5\pi/4 < \theta < 7\pi/4$ , etc. By plotting several points corresponding to values of  $\theta$  in the interval 0 to  $\pi/4$ , and using the properties of symmetry, we obtain Figure 155.

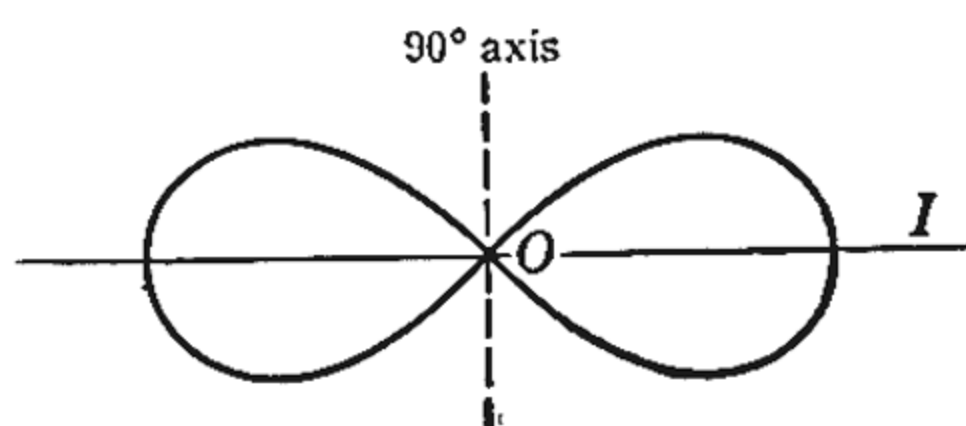


FIG. 155

**EXAMPLE 2.** Discuss the equation  $r = a(1 - \cos \theta)$  and draw the curve. (The Cardioid)

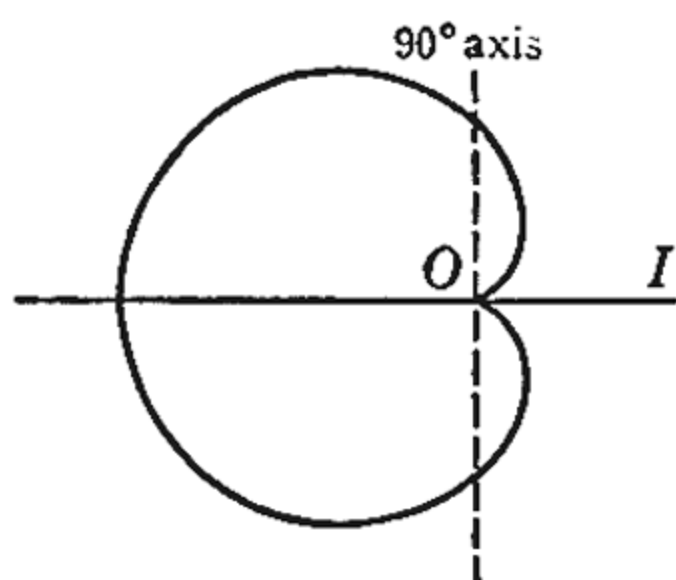


FIG. 156

This curve is symmetric with respect to the polar axis. It is tangent to the initial line at  $\theta = 0$ . The point on it that lies farthest from the origin is  $(2a, \pi)$ . It crosses the  $90^\circ$ -axis at  $(a, \pm \pi/2)$ . By plotting points corresponding to values of  $\theta$  from 0 to  $\pi$ , and using symmetry, we obtain Figure 156.

**EXAMPLE 3.** Discuss the equation  $r = a \csc \theta \pm b$  and draw the curve. (The Conchoid)

There are three cases according as  $a \leq b$ . In the following discussion, and in the figure, we have taken  $a < b$ . The discussion of the other two cases is left as an exercise for the student.

The curve is symmetric with respect to the  $90^\circ$ -axis and intersects it at the origin and at the points  $r = a \pm b$ . It intersects the initial line only at the origin, at which point its tangents make angles  $\theta = \csc^{-1} (\pm b/a)$  with the initial line. It extends to infinity in such a way that each of its two branches approaches the horizontal line  $r = a \csc \theta$  as an asymptote.

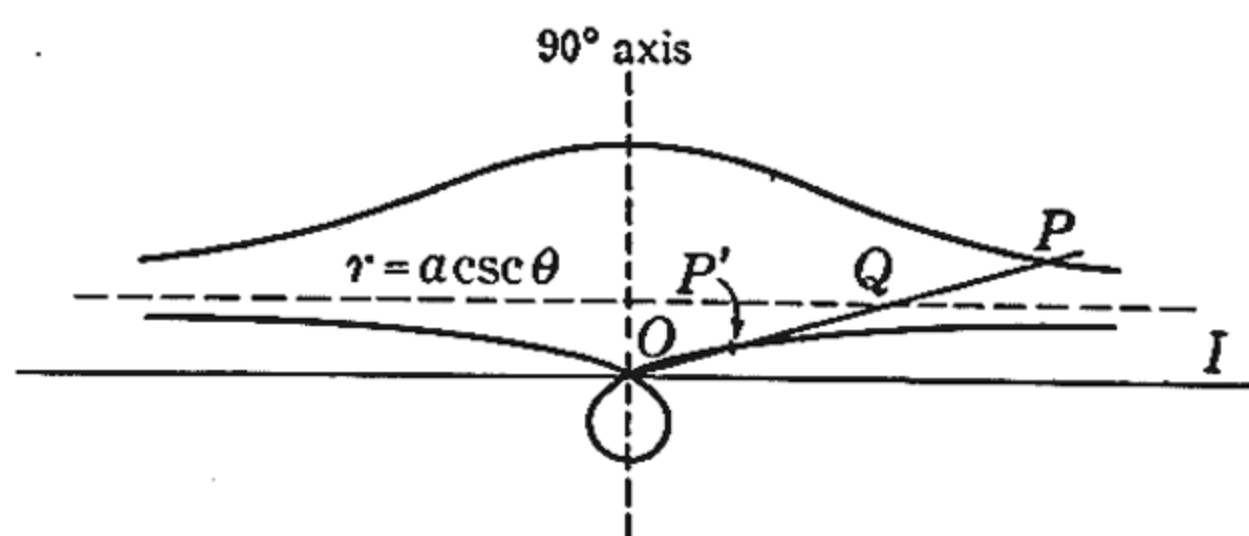


FIG. 157

This curve may be constructed by points in the following way: Draw the line  $r = a \csc \theta$  and let  $Q$  be any point on it. Draw the line through  $O$  and  $Q$  and on it lay off, in opposite directions, the segments  $QP = QP' = b$ . Then the locus of the points  $P$  and  $P'$  is the conchoid.

**226. The Rose Curves.** The curves defined by the equations

$$r = a \cos n\theta \quad \text{and} \quad r = a \sin n\theta,$$



where  $n$  is a positive integer, are called **rose curves**. Each loop extending out from the origin is a "leaf" of the rose. If  $n$  is an odd integer, the number of leaves is  $n$  but, if  $n$  is an even integer, the number of leaves is  $2n$ .

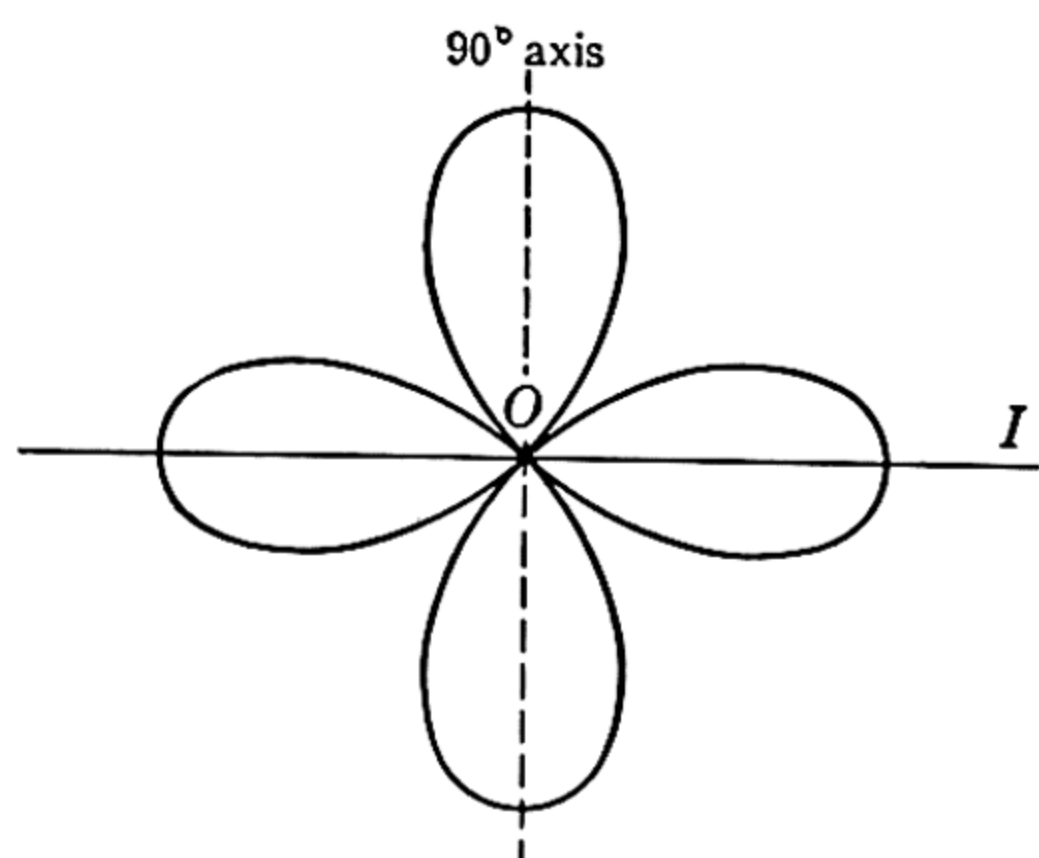


FIG. 158

The three-leaved rose,  $r = a \sin 3\theta$ , is shown in Figure 153.

**EXAMPLE.** Discuss the equation  $r = a \cos 2\theta$  and draw the curve. (The **Four-Leaved Rose**)

The curve is symmetric with respect to the polar axis and the  $90^\circ$ -axis. It intersects these axes at  $(a, 0)$ ,  $(-a, \pi/2)$ ,  $(a, \pi)$  and  $(-a, 3\pi/2)$  and these are the points on the curve farthest from the origin. The tangent lines at the origin are defined by  $\theta = \pm \pi/4, \pm 3\pi/4$ , etc.

**227. The Spirals.** If a curve, or one of its branches, winds indefinitely many times about the origin in such a way that  $r$  increases (or decreases) continuously as  $\theta$  increases or decreases continuously, then the curve is called a **spiral**.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Discuss the equation  $r = a\theta$  and draw the curve. (The **Spiral of Archimedes**)

The curve is symmetric with respect to the  $90^\circ$ -axis since, if  $(r, \theta)$  lies on the curve, so, also, does  $(-r, -\theta)$ . It touches the polar axis at the origin and the rate of increase of  $r$  is proportional to that of  $\theta$ . It meets the axes at  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(a\pi/2, \pi/2)$ ,

$(-a\pi/2, \pi/2)$ , etc.

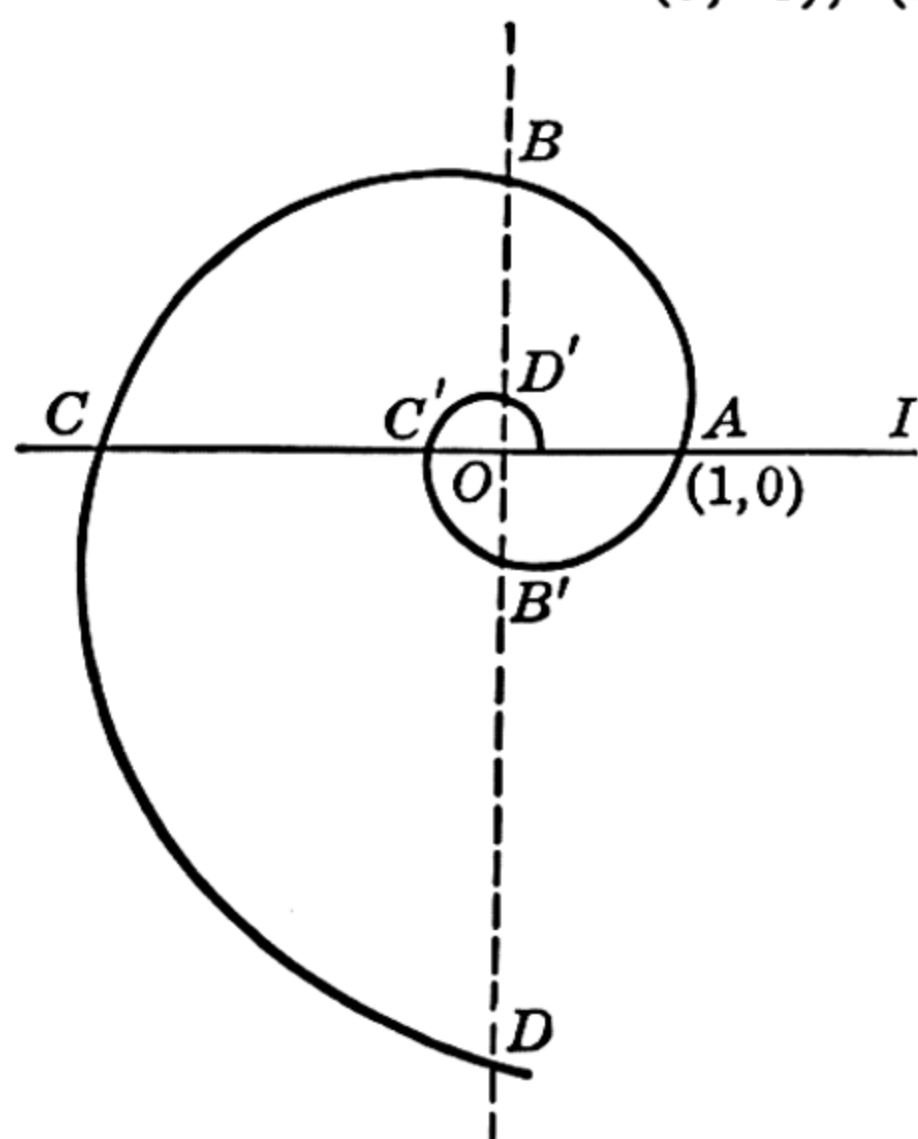


FIG. 160

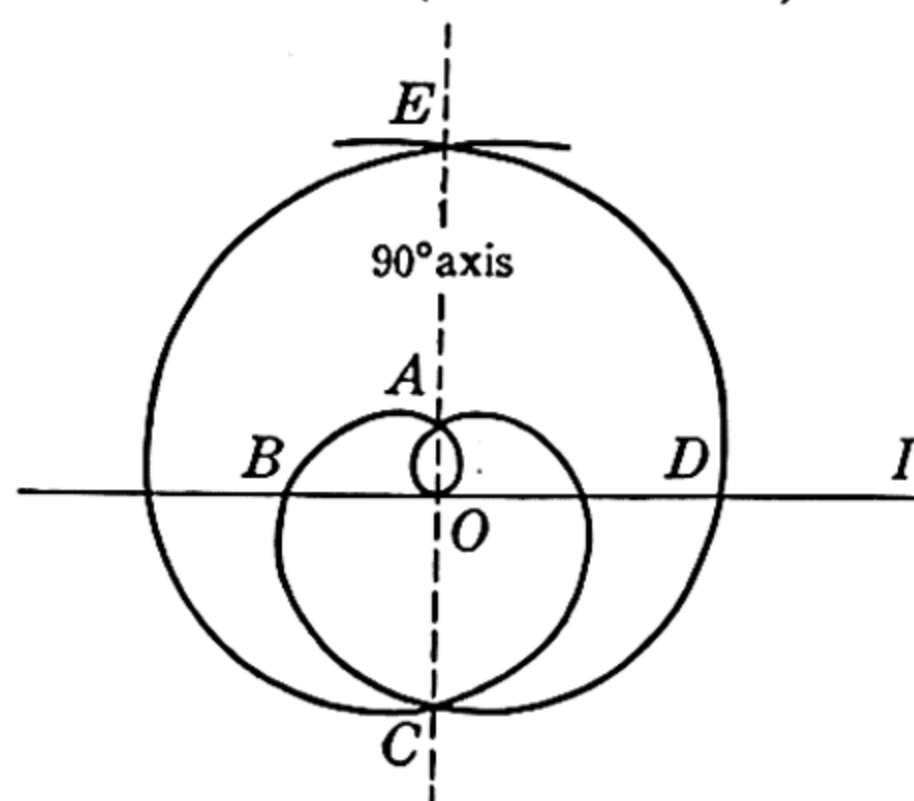


FIG. 159

**EXAMPLE 2.** Discuss the equation  $r = e^{a\theta}$  (or  $\log_e r = a\theta$ ) and draw the curve. (The **Logarithmic Spiral**)

For  $\theta = 0$ , we have  $r = 1$ . As  $\theta$  increases from zero,  $r$  increases more and more rapidly and becomes very large as  $\theta$  increases indefinitely. If  $\theta$  decreases from zero,  $r$  decreases more and more slowly and approaches zero as  $\theta$  decreases indefinitely.

To plot points on this curve, take the logarithms to the base 10 of both sides of the equation. This gives

$$\log_{10} r = a\theta \log_{10} e.$$

We can now assign values to  $r$  and determine the corresponding values of  $\theta$  with the aid of a table of logarithms.

### Exercises

Discuss the following equations and draw the curves. If just one literal constant appears in the equation, assign to it a convenient positive value. If two constants,  $a$  and  $b$ , appear, consider the three cases  $a < b$ ,  $a = b$ , and  $a > b$ . State the name of the curve if you know it.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. $r \cos \theta = a$ .  | 2. $r = a \cos \theta$ .                         |
| 3. $r^2 \sin 2\theta = a^2$ .   | 4. $r^2 = a^2 \sin 2\theta$ .                    |
| 5. $r^2(4 - \sin^2 \theta) = 12$ .                                      | 6. $r^2(1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta) = 12$ .             |
| 7. $r(1 + \sin \theta) = a$ .   | 8. $r = a(1 + \sin \theta)$ .                    |
| 9. $r = a \cos 3\theta$ .   | 10. $r = a \sin 2\theta$ .                       |
| 11. $r = a \cos 4\theta$ .  | 12. $r = a \sin 5\theta$ .                       |
| 13. $r = a - b \sin \theta$ . ( <i>Limaçon</i> )                        | 14. $r = a + b \cos \theta$ . ( <i>Limaçon</i> ) |
| 15. $r = a \sec \theta \pm b$ . ( <i>Conchoid</i> )                     | 16. $r^2 \theta = a^2$ . ( <i>Lituus</i> )       |
| 17. $r^2 \cos^3 \theta = a^2 \sin \theta$ . ( <i>Cubical parabola</i> ) |  |
| 18. $r^2 = a^2 \theta$ . ( <i>Parabolic spiral</i> )                    |  |
| 19. $r\theta = a$ . ( <i>Hyperbolic, or reciprocal, spiral</i> )        |  |
| 20. $r^2 = a^2 \cos \theta$ .   | 21. $r^2 \cos \theta = a^2$ .                    |
| 22. $r = a \cos (\theta/2)$ .   | 23. $r = a \sin (\theta/3)$ .                    |

EVEN INTEGER GIVES A ROSE PETALE 2 times  
number

odd integer give a rose petal the same  
number as petals

## Chapter 28

# Parametric Equations

**228. Introduction.** Instead of representing a curve by a single equation connecting  $x$  and  $y$ , it is sometimes preferable to use two equations which express the coördinates of the points on the curve in terms of a third variable. This third variable is called a **parameter** and the two equations which express  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of this parameter are **parametric equations** of the curve.

**229. Parametric Equations of the Circle.** Let there be given a circle with center at the origin and radius  $a$  (Fig. 161). Let  $P(x, y)$  be any point on this circle and denote the angle  $XOP$  by  $\phi$ . From the figure, we obtain

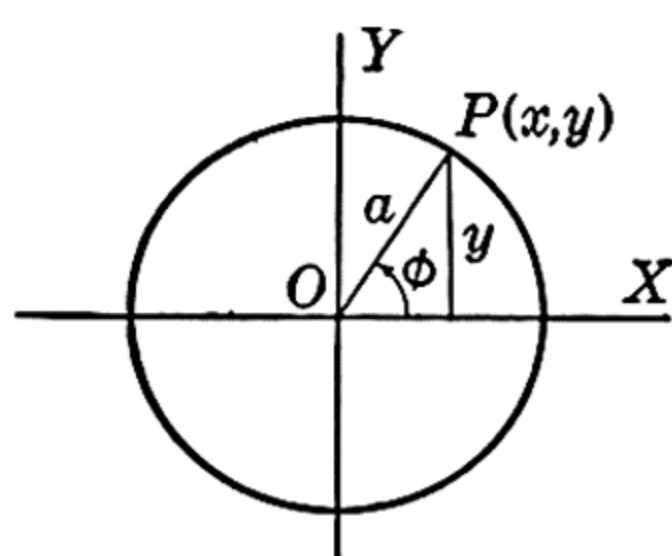


FIG. 161

$$x = a \cos \phi, \quad y = a \sin \phi. \quad (1)$$

These two equations, which express the coördinates of any point  $P$  on the circle in terms of the parameter  $\phi$ , are *parametric equations of the given circle*.

If the parametric equations of a curve are given, the rectangular equation may be found by eliminating the parameter between the two given equations. Thus, from (1), if we square both members of each equation, add, and simplify the result, we have

$$x^2 + y^2 = a^2, \quad (2)$$

which is the rectangular equation of the given circle.

If the rectangular equation of the curve is given, however, various parametric equations can be found for it, depending on the choice of the parameter. For the circle (2), for example, we may choose as the parameter the slope  $m$  of the line through any point  $P$  on the circle and the fixed point  $(-a, 0)$ . The equation of this line is  $y = m(x + a)$ . Since  $P$  lies on this line and also on the circle, we can find the coördinates of  $P$  in terms of  $m$  by solving the equation of the line and the equation (2) of the circle as simultaneous. The result is

$$x = a \frac{1 - m^2}{1 + m^2}, \quad y = a \frac{2m}{1 + m^2}. \quad (3)$$

These two equations, also, constitute a pair of parametric equations of the circle (2).

**230. Parametric Equations of the Ellipse.** Any point whose coördinates satisfy the parametric equations,

$$\begin{aligned} x &= a \cos \phi, \\ y &= b \sin \phi, \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$



wherein  $\phi$  is the parameter, lie on an ellipse. For, if we multiply the first equation by  $b$ , the second by  $a$ , square, add, and simplify, we get

$$b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2, \quad (5)$$

which is the equation of an ellipse.

The circle with center at the origin and radius  $a$  is the *major auxiliary circle* of the ellipse (5). By the preceding article, its parametric equations are

$$x = a \cos \phi, \quad y = a \sin \phi. \quad (6)$$

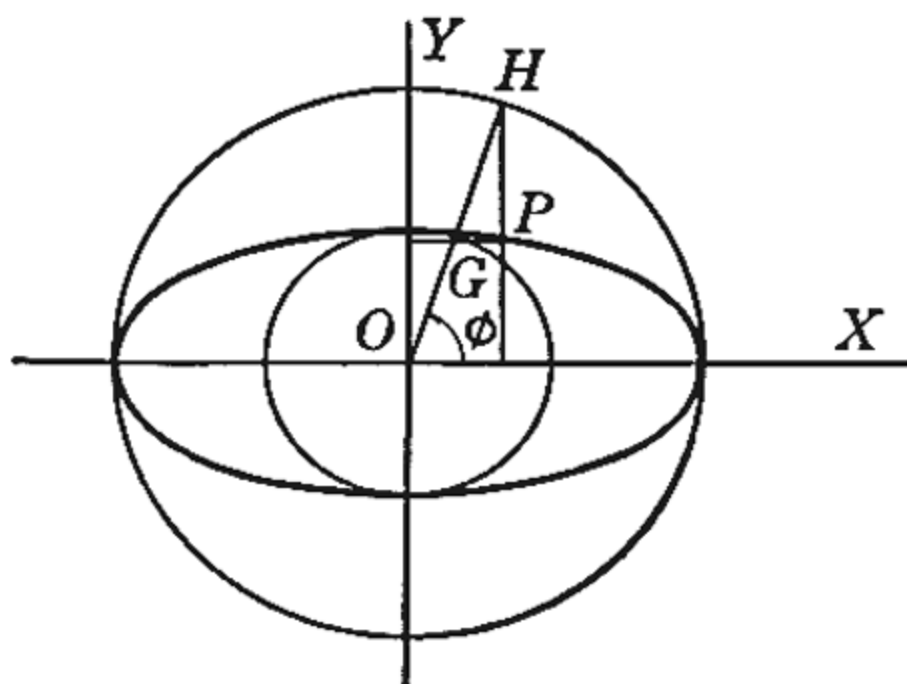


FIG. 162

The circle with center at the origin and radius  $b$  is the *minor auxiliary circle* of the ellipse. Its equations are, similarly,

$$x = b \cos \phi, \quad y = b \sin \phi. \quad (7)$$

From equations (4), (6), and (7), we deduce the following device for plotting points on the ellipse (5): Draw through  $O$  any half-line intersecting the minor auxiliary circle at  $G$  and the major at  $H$ . Draw through  $G$  and  $H$  lines parallel to  $OX$  and  $OY$ , respectively. The point  $P$  of intersection of these lines lies on the ellipse. For, denote the angle  $XOH$  by  $\phi$ . Since the abscissa of  $P$  equals that of  $H$ , and the ordinate of  $P$  equals that of  $G$ , it follows that the coördinates of  $P$  are

$$x = a \cos \phi, \quad y = b \sin \phi.$$

Hence, from (4),  $P$  lies on the ellipse.

**231. Path of a Projectile.** If a projectile is fired from the origin with an initial velocity  $v_0$ , in a direction making an angle  $\alpha$  with  $OX$ , and

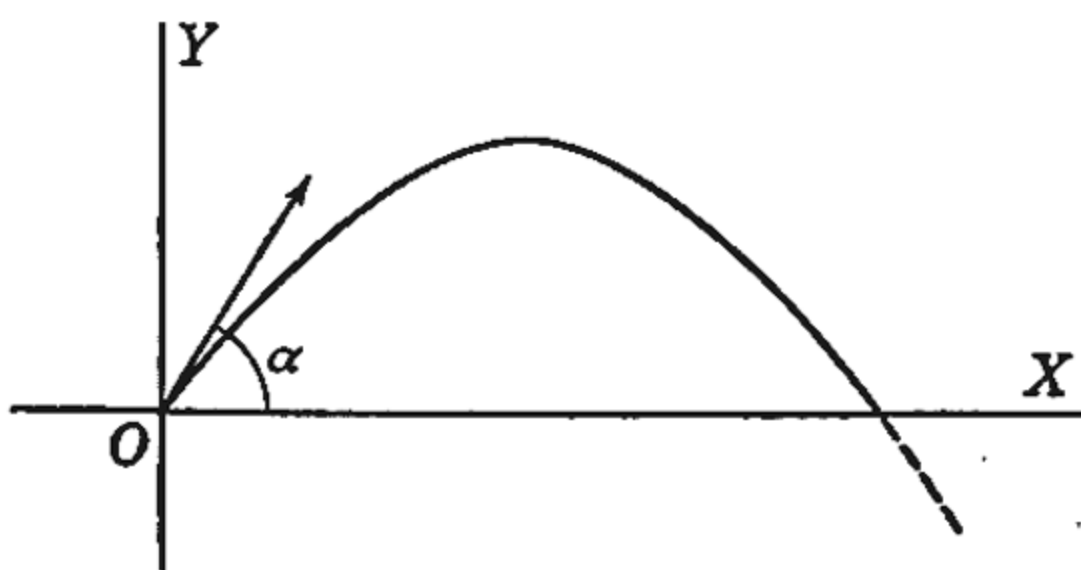


FIG. 163

if it moves subject only to the attraction of gravitation, it is shown in the textbooks on physics that its position at the end of  $t$  seconds is given by the equations

$$x = tv_0 \cos \alpha, \quad y = tv_0 \sin \alpha - \frac{1}{2}gt^2,$$

where  $g$  is a constant. These two equations constitute the parametric equations of the path of the

projectile in terms of the parameter  $t$ .

To find the rectangular equation of the path, we solve the first equation for  $t$ , substitute in the second equation, and simplify. The result is

$$y = x \tan \alpha - \frac{gx^2}{2v_0^2} \sec^2 \alpha.$$

This equation defines the path of the projectile but it does not tell where the body is in its path at a given time. The parametric equations not only define the path but also state the law according to which the projectile traverses its path.

### Exercises

Draw the following curves by assigning values to the parameter, plotting the corresponding points, and drawing a smooth curve through them. Find also the rectangular equation by eliminating the parameter.

1.  $x = 2t, y = 5 + t$ .
2.  $x = 2pt^2, y = 2pt$ .
3.  $x = a \sec \phi, y = b \tan \phi$ .
4.  $x = 2 \cos \phi - 1, y = 3 \sin \phi - 2$ .
5.  $x = t^2 + 3t, y = t^2 + t$ .
6.  $x = t + 1/t, y = t - 1/t$ .
7.  $x = \frac{t+3}{t}, y = \frac{t-1}{t+3}$ .
8.  $x = \frac{t}{t^2+2}, y = \frac{t^2}{t^2+2}$ .
9.  $x = at, y = at^3$ .
10.  $x = at^2, y = at^3$ .
11.  $x = t^2, y = (\sqrt{a} - t)^2$ .
12.  $x = a \cos^3 \phi, y = a \sin^3 \phi$ .
13.  $x = \frac{3am}{1+m^3}, y = \frac{3am^2}{1+m^3}$ .
14.  $x = \frac{(2-m)m^2}{1-m}, y = \frac{(2-m)m^3}{1-m}$ .

15. Show that  $x = a + bt, y = c + dt$  are parametric equations of a line and find its slope.

16. Find parametric equations for the cissoid (Art. 219, Ex. 2) by finding its intersections with the line  $y = mx$  through the origin.

17. A projectile is fired from the origin with an initial velocity of 3000 feet per second and at an angle of  $35^\circ$ . Find, to three significant figures, the abscissa of the point where it strikes the  $x$ -axis and the time when it arrives at that point. Take  $g = 32$  feet per second.

18. A crank  $OA$ , 9 inches long, turns around the origin at the rate of 4 radians per second. A rod  $AB$ , 27 inches long, has one end attached at  $A$  while the other end slides along the  $x$ -axis. Using the time as parameter, find the equations of the path of a point on the rod  $3k$  units from  $A$ .

**232. The Cycloid.** *The path of a point fixed on the circumference of a circle that rolls along a fixed line is a cycloid.*

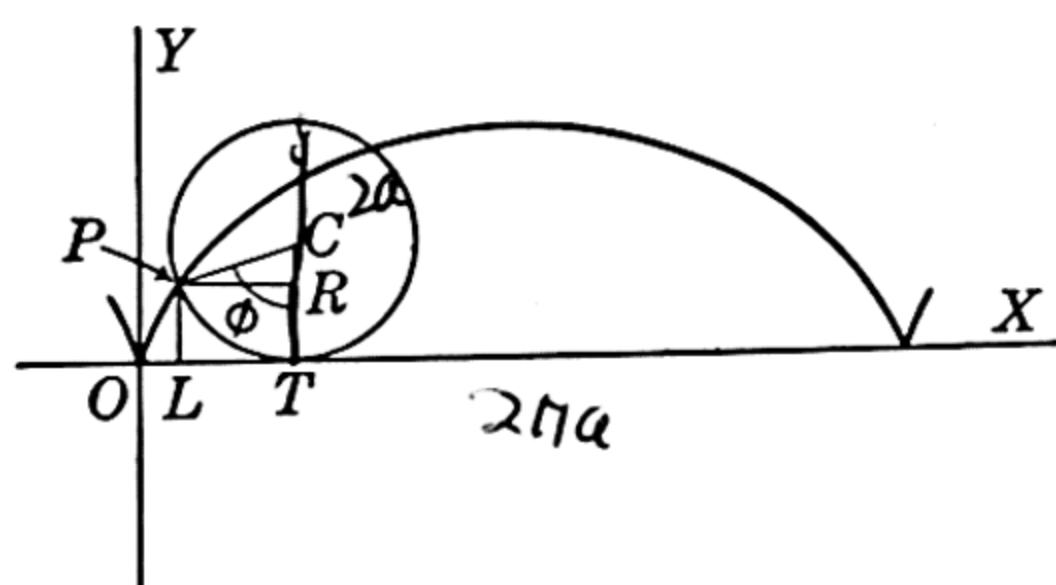


FIG. 164

We shall find the parametric equations of the cycloid when the fixed line on which the circle rolls is taken as the  $x$ -axis and any one of the positions at which the tracing point comes in contact with this line is taken as origin.

Let  $a$  be the radius of the rolling circle,  $P(x, y)$  be any position of the tracing point, and let  $\phi$  be the number of *radians* in the angle through

which the circle has rolled from its position when the tracing point was at the origin.

From the figure,

$$x = OL = OT - LT, \quad y = LP = TR = TC - RC. \quad (8)$$

Since the circle has rolled from  $O$  to  $T$ ,  $OT = \text{arc } TP$  and, since  $\phi$  is measured in radians,  $\text{arc } TP = a\phi$ . Hence  $OT = a\phi$ . Also,  $LT = PR = a \sin \phi$ ,  $RC = a \cos \phi$ , and  $TC = a$ .

On making all these substitutions in equations (8), we have, as the required parametric equations of the cycloid in terms of  $\phi$  as parameter,

$$\begin{aligned} x &= a(\phi - \sin \phi), \\ y &= a(1 - \cos \phi). \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

To find the rectangular equation of the cycloid, first solve the second of equations (9) for  $\cos \phi$ , giving  $\cos \phi = (a - y)/a$ . From this equation, we find the values of  $\phi$  and  $\sin \phi$  and substitute in the first equation (9). The result is

$$x = a \cos^{-1} \frac{a - y}{a} \pm \sqrt{2ay - y^2}.$$

For most practical purposes, this equation is less convenient than the parametric equations (9).

### Exercises

1. Taking values of  $\phi$  at intervals of  $\pi/4$  radians, sketch one arch of the cycloid.

2. Find the length of the base and the coördinates of the highest point of one arch of the cycloid.  $2\pi$

3. If the abscissas of two points on the cycloid differ by  $2\pi a$ , show that their ordinates are equal and interpret geometrically.

4. Find the parametric equations of the cycloid when the origin is translated to the top of an arch.

5. If the tracing point  $P$  lies on a fixed radius (or radius produced) of the rolling circle, at a distance  $b \neq a$  from the center, show that the equations of its path are

$$x = a\phi - b \sin \phi, \quad y = a - b \cos \phi.$$

If  $b > a$ , this curve is a prolate cycloid; if  $b < a$ , it is a curtate cycloid. In either case, it is also called a trochoid. *Learn the*

6. Draw the graph of the curtate cycloid  $x = 10\phi - 5 \sin \phi$ ,  $y = 10 - 5 \cos \phi$ .

7. Draw the graph of the prolate cycloid  $x = 10\phi - 15 \sin \phi$ ,  $y = 10 - 15 \cos \phi$ .

8. A circle of radius  $a$  feet rolls along a line at the rate of  $b$  radians per second. At the instant a certain radius extends vertically downward, a particle



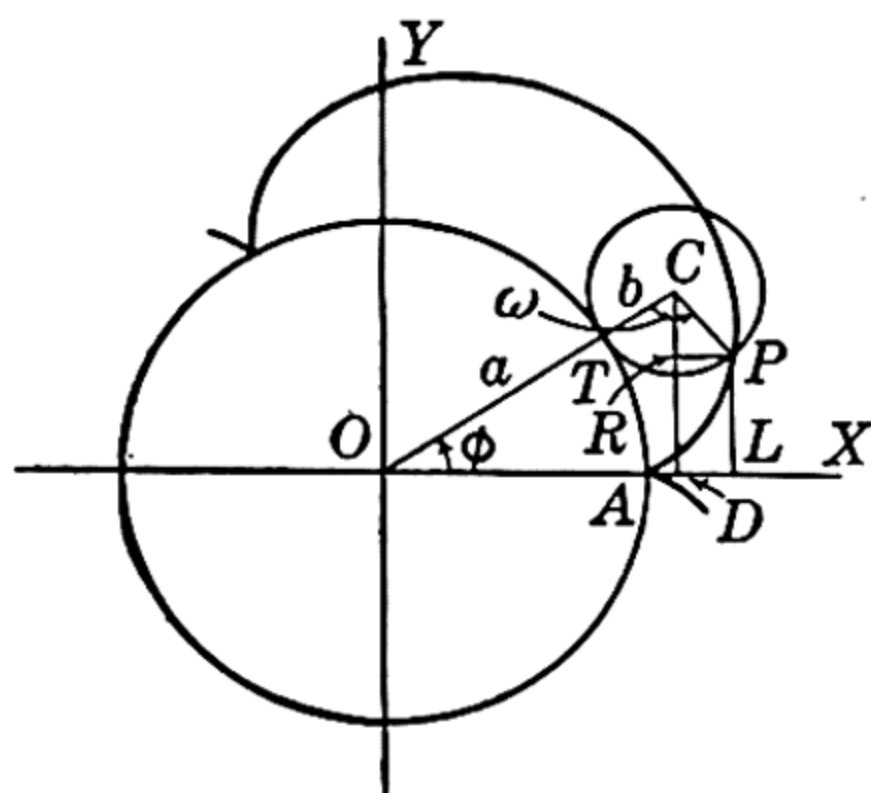


FIG. 165

starts from the center along that radius at the rate of  $c$  feet per second. Find the path of the particle.

**233. The Epicycloid.** *The path of a point fixed on the circumference of a circle that rolls tangent externally to a fixed circle is an epicycloid.*

Denote the radius of the fixed circle by  $a$ , of the rolling circle by  $b$ , and take the coördinate axes as shown in Figure 165. Denote the angle  $XOC$  by  $\phi$  (radians)

and the angle  $OC P$  by  $\omega$ . Then

angle  $DCO = \pi/2 - \phi$ , and angle  $DCP = \omega - \text{angle } DCO = \phi + \omega - \pi/2$ .

Also, 
$$x = OL = OD + DL = OD + RP, \quad (10)$$

and 
$$y = LP = DR = DC - RC.$$

Since  $OC = OT + TC = a + b$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} OD &= (a + b) \cos \phi, & RP &= b \sin (DCP) = -b \cos (\phi + \omega). \\ DC &= (a + b) \sin \phi, & RC &= b \cos (DCP) = b \sin (\phi + \omega). \end{aligned}$$

On making these substitutions in equations (10), we have

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (a + b) \cos \phi - b \cos (\phi + \omega), \\ y &= (a + b) \sin \phi - b \sin (\phi + \omega). \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

Since the outside circle rolls on the fixed one, arc  $AT = \text{arc } PT$ ; that is,  $a\phi = b\omega$ , or  $\omega = a\phi/b$ .

On substituting this value of  $\omega$  in equations (11), we have

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (a + b) \cos \phi - b \cos \frac{a + b}{b} \phi, \\ y &= (a + b) \sin \phi - b \sin \frac{a + b}{b} \phi. \end{aligned} \quad (12)$$

These are the parametric equations of the epicycloid.

**234. The Hypocycloid.** *The path of a point fixed on the circumference of a circle that rolls tangent internally to a fixed circle is an hypocycloid.*

The derivation of the equations of the hypocycloid, which parallels that of the epicycloid, is left as an exercise for the student. The resulting equations are

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (a - b) \cos \phi + b \cos \frac{a - b}{b} \phi, \\ y &= (a - b) \sin \phi - b \sin \frac{a - b}{b} \phi. \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

It should be observed that these equations differ from those of the epicycloid only in that  $b$  is replaced by  $-b$ .

I know the parametric equation of this.

In Figure 166, we have taken  $b = a/4$ . This curve is of special interest and is called the **four-cusped hypocycloid**.

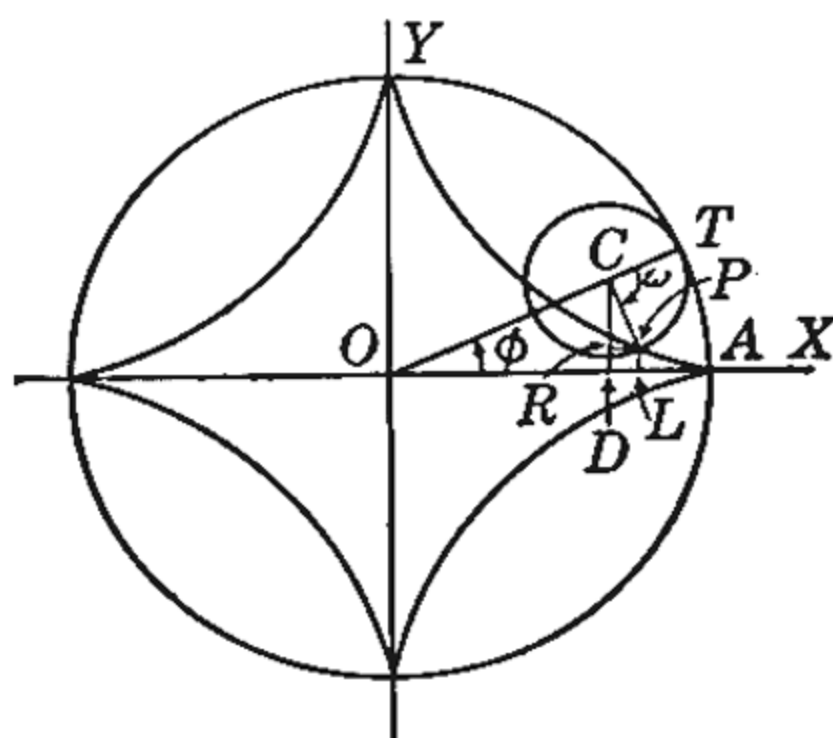


FIG. 166

If we put  $b = a/4$  in equations (13) and simplify by means of the trigonometric identities

$$\cos 3\phi = 4 \cos^3 \phi - 3 \cos \phi, \quad \sin 3\phi = 3 \sin \phi - 4 \sin^3 \phi,$$

we obtain  $x = a \cos^3 \phi, \quad y = a \sin^3 \phi,$

as the parametric equations of the curve.

By eliminating  $\phi$  between these equations, we get

$$x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} = a^{2/3},$$

as the rectangular equations of the four-cusped hypocycloid.

### Exercises

1. Sketch the epicycloids, given:

(a)  $a = 3b$ ; (b)  $a = 2b$ ; (c)  $a = b$ ; (d)  $3a = 2b$ .

2. Sketch the hypocycloids, given:

(a)  $a = 3b$ ; (b)  $a = 2b$ ; (c)  $2a = 3b$ .

3. If a thread is unwound from around a fixed circle, and is held taut in the plane of the circle, any point fixed on the thread will describe a curve called an *involute of the circle*. Take the center of the circle as origin, the radius as  $a$ , and let the generating point start from  $(a, 0)$ . Derive the equations of the curve in the form

$$x = a(\cos \phi + \phi \sin \phi), \quad y = a(\sin \phi - \phi \cos \phi).$$

## Chapter 29

# Progressions

**235. Sequences. The Continuation Notation.** A set of numbers, arranged in a definite order, is called a **sequence** of numbers. The numbers themselves are the **terms** of the sequence and are spoken of as the first term, the second term, and so on according to their position in the sequence.

Thus,  $2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, 23$

is a sequence in which each term after the first is obtained by adding 3 to the preceding term. The first term of this sequence is 2, the second is 5, the third is 8, and so on.

Similarly,  $3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96$

is a sequence in which each term after the first is formed by multiplying the preceding term by 2.

The sequence  $1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49$

is formed by squaring the number representing the position of the term in the sequence.

It will frequently be impracticable to write out all of the terms of the sequence under consideration. In such cases, we shall write out a few of the terms at the beginning, to show the law of formation of the terms; then insert several dots to indicate that the remaining terms are to be formed according to the indicated law. The last term of the sequence may, or may not, be written after the dots. This notation for a sequence is called the **continuation notation**.

Thus, the illustrative sequences just given would be written, in the continuation notation, respectively as follows

$$2, 5, 8, \dots, 23,$$

$$3, 6, 12, \dots, 96,$$

$$1, 4, 9, \dots, 49.$$

and

The dots, in this notation, are read, "and so on." Thus, the first illustration should be read, "two, five, eight, and so on to twenty-three."

Frequently we shall need the sum or the product of the terms of a sequence. To indicate the sum of the terms of the first illustrative sequence in the continuation notation, we write

$$2 + 5 + 8 + \dots + 23.$$

Their product is written

$$2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8 \cdot \dots \cdot 23.$$



### Exercises

Using the continuation notation, write each of the following sequences, the sum of its terms, and the product of its terms.

1. The odd integers from 1 to 21.
2. The integers divisible by three from 12 to 69.
3. The reciprocals of the integers from 5 to 19.
4. The fractions whose denominators are the integers from 2 to 31 and whose numerators are the squares of the numbers one less than the denominators.
5. The powers of 2 from 2 to  $2^n$ .
6. The positive square roots of the integers from 1 to  $n$ .
7. The cubes of the integers from 3 to  $n + 2$ .
8. Write in full, without using dots, the sum of the terms of the sequence in Ex. 7 for (a)  $n = 6$ , (b)  $n = 3$ , and (c)  $n = 1$ .
9. Write the sum of the sequence in Ex. 5 in full, without using dots, and find its value, given (a)  $n = 7$ , (b)  $n = 4$ , (c)  $n = 2$ .
10. Find the value of the product  $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots n$ , given (a),  $n = 6$ ; (b)  $n = 4$ , (c)  $n = 1$ .

### I. Arithmetic Progressions

**236. Definitions.** A sequence of numbers is an **arithmetic progression** if each term after the first is obtained by adding to the preceding term a fixed number which is called the **common difference**.

We shall denote an arithmetic progression by the abbreviation A.P.

Thus,  $1, 5, 9, 13, 17, \dots$

is an A.P. with its first term equal to 1 and its common difference equal to 4.

Similarly,  $11, 6, 1, -4, -9, \dots$

is an A.P. in which the first term equals 11 and the common difference equals  $-5$ .

Since any desired number of terms may be taken in these sequences, we have not specified the last term.

**237. The Elements.** We shall denote the first term of an A.P. by  $a$  and the common difference by  $d$ . We may then write the first  $n$  terms of the progression in the form

$$a, a + d, a + 2d, \dots, a + (n - 1)d. \quad (1)$$

Associated with these first  $n$  terms of the A.P., there are five numbers of special importance which are called its **elements**. They are:

$a$ , the first term,  
 $d$ , the common difference,  
 $n$ , the number of terms,  
 $l$ , the  $n$ th term,  
 and  $s$ , the sum of the first  $n$  terms.

**238. Equations Connecting the Elements.** These five elements are connected by two equations.

From the expressions (1) of the preceding article, we notice that the coefficient of  $d$  in the second term is 1, in the third term is 2, and, in general, *in any term the coefficient of  $d$  is one less than the number of the term*. For the  $n$ th term, which we denote by  $l$ , we have, therefore,

$$l = a + (n - 1)d. \quad (2)$$

To find  $s$ , the sum of the first  $n$  terms, we have, by definition,

$$s = a + (a + d) + (a + 2d) + \cdots + l.$$

Write the numbers in the second member of this equation in the reverse order:

$$s = l + (l - d) + (l - 2d) + \cdots + a.$$

Add corresponding terms in these two equations:

$$2s = (a + l) + (a + l) + (a + l) + \cdots + (a + l),$$

or, since there are  $n$  terms in the second member, each equal to  $a + l$ ,

$$2s = n(a + l).$$

Hence 
$$s = \frac{n(a + l)}{2}. \quad (3)$$

If, in equation (3), we replace  $l$  by its value from (2), we have

$$s = \frac{n[2a + (n - 1)d]}{2}. \quad (4)$$

*If we know the values of any three of the five elements of an A.P., we can find the values of the other two by means of equations (2), (3), and (4). The number  $n$ , however, must always be a positive integer.*

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the eighth term, and the sum of the first eight terms, of the A.P.: 25, 21, 17,  $\cdots$ .

We have  $a = 25$ ,  $n = 8$ ,  $d = 21 - 25 = -4$ .

From equation (2):  $l = 25 + (8 - 1)(-4) = -3$ .

From equation (3):  $s = \frac{8(25 - 3)}{2} = 88$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Given  $a = 2$ ,  $l = 35$ ,  $s = 222$ , find  $n$  and  $d$  and write the first five terms of the progression.

From equation (3):  $222 = \frac{n(2 + 35)}{2}$ , or  $444 = 37n$ . Hence  $n = 12$ .

From equation (2):  $35 = 2 + (12 - 1)d$ , or  $33 = 11d$ . Hence  $d = 3$ .

Since  $a = 2$  and  $d = 3$ , the first five terms of the progression are 2, 5, 8, 11, 14.

EXAMPLE 3. The fourth term of an A.P. is  $-1$  and the sixteenth term is  $3$ . Find the thirty-first term.

From equation (2), when  $n = 4$ ,  $-1 = a + (4 - 1)d$  and, when  $n = 16$ ,  $3 = a + (16 - 1)d$ . By solving these two linear equations

$$\begin{aligned}a + 3d &= -1, \\a + 15d &= 3,\end{aligned}$$

for  $a$  and  $d$ , we find that  $a = -2$ ,  $d = \frac{1}{3}$ .

To find the thirty-first term, we put these values  $a$  and  $d$  in equation (2) and put  $n = 31$ . We have

$$l = -2 + (31 - 1)\frac{1}{3} = 8,$$

which is the required thirty-first term.

**239. Arithmetic Means.** The terms of an A.P. that lie between two given terms are called **arithmetic means** between those two terms.

If we are given two numbers,  $a$  and  $l$ , and are required to insert  $k$  arithmetic means between these two numbers, we notice that, if we construct an A.P. having  $a$  as its first term and  $l$  as its  $(k + 2)$ th term, then there will be precisely  $k$  terms of the progression between  $a$  and  $l$ .

Hence, to insert  $k$  arithmetic means between  $a$  and  $l$ , put  $n = k + 2$ , and the given values of  $a$  and  $l$ , in equation (2) and solve for  $d$ . As soon as we know  $a$  and  $d$ , we can write the A.P. from (1). The  $k$  terms of this progression that follow  $a$  are the required means.

EXAMPLE. Insert five arithmetic means between 4 and 13.

We have  $a = 4$ ,  $l = 13$ ,  $n = 5 + 2 = 7$ . Hence, from equation (2),

$$13 = 4 + 6d.$$

This gives  $d = \frac{3}{2}$  and, since  $a = 4$ , the required means are

$$5\frac{1}{2}, 7, 8\frac{1}{2}, 10, 11\frac{1}{2},$$

because these five numbers, together with 4 as the first term and 13 as the seventh term, constitute an A.P. of seven terms.

If just *one* arithmetic mean is to be inserted between  $a$  and  $l$ , this mean is called *the* arithmetic mean between  $a$  and  $l$ . The student should verify that the value of *the* arithmetic mean between  $a$  and  $l$  is

$$\frac{a + l}{2}. \quad (5)$$

### Exercises

State whether the given sequence is, or is not, an A.P. If it is, state the value of  $d$ .

1. 5, 8, 10, 14.

2. 3, 7, 11, 15.

3. 25, 20, 15, 10.

4. 2.8, 3.2, 3.6, 4.0.

5. 9, 5, 1,  $-2$ .

6.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$ , 0.



Find the value of  $k$ , given that the sequence is an A.P.

7.  $6 + 2k, 9 - 2k, 5 + k$ .

8.  $2k + 3, 12 - k, 3 + 5k$ .

9.  $3k - 20, 4k + 3, 8 - k$ .

10.  $6k - 1, 5k - 7, 5 - 8k$ .

Find the  $n$ th term, and the sum of  $n$  terms, of the A.P., given:

11.  $-5, -1, 3, \dots, n = 9$ .

12.  $2, 4.5, 7, \dots, n = 13$ .

13.  $2.7, 5.3, 7.9, \dots, n = 16$ .

14.  $14, 11\frac{1}{3}, 8\frac{2}{3}, \dots, n = 22$ .

Find the other two elements, given:

15.  $a = 17, d = -2, l = -3$ .

16.  $a = 5, l = 37, n = 9$ .

17.  $a = -1, d = \frac{1}{3}, n = 37$ .

18.  $a = 5, l = 37, s = 231$ .

19.  $d = \frac{7}{5}, l = 72, n = 21$ .

20.  $l = 17, n = 29, s = 232$ .

21.  $a = 23, n = 34, s = 527$ .

22.  $d = -2, l = -19, s = 96$ .

23.  $a = -7, d = 3, s = 14$ .

24.  $d = -\frac{2}{5}, n = 61, s = 488$ .

25. Insert three arithmetic means between 2 and 16.

26. Insert five arithmetic means between  $-4$  and 12.

27. Insert eleven arithmetic means between 5 and 38.

28. Find the arithmetic mean between 483 and 791.

29. The fifth term of an A.P. is 67 and the thirteenth is 31. Find the thirty-fifth term.

30. The third term of an A.P. is  $-\frac{7}{2}$  and the eighth is  $-\frac{23}{3}$ . Show that  $-16$  is a term of this A.P. and find which term it is.

31. Find the sum of the first  $n$  positive odd integers.

32. Find the number of integers between 29 and 86 that are divisible by 4. Find also the sum of these integers.

33. A clock strikes the hours from 1 to 12. How many strokes does it make in 24 hours?

34. A freely falling body falls 16 feet the first second. During each second thereafter, it falls 32 feet farther than it did during the preceding second. How far does it fall (a) during the twelfth second and (b) during the first twelve seconds.

35. A carpenter wishes to make a ladder of 16 rungs which are to diminish uniformly in length from 20 inches at the bottom to 14 inches at the top. Allowing 4 inches for waste, find how long a pole he will need to make these rungs.

36. A steel spring is bent in the form of a spiral lying in a plane. There are twelve complete turns of which the shortest is 0.6 inch and the longest is 4.7 inches. How long is the spring?

37. A man owes \$6300 on which he pays, at the end of each year, \$700 on the principal, and interest at 5% on the amount outstanding during the year. In how many years will he have paid off the debt and how much will he have paid out in principal and interest?

38. A teacher received \$1700 for his first year of teaching with an increase of \$120 each year thereafter until his salary reached \$3500, after which it

remained fixed. He retired at the end of his twenty-third year. Find the total amount of salary he received.

39. There are  $a$  trees in line with a pump. The nearest tree is  $b$  feet from the pump and the trees are  $c$  feet apart. A man carried a bucket of water to each tree and returned the bucket to the pump after watering the last tree. How far did he travel?

40. The lengths of the sides of a series of squares form an A.P. Do (a) the lengths of the diagonals and (b) the areas of the squares also form an A.P.?

## II. Geometric Progressions

240. **Geometric Progressions.** A sequence of numbers is a **geometric progression** if each term after the first is obtained by multiplying the preceding one by a fixed number called the **common ratio**.

We shall denote a geometric progression by the abbreviation G.P.

Thus,  $7, 14, 28, 56, \dots$

is a G.P. with its first term equal to 7 and its common ratio equal to 2.

Similarly,  $27, -9, 3, -1, \dots$

is a G.P. with the first term 27 and the common ratio  $-\frac{1}{3}$ .

241. **The Elements.** If the first term of a G.P. is  $a$  and the common ratio is  $r$ , we may write its first  $n$  terms in the form

$$a, ar, ar^2, \dots, ar^{n-1}. \quad (6)$$

Associated with these first  $n$  terms of the progression are the following five numbers which are its **elements**.

$a$ , the first term,  
 $r$ , the common ratio,  
 $n$ , the number of terms,  
 $l$ , the  $n$ th term,  
and  $s$ , the sum of the first  $n$  terms.

242. **Equations Connecting the Elements.** The five elements of a G.P. are connected by two equations.

It is seen, from (6), that the exponent of  $r$  in any term is *one less than the number of the term*. Hence, for the  $n$ th term, which we denote by  $l$ , we have

$$l = ar^{n-1}. \quad (7)$$

For the sum,  $s$ , of the first  $n$  terms, we have, by definition,

$$s = a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1}$$

Multiply by  $r$ :

$$sr = ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1} + ar^n$$

Subtract:

$$s - sr = a - ar^n,$$

or

$$(1 - r)s = a(1 - r^n).$$

We shall suppose, throughout this chapter, that  $r \neq 1$ . With this restriction, we can solve the preceding equation for  $s$ , giving

$$s = \frac{a(1 - r^n)}{1 - r} = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}. \quad (8)$$

Since, by equation (7),  $l = ar^{n-1}$ , we may write equations (8) in the form

$$s = \frac{a - rl}{1 - r} = \frac{rl - a}{r - 1}. \quad (9)$$

If the values of three of the elements of a G.P. are known, the values of the other two can be found by means of equations (7), (8), and (9) provided we can solve the equations resulting from substituting in them the values of the known elements. The values of these known elements must be such that  $r \neq 1$  and that  $n$  is a positive integer.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the tenth term, and the sum of the first ten terms, of the G.P.: 5, 10, 20, 40,  $\dots$ .

We have  $a = 5$ ,  $n = 10$ ,  $r = 10 \div 5 = 2$ .

From equation (7),  $l = 5 \cdot 512 = 2560$ .

From equation (8),  $s = \frac{5(2^{10} - 1)}{2 - 1} = 5 \cdot 1023 = 5115$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Given  $r = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $n = 6$ ,  $s = \frac{665}{144}$ , find  $a$  and  $l$ .

From equation (8),  $\frac{665}{144} = a \frac{1 - (\frac{2}{3})^6}{1 - \frac{2}{3}} = a \frac{1 - \frac{64}{729}}{\frac{1}{3}} = a \frac{665}{243}$ . Hence,  $a = \frac{27}{16}$ .

From equation (7),  $l = \frac{27}{16}(\frac{2}{3})^5 = \frac{27}{16} \cdot \frac{32}{243} = \frac{2}{9}$ .

**243. Geometric Means.** The terms of a G.P. that lie between two given terms are called **geometric means** between those two terms.

If we are given two numbers,  $a$  and  $l$ , and are required to insert  $k$  geometric means between these two numbers, we form a geometric progression having  $a$  as its first term and  $l$  as its  $(k + 2)$ th term. The  $k$  terms of this progression that lie between  $a$  and  $l$  are the required  $k$  geometric means between  $a$  and  $l$ .

To construct this progression, we substitute the given values of  $a$  and  $l$  in equation (7), put  $n = k + 2$ , and solve for  $r$ . Then the required means are

$$ar, ar^2, ar^3, \dots, ar^k.$$

**EXAMPLE.** Insert five geometric means between 8 and 5832.

From equation (7), with  $a = 8$ ,  $l = 5832$ , and  $n = 5 + 2 = 7$ , we have

$$5832 = 8r^6, \quad \text{or} \quad r^6 = 729.$$

Hence,  $r = \sqrt[6]{729} = 3^*$  and the required means are 24, 72, 216, 648, and 1944.

\* When we are solving an equation of the form  $r^n = A$  for the common ratio  $r$ , we shall consider only the principal  $n$ th root of  $A$  (Art. 27).



If only one mean is to be inserted between  $a$  and  $l$ , this mean is called *the* geometric mean between  $a$  and  $l$ . Let  $x$  be this mean. Then

$$r = x/a = l/x, \quad x^2 = al, \quad \text{or} \quad x = \pm \sqrt{al}.$$

In order that  $x$  may be real,  $a$  and  $l$  must agree in sign. Of the two possible values of  $x$ , we choose the one that agrees in sign with  $a$  and  $l$ .

### Exercises

State whether the given sequence is, or is not a G.P. If it is, write the next three terms.

- |                                       |                      |  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1. 3, 6, 12, 24.                      | 2. 8, 4, 3, 1.       | 3. 400, 40, 4, 0.4.                              |
| 4. $\frac{8}{9}, \frac{4}{3}, 2, 3$ . | 5. 50, -10, 2, -0.4. | 6. $7, \frac{7}{3}, \frac{7}{6}, \frac{7}{12}$ . |

Find the  $n$ th term and the sum of  $n$  terms of the G.P., given:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 7. 20, 4, 0.8, $\dots$ , $n = 6$ .                            | 8. 3, 6, 12, $\dots$ , $n = 8$ .                                |
| 9. $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, \dots$ , $n = 7$ . | 10. $\frac{9}{16}, \frac{3}{8}, \frac{1}{4}, \dots$ , $n = 8$ . |

Find the remaining two elements, given:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 11. $a = 2, r = 3, n = 6$ .                      | 12. $l = 3, r = \frac{1}{5}, s = 468$ .  |
| 13. $a = 3, n = 7, l = 24$ .                     | 14. $r = \frac{3}{2}, n = 5, s = 1055$ . |
| 15. $l = \frac{2}{15}, r = \frac{2}{3}, n = 5$ . | 16. $a = 3, r = 4, s = 255$ .            |

17. Find  $s$  in terms of  $l, r$ , and  $n$ .

18. Find  $r$  in terms of  $a, l$ , and  $s$ .

19. Insert two geometric means between 56 and 875.

20. Insert three geometric means between 4 and 324.

21. Insert five geometric means between 21 and 168.

22. Find  $x$ , given that  $2x - 7$  is the geometric mean between  $x - 5$  and  $2x + 11$ .

23. The fourth term of a G.P. is 6 and the tenth term is 24. Find the nineteenth term.

24. A man has \$2500 invested in a business. At the end of each year he receives 10% on the money invested during the year and immediately reinvests this money in the business. After he has made this reinvestment at the end of the fourth year, how much does he have invested in the business?

25. Bacteria of a certain type increase by the process of each individual splitting into two. Starting from a single individual and assuming no losses, how many bacteria will there be after twelve divisions?

26. At each stroke of an air pump, approximately one-twelfth of the air in a vessel is removed. After six strokes, what fraction of the original amount of air remains in the vessel? Express your answer as a decimal to two significant figures.

27. Given  $(1.03)^{12} = 1.42576$ , find, to three decimal places, the value of  $1 + 1.03 + (1.03)^2 + \dots + (1.03)^{11}$ .

28. Given  $(1.045)^{-25} = 0.332731$ , find, to three decimal places, the value of  $(1.045)^{-1} + (1.045)^{-2} + \dots + (1.045)^{-25}$ .

29. Find an expression for the sum  $1 + (1+i) + (1+i)^2 + \dots + (1+i)^{n-1}$ .

30. Find an expression for the sum  $(1+i)^{-1} + (1+i)^{-2} + \dots + (1+i)^{-n}$ .

31. Show that the reciprocals of the terms of a G.P. also constitute a G.P. and find its common ratio.

32. Show that the logarithms of the terms of a G.P. form an A.P. and find its common difference.

**244. Geometric Progressions with Infinitely Many Terms.** Let there be given a G.P. in which the numerical value of  $r$  is less than unity. We shall now denote the sum of the first  $n$  terms of this G.P. by  $s_n$ . From equation (8), we have

$$s_n = \frac{a}{1-r} - \frac{a}{1-r} r^n. \quad (10)$$

We wish now to consider what can be said of the sum of the terms of this G.P. if, instead of stopping at some fixed term, the terms are thought of as going on without any end. That is, what is the sum,  $s$ , of the G.P. with infinitely many terms

$$s = a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1} + \dots,$$

where the final dots mean that the terms go on unendingly?

We approach this problem by considering what happens to the sum of the first  $n$  terms as  $n$  increases, so that we keep on adding more and more terms. If, when  $n$  increases indefinitely, the sum of the first  $n$  terms tends to settle down on some fixed number, we shall call that number the sum of the geometric progression of infinitely many terms.

In the second member of equation (10),  $n$  occurs only in the expression  $ar^n/(1-r)$ . Since, by hypothesis,  $r$  is numerically less than unity, *we can make  $r^n$ , and hence  $ar^n/(1-r)$ , numerically just as small as we please by taking  $n$  sufficiently large.*

For example, if  $r = 0.9$ , which is quite close to unity, so that  $r^n$  becomes small rather slowly, we find, to two significant figures, the following table of pairs of values of  $n$  and  $(0.9)^n$ .

$n$	10	100	200
$(0.9)^n$	0.35	0.000027	0.00000000071

Since we can make the value of  $ar^n/(1-r)$  numerically just as small as we please by taking  $n$  large enough, it follows from equation (10) that we can make the value of  $s_n$  be just as near to  $a/(1-r)$  as we please by taking  $n$  sufficiently large. We state this fact symbolically in the form

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \frac{a}{1-r}, \quad (11)$$

which is read, "the limit of  $s_n$ , as  $n$  increases without limit, is  $a/(1-r)$ ."

We define the sum of the geometric progression of infinitely many terms as this number which  $s_n$  approaches as  $n$  increases without limit. Hence, from equation (11),

$$s = \frac{a}{1-r}, \quad (12)$$

is the sum of this geometric progression of infinitely many terms when  $r$  is numerically less than unity.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the sum of the G.P. with infinitely many terms, 98, 70, 50,  $\frac{250}{7}$ ,  $\dots$ .

We have  $a = 98$  and  $r = \frac{5}{7}$ , which is numerically less than unity. Hence,

$$s = \frac{98}{1 - \frac{5}{7}} = 343.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Express as an ordinary fraction the unending repeating decimal 1.7363636  $\dots$ .

We may write this decimal fraction in the form

$$\begin{aligned} 1.7 + 0.036 + 0.00036 + 0.0000036 + \dots \\ = 1.7 + 0.036[1 + (0.01) + (0.01)^2 + (0.01)^3 + \dots]. \end{aligned}$$

The expression in the brackets is a G.P. of infinitely many terms for which  $a = 1$  and  $r = 0.01$ . Hence, by equation (12), its value is  $\frac{1}{1-0.01} = \frac{1}{0.99}$ . The value of the given decimal is, accordingly,

$$1.7 + \frac{0.036}{0.99} = \frac{17}{10} + \frac{36}{990} = \frac{187}{110} + \frac{4}{110} = \frac{191}{110}.$$

This result should be checked by expressing  $\frac{191}{110}$  as a decimal fraction by division.

### Exercises

Find the sum of the given G.P. of infinitely many terms.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $3, \frac{9}{4}, \frac{27}{16}, \dots$ | 2. $5, -\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{15}{4}, \dots$ |
| 3. $25, -20, 16, \dots$                   | 4. $63, 42, 28, \dots$                            |
| 5. $500, 400, 320, \dots$                 | 6. $-\sqrt{12}, -\sqrt{6}, -\sqrt{3}, \dots$      |

Express each of the following repeating decimals as a common fraction. Check by writing the fraction in decimal form.

- |                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 7. 0.515151 $\dots$   | 8. 0.727272 $\dots$      |
| 9. 2.97297297 $\dots$ | 10. 25.9259259 $\dots$   |
| 11. 5.242424 $\dots$  | 12. 3.1543564356 $\dots$ |

13. An automobile, coasting to rest, travels 19 feet the first second and, during each second thereafter, three-fourths as far as during the preceding second. How far will it coast in coming to rest?



14. The first swing of a pendulum is 12 inches and each swing thereafter is nine-tenths as long as the preceding one. How far will it travel in coming to rest?

15. In an unending series of equilateral triangles, the vertices of each triangle after the first are the midpoints of the sides of the preceding triangle. The sides of the first triangle are each one foot long. Find the sum of the perimeters of all the triangles.

16. Find the sum of the areas of all the triangles in Ex. 15, given that the area of an equilateral triangle of side  $a$  is  $a^2\sqrt{3}/4$ .

## Chapter 30

# The Binomial Theorem

**245. The Factorial Notation.** The product of all the integers from 1 to  $n^*$  occurs so frequently in mathematics that a special symbol has been devised to represent it. This symbol is written  $n!$  and is read, " $n$  factorial." By definition,

$$n! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots n.$$

To this definition, which holds for all positive integral values of  $n$ , we add the special definition  $0! = 1$ .

Thus,  $1! = 1$ ,  $2! = 1 \cdot 2 = 2$ ,  $3! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 = 6$ ,  
and so on.

### Exercises

Find the value of each of the following expressions.

- |                      |                        |                            |                          |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $8!$              | 2. $\frac{7!}{4!}$     | 3. $\frac{9!}{5!4!}$       | 4. $\frac{11!}{0!8!3!}$  |
| 5. $\frac{12!}{10!}$ | 6. $\frac{(n+1)!}{n!}$ | 7. $\frac{(n+1)!}{(n-1)!}$ | 8. $\frac{n!}{(n-4)!4!}$ |

Prove the following identities.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 9. $4 \frac{9!}{5!4!} = 9 \frac{8!}{5!3!}$  | 10. $r \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!} = n \frac{(n-1)!}{(n-r)!(r-1)!}$  |
| 11. $\frac{9!}{6!3!} + \frac{9!}{7!2!} = \frac{10!}{7!3!}$                        | 12. $\frac{13!}{8!5!} + \frac{13!}{9!4!} = \frac{14!}{9!5!}$ |
| 13. $\frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!} + \frac{n!}{(n-r+1)!(r-1)!} = \frac{(n+1)!}{(n-r+1)!r!}$ |  |

**246. The Binomial Formula.** By actual multiplication, we find that

$$\begin{aligned}(a+x)^1 &= a+x, \\(a+x)^2 &= a^2+2ax+x^2, \\(a+x)^3 &= a^3+3a^2x+3ax^2+x^3, \\(a+x)^4 &= a^4+4a^3x+6a^2x^2+4ax^3+x^4.\end{aligned}$$

In these expressions for  $(a+x)^n$ , with  $n = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $4$ , respectively, we observe the following common properties:

1. The first term is always  $a^n$ .
2. The second term is always  $na^{n-1}x$ .
3. If we know any term, we can get the next following one from it by (a) multiplying its coefficient by the exponent of  $a$  and dividing the

\* Throughout this chapter,  $n$  and  $r$  are assumed to be positive integers.

result by the exponent of  $x$  increased by unity, ( $b$ ) decreasing the exponent of  $a$  by unity, and ( $c$ ) increasing the exponent of  $x$  by unity.

4. The last term is always  $x^n$ .

With the aid of these observed facts, we can write down immediately any one of the given equations.

For example, let us write down the expansion of  $(a + x)^4$ .

From statements 1 and 2, we can write at once the first two terms,  $a^4 + 4a^3x$ .

To find the third term, we start from the second term,  $4a^3x$ . According to statement 3, we must multiply this second term by 3, divide it by 2, decrease the exponent of  $a$  by unity and increase the exponent of  $x$  by unity. The result is  $\frac{4 \cdot 3}{2} a^{3-1}x^{1+1} = 6a^2x^2$ .

To find the fourth term, we start from the third term,  $6a^2x^2$ , and find, by means of statement 3,  $\frac{6 \cdot 2}{3} a^{2-1}x^{2+1} = 4ax^3$ . For the fifth term, we find, in a similar way,  $\frac{4 \cdot 1}{4} a^{1-1}x^{3+1} = x^4$ .

Since, by statement 4, the last term is  $x^4$ , the result is

$$(a + x)^4 = a^4 + 4a^3x + 6a^2x^2 + 4ax^3 + x^4,$$

which agrees with the result already found by multiplication.

We shall prove, in Art. 249, that *the properties stated in Nos. 1 to 4 hold for the expansion of  $(a + x)^n$  for all positive integral values of  $n$* . This statement is called the **binomial theorem**.

From the binomial theorem, we obtain at once the **binomial formula** for the expansion of  $(a + x)^n$ , where  $n$  is any positive integer. This binomial formula is

$$\begin{aligned} (a + x)^n = & a^n + na^{n-1}x + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}a^{n-2}x^2 + \dots \\ & + \frac{n(n-1) \dots (n-r+2)}{(r-1)!}a^{n-r+1}x^{r-1} + \dots + x^n. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

In the second member of this equation, we have written explicitly the first three terms. The fourth term may be obtained by putting  $r = 4$  in the first term on the second line, the fifth by putting  $r = 5$ , and so on.

The expansion of  $(a + x)^n$  may be obtained, either by using properties Nos. 1 to 4, as stated near the beginning of this article, or by using the binomial formula. The student should familiarize himself with both methods and should use one of them as a check on the other.

EXAMPLE 1. Expand  $(a^2 + 2b)^6$  by the binomial formula, and simplify.

From equation (1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} (a^2 + 2b)^6 = & (a^2)^6 + 6(a^2)^5(2b) + \frac{6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2} (a^2)^4(2b)^2 + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} (a^2)^3(2b)^3 \\ & + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} (a^2)^2(2b)^4 + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} a^2(2b)^5 \\ & + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6} (2b)^6 \\ = & a^{12} + 12a^{10}b + 60a^8b^2 + 160a^6b^3 + 240a^4b^4 + 192a^2b^5 + 64b^6. \end{aligned}$$



EXAMPLE 2. Expand  $(\sqrt[3]{x} - \sqrt{y})^4$  by the binomial formula, and simplify.

It is usually best to replace the radicals by fractional exponents before writing out the expansion.

$$\begin{aligned}(x^{\frac{1}{3}} - y^{\frac{1}{2}})^4 &= (x^{\frac{1}{3}})^4 + 4(x^{\frac{1}{3}})^3(-y^{\frac{1}{2}}) + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2} (x^{\frac{1}{3}})^2(-y^{\frac{1}{2}})^2 \\ &\quad + \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} (x^{\frac{1}{3}})(-y^{\frac{1}{2}})^3 + \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} (-y^{\frac{1}{2}})^4 \\ &= x^{\frac{4}{3}} - 4xy^{\frac{1}{2}} + 6x^{\frac{2}{3}}y - 4x^{\frac{1}{3}}y^{\frac{3}{2}} + y^2 \\ &= \sqrt[3]{x^4} - 4x\sqrt{y} + 6\sqrt[3]{x^2}y - 4\sqrt[3]{x}\sqrt{y^3} + y^2.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 3. Expand  $(1.04)^5$  by the binomial formula and find its value to five decimal places.

$$\begin{aligned}(1.04)^5 &= (1 + 0.04)^5 = 1 + 5(0.04) + 10(0.04)^2 + 10(0.04)^3 + 5(0.04)^4 + (0.04)^5 \\ &= 1 + 0.2 + 0.016 + 0.00064 + 0.0000128 + 0.0000001024 \\ &= 1.21665, \text{ to five decimal places.}\end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Expand by the binomial formula and simplify.

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 1. $(a + 2)^4$ .   | 2. $(2x + \frac{y}{2})^5$ .                      | 3. $(x^3 - \frac{3}{x})^4$ .                          |
| 4. $(s + t)^7$ .   | 5. $(x^2 - y^2)^5$ .                             | 6. $(2\sqrt{a} - b)^6$ .                              |
| 7. $(\sqrt[4]{x} + \sqrt[3]{y^2})^4$ .                   | 8. $(\sqrt[5]{y} + 2x^2)^5$ .                    | 9. $(\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} - \sqrt{\frac{b}{a}})^6$ .    |
| 10. $(x^{-1} + y^{-2})^7$ .                              | 11. $(3a^{\frac{1}{3}} - 2b^{-\frac{2}{3}})^3$ . | 12. $(\sqrt{2x} + \sqrt[3]{2y})^5$ .                  |
| 13. $(\frac{a^{-2}}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}})^4$ . | 14. $(e^{\frac{x}{a}} - e^{-\frac{x}{a}})^5$ .   | 15. $(a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{-2} + c^{-\frac{1}{2}}d)^4$ . |
| 16. $29^3 = (30 - 1)^3$ .                                | 17. $(1.05)^4$ .                                 | 18. $(0.96)^4$ .                                      |

19. By first putting  $b + c = x$ , expand  $(a + b + c)^2$  by the binomial formula.

20. Expand  $(a + b + c)^3$  by the binomial formula.

Find the first four terms, only, of the expansion of:

- |                                  |  |   |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| 21. $(x^2 - 3t)^9$ .             | 22. $(r^3 + 4\sqrt[3]{t})^{10}$ .        | 23. $(\sqrt{3u} - v^2)^8$ .                                 |
| 24. $(a^2 - 2b^3)^{12}$ .        | 25. $(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{2}{y})^{14}$ . | 26. $(a^{-2} + b^2)^{15}$ .                                 |
| 27. $(x^3 + \sqrt{5y^3})^{14}$ . | 28. $(t^5 + \frac{2}{t^2})^{16}$ .       | 29. $(a^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2}b^{\frac{1}{2}})^{16}$ . |

The amount due on  $P$  dollars, at the end of  $n$  years, at the rate  $i$  (expressed as a decimal), is  $P(1 + i)^n$ . Find, to the nearest cent, the amount due, given:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 30. $P = \$100$ , $i = 0.03$ , $n = 4$ .  | 31. $P = \$150$ , $i = 0.05$ , $n = 6$ .  |
| 32. $P = \$400$ , $i = 0.06$ , $n = 12$ . | 33. $P = \$700$ , $i = 0.04$ , $n = 16$ . |

**247. The General Term of  $(a + x)^n$ .** It is sometimes required to write a specified term of the expansion of  $(a + x)^n$  without finding the preceding terms. We can do this with the aid of the expression given in the binomial formula (equation 1) for the  $r$ th term of this expansion, namely,

$$\text{the } r\text{th term} = \frac{n(n-1) \cdots (n-r+2)}{(r-1)!} a^{n-r+1} x^{r-1}. \quad (2)$$

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the ninth term of the expansion of  $\left(2z - \frac{1}{y}\right)^{13}$ .

We have, in formula (2),  $a = 2z$ ,  $x = -\frac{1}{y}$ ,  $n = 13$ , and  $r = 9$ . If we substitute these values in equation (2), we find, as the required ninth term,

$$\frac{13 \cdot 12 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdot 8} (2z)^{13-9+1} \left(-\frac{1}{y}\right)^8 = 41184 \frac{z^5}{y^8}.$$

We shall sometimes need, not the  $r$ th term, but the term of the expansion that involves  $x^r$ . It will be seen from equation (2) that this term is the  $(r+1)$ th term of the expansion. The expression for it is found, by replacing  $r$  by  $r+1$  in equation (2), to be

$$\text{the term involving } x^r = \frac{n(n-1) \cdots (n-r+1)}{r!} a^{n-r} x^r. \quad (3)$$

Whether we should use equation (2) or equation (3), in determining a required term of the expansion, depends on whether we wish to find the  $r$ th term or the term involving  $x^r$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the term of the expansion of  $(u^2 - v^3/2)^{17}$  that contains  $v^{15}$ .

We have  $a = u^2$ ,  $x = -v^3/2$ , and  $n = 17$ . To find, in formula (3), the value of  $r$  that gives the required term, we neglect, for the moment, numerical coefficients and put  $x = v^3$ , giving  $x^r = (v^3)^r = v^{3r}$ . Since  $v^{3r}$  must equal  $v^{15}$ , we must have  $3r = 15$ , or  $r = 5$ . Putting  $a = u^2$ ,  $x = -v^3/2$ ,  $n = 17$ , and  $r = 5$  in formula (3), we now have, as the required term,

$$\frac{17 \cdot 16 \cdot 15 \cdot 14 \cdot 13}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} (u^2)^{12} \left(-\frac{v^3}{2}\right)^5 = -\frac{1547}{8} u^{24} v^{15}.$$

**EXAMPLE 3.** Find the term of the expansion of  $\left(\frac{1}{t} - 3t^4\right)^{13}$  that contains  $t^2$ .

We have  $a = 1/t$ ,  $x = -3t^4$ , and  $n = 13$ . To find the required value of  $r$  in formula (3), we ignore, momentarily, numerical coefficients and put  $a = 1/t$ .  $x = t^4$  Then

$$a^{13-r} x^r = \left(\frac{1}{t}\right)^{13-r} (t^4)^r = t^{-13+r+4r} = t^{5r-13}.$$

Since this must equal  $t^2$ , we have  $5r - 13 = 2$ , or  $r = 3$ . Formula (3) now gives

$$\frac{13 \cdot 12 \cdot 11}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \left(\frac{1}{t}\right)^{10} (-3t^4)^3 = -7722 t^2.$$

### Exercises

Find the required term without finding the preceding ones.

1. Seventh term of  $(a + b)^{10}$ .
2. Sixth term of  $\left(u - \frac{1}{v}\right)^9$ .
3. Twelfth term of  $(x - y)^{15}$ .
4. Fifth term of  $(a^2 + 2b)^{11}$ .
5. Sixth term of  $\left(t^2 - \frac{1}{t}\right)^{18}$ .
6. Tenth term of  $\left(2h^5 - \frac{1}{2h^3}\right)^{16}$ .

7. Fifth term of  $\left(\sqrt[4]{2x^2} + \sqrt{\frac{y}{3}}\right)^{10}$ .
8. Fourth term of  $(x^r + y^s)^7$ .

9. Middle term of  $(2x^2 - y^3)^6$ .
10. Middle term of  $\left(5x^4 + \frac{1}{5x^3}\right)^{12}$ .

HINT.  $(a + x)^n$  contains  $n + 1$  terms.

11. Two middle terms of  $\left(\frac{r}{2} + s^2\right)^5$ .
12. Two middle terms of  $(x^3 - y^2)^7$ .
13. Term involving  $w^{14}$  in  $(u - w^2)^{10}$ .
14. Term involving  $k^{12}$  in  $(k^3 + t)^6$ .
15. Term involving  $a^{10}$  in  $(a^2 + \sqrt{2b})^9$ .
16. Term involving  $w^9$  in  $(v^2 + 2w^3)^{10}$ .
17. Term involving  $x^9$  in  $\left(x^3 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^7$ .
18. Term involving  $u^7$  in  $(u^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2u^{\frac{3}{2}})^8$ .

**248. Mathematical Induction.** Mathematical induction is a form of reasoning that enables us to prove that certain theorems are true for all integral values of  $n$  that are greater than some definitely fixed integer.

The method of reasoning used in the proof of a theorem by mathematical induction is illustrated by the following example.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Prove by mathematical induction that the sum of the first  $n$  odd integers equals  $n^2$ , that is,

$$1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + (2n - 1) = n^2.$$

We observe, first, that the theorem is true for  $n = 1$ , since the equation then reduces to  $1 = 1^2$ .

We next prove that, if  $k$  is any positive integral value of  $n$  for which the theorem is true, then it must also be true for  $n = k + 1$ .

By hypothesis,

$$1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + (2k - 1) = k^2$$

is a true equation since we have limited  $k$  to values for which the theorem is true.

Add  $2k + 1$  to both sides of this equation. Then

$$1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + (2k - 1) + (2k + 1) = k^2 + 2k + 1 = (k + 1)^2$$

is also a true equation since it was obtained by adding  $2k + 1$  to both sides of the preceding one. Since  $2k + 1 = 2(k + 1) - 1$ , the last equation may be written in the form

$$1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + [2(k + 1) - 1] = (k + 1)^2,$$



which is precisely the formula we are to prove for  $n = k + 1$ . Hence, if the formula is true when  $n = k$ , it must also be true for  $n = k + 1$ .

Suppose, now, that we wish to know whether the theorem is true for some given positive integral value of  $n$ , say  $n = 17$ . We reason as follows: we know, by actual computation, that the theorem is true for  $n = 1$ . It follows from the proof just given that it is true for  $n = 2$ . If it is true for  $n = 2$ , it must be true for  $n = 3$ . Continuing in this way, we find that it is true for  $n = 17$ . Hence,

$$1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + 33 = 17^2 = 289$$

is a true equation. In the same way, we can show that the theorem is true for any other positive, integral value of  $n$ .

The proof of a theorem by mathematical induction always consists of the following two parts:

1. *A verification that the theorem is true for some one integral value of  $n$ .*
2. *A proof that, if  $k$  is any integral value of  $n$  for which the theorem is true, then  $k + 1$  is also a value for which it is true.*

A proof by mathematical induction has not been completed until both parts of the proof have been given. If both parts have been proved, then *the theorem is true for all integral values of  $n$  greater than, or equal to, the value used in the proof of Part 1.*

## Exercises

Prove the following formulas for all positive, integral values of  $n$  by mathematical induction.

$$1. \quad 1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

$$2. \quad 2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + \cdots + 2^n = 2(2^n - 1).$$

$$3. \quad \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}.$$

$$4. \quad \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n+1)} = \frac{n}{2n+1}.$$

$$5. \quad 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + 3 \cdot 4 + \cdots + n(n+1) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3}.$$

$$6. \quad 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$$

$$7. \quad 1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}.$$

$$8. \quad 1^4 + 2^4 + 3^4 + \cdots + n^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(6n^3 + 9n^2 + n - 1)}{30}.$$

9. Show that  $1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + (2n-1) = n^2 + 1$  satisfies Part 2 of the proof by mathematical induction but not Part 1.

10. Show that  $1 + 3 + 5 + \cdots + (2n - 1) = n^2 + (n - 1)(n - 2)(n - 3)$  satisfies Part 1 of the proof by mathematical induction (for  $n = 1, 2$ , or  $3$ ) but not Part 2.

**249. The Binomial Theorem.** We shall prove by mathematical induction that the binomial formula (Equation 1, Art. 246) is true for all positive, integral values of  $n$ . This statement is the **binomial theorem**.

Part 1. For  $n = 1$ , the binomial formula gives the result

$$(a + x)^1 = a + x.$$

Since this equation is true, the formula is true for  $n = 1$ .

Part 2. Let  $k$  be any positive, integral value of  $n$  for which the formula is true. Then, by hypothesis, the equation

$$\begin{aligned} (a + x)^k = a^k + ka^{k-1}x + \cdots + \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+2)}{(r-1)!} a^{k-r+1}x^{r-1} \\ + \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+1)}{r!} a^{k-r}x^r + \cdots + x^k \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

is a true equation. In this equation we have written both the  $r$ th and the  $(r+1)$ th terms explicitly.

We shall multiply both members of this equation by  $a + x$ .

The product of the first member by  $a + x$  is

$$(a + x)^k(a + x) = (a + x)^{k+1}.$$

To multiply the second member by  $a + x$ , we must multiply each of its terms by  $a$  and by  $x$  and add the results.

Multiply the second member of equation (4) by  $a$ . We obtain

$$a^{k+1} + ka^kx + \cdots + \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+1)}{r!} a^{k-r+1}x^r + \cdots + ax^k. \quad (5)$$

Multiply the same expression by  $x$ . We have

$$a^kx + \cdots + \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+2)}{(r-1)!} a^{k-r+1}x^r + \cdots + kax^k + x^{k+1}. \quad (6)$$

Add expressions (5) and (6) and combine the terms involving  $a$  and  $x$  to the same powers. In combining the coefficients of these corresponding terms, notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+1)}{r!} + \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+2)}{(r-1)!} \\ = \frac{k(k-1) \cdots (k-r+2)}{(r-1)!} \left( \frac{k-r+1}{r} + 1 \right) \\ = \frac{(k+1)k \cdots (k-r+2)}{r!}. \end{aligned}$$

By the aid of this expression for the sum of the coefficients, we obtain, as the sum of expressions (5) and (6),

$$a^{k+1} + (k+1)a^kx + \dots + \frac{(k+1)k \dots (k-r+2)}{r!} a^{k-r+1}x^r + \dots + x^{k+1}. \quad (7)$$

The expression (7) is precisely the expansion of  $(a+x)^{k+1}$  by the binomial formula. Hence, if the formula is true for  $n=k$ , it is also true if  $n=k+1$ .

We have proved (Part 1) that the binomial formula is true for  $n=1$  and also (Part 2) that, if it is true for  $n=k$ , it must be true for  $n=k+1$ . It follows that the formula is true for all positive, integral values of  $n$ .



## Chapter 31

# Permutations and Combinations

**250. Fundamental Principle.** *If one act can be done in any one of  $m$  different ways, and if, after it has been done in any one of these ways, a second act can be done in any one of  $n$  different ways, then both acts can be performed, in the order stated, in  $mn$  different ways.*

The reasoning on which this theorem is based is illustrated by the following example.

**EXAMPLE 1.** In an election, there are three candidates for senator and four for governor. In how many ways can a ballot be marked for both of these offices?

The ballot can be marked for senator in any one of three ways. With any one of these three ways, we can associate any one of the four ways in which it can be marked for governor. The total number of ways in which it can be marked for both offices is thus  $3 \times 4 = 12$  different ways.

We have indicated these twelve possible ways of marking the ballot in the adjoining diagram, in which  $Aa$  means a vote for  $A$  for senator and  $a$  for governor, and so on.

$Aa$	$Ab$	$Ac$	$Ad$
$Ba$	$Bb$	$Bc$	$Bd$
$Ca$	$Cb$	$Cc$	$Cd$

In the problems discussed in this chapter, we shall break up the entire action to be performed into a succession of component acts, as was done in Example 1, and determine the number of ways in which each of these component acts can be performed. It will then follow from the fundamental principle that the number of ways in which the entire action can be carried out is the product of the number of ways of doing, in succession, its component acts.



It will frequently be found helpful to draw a diagram to indicate the successive steps in the problem and to mark on the figure the number of ways in which the successive steps can be carried out, as in Figure 167. Such a diagram should always be drawn whenever the problem is difficult or whenever the method of solving it is found to be uncertain.

**EXAMPLE 2.** A signal officer has eight flags of different colors. How many different signals can he form by placing three flags, one above the other, on a flagpole?

He can place any one of the 8 flags at the top, then any one of the remaining 7 flags just below it, then any one of the 6 flags still remaining at the bottom (Fig. 167).

The total number of ways in which he can perform these three acts in succession is, by the fundamental principle,  $8 \times 7 \times 6 = 336$ . It follows that the total number of such signals is 336.

### Exercises

1. A man can leave one building by any one of four doors and enter another by any one of seven doors. In how many ways can he leave the first building and enter the second?

2. A club consists of 12 seniors and 8 juniors. In how many ways can a senior be chosen as president and a junior as vice-president?

3. In how many ways can 4 people arrange themselves in the 4 positions at a bridge table? What is the number if A and C must be partners?

4. A railroad has 24 stations. How many tickets must be printed if there is to be a ticket from each station to each of the other stations? How many if each ticket may be used in either direction between the stations named on it?

5. There are 4 roads from A to B, 6 from B to C, and 2 from C to D. In how many ways can one go from A to D by going first to B, then to C, and then to D?

6. In how many ways can 3 men choose a hotel in a town that has 6 hotels? What is the number if A and B refuse to stay at the same hotel?

7. A real estate company, in building houses in a subdivision, decided on 4 types of houses, 3 styles of fronts, and 6 colors of paint. How many houses, differing in appearance, can they build?

8. A man has 12 books of fiction, 7 biographies, and 4 books of essays. In how many ways can he choose one book of each type to take on a trip?

9. From among 7 boys and 4 girls, in how many ways can a game of tennis doubles be arranged if each side consists of a boy and a girl?

10. A signal officer has 2 flags of different colors, each of which can occupy any one of 6 positions. How many signals can he form, using one or both flags, if both flags cannot occupy the same position at the same time?

11. In how many ways can 4 people seat themselves in a seven-passenger car if the driver's seat must always be occupied?

12. There are 7 chairs in a row. In how many ways can A and B seat themselves in consecutive chairs?

**251. Permutations.** Suppose we have  $n$  different things. We are to choose  $r$  from among these  $n$  things and to arrange the  $r$  things so chosen in a specified order. Each arrangement that can be formed in this way is called a **permutation of the  $n$  things taken  $r$  at a time**.

Thus, the permutations of the three letters,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , taken two at a time, are  $ab$ ,  $ba$ ,  $ac$ ,  $ca$ ,  $bc$ , and  $cb$ .

It is required to determine the *number* of permutations that can be formed from  $n$  things, taken  $r$  at a time. We shall denote this number by

the symbol  $P(n, r)$ , which is read, "the number of permutations of  $n$  things taken  $r$  at a time."

EXAMPLE 1. From a society of 10 members, in how many ways can a president, a vice-president, and a secretary be chosen?

We can choose for president any one of the 10 members; for vice-president, any one of the remaining 9 members; and, for secretary, any one of the other 8 members. By the fundamental principle, the required number of choices is  $10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 = 720$ .

This number is equal to  $P(10, 3)$ , since it is the number of ways in which 3 can be selected from among the given 10 people and arranged in the stated offices. Hence,  $P(10, 3) = 10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 = 720$ .

The value of  $P(n, r)$  can be found by the reasoning used in the preceding example. The first of the  $r$  places can be filled in any one of  $n$  ways, then the second can be filled in any one of  $n - 1$  ways, and so on. To fill the  $r$ th place, we have  $n - (r - 1) = n - r + 1$  things to choose from. Hence,

$$P(n, r) = n(n - 1)(n - 2) \cdots (n - r + 1). \quad (1)$$

In particular, if  $r = n$ , we have  $P(n, n)$ , which is the number of ways in which all of  $n$  things can be arranged among themselves.

Since, in this case, the last factor in equation (1) is  $n - n + 1 = 1$ , we have

$$P(n, n) = n(n - 1)(n - 2) \cdots 1 = n!, \quad (2)$$

that is, *the number of ways in which all of  $n$  things can be arranged among themselves is  $n$  factorial.*

EXAMPLE 2. In how many ways can 4 from among 8 books be arranged on a shelf?

This number is  $P(8, 4) = 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 = 1680$ .

### Exercises

1. Find the value of  $P(6, 2)$ ,  $P(4, 3)$ ,  $P(8, 5)$ ,  $P(16, 3)$ , and  $P(32, 2)$ .
2. How many radio broadcasting stations can be named with three different letters? How many if the first letter must be  $K$ ? If one of the letters must be  $K$ ?
3. Find  $n$ , given that  $P(n, 4) = 56P(n, 2)$ .
4. How many numbers, each consisting of 5 different digits, can be formed from the ten digits? (The first digit must not be zero).
5. Solve Ex. 4 if repetition of the digits is allowed.
6. In Ex. 4, how many of these numbers are (a) even numbers, (b) how many are less than 60,000, and (c) how many are less than 60,000 and divisible by 5?



7. In how many batting orders can a baseball team be arranged if the fielders must be the first three to bat and the pitcher must bat last?

8. In how many ways can 8 men stand in a row if A and B cannot stand side by side and C must stand beside B?

9. In how many ways can 11 men stand in a row if A must stand in the middle and B and C must stand at the ends?

10. In how many relative positions can 6 people be seated at a circular table?

HINT. Choose one person and let him sit in a specified seat. Permutations such as this, in which only the relative positions are considered, are called **circular permutations**.

11. In how many relative positions can 5 men and 5 women sit at a circular table if men and women alternate?

12. In how many ways can 5 men and 5 women be seated in a row if men and women alternate?

13. In how many ways can 5 women and 3 men be seated in a row if no two men sit together and each woman sits beside one, and only one, man?

14. A man and his wife invite four couples to dinner. After the host and hostess have been placed at the ends of the table, in how many ways can the guests be arranged if men and women sit alternately and no man sits beside his wife?

15. Show that  $P(n, r) = n!/(n - r)!$ .

**252. Permutations of  $n$  Things Not All Different.** Let it be required to find the number  $P$  of distinct permutations, seven at a time, of the seven letters of the word *receive*. Among these letters,  $e$  occurs three times and any two arrangements which differ only by an interchange of the letters  $e$  among themselves would be indistinguishable and should count as only a single one among the required arrangements.

To find the value of  $P$ , take any one of these permutations and, to distinguish the letters  $e$  in it, assign subscripts to them,  $e_1, e_2, e_3$ . We can now permute these three distinct letters among themselves, leaving the other four letters fixed, in  $3!$  ways. If we do this for each of the  $P$  permutations of the letters  $r, e, c, e, i, v, e$ , we obtain  $P \cdot 3!$  permutations of the seven distinct letters  $r, e_1, c, e_2, i, v, e_3$ . But these seven distinct letters, taken seven at a time, have  $7!$  permutations. Hence,

$$P \cdot 3! = 7!, \quad \text{or} \quad P = \frac{7!}{3!}.$$

Using precisely the same reasoning, we find, if we have  $n$  things, of which  $n_1$  are alike,  $n_2$  others are alike,  $n_3$  others are alike, and so on, that the number  $P$  of distinct permutations of these  $n$  things, taken  $n$  at a time, is

$$P = \frac{n!}{n_1! n_2! n_3! \cdots} \quad (3)$$

### Exercises

1. Find the number of distinct permutations of the letters of the word *sees*, taken all at a time, and write these permutations out in full.
2. Find the number of distinct permutations of the letters of the word *addresses*, taken all at a time.
3. Find the number of distinct permutations, taken all at a time, of the letters of the word *carelessness* if the vowels must occupy the second, fourth, sixth, and tenth places.
4. How many integers of ten digits each can be formed of the digits 1, 2, 3, and 4 if 2 occurs twice, 3, three times, and 4, four times.
5. Solve Ex. 4 if the first four digits are 1, 2, 3, and 4, in some order.
6. A signal man has 4 flags of each of 3 colors. How many signals can he form by displaying all of them at once, one above another, on a flagpole?

**253. Combinations.** Suppose that, from among  $n$  things, we select  $r$  things *without regard to the order of arrangement*. Any such selection is a *combination of the  $n$  things taken  $r$  at a time*.

Thus, the combinations of the letters  $a, b, c$ , taken two at a time, are  $ab, ac, bc$ .

The essential difference between a permutation and a combination of  $n$  things taken  $r$  at a time lies in the fact that, in the permutation, the  $r$  things chosen are arranged in a definite order among themselves whereas, in the combination, the order of arrangement of the things chosen is disregarded.

Thus, there are just 10 combinations of the 5 letters  $a, b, c, d$ , and  $e$ , 3 at a time, namely,  $abc, abd, abe, acd, ace, ade, bcd, bce, bde$ , and  $cde$ . There are, however,  $P(5, 3) = 60$  permutations of these 5 letters taken 3 at a time. These 60 permutations can be formed by taking each of the combinations already listed and arranging the three letters in it in the  $P(3, 3) = 3! = 6$  possible orders. For example, the first combination,  $abc$ , yields the 6 permutations  $abc, acb, bac, bca, cab$ , and  $cba$ , and similarly for each of the others.

It is required to find the number of combinations of  $n$  things taken  $r$  at a time. We shall denote this number by  $C(n, r)$ , which is read, "the number of combinations of  $n$  things  $r$  at a time."

To find  $C(n, r)$ , we notice that, as in the illustration just given, we can form the  $P(n, r)$  permutations by taking each of the  $C(n, r)$  combinations and arranging the  $r$  things in this combination in all of the  $P(r, r) = r!$  possible ways. It follows that

$$C(n, r) \cdot r! = P(n, r),$$

$$\text{or} \quad C(n, r) = \frac{P(n, r)}{r!}. \quad (4)$$

EXAMPLE 1. How many triangles are determined by nine points, no three of which lie on a line?

Any three of the points, taken without regard to their order of arrangement, determine a triangle. The required number of triangles is, accordingly,

$$C(9, 3) = \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = 84.$$

If, in equation (4), we replace  $P(n, r)$  by its value from equation (1), we have

$$C(n, r) = \frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \cdots (n-r+1)}{r!}. \quad (5)$$

Further, if we multiply the numerator and the denominator of the second member of equation (5) by  $(n-r)!$ , the new numerator is

$$\begin{aligned} n(n-1)(n-2) \cdots (n-r+1) \cdot (n-r)! \\ = n(n-1)(n-2) \cdots (n-r+1) \cdot (n-r)(n-r-1) \cdots 1 \\ = n!. \end{aligned}$$

Equation (5) now takes the easily remembered form

$$C(n, r) = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}. \quad (6)$$

In equation (6), if we everywhere replace  $r$  by  $n-r$ , we have, since  $n - (n-r) = r$ ,

$$C(n, n-r) = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!}.$$

By comparing this result with equation (6), we find that

$$C(n, r) = C(n, n-r). \quad (7)$$

Equation (7) merely expresses the fact that the number of ways in which we can choose  $r$  from among  $n$  things equals the number of ways in which we can leave the remaining  $n-r$  things unchosen.

Equation (7) is useful in computing  $C(n, r)$  when  $n-r$  is less than  $r$ , as in the following example.

EXAMPLE 2. In how many ways can 50 cards be chosen from among 52 playing cards?

We have, from equation (7),

$$C(52, 50) = C(52, 2) = \frac{52 \cdot 51}{2 \cdot 1} = 1326.$$

**254. The Binomial Coefficients.** By comparing formula (5) of the preceding article with equation (3) of Art. 247, we find that the numerical coefficient of  $a^{n-r}x^r$  in the expansion of  $(a+x)^n$  is precisely  $C(n, r)$ . It follows that the binomial formula [Art. 246, equation (1)] can be written in the form

$$\begin{aligned} (a+x)^n = a^n + C(n, 1)a^{n-1}x + C(n, 2)a^{n-2}x^2 + \cdots \\ + C(n, r-1)a^{n-r+1}x^{r-1} + \cdots + C(n, n)x^n. \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$



As a particular consequence of this theorem, we find, by putting  $a = x = 1$ , that

$$(1 + 1)^n = 1 + C(n, 1) + C(n, 2) + \cdots + C(n, r - 1) + \cdots + C(n, n),$$

or

$$C(n, 1) + C(n, 2) + \cdots + C(n, r - 1) + \cdots + C(n, n) = 2^n - 1. \quad (9)$$

Equation (9) states that: *the total number of combinations of  $n$  things taken 1 at a time, 2 at a time, and so on to  $n$  at a time is  $2^n - 1$ .*

### Exercises

- Find the value of  $C(8, 3)$ ,  $C(12, 6)$ ,  $C(16, 4)$ ,  $C(19, 15)$ , and  $C(38, 35)$ .
- Express by a symbol and compute: the number of combinations of 9 things 5 at a time.
- In a league of 12 teams, each team played each of the other teams. How many games were played? How many games did each team play?
- A contractor employs 15 men. In how many ways can he choose 5 of them to do a certain job?
- Find  $n$ , given  $C(n, 2) = 78$ .
- Find  $n$ , given  $P(n, 5) = 120C(n, 3)$ .
- Given 18 points in a plane no 3 of which lie on a line. How many lines can be drawn each of which passes through 2 of the points?
- Given 10 points in space no 4 of which lie in a plane. How many planes are there each of which passes through 3 of the points? How many of these planes contain the line through 2 specified points of the set?
- In how many ways can a committee of 5 boys and 4 girls be chosen from a club of 10 boys and 7 girls?
- In how many ways can 52 playing cards be dealt equally to 4 players if the order of the hands but not of the cards in the hands is considered? Write the result using the factorial notation.
- How many triangles are formed by 12 lines if each line meets each of the other lines but no three of the lines meet in a point? How many of these triangles have a given line as a side?
- How many rectangles are formed when 8 vertical lines are intersected by 5 horizontal lines?
- In Ex. 12, if the intervals between successive parallel lines is one inch, how many of the rectangles are squares?
- Two men and their wives, 3 single men, and 3 single women form a club. How many committees of 5 can be formed if no man and his wife are on the same committee?
- Find the total number of combinations of 8 things.
- A merchant has a 1-, 2-, 4-, 8-, and 16- ounce weight. How many different weights can he form?
- How many different sums of money can be formed from a cent, a nickel, a dime, a quarter, a half-dollar, and a dollar?

## Chapter 32

# Probability

**255. Definitions.** A trial of an event is an occasion on which the event may occur or fail to occur. If, on a trial, the event occurs, it is said to **succeed** on that trial; if it does not occur, it is said to **fail**.

Suppose, for example, we are considering the probability that a coin, if tossed, will come up heads. The act of tossing the coin is a trial. On any given trial, the event of coming up heads succeeds if the coin comes up heads; otherwise, it fails.

We desire to set up a *numerical measure* of the probability that a certain event will succeed on a future trial. There are two ways in which, under certain assumptions, we can sometimes set up such a measure. One of these ways leads to a measure which is called **mathematical probability**; the other to **empirical probability**. In both cases, it must always be remembered that the measures are valid only if the assumptions on which they are based are correct assumptions.

**256. Mathematical Probability.** *If an event can succeed in any one of  $s$  ways and can fail in any one of  $f$  ways, if any one of these  $s + f$  ways is equally likely to occur and if one and only one of them must occur, then the probability,  $p$ , that the event will succeed, and the probability,  $q$ , that it will fail, on a given trial are, respectively,*

$$p = \frac{s}{s + f}, \quad \text{and} \quad q = \frac{f}{s + f}. \quad (1)$$

From the foregoing definitions, it follows that, if  $f = 0$  and  $s > 0$ , then  $p = 1$ . Hence, *certainty of success is expressed by a probability  $p = 1$* . Similarly, if  $s = 0$  and  $f > 0$ , then  $p = 0$ ; that is, *certainty of failure is expressed by a probability  $p = 0$* . In any case, if all of the possibilities have been considered,

$$p + q = 1.$$

This equation constitutes a useful check on the accuracy with which  $p$  and  $q$  have been computed.

**EXAMPLE 1.** From a bag containing 12 white balls and 18 red ones, one ball is drawn at random. What is the probability that the ball so drawn is white?

Here  $s = 12$ ,  $f = 18$ , and  $s + f = 30$ . Hence,  $p = \frac{12}{30} = \frac{2}{5}$ .

As a (partial) check, we compute  $q = \frac{18}{30} = \frac{3}{5}$  and observe that  $p + q = \frac{2}{5} + \frac{3}{5} = 1$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** A committee of 5 is to be chosen by lot from 7 men and 5 women. What is the probability that the committee will consist of 3 men and 2 women?

The committee can be chosen in any one of  $C(12, 5) = 792$  ways. Three men can be chosen in  $C(7, 3) = 35$  ways and two women in  $C(5, 2) = 10$  ways. Hence,  $s = 35 \cdot 10 = 350$ ,  $s + f = 792$ , and  $p = \frac{350}{792} = \frac{175}{396}$ .

**257. Empirical Probability.** In many cases of considerable practical importance, such as life or fire insurance or business forecasting, it is not possible to determine the mathematical probability of the success of an event. It is sometimes possible, in such cases, to determine  $p$  approximately by observing a large number of cases and recording the relative frequency of successes. The probability, determined experimentally in this way, is called **empirical**, or **a posteriori**, probability.

If  $n$  (a large number) is the total number of observed trials made under a certain set of conditions, and if  $s$  is the observed number of successes, we define, provisionally,

$$p = \frac{s}{n},$$

as the *empirical probability of success in one trial under the given conditions*. This result is, of course, an approximate one and is subject to revision as the experimental data accumulate.

In practice, it is always necessary to remember that the required probability may be greatly modified by special conditions pertaining to the particular event under consideration. It would be obviously inaccurate, for example, to apply the life insurance tables of life expectation to a man in an advanced stage of tuberculosis or to compute the probability that it will rain here tomorrow from data compiled at another time or place. With questions of this sort, we shall not concern ourselves. We shall assume, throughout, that the observed probability is valid for the individuals, or the groups, to which we intend to apply it.

**258. Mathematical Expectation.** If a person is to receive  $M$  dollars in case a certain event occurs, and if the probability that the event will occur is  $p$ , then the value of his expectation is  $Mp$  dollars.

**EXAMPLE.** A man may take any one of four envelopes of which one contains \$10 and the other three are empty. What is the value of his expectation?

The probability that he will receive \$10 is  $p = \frac{1}{4}$ . Hence, the value of his expectation is  $\$10 \times \frac{1}{4} = \$2.50$ .

### Exercises

1. A ball is drawn at random from a bag containing 7 red and 9 white balls. What is the probability that the ball drawn is red?



2. One card is drawn from a pack of 52 playing cards. What is the probability that it is (a) a club, (b) an ace?

3. Four coins are tossed. Find the probability that they will turn up (a) four heads, (b) two heads and two tails.

4. In a certain registration district, 24 boys and 30 girls were born in a certain month. Find the probability that the first child born that month was a boy.

5. A committee of 5 was chosen by lot from among 9 men. Find the probability that A was and B was not a member of this committee.

6. Nine students are seated at random at a round table. What is the probability that A and B sit side by side?

7. Solve Ex. 6 if they are seated in a row.

8. Six boys and 2 girls are seated at random at two bridge tables. Find the probability that the two girls are (a) partners, (b) seated at different tables.

9. Two dice were thrown. Find the probability that the sum of the numbers that turned up was (a) exactly eight, (b) greater than eight.

10. In Ex. 9, find the probability that, of the two numbers that turned up, (a) precisely one was a six, (b) neither was a six.

11. Five red and 4 green books are placed at random on a shelf. Find the probability that the middle and end positions are occupied by (a) red books, (b) green books.

12. From a pack of playing cards, 3 cards are drawn. Find the probability that they are an ace, a king, and a queen, all of different suits.

13. A man wrote 3 letters and addressed the corresponding envelopes. A servant put the letters at random in the envelopes. What is the probability (a) that every letter was put in its right envelope, (b) that no letter was put in its right envelope?

14. In a certain year, there were 5861 automobiles registered in a certain district and 238 accidents were reported. Ten years later, there were 9528 automobiles and 357 accidents. Was the probability of an accident to a given automobile greater or less during the latter year, and how much?

15. Each of 4 boys called at random on one of 3 girls. Find the probability (a) that at least one of the girls was not called on, (b) that a certain girl was not called on.

16. The prize in a lottery is \$150. If there are 500 tickets, what is the value of the expectation of one of them?

17. A man is to receive \$12 if, when 4 coins are tossed, 3 heads and 1 tail turn up. What is the value of his expectation?

18. A man is to receive \$270 if, when 3 dice are thrown, the sum of the numbers that turn up is exactly 15. Find the value of his expectation.

19. A man insured his car against theft for one year for \$650. Of 24,731 cars registered in his district, 94 were stolen during the year. What was the value of his expectation?

20. A man, 40 years old, takes out a \$1000 endowment insurance policy which is to be paid to him if he is alive at the end of 20 years and to his estate

if he dies before that time. Using the data of Ex. 22, Art. 41, find to two significant figures his expectation and that of his estate.

21. In Ex. 20, find the probability that the man will be alive at age 55 and dead at age 60.

**259. Mutually Exclusive Events.** A set of events, any one of which may occur on a given trial, are mutually exclusive if the happening of any one of them on a trial excludes the possibility that any other one will happen on that trial.

Thus, if one ball is drawn from a bag containing red, white, and blue balls, the events that the ball drawn is red, or white, or blue are mutually exclusive since, if the ball drawn is of one of these colors, it cannot be either of the other colors.

Let  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_k$  be a set of mutually exclusive events, let  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_k$  be their respective probabilities, and let  $p$  be the probability that some one of these events will happen on a given trial. Then

$$p = p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_k, \quad (2)$$

that is, *the probability that some one of a set of mutually exclusive events will happen on a single trial is the sum of the probabilities for the separate events.*

For, suppose that a trial can result in any one of  $n$  equally probable ways and suppose that, of these ways,  $E_1$  can succeed in  $s_1$  ways,  $E_2$  in  $s_2$  ways, and so on. Then

$$p_1 = \frac{s_1}{n}, \quad p_2 = \frac{s_2}{n}, \quad \dots, \quad p_k = \frac{s_k}{n}.$$

Also,  $s$ , the number of ways in which some one event of the given set can succeed is

$$s = s_1 + s_2 + \dots + s_k,$$

and

$$p = \frac{s}{n} = \frac{s_1}{n} + \frac{s_2}{n} + \dots + \frac{s_k}{n} = p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_k.$$

**EXAMPLE.** From a pack of playing cards, two hearts, nine clubs, and six diamonds have already been drawn. What is the probability that the next card drawn will belong to one of these suits?

The probability of drawing a heart is  $p_1 = \frac{11}{35}$ ; a club, is  $p_2 = \frac{4}{35}$ ; and a diamond, is  $p_3 = \frac{7}{35}$ . The probability of drawing a card of one of these suits is

$$p = \frac{22}{35} = \frac{11}{35} + \frac{4}{35} + \frac{7}{35} = p_1 + p_2 + p_3.$$

**260. Independent and Dependent Events.** If  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_k$  is a set of events such that the occurrence of any one of them does not affect the probability that any one of the others will also occur, then the events



of this set are said to be **independent**; if the occurrence of one of them does affect the probability that the others will also occur, they are **dependent**.

Thus, the event of drawing a white ball out of a bag containing white and black balls, and of throwing a six with a single die, are independent events. The event of passing an examination in a course in mathematics, and of passing the course, are dependent events.

If the events  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_k$  are independent, and if their respective probabilities are  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_k$ , then the probability that all of them will succeed on a single trial is

$$p = p_1 \cdot p_2 \cdots p_k. \quad (3)$$

For simplicity, let  $k = 2$ . Suppose that  $E_1$  can result in any one of  $n_1$  ways, all equally likely to occur, and let  $s_1$  of these ways be successes. Suppose further, that  $E_2$  can result in  $n_2$  ways, all equally likely, and let  $s_2$  of these be successes. Then

$$p_1 = \frac{s_1}{n_1}, \quad \text{and} \quad p_2 = \frac{s_2}{n_2}.$$

By the fundamental principle of Art. 250, both events can occur in  $n_1 n_2$  ways of which  $s_1 s_2$  are successes. Hence,

$$p = \frac{s_1 s_2}{n_1 n_2} = \frac{s_1}{n_1} \cdot \frac{s_2}{n_2} = p_1 \cdot p_2,$$

and similarly for  $k = 3$  or more.

If  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_k$  are dependent events, if the probability that  $E_1$  will succeed before any of the others have been tried is  $p_1$ , if the probability that  $E_2$  will succeed after  $E_1$  has succeeded but before any one of the remaining events has been tried is  $p_2$ , that  $E_3$  will succeed after  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  has succeeded and none of the others have been tried is  $p_3$ , and so on, then it follows, by the reasoning given in the preceding case, that *the probability that all of the events will succeed in the order  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_k$  is*

$$p = p_1 \cdot p_2 \cdots p_k, \quad (4)$$

that is, the probability is the same as though the events were independent *provided the order of trial is the same as the order for which the successive probabilities have been determined.*

**EXAMPLE 1.** A and B are running in different races. The probability that A will win his race is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and that B will win his is  $\frac{1}{5}$ . What is the probability that both will win?

The events are independent and

$$p = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{10}.$$



EXAMPLE 2. The probability that, at the time of a race, the track will be muddy is  $\frac{1}{30}$ . The probability that, in case the track is muddy, A will win the race is  $\frac{2}{3}$ . What is the probability that the track will be muddy and that A will win the race?

The probability that both events will occur in the order named is

$$p = \frac{1}{30} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{45}.$$

**261. Repeated Trials.** Let  $p$  be the probability of success, and  $q = 1 - p$  the probability of failure, of an event on a single trial. Further, we shall suppose that this probability remains unchanged throughout the entire series of trials under consideration. Then, *the probability  $P$  of precisely  $r$  successes among  $n$  trials is*

$$P = C(n, r)p^r q^{n-r}. \quad (5)$$

For, by Art. 253, we can choose  $r$  specified ones among these  $n$  trials to succeed, and the rest to fail, in any one of  $C(n, r)$  ways. By equation (4), the probability that the  $r$  specified trials will succeed, and that the rest will fail, is  $p^r q^{n-r}$ . Further, if any one of these  $C(n, r)$  choices of  $r$  successes does occur, then no other one of them can occur; that is, the choices of orders of successes and failures are mutually exclusive events. It now follows from equation (2) that the probability that some one of these choices will actually occur is  $C(n, r)p^r q^{n-r}$ , as stated in equation (5).

By the aid of equation (5), together with the identity  $C(n, r) = C(n, n - r)$ , we can show that *the probability of at least  $r$  successes in  $n$  trials is*

$$p^n + C(n, 1)p^{n-1}q + C(n, 2)p^{n-2}q^2 + \cdots + C(n, n - r)p^r q^{n-r}. \quad (6)$$

For, from (5), the probability of success in all the trials is  $p^n$ , in all but one is  $C(n, n - 1)p^{n-1}q = C(n, 1)p^{n-1}q$ , and so on. Since these events are mutually exclusive, it follows from equation (2) that the probability that some one of them will succeed is given by (6).

EXAMPLE 1. A die is cast five times. What is the probability that it will turn up a six precisely three times?

The probability that it will turn up a six on any one trial is  $\frac{1}{6}$ . Hence, from equation (4), the probability that it will turn up a six on precisely three out of five trials is

$$p = C(5, 3) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^3 \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 = 10 \cdot \frac{5^2}{6^5} = \frac{125}{3888}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. A man bets five times on a gambling device on which his chances of winning on a single trial are  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Find the probability that he will win at least two of the five times.

$$p = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^5 + 5\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^4\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) + 10\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 10\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{1241}{243}.$$

EXAMPLE 3. An automobile driver habitually engages in a practice in which the probability of an accident is 0.01. What is the probability that he can take this chance 100 times without an accident? In how many trials will the probability of an accident be 0.5?

The probability of avoiding an accident in every one of 100 trials is  $p = (0.99)^{100} = 0.37$ , approximately.

In  $n$  trials, the probability of avoiding an accident is  $(0.99)^n$ . If we equate this number to 0.5 and solve for  $n$  by logarithms, we find  $n = 69$ , approximately.

### Exercises

1. A bag contains 9 red, 5 white, and 4 blue balls. Three balls are drawn at random and each is replaced before the next one is drawn. Find the probability that the first ball drawn is white, the second red, and the third blue.

2. Solve Ex. 1 if the balls drawn are not replaced.

3. In Ex. 1, find the probability that one of the balls drawn is white, another red, and another blue.

4. The probability that A will win a certain prize is  $\frac{2}{7}$  and that B will win it is  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Find the probability that one of them will win it.

5. In Ex. 4, if A and B are competing for different prizes, what is the probability that at least one of them will win?

6. One bag contains 3 white and 5 black balls; another 4 white and 7 black balls. A man chooses one bag at random and draws one ball. Find the probability that the ball drawn is white.

7. A and B take turns in tossing a coin. The first to toss a head is to receive \$15. If A tosses first, find the value of his expectation.

8. The probability that A will win a prize of \$120 if B does not compete is  $\frac{3}{4}$  and, if B does compete, is  $\frac{1}{6}$ . The probability that B will compete is  $\frac{5}{8}$ . Find the value of A's expectation.

9. A, B, and C, having tied for first place in a tournament, agree that each shall play one game against each of the others. If anyone wins two games, he wins the tournament. If no one wins two games, the winner is not decided. If each man's probability of winning a game is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the probability that A will win the tournament.

10. In a lottery, there are three prizes, one of \$300, one of \$200, and one of \$100. If there are 2000 tickets, what is the expectation of one of them?

11. A plays a set of 9 games against B. If A's probability of winning a game is  $\frac{3}{5}$ , and if B has already won the first two games, what is the probability that A will win at least five games?

12. Six students were assigned a problem. If that probability that any one student can solve this problem is  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what is the probability that at least three of them will solve it?

13. A coin is tossed 8 times. What is the most probable number of times that heads will come up and what is this probability?

14. Two dice are thrown until either a 7 or an 11 comes up. What is the probability that a 7 will come up first?

15. A man pays \$1 for the right to play a game in which his chances of winning are  $\frac{1}{5}$ . If he wins, he receives \$3; if he loses he receives nothing. If he starts playing with \$3, what is the probability that he can play at least 9 games?

16. In a football game, each contestant made 3 touchdowns. The probability that either contestant would kick goal after a touchdown is  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Find the probability that the score was a tie.

17. A club of 60 members meets 52 times a year. At each meeting, one member, chosen by lot, receives a prize. Find, to two significant figures, the probability that Mr. A will receive the prize (*a*) at least once and (*b*) at least twice, during the year.



$$i^2 = -1 \quad i^4 = +1$$

## Chapter 33

# Complex Numbers

**262. Definitions.** A complex number is one that can be written in the form

$$a + bi,$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are real numbers and  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ .\*

The number  $a$  is the **real part** and  $bi$  is the **imaginary part** of the complex number. If  $b = 0$ , the complex number is a **real number**; if  $a = 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ , it is a **pure imaginary number**.

Thus,  $5 - 4i$  is a complex number whose real part is 5 and whose imaginary part is  $-4i$ ;  $4 = 4 + 0i$  is a real complex number; and  $8i = 0 + 8i$  is a pure imaginary number.

Two complex numbers,  $a + bi$  and  $a - bi$ , which differ only in the sign of the imaginary part, are **conjugate complex numbers** and either of them is said to be the **conjugate** of the other.

Thus,  $-7 + 3i$  and  $-7 - 3i$  are conjugate complex numbers. The number conjugate to  $5 - 2i$  is  $5 + 2i$ .

*Two complex numbers,  $a + bi$  and  $c + di$ , are equal if, and only if,  $a = c$  and  $b = d$ . In particular, if  $a + bi = 0$ , then  $a = 0$  and  $b = 0$ .*

**263. Operations with Complex Numbers.** The operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division of complex numbers are performed according to the ordinary rules of algebra. The results should be simplified, whenever possible, by putting  $i^2 = -1$ .

Thus,

$$3 + i + (-2 + 6i) = 3 - 2 + (1 + 6)i = 1 + 7i.$$

$$5 - 2i - (-3 + 7i) = 5 + 3 + (-2 - 7)i = 8 - 9i.$$

$$7(5 + 2i) = 7 \cdot 5 + 7 \cdot 2i = 35 + 14i.$$

$$(-3 + 2i)(4 + 7i) = -12 - 21i + 8i + 14i^2 = -26 - 13i.$$

$$(a + bi)(c + di) = ac - bd + (ad + bc)i.$$

To express the quotient of two complex numbers, we write the required quotient as a fraction, then multiply both the numerator and the denominator by the complex number conjugate to the denominator; we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a + bi}{c + di} &= \frac{a + bi}{c + di} \cdot \frac{c - di}{c - di} = \frac{ac + bd + (bc - ad)i}{c^2 + d^2} \\ &= \frac{ac + bd}{c^2 + d^2} + \frac{bc - ad}{c^2 + d^2} i. \end{aligned}$$

\* Throughout this chapter, the letter  $i$  denotes  $\sqrt{-1}$ . All other literal numbers are assumed to be real.

$$\text{Thus, } \frac{2+7i}{4-3i} = \frac{2+7i}{4-3i} \cdot \frac{4+3i}{4+3i} = \frac{8+28i+6i+21i^2}{16+9} = \frac{-13}{25} + \frac{34}{25}i.$$

If a number is given in a form involving radicals, or fractional or negative exponents, it should be written in the form  $a + bi$  before any operations are performed with it. In particular, if  $b$  is positive, the expression  $a + \sqrt{-b}$ , or  $a + (-b)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , should be replaced by  $a + \sqrt{b}i$ . *Failure to do this may lead to incorrect results.*

Thus, to multiply  $\sqrt{-2}$  by  $\sqrt{-3}$  correctly, we proceed as follows:

$$\sqrt{-2} \sqrt{-3} = \sqrt{2}i \cdot \sqrt{3}i = \sqrt{6}i^2 = -\sqrt{6}.$$

The following computation is *erroneous*:

$$\sqrt{-2} \sqrt{-3} = \sqrt{(-2)(-3)} = \sqrt{6}.$$

### Exercises

Simplify the following numbers and write them in a form involving  $i$ .

1.  $\sqrt{-4}$ .
2.  $-\sqrt{-12}$ .
3.  $7\sqrt{-36}$ .
4.  $-15\sqrt{-0.16}$ .
5.  $\sqrt{-9x^2}$ .
6.  $3 + \sqrt{-5}$ .
7.  $8 - 2\sqrt{-18}$ .
8.  $\frac{\sqrt{45} - \sqrt{-27}}{3}$ .
9. Simplify  $i^3, i^4, i^9, i^{67}, i^{-1}$ .

Write the conjugate of each given complex number.

10.  $2 + 7i$ .
11.  $-5 - 3i$ .
12.  $9 - \sqrt{-5}$ .
13.  $3x + 4yi$ .

Perform the indicated operations and write each expression in the form  $a + bi$ .

14.  $(8 + 6i) + (-3 + 2i)$ .
15.  $(-7 + 3i) + (4 - 5i)$ .
16.  $(11 - 5i) - (6 + 3i)$ .
17.  $(-1 + 8i) - (-6 + 9i)$ .
18.  $(5 - 2i) + (3 + 4i) - (1 - 3i)$ .
19.  $(-5 + 7i) - (3 + 4i) - (-11 + 9i)$ .
20.  $(3 + \sqrt{-4}) + (5 - \sqrt{-36})$ .
21.  $-\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{-20} - (\sqrt{18} - \sqrt{-80})$ .
22.  $\sqrt{-4} \sqrt{-25}$ .
23.  $\sqrt{-12} (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{-45})$ .
24.  $(3 - 2i)(2 + 5i)$ .
25.  $(2 + 3i)(-5 + 7i)$ .
26.  $(2 + 7i)^2$ .
27.  $(x + yi)^2$ .
28.  $(3 + \sqrt{-8})(5 - \sqrt{-2})$ .
29.  $(5 - \sqrt{-3})(2 + \sqrt{-7})$ .
30.  $(4 - 5i)^3$ .
31.  $(2 + i)^4$ .
32.  $\frac{4 - 5i}{3 + 4i}$ .
33.  $\frac{-6 - 5i}{2 - i}$ .
34.  $(-8 + 3i) \div (1 + 3i)$ .
35.  $(11 + 5i) \div (4 - i)$ .
36.  $\frac{5 - \sqrt{-6}}{3 + \sqrt{-2}}$ .
37.  $\frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{-5}}{\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{-7}}$ .
38.  $(1 - 4i)^{-1}$ .
39.  $(2 - \sqrt{-3})^{-2}$ .

Find the real numbers  $x$  and  $y$ , given:

40.  $x + yi = 5 - \sqrt{-9}$ .  
 41.  $(x + 1) - (3y - 6)i = 0$ .  
 42.  $(2x - 1) + (3y + 1)i = 3 - 8i$ .  
 43.  $(7x + 4y) + (2x + 5y)i = 10 - i$ .  
 44.  $(xy - 1) + (2x + y - 9)i = 5 - 2i$ .  
 45.  $(2x^2 + y^2 - 1) + (x^2 - 2y^2)i = 8 + 2i$ .

Perform the indicated multiplications.

46.  $[x - (1 + 2i)][x - (1 - 2i)]$ .  
 47.  $[x - (3 + 2i)][x - (3 - 2i)]$ .  
 48.  $\left(x - \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}\right)\left(x - \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}\right)$ .  
 49.  $[x - (a + bi)][x - (a - bi)]$ .

Form a quadratic equation whose roots are the given numbers.

50.  $3 + i, 3 - i$ .  
 51.  $-5 + 2i, -5 - 2i$ .  
 52.  $-2 + \sqrt{-7}, -2 - \sqrt{-7}$ .

Write each expression as the product of two factors, each linear in  $x$ .

53.  $x^2 - 4x + 13$ .  
 54.  $x^2 + 8x + 17$ .

HINT. Equate each expression to zero and solve for  $x$ . Then  $x$  minus each root is a factor of the given expression.

**264. Graphical Representation of Complex Numbers.** In dealing with complex numbers, it has been found helpful to represent them graphically

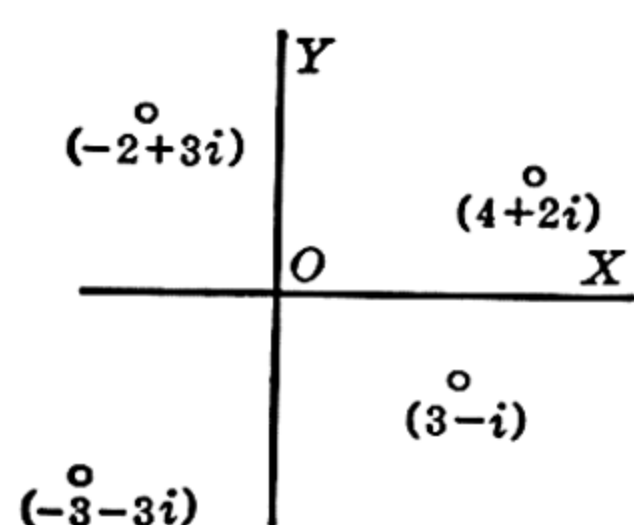


FIG. 168

by points in a plane. We first set up a pair of coördinate axes in the usual way (Fig. 168). Then, *the point having the coördinates  $(a, b)$  is the graphical representation of the complex number  $a + bi$ .*

In Figure 168, we have plotted the points representing the complex numbers  $4 + 2i$ ,  $-2 + 3i$ ,  $-3 - 3i$ , and  $3 - i$ .

The points representing the real numbers,  $a + 0i$ , have their  $y$ -coördinates equal to zero and lie on the  $x$ -axis. This line is, accordingly, called the **axis of reals**. Similarly, the points representing the pure imaginary numbers,  $0 + bi$ , lie on the  $y$ -axis, which is now called the **axis of imaginaries**. The plane on which the complex numbers are plotted is called the **complex plane**.

## Exercises

Represent the following complex numbers graphically.

1.  $2 + 3i$ .  
 2.  $-1 + 3i$ .  
 3.  $-4 - 9i$ .  
 4.  $5 - 2i$ .  
 5.  $8 + 0i$ .  
 6.  $0 - 2i$ .  
 7.  $4 - \sqrt{-3}$ .  
 8.  $5 + \sqrt{-7}$ .

Plot the following points and write the complex number that each represents. Write, also, the conjugate complex number in each case and plot the point that represents it.

9.  $(4, 3)$ .  
 10.  $(-8, -5)$ .  
 11.  $(0, 3)$ .  
 12.  $(3, -7)$ .  
 13.  $(9, 0)$ .  
 14.  $(-4, 9)$ .  
 15.  $(8, 3)$ .  
 16.  $(1 + \sqrt{5}, -4)$ .



17. Let the points  $A$  and  $B$  represent the complex numbers  $a + bi$  and  $c + di$ , respectively. Draw  $OA$  and  $OB$  and complete the parallelogram  $OACB$  having  $OA$  and  $OB$  as adjacent sides. Show that  $C$  represents the sum of the given complex numbers  $a + bi$  and  $c + di$ .

**265. The Trigonometric Form of a Complex Number.** Let  $P$  (Fig. 169) represent the complex number  $a + bi$ . In a system of polar coördinates having  $O$  as origin and  $OX$  as initial side, let  $r$  and  $\theta$  be the polar coördinates of  $P$ , these coördinates being chosen so that  $r$  is *positive*, or zero. From the formulas for changing from rectangular to polar coördinates, and conversely (Art. 176), we have,

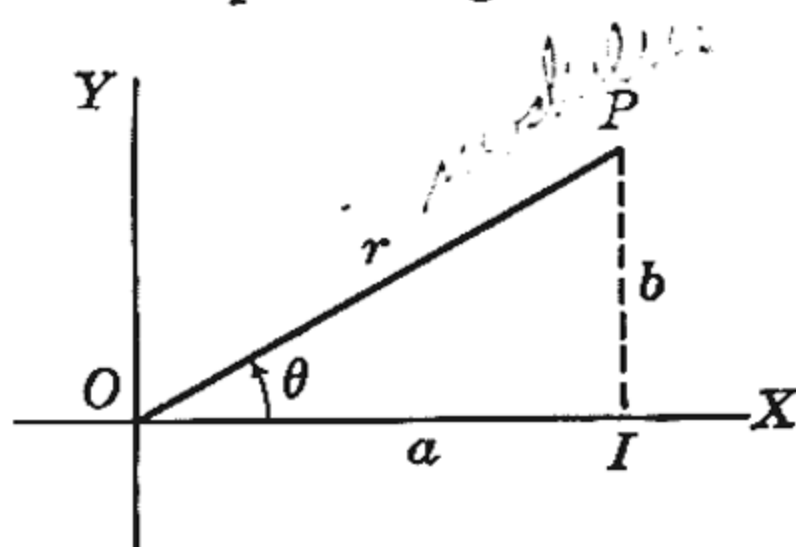


FIG. 169

$$r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}; \quad (1)$$

and

$$a = r \cos \theta, \quad \text{and} \quad b = r \sin \theta. \quad (2)$$

By substituting the values of  $a$  and  $b$  from equations (2) in the expression  $a + bi$  we obtain

$$a + bi = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta). \quad (3)$$

The expression  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  is called the **trigonometric**, or **polar**, form of the complex number and  $a + bi$  is its **rectangular form**. The angle  $\theta$  is the **angle**, **amplitude**, or **argument** of the complex number and the *positive* (or zero) number  $r$  is its **modulus**, or **absolute value**.

For the angle  $\theta$ , of the complex number, we may take any angle having  $OX$  as its initial side and  $OP$  as its terminal side. Since these angles differ by integral multiples of  $360^\circ$ , we may write, in place of equation (3),

$$a + bi = r[\cos (\theta + k360^\circ) + i \sin (\theta + k360^\circ)], \quad (4)$$

where  $k$  is any positive or negative integer, or zero.

There are thus an unlimited number of values for the angle of a complex number. These values differ by integral multiples of  $360^\circ$ . Moreover, *two complex numbers are equal if their absolute values are equal and their angles differ by an integral multiple of  $360^\circ$ .*

To find the trigonometric form of a complex number given in the rectangular form, we first plot the point representing the complex number and determine the quadrant in which it lies. We then find  $r$  and  $\theta$  with the aid of a table of square roots and a table of natural tangents, choosing  $\theta$  so that its terminal side lies in the required quadrant. These values of  $r$  and  $\theta$ , when substituted in the expression  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , define the given number in the trigonometric form.

EXAMPLE 1. Write the number  $-1 + \sqrt{3}i$  in the trigonometric form

Plot the point  $-1 + \sqrt{3}i$  (Fig. 170).

From equation (1),  $r = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = 2$  and  $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ . Since the point representing  $-1 + \sqrt{3}i$  lies in the second quadrant, we take  $\theta = 120^\circ$ . Then  $-1 + \sqrt{3}i = 2(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)$ . The second member of this equation is the required trigonometric form of the given number.

EXAMPLE 2. Write the number  $12 - 5i$  in the trigonometric form.

The point  $12 - 5i$  lies in the fourth quadrant (Fig. 171). We have  $r = \sqrt{(12)^2 + (-5)^2} = 13$  and  $\tan \theta = -\frac{5}{12} = -0.4167$ . With the aid of Table III, we find  $\theta = 337^\circ 23'$ , approximately. Hence,

$$12 - 5i = 13(\cos 337^\circ 23' + i \sin 337^\circ 23').$$

To represent the number  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  graphically, construct (geometrically or with the aid of a protractor) the angle  $\theta$  having  $O$

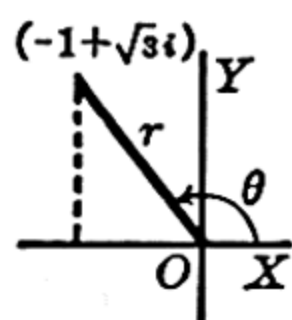


FIG. 170

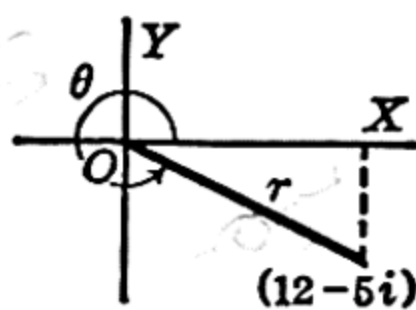


FIG. 171

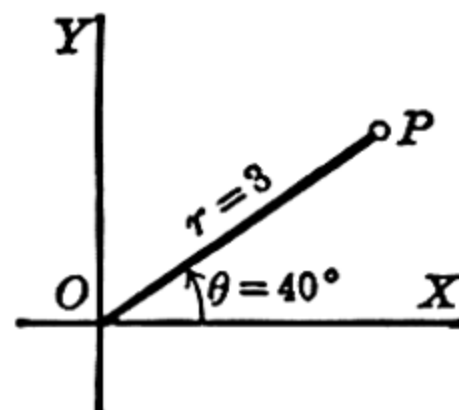


FIG. 172

as its vertex and  $OX$  as its initial side. On the terminal side of the angle, lay off  $OP = r$ . Then  $P$  is the point representing the given complex number.

EXAMPLE 3. Represent the complex number  $3(\cos 40^\circ + i \sin 40^\circ)$  graphically and write it in the rectangular form.

Plot the point whose polar coordinates are  $(3, 40^\circ)$  (Fig. 172).

To write this number in the rectangular form, we replace  $\cos 40^\circ$  and  $\sin 40^\circ$  by their values from Table III. We have

$$3(\cos 40^\circ + i \sin 40^\circ) = 3(0.7660 + i 0.6428) = 2.298 + i 1.928.$$

### Exercises

Represent each of the following numbers graphically and write it in the trigonometric form.

- |               |                              |                      |                                |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. $5 + 5i$ . | 2. $-3 + 3i$ .               | 3. $1 - \sqrt{3}i$ . | 4. $-\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}i$ .   |
| 5. $7i$ .     | 6. $-\sqrt{12} + 2i$ .       | 7. $-\sqrt{-9}$ .    | 8. $\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{-2}$ .    |
| 9. $-5$ .     | 10. $\sqrt{8} - \sqrt{-8}$ . | 11. $5 - 2i$ .       | 12. $-\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{-11}$ . |

Represent each of the following numbers graphically and write it in the rectangular form.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 13. $4(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ)$ .           | 14. $2(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)$ .         |
| 15. $6(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 255^\circ)$ .         | 16. $8(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)$ .         |
| 17. $7(\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ)$ .         | 18. $5(\cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ)$ .             |
| 19. $3(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .           | 20. $9(\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ)$ .         |
| 21. $10(\cos 34^\circ + i \sin 34^\circ)$ .          | 22. $5(\cos 141^\circ + i \sin 141^\circ)$ .         |
| 23. $6(\cos 217^\circ 12' + i \sin 217^\circ 12')$ . | 24. $7(\cos 348^\circ 34' + i \sin 348^\circ 34')$ . |

**266. Product of Two Complex Numbers.** *The absolute value of the product of two complex numbers is the product of their absolute values and its angle is the sum of their angles.*

For, by actual multiplication by the method shown in Art. 263, we find

$$r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \quad (5)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 [(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2)].$$

On replacing the quantities in parentheses by their values from formulas I and II of Art. 123, we have as the formula for the product of two complex numbers:

$$r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 [\cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2)]. \quad (6)$$

This process of multiplication may be extended to any number of factors. If there are three factors, for example, we have

$$r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \cdot r_3(\cos \theta_3 + i \sin \theta_3)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 [\cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2)] \cdot r_3(\cos \theta_3 + i \sin \theta_3)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 r_3 [\cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3)].$$

**EXAMPLE.** Multiply  $2(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)$  by  $10(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)$ .

By equation (6), we have

$$2(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ) \cdot 10(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ) = 20(\cos 210^\circ + i \sin 210^\circ).$$

This multiplication is equivalent to the following one in the rectangular form

$$(1 + \sqrt{3}i)(-5\sqrt{3} + 5i) = -10\sqrt{3} - 10i,$$

which is the product obtained by the method of Art. 263.

**267. Quotient of Two Complex Numbers.** *The quotient of two complex numbers is given by the equation*

$$\frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} [\cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 - \theta_2)]. \quad (7)$$

For, if we multiply both the numerator and the denominator of the first member of equation (7) by  $\cos (-\theta_2) + i \sin (-\theta_2)$ , and apply to each the rule for multiplication given in the preceding article, we obtain, since  $\cos 0^\circ = 1$  and  $\sin 0^\circ = 0$ ,



$$\begin{aligned}\frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} &= \frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot [\cos (-\theta_2) + i \sin (-\theta_2)]}{r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \cdot [\cos (-\theta_2) + i \sin (-\theta_2)]} \\ &= \frac{r_1}{r_2} [\cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 - \theta_2)],\end{aligned}$$

which is the result stated in equation (7).

### Exercises

Perform the indicated operations. In Ex. 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, and 10, check your results by performing the operations in the rectangular form.

1.  $4(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ)3(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)$ .
2.  $6(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)5(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)$ .
3.  $11(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)4(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .
4.  $9(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ)7(\cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ)$ .
5.  $6(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)8(\cos 75^\circ + i \sin 75^\circ)$ .
6.  $10(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)6(\cos 50^\circ + i \sin 50^\circ)$ .
7.  $13(\cos 38^\circ + i \sin 38^\circ)5(\cos 73^\circ + i \sin 73^\circ)$ .
8.  $15(\cos 84^\circ + i \sin 84^\circ)11(\cos 147^\circ + i \sin 147^\circ)$ .
9.  $\frac{18(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)}{6(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ)}$ .
10.  $\frac{35(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)}{7(\cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ)}$ .
11.  $\frac{28(\cos 123^\circ + i \sin 123^\circ)}{4(\cos 47^\circ + i \sin 47^\circ)}$ .
12.  $\frac{6(\cos 74^\circ + i \sin 74^\circ)}{15(\cos 41^\circ + i \sin 41^\circ)}$ .
13. Show that  $\frac{1}{r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} = \frac{1}{r} [\cos (-\theta) + i \sin (-\theta)]$ .

**268. Integral Powers of a Complex Number. De Moivre's Theorem.** If, in equation (6), the two given complex numbers to be multiplied are equal, we have

$$[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^2 = r^2(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta).$$

If we multiply both sides of this equation by  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  and simplify the second member by equation (6), we have

$$[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^3 = r^3(\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta).$$

If we continue this process of multiplying by  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  and simplifying the second member by means of equation (6), we obtain, for all positive, integral values of  $n$ ,

$$[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n = r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta). \quad (8)$$

In particular, if  $r = 1$ , this equation becomes

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta. \quad (9)$$

The identity (9) is called **De Moivre's Theorem**.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the cube of  $2(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)$ .

By equation (8),

$$[2(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)]^3 = 8(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ).$$

This equation is equivalent to the following one in the rectangular form

$$(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}i)^3 = -4\sqrt{2} + 4\sqrt{2}i,$$

which may be verified by direct multiplication.

EXAMPLE 2. Find the value of  $\left(\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{3i}{2}\right)^5$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{3i}{2}\right)^5 &= [3(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ)]^5 \\ &= 3^5(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ) = \frac{-243\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{243}{2}i. \end{aligned}$$

### Exercises

Write each of the following powers in the trigonometric form. Express the result also in the rectangular form.

1.  $(1 + i)^3$ .
2.  $(\sqrt{3} + i)^4$ .
3.  $(0 + 2i)^5$ .
4.  $\left(\frac{-3}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}i}{2}\right)^5$ .
5.  $(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{-6})^4$ .
6.  $(3 + 0i)^6$ .
7.  $[2(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)]^3$ .
8.  $[\sqrt{3}(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)]^4$ .
9.  $[\sqrt[5]{5}(\cos 15^\circ + i \sin 15^\circ)]^{10}$ .
10.  $(\cos 1^\circ + i \sin 1^\circ)^{45}$ .

**269. Roots of Complex Numbers.** To find the  $n$ th roots of a complex number  $a + bi$ , we first write the number in the form given in equation (4)

$$a + bi = r[\cos (\theta + k360^\circ) + i \sin (\theta + k360^\circ)], \quad (10)$$

where  $k$  is any positive or negative integer, or zero. Let

$$R(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi) \quad (11)$$

be any  $n$ th root of the given number. From the definition of an  $n$ th root of a number, we have

$$[R(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)]^n = r[\cos (\theta + k360^\circ) + i \sin (\theta + k360^\circ)].$$

From equation (8), we have

$$[R(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)]^n = R^n(\cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi).$$

It follows that

$$R^n(\cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi) = r[\cos (\theta + k360^\circ) + i \sin (\theta + k360^\circ)].$$

If we equate the absolute values and the angles of the two members of this equation, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and} \quad R^n &= r, & \text{or} \quad R &= \sqrt[n]{r}, \\ n\phi &= \theta + k360^\circ, & \text{or} \quad \phi &= \frac{\theta + k360^\circ}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

Substitute these values of  $R$  and  $\phi$  in the expression (11). We obtain, as the expression for the  $n$ th roots of the complex number (10),

$$\sqrt[n]{r} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\theta}{n} + \frac{k360^\circ}{n} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{n} + \frac{k360^\circ}{n} \right) \right], \quad (12)$$

where  $k$  is any positive or negative integer, or zero.

If  $r \neq 0$ , the expression (12) assumes  $n$  distinct values when we assign to  $k$  the  $n$  values  $0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ . Hence, any complex number, except zero, has  $n$  distinct  $n$ th roots. These  $n$  roots may be found by assigning to  $k$ , in the expression (12), the  $n$  values  $0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ .

EXAMPLE 1. Find the square roots of  $9i = 9(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .

From (12), by putting  $k = 0$  and  $k = 1$ , we obtain, as the required roots,

$$3(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ), \quad \text{and} \quad 3(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ),$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{-3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{-3\sqrt{2}}{2}i.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Find the three cube roots of  $4\sqrt{2} - 4\sqrt{2}i$ .

Write the given number in the trigonometric form

$$4\sqrt{2} - 4\sqrt{2}i = 8(\cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ).$$

By putting  $k = 0, 1$ , and  $2$ , in (12), we obtain the required cube roots:

$$2(\cos 105^\circ + i \sin 105^\circ), \quad 2(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ), \quad \text{and} \quad 2(\cos 345^\circ + i \sin 345^\circ)$$

or

$$\frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{2}i, \quad -\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}i, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}}{2}i.$$

## Exercises

Find all the required roots in the trigonometric form. When you can without using the tables, write them also in the rectangular form.

1. The square roots of  $2 + 2\sqrt{3}i$ .
2. The square roots of  $-16i$ .
3. The cube roots of unity.
4. The cube roots of  $-4 + 4\sqrt{3}i$ .
5. The fourth roots of  $625$ .
6. The fourth roots of  $-8 - 8\sqrt{3}i$ .
7. The cube roots of  $\frac{-27\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{27\sqrt{2}}{2}i$ .
8. The fourth roots of  $-16i$ .



9. The fifth roots of  $16 + 16\sqrt{3}i$ .      10. The sixth roots of  $-4\sqrt{3} + 4i$ .

Solve the following equations by writing the second members in the trigonometric form and finding the required roots.

11.  $x^3 = -27$ .

12.  $x^3 = i$ .

13.  $x^4 = -50 + 50\sqrt{3}i$ .

14.  $x^5 = 32$ .

15.  $x^4 = -81$ .

16.  $x^9 = 1$ .

## Chapter 34

# Theory of Equations

**270. Integral Rational Functions.** An expression of the form

$$a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n, \quad a_0 \neq 0$$

in which  $n$  is a positive integer and the coefficients  $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n$  are constants, is a **polynomial**, or an **integral rational function**, of degree  $n$ , in  $x$ . The equation formed by equating such a polynomial to zero is a **polynomial equation**, or an **integral rational equation** in  $x$ .

An integral rational function is in the **standard form** if it is arranged in decreasing powers of  $x$  from  $a_0x^n$  to  $a_n$ , inclusive. Any missing terms must be supplied with zero coefficients.

Thus,  $8x^3 - 7x^5 + 2x^2 + 3x^6 - 8x$ ,

is a polynomial, or integral rational function. If we write this function in the standard form, we have

$$3x^6 - 7x^5 + 0x^4 + 8x^3 + 2x^2 - 8x + 0.$$

From this standard form, we see that the degree of this polynomial is  $n = 6$  and that  $a_0 = 3$ ,  $a_1 = -7$ ,  $a_2 = 0$ ,  $a_3 = 8$ ,  $a_4 = 2$ ,  $a_5 = -8$ , and  $a_6 = 0$ .

We shall assume throughout this chapter, unless the contrary is stated, that the coefficients  $a_0, a_1$ , and so on, are real numbers and that the polynomial is written in the standard form.

Since the purpose of this chapter is to study the properties of integral rational functions and equations, we shall, throughout this chapter, use the symbols  $f(x)$ ,  $F(x)$ ,  $q(x)$ , etc., only to indicate functions of this particular type.

## Exercises

Write each of the following integral rational functions in the standard form.

1.  $3x^2 - 2x + 5x^3 - 8$ .

2.  $5x^3 - 3x^2 - 9 + 7x^4 - x$ .

3.  $4x - 9x^4 + 2x^2 + 3$ .

4.  $6x^4 - 8x^5 + 2x - 1$ .

5.  $(2x - 1)(x^2 - 3) + 5x^2 - 1$ .

6.  $(x - 2)^3 + (x + 1)^3 + 6x^2$ .

7.  $(x - 1)(x - 2)(x - 3)$ .

8.  $(x^2 - 5x + 3)(x^2 + 8x + 1)$ .

9. Given  $f(x) = x^3 - 5x^2 + 3x - 1$ , find  $f(3)$ ,  $f(-2)$ ,  $f(-x)$ ,  $f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ ,  $f(3y)$ .

10. Divide  $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + 2x + 1$  by  $x - 3$  and state the quotient and the remainder. Find, also,  $f(3)$ .

**271. Synthetic Division.** In the work that follows, it will be necessary, so many times, to carry through the computation of dividing a polynomial by the special binomial  $x - r$  that it will be worth while to shorten the division process as much as possible. The shortened process which we shall arrive at is called **synthetic division**.

In the following example 1, we shall first carry out the division in full, then we shall show, in successive steps, how the computation can be shortened.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Divide  $2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 8$  by  $x - 3$ .

The computation is written out in full in diagram I. Notice that the divisor has been written to the right of the dividend and the quotient above it.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{I} \\
 2x^2 - 3x - 5 \text{ (Quotient)} \\
 \overline{2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 8 \quad | \quad x - 3} \\
 2x^3 - 6x^2 \\
 \hline
 - 3x^2 + 4x \\
 - 3x^2 + 9x \\
 \hline
 - 5x + 8 \\
 - 5x + 15 \\
 \hline
 \text{(Remainder)} \quad - 7
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{II} \\
 2x^2 - 3x - 5 \\
 \overline{2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 8 \quad | \quad x - 3} \\
 - 6x^2 \\
 \hline
 - 3x^2 \\
 \hline
 + 9x \\
 - 5x \\
 \hline
 + 15 \\
 \hline
 - 7
 \end{array}$$

To obtain II, we have rewritten I, leaving out the terms that are always the same as those directly above them.

To obtain III, we have made the work more compact by bringing up the terms that were scattered downward and writing everything on four lines.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{III} \\
 2x^2 - 3x - 5 \\
 \overline{2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 8 \quad | \quad x - 3} \\
 - 6x^2 + 9x + 15 \\
 \hline
 - 3x^2 - 5x - 7
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{IV} \\
 2 - 3 - 5 \\
 \overline{2 - 9 + 4 + 8 \quad | \quad - 3} \\
 - 6 + 9 + 15 \\
 \hline
 2 - 3 - 5 - 7
 \end{array}$$

To obtain IV, we make the following changes:

- (a) In the divisor, omit the first term, which is always  $x$ .
- (b) In the rest of the computation, omit  $x$  and all its powers, since each of these is indicated by the position of its coefficient.

- (c) Copy the first coefficient from the second line on the fourth line

To obtain V, which is the final form, we:

- (a) Omit the coefficients of the quotient, since these appear, in their proper order, on the last line.

- (b) Change the sign of the term that appears in the divisor.

- (c) Change all the signs in the second line.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{V} \\
 2 - 9 + 4 + 8 \quad | \quad 3 \\
 \quad 6 - 9 - 15 \\
 \hline
 2 - 3 - 5 \quad (- 7)
 \end{array}$$



It will be observed, in the final form V, that:

(1) Each number in the second line is the product of the preceding number in the third line by the number that appears in the divisor.

(2) Each number in the third line is the *sum* of the two numbers directly above it.

(3) The last number in the third line is the remainder on the division; that is, the remainder on this division is  $-7$ .

(4) The remaining numbers in the third line, in order, are the coefficients of the terms of the quotient; that is, the quotient is  $2x^2 - 3x - 5$ .

In examples 2 and 3, we shall show how one actually uses this shortened method to perform a division.

EXAMPLE 2. Divide  $31x + 2x^4 + 74 - 12x^3$  by  $x - 5$ .

Write the dividend in the standard form:  $2x^4 - 12x^3 + 0x^2 + 31x + 74$ .

On the first line, write the coefficients of the dividend, in order, and the constant term of the divisor with its sign changed.

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrrr} 2 & -12 & +0 & +31 & +74 & \\ & +10 & -10 & -50 & -95 & \\ \hline 2 & -2 & -10 & -19 & (-21) & \end{array}$$

Copy the first coefficient of the dividend on the third line. Multiply it by 5 and write the result under  $-12$ . Write the sum of  $-12$  and 10 on the third line. Continue in this way until the computation is completed.

The quotient is  $2x^3 - 2x^2 - 10x - 19$  and the remainder is  $-21$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Divide  $5x^4 + 11x + 2x^5 - 12$  by  $x + 2$ .

The dividend, in the standard form, is  $2x^5 + 5x^4 + 0x^3 + 0x^2 + 11x - 12$ . Further,  $x + 2 = x - (-2)$ . The synthetic division is performed as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrrrr} 2 & +5 & +0 & +0 & +11 & -12 & \\ & -4 & -2 & +4 & -8 & -6 & \\ \hline 2 & +1 & -2 & +4 & +3 & (-18) & \end{array}$$

The quotient is  $2x^4 + x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x + 3$  and the remainder is  $-18$ .

## Exercises

Divide (a) by long division, (b) by synthetic division.

1.  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 5$  by  $x - 4$ .

2.  $2x^3 - 2 + x^4 - x^2$  by  $x + 3$ .

Find the quotient and remainder by synthetic division.

3.  $(2x^3 - 7x^2 - x + 5) \div (x - 2)$ .      4.  $(5x^3 + 16x^2 + 17x + 35) \div (x + 3)$ .

5.  $(2x^3 + 5x^2 + x + 8) \div (x + 3)$ .      6.  $(3x^3 + 17x^2 + 23x - 4) \div (x + 4)$ .

7.  $(19 - 9x^3 + 5x^4 + 13x) \div (x + 1)$ .

8.  $(11x^2 + x^4 - 9x^3 + 16x) \div (x - 7)$ .

9.  $(x^5 - 16x^2 + 9 - 22x^3) \div (x - 5)$ .

10.  $(x^6 - 6x^4 + 5x^2 + 13) \div (x + 2)$ .

11.  $(x^3 + 7x^2 - 3x + 5) \div (x - a)$ .      12.  $(x^3 + 3yx^2 + 4y^2x + 2y^3) \div (x + y)$ .

**272. The Remainder Theorem.** *If a polynomial  $f(x)$  is divided by  $x - r$  until a remainder independent of  $x$  is obtained, then this remainder equals  $f(r)$ .*

As an illustration of the meaning of this theorem, and of its proof, consider the following example.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Show that, if  $f(x) = x^3 + 4x^2 - 7x - 3$  is divided by  $x - 2$ , the remainder equals  $f(2)$ .

In this case, we have  $f(2) = 2^3 + 4 \cdot 2^2 - 7 \cdot 2 - 3 = 7$ .

If we divide  $f(x)$  by  $x - 2$ , we obtain the quotient  $x^2 + 6x + 5$  and the remainder 7.

Hence, in this case at least, the remainder on dividing by  $x - 2$  equals  $f(2)$  since each of these quantities equals 7.

To show why this is so, suppose we had checked the above division by the complete check formula for division (Art. 10). We would have, identically,

$$f(x) = x^3 + 4x^2 - 7x - 3 = (x - 2)(x^2 + 6x + 5) + 7.$$

This equation, being true for all values of  $x$ , is true for  $x = 2$ . On putting  $x = 2$ , we have

$$f(2) = 2^3 + 4 \cdot 2^2 - 7 \cdot 2 - 3 = (2 - 2)(2^2 + 6 \cdot 2 + 5) + 7 = 0 \cdot 21 + 7 = 7;$$

that is,  $f(2) = 7 =$  the remainder when  $f(x)$  is divided by  $x - 2$ .

The proof in the general case parallels that given in the example. Let

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n.$$

Then 
$$f(r) = a_0r^n + a_1r^{n-1} + a_2r^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n.$$

Divide  $f(x)$  by  $x - r$ . Denote the quotient by  $q(x)$  and the remainder by  $R$ . From the complete check formula for division (Art. 10),

$$f(x) = (x - r)q(x) + R.$$

In this identity, put  $x = r$ . We have

$$f(r) = (r - r)q(r) + R = 0 \cdot q(r) + R = R;$$

that is,

$$f(r) = R.$$

**EXAMPLE 2.** Without dividing, find the remainder when  $f(x) = x^7 + 5x^4 - 3x^2 + 9$  is divided by  $x + 2$ .

We have  $x + 2 = x - (-2)$ . Hence  $r = -2$ .

$$f(-2) = (-2)^7 + 5(-2)^4 - 3(-2)^2 + 9 = -128 + 80 - 12 + 9 = -51.$$

It follows by the remainder theorem that, if  $f(x)$  is divided by  $x + 2$ , the remainder will be  $-51$ .

The student should check this result by performing the synthetic division.

EXAMPLE 3. Given  $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x - 9$ . Find, by synthetic division, the value of  $f(5)$ .

When we divide  $f(x)$  by  $x - 5$ , we obtain the remainder  $R = 21$ . Hence, by the remainder theorem,  $f(5) = 21$ .

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 1 & -4 & +1 & -9 \\ & +5 & +5 & +30 \\ \hline & 1 & +1 & +6 & +21 \end{array}$$

The student should check this result by substitution.

**273. The Factor Theorem.** *If  $r$  is a root of the equation  $f(x) = 0$ , then  $x - r$  is a factor of the polynomial  $f(x)$ , and conversely.*

The statement:  $r$  is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ , means that  $f(r) = 0$ . Since, by the remainder theorem,  $f(r) = R$ , it follows that  $R$  also is equal to zero. By the complete check formula for division, we now have

$$f(x) = (x - r)q(x),$$

that is,  $x - r$  is a factor of  $f(x)$ .

Conversely, the statement that  $x - r$  is a factor of  $f(x)$  means that the remainder  $R$ , obtained by dividing  $f(x)$  by  $x - r$ , is zero. Hence, by the remainder theorem,  $f(r) = 0$  and  $r$  is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

Thus, 5 is a root of  $f(x) = x^3 - 7x^2 + 8x + 10 = 0$ , because  $5^3 - 7 \cdot 5^2 + 8 \cdot 5 + 10 = 0$ . By the factor theorem, it follows that  $x - 5$  must be a factor of  $f(x)$ . By division, we find that

$$f(x) = x^3 - 7x^2 + 8x + 10 = (x - 5)(x^2 - 2x - 2).$$

Similarly, we find by division that  $x + 3$  is a factor of  $f(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 13x + 6$ , since

$$f(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 13x + 6 = (x + 3)(2x^2 - 5x + 2).$$

Hence,  $x = -3$  must be a root of  $f(x) = 0$ . By substitution, we find

$$f(-3) = 2(-3)^3 + (-3)^2 - 13(-3) + 6 = -54 + 9 + 39 + 6 = 0.$$

## Exercises

Find  $f(r)$ , using synthetic division and the remainder theorem, given

1.  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 3x + 9$ ,  $r = 4$ .
2.  $f(x) = 3x^3 + 19x^2 + 23x - 5$ ,  $r = -5$ .
3.  $f(x) = x^3 - 8x^2 + 9x + 5$ ,  $r = 6$ .
4.  $f(x) = x^4 - x^3 - 9x + 6$ ,  $r = 2$ .
5.  $f(x) = 5x^4 + 7x^3 + 8x + 6$ ,  $r = -2$ .
6.  $f(x) = x^5 - 19x^2 - 17x + 7$ ,  $r = 3$ .

Without dividing, find the remainder on the following indicated divisions.

7.  $(x^3 - 4x^2 + 2x + 9) \div (x - 3)$ .
8.  $(2x^3 + 5x^2 + 7x + 1) \div (x + 4)$ .
9.  $(x^6 - 7x^4 + 14x^2 + 11x) \div (x - 2)$ .
10.  $(8x^{14} - 9x^8 + 3x^5 - 7) \div (x + 1)$ .



11.  $(x^3 + 2ax^2 - 5a^2x - a^3) \div (x - a)$ .
12.  $[(x - 3)^5 - 2(x + 1)^2 + 4] \div (x - 4)$ .
13.  $[(x^2 + 3x - 8)^6 - (2x^2 - 5x - 2)^2 + 6x^2 - 4x - 9] \div (x - 2)$ .

Answer the following questions, using the factor theorem.

14. Is  $x + 2$  a factor of  $x^4 + x^3 - 5x^2 - 2x + 8$ ?
15. Is  $x - 3$  a factor of  $x^5 - 11x^3 + 11x^2 - 24$ ?
16. Is  $x + y$  a factor of  $x^9 + y^9$ ?
17. Is 4 a root of  $2x^3 - 5x^2 - 8x - 20 = 0$ ?
18. Is  $-3$  a root of  $x^3 - 2x^2 - 13x + 6 = 0$ ?
19. Is  $-2$  a root of  $x^4 - x^3 - 8x - 4 = 0$ ?

In the following exercises, first find  $f(r)$ , then use the remainder theorem to set up the required equation in  $k$ .

Find the value of  $k$ , given that:

20. If  $x^3 + kx^2 + 3x - 2$  is divided by  $x - 3$ , the remainder is 7.
21. If  $kx^5 + 9x^2 - 3x - 7$  is divided by  $x + 1$ , the remainder is  $-4$ .
22. If  $(x^2 + 4x + 7)^2 - k(x^2 - 5)$  is divided by  $x + 3$ , the remainder is 8.

#### 274. The Factored Form of a Polynomial. Let

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n, \quad a_0 \neq 0 \quad (1)$$

be a polynomial of degree  $n$ . We shall show that  $f(x)$  can be written in the form

$$f(x) = a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2)(x - r_3) \cdots (x - r_n), \quad a_0 \neq 0 \quad (2)$$

where  $r_1, r_2, r_3, \dots, r_n$  are constants, real or imaginary. The second member of this equation is called the factored form of  $f(x)$ .

In proving that  $f(x)$  can be factored into linear factors in this way, we shall assume the truth of the following theorem, which is called the **fundamental theorem of algebra**:

*Every polynomial equation has at least one root, real or imaginary.* The proof of this fundamental theorem is beyond the scope of this book. A proof will be found in any standard textbook on the theory of equations.

Let  $r_1$  be a root of  $f(x) = 0$ . By the factor theorem (Art. 273), it follows that

$$f(x) = (x - r_1)q_1(x),$$

where  $q_1(x)$ , the quotient obtained by dividing  $f(x)$  by  $x - r_1$ , is a polynomial of degree  $n - 1$  in  $x$ , having  $a_0$  as the coefficient of  $x^{n-1}$ .

If  $n > 1$ , it follows from the fundamental theorem of algebra that  $q_1(x) = 0$  has a root,  $r_2$ . Hence, by the factor theorem,

$$q_1(x) = (x - r_2)q_2(x),$$

and

$$f(x) = (x - r_1)(x - r_2)q_2(x).$$

Continuing in this way through  $n$  successive steps, we finally arrive at a quotient which is the constant  $a_0$ . Then

$$f(x) = a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2)(x - r_3) \cdots (x - r_n),$$

which is the required factored form of  $f(x)$ .

EXAMPLE. Factor into linear factors:  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 13x^2 + 26x - 15$ .

By inspection, we find that 1 is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ . It follows by the factor theorem that  $x - 1$  must be a factor of  $f(x)$ . Using synthetic division, we find that

$$2x^3 - 13x^2 + 26x - 15 = (x - 1)(2x^2 - 11x + 15).$$

The equation  $2x^2 - 11x + 15 = 0$  has a root 3. We find by division that

$$2x^2 - 11x + 15 = (x - 3)(2x - 5) = 2(x - 3)(x - \frac{5}{2}).$$

Hence, 
$$2x^3 - 13x^2 + 26x - 15 = 2(x - 1)(x - 3)(x - \frac{5}{2}).$$

This is the required factored form of  $f(x)$ .

## 275. The Number of Roots of a Polynomial Equation. Let

$$f(x) = a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2)(x - r_3) \cdots (x - r_n) = 0, \quad a_0 \neq 0$$

be a polynomial equation in the factored form.

Each of the numbers  $r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n$  is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ . For, if we replace  $x$  by any one of these numbers, one of the factors, and hence their product, is equal to zero.

*The equation has no other roots.* For, let  $r$  be any number different from  $r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n$ . If we substitute  $r$  for  $x$  in the given equation, we have

$$f(r) = a_0(r - r_1)(r - r_2)(r - r_3) \cdots (r - r_n). \quad a_0 \neq 0$$

This product does not equal zero since no one of its factors is equal to zero (Art. 4). Hence  $f(r) \neq 0$  and  $r$  is not a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

It follows that the  $n$  numbers  $r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n$ , and no others, are the roots of the polynomial equation of degree  $n$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ .

**276. Multiple Roots.** The  $n$  roots of  $f(x) = 0$  may not all be distinct numbers. If  $r_1 = r_2 = \cdots = r_k$ , but none of the other roots is equal to  $r_1$ , we say that  $r_1$  is a  $k$ -fold root, or root of multiplicity  $k$ , of  $f(x) = 0$ .

From equation (2), if  $r_1$  is a  $k$ -fold root of  $f(x) = 0$ , then

$$f(x) = a_0(x - r_1)^k(x - r_{k+1}) \cdots (x - r_n).$$

It follows that *the condition that a number  $r$  is a  $k$ -fold root of  $f(x) = 0$  is that  $(x - r)^k$  [but not  $(x - r)^{k+1}$ ] is a factor of  $f(x)$ .*

Thus, the equation  $x^4 + 3x^3 - 3x^2 - 7x + 6 = (x - 1)^2(x + 2)(x + 3) = 0$  has 1 as a double root and  $-2$  and  $-3$  as simple roots. The four roots of this equation are 1, 1,  $-2$ , and  $-3$ .

The equation  $x^5 - 4x^4 + 4x^3 = (x - 2)^2x^3 = 0$  has 2 as a double root and 0 as a threefold root. The five roots are 2, 2, 0, 0, 0.

With the aid of this definition of a  $k$ -fold root and the theorems of Arts. 274 and 275, we can now state the theorem concerning the number of roots of a polynomial equation more precisely in the following form: *a polynomial equation of degree  $n$  has precisely  $n$  roots provided each root of multiplicity  $k$  is counted as  $k$  roots.*

Thus, the equation of degree eight,

$$x^8 - 16x^7 + 77x^6 - 98x^5 = (x - 2)(x - 7)^2x^5 = 0,$$

has precisely eight roots, namely 2, 7, 7, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0. It has 2 as a simple root, 7 as a double root, and 0 as a fivefold root.

### Exercises

State the degree of each of the following equations, find all the roots, and state their multiplicities.

1.  $x^3(x - 3 + \sqrt{5})(x - 3 - \sqrt{5}) = 0.$

2.  $(x + 2 + i)^2(x + 2 - i)^2(2x + 5)^4 = 0.$

3.  $(x^2 - 9)(x - 6)^2(x + 1)^3 = 0.$

4.  $(x^2 + 1)(x^2 - 3x + 2) = 0.$

5.  $(3x - 2)^3(x^2 + 4)^2 = 0.$

6.  $(x^2 + 2x - 3)^2(x^2 - 6x + 13) = 0.$

7.  $x^6 + 2x^5 - 8x^4 = 0.$

8.  $(x^3 + 4x^2 - 3x)(x^2 + 7x + 10) = 0.$

Write  $f(x)$  in the factored form, given that:

9. The roots of  $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 6 = 0$  are 1, 2, and 3.

10. The roots of  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 5x^2 + 2x + 21 = 0$  are  $-\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $2 + \sqrt{3}i$ ,  $2 - \sqrt{3}i$ .

11. The roots of  $f(x) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 14x^2 + 2x - 15 = 0$  are 3,  $-5$ ,  $i$ , and  $-i$ .

12. One root of  $f(x) = 6x^3 + x^2 - 31x + 10 = 0$  is 2.

13. 1 is a double root of  $f(x) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 8x^2 + 6x - 1 = 0.$

14. 3 is a double root of  $f(x) = x^4 - 4x^3 + 2x^2 - 12x + 45 = 0.$

15.  $-1$  is a triple root of  $f(x) = x^5 + 3x^4 + 4x^3 + 4x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0.$

16.  $-1$  is a root of  $f(x) = 5x^4 + x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x = 0.$

17.  $x^2 - 4$  is a factor of  $f(x) = 2x^4 + x^3 - 4x - 32.$

18.  $f(x) = x^4 - 10x^3 + 37x^2 - 60x + 36 = 0$  has two pairs of equal roots.

**277. Formation of an Equation with Given Roots.** Let  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$  be any  $n$  given numbers. It is required to write a polynomial equation of degrees  $n$  having these  $n$  numbers as roots.

The equation

$$f(x) = a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2) \cdots (x - r_n) = 0,$$

where  $a_0$  is any constant different from zero, clearly has the given numbers as roots since, if  $x$  is replaced by any of the numbers, one factor of the product in the second number, and hence the entire product, is equal to zero.



If we multiply together the factors in this product, we obtain a polynomial equation in which the term of highest degree in  $x$  is  $a_0x^n$ . It follows that this equation is the required polynomial equation.

EXAMPLE. Write an equation of degree four, having  $-1$ ,  $3$ ,  $\frac{5}{2}$ , and  $-\frac{2}{3}$  as its roots.

We form the equation

$$a_0(x+1)(x-3)(x-\frac{5}{2})(x+\frac{2}{3})=0,$$

which is clearly satisfied if we substitute for  $x$  any one of the given values.

If we put  $a_0 = 6$ , to avoid fractional coefficients, and multiply out, we obtain

$$6(x+1)(x-3)(x-\frac{5}{2})(x+\frac{2}{3}) = 6x^4 - 23x^3 - 6x^2 + 53x + 30 = 0.$$

As a check, the student should verify that each of the given numbers satisfies the final equation.

### Exercises

Write a polynomial equation with integral coefficients having the given roots and no others.

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. $-2, 1, 3.$                      | 2. $-5, -3, 7.$                         |
| 3. $3, 1 + \sqrt{5}, 1 - \sqrt{5}.$ | 4. $2, -1 + \sqrt{3}i, -1 - \sqrt{3}i.$ |
| 5. $2, -2, 3 + i, 3 - i.$           | 6. $1, -1, i, -i.$                      |
| 7. $1 + i, 1 + i, 1 - i, 1 - i.$    | 8. $2, 2, -\frac{5}{2}, -\frac{5}{2}.$  |
| 9. $0, 0, 1, 1, -3, -3.$            | 10. $0, 0, 0, -3, -3, -5.$              |
| 11. $-7, -2, 1, 3, 5.$              | 12. $1, 1, 1, 1, 2, -2, i, -i.$         |

**278. Equation with Roots Opposite in Sign to Those of a Given Equation.** Let the roots of

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = 0, \quad a_0 \neq 0$$

be

$$r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n.$$

It is required to find an equation whose roots are

$$-r_1, -r_2, -r_3, \cdots, -r_n;$$

that is, are opposite in sign to those of  $f(x) = 0$ .

Write  $f(x)$  in the factored form

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0(x-r_1)(x-r_2)(x-r_3) \cdots (x-r_n) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Replace  $x$  by  $-x$  throughout these expressions:

$$\begin{aligned} f(-x) &= a_0(-x)^n + a_1(-x)^{n-1} + a_2(-x)^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0(-x-r_1)(-x-r_2)(-x-r_3) \cdots (-x-r_n) \\ &= (-1)^n a_0(x+r_1)(x+r_2)(x+r_3) \cdots (x+r_n) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The roots of this equation are  $-r_1, -r_2, -r_3, \dots, -r_n$ ; that is, they are opposite in sign to the roots of  $f(x) = 0$ .

Hence, *to find an equation whose roots are opposite in sign to those of a given equation, replace  $x$  by  $-x$  throughout the equation.*

EXAMPLE. The roots of  $x^3 + x^2 - 10x + 8 = 0$  are 1, 2, and  $-4$ . Find an equation whose roots are  $-1, -2, 4$ .

The equation formed by replacing  $x$  by  $-x$  in the given equation,

$$(-x)^3 + (-x)^2 - 10(-x) + 8 = 0,$$

or

$$-x^3 + x^2 + 10x + 8 = 0,$$

is satisfied by  $-x = 1, -x = 2$ , and  $-x = -4$ , or  $x = -1, x = -2$ , and  $x = 4$ . It is therefore the required equation.

The student should check the roots of both equations.

### Exercises

Write an equation whose roots are opposite in sign to those of the given equation. In Ex. 1 to 4, check by finding all the roots of the given, and of the transformed, equation.

1.  $x^3 - 7x^2 + 7x + 15 = 0$ . One root is  $-1$ .
2.  $x^3 - 5x^2 - 17x + 21 = 0$ . One root is 7.
3.  $x^4 - 5x^2 + 10x - 6 = 0$ . Two roots are  $-3$  and 1.
4.  $x^4 - 8x^3 + 8x^2 + 41x - 30 = 0$ . Two roots are  $-2$  and 5.
5.  $x^4 + 3x^3 + 5x - 3 = 0$ .
6.  $2x^4 + 7x^3 - 8x^2 + 2x - 5 = 0$ .
7.  $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36 = 0$ .
8.  $3x^7 - 4x^4 - 9x^3 + 2x - 8 = 0$ .
9.  $2x^3 - 5x^4 - 3x - x^5 = 0$ .
10.  $5x^3 - 2x^2 + 8x^5 - 11 = 0$ .

**279. Descartes' Rule of Signs.** If a polynomial is arranged in decreasing powers of  $x$ , but with the terms having zero coefficients omitted, there is said to be a *variation in signs* whenever two successive terms of the polynomial are opposite in sign.

Thus, in the polynomial  $2x^7 + 3x^5 - 6x^4 - 2x^3 + x - 8$ , there are three variations in sign: one from  $3x^5$  to  $-6x^4$ , another from  $-2x^3$  to  $x$ , and the third from  $x$  to  $-8$ .

The following theorem is proved in advanced mathematics.\*

**DESCARTES' RULE OF SIGNS.** *The number of positive roots of  $f(x) = 0$  is either equal to the number of variations of sign in  $f(x)$  or is less than that number by a positive, even integer.*

In particular, if there are no variations of sign in  $f(x)$ , there are no positive roots of  $f(x) = 0$  and, if there is just one variation, then  $f(x) = 0$  has just one positive root. In the remaining cases, the rule does not

\* See Dickson, *First Course in the Theory of Equations*, Art. 67.

determine the precise number of positive roots but only a number that cannot be exceeded by the number of positive roots.

A corresponding limitation on the number of negative roots of  $f(x) = 0$  can be obtained by transforming  $f(x) = 0$  into an equation whose roots are opposite in sign to those of  $f(x) = 0$ , as shown in the preceding article. Since every negative root of  $f(x) = 0$  is transformed into a positive root of  $f(-x) = 0$ , and conversely, it follows that *the number of negative roots of  $f(x) = 0$  is either equal to the number of variations in sign in  $f(-x) = 0$  or is less than that number by a positive, even integer.*

A real root of  $f(x) = 0$  that is neither positive nor negative must be equal to zero. If  $a_n \neq 0$ , zero is not a root of  $f(x) = 0$ . If  $a_n = 0$ , and if  $x^k$  is the highest power of  $x$  that is a factor of  $f(x)$ , then, by Art. 267, zero is a  $k$ -fold root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

If the sum of the number of positive, negative, and zero roots of  $f(x) = 0$  is less than  $n$ , the remaining roots must be imaginary. We shall show in Art. 281 that, if the coefficients of  $f(x) = 0$  are real numbers, then *the number of imaginary roots is an even number.*

**EXAMPLE.** Discuss the number of positive, negative, zero, and imaginary roots of  $f(x) = 3x^8 + 2x^6 - x^5 + x^4 + x^3 - 6x^2 = 0$ .

Since there are three variations in sign,  $f(x) = 0$  has either three positive roots, or just one.

The transformed equation,  $f(-x) = 3x^8 + 2x^6 + x^5 + x^4 - x^3 - 6x^2 = 0$ , has just one variation in sign. Hence,  $f(x) = 0$  has just one negative root.

Since  $x^2$  (but not  $x^3$ ) is a factor of  $f(x)$ , zero is a double root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

There are 8 roots in all. Hence, there are either 3 positive, 1 negative, 2 zero, and 2 imaginary roots or 1 positive, 1 negative, 2 zero, and 4 imaginary roots.

### Exercises

Using Descartes' Rule of Signs, tell what you can about the number of positive, negative, zero, and imaginary roots of the following equations. In Ex. 1 to 6, find the roots and compare your results with the roots found.

1.  $x^2 + 4x + 8 = 0$ .

2.  $x^5 - 3x^4 - 5x^3 = 0$ .

3.  $x^3 - 27 = 0$ .

4.  $x^6 + 8x^3 = 0$ .

5.  $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36 = 0$ .

6.  $x^4 + 17x^2 + 16 = 0$ .

7.  $x^3 - 5x^2 - 9 = 0$ .

8.  $2x^6 + 4x^5 - x^2 = 0$ .

9.  $x^6 + 4x^4 + 3x^2 - 7 = 0$ .

10.  $x^{10} - 4x^6 + 7x^3 - 3 = 0$ .

**280. Limits for the Magnitudes of the Real Roots.** Descartes' Rule gives a limit for the *number* of positive roots of  $f(x) = 0$ . The following rule states a limit for the *size* of the *largest* positive root.

The advantage of knowing this limit will be that, when we are searching for the roots of an equation, we need not look for any root larger than this limit.



If  $R$  is a positive number such that, when  $f(x)$  is divided by  $x - R$  by synthetic division, all the numbers on the third line are either positive or zero (or all either negative or zero) then no real root of  $f(x) = 0$  is greater than  $R$ .

The proof of this theorem, in any given numerical equation, may be arrived at by the reasoning used in the following example.

EXAMPLE 1. Show that 4 is greater than any real root of  $x^4 - 3x^3 - 4x^2 + 3x - 7 = 0$ .

By synthetic division, we have

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrrrr} 1 & -3 & -4 & +3 & -7 & 4 \\ & +4 & +4 & +0 & +12 & \\ \hline & 1 & +1 & +0 & +3 & (+5) \end{array}$$

Hence, identically, by the complete check formula for division,

$$f(x) = x^4 - 3x^3 - 4x^2 + 3x - 7 = (x - 4)(x^3 + x^2 + 3) + 5.$$

Obviously, 4 is not a root since  $f(4) = 5$ .

Let  $x$  be any number greater than 4. Then  $x - 4$  is positive and  $x^3 + x^2 + 3$  is positive because each of its terms is positive. It follows that, for the chosen value of  $x$ ,  $f(x)$  is greater than 5 and  $x$  is not a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

To find a lower limit for the real roots of  $f(x) = 0$ , transform the equation into one whose roots are opposite in sign to those of  $f(x) = 0$ . Then, if  $r$  is a positive number such that no real root of  $f(-x) = 0$  is greater than  $r$ , it follows that no root of  $f(x) = 0$  is less than  $-r$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Show that  $-2$  is less than any real root of  $x^4 - 3x^3 - 4x^2 + 3x - 7 = 0$ .

The transformed equation is  $x^4 + 3x^3 - 4x^2 - 3x - 7 = 0$ .

By synthetic division, we have

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrrrr} 1 & +3 & -4 & -3 & -7 & 2 \\ & +2 & +10 & +12 & +18 & \\ \hline & 1 & +5 & +6 & +9 & (+11) \end{array}$$

Hence 2 is greater than any real root of  $f(-x) = 0$  and  $-2$  is less than any real root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

## Exercises

Find integral upper and lower limits for the magnitudes of the real roots of the following equations.

1.  $x^3 + 4x^2 - 4x + 3 = 0$ .

3.  $2x^3 - 9x^2 - 8x - 14 = 0$ .

5.  $x^4 - 7x^3 + 3x - 15 = 0$ .

7.  $x^4 - 13x^2 - 35 = 0$ .

2.  $3x^3 + 6x^2 - 43 = 0$ .

4.  $x^3 - 6x^2 - 14x + 6 = 0$ .

6.  $2x^4 + 9x^3 - 3x^2 - 2x - 14 = 0$ .

8.  $x^5 - 4x^2 + 6x - 14 = 0$ .

**281. Equation with Roots  $m$  Times Those of a Given Equation.** Let  $m$  be a given constant and let the roots of the equation

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = 0, \quad a_0 \neq 0 \quad (3)$$

be

$$r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n.$$

It is required to find an equation whose roots are

$$mr_1, mr_2, mr_3, \cdots, mr_n,$$

that is, are equal to those of  $f(x) = 0$  each multiplied by  $m$ .

Write  $f(x)$  in the factored form

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2)(x - r_3) \cdots (x - r_n) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

Replace  $x$  by  $\frac{x}{m}$  throughout equations (4).

$$\begin{aligned} f\left(\frac{x}{m}\right) &= a_0\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^n + a_1\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^{n-1} + a_2\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0\left(\frac{x}{m} - r_1\right)\left(\frac{x}{m} - r_2\right)\left(\frac{x}{m} - r_3\right) \cdots \left(\frac{x}{m} - r_n\right) \\ &= a_0m^{-n}(x - mr_1)(x - mr_2)(x - mr_3) \cdots (x - mr_n) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

It follows that the roots of

$$a_0\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^n + a_1\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^{n-1} + a_2\left(\frac{x}{m}\right)^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = 0 \quad (6)$$

are

$$mr_1, mr_2, mr_3, \cdots, mr_n,$$

that is, they are equal to those of  $f(x) = 0$  each multiplied by  $m$ .

If we multiply equation (6) by  $m^n$ , and simplify, we have

$$a_0x^n + ma_1x^{n-1} + m^2a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + m^na_n = 0. \quad (7)$$

Hence, *to form an equation each of whose roots is  $m$  times the corresponding root of a given equation, write the equation in the standard form and multiply the coefficients, beginning with the second, by  $m, m^2, m^3, \cdots, m^n$ , respectively.*

**EXAMPLE.** The roots of the equation  $11x + x^3 + 21 = 9x^2$  are  $-1, 3$ , and  $7$ . Write an equation whose roots are  $-2, 6$ , and  $14$ .

Write the given equation in the standard form

$$x^3 - 9x^2 + 11x + 21 = 0,$$

and multiply the coefficients, in order, beginning with the second, by  $2, 4$ , and  $8$ . We obtain, as the required equation,

$$x^3 - 18x^2 + 44x + 168 = 0.$$

The student should verify that the roots of this equation are  $-2, 6$ , and  $14$ .

**282. Equations in the  $b$ -form.** A polynomial equation is in the  $b$ -form if the first coefficient is unity and all of the other coefficients are integers or zeros.

If all the coefficients of a polynomial equation are rational numbers, the equation can be transformed into the  $b$ -form by the method shown in the following example.

**EXAMPLE.** Transform the equation  $9x^4 - 15x^3 + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{7}{12} = 0$  into the  $b$ -form.

Divide by the coefficient of the highest power of  $x$  and write the resulting equation in the standard form

$$x^4 - \frac{5}{3}x^3 + 0x^2 + \frac{x}{18} - \frac{7}{108} = 0.$$

Write the equation whose roots are  $m$  times the roots of this equation

$$x^4 - \frac{5m}{3}x^3 + 0m^2x^2 + \frac{m^3}{18}x - \frac{7m^4}{108} = 0.$$

Choose for  $m$  the smallest positive integer that will make all of the coefficients integers. In this case,  $m = 6$  and the required equation in the  $b$ -form is

$$x^4 - 10x^3 + 0x^2 + 12x - 84 = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad x^4 - 10x^3 + 12x - 84 = 0.$$

### Exercises

Find an equation whose roots are equal to those of the given equation multiplied by the number in parentheses. In Ex. 1 and 2, check your results by finding the roots of the transformed equation.

1.  $x^3 - 4x^2 - 11x + 30 = 0$ , (2). The roots of the given equation are 2, 5, -3.

2.  $9x^3 - 12x^2 + x + 2 = 0$ , (-3). The roots of the given equation are  $-\frac{1}{3}$ , 1,  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

3.  $8x^3 - 6x^2 + 5x + 11 = 0$ , (-2). 4.  $27x^3 + 36x^2 - 6x + 7 = 0$ , (-3).

5.  $3x^2 + 20x^3 = 11$ , (5). 6.  $6x^3 - 2x^2 + 8x^6 - 9 = 0$ , (2).

Write each of the following equations in the  $b$ -form, using the smallest possible positive, integral value of  $m$ .

7.  $25x^3 + 10x^2 + 3x - 2 = 0$ .

8.  $36x^3 - 18x^2 - 7x + 23 = 0$ .

9.  $9x^3 + 6x^2 + \frac{2}{5}x - \frac{4}{3} = 0$ .

10.  $15x^3 - 6x^2 + 5x + 2 = 0$ .

11.  $18x^4 - 5x^2 + 3x - \frac{7}{9} = 0$ .

12.  $12x^4 - 10x^3 - \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{2} = 0$ .

**283. Rational Roots.** Let all the coefficients in the equation

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = 0$$

be rational numbers,\* or zeros, and let  $a_0 \neq 0$  and  $a_n \neq 0$ . It is required to find the roots of  $f(x) = 0$  that are rational numbers.

\* A rational number (Art. 28) is one that can be written in the form  $a/b$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are integers. In the following discussion, we shall suppose that this rational number is in its lowest terms; that is, that  $a$  and  $b$  have no common factor. A rational number in its lowest terms is an integer if, and only if,  $b = \pm 1$ .



If the given equation is not already in the  $b$ -form, we first transform it into that form

$$x^n + b_1x^{n-1} + b_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + b_n = 0, \quad (8)$$

where all the coefficients are integers and  $b_n \neq 0$ . Let  $m$  be the integer by which it was necessary to multiply the roots of  $f(x) = 0$  to obtain equation (8).

We next form the rational roots of equation (8) with the aid of the following theorem:

*Every rational root of an equation in the  $b$ -form is an integer and a factor of the constant term.*

Having found the rational roots of (8), we divide each of them by  $m$  to find the required rational roots of  $f(x) = 0$ .

To prove the theorem just stated, let  $a/b$  be a rational root (in its lowest terms) of equation (8). Then

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n + b_1\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n-1} + b_2\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n-2} + \cdots + b_n = 0. \quad (9)$$

Multiply this equation by  $b^{n-1}$  and write the resulting equation in the form

$$\frac{a^n}{b} = -(b_1a^{n-1} + b_2a^{n-2}b + \cdots + b_nb^{n-1}).$$

Since all the letters in the second member represent either integers or zeros, the second member is an integer. Hence, the first member is an integer and, since  $a$  and  $b$  (and hence  $a^n$  and  $b$ ) have no common factor,  $b = \pm 1$ . It follows that the required root,  $a/b$  is an integer.

Next, in (9), put  $b = 1$  and write this equation in the form

$$a(a^{n-1} + b_1a^{n-2} + b_2a^{n-3} + \cdots + b_{n-1}) = -b_n.$$

Since  $a$  is a factor of the first member of this equation, it is a factor of the second; that is,  $b_n$  is divisible by  $a$ .

In searching for the rational roots of an equation in the  $b$ -form, the number of trials can often be considerably decreased by using the theorems of Arts. 279 and 280. If, for example, there are no variations in sign, there is no need to look for positive roots; neither is it necessary to look for rational roots outside the limits within which the real roots must lie.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the rational roots of  $x^4 - 2x^3 - 13x^2 + 14x + 24 = 0$ .

By Art. 280, an upper limit for the real roots is 5 and a lower limit is  $-4$ . Since the equation is in the  $b$ -form, its rational roots are integers and divisors of 24. The only numbers that satisfy these conditions are  $\pm 1$ ,  $\pm 2$ ,  $\pm 3$ , and 4.

By trial, we find that 2 is a root and that

$$x^4 - 2x^3 - 13x^2 + 14x + 24 = (x - 2)(x^3 - 13x - 12) = 0.$$

We search for the remaining rational roots, not in the given equation, but in the depressed equation,

$$x^3 - 13x - 12 = 0,$$

formed by removing the factor  $x - 2$  from the given equation.

By further trial, we find that 4 is a root of this equation, and that

$$x^3 - 13x - 12 = (x - 4)(x^2 + 4x + 3) = 0.$$

The roots of  $x^2 + 4x + 3 = 0$  are  $-3$  and  $-1$ . Hence the required roots are  $-3$ ,  $-1$ ,  $2$ , and  $4$ .

EXAMPLE 2. The equation  $18x^4 - 51x^3 + 47x^2 - 17x + 2 = 0$  has two rational roots. Find all the roots.

We first transform the equation into the  $b$ -form by multiplying its roots by 6. We have

$$x^4 - 17x^3 + 94x^2 - 204x + 144 = 0.$$

This equation has no negative roots and an upper limit for the roots is 17. The rational roots, if there are any, must thus be included among the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 12, and 16.

By trial, we find that 3 is a root and that

$$x^4 - 17x^3 + 94x^2 - 204x + 144 = (x - 3)(x^3 - 14x^2 + 52x - 48) = 0.$$

One root of  $x^3 - 14x^2 + 52x - 48 = 0$  is 4 and

$$x^3 - 14x^2 + 52x - 48 = (x - 4)(x^2 - 10x + 12) = 0.$$

The roots of  $x^2 - 10x + 12 = 0$  are the irrational numbers  $5 + \sqrt{13}$  and  $5 - \sqrt{13}$ .

The roots of the transformed equation are thus 3, 4,  $5 + \sqrt{13}$ , and  $5 - \sqrt{13}$ .

The roots of the given equation are  $1/6$  of these, or  $1/2$ ,  $2/3$ ,  $\frac{5 + \sqrt{13}}{6}$  and  $\frac{5 - \sqrt{13}}{6}$ .

### Exercises

Find the rational roots of the following equations. If the final reduced equation is a quadratic, find all the roots.

1.  $x^3 + x^2 - 17x + 15 = 0$ .
2.  $x^3 - 3x^2 - 7x + 6 = 0$ .
3.  $3x^3 + 14x^2 + 2x - 4 = 0$ .
4.  $3x^3 + 11x^2 + 8x - 4 = 0$ .
5.  $2x^3 - 15x^2 + 10x + 12 = 0$ .
6.  $5x^3 - 13x^2 + 31x - 15 = 0$ .
7.  $x^4 + 9x^3 + 20x^2 - 8x - 40 = 0$ .
8.  $8x^4 - 36x^3 + 18x^2 + 5x - 3 = 0$ .
9.  $4x^4 + 28x^3 + 41x^2 + 22x + 4 = 0$ .
10.  $4x^4 - 28x^3 + 61x^2 - 42x + 9 = 0$ .
11.  $4x^5 - 13x^3 - 6x^2 = 0$ .
12.  $9x^6 + 9x^5 - 16x^4 + 4x^3 = 0$ .

HINT. First find the zero roots; then remove the corresponding factor  $x^k$ .

13.  $x^6 - 12x^4 + 23x^2 + 36 = 0$ .
14.  $8x^4 - 16x^2 - 7x - 15 = 0$ .

**284. The Graph of the Polynomial Function.** The graph of the equation

$$y = f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \dots + a_n \quad (10)$$

may be found by the methods outlined in Chapters 6 and 27. It presents, however, some special features which should be noticed here.

Since to each value of  $x$  there corresponds just one value of  $y$ , every vertical line meets the curve in just one point. To find the value of  $y$  corresponding to any given value of  $x$  except  $x = 0$ , we use synthetic division and the remainder theorem. A horizontal line meets the curve in, at most,  $n$  points where  $n$  is the degree of  $f(x)$ . In particular, the abscissas of the points where the curve meets the  $x$ -axis are the real roots of  $f(x) = 0$  since these are the real values of  $x$  which, when substituted in equation (10), make  $y = 0$ .

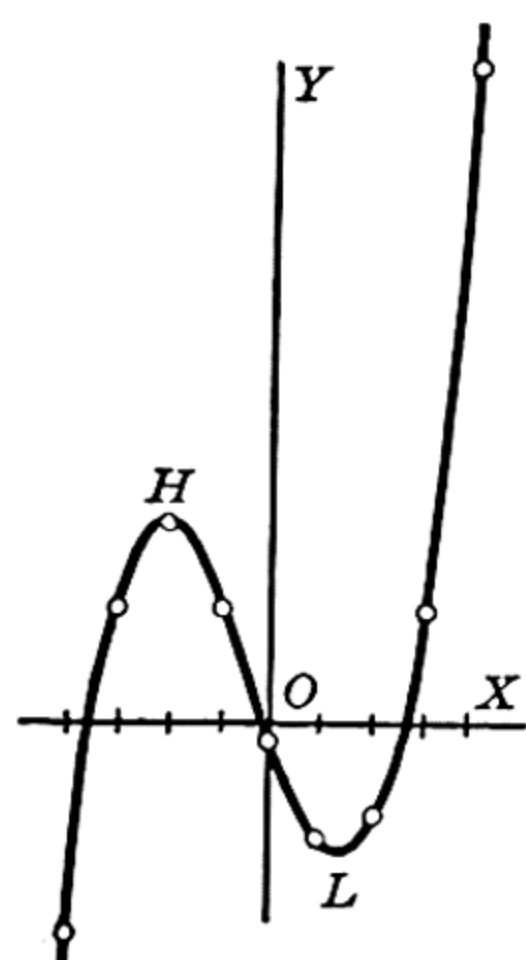


FIG. 173

**EXAMPLE 1.** Draw the graph of  $y = x^3 + x^2 - 9x - 1$ .

By synthetic division and the remainder theorem, we compute the following table of pairs of values of  $x$  and  $y$ . We next plot the corresponding points and draw a smooth curve through them. In Figure 173, the unit on the  $y$ -axis is one third as long as the unit on the  $x$ -axis.

$x$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4
$y$	-13	8	13	8	-1	-8	-7	8	43

If a more accurately drawn graph is needed, fractional values, also, should be assigned to  $x$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Estimate, from the figure, to one decimal place, the real roots of  $x^3 + x^2 - 9x - 1 = 0$ .

The required roots are the abscissas of the points of intersection of the graph with the  $x$ -axis (Fig. 173). To one decimal place, they are  $-3.5$ ,  $-0.1$ , and  $2.6$ .

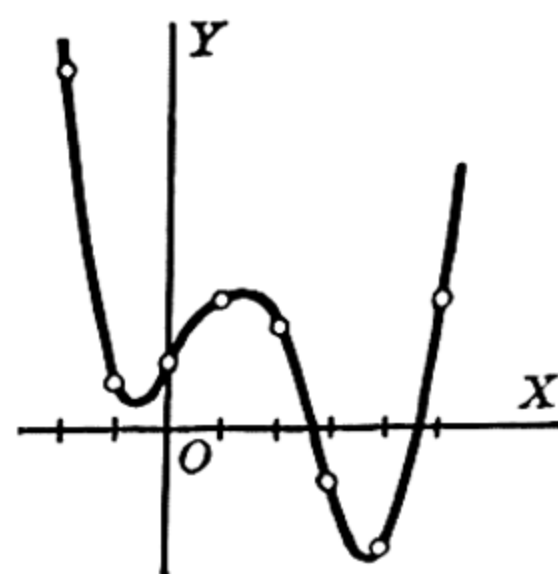


FIG. 174

**EXAMPLE 3.** Draw the graph of  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 12x + 9$ .

We compute the following table, plot the corresponding points, and draw a smooth curve through them (Fig. 174). The unit on the  $y$ -axis has been taken one tenth as long as on the  $x$ -axis.

$x$	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5
$y$	61	7	9	19	13	-9	-23	19

The equation  $x^4 - 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 12x + 9 = 0$  has only two real roots. From the figure, these are found to be approximately  $2.6$  and  $4.8$ .



**285. Slope of the Tangent; Derived Curve; Maximum and Minimum Points.** The slope of the tangent to the curve defined by equation (10) can be found by the methods shown in Chapter 26. We find in this way that *the slope  $m$  of the tangent to the curve (10) at the point on it whose abscissa is  $x$  is*

$$m^* = a_0 n x^{n-1} + a_1(n-1)x^{n-2} + a_2(n-2)x^{n-3} + \cdots + a_{n-1}. \quad (11)$$

In any interval in which  $m$  is positive,  $y$  increases as  $x$  increases and, in any interval in which  $m$  is negative,  $y$  decreases as  $x$  increases. Whenever  $m = 0$ , the tangent to the curve is horizontal.

If, in equation (11), we replace  $m$  by  $y$ , we obtain the equation of a curve

$$y = a_0 n x^{n-1} + a_1(n-1)x^{n-2} + a_2(n-2)x^{n-3} + \cdots + a_{n-1}. \quad (12)$$

This curve is called the **derived curve** of the curve defined by equation (10). It has the property that *the ordinate of any point  $(x_1, y_1)$  on the derived curve equals the slope of the tangent to the curve (10) at the point on it whose abscissa is  $x_1$ .*

In particular, the abscissa of any point where the derived curve crosses the  $x$ -axis from above to below (as  $x$  increases) is the abscissa of a **maximum point** on the original curve ( $H$  in Fig. 175); that is, of a point which is higher than any near-by point on the curve (10). Similarly, the abscissa of any point where the derived curve crosses the  $x$ -axis from below to above is the abscissa of a **minimum point** on the original curve ( $L$  in Fig. 175) which is lower than any near-by point on the curve.

Since the second member of equation (12) is of degree  $n - 1$ , the curve (10) has, *at most*,  $n - 1$  maximum and minimum points.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the derived curve and the coördinates of the maximum and minimum points of the curve  $y = x^3 + x^2 - 9x - 1$  (Ex. 1, Art. 284).

From (12), the equation of the derived curve is

$$y = 3x^2 + 2x - 9.$$

This curve is a parabola (the dotted curve in Fig. 175) which crosses the  $x$ -axis at  $x = \frac{1}{3}(-1 - 2\sqrt{7}) = -2.1$  and  $x = \frac{1}{3}(-1 + 2\sqrt{7}) = 1.4$  (approximately). The ordinates of the corresponding points on the original curve are found, by substituting these values of  $x$  in the equation of the given curve, to be 13 and  $-8.9$  approximately. Hence, the coördinates of the maximum point  $H$  are  $(-2.1, 13)$  and, of the minimum point  $L$  are  $(1.4, -8.6)$ .

\* If, as in Figures 173 to 176, a smaller unit is taken on the  $y$ -axis than on the  $x$ -axis, the slope  $m$ , as found from this equation, must be decreased in the same ratio. Thus, in Figure 173, the value of  $m$  must be divided by 3 and in Figure 174 it must be divided by 10.

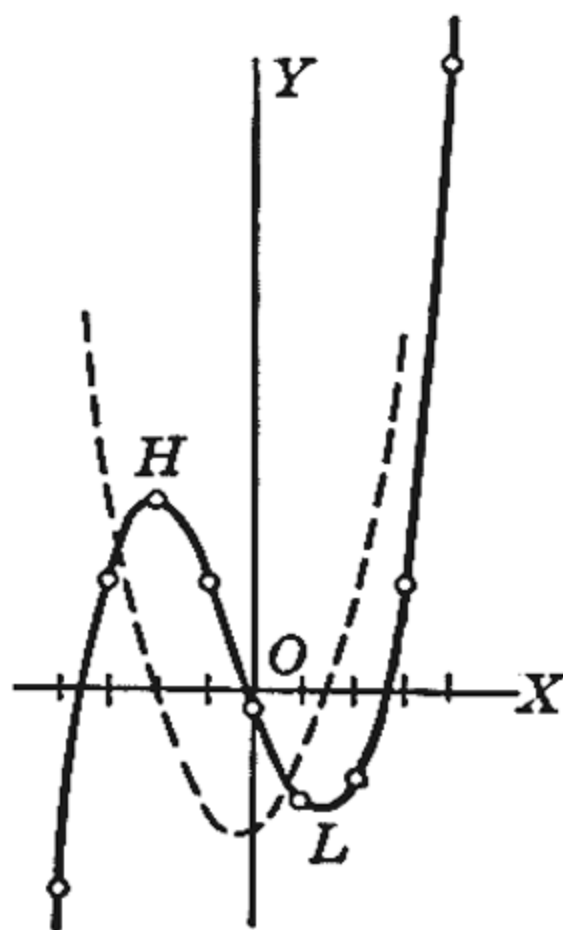


FIG. 175

In the figure, to conform with the original curve, the ordinates of all points on the derived curve are divided by three.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the equation of the derived curve and the abscissas of the maximum and minimum points on the curve  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 12x + 9$  (Art. 284, Ex. 3).

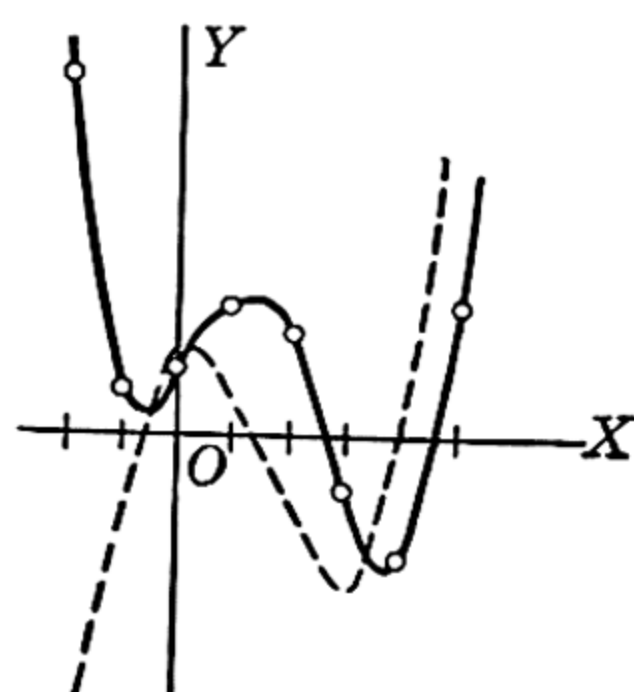


FIG. 176

The equation of the derived curve is

$$y = 4x^3 - 18x^2 + 6x + 12.$$

Its graph is the dotted curve in Figure 176.

This curve crosses the  $x$ -axis at  $x = -0.6$ ,  $x = 1.2$ , and  $x = 3.9$ , approximately. The first and last of these numbers are the abscissas of minimum points on the original curve; the second is the abscissa of a maximum point.

To conform with the original curve, the ordinates of all points on the derived curve are divided by ten.

## Exercises

Draw the graphs of the following equations.

- |                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $y = x^3 - 9x + 5.$          | 2. $y = x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x + 1.$ |
| 3. $y = 2x^3 + x^2 - 4x + 9.$   | 4. $y = 3x^3 - 5x^2 - 19x.$   |
| 5. $y = x^4 + 2x^3 - 5x^2 - 4.$ | 6. $y = x^4 - 7x^2 + 10.$     |
| 7. $y = x^3.$                   | 8. $y = x^4.$                 |
| 9. $y = (x - 2)^2(x + 2)^2.$    | 10. $y = x^3(x - 2)^2.$       |

Draw the graph of the given function and find the real roots of  $f(x) = 0$  to one decimal place.

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 11. $f(x) = x^3 - 7x.$             | 12. $f(x) = x^3 + 52.$              |
| 13. $f(x) = x^3 + 6x^2 - 8.$       | 14. $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x + 5.$   |
| 15. $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x - 18.$ | 16. $f(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 + x - 9.$    |
| 17. $f(x) = x^4 - 59.$             | 18. $f(x) = x^4 - 13x^2 + 18x - 5.$ |

**286. Graphical Approximation to the Irrational Roots.\*** When it is required to find the real roots of  $f(x) = 0$ , one should first find the rational roots, if there are any, by the method shown in Art. 283 and remove from  $f(x)$  the linear factors corresponding to these rational roots. The irrational roots can then be found graphically from the depressed equation, to any desired number of decimal places, by successively enlarging the graph in the neighborhood of each desired root until a sufficiently accurate approximation has been obtained. This process of graphical approximation to the value of a root is illustrated by the following example.

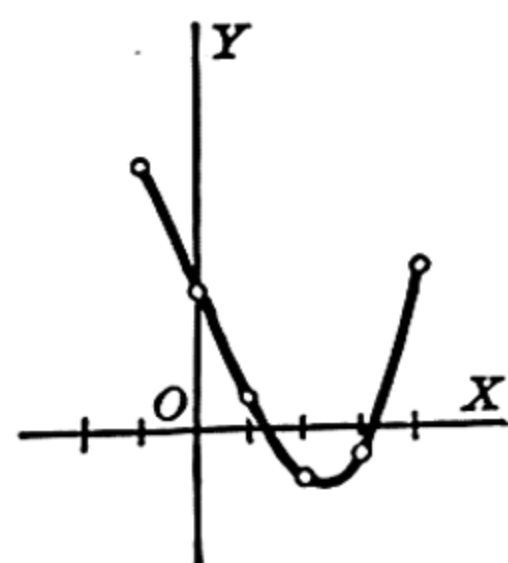


FIG. 177

\* This article may be omitted if Horner's Method (Art. 288) is to be presented.

EXAMPLE. Find the smaller positive root of  $f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 11x + 14 = 0$  to three decimal places.

This equation does not have a rational root.

Since a rather small positive root is to be found, we shall draw the graph from  $x = -1$  to a value well beyond the required root (Fig. 177).

$x$	-1	0	1	2	2.5	3	4
$y$	23	14	3	-4	-4.1	-1	18

From the graph, the required root is found to be 1.3, to one decimal place.

We compute by synthetic division, to two significant figures, the value of  $f(1.3) = 0.21$ . Since this value of  $y$  is positive, it is seen from Figure 177 that  $x = 1.3$  is slightly less than the required root. (Why?) We, accordingly, next assume  $x = 1.4$  which, if our estimate has been made correctly, should be slightly larger than the root. We find  $f(1.4) = -0.62$ . Since this result is negative,  $x = 1.4$  is slightly larger than the root. On an enlarged scale (Fig. 178), plot the points  $(1.3, 0.21)$  and  $(1.4, -0.62)$  which, we have found, lie on the curve. Since we have, in this figure, only two plotted points and since we are drawing only a very small segment of the graph, we shall represent this segment of the curve, in this figure, by the segment of a straight line joining the two plotted points.

From Figure 178, the root is found to lie between  $x = 1.32$  and  $x = 1.33$ . We, accordingly, compute, to two significant figures,  $f(1.32) = 0.038$  and  $f(1.33) = -0.046$ .

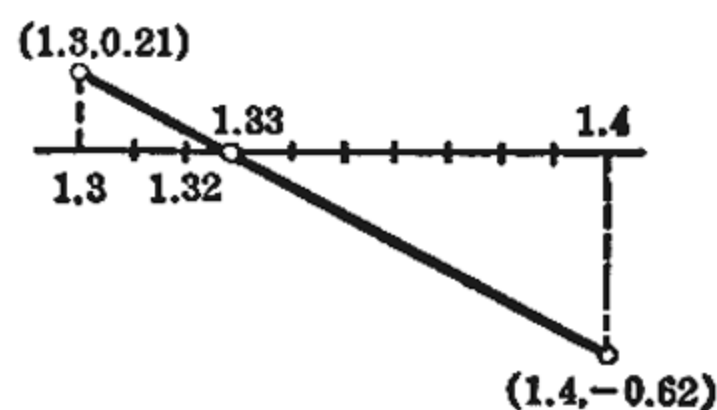


FIG. 178

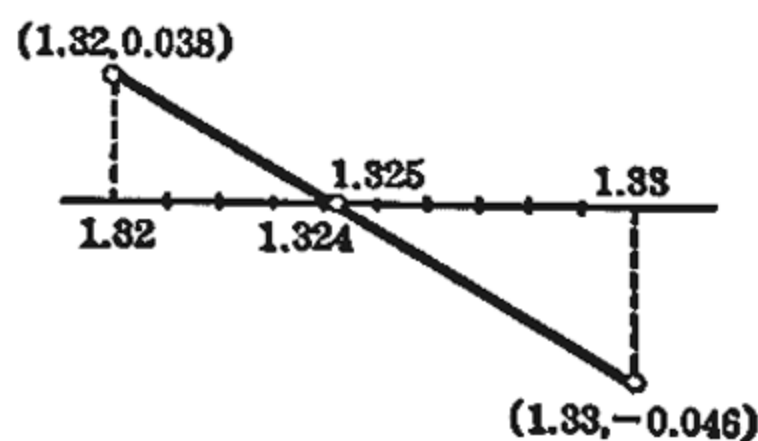


FIG. 179

On a still further enlarged scale (Fig. 179), plot the points  $(1.32, 0.038)$  and  $(1.33, -0.046)$  and represent the graph by a straight-line segment joining these points.

From Figure 179, the root is found to be approximately  $x = 1.324$ . The last digit is in doubt. It may be determined definitely, and the next digit approximately, by carrying the computations, and the enlargement of the graph, one step further. We can, in fact, determine the root to any desired number of decimal places by continuing, step by step, the process of successive enlargements.

The other two roots can be found approximately in a similar way. Their values, to three decimal places, are 3.093 and  $-3.417$ .



### Exercises

Find the required root graphically, to three decimal places.

1.  $x^3 + 3x^2 - 9x - 8 = 0$ . The positive root.
2.  $x^3 - 4x^2 - 2x + 6 = 0$ . The negative root.
3.  $x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0$ . The real root.
4.  $x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 13 = 0$ . The larger positive root.
5.  $x^3 - 11x - 2 = 0$ . The numerically larger negative root.
6.  $x^4 + 2x^3 - 10x^2 - 20x - 8 = 0$ . The positive root.

Find all the roots to three decimal places.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 7. $x^3 - 3x^2 - 5x + 8 = 0$ .          | 8. $x^3 - x^2 - 6x + 4 = 0$ .             |
| 9. $x^3 + x^2 - 3x + 5 = 0$ .           | 10. $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x - 14 = 0$ .          |
| 11. $2x^3 - 5x^2 - 3 = 0$ .             | 12. $3x^3 - 19x - 6 = 0$ .                |
| 13. $x^3 - 3x + 1 = 0$ .                | 14. $x^3 - 3x^2 - 5x + 9 = 0$ .           |
| 15. $x^4 + 2x^3 - 11x^2 - 4x + 3 = 0$ . | 16. $3x^4 - 4x^3 - 7x^2 + 32x - 16 = 0$ . |

**287. Equation with Roots Decreased by  $h$ .** Let  $h$  be a given constant and let the roots of the equation

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n, \quad a_0 \neq 0 \\ &= a_0(x - r_1)(x - r_2)(x - r_3) \cdots (x - r_n) = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

be

$$r_1, r_2, r_3, \cdots, r_n.$$

We wish to write an equation whose roots are

$$r_1 - h, r_2 - h, r_3 - h, \cdots, r_n - h, \quad (14)$$

that is, are less by  $h$  than the roots of  $f(x) = 0$ .

In equation (13), replace  $x$  by  $x + h$ :

$$\begin{aligned} f(x + h) &= a_0(x + h)^n + a_1(x + h)^{n-1} + a_2(x + h)^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0[(x + h) - r_1][(x + h) - r_2][(x + h) - r_3] \cdots [(x + h) - r_n] \\ &= a_0[x - (r_1 - h)][x - (r_2 - h)][x - (r_3 - h)] \cdots [x - (r_n - h)] \\ &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (15)$$

The roots of this equation are the required numbers

$$r_1 - h, r_2 - h, r_3 - h, \cdots, r_n - h.$$

Hence, the required equation is obtained from the given one by replacing  $x$  by  $x + h$ .

Before we make this transformation, we shall first write the given equation (13) in powers of  $x - h$ . After we have done this, if we replace  $x$  by  $x + h$ , we shall have the required equation in powers of  $x$ .

Let

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n \\ &= a_0(x - h)^n + A_1(x - h)^{n-1} + \cdots + A_n, \end{aligned} \quad (16)$$

where  $A_1, A_2, \cdots, A_n$  are constants to be determined.

If both members of the identity (16) are divided by  $x - h$ , the quotients and remainders must be equal. Denote the quotient and remainder in the first member by  $q_{n-1}(x)$  and  $R_n$ , respectively. The quotient and remainder in the second member are, by inspection,

$$a_0(x - h)^{n-1} + A_1(x - h)^{n-2} + A_2(x - h)^{n-3} + \cdots + A_{n-1}, \text{ and } A_n.$$

Since the remainders and quotients are respectively equal,

$$R_n = A_n,$$

and 
$$q_{n-1}(x) \equiv a_0(x - h)^{n-1} + A_1(x - h)^{n-2} + \cdots + A_{n-1}. \quad (17)$$

Divide both members of the identity (17) by  $x - h$  and equate the quotients and remainders. If we denote the quotient and remainder from the first member by  $q_{n-2}(x)$  and  $R_{n-1}$ , respectively, we have

$$R_{n-1} = A_{n-1},$$

and 
$$q_{n-2}(x) = a_0(x - h)^{n-2} + A_1(x - h)^{n-3} + \cdots + A_{n-2}.$$

Continuing in this way, we find that *the required coefficients  $A_n, A_{n-1}, A_{n-2}$ , and so on to  $A_1$  are the successive remainders when  $f(x), q_{n-1}(x), q_{n-2}(x)$ , and so on to  $q_1(x)$  are divided by  $x - h$ .*

If we substitute these values of  $A_n, A_{n-1}, A_{n-2}, \cdots, A_1$  in equation (16), replace  $x$  by  $x + h$ , and equate the result to zero, we have the required equation with roots less by  $h$  than the roots of  $f(x) = 0$ .

The successive quotients and remainders should be found by synthetic division. The computation should be arranged according to the form shown in the following examples.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Form the equation whose roots are less by 2 than the roots of  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 15 = 0$ .

We first express  $f(x)$  in powers of  $x - 2$ . Let  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 15 \equiv 2(x - 2)^3 + A_1(x - 2)^2 + A_2(x - 2) + A_3$ , where  $A_3, A_2$ , and  $A_1$  are to be determined.

The first three lines of the computation show the division of  $f(x)$  by  $x - 2$ . From the third line, we find that the quotient is  $q_2(x) = 2x^2 - 5x - 6$  and the remainder is  $R_3 = A_3 = 3$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad -9 \quad +4 \quad +15 \quad | \quad 2 \\ \quad \quad +4 \quad -10 \quad -12 \\ \hline 2 \quad -5 \quad -6 \quad (+3) \\ \quad \quad +4 \quad -2 \\ \hline 2 \quad -1 \quad (-8) \\ \quad \quad +4 \\ \hline 2 \quad (+3) \end{array}$$

Lines 3 to 5 in the computation show the division of  $q_2(x) = 2x^2 - 5x - 6$  by  $x - 2$ . Observe that we do not recopy either the dividend or the divisor which already appear in the computation. Line 5 shows that, on this division, the quotient is  $q_1(x) = 2x - 1$  and the remainder is  $R_2 = A_2 = -8$ .

The last division, in lines 5 to 7, gives a quotient  $2 = a_0$  and a remainder  $R_1 = A_1 = 3$ .

Substitute the values just found for  $A_1, A_2$ , and  $A_3$  in the expression for  $f(x)$  in powers of  $x - 2$ . We have

$$f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x + 15 \equiv 2(x - 2)^3 + 3(x - 2)^2 - 8(x - 2) + 3.$$

In the last member, replace  $x - 2$  by  $x$ . We have

$$2x^3 + 3x^2 - 8x + 3 = 0.$$

This is the required equation with roots less by 2 than the roots of the given equation.

The student should verify that  $-1$ ,  $\frac{5}{2}$ , and  $3$  are the roots of the given equation and  $-3$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $1$  the roots of the transformed one.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find an equation whose roots are greater by 3 than the roots of  $4x^3 + 16x^2 + 17x + 5 = 0$ .

To *increase* the roots by 3, we *decrease* them by  $-3$ .

The successive divisions are shown in the adjoining computation for the reduction of the roots. We have  $A_3 = -10$ ,  $A_2 = 29$ , and  $A_1 = -20$ . The transformed equation is, accordingly,

$$4x^3 - 20x^2 + 29x - 10 = 0.$$

The roots of the given equation are  $-\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $-1$ . Add 3 to each of these numbers and show that the results are roots of the transformed equation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \quad + 16 \quad + 17 \quad + 5 \quad | \quad - 3 \\ \underline{- 12 \quad - 12 \quad - 15} \\ 4 \quad + 4 \quad + 5 \quad (- 10) \\ \underline{- 12 \quad + 24} \\ 4 \quad - 8 \quad (+ 29) \\ \underline{- 12} \\ 4 \quad (- 20) \end{array}$$

## Exercises

Find an equation whose roots are less than those of the given equation by the number stated in parentheses. In Ex. 1 and 2, the roots are rational. Find them and show that the transformed equation has the required roots.

1.  $x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6 = 0$ , (1).
2.  $2x^3 + 9x^2 + 10x + 3 = 0$ ,  $(-2)$ .
3.  $x^3 - 7x^2 + 10x + 8 = 0$ , (3).
4.  $2x^3 - 11x^2 + 14x - 33 = 0$ , (5).
5.  $3x^3 + 17x^2 + 29x + 31 = 0$ ,  $(-3)$ .
6.  $x^4 - 7x^3 + 9x^2 + 6 = 0$ , (4).
7.  $x^3 - 2.1x^2 + 1.35x - 0.429 = 0$ , (0.4).
8.  $2x^5 - 5x^4 - 3x^3 + 7x^2 - 6x - 3 = 0$ , (2).

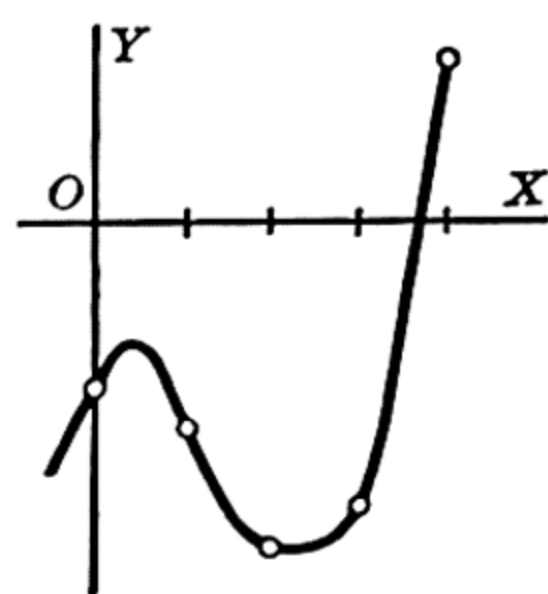


FIG. 180

**288. Irrational Roots by Horner's Method.** This method of finding the approximate values of the irrational roots of a polynomial equation consists in reducing the roots by successive steps until the root we are trying to determine has been reduced as near to zero as we please. The total amount by which we have reduced the roots to effect this result is approximately the value of the required root. The process of effecting the successive reductions is illustrated by the following example.

**EXAMPLE.** Find the real root of  $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + 2x - 4 = 0$  to three decimal places.



We first locate the required root, and estimate its value to one decimal place, by means of the graph (Fig. 180). The real root is approximately 3.7.

$x$	0	1	2	3	4
$y$	-4	-5	-8	-7	4

We reduce the roots of the equation by the integer part of the required root; in this case, by 3. The computations for effecting this reduction are shown in computation I, at the right. The transformed equation is

$$f_1(x) = x^3 + 5x^2 + 5x - 7 = 0.$$

Since the required root of the given equation is about 3.7, the corresponding root of the transformed equation is about 0.7. Our estimate of the value of the root may, however, have been inaccurate, so we find the value of  $f_1(x)$ , for a few tenths near 0.7, until a change of sign of  $f_1(x)$  has been located. We find  $f_1(0.7) = -0.707$ , and  $f_1(0.8) = +0.712$ .

Hence the root lies between 0.7 and 0.8 and we reduce the roots of  $f_1(x) = 0$  by 0.7. The transformed equation is, by II,

$$f_2(x) = x^3 + 7.1x^2 + 13.47x - 0.707 = 0.$$

To estimate the first significant digit of the root of  $f_2(x) = 0$ , we notice that, since the required root is a small number, when we substitute this root into  $f_2(x)$  the value of  $x^3 + 7.1x^2$  will be small compared with the value of the remaining terms. Neglecting these two terms, we estimate the first digit of the root, by solving  $13.47x - 0.707 = 0$ , to be 0.05.

We now reduce the roots of  $f_2(x) = 0$  by 0.05. From III, the resulting equation is

$$f_3(x) = x^3 + 7.25x^2 + 14.1875x - 0.015625 = 0.$$

To determine the next digit, we neglect the first two terms of  $f_3(x) = 0$  and solve  $14.1875x - 0.015625 = 0$  for  $x$ . This gives, for the next digit, 0.001. Since this is the last digit to be determined, we do not effect the reduction.

We have reduced the roots of the original equation  $f(x) = 0$ , in all, by 3.75. We then found that the required root of the last transformed equation was about 0.001. It follows that the required root of  $f(x) = 0$  is about 3.751. The error in the final result should not exceed 5 in the fourth decimal place.

The entire computation should be arranged in the following form:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I} \\ 1 \quad -4 \quad +2 \quad -4 \quad | \quad 3 \\ \quad +3 \quad -3 \quad -3 \\ \hline 1 \quad -1 \quad -1 \quad (-7) \\ \quad +3 \quad +6 \\ \hline 1 \quad +2 \quad + (5) \\ \quad +3 \\ \hline 1 \quad (+5) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{II} \\ 1 \quad +5.0 \quad + \quad 5.00 \quad -7.000 \quad | \quad 0.7 \\ \quad +0.7 \quad + \quad 3.99 \quad +6.293 \\ \hline 1 \quad +5.7 \quad + \quad 8.99 \quad (-0.707) \\ \quad +0.7 \quad + \quad 4.48 \\ \hline 1 \quad +6.4 \quad (+13.47) \\ \quad +0.7 \\ \hline 1 \quad (+7.1) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{III} \\ 1 \quad +7.10 \quad +13.4700 \quad -0.707000 \quad | \quad 0.05 \\ \quad +0.05 \quad + \quad 0.3575 \quad +0.691375 \\ \hline 1 \quad +7.15 \quad +13.8275 \quad (-0.015625) \\ \quad +0.05 \quad + \quad 0.3600 \\ \hline 1 \quad +7.20 \quad (+14.1875) \\ \quad +0.05 \\ \hline 1 \quad (+7.25) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 - 4 + 2 - 4 \mid 3 \\ + 3 - 3 - 3 \\ \hline 1 - 1 - 1 (-7) \\ + 3 + 6 \\ \hline 1 + 2 (+5) \\ + 3 \\ \hline 1 + 5.0 + 5.00 - 7.000 \mid 0.7 \\ + 0.7 + 3.99 + 6.293 \\ \hline 1 + 5.7 + 8.99 (-0.707) \\ + 0.7 + 4.48 \\ \hline 1 + 6.4 (+13.47) \end{array}$$

$$1 - 1 - 1 (-7)$$

$$+ 3 + 6$$

$$1 + 2 (+5)$$

$$+ 3$$

$$1 + 5.0 + 5.00 - 7.000 \mid 0.7$$

$$+ 0.7 + 3.99 + 6.293$$

$$1 + 5.7 + 8.99 (-0.707)$$

$$+ 0.7 + 4.48$$

$$1 + 6.4 (+13.47)$$

$$+ 0.7$$

$$1 + 7.10 + 13.4700 - 0.707000 \mid 0.05$$

$$+ 0.05 + 0.3575 + 0.691375$$

$$1 + 7.15 + 13.8275 (-0.015625)$$

$$+ 0.05 + 0.3600$$

$$1 + 7.20 (+14.1875)$$

$$+ 0.05$$

$$1 + 7.25 + 14.1875 - 0.015625$$

$$x = 3.751^+, \text{ to three decimal places.}$$

$$13.47x - 0.707 = 0.$$

$$x = 0.05^+.$$

$$14.1875x - 0.015625 = 0.$$

$$x = 0.001^+.$$

When it is required to find a negative root of  $f(x) = 0$ , one should transform the equation into one whose roots are opposite in sign to those of  $f(x) = 0$ , find the corresponding positive root of the transformed equation, and change its sign.

## Exercises

**1-16.** Solve Exs. 1 to 16, Art. 286 by Horner's Method.

Find all the real roots of the following equations by Horner's Method.

**17.**  $x^3 - 5x^2 + x + 8 = 0.$

**18.**  $x^3 - 4x^2 - 6x + 8 = 0.$

**19.**  $2x^3 - 5x^2 - x + 9 = 0.$

**20.**  $2x^4 - x^3 - 17x^2 - 14x + 14 = 0.$

**21.** The equation  $x^3 + x^2 - 10x + 9 = 0$  has two roots between 1 and 2. Find them to three decimal places by first transforming the equation into one with roots ten times those of the given equation.

**22.** By applying Horner's Method to the equation  $x^3 - 43 = 0$ , find the real cube root of 43 to three decimal places.

Find the positive real roots to three decimal places by Horner's Method.

**23.**  $\sqrt[3]{843}.$

**24.**  $\sqrt[4]{57}.$

**25.**  $\sqrt[4]{1725}.$

**26.**  $\sqrt[5]{67}.$

**27.** A sphere of ice of radius one foot, floating in water, will sink to a depth given by the smaller positive root of the equation  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 3.644 = 0$ . Find this root to three decimal places.

**28.** An open top box of 320 cubic inches capacity is to be made by cutting

a square of side  $x$  from each corner of a rectangular piece of tin of dimensions 15 by 20 inches and turning up the sides. Find  $x$ .

29. Solve the simultaneous equations  $y^2 - 4xy - 8y + 18x + 20 = 0$ ,  $y = x^2$ .

30. Find the real simultaneous solutions of  $7x^2 + xy - 10x - 7y + 3 = 0$ ,  $y = 2x^3 - x^2$ .

**289. Identical Polynomials.** *If two polynomials*

$$a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n,$$

*and*

$$b_0x^n + b_1x^{n-1} + b_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + b_n,$$

*neither of which is of degree greater than  $n$ , are equal in value for  $n + 1$  distinct values of  $x$ , then*

$$a_0 = b_0, a_1 = b_1, a_2 = b_2, \cdots, a_n = b_n,$$

*and the two polynomials are identical.*

For, any value of  $x$  that makes the two polynomials equal, that is, for which

$$a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n = b_0x^n + b_1x^{n-1} + b_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + b_n, \quad (18)$$

is a root of the equation

$$(a_0 - b_0)x^n + (a_1 - b_1)x^{n-1} + (a_2 - b_2)x^{n-2} + \cdots + (a_n - b_n) = 0. \quad (19)$$

If any of the coefficients in equation (19) are different from zero, then equation (19) is an equation of degree equal to or less than  $n$ , in which the coefficient of the highest power of  $x$  is not zero, and which has, by hypothesis,  $n + 1$  distinct roots. Since, by the theorem of Art. 275, this is impossible, all of the coefficients in equation (19) are equal to zero, that is,

$$a_0 - b_0 = 0, a_1 - b_1 = 0, a_2 - b_2 = 0, \cdots, a_n - b_n = 0,$$

or

$$a_0 = b_0, a_1 = b_1, a_2 = b_2, \cdots, a_n = b_n.$$

Hence, the given polynomials are identical.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Without expanding, show that, identically,

$$(x + 2)^3 - 2(x + 1)^3 = (x - 2)^3 - 2(x - 1)^3 + 12.$$

Each member of this identity represents a polynomial of degree not greater than three. If we put, successively,  $x = -2, -1, 1$ , and  $2$ , we have  $0 + 2 = -64 + 54 + 12$ ,  $1 + 0 = -27 + 16 + 12$ ,  $27 - 16 = -1 + 0 + 12$ , and  $64 - 54 = 0 - 2 + 12$ .

Since  $n = 3$ , and the polynomials are equal for four distinct values of  $x$ , they are identical.

This result may be checked by expanding the two members of the equation.



**EXAMPLE 2.** Find values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  such that, identically,

$$x^2 + 15x - 30 = A(x + 2)(x - 5) + Bx(x - 5) + Cx(x + 2).$$

Since  $n = 2$ , these expressions are identical if they are equal for three values of  $x$ . Put  $x = 0$ ,  $-2$ , and  $5$ . We have

$$-30 = -10A, \quad -56 = 14B, \quad 70 = 35C.$$

Hence,  $A = 3$ ,  $B = -4$ ,  $C = 2$ , and we have, identically,

$$x^2 + 15x - 30 = 3(x + 2)(x - 5) - 4x(x - 5) + 2x(x + 2).$$

## Exercises

Without expanding, show that the following expressions are identical.

1.  $5(x + 1)^2 - 2(x + 3)^2 = 8(x - 2)^2 - 5(x - 3)^2$ .
2.  $(x - 1)^2 + 8(x - 4)^2 = 6(x - 3)^2 + 3(x - 5)^2$ .
3.  $(x - 1)(x - 3)(x - 5) = (1 - x)^3 + 2(x - 2)^3 + 2x$ .
4.  $5x + 11 = 3(x + 5) + 2(x - 2)$ .
5.  $x^2 + 4x + 19 = 3(x + 1)(x + 3) - 4(x - 1)(x + 3) + 2(x + 1)(x - 1)$ .
6.  $4x^2 - x - 39 = 3(x + 2)(x - 5) - (x - 1)(x - 5) + 2(x - 1)(x + 2)$ .

Find the values of the capital letters, given that, identically:

7.  $3(3x - 4)^2 + 2(2x - 1)^2 = A(x - 2)^2 + B(x - 1)^2$ .
8.  $7x - 12 = A(4x + 1) + B(x + 3)$ .
9.  $x^2 + 12x - 4 = A(x - 1)(x + 2) + Bx(x + 2) + Cx(x - 1)$ .
10.  $3x^2 + 32x + 42$   
 $= A(x - 3)(2x + 5) + B(2x + 5)(x + 2) + C(x - 3)(x + 2)$ .

**290. Imaginary Roots.** *If the coefficients of  $f(x) = 0$  are real numbers, and if  $a + bi$  ( $b \neq 0$ ) is a complex root of  $f(x) = 0$ , then the conjugate complex number  $a - bi$  is also a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .*

To prove this theorem we first form the quadratic expression

$$D(x) = (x - a - bi)(x - a + bi) = x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + b^2,$$

such that the roots of  $D(x) = 0$  are  $a + bi$  and  $a - bi$ .

Divide  $f(x)$  by  $D(x)$ . Let the quotient be  $q(x)$  and let the remainder be  $rx + s$ , where  $r$  and  $s$  are constants. Since the coefficients of  $f(x)$  and of  $D(x)$  are real numbers,  $r$ ,  $s$ , and the coefficients of  $q(x)$  are real numbers.

By the complete check formula for division (Art. 10),

$$f(x) = D(x) \cdot q(x) + rx + s. \tag{20}$$

Since  $a + bi$  is a root of  $f(x) = 0$  and also of  $D(x) = 0$ , if we substitute  $a + bi$  for  $x$  in equation (20), we have

$$0 = 0 \cdot q(a + bi) + r \cdot (a + bi) + s,$$

or

$$ra + s + rbi = 0.$$

If a complex number is equal to zero, its real part equals zero and the coefficient of  $i$  is also equal to zero (Art. 262). Hence,

$$ra + s = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad rb = 0.$$

By hypothesis,  $b \neq 0$ . Hence,  $r = 0$ . It now follows that  $s = 0$ . Equation (20) now reduces to

$$f(x) = D(x) \cdot q(x) = (x - a - bi)(x - a + bi)q(x).$$

Since  $x - (a - bi)$  is a factor of  $f(x)$ , it follows that  $a - bi$  is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

It can now be shown that *if the coefficients of  $f(x)$  are real numbers, the polynomial  $f(x)$  can be factored into a product of linear and quadratic factors, with real coefficients, such that the linear factors of each quadratic are imaginary.*

For, we have seen that, if  $a + bi$  is an imaginary root of  $f(x) = 0$ , then  $f(x) = D(x) \cdot q(x)$ , where

$$D(x) = x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + b^2$$

is quadratic and the coefficients of  $D(x)$  and of  $q(x)$  are real. Similarly, if  $q(x) = 0$  has an imaginary root, then  $q(x) = D_1(x) \cdot q_1(x)$ , where  $D_1(x)$  is quadratic and the coefficients of  $D_1(x)$  and  $q_1(x)$  are real. Continuing in this way, we obtain, ultimately, a quotient  $q_j(x)$  that is either a real constant or has only real roots. If all of the roots of  $q_j(x) = 0$  are real, it follows from Art. 274 that  $q_j(x)$  can be factored into linear factors in such a way that all of the coefficients of the factors are real numbers.

*If the coefficients of  $f(x)$  are real numbers, the imaginary roots of  $f(x) = 0$  (if there are any) enter in pairs of conjugate imaginary numbers.* For, the roots of each of the quadratic equations  $D(x) = 0$ ,  $D_1(x) = 0$ , and so on, are pairs of conjugate imaginary numbers which are roots of  $f(x) = 0$ .

As a particular consequence of the preceding theorem we have: *if the coefficients of  $f(x)$  are real numbers, the number of imaginary roots of  $f(x) = 0$  is zero or an even integer.* For, if  $f(x) = 0$  has any imaginary roots, these roots are roots of the equations  $D(x) = 0$ ,  $D_1(x) = 0$ , and so on. Each of these quadratic equations has precisely two roots.

### Exercises

Write an equation of the given degree, with real coefficients, having the given roots.

1.  $n = 2$ ,  $r_1 = 3 - 4i$ .
2.  $n = 3$ ,  $r_1 = -6$ ,  $r_2 = -2 + 3i$ .
3.  $n = 4$ ,  $r_1 = -5 - 3i$ ,  $r_2 = -1 + i$ .
4.  $n = 4$ ,  $r_1 = r_2 = -1$ ,  $r_3 = -1 + \sqrt{3}i$ .
5.  $n = 4$ ,  $r_1 = r_2 = 4 - i$ .
6.  $n = 7$ ,  $r_1 = -3$ ,  $r_2 = r_3 = r_4 = 1 - i$ .

In the following equations, certain roots are given. Find all the roots.

7.  $x^4 - 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 2x + 12 = 0$ ,  $r_1 = -1 + i$ .

8.  $2x^4 - 11x^3 + 35x^2 - 47x + 45 = 0$ ,  $r_1 = 2 - \sqrt{5}i$ .

9.  $x^4 - 4x^3 + 12x^2 - 16x + 16 = 0$ ,  $r_1 = r_2 = 1 + \sqrt{3}i$ .

10.  $3x^6 - 32x^5 + 105x^4 - 124x^3 + 206x^2 - 92x + 104 = 0$ ,  $r_1 = 5 - i$ ,  $r_2 = i$ .

Factor  $f(x)$  into linear and quadratic factors with real coefficients, given that:

11.  $f(x) = 2x^3 + 5x^2 - 2x - 15 = 0$  has a root  $-2 + i$ .

12.  $f(x) = x^4 - 20x^2 - 36x + 55 = 0$  has a root  $-3 + \sqrt{2}i$ .

13.  $f(x) = 2x^7 - x^6 + 31x^5 + 88x^4 + 36x^3 + 864x^2 + 432x = 0$  has  $1 + \sqrt{11}i$  as a double root.

14.  $f(x) = x^8 + x^6 - 21x^4 - 41x^2 - 20 = 0$ , has  $i$ ,  $i$ ,  $2i$  as roots.

15. By a method similar to that used in the text, show that, if the coefficients of  $f(x)$  are rational numbers, and if  $a + \sqrt{b}$ , where  $a$  is rational and  $\sqrt{b}$  is irrational, is a root of  $f(x) = 0$ , then  $a - \sqrt{b}$  is also a root of  $f(x) = 0$ .

HINT. If  $u + v\sqrt{b} = 0$ , where  $u$  and  $v$  are rational numbers and  $\sqrt{b}$  is irrational then  $u = 0$  and  $v = 0$ .



## Chapter 35

# Partial Fractions

**291. Partial Fractions.** We learned in elementary algebra how to add two or more fractions by reducing them to a common denominator and adding the numerators.

Thus,

$$\frac{5}{x+7} + \frac{2}{x-4} = \frac{7x-6}{x^2+3x-28};$$
$$\frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{3}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{4}{x-3} = \frac{6x^2+7x-11}{(x+1)^2(x-3)}.$$

In certain types of mathematical problems, it is necessary to perform the operation inverse to this one; that is, we have given the second members of equations such as those shown in the illustration and we are required to find the first members. The process of doing this is called the operation of *resolving a given fraction into partial fractions*.

We say that the fraction formed by dividing one polynomial by another polynomial is a **proper fraction** if the numerator is of lower degree than the denominator; otherwise, it is an **improper fraction**. If the fraction we wish to resolve into partial fractions is an improper fraction, we must first reduce the fraction to a mixed expression by dividing the numerator by the denominator until a remainder is obtained which is of lower degree than the denominator.

Thus, if we wish to resolve the improper fraction  $\frac{2x^3+7x^2-20x-38}{x^2+2x-15}$  into partial fractions, we must first divide the numerator by the denominator and write the fraction as a mixed expression in the form  $2x+3+\frac{4x+7}{x^2+2x-15}$ . The fractional part,  $\frac{4x+7}{x^2+2x-15}$ , can then be resolved by the methods which will be explained in the following articles.

After we have reduced the fraction to be resolved to a proper fraction, we must *next factor the denominator*. As we shall deal only with fractions in which the coefficients are real numbers, we shall use the theorem, proved in Art. 290, that the denominator can be factored into a product of linear and quadratic factors, with real coefficients, such that the linear factors of each quadratic are imaginary. In what follows, we shall suppose that the denominator has been factored in this way.

After the denominator has been factored, the fraction must be put identically equal to a sum of fractions, the forms of which are stated in the following theorem which we shall give without proof.

It is essential that this form for putting down the partial fractions be learned correctly as, otherwise, the result obtained will almost certainly be erroneous.

**Theorem.** *A proper fraction, in its lowest terms, can be expressed as a sum of partial fractions, as follows:*

1. *To a linear factor,  $ax + b$ , that occurs just once as a factor of the denominator, there corresponds a partial fraction of the form*

$$\frac{A}{ax + b},$$

*where  $A$  is a constant, the value of which is to be determined.*

2. *To a linear factor that occurs  $k$  times as a factor of the denominator,  $(ax + b)^k$ , there corresponds the following sum of  $k$  partial fractions*

$$\frac{A_1}{ax + b} + \frac{A_2}{(ax + b)^2} + \cdots + \frac{A_k}{(ax + b)^k},$$

*where  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_k$  are constants, the values of which are to be determined.*

3. *To a quadratic factor,  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , that occurs just once as a factor of the denominator, there corresponds a partial fraction of the form*

$$\frac{Ax + B}{ax^2 + bx + c},$$

*where  $A$  and  $B$  are constants to be determined.*

4. *To a quadratic factor that occurs  $k$  times as a factor of the denominator,  $(ax^2 + bx + c)^k$ , there corresponds the following sum of  $k$  partial fractions*

$$\frac{A_1x + B_1}{ax^2 + bx + c} + \frac{A_2x + B_2}{(ax^2 + bx + c)^2} + \cdots + \frac{A_kx + B_k}{(ax^2 + bx + c)^k},$$

*where  $A_1, B_1, A_2, B_2, \dots, A_k, B_k$  are constants to be determined.*

Thus, we can write, identically,

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{3x^3 - 9x^2 + 2}{(x - 5)(2x + 1)^3(x^2 + x + 1)(x^2 + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{A}{x - 5} + \frac{B}{2x + 1} + \frac{C}{(2x + 1)^2} + \frac{D}{(2x + 1)^3} + \frac{Ex + F}{x^2 + x + 1} + \frac{Gx + H}{x^2 + 1} + \frac{Ix + J}{(x^2 + 1)^2}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $A, B, C, \dots, J$  are constants to be determined.

The process of determining the numerical values of the constants appearing in the numerators of the various partial fractions will constitute the subject matter of the remaining articles of this chapter. The solution will depend on the theorem proved in Art. 289, that, if two polynomials are identical, then the coefficients of like powers of  $x$  in the two polynomials are equal. By equating like coefficients, we shall set up a system of linear equations from which the required values of the constants may be determined.

## Exercises

Write each of the following fractions as a sum of partial fractions without determining the values of the constants.

$$1. \frac{3x^2 - 2x + 5}{(x - 4)(x + 7)(3x + 1)}.$$

$$2. \frac{6x + 9}{(x^2 - 4)(x^2 + 2x - 4)}.$$

$$3. \frac{x^4 + 5x^3 - 9x}{x^3 + 3x^2 - x - 3}.$$

$$4. \frac{x^4 + 11}{(x + 1)^2(x^2 - 5x + 7)}.$$

$$5. \frac{x^3 - 2x + 5}{(x + 3)^2(x^2 + 1)}.$$

$$6. \frac{2x^3 + 8x + 17}{x^3 + 1}.$$

$$7. \frac{3x^4 - 8x^2 + 2}{x^3(x - 1)^2(x^2 + 2)^2}.$$

$$8. \frac{4x^4 - x^3 + 1}{x(x + 1)^2(x^2 - x + 1)(x^2 + 9)^3}.$$

**292. Linear Factors; None Repeated.** If the factors of the denominator are all linear and distinct, the values of the unknown constants appearing in the numerators of the second member can be found by either of the methods shown in the following example.

EXAMPLE. Resolve into partial fractions:  $\frac{6x^2 - 25x + 1}{(x - 1)(x - 3)(x + 2)}.$

By the theorem of the preceding article, there exist three constants,  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , such that we have, identically,

$$\frac{6x^2 - 25x + 1}{(x - 1)(x - 3)(x + 2)} = \frac{A}{x - 1} + \frac{B}{x - 3} + \frac{C}{x + 2}. \quad (1)$$

Clear of fractions by multiplying by the denominator of the fraction appearing in the first member. We then have, identically,

$$6x^2 - 25x + 1 = A(x - 3)(x + 2) + B(x - 1)(x + 2) + C(x - 1)(x - 3). \quad (2)$$

*First method.* Collect the coefficients of the various powers of  $x$  in the second member of equation (2). We have, identically,

$$6x^2 - 25x + 1 = (A + B + C)x^2 + (-A + B - 4C)x + (-6A - 2B + 3C).$$

Since the second member is just another way of writing the first member, the coefficients of the various powers of  $x$  on the two sides of the identity must be equal. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} A + B + C &= 6, \\ -A + B - 4C &= -25, \\ -6A - 2B + 3C &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

By solving these three equations for  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , we obtain  $A = 3$ ,  $B = -2$ , and  $C = 5$ . On substituting these values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  in equation (1), we have, as the required expression for the given fraction as a sum of partial fractions,

$$\frac{6x^2 - 25x + 1}{(x - 1)(x - 3)(x + 2)} = \frac{3}{x - 1} - \frac{2}{x - 3} + \frac{5}{x + 2}. \quad (3)$$



*Second method.* Since equation (1) is, by hypothesis, an identity, it is true for all values of  $x$  except the values  $x = 1$ ,  $x = 3$ , and  $x = -2$  which make the denominators zero and thus make the equation meaningless. It follows that equation (2) is also true except, possibly, for these same values of  $x$ . But it now follows, by Art. 289, that equation (2) is true for these values of  $x$ , also. By putting, successively,  $x = 1$ ,  $x = 3$ , and  $x = -2$  in equation (2), we obtain

$$-18 = -6A, \quad -20 = 10B, \quad 75 = 15C.$$

Hence,  $A = 3$ ,  $B = -2$ , and  $C = 5$ . If we substitute these values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  in equation (1), we obtain equation (3) which is the required result.

### Exercises

Resolve the following fractions into partial fractions. Check by adding the resulting fractions.

1.  $\frac{x+26}{(x+4)(2x-3)}$

2.  $\frac{5x-13}{(3x+2)(2x-1)}$

3.  $\frac{10x+35}{2x^2+5x}$

4.  $\frac{8x+23}{x^2+3x-28}$

5.  $\frac{2x^2+9x-18}{x^2-3x-10}$

6.  $\frac{6x^4-13x^3+34x-120}{6x^3-x^2-40x}$

7.  $\frac{2x+14}{(x-1)(x-3)(x-5)}$

8.  $\frac{83-88x-3x^2}{(x-2)(3x-1)(x+5)}$

9.  $\frac{2x+2}{x^2+2x-4}$

10.  $\frac{11x^2-24}{x^4-13x^2+36}$

**293. Linear Factors; Some Repeated.** If the denominator contains linear factors, some of which appear to powers higher than the first, care must be taken to put down all of the partial fractions that are called for by such a repeated factor. The values of the constants are then found by a process similar to that used in Art. 292.

**EXAMPLE.** Resolve into partial fractions:  $\frac{7x^2+25x+24}{(x+1)^3(x+2)}$

By the theorem of Art. 282,

$$\frac{7x^2+25x+24}{(x+1)^3(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{C}{(x+1)^3} + \frac{D}{x+2}. \quad (4)$$

Clear of fractions by multiplying by the denominator of the first member:

$$7x^2+25x+24 = A(x+1)^2(x+2) + B(x+1)(x+2) + C(x+2) + D(x+1)^3. \quad (5)$$

In the second member of equation (5), collect the coefficients of the various powers of  $x$ .

$$7x^2+25x+24 = (A+D)x^3 + (4A+B+3D)x^2 + (5A+3B+C+3D)x + 2A+2B+2C+D.$$

Equate the coefficients of like powers of  $x$  in this identity:

$$\begin{aligned} A + D &= 0, \\ 4A + B + 3D &= 7, \\ 5A + 3B + C + 3D &= 25, \\ 2A + 2B + 2C + D &= 24. \end{aligned} \tag{6}$$

By solving these four linear equations, we obtain  $A = 2$ ,  $B = 5$ ,  $C = 6$ , and  $D = -2$ . On substituting these four values of  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  in equation (1), we have

$$\frac{7x^2 + 25x + 24}{(x+1)^3(x+2)} = \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{5}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{6}{(x+1)^3} - \frac{2}{x+2}, \tag{7}$$

which is the required resolution of the given fraction into partial fractions.

The problem of solving equations (6) can be simplified by the reasoning used in the second method of Art. 292.

If, in equation (5), we put  $x = -1$ , we obtain at once  $C = 6$  and, if we put  $x = -2$ , we get  $D = -2$ . On substituting the value of  $D$  in the first two of equations (6), we find that  $A = 2$  and  $B = 5$ . The remaining two of equations (6) may be used to check these results.

### Exercises

Resolve the following fractions into partial fractions.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\frac{7x+9}{(x+3)^2}$ .                    | 2. $\frac{3x^2-10x+3}{(x-2)^2}$ .                     |
| 3. $\frac{x^3-8x^2+17x+1}{(x-3)^3}$ .          | 4. $\frac{4x^2+5x+4}{x(x+2)^2}$ .                     |
| 5. $\frac{7x^2-4x-6}{(x+1)^3(2x+7)}$ .         | 6. $\frac{x^3-18x^2+4x+8}{(x^2-4)^2}$ .               |
| 7. $\frac{5+10x-3x^3}{(x^2+x)^2}$ .            | 8. $\frac{4x^2+7x+20}{x^3(2x-5)}$ .                   |
| 9. $\frac{8+60x-14x^2+4x^3-2x^4}{(x^2-1)^3}$ . | 10. $\frac{x^4+14x^3-4x^2+2x-1}{x^2(x+1)^2(x-1)^2}$ . |

**294. Quadratic Factors; None Repeated.** According to the theorem of Art. 291, to a quadratic factor of the denominator of the given fraction corresponds a partial fraction having a linear expression in its numerator.

**EXAMPLE.** Resolve into partial fractions:  $\frac{x^3+8x^2+9x-1}{(x+1)(x^2+2x+2)}$ .

Since this is an improper fraction, we must first divide the numerator by the denominator and write the fraction in the form

$$\frac{x^3+8x^2+9x-1}{(x+1)(x^2+2x+2)} = 1 + \frac{5x^2+5x-3}{(x+1)(x^2+2x+2)}. \tag{8}$$

We now put, identically,

$$\frac{5x^2 + 5x - 3}{(x + 1)(x^2 + 2x + 2)} = \frac{A}{x + 1} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 2x + 2}. \quad (9)$$

Clear of fractions:

$$5x^2 + 5x - 3 = A(x^2 + 2x + 2) + Bx(x + 1) + C(x + 1). \quad (10)$$

Collect the coefficients in the second member:

$$5x^2 + 5x - 3 = (A + B)x^2 + (2A + B + C)x + 2A + C.$$

Equate the coefficients of like powers of  $x$ :

$$\begin{aligned} A + B &= 5, \\ 2A + B + C &= 5, \\ 2A + C &= -3. \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

Hence  $A = -3$ ,  $B = 8$ , and  $C = 3$ . Substitute these values in equation (9):

$$\frac{5x^2 + 5x - 3}{(x + 1)(x^2 + 2x + 2)} = \frac{-3}{x + 1} + \frac{8x + 3}{x^2 + 2x + 2},$$

or, from equation (8),

$$\frac{x^3 + 8x^2 + 9x - 1}{(x + 1)(x^2 + 2x + 2)} = 1 - \frac{3}{x + 1} + \frac{8x + 3}{x^2 + 2x + 2}. \quad (12)$$

If, in equation (10), we put  $x = -1$ , we find at once that  $A = -3$ . From the first and third of equations (11), we now have  $B = 8$  and  $C = 3$ . The second equation may be used as a check.

## Exercises

Resolve the following fractions into partial fractions.

1.  $\frac{2x^4 - 9x^3 - 4x + 4}{x^3 + x}$ .

2.  $\frac{8x^2 - 11x + 6}{x^3 + 8}$ .

3.  $\frac{x^2 - 2x + 9}{x^4 - 1}$ .

4.  $\frac{4x^2 + 17x}{(x - 1)(2x^2 + 5)}$ .

5.  $\frac{2x^2 + 12x - 9}{x(x^2 - x + 3)}$ .

6.  $\frac{3x^3 + 3x^2 - 12x + 2}{(x - 1)^2(2x^2 + x + 1)}$ .

7.  $\frac{x^3 + 7x^2 + 25x}{(x^2 + 4)(2x^2 + 1)}$ .

8.  $\frac{3x^3 - 2x^2 - 5x + 2}{(x^2 + 5)(x^2 + 1)}$ .

9.  $\frac{7x^3 + 4x^2 + 2x - 4}{x^3(x^2 + 2x + 2)}$ .

10.  $\frac{6x^4 + 22x^3 + 33x^2 + 11x}{(x + 1)(x + 2)^2(x^2 + 3x + 5)}$ .

## 295. Quadratic Factors; Some Repeated.

EXAMPLE. Resolve into partial fractions:  $\frac{49}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 3)^2}$ .

By the theorem of Art. 291, we have, identically,

$$\frac{49}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 3)^2} = \frac{A}{x - 2} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 3} + \frac{Dx + E}{(x^2 + 3)^2}. \quad (13)$$



Clear of fractions:

$$49 = A(x^2 + 3)^2 + (Bx + C)(x - 2)(x^2 + 3) + (Dx + E)(x - 2). \quad (14)$$

Collect the coefficients in the second member:

$$49 = (A + B)x^4 + (C - 2B)x^3 + (6A + 3B - 2C + D)x^2 \\ + (-6B + 3C - 2D + E)x + (9A - 6C - 2E).$$

Equate coefficients of like powers of  $x$ :

$$\begin{aligned} A + B &= 0, & 6A + 3B - 2C + D &= 0, \\ C - 2B &= 0, & 6B - 3C + 2D - E &= 0, \\ 9A - 6C - 2E &= 49. \end{aligned} \quad (15)$$

Moreover, by putting  $x = 2$  in (14), we find that  $A = 1$ . Hence we have  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -1$ ,  $C = -2$ ,  $D = -7$ , and  $E = -14$ . The required equation is, accordingly,

$$\frac{49}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 3)^2} = \frac{1}{x - 2} - \frac{x + 2}{x^2 + 3} - \frac{7x + 14}{(x^2 + 3)^2}. \quad (16)$$

### Exercises

Resolve the following fractions into partial fractions.

1.  $\frac{6x^3 + x^2 - 8}{(2x^2 + x + 3)^2}.$

2.  $\frac{3x^4 + 5x^2 + 7}{x^4 + 2x^2 + 1}.$

3.  $\frac{2x^3 - 17x^2 + 28x - 61}{(x - 1)(x^2 - 2x + 5)^2}.$

4.  $\frac{6x^4 + 4x + 1}{x^2(x^2 + x + 1)^2}.$

5.  $\frac{x^4 - 3x^3 - 7x^2 + 2x - 4}{(x^2 + 1)^3}.$

6.  $\frac{3x^4 - x^3 + 19x^2 - x + 23}{(2x^2 + 3)(x^2 + 2)^2}.$

7.  $\frac{4x^4 - 7x^3 + 6x^2 + 9}{x^3(x^2 + 3)^2}.$

8.  $\frac{9}{(x^3 - 1)^2}.$

## Chapter 36

# Coördinates in Space

**296. Rectangular Coördinates.** Through a fixed point  $O$ , the **origin**, in space, let there be given three directed lines, the  $x$ -axis, the  $y$ -axis, and the  $z$ -axis, each perpendicular to both of the others. The three planes, each of which contains two of the axes, are the **coördinate planes**. They are named, from the two axes that they contain, the  $xy$ -plane, the  $yz$ -plane, and the  $zx$ -plane, respectively.

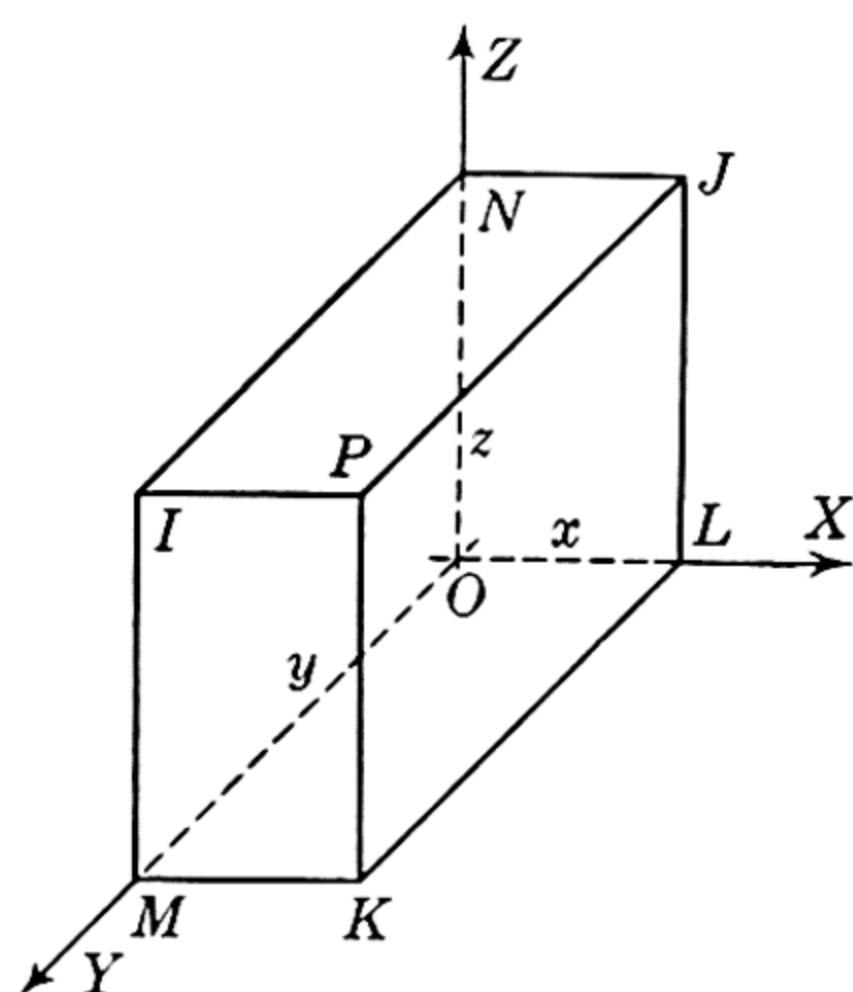


FIG. 181

Let  $P$  be any given point in space. To define the coördinates of  $P$ , we pass planes through  $P$  parallel to the three coördinate planes and denote the points of intersection of these planes with the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes by  $L$ ,  $M$ , and  $N$ , respectively. Then the directed lengths

$$x = OL, \quad y = OM, \quad z = ON, \quad (1)$$

are the **coördinates** of the point  $P$ .

Conversely, if the coördinates  $(x, y, z)$  of the point  $P$  are given, we can locate this point  $P$  in the following way: measure off from the origin, on the  $x$ -axis, the directed distance  $OL = x$ ; from  $L$  measure off, on a line through  $L$  parallel to the  $y$ -axis, a distance  $LK = y$ ; and finally, from  $K$ , on a line parallel to the  $z$ -axis, lay off  $KP = z$ . The point  $P$  so determined is the point whose coördinates are  $(x, y, z)$ .

The three coördinate planes divide space into eight parts, called **octants**, which may be distinguished by the signs of the coördinates of the points in them. In particular, the octant in which all the coördinates of a point are positive is known as the *first octant*.

**297. Figures.** To represent a figure in space on a plane, we shall use what is known as a parallel projection. We represent the  $x$ - and  $z$ -axes by two mutually perpendicular lines and the  $y$ -axis by a line that bisects one pair of vertical angles formed by the other two (Fig. 181). Distances parallel to the  $x$ -axis and to the  $z$ -axis will be represented correctly to scale but distances parallel to the  $y$ -axis will be shortened by dividing them by  $\sqrt{2}$ . As in plane analytic geometry, *the first step in the solution of an exercise should consist in drawing an accurate figure.*

One serious difficulty the student will encounter throughout the study

of analytic geometry of space will be the visualization of the figure as it actually is in space. The representation of this figure on a plane will usually be necessarily somewhat distorted and the student must be certain that he understands clearly the properties of the figure as it actually is in space. For this purpose, he will often find it convenient to visualize this figure with reference to the floor and two adjacent walls of the room in which he is sitting, as coördinate planes.

### Exercises

Plot the following points.

1.  $(-3, 0, 0)$ ,  $(5, 4, 0)$ ,  $(0, 3, -2)$ ,  $(3, 1, 4)$ ,  $(-2, -7, -5)$ .
2.  $(0, 0, -5)$ ,  $(3, -4, 0)$ ,  $(4, 0, -3)$ ,  $(-8, 2, 3)$ ,  $(2, -6, 1)$ ,  $(-6, -4, 5)$ .
3. Find the coördinates of the feet of the perpendiculars from the point  $(x, y, z)$  to (a) the coördinate planes and (b) the coördinate axes.
4. Show that the figure  $O-LJIM-P$  (Fig. 181) is a rectangular parallelepiped (that is, a box-shaped figure) and find the lengths of all of its edges.
5. Find the lengths of the segments  $LP$ ,  $MP$ , and  $NP$  (Fig. 181).
6. Find the length of the segment  $OP$  (Fig. 181).
7. What is the locus of a point for which (a)  $z = 0$ , (b)  $z = 5$ ?
8. What is the locus of a point for which  $y = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ?
9. What is the locus of a point for which  $x = 5$ ,  $y = 3$ ?
10. A cube of side  $a$  has one vertex at the origin and three of its edges extending in the positive directions along the axes. Find the coördinates of its vertices.
11. Solve Ex. 10 if the center of the cube is at the origin and its edges are parallel to the coördinate axes.
12. Describe the position in space of the octant for which the signs of the coördinates are  $(-, -, +)$ .
13. Two points are *symmetric* with respect to a plane if the line segment joining them is perpendicular to the plane and is bisected by the plane. Find the coördinates of the point symmetric to  $P(x, y, z)$  with respect to each of the coördinate planes.
14. Find the coördinates of the point symmetric to  $P(x, y, z)$  with respect to (a) each of the coördinate axes and (b) with respect to the origin.

**298. Distance between Two Points.** To find the distance between two given points  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ , we construct a box-shaped figure by passing planes through  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  parallel to the coördinate planes (Fig. 182). The required distance  $d = P_1P_2$  is the length of the diagonal of this box and the lengths of the sides of the box are given by the numerical values of  $P_1U$ ,  $P_1V$ , and  $P_1W$ .

From Figure 182, we have, using directed segments

$$P_1U = L_1L_2 = OL_2 - OL_1 = x_2 - x_1. \quad (2)$$

Similarly

$$P_1V = y_2 - y_1 \quad \text{and} \quad P_1W = z_2 - z_1.$$



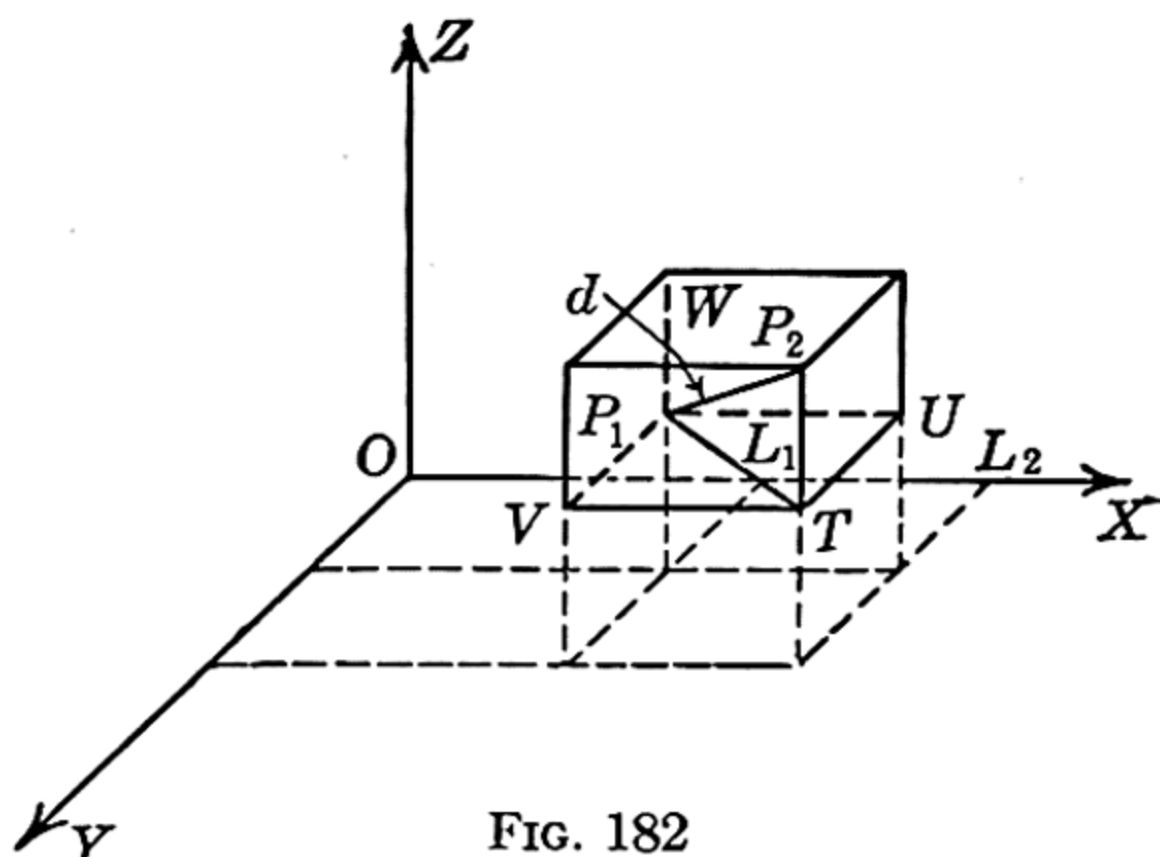


FIG. 182

By elementary geometry, since the triangles  $P_1TP_2$  and  $P_1UT$  are right triangles,

$$P_1P_2^2 = P_1T^2 + TP_2^2 = P_1U^2 + UT^2 + TP_2^2 = P_1U^2 + P_1V^2 + P_1W^2.$$

If we put  $P_1P_2 = d$ , we have, from (2),

$$d^2 = (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2.$$

Hence

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}. \quad (3)$$

### Exercises

Find the distance between the two given points.

1.  $(0, 0, 0), (2, -11, 10)$ .
2.  $(0, 0, 0), (-4, -1, 8)$ .
3.  $(3, 2, -7), (-6, 4, -1)$ .
4.  $(-5, 7, -1), (-9, -13, 4)$ .
5.  $(5, -8, 2), (-5, 7, 8)$ .
6.  $(11, 3, 1), (4, 7, -3)$ .
7.  $(-1, 6, 3), (8, 5, 7)$ .
8.  $(-5, 3, 8), (2, 5, 4)$ .

9. Show that  $(1, 4, -2)$ ,  $(7, 2, 3)$ , and  $(4, 3, -6)$  are the vertices of a right triangle and find the lengths of its three sides.

10. Show that  $(7, 3, -2)$ ,  $(3, 5, 4)$ , and  $(4, -1, 2)$  are the vertices of an isosceles triangle and find the lengths of its three sides.

11. Show that  $(6, 1, 3)$ ,  $(4, 5, 5)$ , and  $(2, 3, 1)$  are the vertices of an equilateral triangle and find the lengths of its sides.

12. Show that  $(2, 1, 8)$ ,  $(1, 2, 4)$ ,  $(2, -2, 5)$ , and  $(5, 1, 5)$  are the vertices of a regular tetrahedron (or triangular pyramid); that is, of a tetrahedron whose edges are all equal in length.

13. Find the equation of the locus of a point whose distance from  $(-7, 3, -2)$  equals 5. What locus is defined by this equation?

14. What locus is defined by the equation  $(x - 3)^2 + (y + 5)^2 + (z - 2)^2 = 9$ ?

15. What locus is defined by the equation  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 36$ ?

16. Find the equation of the locus of a point whose distances from  $(8, -3, 5)$  and  $(4, 1, 3)$  are equal. What locus is defined by this equation?

**299. Direction Cosines of a Line.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  be any point on a given directed line  $l$  in space. Through  $P_1$  draw the lines  $P_1A$ ,  $P_1B$ ,

and  $P_1C$ , having the same directions as the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes, respectively. Then the angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , which the positive direction on  $l$  makes with the positive direction on  $P_1A$ ,  $P_1B$ , and  $P_1C$ , respectively, are called the **direction angles** of  $l$ .

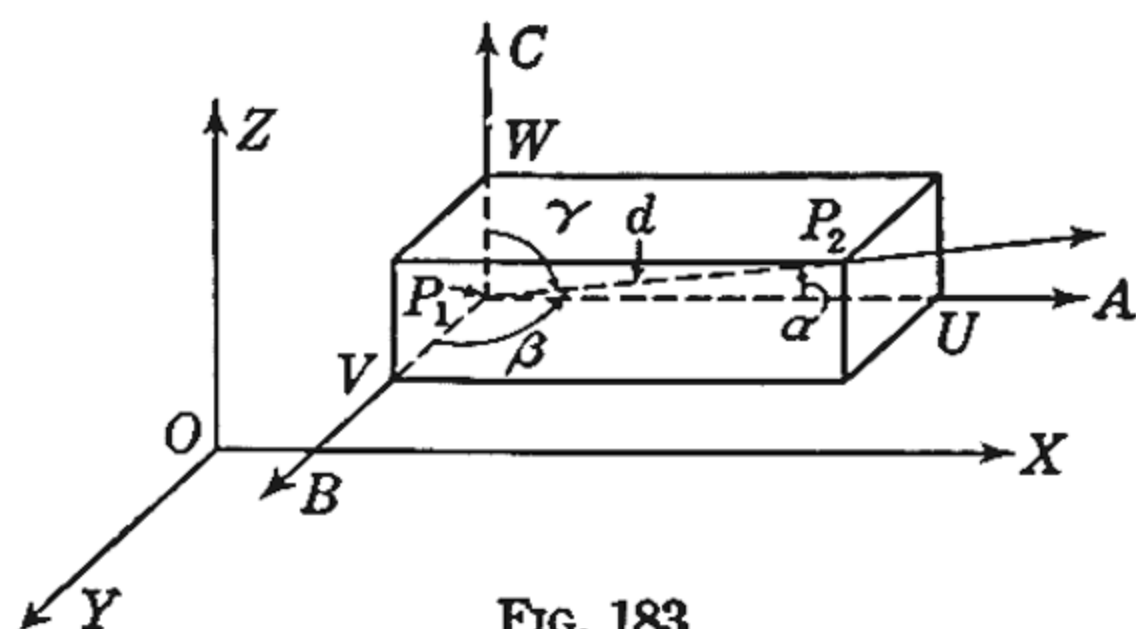


FIG. 183

We shall usually deal, not with the direction angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  themselves, but with their cosines. These three cosines,  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , and  $\cos \gamma$ , are the **direction cosines** of the line  $l$ .

Let  $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be any point on  $l$  in the positive direction from  $P_1$  and let  $U$ ,  $V$ , and  $W$  be the points in which the planes through  $P_2$  perpendicular to the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes intersect  $P_1A$ ,  $P_1B$ , and  $P_1C$ , respectively. Since the triangles  $P_1UP_2$ ,  $P_1VP_2$ , and  $P_1WP_2$  are right triangles, we now have, from the definition of the cosine of an angle,

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{P_1U}{P_1P_2}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{P_1V}{P_1P_2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{P_1W}{P_1P_2}.$$

If we now put  $P_1P_2 = d$ , and substitute for  $P_1U$ ,  $P_1V$ , and  $P_1W$  their values from (2), we have

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{d}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{d}, \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{z_2 - z_1}{d}, \quad (4)$$

wherein

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}.$$

If we square the members of equations (4), add, and substitute for  $d$  its value, we find that

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1 \quad (5)$$

that is, *the sum of the squares of the direction cosines of any line is equal to unity*. This relation will be found to be of importance whenever we shall deal with the direction cosines of a line.

If, in (4), we let  $P_1$  be the origin and let  $P_2$  be any other point  $P(x, y, z)$  in space, and if we further denote the distance  $OP$  by  $\rho$ , we find that

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{x}{\rho}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{y}{\rho}, \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{z}{\rho}, \quad (6)$$

are the direction cosines of the line through the origin and the point  $P$  and directed from  $O$  toward  $P$ .

**300. Direction Numbers of a Line.** Any three real numbers  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , not all zero, are called the **direction numbers** of a line  $l$  if they are proportional to the direction cosines of  $l$ , that is, if

$$\frac{a}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{b}{\cos \beta} = \frac{c}{\cos \gamma}, \quad (7)$$

wherein  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , and  $\cos \gamma$  are the direction cosines of  $l$ .

To find the direction cosines of a line when its direction numbers  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are given, we set each of the above fractions equal to  $k$  and solve for  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . The resulting equations are

$$a = k \cos \alpha, \quad b = k \cos \beta, \quad \text{and} \quad c = k \cos \gamma. \quad (8)$$

By squaring the members of these equations, adding, and simplifying by means of equation (5), we obtain

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = k^2(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma) = k^2.$$

Hence,

$$k = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}.$$

If we substitute this expression for  $k$  in equations (8), and solve, we obtain, as the direction cosines of a line whose direction numbers are  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= \frac{a}{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}, & \cos \beta &= \frac{b}{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}, \\ \cos \gamma &= \frac{c}{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

The sign in the denominator is to be taken as positive throughout, or as negative throughout, according as one direction on the line, or the other, is to be taken as the positive direction on the line (see example 2).

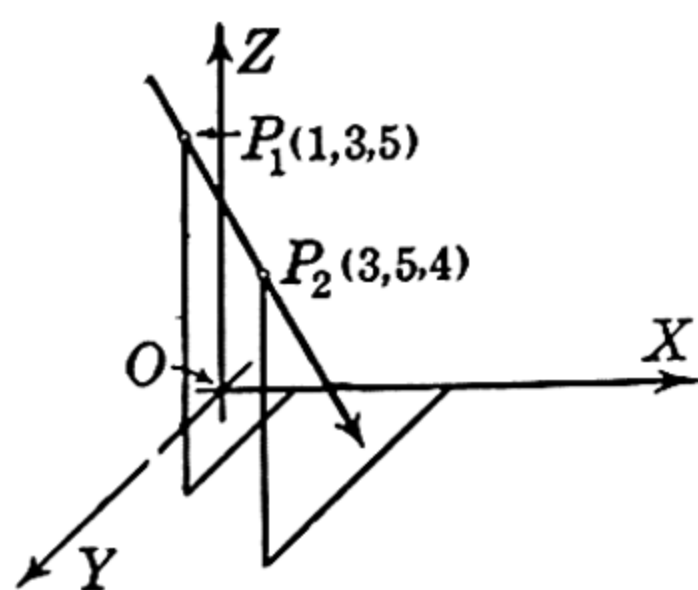


FIG. 184

EXAMPLE 1. Find the direction cosines of the line through  $P_1(1, 3, 5)$  and  $P_2(3, 5, 4)$  and directed from  $P_1$  toward  $P_2$ .

The distance between these points is

$$d = \sqrt{(3-1)^2 + (5-3)^2 + (4-5)^2} = 3.$$

Hence, from (4), the required direction cosines of this line are

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \cos \gamma = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. The direction numbers of a line are 6, 2,  $-3$  and the positive direction is chosen on the line so that the angle  $\gamma$  is acute. Find the direction cosines of the line.

On substituting these values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  in equations (9), we have

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{6}{\pm \sqrt{36 + 4 + 9}} = \frac{6}{\pm 7}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{2}{\pm 7}, \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{-3}{\pm 7}.$$

Since the angle  $\gamma$  is acute, its cosine is positive. Hence, from the last of the above equations, the sign in the denominator is negative and we have

$$\cos \alpha = -\frac{6}{7}, \quad \cos \beta = -\frac{2}{7}, \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{3}{7}.$$

These are the required direction cosines of the line.



### Exercises

Find the direction cosines of the line through the two given points and directed from the first point toward the second.

1.  $(0, 0, 0), (3, -4, 12)$ .
2.  $(7, 4, -8), (-1, 5, -4)$ .
3.  $(-6, -4, 7), (4, 7, 9)$ .
4.  $(6, 1, -3), (2, 5, -1)$ .
5.  $(3, -7, 2), (5, 1, -6)$ .
6.  $(4, 6, 1), (5, 3, -4)$ .

Find the direction cosines of a line, given that  $\gamma$  is acute and that its direction numbers are:

7.  $4, -7, 4$ .
8.  $-9, 2, -6$ .
9.  $23, -2, -14$ .
10.  $-15, -6, 10$ .
11.  $-3, -5, -2$ .
12.  $4, 6, -7$ .

Find, with the aid of equation (5), the direction cosines of the following lines, given that the angles not specified are acute.

13.  $\alpha = 60^\circ, \beta = 120^\circ$ .
14.  $\beta = 60^\circ, \gamma = 135^\circ$ .
15.  $\alpha = 2\pi/3, \gamma = \pi/4$ .
16.  $\alpha = \pi/6, \beta = \pi/2$ .

17. Find the direction cosines of each of the coördinate axes.

18. Find the coördinates of  $P_2$ , given that the coördinates of  $P_1$  are  $(-2, 6, -5)$ , the direction cosines of the line directed from  $P_1$  toward  $P_2$  are  $\frac{3}{7}, -\frac{2}{7}$ , and  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and that the length of the segment  $P_1P_2$  is 14.

19. Show, using direction cosines, that the points  $(-6, 7, -9)$ ,  $(1, 3, -5)$ , and  $(15, -5, 3)$  lie on a line.

20. Show, using direction cosines and the distance formula, that  $[\frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2), \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2), \frac{1}{2}(z_1 + z_2)]$  are the coördinates of the mid-point of the segment joining  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  to  $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ .

21. Show that any three real numbers  $a, b$ , and  $c$  (not all zero) are the direction numbers of the line through the origin and the point  $(a, b, c)$ .

**301. The Angle between Two Directed Lines.** Two lines drawn at random in space, will usually not intersect. In order that we may speak of the angle between two such lines, we make the following definition: *The angle between two directed lines in space that do not meet is equal to the angle between the positive directions of two intersecting lines having the same directions as the given lines.*

In particular, if the given lines are parallel, the angle between them is zero or  $\pi$  according as their positive directions are the same or opposite.

Let  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  (Fig. 185) be two given directed lines and let  $\phi$  be the angle between them. It is required to express  $\cos \phi$  in terms of the direction cosines of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ .

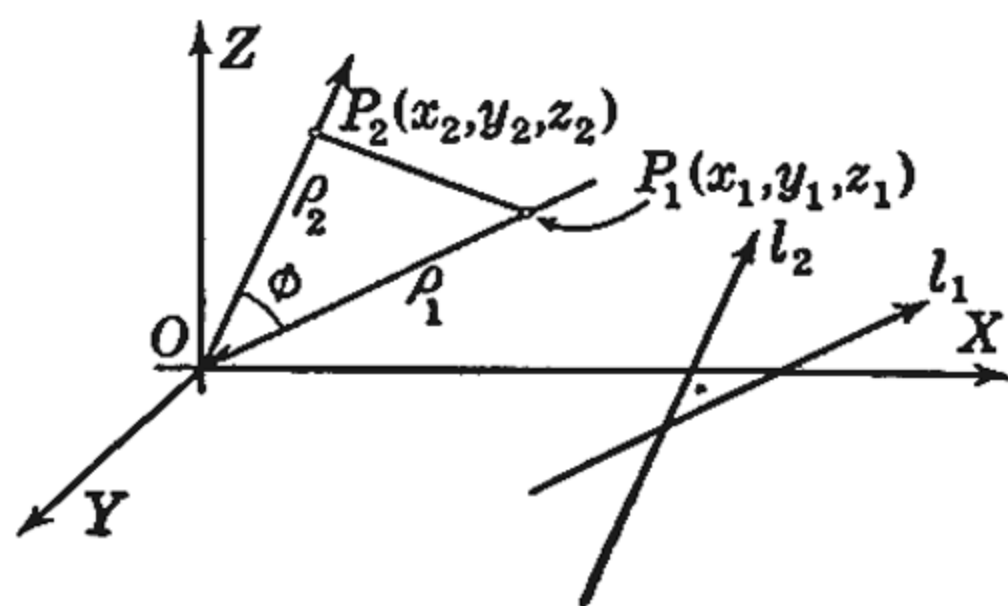


FIG. 185

Through the origin  $O$ , draw the lines  $OP_1$  and  $OP_2$ , having the same directions as  $l_1$ , and  $l_2$ , respectively. Then, from the above definition of the angle between two directed lines, we have

$$\text{angle } P_1OP_2 = \phi.$$

Let the coördinates of  $P_1$  be  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and of  $P_2$  be  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ . Let the length of the segment  $OP_1 = \rho_1$  and of  $OP_2 = \rho_2$ . Draw  $P_1P_2$  and apply the law of cosines to the triangle  $P_1OP_2$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} P_1P_2^2 &= \rho_1^2 + \rho_2^2 - 2\rho_1\rho_2 \cos \phi \\ \text{or} \quad \cos \phi &= \frac{\rho_1^2 + \rho_2^2 - P_1P_2^2}{2\rho_1\rho_2}. \end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

$$\text{But} \quad \rho_1^2 = x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \rho_2^2 = x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2$$

$$\text{and} \quad P_1P_2^2 = (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2.$$

On making these substitutions in the numerator of (10), and simplifying, we obtain

$$\cos \phi = \frac{x_1x_2 + y_1y_2 + z_1z_2}{\rho_1\rho_2}. \quad (11)$$

From (6), we have

$$\cos \alpha_1 = \frac{x_1}{\rho_1}, \quad \cos \beta_1 = \frac{y_1}{\rho_1}, \quad \cos \gamma_1 = \frac{z_1}{\rho_1},$$

$$\text{and} \quad \cos \alpha_2 = \frac{x_2}{\rho_2}, \quad \cos \beta_2 = \frac{y_2}{\rho_2}, \quad \cos \gamma_2 = \frac{z_2}{\rho_2}.$$

On making these substitutions in (11), we have the equation,

$$\cos \phi = \cos \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 + \cos \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 + \cos \gamma_1 \cos \gamma_2, \quad (12)$$

which expresses *the cosine of  $\phi$ , the angle between  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ , in terms of the direction cosines of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ .*

In particular, the condition that  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular to each other is that  $\phi = \pi/2$  so that  $\cos \phi = 0$ . On substituting this value of  $\cos \phi$  in (12), we obtain

$$\cos \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 + \cos \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 + \cos \gamma_1 \cos \gamma_2 = 0 \quad (13)$$

*as the condition that the lines  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular.*

If, instead of the direction cosines of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ , we have their direction numbers  $a_1, b_1, c_1$  and  $a_2, b_2, c_2$ , respectively, we first find the direction cosines of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  from (9), then substitute these values in (12). This gives

$$\cos \phi = \pm \frac{a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + b_1^2 + c_1^2} \sqrt{a_2^2 + b_2^2 + c_2^2}} \quad (14)$$

*as the value of  $\cos \phi$  in terms of the direction numbers of  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ .*

Since  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular if, and only if,  $\cos \phi = 0$ , it follows that

$$a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2 = 0 \quad (15)$$

is the condition that  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  are perpendicular.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the angle between the line through  $P_1(1, -2, 4)$  and  $P_2(3, 8, -7)$  and the line through  $P_1'(1, 5, -2)$  and  $P_2'(7, -2, 4)$ .

From (4), the direction cosines of the first of these lines are  $\frac{2}{15}$ ,  $\frac{10}{15}$ , and  $-\frac{11}{15}$ ; and those of the second are  $\frac{6}{11}$ ,  $-\frac{7}{11}$ , and  $\frac{6}{11}$ .

On substituting these values of the direction cosines of the given lines in (12), we have

$$\cos \phi = \frac{2 \cdot 6 + 10 \cdot (-7) - 11 \cdot 6}{15 \cdot 11} = \frac{-124}{165} = -0.7515.$$

Hence  $\phi = 138^\circ 43'$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find direction numbers of a line that is perpendicular to each of two lines for which the direction numbers are 4, 1, 3 and 6, 3, 5, respectively.

Denote the required direction numbers by  $a, b, c$ . We have, from (15),

$$4a + b + 3c = 0$$

and

$$6a + 3b + 5c = 0.$$

If we solve these equations for  $a$  and  $b$  in terms of  $c$ , we have  $a = -2c/3$  and  $b = -c/3$ . Since only the ratios of these numbers are significant, we may give  $c$  any value, except zero, that we please. If we put  $c = -3$ , we obtain 2, 1, -3 as the required direction numbers.

## Exercises

Find the angle between two lines whose direction cosines are:

1.  $\frac{6}{11}, \frac{-2}{11}, \frac{9}{11}; \frac{7}{9}, \frac{-4}{9}, \frac{-4}{9}$ .
2.  $\frac{-14}{15}, \frac{-5}{15}, \frac{2}{15}; \frac{10}{15}, \frac{-2}{15}, \frac{11}{15}$ .
3.  $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{-2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}; \frac{-3}{7}, \frac{6}{7}, \frac{-2}{7}$ .
4.  $\frac{5}{\sqrt{35}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{35}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{35}}; \frac{3}{\sqrt{29}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}, \frac{-4}{\sqrt{29}}$ .

Find the acute angle between two lines whose direction numbers are:

5. 12, 3, -4; 6, -6, 7.
6. 4, 20, 5; 7, -4, -4.
7. 4, -8, 1; 2, -1, -2.
8. 1, 2, 1; -3, 2, 5.

Using direction cosines, show that the three given points are vertices of a right triangle. Find also, for each triangle, the direction numbers of a line perpendicular to the sides of the triangle.

9. (5, 6, 4), (3, 2, 6), (2, 3, -5).
10. (7, 3, 5), (1, 4, 1), (4, 1, 9).

11. Show that the points (3, 7, -5), (2, 2, 4), (-2, 4, -3), and (7, 5, 2) are vertices of a rectangle.



12. Show that the points  $(7, -5, 4)$ ,  $(3, -1, 2)$ ,  $(5, 3, 6)$ , and  $(9, -1, 8)$  are vertices of a square and find its area.

13. Show that the points  $(2, 2, 4)$ ,  $(3, 4, 5)$ ,  $(5, 1, 2)$ , and  $(6, 3, 3)$  are the vertices of a parallelogram and find its acute angle.

14. Show that the points  $(3, -1, 4)$ ,  $(9, -4, 2)$ ,  $(1, 5, 1)$ , and  $(7, 2, -1)$  are the vertices of a parallelogram and find the lengths of its diagonals.

15. Show that the three pairs of opposite edges of the tetrahedron  $(2, 3, -1)$ ,  $(3, 2, 1)$ ,  $(5, 3, 2)$ , and  $(-2, 4, 6)$  are respectively perpendicular to each other.

**302. Cylindrical Coördinates.** In this article and the following one, we shall describe two systems of coördinates in space, each of which

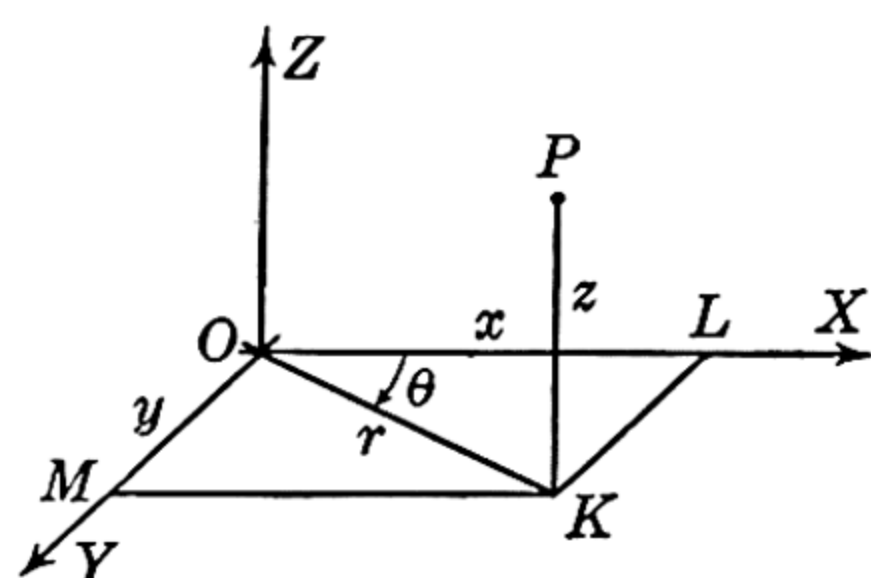


FIG. 186

bears some resemblance to polar coördinates in the plane. Both of these systems are useful in the applications of analytic geometry.

Let  $P$  be any point in space with rectangular coördinates  $(x, y, z)$  and let  $K(x, y, 0)$  be the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  on the  $xy$ -plane. Let  $(r, \theta)$  be the polar coördinates in the  $xy$ -plane of the point  $K$  when  $O$  is taken as the origin and

$OX$  is the initial line. Then the three numbers  $(r, \theta, z)$  are called the **cylindrical coördinates** of  $P$ .

From Art. 176, we have at once for the values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in terms of the cylindrical coördinates

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad z = z. \quad (16)$$

Similarly, for the values of  $r$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $z$  in terms of the rectangular coördinates of  $P$ , we have

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}, \quad z = z, \quad (17)$$

wherein the quadrant in which the angle  $\theta$  lies is to be determined by plotting the given point on the figure, as in Art. 176.

**303. Spherical Coördinates.** If the distance  $\rho$  of a point  $P$  from the origin is known, then  $P$  lies on a sphere with center at the origin and radius  $\rho$ . We have learned from the study of geography that the position of a point on the surface of a sphere can be determined by two angles (its longitude and latitude). The spherical coördinates of a point consist, accordingly, of a distance and two angles, which we shall define in the following way.

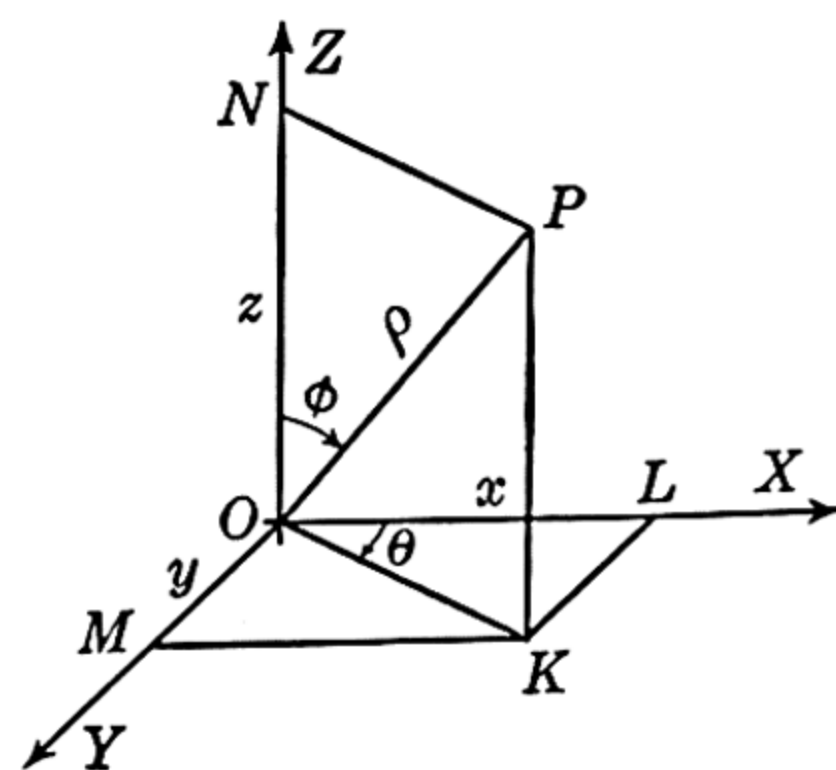


FIG. 187

Let  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point in space and let  $K(x, y, 0)$  be the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  on the  $xy$ -plane. Draw  $OP$ ,  $OK$ , and  $KP$ . Let

$$OP = \rho \quad \text{angle } XOK = \theta \quad \text{and} \quad \text{angle } ZOP = \phi.$$

Then  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  are the **spherical coördinates** of  $P$ . We call  $\rho$  the **radius vector**,  $\theta$ , the **longitude**, and  $\phi$ , the **co-latitude**, of  $P$ .

To find the values of  $(x, y, z)$  in terms of  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$ , we note that angle  $KOP = 90^\circ - \phi$ , so that

$$OK = \rho \cos KOP = \rho \sin \phi.$$

From the right triangles  $OLK$ ,  $OKP$ , and  $ONP$ , we now have

$$x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = \rho \cos \phi, \quad (18)$$

as the equations expressing  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in terms of  $\rho$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\phi$ .

If we solve these equations for  $\rho$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\phi$ , we obtain

$$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}, \quad \phi = \cos^{-1} \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} \quad (19)$$

as the equations expressing  $\rho$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\phi$  in terms of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ .

### Exercises

Plot the point and find its rectangular coördinates, given that its cylindrical coördinates are:

1.  $(6, 60^\circ, 2)$ .    2.  $(4, 150^\circ, -2)$ .    3.  $(8, \pi/6, -3)$ .    4.  $(2, 3\pi/4, 7)$ .

Plot the point and find its cylindrical coördinates, given that its rectangular coördinates are:

5.  $(-3, 3, 5)$ .    6.  $(2, 2\sqrt{3}, -1)$ .    7.  $(5, 0, 2)$ .    8.  $(3, -\sqrt{3}, -4)$ .

Plot the point and find its rectangular coördinates, given that its spherical coördinates are:

9.  $(8, 30^\circ, 45^\circ)$ .    10.  $(6, 90^\circ, 60^\circ)$ .  
11.  $(4, -\pi/4, \pi/6)$ .    12.  $(12, \pi/3, 2\pi/3)$ .

Plot the point and find its spherical coördinates, given that its rectangular coördinates are:

13.  $(0, 5, 0)$ .    14.  $(0, 1, -\sqrt{3})$ .    15.  $(2, -2, -1)$ .    16.  $(1, 1, 1)$ .

Sketch the surfaces defined by the following equations in cylindrical coördinates and find their equations in rectangular coördinates.

17.  $r = 6$ .    18.  $\theta = 120^\circ$ .    19.  $r = 3 \sin \theta$ .    20.  $r = 2z$ .

Sketch the surfaces defined by the following equations in spherical coördinates and find their equations in rectangular coördinates.

21.  $\rho = 3$ .    22.  $\phi = 45^\circ$ .    23.  $\rho \sin \theta \sin \phi = 2$ .    24.  $\rho = 2 \cos \phi$ .

Write each of the following equations in cylindrical and in spherical coördinates.

25.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$ .

26.  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .

27.  $9(x^2 + y^2) + 25z^2 = 225$ .

28.  $x = 7$ .

29. Find the equations expressing the cylindrical coördinates of a point in terms of the spherical coördinates.

30. Find the direction cosines of the line from the origin to the point whose spherical coördinates are  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$ .



## Chapter 37

# Planes and Lines in Space

**304. Normal Form of the Equation of a Plane.** Let  $ABC$  (Fig. 188) be the given plane. It is required to find an equation which is satisfied by the coördinates of those points (and no others) that lie in the plane.

Let  $N$  be the foot of the perpendicular from the origin to the plane. Draw the directed line segment  $ON$ , denote its length by  $p$  and its direction cosines by  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , and  $\cos \gamma$ . Let  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point in the plane. Draw the directed segment  $OP$ , denote its length by  $\rho$  and its direction cosines by  $\cos \alpha'$ ,  $\cos \beta'$ , and  $\cos \gamma'$ . Denote also the angle  $NOP$  by  $\phi$ .

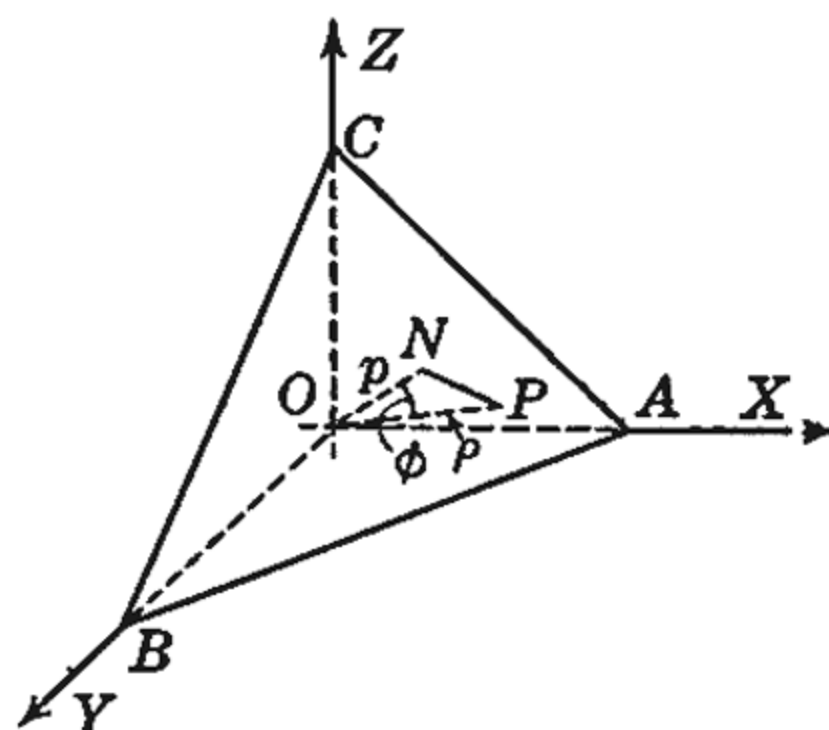


FIG. 188

Since  $ON$  is perpendicular to the plane and  $N$  and  $P$  lie in the plane, the angle  $ONP$  is a right angle. Hence  $\cos \phi = p/\rho$  or

$$p = \rho \cos \phi. \quad (1)$$

Replace  $\cos \phi$  by its value from equation 12, Art. 301. We have

$$p = \rho \cos \alpha' \cos \alpha + \rho \cos \beta' \cos \beta + \rho \cos \gamma' \cos \gamma. \quad (2)$$

From equations (6), Art. 299, we have

$$\rho \cos \alpha' = x, \quad \rho \cos \beta' = y, \quad \rho \cos \gamma' = z.$$

On making these substitutions in (2), we have

$$p = x \cos \alpha + y \cos \beta + z \cos \gamma. \quad (3)$$

Equation (3) is satisfied by the coördinates of every point  $P$  in the plane. It is not satisfied by the coördinates of any point  $P$  not lying in the plane. For, if  $P$  does not lie in the plane, the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  to the line  $ON$  is a point  $N'$  distinct from  $N$  so that  $ON' = p' \neq p$  and equation (3) is not satisfied.

Equation (3) is the **normal form** of the equation of a plane. In this equation, *the coefficients of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are the direction cosines of the normal to the plane and  $p$  is the directed distance from the origin to the plane.*

**305. General Form of the Equation of a Plane.** The normal form (3) of the equation of a plane is of the first degree in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  with real

coefficients. We shall now show, conversely, that *the locus of any equation of the first degree in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  with real coefficients*

$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0, \quad (4)$$

*wherein  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are not all zero, is a plane.*

The locus of equation (4) is not changed if we divide each of its terms by the non-zero constant  $\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}$ . We thus obtain

$$\frac{A}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}x + \frac{B}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}y + \frac{C}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}z + \frac{D}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} = 0. \quad (5)$$

By Art. 299, the coefficients of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in (5) are the direction cosines of a line, so that we may put

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{A}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} &= \cos \alpha \\ \frac{B}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} &= \cos \beta \\ \frac{C}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} &= \cos \gamma \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

If we substitute these values of the coefficients of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in (5), and compare the result with equation (3), we find that equation (5), and hence equation (4) which has the same locus, is the equation of a plane. It follows, moreover, from the comparison with (3), that this plane is perpendicular to the line whose direction cosines are given by (6) and that it lies at a distance from the origin equal to

$$p = \frac{-D}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}. \quad (7)$$

Equation (4) is called the **general form** of the equation of a plane. To reduce it to the normal form (5), we divide each of its terms by  $\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}$ . In order to fix the sign of the radical by which we divide each term of (4) to get (5), *we shall take the sign to agree with that of  $C$  if  $C \neq 0$ , to agree with that of  $B$  if  $C = 0$ , and to agree with that of  $A$  if  $B = 0$  and  $C = 0$ .*

Of frequent importance in the applications is the following theorem which follows at once from the foregoing discussion: *the coefficients of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in the equation of a plane are the direction numbers of a line perpendicular to the plane.*

**306. The Traces of a Plane.** The lines in which a given plane intersects the coördinate planes are called its **traces** on those planes. A plane

is usually represented on the figure by means of its traces on the coördinate planes, as in Figure 188. If, however, it passes through (or very near to) the origin, or if it is parallel to one of the coördinate axes, it should be represented, instead, by a parallelogram having two of its sides extending along two of its traces on the coördinate planes.

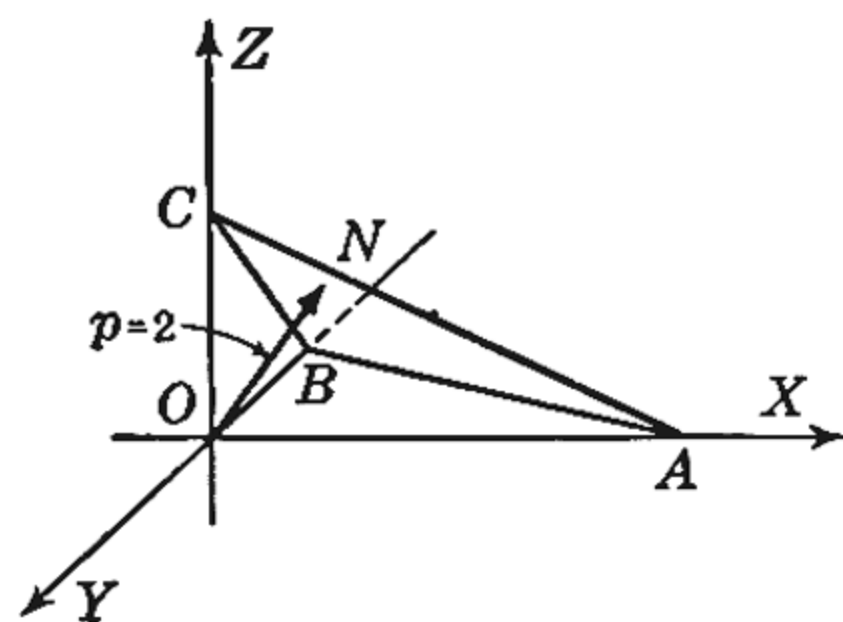


FIG. 189

**EXAMPLE.** Reduce the equation of the plane  $x - 2y + 2z - 6 = 0$  to the normal form. Find the direction cosines of the normal and the distance of the plane from the origin. Determine its traces on the coördinate planes.

To reduce the equation of the plane to the normal form, we divide through by  $\sqrt{1^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2} = 3$ . The result is  $\frac{1}{3}x - \frac{2}{3}y + \frac{2}{3}z - 2 = 0$ .

The direction cosines of the normal to the plane are found, by comparing this equation with (3), to be  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $-\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$  and the distance of the plane from the origin is similarly found to be 2.

The equations of the traces of the given plane on the coördinate planes are:

On the $xy$ -plane	$x - 2y - 6 = 0,$	$z = 0;$
On the $xz$ -plane	$x + 2z - 6 = 0,$	$y = 0;$
On the $yz$ -plane	$-2y + 2z - 6 = 0,$	$x = 0.$

### Exercises

Find the normal form of the equation of a plane, given:

1.  $\alpha = 120^\circ, \beta = 135^\circ, \gamma = 60^\circ, p = 3.$
2.  $\alpha = 135^\circ, \beta = 120^\circ, \gamma = 60^\circ, p = 5.$
3.  $\alpha = 90^\circ, \beta = 135^\circ, \gamma = 45^\circ, p = -7.$
4.  $\alpha = 120^\circ, \beta = 30^\circ, \gamma = 90^\circ, p = -4.$

Find the equation of a plane, given that the direction numbers of its normal and its distance from the origin are:

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 5. 2, -2, 1; $p = 7.$    | 6. 8, 4, -1; $p = 3.$    |
| 7. 2, -10, -11; $p = 4.$ | 8. 3, -6, 2; $p = 5.$    |
| 9. 5, 3, 7; $p = -6.$    | 10. -2, -7, 3; $p = -4.$ |

Find the equation of a plane, given that the coördinates of the foot of the perpendicular from the origin to the plane are:

- |                 |                 |                 |                |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 11. (2, -3, 6). | 12. (-4, 4, 2). | 13. (-7, 6, 6). | 14. (3, 1, 4). |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|

**HINT.** The direction numbers of the line joining the origin to the point  $(a, b, c)$  are  $a, b,$  and  $c.$

Write the equations of the following planes in the normal form. Find the direction cosines of the normal and the distance from the origin to the plane.



Write two equations which are satisfied by the coördinates of the points on each trace of the plane on the coördinate planes.

15.  $4x - 7y + 4z - 18 = 0.$

16.  $x - 2y - 2z + 12 = 0.$

17.  $3x + 12y - 4z - 39 = 0.$

18.  $6x - 2y + 9z - 30 = 0.$

19.  $5x + 12y - 26 = 0.$

20.  $x + 7 = 0.$

21. Find two values of  $k$  such that the distance of the plane  $8x - 9y + 12z - k = 0$  from the origin is numerically equal to 4.

22. Show analytically that the locus of a point whose distances from  $(3, 7, -2)$  and  $(5, -2, 4)$  are equal is a plane. Show also that this plane is perpendicular to the line joining the given points.

23. Write the equation of the plane through  $(-2, 3, 1)$  perpendicular to a line whose direction numbers are (a)  $9, -2, 6$ , (b)  $3, 1, 4$ .

24. Write the equation of the plane through  $(-5, -2, 7)$  perpendicular to the line through  $(8, 1, 5)$  and  $(3, 7, 2)$ .

25. Find the coördinates of the point of intersection of the planes  $2x - 3y - z = 4$ ,  $x + 2y + 6z = 1$ ,  $3x - 2y + 3z = 3$ .

**307. Distance from a Plane to a Point.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  be the given point and let the equation of the given plane be

$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0. \quad (8)$$

The plane

$$Ax + By + Cz - (Ax_1 + By_1 + Cz_1) = 0$$

passes through  $P_1$  since the coördinates of  $P_1$  satisfy the equation. It is parallel to the plane (8) because the direction numbers of the normals to the two planes are equal.

The directed distances from the origin to the two planes are, by equation (7),

$$p_1 = \frac{-D}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad p_2 = \frac{Ax_1 + By_1 + Cz_1}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

The difference

$$d = p_2 - p_1$$

between these distances is equal to the required distance from the plane (8) to the given point  $P_1$ , that is,

$$d = \frac{Ax_1 + By_1 + Cz_1 + D}{\pm \sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}, \quad (9)$$

wherein the sign in the denominator is fixed by the rule given in Art. 305.

The value of  $d$ , as found from this equation, is a directed distance. It is positive or negative according as the segment of the perpendicular, measured from the plane to the point  $P_1$ , is in the positive or the negative direction along the normal.

**308. Angle between Two Planes.** It is proved in elementary geometry that the magnitudes of the four dihedral angles formed by two inter-

secting planes are numerically equal, respectively, to the four corresponding angles formed by the two lines that can be drawn through any point in space perpendicular to the given planes (Fig. 190).

If positive directions are assigned to the two perpendiculars, we shall choose, as **the angle between the planes**, a dihedral angle formed by them that is equal in magnitude to *the angle between the positive directions of these perpendiculars*.

Thus, if the equations of the planes are given in the normal form

$$x \cos \alpha_1 + y \cos \beta_1 + z \cos \gamma_1 - p_1 = 0,$$

and

$$x \cos \alpha_2 + y \cos \beta_2 + z \cos \gamma_2 - p_2 = 0,$$

then, by Art. 304, the direction cosines of the normals to the planes are  $\cos \alpha_1, \cos \beta_1, \cos \gamma_1$ , and  $\cos \alpha_2, \cos \beta_2, \cos \gamma_2$ , respectively, and the angle between the planes, being equal in magnitude to the angle between the positive directions of the normals, is found, from equation (12), Art. 301, to be

$$\cos \phi = \cos \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 + \cos \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 + \cos \gamma_1 \cos \gamma_2, \quad (10)$$

wherein  $\phi$  is the angle between the planes and  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$  and  $\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2$  are the direction angles of the normals to the planes.

Similarly, if the equations of the planes are given in the general form

$$A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0$$

and

$$A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0,$$

then  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  and  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  are the direction numbers of the normals to the planes and the angle between the planes is found, from equation (14), Art. 301, to be

$$\cos \phi = \pm \frac{A_1A_2 + B_1B_2 + C_1C_2}{\sqrt{A_1^2 + B_1^2 + C_1^2} \sqrt{A_2^2 + B_2^2 + C_2^2}}. \quad (11)$$

In particular, the condition that the planes are perpendicular is that  $\cos \phi = 0$ , so that

$$A_1A_2 + B_1B_2 + C_1C_2 = 0. \quad (12)$$

If the given planes are parallel, they are both perpendicular to the same line, and we have

$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{B_1}{B_2} = \frac{C_1}{C_2}. \quad (13)$$

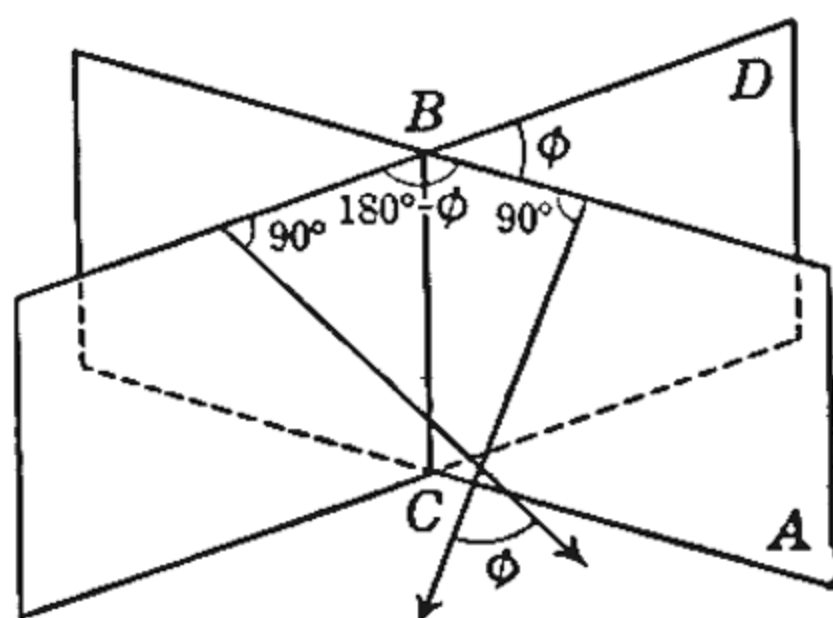


FIG. 190

### Exercises

Find the angle between the two planes.

$$1. \begin{aligned} 6x - 2y + 3z - 12 &= 0, \\ 4x + 7y + 4z + 9 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$2. \begin{aligned} 5x + 4y - 20z - 40 &= 0, \\ 2x + 2y - z - 7 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \begin{aligned} x - 2y + 3z + 6 &= 0, \\ 2x + y - z + 9 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$4. \begin{aligned} 3x + 4y - 9 &= 0, \\ 5x - 12y + 8 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

5. Write the equations of the planes through  $(3, -2, -1)$  parallel to the planes in Ex. 1.

6. Find the distance from each of the planes in Ex. 1 to the point  $(2, 3, -5)$ .

7. Which of the points  $(6, -3, 2)$  and  $(-1, 3, 3)$  lies on the same side of the plane  $2x - y + 3z - 8 = 0$  as the point  $(4, -1, -3)$ .

Find the distance between the parallel planes:

$$8. \begin{aligned} 4x - 2y + 4z + 3 &= 0, \\ 2x - y + 2z + 5 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$9. \begin{aligned} 8x - 4y - z - 8 &= 0, \\ 8x - 4y - z + 10 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

10. Show that the equation  $6x - 9y - 2z + k = 0$ , in which  $k$  is a parameter, defines a family of parallel planes. Find the direction cosines of a normal to this family of planes.

11. Find two planes parallel to  $6x + 2y - 3z + 5 = 0$  whose distances from  $(2, -5, 7)$  are numerically equal to 3.

12. Find  $k$ , given that the plane  $(k + 3)x + (1 - k)y + 7z - 6 = 0$  is perpendicular to the plane  $x - 2y + 2z + 2 = 0$ .

13. Show that the condition that the plane  $Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$  is perpendicular to the plane  $z = 0$  is  $C = 0$ . Find the condition that it is perpendicular to (a)  $y = 0$ , (b)  $x = 0$ .

**309. Planes Satisfying Three Conditions.** The position of a plane is usually fixed by assigning three conditions that it must satisfy. For example, we may require it to pass through three given points, or to pass through a given point and be perpendicular to each of two given planes, and so forth.

The method of determining the equation of a plane that satisfies three such conditions is illustrated by the following examples.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find the equation of the plane that passes through the points  $(3, 2, -3)$ ,  $(-1, 3, 5)$ , and  $(5, 4, -2)$ .

The condition that any one of these points lies in the plane

$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$$

is that its coördinates satisfy the equation of the plane. If we substitute the coördinates of the given points successively in the equation of the plane, we obtain the three equations

$$\begin{aligned} 3A + 2B - 3C + D &= 0 \\ -A + 3B + 5C + D &= 0 \\ 5A + 4B - 2C + D &= 0. \end{aligned}$$



If we solve these three equations for  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  in terms of  $A$ , we obtain  $B = -\frac{4}{3}A$ ,  $C = \frac{2}{3}A$ ,  $D = \frac{5}{3}A$ .

We may now assign to  $A$  *any value we please except zero*. To avoid fractions, we put  $A = 3$ ; then  $B = -4$ ,  $C = 2$ , and  $D = 5$ . The required equation of the plane is, accordingly,

$$3x - 4y + 2z + 5 = 0.$$

As a check, the student should verify that the coördinates of each of the given points satisfy this equation.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the equation of the plane that passes through the points  $(6, 1, 2)$  and  $(3, 4, 4)$  and is perpendicular to the plane  $x + 3y + 2z - 7 = 0$ .

The conditions that the plane  $Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$  passes through the given points are found, by substituting the coördinates of the points in the equation of the plane, to be

$$6A + B + 2C + D = 0$$

$$3A + 4B + 4C + D = 0.$$

The condition that it is perpendicular to the given plane is

$$A + 3B + 2C = 0.$$

We cannot solve these equations for  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  in terms of  $A$  since the resulting equations are inconsistent. We can, however, solve for  $A$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  in terms of  $B$ . The results are  $A = 0$ ,  $C = -\frac{3}{2}B$ ,  $D = 2B$ .

If we put  $B = 2$  we have  $C = -3$  and  $D = 4$ . The required equation is, accordingly,  $2y - 3z + 4 = 0$ .

**310. Intercept Equation of a Plane.** The directed distances from the origin to the points of intersection of a plane with the coördinate axes are the **intercepts** of the plane on those axes.

Let  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  (which, we shall here suppose, are all different from zero) be the intercepts of the plane

$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0 \quad (14)$$

on the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis, respectively.

Since the plane (14) passes through the points  $(a, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, b, 0)$ , and  $(0, 0, c)$ , we have

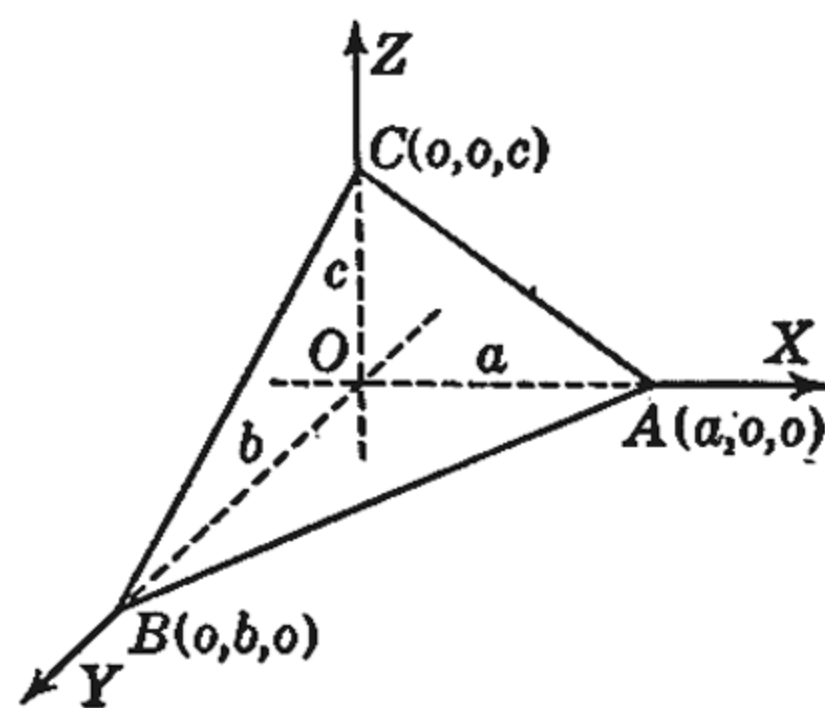


FIG. 191

$$Aa + D = 0, \quad Bb + D = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad Cc + D = 0.$$

Put  $D = -1$ , solve for  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , and substitute in (14). We have

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1.$$

This is the **intercept form** of the equation of a plane.

### Exercises

Write the equations of the given planes in the intercept form.

1.  $x + 2y + 5z = 10.$

2.  $3x - 4y + 2z = 12.$

3.  $6x - 2y - 3z + 18 = 0.$

4.  $5x + 3y - 8z + 9 = 0.$

5. Write the equation of the plane that passes through the points  $(-2, 4, -1)$  and  $(3, 5, 4)$  and has its  $y$ -intercept equal to 3.

6. Write the equation of the plane that passes through  $(3, 2, 1)$  and  $(8, 2, 3)$  and has its  $y$ - and  $z$ -intercepts equal.

Find the equation of the plane that passes through the given points.

7.  $(3, 0, 0), (0, -2, 0), (0, 0, 6).$  8.  $(0, 0, 0), (1, 4, 2), (-3, 2, 4).$

9.  $(2, -4, -1), (3, -8, -2), (4, 4, 2).$

10.  $(4, 2, 3), (-2, 4, 1), (1, -2, -3).$

Find the equation of the plane that passes through the given points and is perpendicular to the given plane.

11.  $(5, 1, 3), (1, 7, -2), 2x - y + 2z + 7 = 0.$

12.  $(-1, 2, 4), (5, -1, 3), 2x + y + 3z - 6 = 0.$

13.  $(2, 1, 5), (4, -2, 3), 4x + y + 3z - 4 = 0.$

Find the equation of the plane that passes through the given point and is perpendicular to each of the given planes.

14.  $(1, -5, -2), 3x + 2y + 5z - 8 = 0, 2x - y + 3z = 0.$

15.  $(3, -2, 4), 7x - 3y + z - 5 = 0, 4x - y - z + 9 = 0.$

16.  $(5, 4, 2), 3x + 4y + z + 1 = 0, x + 3y + z - 7 = 0.$

17. Find the equation of the plane that passes through  $(2, 5, 9)$ , is perpendicular to the plane  $x + 4y + 6z - 3 = 0$ , and has its  $x$ -intercept equal to 1.

18. Find the equations of two planes through  $(2, -1, 3)$  and  $(7, 4, -2)$  each of which makes an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the plane  $x - 3y - 2z + 1 = 0$ .

### The Line in Space

**311. Surfaces and Curves.** We have seen, in Art. 305, that a single linear equation in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , with real coefficients,

$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0,$$

defines a plane. When we wish to fix the position of a *line* in space, we shall take simultaneously the two equations

$$A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0 \quad A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0$$

of two planes that have this line as their line of intersection. The condition that a point lies on this line is, then, that its coördinates satisfy *both* of these equations.

The discussion in the preceding paragraph is of importance in that it constitutes an elementary illustration of a very general and fundamental principle in the analytic geometry of space. When we wish to study analytically a *surface* in space, we shall think of its position as fixed by a single equation,

$$f(x, y, z) = 0,$$

just as, when we studied the plane, we fixed the position of our plane in space by a single linear equation. When, on the other hand, we wish to fix the position of a *curve* in space, we shall use two equations

$$f(x, y, z) = 0, \quad F(x, y, z) = 0,$$

such that each of these equations, taken by itself, is the equation of a surface that contains the curve under consideration. The points that lie on this curve will then possess the property that their coördinates will satisfy the equations of both of these surfaces.

In the articles that follow, we shall deal with the two equations of a line. We shall write these equations in several forms depending on the information that is given us about the line or on the uses to which we intend to put these equations.

**312. Line through a Given Point Having a Given Direction. The Symmetric Form.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  be a given point on the given line  $l$  and let  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , and  $\cos \gamma$  be the direction cosines of  $l$ . Let  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point on  $l$  and let  $d$  be the length of the directed line segment  $P_1P$  (Fig. 192). From equations (4), Art. 299, we have

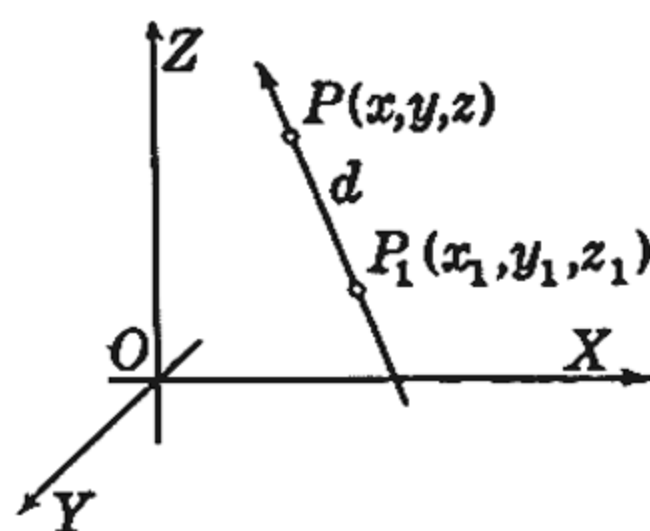


FIG. 192

$$x - x_1 = d \cos \alpha, \quad y - y_1 = d \cos \beta, \quad z - z_1 = d \cos \gamma. \quad (15)$$

If  $l$  is not perpendicular to any one of the coördinate axes, so that none of its direction cosines is zero, we can solve each of these equations for  $d$ . If we equate the three values of  $d$  so obtained, we have, as the equations of the line

$$\frac{x - x_1}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{y - y_1}{\cos \beta} = \frac{z - z_1}{\cos \gamma}. \quad (16)$$

These equations constitute the **symmetric form** of the equations of a line in space.

If, in equations (16), we multiply all the denominators by any non-zero constant we please, the resulting equations will still be equal. The new denominators are direction numbers of  $l$ . If we denote them by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , we may write the resulting equations in the form

$$\frac{x - x_1}{a} = \frac{y - y_1}{b} = \frac{z - z_1}{c}. \quad (17)$$



These equations are frequently more convenient to use than equations (16).

If the given line  $l$  is perpendicular to any one of the coördinate axes, equations (16) fail. If, for example,  $l$  is perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis but not to the  $y$ - or  $z$ -axis,  $\cos \alpha = 0$  and equations (15) may be reduced to

$$x - x_1 = 0, \quad \frac{y - y_1}{\cos \beta} = \frac{z - z_1}{\cos \gamma}, \quad (18)$$

and if  $l$  is perpendicular to both the  $x$ - and the  $y$ -axis, then  $\cos \alpha = 0$  and  $\cos \beta = 0$  and we have, from (15), as the equations of  $l$ ,

$$x - x_1 = 0, \quad y - y_1 = 0. \quad (19)$$

**313. The Two-Point Form.** Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be any two fixed points on the line  $l$ . Since, by equations (4), Art. 299, the numbers  $x_2 - x_1$ ,  $y_2 - y_1$ , and  $z_2 - z_1$  are proportional to the direction cosines of  $l$ , we may use them as the direction numbers  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  in equations (17). The resulting equations are

$$\frac{x - x_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{y_2 - y_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}. \quad (20)$$

These equations constitute the **two-point form** of the equations of the line.

**314. The Parametric Form.** If, in equations (17), we equate each of the equal fractions to  $k$  and solve for  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , we obtain

$$x = x_1 + ak \quad y = y_1 + bk \quad z = z_1 + ck. \quad (21)$$

These are **parametric equations** of the line in terms of the parameter  $k$ . The point determined by assigning to  $k$  any value we please lies on the line.

**315. The General Form.** As the equations of a line, we may take simultaneously the equations,

$$A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0$$

and

$$A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0, \quad (22)$$

of any two planes whatever that have this line as their line of intersection. Any point whose coördinates satisfy both of these equations lies in both planes and thus lies on the given line.

To reduce the general form (22) of the equations of a line to the two-point form and to the symmetric form, we may proceed as in the following example.

**EXAMPLE.** Write the equations of the line of intersection of the planes  $3x + 3y - 4z + 7 = 0$  and  $x + 6y + 2z - 6 = 0$  in the two-point form and in the symmetric form and find its direction cosines.

To fix a point on the line, we may assume for one of its coördinates any value we please and determine its other two coördinates by means of the given

equations. For example, if we put  $z = 1$ , the equations to determine  $x$  and  $y$  are

$$3x + 3y + 3 = 0, \quad x + 6y - 4 = 0.$$

On solving these equations, we find that  $x = -2$ ,  $y = 1$ . Hence,  $(-2, 1, 1)$  is a point that lies on the line. Similarly, by putting  $z = 4$ , we find that  $(4, -1, 4)$  is a second point on the line.

Since we now know the coördinates of two points on the line, we may substitute these in equation (20) and obtain

$$\frac{x + 2}{4 - (-2)} = \frac{y - 1}{-1 - 1} = \frac{z - 1}{4 - 1}$$

as the two-point form of the equation of this line.

It was pointed out in Art. 313 that the values 6,  $-2$ , and 3 of the denominators in these equations are the direction numbers of the line. We may, accordingly, write at once equations (17) for this line. The results are

$$\frac{x + 2}{6} = \frac{y - 1}{-2} = \frac{z - 1}{3}.$$

To reduce these equations to the symmetric form (16), we first determine the direction cosines of the line by dividing each of the direction numbers by  $\pm \sqrt{6^2 + (-2)^2 + 3^2} = \pm 7$ , the sign being chosen according as one direction on the line, or the other, is taken as the positive direction. The symmetric equations of the line are, accordingly,

$$\frac{x + 2}{\pm \frac{6}{7}} = \frac{y - 1}{\mp \frac{2}{7}} = \frac{z - 1}{\pm \frac{3}{7}}.$$

From the denominators of these expressions, it is seen at once that the direction cosines of the line are  $\pm \frac{6}{7}$ ,  $\mp \frac{2}{7}$ , and  $\pm \frac{3}{7}$ .

**316. Family of Planes through a Line. Projecting Planes.** All of the planes of the family

$$A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 + k(A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2) = 0, \quad (23)$$

wherein  $k$  is the parameter, contain the line defined by equations (22). For, if  $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is any point on this line, its coördinates satisfy both equations (22) and thus, when substituted in (23), reduce this equation to  $0 + k(0) = 0$ , which is true for all values of  $k$ .

By assigning a suitable value to  $k$  in equation (23), we can determine a plane that passes through the line (22) and satisfies one additional condition; for example, we can make it pass through a given point not on the line or we can make it be perpendicular to a given plane.

The planes through a line that are perpendicular to the  $xy$ -,  $yz$ -, and  $zx$ -planes, respectively, are called the **projecting planes** of the line on these coördinate planes. The equations of the projecting planes of a given line may be found as in the following Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the projecting planes of the line  $3x + y + z - 11 = 0$ ,  $x + 3y - z - 9 = 0$  on the coördinate planes.

The equation of the family of planes through this line is, by (23),

$$3x + y + z - 11 + k(x + 3y - z - 9) = 0. \quad (24)$$

Collect the coefficients of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in this equation:

$$(3 + k)x + (1 + 3k)y + (1 - k)z - (11 + 9k) = 0. \quad (25)$$

The condition that this plane is perpendicular to the  $xy$ -plane (that is, to the plane  $z = 0$ ) is, by equation (12),  $1 - k = 0$ , or  $k = 1$ . If we put  $k = 1$  in equation (25) and divide by 4, we have  $x + y - 5 = 0$  which is the required equation of the projection plane of the given line on the  $xy$ -plane.

The projecting planes of this line on the  $xz$ -plane and the  $yz$ -plane are found, in a similar way, by equating to zero successively the coefficients of  $y$  and of  $x$  in equation (25), solving for  $k$ , and substituting in equation (25), to be  $2x + z - 6 = 0$  and  $2y - z - 4 = 0$ , respectively.

EXAMPLE 2. Find the plane through the line in Ex. 1 and the point  $(3, -1, -5)$ .

Since the required plane must pass through the given point, the value of  $k$  must be chosen so that the coördinates of this point satisfy equation (24). On substituting the coördinates  $(3, -1, -5)$  in (24), we find  $k = -2$ . Substitute this value of  $k$  in (25) and simplify. The result is  $x - 5y + 3z + 7 = 0$  which is the equation of the required plane.

EXAMPLE 3. Find the points in which the line in Ex. 1 pierces the coördinate planes.

The  $z$ -coördinate of the point in which the line intersects the  $xy$ -plane is zero. Put  $z = 0$  in the equations of the line and solve for  $x$  and  $y$ . The results are  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 2$ . Hence, the required point is  $(3, 2, 0)$ .

Similarly, by putting  $y = 0$  we locate  $(5, 0, -4)$ , and by putting  $x = 0$  we locate  $(0, 5, 6)$ , as the intersection of the line with the  $xz$ -plane and with the  $yz$ -plane, respectively.

## Exercises

Write the equations of the following lines and find their direction cosines, given that  $\gamma$  is acute.

1. Through  $(2, 1, -5)$ ; direction numbers  $6, -2, 9$ .
2. Through  $(-3, 4, -9)$ ; direction numbers  $9, 11, 1$ .
3. Through  $(4, -1, -7)$  and  $(10, 2, -1)$ .
4. Through  $(1, -5, 3)$  and  $(4, 8, -1)$ .
5. Through  $(2, 5, -8)$ , perpendicular to the plane  $3x + 4y + 12z - 6 = 0$ .
6. Through  $(-4, -2, 8)$ , parallel to the line through  $(-1, 2, 4)$  and  $(4, -8, -6)$ .



7. Through  $(-5, 1, -3)$ , perpendicular to the lines whose direction numbers are 4, 10, 3 and 4, 2,  $-5$ .

8. Through  $(1, 4, -2)$ , parallel to the line of intersection of the planes  $6x + 2y + 2z + 3 = 0$  and  $3x - 5y - 2z - 1 = 0$ .

Write the equations of the projecting planes of each of the following lines on the coördinate planes. Find the points in which each line intersects each of the coördinate planes. Find the direction cosines of each line, given that  $\gamma$  is acute.

9.  $2x + 2y + z - 8 = 0,$   
 $x + 6y - 2z - 9 = 0.$

10.  $6x - 5y - 2z + 11 = 0,$   
 $6x - 4y - 3z + 6 = 0.$

11.  $3x + 3y - 2z - 3 = 0,$   
 $5x + 6y - 3z - 9 = 0.$

12.  $5x + 2y - 3z + 26 = 0,$   
 $4x + y - 2z + 16 = 0.$

13. Find the acute angle between the lines in Ex. 9 and 10.

14. Find the equation of the plane through  $(7, -3, -2)$  perpendicular to the line in Ex. 11.

15. Find the equation of the plane through the line in Ex. 11 and the point  $(-1, 2, 6)$ .

16. Find the equation of the plane through the line in Ex. 12 that is perpendicular to the plane  $3x - 5y + 2z + 6 = 0$ .

17. Show that the points  $(1, 3, 5)$ ,  $(5, 1, 9)$ , and  $(-5, 6, -1)$  lie on a line and find the equations of this line.

18. Show that the line  $\frac{x+5}{3} = \frac{y+4}{-2} = \frac{z-2}{5}$  lies in the plane  $x - 6y - 3z - 13 = 0$ .

HINT. A line lies in a plane if two points on it lie in the plane.

19. If the planes  $A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0$  and  $A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0$  intersect in a line, show that  $B_1C_2 - C_1B_2$ ,  $C_1A_2 - A_1C_2$ , and  $A_1B_2 - B_1A_2$  are direction numbers of this line.

## Chapter 38

# Types of Surfaces

**317. Cylinders.** A surface generated by a line which moves so that it is always parallel to a fixed line and always intersects a fixed curve is called a **cylinder**. Any position of the generating line is an *element* of the cylinder and the fixed curve which all of these elements intersect is the *directrix curve*.

In elementary solid geometry, special attention is given to the circular cylinders; that is, to cylinders that have circles as directrix curves. Although the circular cylinders are included among the surfaces we shall study, most of the cylinders that will be considered in this course are not circular cylinders.

Consider, for example, the surface in space defined by the equation

$$y^2 = 2px. \quad (1)$$

The section of this surface by the  $xy$ -plane is the parabola

$$y^2 = 2px, \quad z = 0. \quad (2)$$

Let  $P'(x, y, 0)$  be any point on this parabola. Draw the line through  $P'$  parallel to the  $z$ -axis and let  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point on this line. Then

the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates of  $P$  are equal, respectively, to those of  $P'$ . By hypothesis, the coordinates of  $P'$  satisfy equations (2) and, since the first of these equations does not contain  $z$ , it follows that the coordinates of  $P$  will satisfy (1); that is, every point  $P$  on the line through  $P'$  parallel to the  $z$ -axis lies on the surface (1).

If we now let  $P'$  describe the parabola (2), the line  $P'P$  will describe a cylinder having the parabola (2) as directrix curve and having its elements parallel to the  $z$ -axis. The coordinates of every point on this cylinder (and no others) satisfy equation (1). Hence this cylinder is the required locus of equation (1). It is called a **parabolic cylinder**.

By extending the reasoning used in the foregoing discussion, we are led to the following theorem: *If the equation of a surface does not contain the variable  $z$ , then the surface is a cylinder with elements parallel to the*

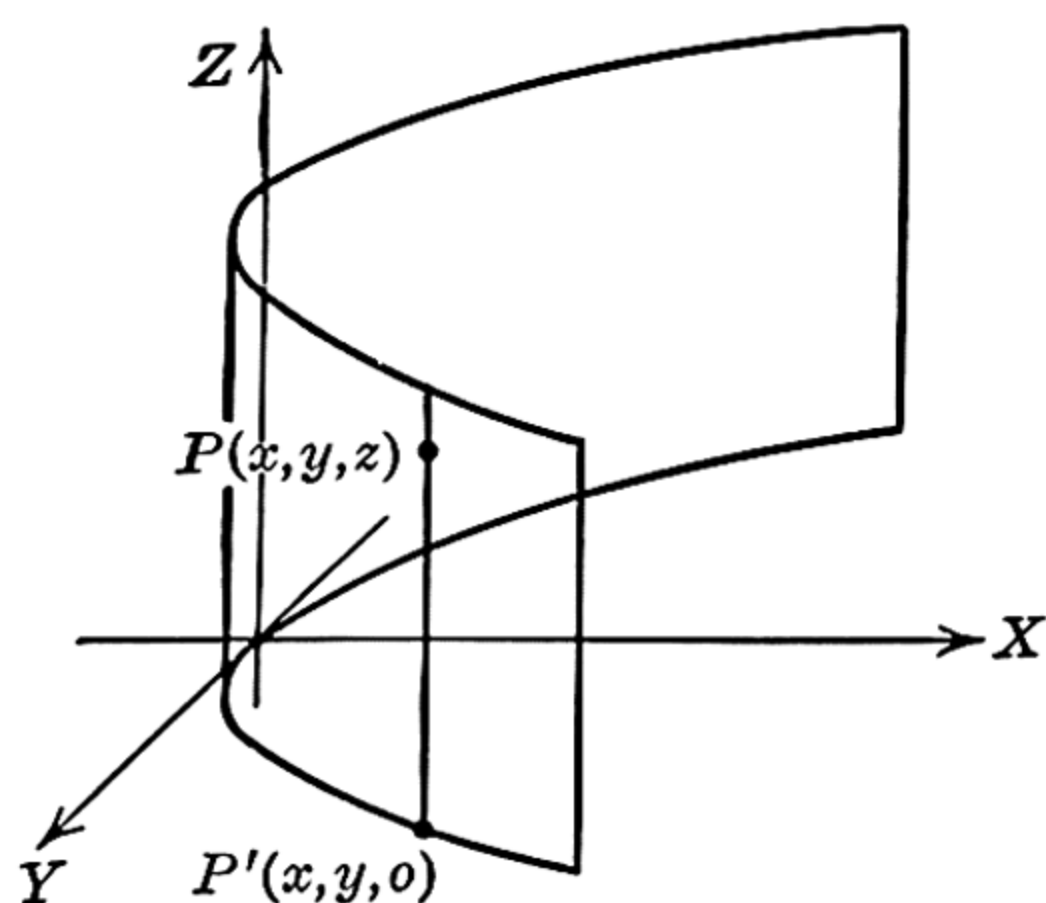


FIG. 193

$z$ -axis and having the curve of section by the plane  $z = 0$  as directrix curve. Similarly, if  $y$ , or  $x$ , is absent from the equation, then the surface is a cylinder with elements parallel to the  $y$ -axis, or the  $x$ -axis, respectively.

### Exercises

Sketch the cylindrical surfaces defined by the following equations.

- |                       |                         |                          |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ . | 2. $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ . | 3. $3y + 5z = 15$ .      |
| 4. $y^2 = 18z$ .      | 5. $yz = 12$ .          | 6. $9x^2 - 4z^2 = 36$ .  |
| 7. $z = x^3$ .        | 8. $y = x^3 - 8x$ .     | 9. $x^2 + 2x - 15 = 0$ . |
| 10. $z^2 = x^3$ .     | 11. $z = \cos x$ .      | 12. $z = e^x$ .          |

Sketch the surfaces whose equations in cylindrical coördinates (Art. 302) are.

- |                            |                                |                         |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 13. $r = a \sin \theta$ .  | 14. $r^2 \cos 2\theta = a^2$ . | 15. $r = a\theta$ .     |
| 16. $r = a \sin 2\theta$ . | 17. $r = a(1 - \sin \theta)$ . | 18. $r = e^{a\theta}$ . |

**318. Surfaces of Revolution.** The surface generated by revolving a plane curve about a line in its plane is a **surface of revolution**. The line about which this curve revolves is the *axis of revolution* and any position of the revolving curve is a *meridian section*.

Let us find, for example, the equation of the right circular cone generated by revolving the line defined by the equations

$$x = cz, \quad y = 0, \quad (3)$$

around the  $z$ -axis.

Let  $P_1(x_1, 0, z_1)$  be any point on the given line and let  $N_1(0, 0, z_1)$  be the foot of the perpendicular from  $P_1$  to the  $z$ -axis. As the given line revolves around the  $z$ -axis,  $P_1$  describes a circle with center at  $N_1$ , radius  $N_1P_1$ , and lying in a plane perpendicular to the  $z$ -axis (Fig. 194).

Let  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point on this circle. Since it lies in a plane through  $P_1$  parallel to the  $xy$ -plane, we have

$$z = z_1.$$

Since it also lies on a circle with center at  $N_1$  and radius  $N_1P = N_1P_1 = x_1$ , we have further

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x_1.$$

Since  $P_1$  lies on the line (3), it follows that

$$x_1 = cz_1$$

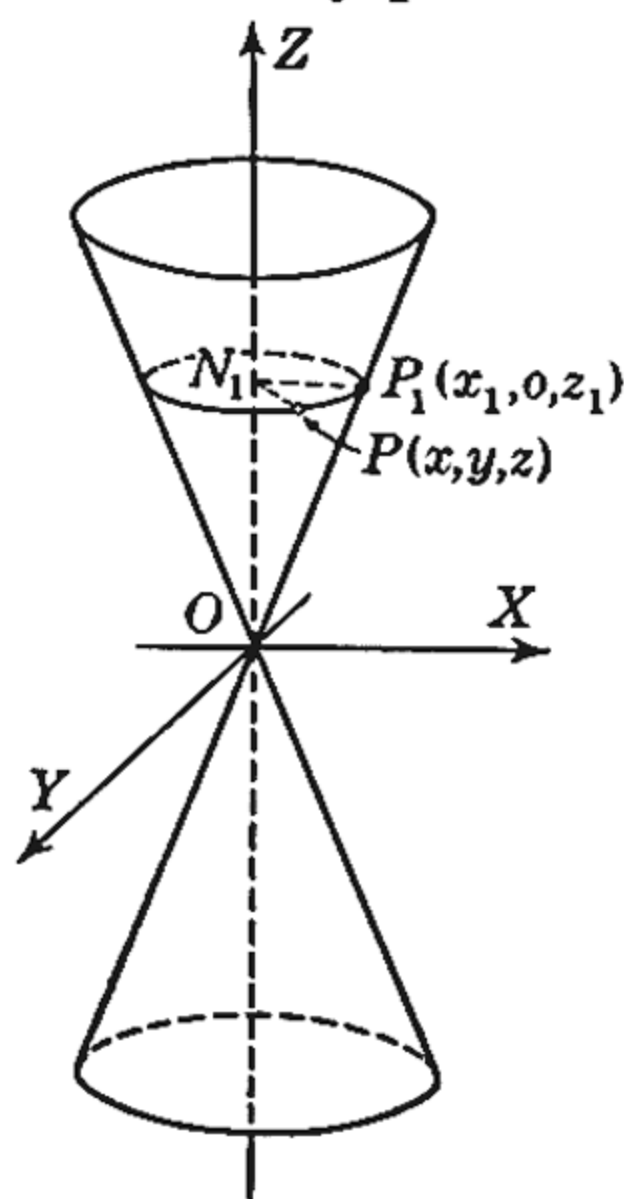


FIG. 194



and, on substituting in this equation the values already found for  $x_1$  and  $z_1$ , we obtain

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = cz, \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + y^2 = c^2 z^2,$$

which is the required equation of the right circular cone.

By the same reasoning, we find that, if

$$f(x, z) = 0, \quad y = 0,$$

are the equations of any curve in the  $xz$ -plane, the equation of the surface formed by revolving this curve around the  $z$ -axis is

$$f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z) = 0,$$

and the equation of the surface formed by revolving it around the  $x$ -axis is

$$f(x, \sqrt{y^2 + z^2}) = 0.$$

Similarly, if we have given a curve in the  $xy$ -plane,

$$f(x, y) = 0, \quad z = 0,$$

the equations of the surfaces formed by revolving it around the  $y$ -axis and around the  $x$ -axis, respectively, are

$$f(\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}, y) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f(x, \sqrt{y^2 + z^2}) = 0.$$

If the given curve lies in the  $yz$ -plane, so that its equations are:

$$f(y, z) = 0, \quad x = 0,$$

the equations of the surfaces formed by revolving it around the  $z$ -axis and around the  $y$ -axis are, respectively,

$$f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f(y, \sqrt{x^2 + z^2}) = 0.$$

### Exercises

Find the equation of the surface of revolution formed by revolving the given curve around the axis indicated.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $x^2 + z^2 = a^2, y = 0; z$ -axis.        | 2. $bx + ay = ab, z = 0; x$ -axis.                |
| 3. $x^2 = az, y = 0; z$ -axis.               | 4. $b^2 x^2 + a^2 z^2 = a^2 b^2, y = 0; x$ -axis. |
| 5. $x^2 = az, y = 0; x$ -axis.               | 6. $b^2 x^2 + a^2 z^2 = a^2 b^2, y = 0; z$ -axis. |
| 7. $y = x^3, z = 0; x$ -axis.                | 8. $b^2 x^2 - a^2 z^2 = a^2 b^2, y = 0; x$ -axis. |
| 9. $x^2 = z^3 + z, y = 0; z$ -axis.          | 10. $y^2 = x^3, z = 0; x$ -axis.                  |
| 11. $z = e^y, x = 0; y$ -axis.               | 12. $z = \cos y, x = 0; y$ -axis.                 |
| 13. $(x - b)^2 + z^2 = a^2, y = 0; z$ -axis. |   |

**319. The Sphere.** A sphere is the locus of a point in space whose distance from a fixed point, the center, is equal to a constant, the radius.

It follows from this definition that the equation of a sphere with center at the point  $(h, k, l)$  and radius  $a$  is

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 + (z - l)^2 = a^2. \quad (4)$$

For, the first member of this equation is the square of the distance of the point  $(x, y, z)$  on the locus from the center  $(h, k, l)$  and this is equal to the square of the radius.

In particular, if the center of the sphere is at the origin, equation (4) reduces to the simple form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2. \quad (5)$$

The equation

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + Gx + Hy + Iz + K = 0 \quad (6)$$

is called the **general form** of the equation of the sphere.

To determine the center and radius of the sphere defined by equation (6), we complete the square of the terms in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , separately, and write the equation in the form

$$\left(x + \frac{G}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y + \frac{H}{2}\right)^2 + \left(z + \frac{I}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{G^2 + H^2 + I^2 - 4K}{4}$$

By comparing this equation with (4), we find that its locus is a sphere with

center  $\left(-\frac{G}{2}, -\frac{H}{2}, -\frac{I}{2}\right),$

and radius  $a = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{G^2 + H^2 + I^2 - 4K}.$

The sphere defined by equation (6) is thus a *real sphere*, a *point sphere*, or an *imaginary sphere*, according as

$$G^2 + H^2 + I^2 - 4K \gtrless 0.$$

### Exercises

Find the equations of the following spheres.

1. Center  $(6, -2, -9)$ ,  $a = 11$ .
2. Center  $(-1, 8, -4)$ ,  $a = 9$ .
3. Center  $(5, 4, -3)$ ,  $a = 8$ .
4. Center  $(-4, 7, 6)$ ,  $a = 7$ .

Find the center and the radius and draw the sphere if it exists, given:

5.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 6x - 2y - 10z + 19 = 0$ .
6.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 7x - 8y + 5z + 10 = 0$ .
7.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 6x - 4y + 8z + 29 = 0$ .
8.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 11x - 7y + 3z + 51 = 0$ .

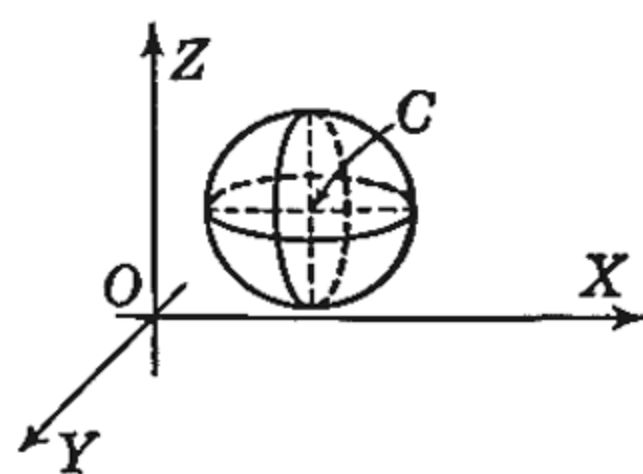


FIG. 195

Find the equation of the sphere:

9. Lying in the first octant, tangent to all the coördinate planes, radius 3.
10. Lying in the first octant, tangent to all the coördinate planes, center in the plane  $x - 5y + 7z - 12 = 0$ .
11. Center at  $(-6, 1, 3)$ , tangent to the plane  $2x - 2y - z - 10 = 0$ .
12. Passing through the points  $(7, 9, 1)$ ,  $(-2, -3, 2)$ ,  $(1, 5, 5)$ , and  $(-6, 2, 5)$ .
13. Passing through the origin, center on the line through  $(0, 0, 0)$  and  $(-8, -4, 1)$ , radius 18.
14. Tangent to the plane  $2x - 2y - z - 8 = 0$  at  $(3, 1, -4)$ , radius 6.
15. Show that, for all values of  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ , the point

$$x = a \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = a \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = a \cos \phi,$$

lies on the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .

NOTE. The above three equations are *parametric equations* of the sphere in terms of the parameters  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ .

**320. Quadric Surfaces.** The locus of an equation of the second degree in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , that is, an equation of the form

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + Dyz + Ezx + Fxy + Gx + Hy + Iz + K = 0,$$

wherein  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$  are not all zero, is called a *quadric surface*.

It is seen at once from equation (4) that a sphere is a quadric surface. In the following articles, we shall state the standard forms of the equations of the most important quadric surfaces other than the sphere, and point out a few of the outstanding properties of these surfaces.

**321. The Ellipsoid.** The locus of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

is an *ellipsoid*.

This surface is symmetric with respect to each of the coördinate planes since, if we change the sign of any one of the coördinates, we do

not change the equation. These planes are called the *principal planes* of the ellipsoid and their point of intersection, the origin, is its *center*.

The segments of the coördinate axes that lie inside the surface are the *axes* of the ellipsoid. By solving the equations of the axes as simultaneous with that of the surface, we find that the intercepts on the

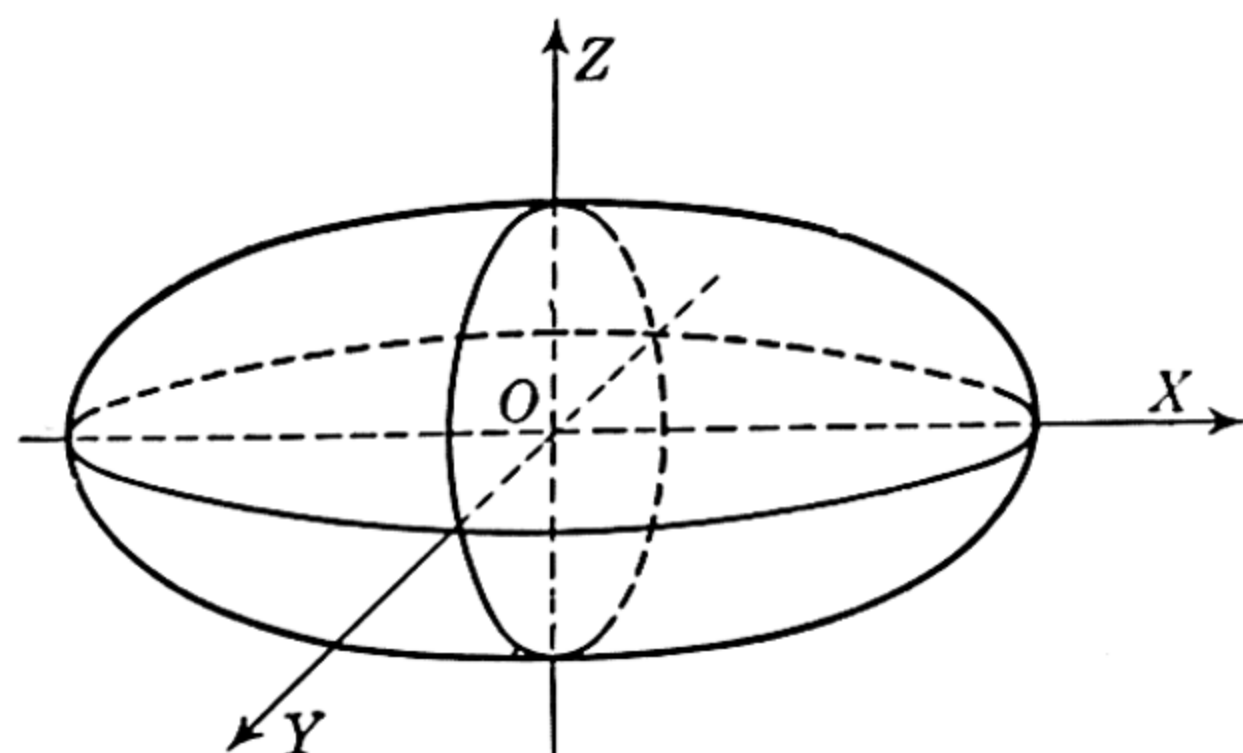


FIG. 196

$x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis are, respectively,  $\pm a$ ,  $\pm b$ , and  $\pm c$ . If  $a > b > c > 0$ ,



these numbers are called the lengths of the *semi-major*, the *semi-mean*, and the *semi-minor axis*, respectively, of the ellipsoid.

The usual way to determine the form of a surface from its equation is to study the curves of section of the surface by a family of parallel planes. For the ellipsoid, we shall use the sections by planes perpendicular to the  $z$ -axis.

The equations of the section of the given ellipsoid by a plane  $z = k$  are found, by putting  $z = k$  in the equation and simplifying, to be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 - \frac{k^2}{c^2}, \quad z = k,$$

or, if  $k \neq \pm c$ ,

$$\frac{x^2}{\frac{a^2}{c^2}(c^2 - k^2)} + \frac{y^2}{\frac{b^2}{c^2}(c^2 - k^2)} = 1, \quad z = k.$$

If  $k^2 < c^2$ , these are the equations of an ellipse of semi-axes  $\frac{a}{c}\sqrt{c^2 - k^2}$  and  $\frac{b}{c}\sqrt{c^2 - k^2}$ . The largest ellipse of section is thus in the plane  $z = 0$ . As  $k$  increases in numerical value, the ellipse of section becomes smaller and shrinks to a point when  $k^2 = c^2$ . If  $k^2 > c^2$ , the ellipse is imaginary; that is, there are no points on the surface in any plane defined by such a value of  $k$ .

If  $a = b > c$ , the ellipsoid is called an **oblate spheroid** and, if  $a > b = c$ , it is a **prolate spheroid**.

**322. The Hyperboloid of One Sheet.** The surface defined by the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

is a *hyperboloid of one sheet*.

This surface also has the coördinate planes as planes of symmetry, or *principal planes*, and the origin as *center*. It intersects the  $x$ -axis at  $(\pm a, 0, 0)$  and the  $y$ -axis at  $(0, \pm b, 0)$  but it has no point in common with the  $z$ -axis.

The section of this hyperboloid by the plane  $z = k$  is the ellipse defined by the equations

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 + \frac{k^2}{c^2}, \quad z = k.$$

This ellipse is smallest for  $k = 0$  and increases indefinitely in size as the numerical value of  $k$  increases. The surface thus extends indefinitely far from the origin.

**323. The Hyperboloid of Two Sheets.** This name is given to the locus of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

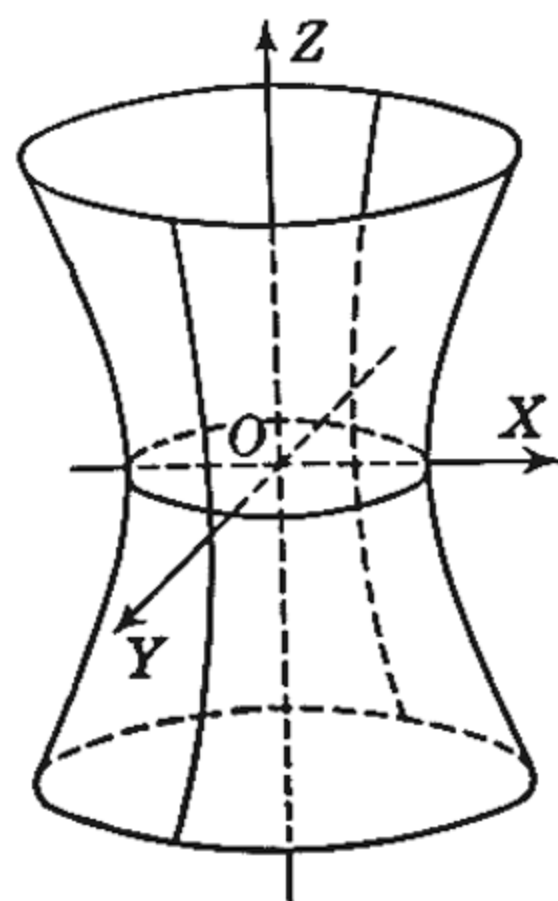


FIG. 197

This surface has the coördinate planes as *principal planes* and the origin as *center*. Its  $x$ -intercepts are  $\pm a$  but it does not meet either of the other coördinate axes.

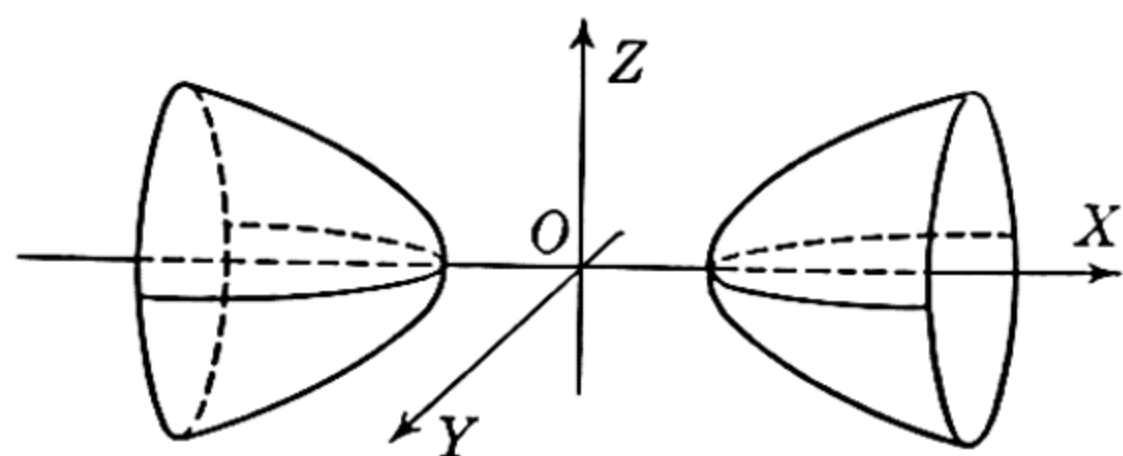


FIG. 198

The equation of its curve of section by the plane  $x = k$  are

$$\frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = \frac{k^2}{a^2} - 1, \quad x = k.$$

If  $k^2 < a^2$ , this curve is an imaginary ellipse and has no points on it.

If  $k^2 = a^2$ , the curve is a point ellipse and, if  $k^2 > a^2$ , the curve is a real ellipse which increases indefinitely in size as  $k^2$  increases indefinitely. The surface thus consists of two distinct parts which extend indefinitely far away from the  $yz$ -plane.

**324. The Elliptic Paraboloid.** The locus of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = z$$

is an *elliptic paraboloid*.

The surface is symmetric with respect to the  $xz$ - and  $yz$ -planes but not with respect to the  $xy$ -plane. It has no center. It touches the  $xy$ -plane at the origin but does not extend below it.

The section of this surface by the plane  $z = k$ , when  $k > 0$ , is an ellipse whose semi-axes are  $a\sqrt{k}$  and  $b\sqrt{k}$ . This ellipse thus increases indefinitely in size as  $k$  increases. The sections of the surface by planes perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis, or to the  $y$ -axis, are parabolas.

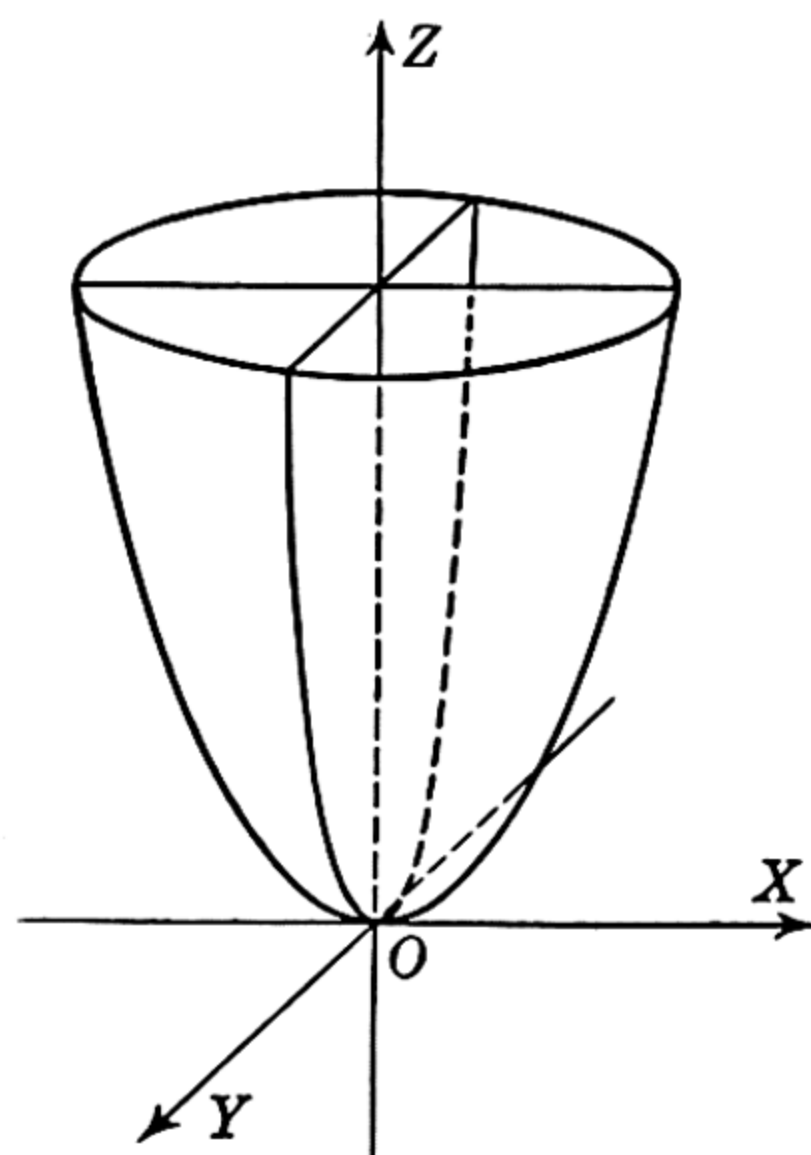


FIG. 199

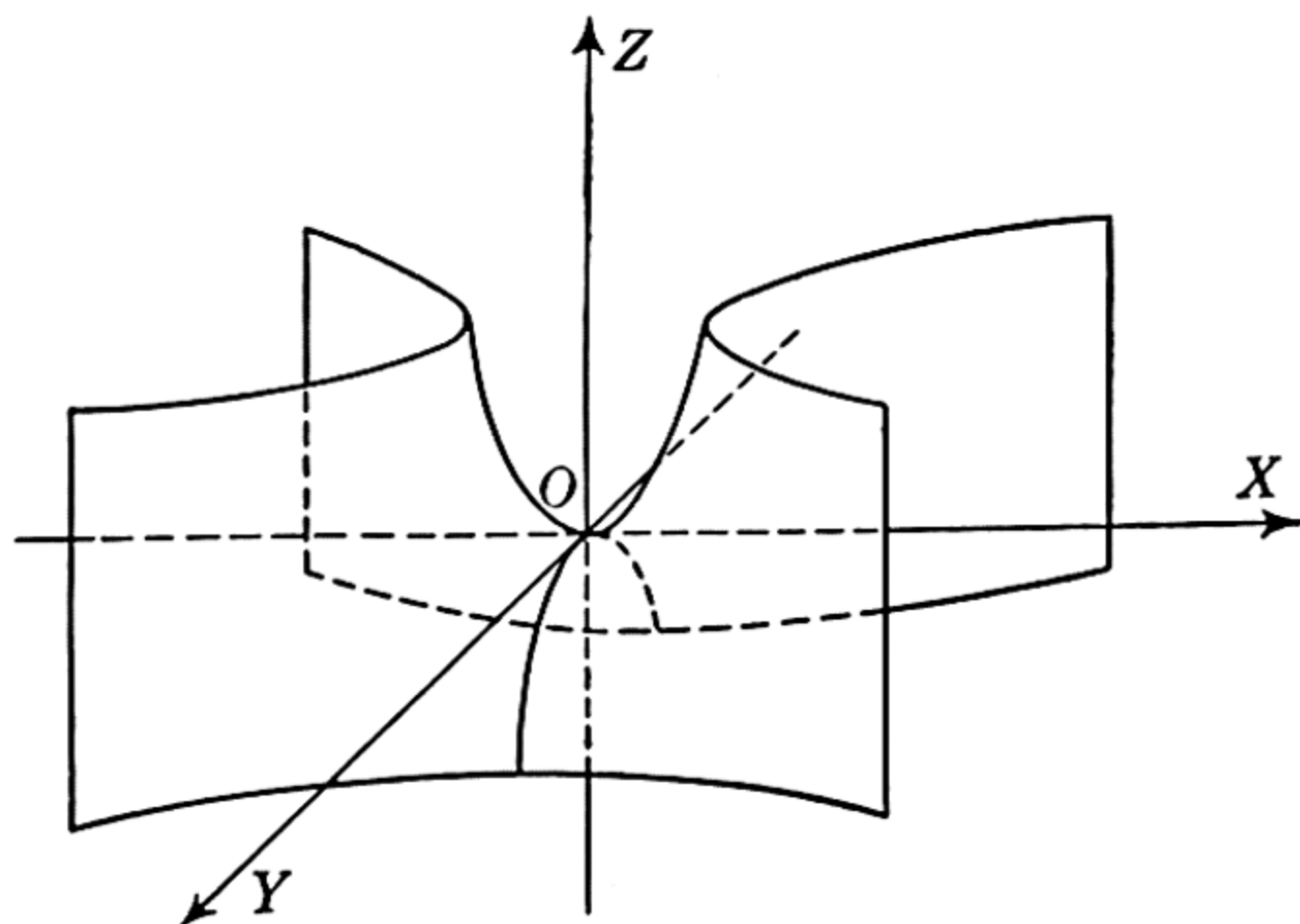


FIG. 200

**325. The Hyperbolic Paraboloid.** The surface

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = z$$

is a *hyperbolic paraboloid*.

It has the  $xz$ - and  $yz$ -planes as principal planes, passes through the origin, and has no other points in common with any of the coördinate axes. It has no center.

Its section by the  $xy$ -plane is composed of the two lines  $y = \pm bx/a$ ,

$z = 0$ . The planes  $z = k$  parallel to the  $xy$ -plane intersect it in hyperbolas that have their transverse axes parallel to the  $x$ -axis if  $k > 0$  and parallel to the  $y$ -axis if  $k < 0$ . The planes  $y = k$  intersect the surface in parabolas which are concave upward; the planes  $x = k$ , in parabolas which are concave downward.

If  $a = b$ , the surface is said to be a **rectangular hyperbolic paraboloid**. In this special case, the equation of the surface may be written in the form

$$x^2 - y^2 = a^2 z. \quad (7)$$

If we now rotate the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes, in their own plane, through an angle of  $-45^\circ$  by means of the equations for a rotation of axes (Art. 196); that is, if we apply to  $x$  and  $y$  the transformation

$$x = \frac{x'}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{y'}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad y = \frac{-x'}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{y'}{\sqrt{2}}$$

equation (7) reduces to

$$2x'y' = a^2 z'. \quad (8)$$

In the applications, the equation of the rectangular hyperbolic paraboloid is frequently encountered in this form.

**326. The Quadric Cone.** The surface defined by the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{z^2}{c^2}$$

is symmetric with respect to each of the coördinate planes. Its trace in the  $yz$ -plane consists of the two lines  $y = \pm bz/c$ ,  $x = 0$  and, in the  $xz$ -plane, of the two lines  $x = \pm az/c$ ,  $y = 0$ . Its intersection with the  $xy$ -plane is a single point, the origin. The section of the surface by any plane  $z = k$ , parallel to the  $xy$ -plane is an ellipse the lengths of whose semi-axes,  $ak/c$  and  $bk/c$ , are proportional to the distance of the plane from the  $xy$ -plane. This surface is a cone with vertex at the origin and axis coinciding with the  $z$ -axis. It is called a **quadric cone**.

If  $a \neq b$ , the quadric cone is also called an *oblique circular cone* and if  $a = b$ , so that the sections perpendicular to the  $z$ -axis are circles, it is a *right circular cone*.

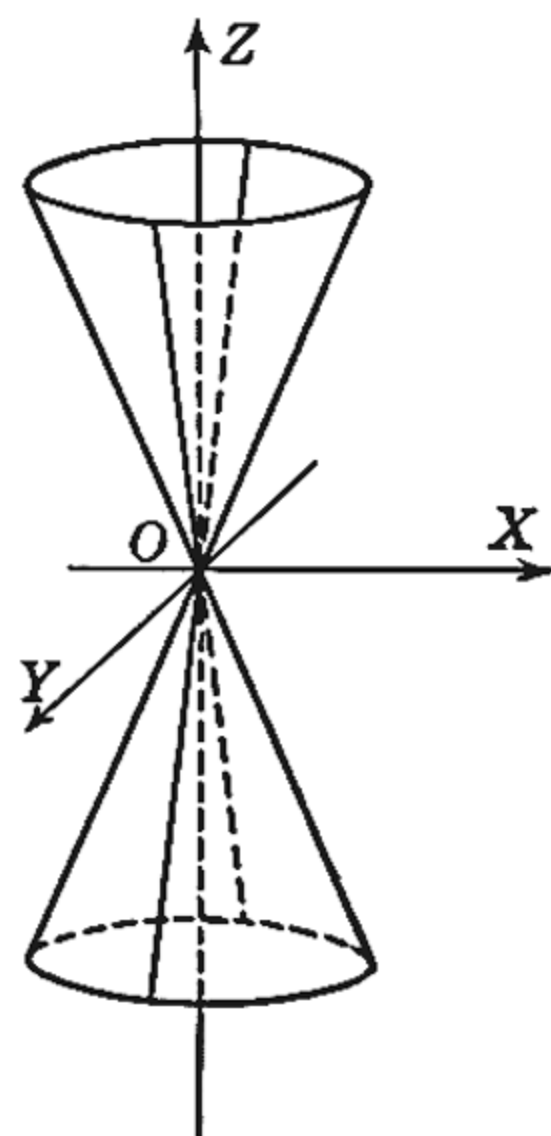


FIG. 201

### Exercises

Sketch the following surfaces and state the name of each surface.

1.  $\frac{x^2}{49} + \frac{y^2}{16} + \frac{z^2}{9} = 1.$

2.  $\frac{x^2}{81} - \frac{y^2}{25} - \frac{z^2}{16} = 1.$

3.  $9y^2 - 16x^2 + 36z^2 = 144.$

4.  $9x^2 + 25y^2 = 225z^2.$



- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 5. $9x^2 + 9y^2 = 25z^2$ .         | 6. $xy = 5z$ .                      |
| 7. $3y^2 - 8x^2 = 24z$ .           | 8. $3x^2 + 5y^2 + z^2 = 15$ .       |
| 9. $2x^2 + 5y^2 - 3z^2 + 30 = 0$ . | 10. $x^2 - 5y^2 = 7z^2$ .           |
| 11. $x^2 = 4y - 9z^2$ .            | 12. $5x^2 - 9y^2 - 9z^2 + 15 = 0$ . |
| 13. $4x^2 + 4y^2 + 9z^2 = 36$ .    | 14. $3y^2 + 7z^2 = 84x$ .           |

## Chapter 39

# Definitions and Theorems in Spherical Trigonometry

**327. Circles on a Sphere.** If a plane intersects a sphere, the curve of section is a circle. If the cutting plane passes through the center of the sphere, its circle of section is a **great circle** and its radius equals the radius of the sphere; otherwise, it is a **small circle**. Except as otherwise indicated, we shall suppose in what follows that all the circles under consideration are great circles.

Every circle, great or small, has two **poles**; the points where the diameter of the sphere perpendicular to the plane of the circle intersects the sphere.

Thus, the equator of the earth is a great circle, having its radius equal to the radius of the earth. The parallels of latitude, lying in planes parallel to the equator, are small circles. All of these circles have, as poles, the north and south poles of the earth.

**328. Spherical Distances.** Through any two points  $A$  and  $B$ , on the sphere but not at the ends of a diameter, there passes just one great circle, since  $A$  and  $B$ , together with  $O$ , the center of the sphere, determine a plane in which this great circle must lie. The points  $A$  and  $B$  divide this great circle into two unequal arcs. The shorter of these arcs is the shortest path connecting  $A$  and  $B$  that can be drawn on the surface of the sphere. We define the length of this shortest arc as the **spherical distance** from  $A$  to  $B$ . We shall usually express this spherical distance as an angle; namely, as the angle  $AOB$  formed by the radii joining the center  $O$  to  $A$  and  $B$ .

Thus, the spherical distance from Jacksonville, Fla. ( $30^{\circ} 20' N$ ,  $81^{\circ} 40' W$ ) to Cleveland, O., ( $41^{\circ} 30' N$ ,  $81^{\circ} 40' W$ ) is measured along the meridian of  $81^{\circ} 40' W$ . This spherical distance is equal to  $11^{\circ} 10'$  which is the difference in latitude of the two places. If we consider the earth to be a sphere of radius 3959 miles, we find from formula (2) of Art. 90 that this distance is about 772 statute miles.

The spherical distance from any point on a great circle to either of its poles is  $90^{\circ}$ . Conversely, if the spherical distance between two points is  $90^{\circ}$ , then each of these points lies on a great circle having the other point as its pole.

Thus, the spherical distance, measured along a meridian, from any point on the earth's equator to either the north or south pole is  $90^{\circ}$ . Conversely, if the spherical distance of any point from either pole is  $90^{\circ}$ , then the point lies on the equator.

**329. Spherical Angles.** The arcs of two great circles extending from a point  $A$  on a sphere form a **spherical angle** at  $A$ . To measure this angle, draw the tangents  $AT$  and  $AT'$  to these circles at  $A$  (Fig. 202). Since the lines  $AT$  and  $AT'$  are perpendicular to  $OA$ , the line of intersection of the planes of the circles, *the measure of the spherical angle at  $A$  is also the measure of the dihedral angle formed by the planes of the circles.*

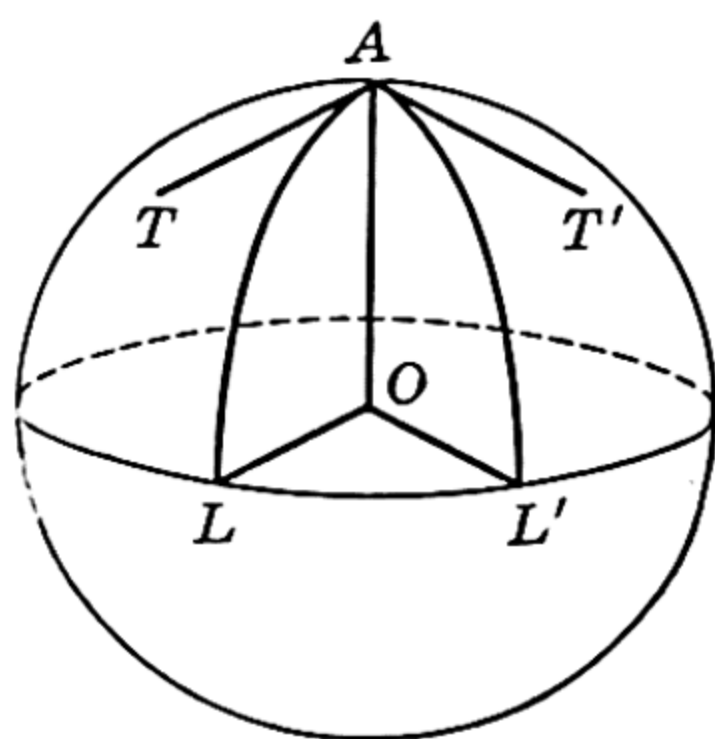


FIG. 202

Extend the circular arcs until they intersect, at  $L$  and  $L'$ , the great circle having  $A$  as its pole and draw the radii  $OL$  and  $OL'$ . Since  $OL$  and  $OL'$  are parallel to  $AT$  and  $AT'$ , respectively, *the spherical angle at  $A$  is also measured by the arc  $L'L$  on the great circle having  $A$  as its pole.*

For example, Quito, Ecuador, and Macapa (a small town at the mouth of the Amazon) both lie nearly on the equator in longitude  $78^\circ 30' \text{ W}$  and  $50^\circ 55' \text{ W}$ , respectively. The meridians through these places make, at either pole, an angle of  $78^\circ 30' - 50^\circ 55' = 27^\circ 35'$ . But this angle is also the spherical distance, measured along the equator, between the two towns.

**330. Spherical Triangles.** If three points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , lying on a sphere but not all lying on one great circle, are joined, in pairs, by arcs of great circles, the resulting figure is a **spherical triangle**. We shall denote the spherical angles at  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , and the sides opposite these angles by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , respectively. The six quantities  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are the six **parts** of the spherical triangle.

It should be observed that the sides of a spherical triangle must be arcs of great circles. On the surface of the earth, for example, an arc of a parallel of latitude (not coincident with the equator) cannot be a side of a spherical triangle because it is not an arc of a great circle.

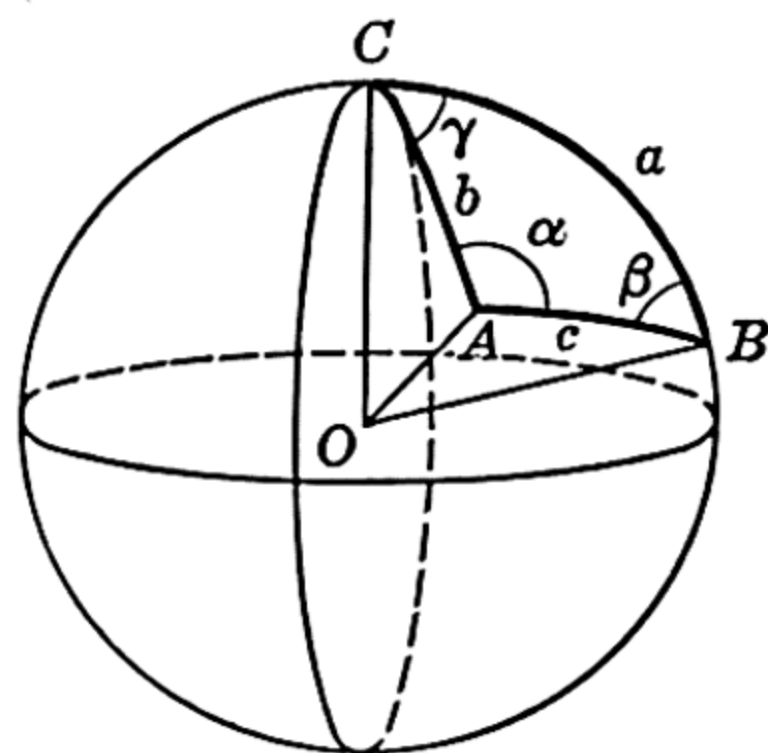


FIG. 203

Spherical triangles exist that have one or more parts greater than  $180^\circ$  but we shall consider only those triangles for which each part is less than  $180^\circ$ . For such triangles, it is proved in solid geometry that

$$a + b + c < 360^\circ, \quad \text{and} \quad 180^\circ < \alpha + \beta + \gamma < 540^\circ.$$

**331. The Spherical Excess.** The amount by which  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma$  exceeds  $180^\circ$  is called the **spherical excess** of the triangle; that is, if  $E$  is the spherical excess, then

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ = E.$$



It is proved in geometry that the area of a spherical triangle on a sphere of radius  $R$  is

$$\text{area} = R^2 E \frac{\pi}{180}. \quad (E \text{ in degrees})$$

If  $E'$  is the spherical excess in radians, then, since  $E' = E\pi/180$ , this formula may be written as

$$\text{area} = R^2 E'. \quad (E' \text{ in radians})$$

**EXAMPLE.** Assuming the earth to be a sphere of radius 3959 miles, find the area of a spherical triangle on it for which  $\alpha = 103^\circ 21.6'$ ,  $\beta = 82^\circ 47.7'$  and  $\gamma = 73^\circ 42.4'$ .

We have

$$E = 103^\circ 21.6' + 82^\circ 47.7' + 73^\circ 42.4' - 180^\circ = 79^\circ 51.7' = 79.862^\circ.$$

$$\log \pi/180 = 8.24188 - 10$$

$$\log E = 1.90234$$

$$2 \log R = 7.19518$$

$$\log \text{area} = 7.33940$$

$$\text{area} = 21,848,000 \text{ sq. mi.}$$

**332. Polar Triangles.** Let  $ABC$  be a spherical triangle. Of the two poles of the side  $BC$  (Art. 327), let  $A'$  be the one that lies on the same side of  $BC$  that  $A$  does; that is, such that the spherical distance  $AA'$  is less than  $90^\circ$ . Similarly, let  $B'$  and  $C'$  be the poles of  $AC$  and  $AB$ , respectively, such that  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  are each less than  $90^\circ$ . Draw the great circle arcs  $A'B'$ ,  $B'C'$ , and  $C'A'$ . Then the spherical triangle  $A'B'C'$  is the **polar triangle** of  $ABC$ . We shall denote its angles by  $\alpha'$ ,  $\beta'$ , and  $\gamma'$  and its sides by  $a'$ ,  $b'$  and  $c'$ .

It is proved in solid geometry that  $ABC$  is the polar triangle of  $A'B'C'$  and, further, that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha' &= 180^\circ - a, & \beta' &= 180^\circ - b, & \gamma' &= 180^\circ - c, \\ a' &= 180^\circ - \alpha, & b' &= 180^\circ - \beta, & c' &= 180^\circ - \gamma. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

We shall find these six equations useful in deriving several formulas which we shall need in solving spherical triangles.

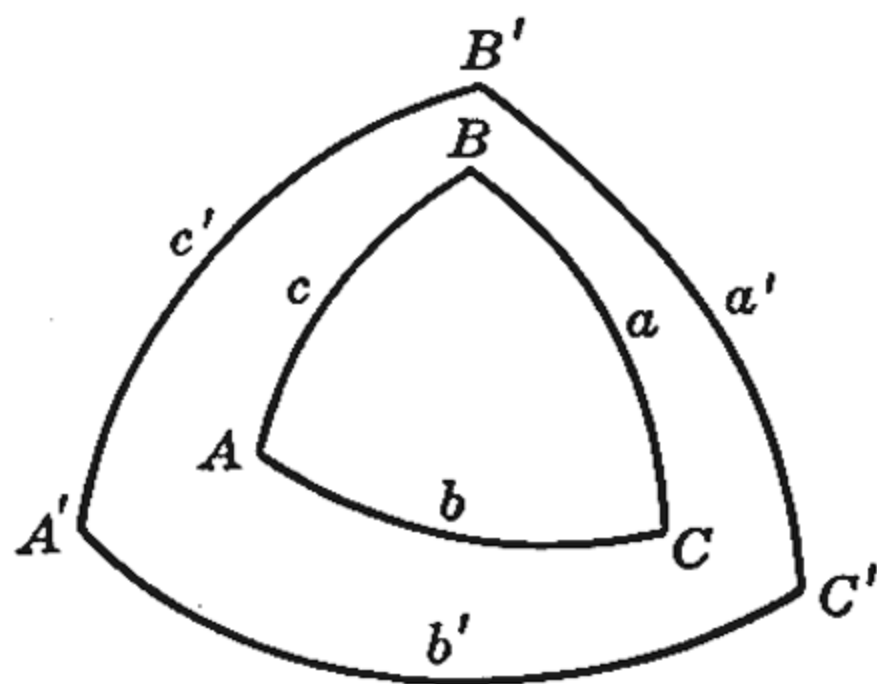


FIG. 204

### Exercises

1. On a sphere of radius 30 inches, the sides of a spherical triangle are  $78^\circ$ ,  $107^\circ$ , and  $124^\circ$ . Find the lengths of these sides in inches.

2. Find the angles of the polar triangle of the triangle in Ex. 1.
3. The angles of a spherical triangle are  $112^\circ$ ,  $129^\circ$ , and  $86^\circ$ . Find the sides of the polar triangle.
4. If the radius of the sphere in Ex. 3 is 185 feet, find the area of the given triangle.
5. Assuming that the earth is a sphere of radius 3959 miles, find the distance, in statute miles, from Greenwich (Lat.  $51^\circ 29' \text{ N}$ ) to the north pole.
6. If all the sides of a spherical triangle are  $90^\circ$ , show (a) that the triangle is self-polar and (b) that all its angles are  $90^\circ$ .

**333. The Terrestrial Sphere.** In applying spherical trigonometry to the earth's surface, we shall consider the earth to be a sphere of radius 3959 miles. A nautical mile is an arc of  $1'$  on a great circle of the earth. Since the earth is, in fact, not precisely a sphere, different determinations of the length of a nautical mile are possible. The U.S. nautical mile is taken as 6080.27 feet while the British nautical mile is taken to be 6080 feet.

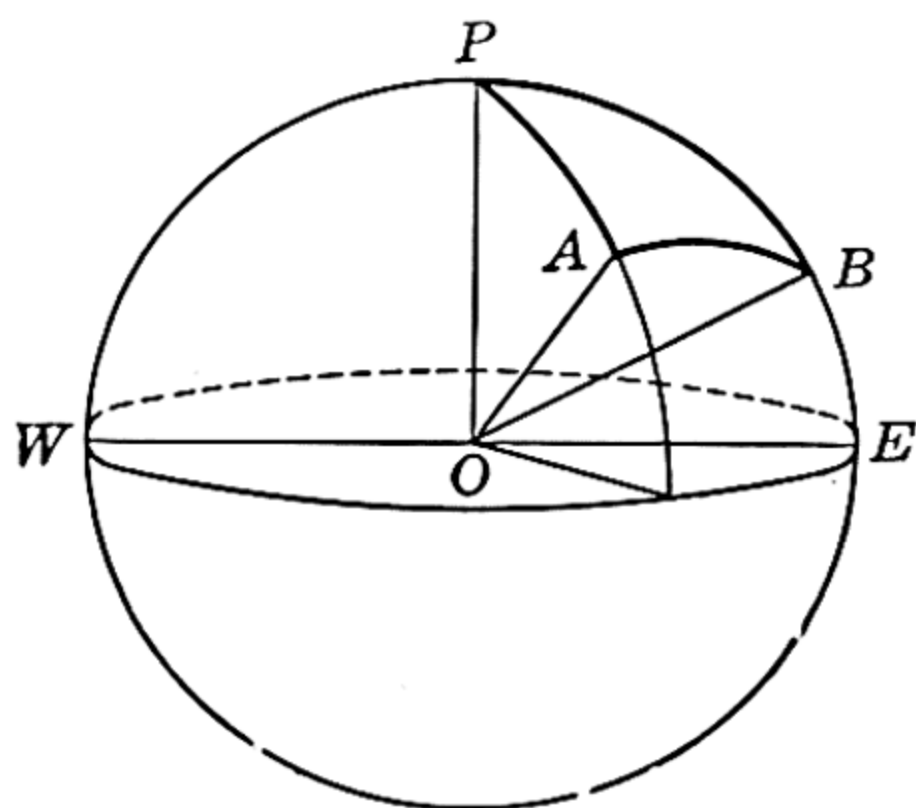


FIG. 205

The terrestrial spherical triangle we shall most often use has one vertex at the north pole  $P$  and its other two vertices at two points  $A$  and  $B$  on the surface of the earth. The sides  $AP$  and  $BP$  are arcs

of meridians such that

$$\begin{aligned} AP &= \text{co-latitude of } A = 90^\circ - \text{latitude of } A. \\ BP &= \text{co-latitude of } B = 90^\circ - \text{latitude of } B. \\ AB &= \text{the spherical distance between } A \text{ and } B. \end{aligned}$$

In the first two of these equations, we count north latitudes as positive and south latitudes as negative.

For the angles of this triangle, we have

$P$  = either difference of longitudes of  $A$  and  $B$  or  $360^\circ$  - this difference (whichever is less than  $180^\circ$ ).

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \text{bearing of } B \text{ from } A. \\ B &= \text{bearing of } A \text{ from } B. \end{aligned}$$

In the first of these three equations, we count west longitudes as positive and east longitudes as negative. In the next to the last equation, we read the bearing as  $N A^\circ E$  (or  $W$ ); and similarly at  $B$ .

**334. The Celestial Sphere.** We shall think of the heavenly bodies as lying on a sphere of indefinitely large radius having the center of the earth as its center. Since the earth is very small compared to this sphere,

we shall consider the lines joining any two points of the earth to any one point of this sphere as parallel.

The points where the line of the earth's axis intersects the celestial sphere are the **celestial poles**  $P$  and  $P'$ . The circle  $E'E$  in which the plane of the earth's equator intersects the celestial sphere is the **celestial equator**. The great circles passing through the celestial poles (corresponding to the earth's meridians) are called **hour circles**. Since the earth turns through  $360^\circ$  in 24 hours (or  $15^\circ$  an hour) the angles between the hour circles may be measured in degrees or in hours ( $15^\circ = 1$  hour).

The point  $Z$  of the celestial sphere directly above the observer (at any instant) is his **zenith** and the point directly below him is his **nadir**. The great circle  $H'H$  having the zenith and nadir as its poles is his **horizon**. The great circles passing through the zenith and nadir are called **vertical circles**. In particular, the vertical circle  $ZP$  passing through the celestial poles (or, in other words, the hour circle passing through the zenith and nadir) is the observer's **meridian circle**.

The position of a point  $S$  on the celestial sphere may be fixed by two angles in either of the following two systems.

I. *The equatorial system.* The **declination** of  $S$  is the spherical distance  $DS$ , measured along an hour circle, from the equator to  $S$ . It is positive for points north of the equator and negative for points south. The **hour angle** of  $S$  is the angle at  $P$  that the observer's meridian makes with the hour circle through  $S$ . We shall measure it eastward or westward from the meridian.

II. *The horizon system.* The **altitude** of  $S$  is its spherical distance  $AS$ , measured along a vertical circle, from the horizon. It is positive for points above the horizon and negative for points below. The **azimuth** of  $S$  is the angle at  $Z$  that the vertical circle through  $S$  makes with the meridian circle. We shall measure it from the northerly direction at  $Z$  either to the east or west.

The spherical triangle whose vertices are the celestial pole  $P$ , the zenith  $Z$ , and a point  $S$  on the celestial sphere is the **astronomical triangle**. Five of the parts of this triangle are:

- $SZ$  = co-altitude of  $S$ .
- $SP$  = co-declination of  $S$ .
- $ZP$  = co-latitude of observer.
- $Z$  = azimuth of  $S$ .
- $P$  = hour angle of  $S$ .

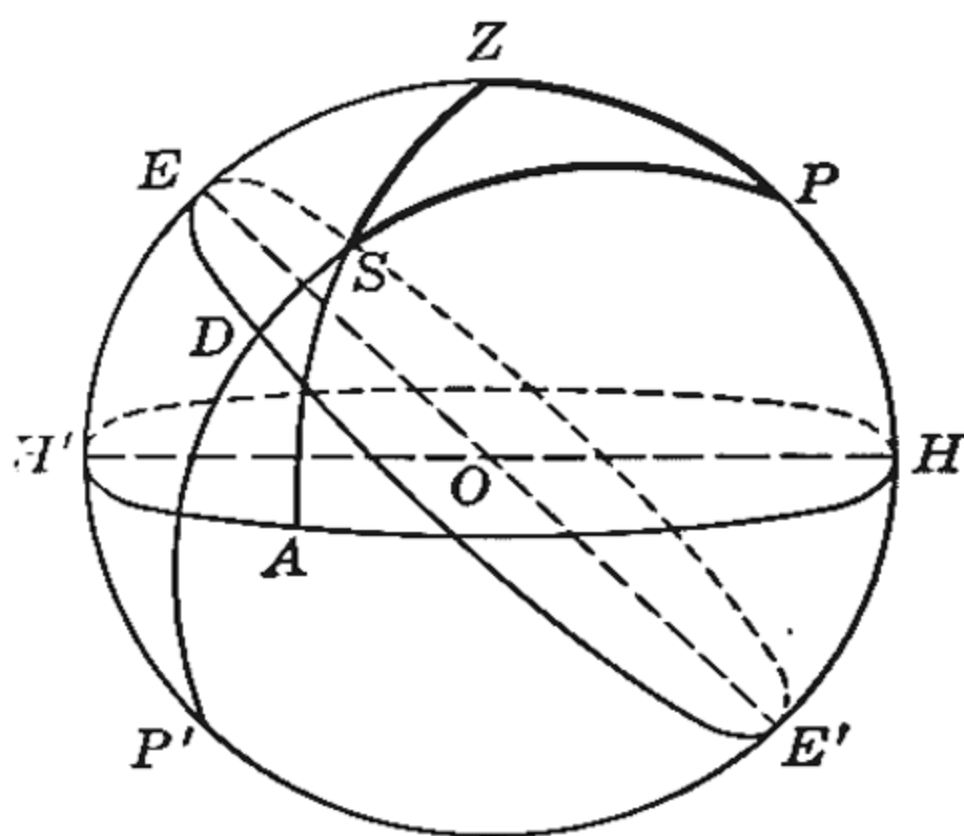


FIG. 206

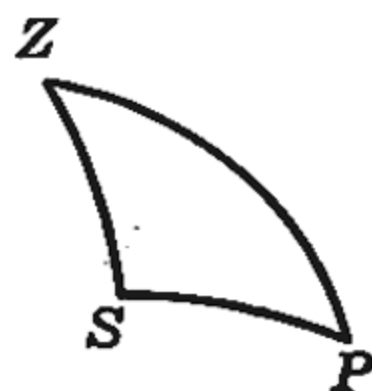


FIG. 207



**Exercises**

1. Find the distance, in statute miles, from Washington, D.C. ( $38^{\circ} 55' \text{ N}$ ,  $77^{\circ} 4' \text{ W}$ ) to Lima, Peru ( $12^{\circ} 3' \text{ S}$ ,  $77^{\circ} 4' \text{ W}$ ).
2. Show that the length, in statute miles, of  $1^{\circ}$ , measured along the parallel of latitude  $\phi$ , is  $\frac{\pi}{180} 3959 \cos \phi$ .
3. An airplane flew directly west from Chicago, Ill. ( $41^{\circ} 50' \text{ N}$ ,  $87^{\circ} 37' \text{ W}$ ) until it reached the meridian of  $96^{\circ} \text{ W}$ . How far did it fly? Is this the shortest distance it could have flown between the starting and landing points?
4. A man traveled 400 miles directly east from Kansas City, Mo. ( $39^{\circ} 5' \text{ N}$ ,  $94^{\circ} 35' \text{ W}$ ). Find the latitude and longitude of the place at which he arrived.
5. The declination of the sun on June 22 is  $23^{\circ} 27'$ . Find its altitude at noon, solar time, as seen from Seattle ( $47^{\circ} 40' \text{ N}$ ).

## Chapter 40

# The Right Spherical Triangle

**335. Formulas for the Right Spherical Triangle.** A spherical triangle is a right spherical triangle if at least one of its angles is a right angle. A right spherical triangle may have two, or all three of its angles right angles. If, however, at least two of its angles are right angles, the sides opposite these right angles are both  $90^\circ$  and the third side has the same measure as its opposite angle. In this chapter we shall, accordingly, suppose that only one angle, which we shall take to be the angle  $\gamma$ , is a right angle.

For the solution of such a right spherical triangle, we have the following formulas.

I. $\sin a = \tan b \cot \beta$ ,	II. $\sin a = \sin \alpha \sin c$ ,
III. $\sin b = \tan a \cot \alpha$ ,	IV. $\sin b = \sin \beta \sin c$ ,
V. $\cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta$ ,	VI. $\cos c = \cos a \cos b$ ,
VII. $\cos \alpha = \tan b \cot c$ ,	VIII. $\cos \alpha = \cos a \sin \beta$ ,
IX. $\cos \beta = \tan a \cot c$ ,	X. $\cos \beta = \cos b \sin \alpha$ .

Proofs of these formulas will be given in Art. 337.

**336. Napier's Rules.** The preceding ten formulas may be summarized in the following two statements which are called Napier's Rules.

In the right spherical triangle  $ABC$ , omit the right angle  $\gamma$  and replace the parts  $\alpha$ ,  $c$ , and  $\beta$ , by  $\text{co-}\alpha = 90^\circ - \alpha$ ,  $\text{co-}c = 90^\circ - c$ , and  $\text{co-}\beta = 90^\circ - \beta$ , respectively. Arrange the five parts  $\text{co-}\alpha$ ,  $\text{co-}c$ ,  $\text{co-}\beta$ ,  $a$ , and  $b$  in a circle, as shown in Figure 208b. Then any one of these five

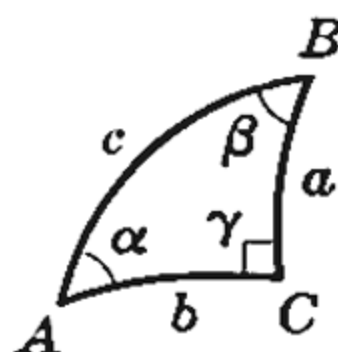


FIG. 208a

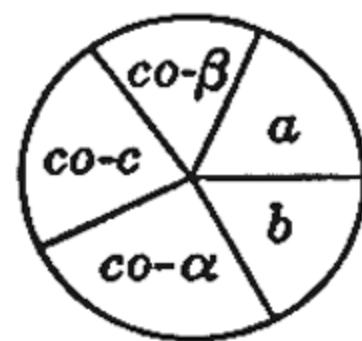


FIG. 208b

parts has two adjacent parts and two opposite parts. Napier's Rules state that:

I. *The sine of any part equals the product of the tangents of its adjacent parts.*

II. *The sine of any part equals the product of the cosines of its opposite parts.*

The vowel relationships between tangent and adjacent and between cosine and opposite may be helpful in remembering these rules.

The formulas in the first column in Art. 335 are summarized in Rule I and those in the second column in Rule II.

Thus, by Rule I,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\text{co-}c) &= \tan(\text{co-}\alpha) \tan(\text{co-}\beta), & \text{or} & \cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta. \\ \sin(\text{co-}\beta) &= \tan a \tan(\text{co-}c), & \text{or} & \cos \beta = \tan a \cot c. \end{aligned}$$

By Rule II,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin a &= \cos(\text{co-}\alpha) \cos(\text{co-}c), & \text{or } \sin a &= \sin \alpha \sin c. \\ \sin(\text{co-}\alpha) &= \cos a \cos(\text{co-}\beta), & \text{or } \cos \alpha &= \cos a \sin \beta. \end{aligned}$$

**337. Derivation of the Formulas.** In the right spherical triangle  $ABC$ ,

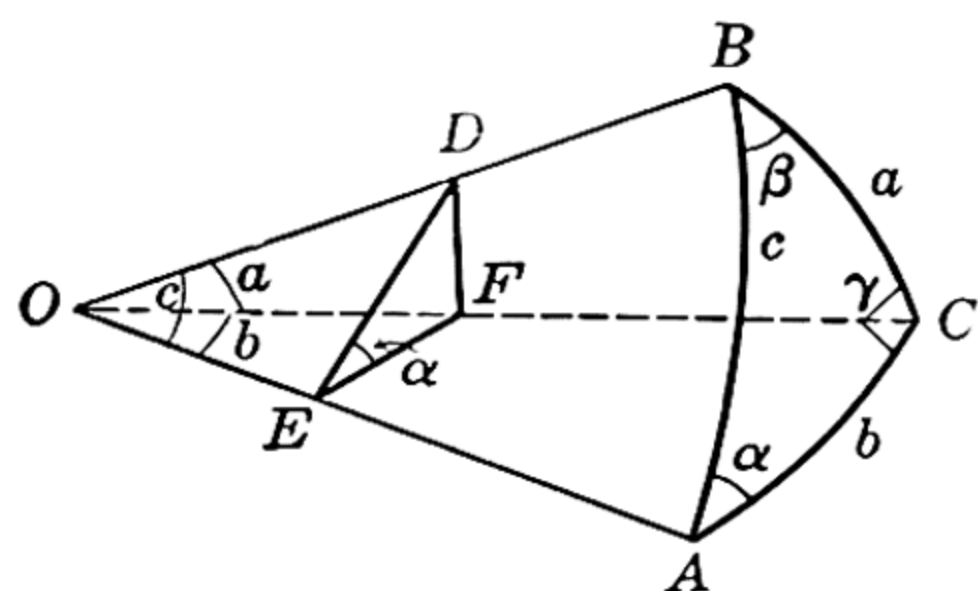


FIG. 209

let  $a < 90^\circ$  and  $b < 90^\circ$ . Let  $O$  be the center of the sphere and draw the radii  $OA$ ,  $OB$ , and  $OC$ . Choose any point  $D$  on  $OB$  and draw through it a plane perpendicular to  $OA$ . Let this plane intersect the planes  $AOB$ ,  $BOC$  and  $AOC$  in the lines  $DE$ ,  $DF$ , and  $EF$ , respectively. Then the angle  $FED = \alpha$  (Fig. 209) since both of these angles measure

the dihedral angle formed by the planes  $COA$  and  $BOA$ . Further, by Art. 328,

$$COB = a, \quad COA = b, \quad \text{and} \quad AOB = c.$$

Finally, the triangles  $OED$ ,  $OEF$ ,  $OFD$ , and  $EFD$  are right triangles, the right angle being at the point indicated by the middle letter.

From the figure, we now have the following relations. (The corresponding formulas of Art. 335 are indicated by the Roman numerals.)

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{FD}{ED} = \frac{OD \sin a}{OD \sin c} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin c}. \quad \text{II}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{EF}{ED} = \frac{OE \tan b}{OE \tan c} = \frac{\tan b}{\tan c}. \quad \text{VII}$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{FD}{EF} = \frac{OF \tan a}{OF \sin b} = \frac{\tan a}{\sin b}. \quad \text{III}$$

$$\cos c = \frac{OE}{OD} = \frac{OF \cos b}{OF \sec a} = \cos a \cos b. \quad \text{VI}$$

If, instead of the plane  $DEF$  perpendicular to the line  $OA$ , we had taken a plane perpendicular to  $OB$ , we would have obtained formulas similar to the foregoing but with  $a$  and  $\alpha$  interchanged with  $b$  and  $\beta$ ; that is,

$$\sin \beta = \frac{\sin b}{\sin c} \quad \text{IV}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{\tan a}{\tan c} \quad \text{IX}, \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \beta = \frac{\tan b}{\sin a} \quad \text{I.}$$

The remaining three formulas can be obtained by combining the ones just derived. From III, I, and VI, we have

$$\cot \alpha \cot \beta = \frac{\sin b \sin a}{\tan a \tan b} = \cos b \cos a = \cos c. \quad \text{V}$$

From VII, IV, and VI, we have

$$\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\tan b \sin c}{\tan c \sin b} = \frac{\cos c}{\cos b} = \cos a. \quad \text{VIII}$$



From IX, II, and VI, we obtain, similarly,

$$\frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\tan a \sin c}{\tan c \sin a} = \frac{\cos c}{\cos a} = \cos b. \quad \text{X}$$

In deriving these formulas, we have supposed that  $a < 90^\circ$  and  $b < 90^\circ$  but, with slight modifications, the proofs may be extended to the cases where either, or both, of these quantities exceeds  $90^\circ$ .

**338. Rules of Species.** Two parts of a spherical triangle are *of the same species* if they are both less, or both greater, than  $90^\circ$ ; otherwise, they are *of opposite species*. The following two rules are sometimes useful in deciding whether there exists a triangle defined by a given set of data and, if one does exist, in determining in what quadrant a specified computed part must lie.

I. *Each side of a right spherical triangle is of the same species as its opposite angle.*

II. *If the hypotenuse is less than  $90^\circ$ , the two sides are of the same species; if the hypotenuse is greater than  $90^\circ$ , the sides are of opposite species.*

To prove Rule I, we use formula VIII.

$$\cos \alpha = \cos a \sin \beta.$$

Since  $0 < \beta < 180^\circ$ ,  $\sin \beta$  is positive so that  $\cos \alpha$  and  $\cos a$  must agree in sign. If  $\alpha < 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos \alpha$ , and hence  $\cos a$ , is positive. Hence  $a < 90^\circ$ . If  $\alpha > 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos \alpha$  and  $\cos a$  are negative so that  $a > 90^\circ$ . In a similar way, using formula X, we find that  $\beta$  and  $b$  are both less, or both greater, than  $90^\circ$ .

To prove Rule II, we use formula VI

$$\cos c = \cos a \cos b.$$

If  $c < 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos c$  is positive,  $\cos a$  and  $\cos b$  agree in sign, so that  $a$  and  $b$  are both less, or both are greater, than  $90^\circ$ . If  $c > 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos c$  is negative,  $\cos a$  and  $\cos b$  are opposite in sign, so that one of the angles is less, and the other is greater, than  $90^\circ$ .

**339. Solution of Right Spherical Triangles.** When any two of the five parts (other than the right angle) of a right spherical triangle are given, we can set up, by Napier's Rules or the equivalent formulas of Art. 335, equations expressing each of the other three parts in terms of the given ones. When we have solved these three equations, we shall have solved the triangle. As a (partial) check, we shall also solve the equation connecting the three required parts.

There may be no solution; as, for example, when the sine or cosine of a computed part exceeds unity or when a rule of species is violated. There may be just one solution or (in the ambiguous case where  $a$  and  $\alpha$  or  $b$  and  $\beta$  are given) there may be two solutions.

If a required part is found from its sine, we use the rules of species to determine in what quadrant the required angle lies. In the other cases, the sign of the result will determine the required quadrant but the result should be checked by the rules of species.

EXAMPLE 1. Solve the triangle:  $a = 51^\circ 35.2'$ ,  $c = 114^\circ 32.6'$ .

Given:

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 51^\circ 35.2', \\ c &= 114^\circ 32.6'. \end{aligned}$$

Find:

$$\begin{aligned} b &= 131^\circ 57.3', \\ \alpha &= 59^\circ 28.4', \\ \beta &= 125^\circ 9.6'. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos b &= \frac{\cos c}{\cos a}, \\ \cos \beta &= \tan a \cot c. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha &= \frac{\sin a}{\sin c}, \\ \cos \beta &= \sin \alpha \cos b. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \cos c &= 19.61845 - 20 \text{ (n)} * \\ \log \cos a &= \frac{9.79332 - 10}{9.82513 - 10} - \\ \log \cos b &= \frac{9.82513 - 10}{9.82513 - 10} \text{ (n)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sin a &= 19.89407 - 20 \\ \log \sin c &= \frac{9.95887 - 10}{9.93520 - 10} - \\ \log \sin \alpha &= \frac{9.93520 - 10}{9.93520 - 10} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \tan a &= 0.10074 \\ \log \cot c &= \frac{9.65957 - 10}{9.76031 - 10} \text{ (n)} + \\ \log \cos \beta &= \frac{9.76031 - 10}{9.76031 - 10} \text{ (n)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sin \alpha &= 9.93520 - 10 \text{ (n)} \dagger \\ \log \cos b &= \frac{9.82513 - 10}{9.76033 - 10} + \\ \log \cos \beta &= \frac{9.76033 - 10}{9.76033 - 10} \text{ (n)} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2. Solve the triangle:  $\alpha = 129^\circ 41.2'$ ,  $\beta = 27^\circ 58.5'$ .

In this case, the triangle does not exist. For, if we compute  $\cos c$  from the formula  $\cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \log \cot \alpha &= 9.91898 - 10 \text{ (n)} \\ \log \cot \beta &= 0.27478 \\ \hline \log \cos c &= 0.19376 \text{ (n)} \end{aligned} \quad +$$

This gives  $\cos c = -1.5623$  which is impossible since the numerical value of the cosine of an angle cannot exceed unity.

EXAMPLE 3. Solve the triangle:  $b = 137^\circ 25.2'$ ,  $\beta = 113^\circ 41.6'$ .

This is the ambiguous case. Each required part is computed from its sine. Since  $\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$ , we shall find for each required part (provided the logarithm of its sine is negative) two values, one less, and one greater, than  $90^\circ$ . Choose one of the values of  $c$  and call it  $c_1$ . To find which of the two values of  $a$ , and of  $\alpha$ , belong with it, use the rules of species. The other values of  $a$  and of  $\alpha$  must, similarly, go with  $c_2$ .

\* The notation (n), placed after a logarithm, means that the number whose logarithm is given is a negative number. Observe (a) that the cosine, tangent, and cotangent of an angle in the second quadrant are negative (b) that a product, or quotient, involving an odd number of negative factors is negative and one involving an even number of negative factors is positive.

† This check shows only that the computed logarithms are consistent. A more convincing, but also more laborious, check may be obtained by making the check computation using the natural functions.

Given:

$$b = 137^\circ 25.2',$$

$$\beta = 113^\circ 41.6'.$$

Find:

$$c_1 = 47^\circ 38.2', \quad c_2 = 132^\circ 21.8',$$

$$a_1 = 156^\circ 13.2', \quad a_2 = 23^\circ 46.8',$$

$$\alpha_1 = 146^\circ 55.5', \quad \alpha_2 = 33^\circ 4.5'.$$

$$\sin c_1 = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta},$$

$$c_2 = 180^\circ - c_1,$$

$$\sin \alpha_1 = \frac{\cos \beta}{\cos b},$$

$$\alpha_2 = 180^\circ - \alpha_1,$$

$$\log \sin b = 19.83034 - 20$$

$$\log \sin \beta = \frac{9.96176 - 10 -}{9.86858 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin c_1 = 9.86858 - 10$$

$$\log \cos \beta = 19.60405 - 20 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cos b = \frac{9.86707 - 10 \text{ (n)} -}{9.73698 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin \alpha_1 = 9.73698 - 10$$

$$\sin a_1 = \tan b \cot \beta,$$

$$a_2 = 180^\circ - a_1,$$

$$\sin a_1 = \sin c_1 \sin \alpha_1.$$

$$\log \tan b = 9.96327 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cot \beta = \frac{9.64229 - 10 \text{ (n)} +}{9.60556 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin a_1 = 9.60556 - 10$$

$$\log \sin c_1 = 9.86858 - 10$$

$$\log \sin \alpha_1 = \frac{9.73698 - 10 +}{9.60556 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin a_1 = 9.60556 - 10$$

Denote the computed acute angle  $c$  by  $c_1$  and the obtuse angle by  $c_2$ . By the laws of species, it follows that  $a_1$  is obtuse and  $a_2$  is acute. It now follows that  $\alpha_1$  is obtuse and  $\alpha_2$  is acute.

## Exercises

Solve the following right spherical triangles.

1.  $a = 56^\circ 34.0', c = 75^\circ 17.0'.$
2.  $b = 143^\circ 52.0', c = 98^\circ 54.0'.$
3.  $a = 65^\circ 34.5', \beta = 113^\circ 21.4'.$
4.  $b = 127^\circ 49.4', \alpha = 116^\circ 38.5'.$
5.  $a = 132^\circ 27.4', b = 78^\circ 19.2'.$
6.  $\beta = 118^\circ 20.6', c = 81^\circ 7.6'.$
7.  $\alpha = 74^\circ 51.3', c = 61^\circ 48.7'.$
8.  $\alpha = 103^\circ 41.3', \beta = 117^\circ 11.4'.$
9.  $a = 41^\circ 39.3', \alpha = 66^\circ 13.4'.$
10.  $b = 61^\circ 43.4', \beta = 54^\circ 19.8'.$
11.  $b = 125^\circ 28.6', c = 104^\circ 16.9'.$
12.  $a = 63^\circ 54.1', c = 74^\circ 14.9'.$
13.  $b = 43^\circ 28.4', \alpha = 67^\circ 47.2'.$
14.  $a = 29^\circ 38.6', \beta = 41^\circ 47.3'.$
15.  $\beta = 118^\circ 25.4', c = 143^\circ 19.8'.$
16.  $a = 72^\circ 16.8', b = 26^\circ 39.2'.$
17.  $\alpha = 64^\circ 43.9', \beta = 55^\circ 29.2'.$
18.  $\alpha = 98^\circ 52.8', c = 119^\circ 21.5'.$
19.  $b = 118^\circ 54.3', \beta = 107^\circ 24.2'.$
20.  $a = 77^\circ 34.2', \alpha = 80^\circ 9.5'.$

21. Find the distance, in nautical miles, and the bearing of Greenwich, Eng. ( $51^\circ 29' \text{ N}, 0^\circ$ ) from New Orleans, La. ( $29^\circ 57' \text{ N}, 90^\circ \text{ W}$ ).

HINT. Take the third vertex of the triangle at the north pole.

22. Two ships, traveling on great circles, pass at an angle of  $90^\circ$ . If one is going 21 knots (i.e., 21 nautical miles an hour) and the other 17 knots, how far are they apart at the end of 12 hours?

23. A ship is approaching Boston, Mass. ( $42^\circ 21' \text{ N}, 71^\circ 4' \text{ W}$ ) along a great circle which is perpendicular to the meridian at Boston. When it crosses



the meridian of  $58^\circ$  W, find its latitude, the bearing of Boston from the ship, and its distance, in nautical miles, from Boston.

24. On a sphere one foot in diameter, the length of the hypotenuse of a right spherical triangle is 11 inches and, of one side, is 7 inches. Find the length of the other side and the area of the triangle.

25. For an observer in latitude  $33^\circ 15'$  N, the altitude of a star is  $17^\circ 30'$  and its azimuth is N  $90^\circ$  W. Find its hour angle and declination.

26. The hour angle of a star is  $90^\circ$ , its declination is  $57^\circ 16'$ , and its altitude is  $25^\circ 33'$ . Find its azimuth and the latitude of the observer.

**340. Quadrantal Triangles.** A spherical triangle in which one side is  $90^\circ$  is a **quadrantal triangle**. From the formulas of Art. 332, it follows that the polar triangle of a quadrantal triangle is a right triangle. Hence, if we are given two parts of a quadrantal triangle, in addition to the  $90^\circ$  side, we can solve its polar triangle and, from these results, we can find the required parts of the given triangle.

EXAMPLE. Solve the quadrantal triangle:  $c = 90^\circ$ ,  $a = 67^\circ 24'$ ,  $b = 124^\circ 47'$ .

For the polar triangle, we have

Given:

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha' &= 112^\circ 36', \\ \beta' &= 55^\circ 13'.$$

Find:

$$\begin{aligned}a' &= 117^\circ 53.9', \\ b' &= 51^\circ 50.1', \\ c' &= 106^\circ 48.3'.$$

$$\cos c' = \cot \alpha' \cot \beta',$$

$$\cos b' = \frac{\cos \beta'}{\sin \alpha'},$$

$$\cos a' = \frac{\cos \alpha'}{\sin \beta'},$$

$$\cos c' = \cos a' \cos b'.$$

$$\log \cot \alpha' = 9.61936 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cot \beta' = 9.84173 - 10 \quad +$$

$$\log \cos c' = 9.46109 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cos \beta' = 19.75624 - 20$$

$$\log \sin \alpha' = 9.96530 - 10 \quad -$$

$$\log \cos b' = 9.79094 - 10$$

$$\log \cos \alpha' = 19.58467 - 20 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \sin \beta' = 9.91451 - 10 \quad -$$

$$\log \cos a' = 9.67016 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cos a' = 9.67016 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

$$\log \cos b' = 9.79094 - 10 \quad +$$

$$\log \cos c' = 9.46110 - 10 \text{ (n)}$$

For the given quadrantal triangle, we now have

$$\alpha = 180^\circ - a' = 62^\circ 6.1', \quad \beta = 180^\circ - b' = 128^\circ 9.9', \quad \gamma = 180^\circ - c' = 73^\circ 11.7'.$$

### Exercises

Solve the quadrantal triangle, with  $c = 90^\circ$ , given:

1.  $\alpha = 112^\circ 43'$ ,  $b = 46^\circ 52'$ .

2.  $a = 117^\circ 31'$ ,  $b = 129^\circ 11'$ .

3.  $\gamma = 154^\circ 19'$ ,  $b = 70^\circ 44'$ .

4.  $\alpha = 57^\circ 13'$ ,  $\beta = 68^\circ 51'$ .

5. Using a triangle having the north pole as one vertex, find the distance and bearing of Gibraltar ( $36^\circ 6'$  N,  $5^\circ 21'$  W) from Entebbe, Uganda, ( $0^\circ$ ,  $32^\circ 20'$  E).

6. Find the local solar time of sunset at San Francisco, Calif., latitude  $37^{\circ} 47' N$ , on June 22, given that the declination of the sun is  $23^{\circ} 27'$ .

HINT. At sunset, the altitude of the sun is zero.

7. On Dec. 22 (sun's declination  $- 23^{\circ} 27'$ ), at a certain place in the northern hemisphere, the sun sets exactly in the southwest. Find the latitude of the place and the local solar time of sunset.

**341. Isosceles Spherical Triangles.** A spherical triangle is isosceles if two of its sides are equal. Let the triangle  $ABC$  (Fig. 210) be isosceles with  $a = b$ . Then the angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , opposite these sides, are also equal. Further, if a great circle  $CD$  is passed through  $C$  perpendicular to  $AB$ , then this circle bisects the angle  $\gamma$  at  $C$  and forms two right spherical triangles  $ADC$  and  $BDC$  whose parts are respectively equal. By solving one of these right triangles, we can, accordingly, solve the given isosceles triangle.

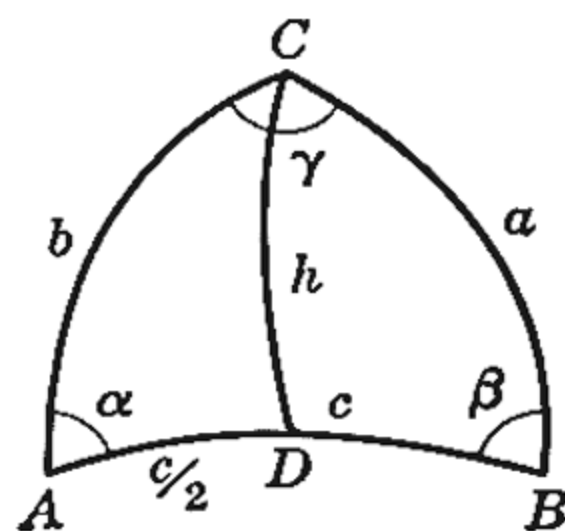


FIG. 210

**EXAMPLE.** Solve the isosceles spherical triangle, and find its altitude  $h$ , given  $a = b = 74^{\circ} 32.6'$ ,  $\gamma = 126^{\circ} 39'$ .

We draw the perpendicular  $CD = h$  and solve the right triangle  $ADC$ . We have  $AD = c/2$  and angle  $ACD = \gamma/2$ .

Given:

$$b = 74^{\circ} 32.6',$$

$$\gamma/2 = 63^{\circ} 19.5'.$$

$$\cot \alpha = \cos b \tan \gamma/2,$$

$$\sin c/2 = \sin b \sin \gamma/2,$$

$$\log \cos b = 9.42571 - 10$$

$$\log \tan \gamma/2 = 0.29895 \quad +$$

$$\log \cot \alpha = 9.72466 - 10$$

$$\log \sin b = 9.98400 - 10$$

$$\log \sin \gamma/2 = 9.95113 - 10 \quad +$$

$$\log \sin c/2 = 9.93513 - 10$$

Find:

$$\alpha = 62^{\circ} 3.3',$$

$$c/2 = 59^{\circ} 27.4',$$

$$h = 58^{\circ} 22.2'.$$

$$\tan h = \tan b \cos \gamma/2,$$

$$\sin c/2 = \cot \alpha \tan h.$$

$$\log \tan b = 0.55829$$

$$\log \cos \gamma/2 = 9.65218 - 10 \quad +$$

$$\log \tan h = 0.21047$$

$$\log \cot \alpha = 9.72466 - 10$$

$$\log \tan h = 0.21047 \quad +$$

$$\log \sin c/2 = 9.93513 - 10$$

For the given isosceles triangle, we have, accordingly,  $\alpha = \beta = 62^{\circ} 3.3'$ ,  $c = 118^{\circ} 54.8'$  and  $h = 58^{\circ} 22.2'$ .

### Exercises

Solve the isosceles triangles.

1.  $b = c = 153^{\circ} 32.0'$ ,  $\alpha = 147^{\circ} 22.0'$ .

2.  $a = c = 37^{\circ} 48.0'$ ,  $\beta = 80^{\circ} 56.0'$ .

3.  $\alpha = \beta = 28^{\circ} 19.0'$ ,  $c = 73^{\circ} 28.0'$ .

4.  $\beta = \gamma = 115^\circ 43.0'$ ,  $\alpha = 125^\circ 38.0'$ .

5. An airplane was flown along a great circle from Quebec ( $46^\circ 48' \text{ N}$ ,  $71^\circ 13' \text{ W}$ ) to a point near Olympia, Wash. ( $46^\circ 48' \text{ N}$ ,  $122^\circ 52' \text{ W}$ ). Find (a) the bearing of the destination from Quebec, (b) the latitude of the most northerly point on the path (i.e., of the foot of the perpendicular from the pole to the path) and, in statute miles, (c) the distance flown and (d) how much the distance would have been increased if it had been flown directly west.

6. A star passed through the zenith of an observer in Los Angeles ( $34^\circ 3' \text{ N}$ ) at 7:43 P.M. Find its altitude and azimuth at 11:21 P.M.



## Chapter 41

# The Oblique Spherical Triangle

**342. The Law of Sines.** *In a spherical triangle, the sines of the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles; that is*

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin c}{\sin \gamma}. \quad (1)$$

Through the vertex  $C$ , draw an arc of a great circle perpendicular to  $AB$  and intersecting  $AB$  (produced if necessary) at  $D$ . This construction yields two right triangles,  $ADC$  and  $BDC$ . Denote  $CD$  by  $h$ .

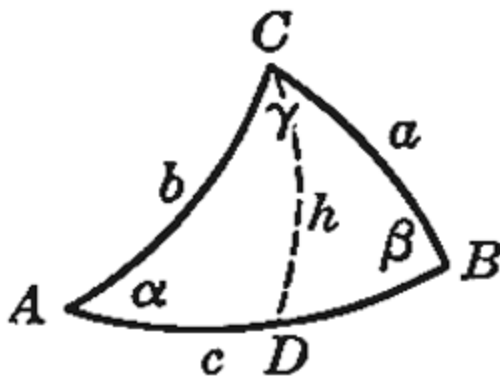


FIG. 211a

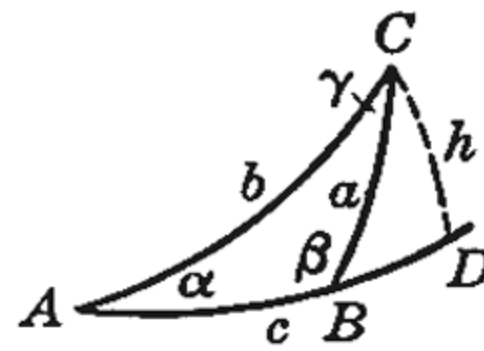


FIG. 211b

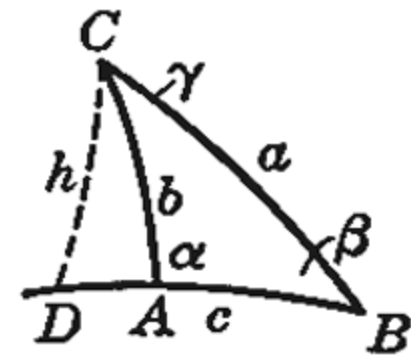


FIG. 211c

From Napier's Rules, (Art. 327) we have from the triangles  $DBC$  and  $DAC$ ,

$$\sin h = \sin a \sin DBC, \quad \text{and} \quad \sin h = \sin b \sin DAC.$$

Since  $DBC = \beta$  or  $180^\circ - \beta$ , and  $DAC = \alpha$  or  $180^\circ - \alpha$ , these two equations reduce to

$$\sin h = \sin a \sin \beta, \quad \text{and} \quad \sin h = \sin b \sin \alpha.$$

Equate these two values of  $\sin h$  and divide by  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta$ . We have

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta}.$$

Similarly, if we draw the perpendicular from  $A$  to  $BC$ , we find that

$$\frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

These two equations, taken together, give equations (1).

**343. The Law of Cosines for Sides.** This law states that, *in a spherical triangle,*

$$\begin{aligned} \cos a &= \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha, \\ \cos b &= \cos c \cos a + \sin c \sin a \cos \beta, \\ \cos c &= \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos \gamma. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

The following proof is for Figure 211a. With a few slight changes, it can be modified to apply to either of the other two cases.

Since  $DB = c - AD$ , we have, on applying Napier's Rules to the right triangles  $BDC$  and  $ADC$ ,

$$\cos a = \cos h \cos(c - AD), \quad \text{and} \quad \cos b = \cos h \cos AD.$$

Hence

$$\frac{\cos a}{\cos b} = \frac{\cos h \cos(c - AD)}{\cos h \cos AD} = \frac{\cos c \cos AD + \sin c \sin AD}{\cos AD}.$$

Multiply by  $\cos b$  and simplify. We have

$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin c \cos b \tan AD. \quad (3)$$

From the triangle  $ADC$ , we have further, by Napier's Rules,

$$\cos \alpha = \cot b \tan AD, \quad \text{or} \quad \sin b \cos \alpha = \cos b \tan AD.$$

On substituting this value for  $\cos b \tan AD$  in (3), we get

$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha.$$

This is the first of equations (2). The other two may be derived in a similar way.

**344. The Law of Cosines for Angles.** If we apply the first of equations (2) to  $A'B'C'$ , the polar triangle of  $ABC$ , we have

$$\cos a' = \cos b' \cos c' + \sin b' \sin c' \cos \alpha'.$$

If, in this equation, we replace  $a'$ ,  $b'$ ,  $c'$ , and  $\alpha'$  by their values from Art. 332, apply the trigonometric formulas

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = -\cos \theta, \quad \text{and} \quad \sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta,$$

and multiply the resulting equation by  $-1$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= -\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos a. \\ \text{Similarly,} \quad \cos \beta &= -\cos \gamma \cos \alpha + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha \cos b. \\ \cos \gamma &= -\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos c. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

Equations (4) constitute the Law of Cosines for Angles.

The six laws of cosines, equations (2) and (4), are not adapted to logarithmic computation but they can sometimes be used to advantage for computations with the natural functions.

**345. The Half-Side Formulas.** If we let

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c), \quad (5)$$

it follows by a simple algebraic computation that

$$s - a = \frac{1}{2}(b + c - a), \quad s - b = \frac{1}{2}(a + c - b), \quad \text{and} \quad s - c = \frac{1}{2}(a + b - c).$$

Further let

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s - a) \sin(s - b) \sin(s - c)}{\sin s}}. \quad (6)$$

We shall show that

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-a)}, \quad \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-b)}, \quad \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-c)}. \quad (7)$$

From the formulas of Chapter XVI and the law of cosines for sides, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= 1 - \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c} \\ &= \frac{\sin b \sin c + \cos b \cos c - \cos a}{\sin b \sin c} \\ &= \frac{\cos(b-c) - \cos a}{\sin b \sin c} = \frac{2 \sin(s-c) \sin(s-b)}{\sin b \sin c} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, 
$$\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin(s-c) \sin(s-b)}{\sin b \sin c}. \quad (8)$$

In a similar way, we find that

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= 1 + \cos \alpha = 1 + \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c} \\ &= \frac{\cos a - \cos(b+c)}{\sin b \sin c} = \frac{2 \sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, 
$$\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}. \quad (9)$$

If we divide (8) by (9), multiply numerator and denominator by  $\sin(s-a)$ , and take the square root of both sides, we have

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{\sin(s-a)} \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-b) \sin(s-c)}{\sin s}} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-a)}.$$

The radical is taken as positive because  $\alpha/2 < 90^\circ$  and  $s-a < 180^\circ$ .

The other two formulas (7) are obtained in a similar way.

**346. The Half-Angle Formulas.** Let

$$S = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma), \quad R = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S}{\cos(S-\alpha) \cos(S-\beta) \cos(S-\gamma)}}. \quad (10)$$

We shall show that

$$\tan \frac{a}{2} = R \cos(S-\alpha), \quad \tan \frac{b}{2} = R \cos(S-\beta), \quad \tan \frac{c}{2} = R \cos(S-\gamma) \quad (11)$$

If we form equations (5), (6), and (7) for the polar triangle, then replace  $a'$  by  $180^\circ - \alpha$ ,  $\alpha'$  by  $180^\circ - a$ , and so on, we find that

$$s' = \frac{1}{2}(a' + b' + c') = 270^\circ - S, \quad s' - a' = 90^\circ - (S - \alpha), \text{ etc.}$$



It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} r' &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s' - a') \sin(s' - b') \sin(s' - c')}{\sin s'}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}{-\cos S}} = \frac{1}{R}. \end{aligned}$$

It now follows further that

$$\tan \frac{\alpha'}{2} = \frac{r'}{\sin(s' - a')} = \cot \frac{a}{2} = \frac{1}{R \cos(S - \alpha)};$$

that is,  $\tan \frac{a}{2} = R \cos(S - \alpha),$

and similarly for the other two formulas.

**347. Napier's Analogies.** The following four equations, together with eight others which may be obtained from them by interchanging corresponding letters, are called Napier's analogies, the word "analogy" being used in an obsolete sense with the meaning of "proportion." These formulas may be derived from those of the preceding two articles but are given here without proof.

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \frac{\gamma}{2} \quad (12)$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \frac{\gamma}{2} \quad (13)$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)} \tan \frac{c}{2} \quad (14)$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)} \tan \frac{c}{2} \quad (15)$$

**348. Some Laws of Magnitude and Species.** The following theorems are sometimes helpful in determining whether or not a required triangle exists and, if it does exist, in what quadrant a required part must lie.

I. *If two sides of a spherical triangle are unequal, the angles opposite are unequal and the greater angle is opposite the greater side.*

II. *The half-sum of two sides is of the same species as the half-sum of the opposite angles.*

III. *If any side differs from  $90^\circ$  more than either of the other sides does, it is of the same species as its opposite angle.*

IV. *If any angle differs from  $90^\circ$  more than either of the other angles does, it is of the same species as its opposite side.*

To prove I, we observe, from (13), since  $\cot \gamma/2$  and  $\sin(a + b)/2$  are both positive, that  $\tan(\alpha - \beta)/2$  and  $\sin(a - b)/2$  agree in sign. It follows that  $\alpha > \beta$  if, and only if,  $a > b$ .

To prove II, we observe from (12), since  $\cot \gamma/2$  and  $\cos(a - b)/2$

are both positive, that  $\tan (\alpha + \beta)/2$  and  $\cos (a + b)/2$  agree in sign. It follows that  $(\alpha + \beta)/2$  and  $(a + b)/2$  are both less, or both greater, than  $90^\circ$ .

Theorem III follows from equations (2). We may write the first of equations (2) in the following form

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

If  $a$  differs from  $90^\circ$  more than  $b$  (or more than  $c$ ) does, then  $\cos a$  is numerically larger than  $\cos b$  (or  $\cos c$ ) and, consequently, is larger than the product  $\cos b \cos c$ . It follows that the sign of the entire second member of the above equation agrees with that of  $\cos a$ . For, since neither  $b$  nor  $c$  exceeds  $180^\circ$ , the denominator is positive and, since  $\cos a$  is numerically larger than  $\cos b \cos c$ , the sign of the numerator (and hence of the fraction) agrees with that of  $\cos a$ . It now follows from the above equation that  $\cos a$  and  $\cos \alpha$  agree in sign, so that both are less, or both are greater, than  $90^\circ$ . Theorem IV follows in the same way from equations (3).

The laws stated in this article will be found important when we come to the solution of the ambiguous cases (Art. 352). If, for example,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\alpha$  are given we first solve for  $\beta$  by the first equation of the law of sines. If there is one solution,  $\beta_1$ , then, equally,  $\beta_2 = 180^\circ - \beta_1$  is also a solution but each of these must be checked by the laws of this article to see if the corresponding triangle actually exists.

**349. The Solution of Spherical Triangles.** If we have given any three parts of a spherical triangle, the other three parts can be found by using the formulas of Arts. 342 and 345 to 347. We shall use the law of sines [equations (1)] throughout, as check formulas.

There are six cases, according as we have given:

- I. The three sides.
- II. The three angles.
- III. Two sides and the included angle.
- IV. Two angles and the included side.
- V. Two sides and the angle opposite one of them.
- VI. Two angles and the side opposite one of them.

We shall group these six cases into three pairs in such a way that the processes of solution of the two cases of each pair are closely similar.

**350. CASES I AND II. Given Three Sides or Three Angles.** If the three sides are given, the three angles may be found by using formulas (5), (6), and (7) of Art. 345. If the three angles are given, we find the sides from formulas (10) and (11) of Art. 346. In either case, the results may be checked by the law of sines. The work may be arranged as shown in the following example.

EXAMPLE. Solve the triangle:  $a = 102^\circ 38.3'$ ,  $b = 61^\circ 17.3'$ ,  $c = 74^\circ 31.8'$ .

Given:

Find:

$$a = 102^\circ 38.3', \quad \alpha = 114^\circ 14.0',$$

$$b = 61^\circ 17.3', \quad \beta = 55^\circ 3.0',$$

$$c = 74^\circ 31.8', \quad \gamma = 64^\circ 14.8'.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2) 238 \ 27.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$s = 119^\circ 13.7'$$

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c), \quad r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-b) \sin(s-c)}{\sin s}}$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-a)}, \quad \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-b)}, \quad \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{r}{\sin(s-c)}$$

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$s - a = 16^\circ 35.4' \quad \log \sin(s-a) = 9.45564 - 10$$

$$s - b = 57^\circ 56.4' \quad \log \sin(s-b) = 9.92813 - 10$$

$$s - c = 44^\circ 41.9' \quad \log \sin(s-c) = 9.84719 - 10 +$$

$$\underline{29.23096 - 30}$$

$$\log \sin s = 9.94085 - 10 -$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2) 19.29011 - 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\log r = 9.64506 - 10$$

$$\alpha/2 = 57^\circ 7.0' \quad \log \tan \alpha/2 = 0.18942$$

$$\beta/2 = 27^\circ 31.5' \quad \log \tan \beta/2 = 9.71693 - 10$$

$$\gamma/2 = 32^\circ 7.4' \quad \log \tan \gamma/2 = 9.79787 - 10$$

$$\log \sin a = 9.98935 - 10$$

$$\log \sin b = 9.94302 - 10$$

$$\log \sin \alpha = 9.95994 - 10 -$$

$$\log \sin \beta = 9.91363 - 10 -$$

$$\underline{0.02941}$$

$$\underline{0.02939}$$

$$\log \sin c = 9.98397 - 10$$

$$\log \sin \gamma = 9.95457 - 10 -$$

$$\underline{0.02940}$$

## Exercises

Solve the following spherical triangles.

1.  $a = 76^\circ 14.7'$ ,  $b = 85^\circ 21.4'$ ,  $c = 53^\circ 41.7'$ .

2.  $a = 110^\circ 51.7'$ ,  $b = 73^\circ 14.9'$ ,  $c = 55^\circ 19.2'$ .

3.  $a = 125^\circ 18.4'$ ,  $b = 117^\circ 15.7'$ ,  $c = 84^\circ 22.7'$ .

4.  $a = 69^\circ 11.4'$ ,  $b = 76^\circ 39.5'$ ,  $c = 81^\circ 19.6'$ .

5.  $\alpha = 72^\circ 43.0'$ ,  $\beta = 79^\circ 5.6'$ ,  $\gamma = 67^\circ 33.4'$ .

6.  $\alpha = 119^\circ 23.4'$ ,  $\beta = 74^\circ 43.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 51^\circ 49.3'$ .

7.  $\alpha = 127^\circ 44.2'$ ,  $\beta = 118^\circ 4.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 82^\circ 28.4'$ .

8.  $\alpha = 77^\circ 28.4'$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ 47.6'$ ,  $\gamma = 123^\circ 51.6'$ .

9. Using the formula of Art. 331, find the areas of the triangles of Ex. 5 to 8, assuming that they lie on the surface of the earth. Take  $R = 3959$  miles.



10. The bearing of Paris ( $2^{\circ} 22' \text{ E}$ ) from New York ( $73^{\circ} 58' \text{ W}$ ) is  $\text{N } 53^{\circ} 44' \text{ E}$ . The bearing of New York from Paris is  $\text{N } 68^{\circ} 12' \text{ W}$ . Find the latitude of both places and the distance, in nautical miles, between them.

11. On a sphere of radius one foot, the angles of a triangle are  $123^{\circ} 41'$ ,  $81^{\circ} 14'$ , and  $73^{\circ} 46'$ . Find the lengths of the sides in inches.

12. Find the morning solar time of an observer in Annapolis, Md. ( $38^{\circ} 59' \text{ N}$ ) given that the sun's altitude is  $28^{\circ} 16'$  and its declination is  $-12^{\circ} 54'$ .

**351. CASES III AND IV. Given Two Sides and the Included Angle or Two Angles and the Included Side.** If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\gamma$  are given, we can find  $(\alpha + \beta)/2$  and  $(\alpha - \beta)/2$  from formulas (12) and (13) of Art. 347. The side  $c$  can then be found from formula 15. Similarly, if  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $c$  are given, we can find  $a$  and  $b$  from formulas (14) and (15) and then find  $\gamma$  from (13). The results may be checked by the law of sines.

If  $a$  and  $b$  are given, with  $b > a$ , or  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with  $\beta > \alpha$ , interchange  $a$  and  $b$  and also  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in formulas (12) to (15).

**EXAMPLE.** Solve the triangle:  $b = 118^{\circ} 45.2'$ ,  $c = 81^{\circ} 45.2'$ ,  $\alpha = 94^{\circ} 36.4'$ .

Given:

$$\begin{aligned} b &= 118^{\circ} 21.4', \\ c &= 81^{\circ} 45.2', \\ \alpha &= 94^{\circ} 36.4'. \end{aligned}$$

Find:

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= 117^{\circ} 40.1', \\ \gamma &= 84^{\circ} 52.5', \\ a &= 97^{\circ} 56.2'. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta - \gamma) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(b - c)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(b + c)} \cot \frac{1}{2}\alpha,$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(b - c)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(b + c)} \cot \frac{1}{2}\alpha,$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}a = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta - \gamma)} \tan \frac{1}{2}(b - c).$$

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$(b - c)/2 = 18^{\circ} 18.1', \quad (b + c)/2 = 100^{\circ} 3.3', \quad \alpha/2 = 47^{\circ} 18.2'.$$

$$\log \sin(b - c)/2 = 9.49696 - 10$$

$$\log \cos(b - c)/2 = 9.97746 - 10$$

$$\log \cot \alpha/2 = \frac{9.96505 - 10}{19.46201 - 20} +$$

$$\log \cot \alpha/2 = \frac{9.96505 - 10}{9.94251 - 10} +$$

$$\log \sin(b + c)/2 = \frac{9.99327 - 10}{9.46874 - 10} -$$

$$\log \cos(b + c)/2 = \frac{9.24203 - 10}{0.70048} (n) -$$

$$\log \tan(\beta - \gamma)/2 = 9.46874 - 10$$

$$\log \tan(\beta + \gamma)/2 = 0.70048 (n)$$

$$(\beta - \gamma)/2 = 16^{\circ} 23.8'.$$

$$(\beta + \gamma)/2 = 101^{\circ} 16.3'.$$

$$\log \sin(\beta + \gamma)/2 = 9.99154 - 10$$

$$\log \sin a = 19.99582 - 10$$

$$\log \tan(b - c)/2 = \frac{9.51950 - 10}{9.51104 - 10} +$$

$$\log \sin \alpha = \frac{9.99860 - 10}{9.99722 - 10} -$$

$$\log \sin(\beta - \gamma)/2 = \frac{9.45069 - 10}{0.06035} -$$

$$\log \sin b = 19.94449 - 10$$

$$\log \tan a/2 = 0.06035$$

$$\log \sin \beta = \frac{9.94726 - 10}{9.99723 - 10} -$$

$$a/2 = 48^{\circ} 58.1'.$$

$$\log \sin c = 19.99548 - 10$$

$$\log \sin \gamma = \frac{9.99826 - 10}{9.99722 - 10} -$$

### Exercises

Solve the triangles.

- |                                  |                              |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $a = 59^\circ 31.0'$ ,        | $b = 23^\circ 17.0'$ ,       | $\gamma = 114^\circ 42.0'$ . |
| 2. $a = 97^\circ 16.4'$ ,        | $b = 48^\circ 11.8'$ ,       | $\gamma = 76^\circ 21.8'$ .  |
| 3. $b = 124^\circ 31.7'$ ,       | $c = 81^\circ 49.5'$ ,       | $\alpha = 111^\circ 52.6'$ . |
| 4. $b = 103^\circ 41.5'$ ,       | $c = 129^\circ 16.1'$ ,      | $\alpha = 69^\circ 24.8'$ .  |
| 5. $a = 121^\circ 50.9'$ ,       | $c = 80^\circ 47.3'$ ,       | $\beta = 64^\circ 37.4'$ .   |
| 6. $a = 56^\circ 19.1'$ ,        | $c = 108^\circ 21.6'$ ,      | $\beta = 74^\circ 49.5'$ .   |
| 7. $\alpha = 71^\circ 42.0'$ ,   | $\beta = 54^\circ 36.0'$ ,   | $c = 128^\circ 32.0'$ .      |
| 8. $\alpha = 76^\circ 41.2'$ ,   | $\beta = 147^\circ 25.6'$ ,  | $c = 72^\circ 54.2'$ .       |
| 9. $\beta = 116^\circ 37.6'$ ,   | $\gamma = 41^\circ 35.2'$ ,  | $a = 39^\circ 27.6'$ .       |
| 10. $\beta = 75^\circ 8.9'$ ,    | $\gamma = 57^\circ 54.3'$ ,  | $a = 70^\circ 51.4'$ .       |
| 11. $\alpha = 131^\circ 23.7'$ , | $\gamma = 114^\circ 11.7'$ , | $b = 42^\circ 35.8'$ .       |
| 12. $\alpha = 114^\circ 41.3'$ , | $\gamma = 32^\circ 47.5'$ ,  | $b = 126^\circ 54.2'$ .      |

Find the distance, in nautical miles, and the bearing of each of the following cities from the other.

13. San Diego ( $32^\circ 43' \text{ N}$ ,  $117^\circ 10' \text{ W}$ ) and Colon, Panama, ( $9^\circ 23' \text{ N}$ ,  $79^\circ 55' \text{ W}$ ).

14. Washington ( $38^\circ 55' \text{ N}$ ,  $77^\circ 4' \text{ W}$ ) and Moscow ( $55^\circ 45' \text{ N}$ ,  $37^\circ 34' \text{ E}$ ).

15. Rio de Janeiro ( $22^\circ 54' \text{ S}$ ,  $43^\circ 10' \text{ W}$ ) and Liverpool ( $53^\circ 24' \text{ N}$ ,  $3^\circ 4' \text{ W}$ ).

16. Honolulu ( $21^\circ 18' \text{ N}$ ,  $157^\circ 52' \text{ W}$ ) and Tokyo ( $35^\circ 39' \text{ N}$ ,  $139^\circ 45' \text{ E}$ ).

17. An observer in latitude  $28^\circ 15'$  finds the altitude of a star to be  $41^\circ 42'$  and its azimuth to be  $\text{N } 116^\circ 38' \text{ E}$ . Find the declination and hour angle of the star.

18. An observer in latitude  $24^\circ 10' \text{ S}$  finds that the azimuth of a star is  $72^\circ 37'$  and that its hour angle is  $\text{N } 116^\circ 43' \text{ W}$ . Find the altitude and declination of the star and the angle between the hour circle and the vertical circle of the star.

**352. CASES V AND VI. Given Two Sides and the Angle Opposite One of Them or Two Angles and the Side Opposite One of Them.** These two cases are the ambiguous cases. There may be two, one, or no solutions.

If, for example,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\alpha$  are given, we first compute  $\beta$  from the law of sines. If  $\log \sin \beta$  is positive, there is no solution. If  $\log \sin \beta$  is negative, we find an acute angle  $\beta_1$  and an obtuse angle  $\beta_2$ . Each of these angles must be tested by the theorems of Art. 348. If solutions exist, the values of  $c$  and  $\gamma$  may be found by formulas (13) and (15). The values of  $c$  and  $\gamma$  should be checked by the law of sines.

A suitable form for writing down the solution is illustrated by the following example.

EXAMPLE. Solve the triangle:  $b = 53^\circ 21.3'$ ,  $c = 102^\circ 47.5'$ ,  $\beta = 47^\circ 36.4'$ .

Given:

Find:

$$\begin{array}{lll} b = 53^\circ 21.3', & \alpha_1 = 143^\circ 5.0', & \alpha_2 = 64^\circ 11.2', \\ c = 102^\circ 47.5', & \gamma_1 = 63^\circ 50.7', & \gamma_2 = 116^\circ 9.3', \\ \beta = 47^\circ 36.4'. & a_1 = 139^\circ 15.8', & a_2 = 77^\circ 57.6'. \end{array}$$

$$\sin \gamma = \frac{\sin \beta \sin c}{\sin b}, \quad \cot \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(c+b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(c-b)} \tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta),$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}a = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta)} \tan \frac{1}{2}(c - b), \quad \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin b}.$$

$$\log \sin \beta = 19.86837 - 20$$

$$\log \sin b = \frac{9.90437 - 10 -}{9.96400 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin c = \frac{9.98908 - 10 +}{9.95308 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin \gamma = 9.95308 - 10$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} (c+b)/2 = 78^\circ 4.4', & (\gamma_1 + \beta)/2 = 55^\circ 43.55', & (\gamma_2 + \beta)/2 = 81^\circ 52.85', \\ (c-b)/2 = 24^\circ 43.1', & (\gamma_1 - \beta)/2 = 8^\circ 7.15', & (\gamma_2 - \beta)/2 = 34^\circ 16.45'. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log \sin(c+b)/2 = 9.99052 - 10 & \log \sin(\gamma_1 + \beta)/2 = 9.91716 - 10 \\ \log \tan(\gamma_1 - \beta)/2 = \frac{9.15431 - 10 +}{19.14483 - 20} & \log \tan(c-b)/2 = \frac{9.66307 - 10 +}{9.58023 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log \sin(c-b)/2 = \frac{9.62134 - 10 -}{9.52349 - 10} & \log \sin(\gamma_1 - \beta)/2 = \frac{9.14993 - 10 -}{0.43030} \\ \log \cot \alpha_1/2 = 9.52349 - 10 & \log \tan a_1/2 = 0.43030 \end{array}$$

$$\alpha_1/2 = 71^\circ 32.5'.$$

$$a_1/2 = 69^\circ 37.9'.$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log \sin(c+b)/2 = 9.99052 - 10 & \log \sin(\gamma_2 + \beta)/2 = 9.99563 - 10 \\ \log \tan(\gamma_2 - \beta)/2 = \frac{9.83346 - 10 +}{9.82398 - 10} & \log \tan(c-b)/2 = \frac{9.66307 - 10 +}{19.65870 - 10} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log \sin(c-b)/2 = \frac{9.62134 - 10 -}{0.20264} & \log \sin(\gamma_2 - \beta)/2 = \frac{9.75063 - 10 -}{9.90807 - 10} \\ \log \cot \alpha_2/2 = 0.20264 & \log \tan a_2/2 = 9.90807 - 10 \end{array}$$

$$\alpha_2/2 = 32^\circ 5.6'.$$

$$a_2/2 = 38^\circ 58.8'.$$

$$\log \sin \alpha_1 = 19.77862 - 20$$

$$\log \sin \alpha_2 = 19.95435 - 20$$

$$\log \sin a_1 = \frac{9.81464 - 10 -}{9.96398 - 10}$$

$$\log \sin a_2 = \frac{9.99034 - 10 -}{9.96401 - 10}$$

The last two results should be compared with the value of  $\log \sin \beta - \log \sin b$  which was found at the beginning of the computation.

## Exercises

Solve the triangles.

1.  $a = 81^\circ 36.4'$ ,  $b = 44^\circ 51.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 40^\circ 12.4'$ .
2.  $a = 98^\circ 43.7'$ ,  $c = 68^\circ 15.4'$ ,  $\alpha = 80^\circ 38.4'$ .
3.  $b = 71^\circ 49.3'$ ,  $c = 47^\circ 42.5'$ ,  $\gamma = 44^\circ 41.6'$ .
4.  $a = 82^\circ 21.1'$ ,  $b = 61^\circ 14.5'$ ,  $\beta = 53^\circ 5.7'$ .



- |                                  |                              |                             |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 5. $b = 24^\circ 31.5'$ ,        | $c = 76^\circ 53.1'$ ,       | $\beta = 72^\circ 21.3'$ .  |
| 6. $a = 69^\circ 41.8'$ ,        | $c = 50^\circ 45.3'$ ,       | $\gamma = 45^\circ 57.2'$ . |
| 7. $\alpha = 36^\circ 43.9'$ ,   | $\beta = 109^\circ 24.3'$ ,  | $a = 20^\circ 15.8'$ .      |
| 8. $\beta = 72^\circ 31.8'$ ,    | $\gamma = 117^\circ 14.2'$ , | $c = 79^\circ 42.6'$ .      |
| 9. $\alpha = 121^\circ 16.2'$ ,  | $\gamma = 43^\circ 24.3'$ ,  | $a = 74^\circ 50.8'$ .      |
| 10. $\alpha = 76^\circ 52.2'$ ,  | $\beta = 147^\circ 27.4'$ ,  | $b = 148^\circ 31.5'$ .     |
| 11. $\beta = 138^\circ 27.4'$ ,  | $\gamma = 91^\circ 50.3'$ ,  | $b = 52^\circ 35.4'$ .      |
| 12. $\alpha = 162^\circ 19.5'$ , | $\gamma = 116^\circ 21.8'$ , | $c = 135^\circ 41.5'$ .     |

13. A ship sails from Honolulu ( $21^\circ 18' \text{ N}$ ,  $157^\circ 52' \text{ W}$ ) bearing  $\text{S } 40^\circ \text{ W}$ . After traveling for 200 hours along a great circle, it crosses the parallel of  $16^\circ$  south latitude. Find the longitude of the point of crossing, the ship's bearing at that point, and its average speed in knots (nautical miles per hour).

14. An airplane, flying on a great circle from New York ( $40^\circ 49' \text{ N}$ ,  $73^\circ 58' \text{ W}$ ) to Europe, crosses the meridian of  $45^\circ \text{ W}$  bearing  $\text{N } 77^\circ 30' \text{ E}$ . Find the latitude of the point of crossing, and its distance, in nautical miles, from New York.

15. At 20 minutes past 10 A.M., solar time, an observer in the north temperate zone found the altitude of the sun to be  $41^\circ 17'$ . If the sun's declination on that day was  $9^\circ 34'$ , find the latitude of the observer and the azimuth of the sun.

16. It is known that the declination of a certain star is  $31^\circ 46'$  and that, on a certain day, it is over the meridian of Greenwich at 8:13 P.M. At 9:48 P.M. Greenwich time, on that day, an observer found the altitude of the star to be  $56^\circ 19'$  and its azimuth to be  $\text{N } 107^\circ 8' \text{ E}$ . Find the latitude and longitude of the observer.

# Tables

- I. LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS
- IIa. TABLES OF  $S$  AND  $T$  FOR ANGLES NEAR  $0^\circ$  AND  $90^\circ$ .
- II. LOGARITHMS OF THE TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS
- III. NATURAL VALUES OF THE TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS
- IV. SQUARES AND SQUARE ROOTS OF NUMBERS





# Introduction to the Tables

## Table I

Table I gives to five decimal places the mantissas of the logarithms of numbers of four significant figures.

**1. To Find the Logarithm of a Number.** First find the characteristic of the given number by the rules given in Art. 78. The mantissa is then found from Table I, as shown in the following examples.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find  $\log 48.35$ .

The characteristic is 1. To find the mantissa, look, first, in the column headed **N**, in Table I, for the first three significant figures, 483, of the given number. The first two figures, 68, of the required mantissa are immediately to the right of 483. To find the next three numbers, follow the line of 483 to the column headed 5 (the fourth significant figure of the given number). We find 440. The required mantissa is .68440 and the required logarithm is 1.68440.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find  $\log 0.06763$ .

The characteristic is  $8 - 10$ . Look in the column headed **N** for 676. Directly to the right is 82 but, when we follow the line across to the column headed 3, we find an asterisk which means that 82 must be increased by unity to 83. The three numbers in the column headed 3 are 014. The required logarithm is  $8.83014 - 10$ .

**2. Interpolation.** If the given number contains five significant figures, its logarithm may be found, usually accurately, to five decimal places by the method of interpolation which is illustrated by the following example.

If the given number contains more than five significant figures, it should be rounded off to the nearest fifth figure, as shown in Art. 79.

**EXAMPLE.** Find  $\log 329.76$ .

The characteristic is 2. To find its mantissa, we assume (with a small error which we neglect) since 329.76 is 0.6 of the way from 329.70 to 329.80, that  $\log 329.76$  is 0.6 of the way from  $\log 329.70$  to  $\log 329.80$ .

The mantissa of the logarithm of 3297 is .51812 and that of 3298 is .51825. The difference between these two mantissas is .00013. To avoid the labor of computing 0.6 of this difference, we look in the column headed **Prop. Parts** (proportional parts) for the table headed 13 (the significant figures of the difference). In this table, just to the left of the light line, we look down until we come to 6. Just to the right of 6 we find 7.8 which is 0.6 of 13. Round off 7.8 to 8 and add .00008 to the mantissa of 3297, giving .51820. Hence  $\log 329.76 = 2.51820$ .

**Exercises**

Verify the following logarithms.

1.  $\log 6.7348 = 0.82833$ .

2.  $\log 0.0022953 = 7.36084 - 10$ .

3.  $\log 7458.9 = 3.87267$ .

4.  $\log 0.30475 = 9.48394 - 10$ .

**3. Antilogarithms.** To find the number **N** that has a given logarithm, we first look in the body of the table for the mantissa of the given logarithm and thereby determine the sequence of significant digits of *N*. The position of the decimal point is then fixed by the given characteristic.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find **N**, given  $\log N = 8.91882 - 10$ .

We first look in the column headed **0** for the first two figures, 91, of the given mantissa. Below, and to the right, we find the next three figures 882. These three numbers are in the row of 829 and in the column headed **5**. The required significant figures are 8295. Since the characteristic is  $8 - 10$ ,  $N = 0.08295$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find **N**, given  $\log N = 1.78847$ .

This mantissa lies between .78845 and .78852. The smaller of these corresponds to 6144. These are the first four required digits. Subtract .78845 from .78852, giving .00007, and also from the given mantissa .78847, giving .00002. In the table of proportional parts headed **7**, look directly under the **7** for 2. The nearest number is 2.1 which corresponds to 3 (at the left of the light line) which is the required fifth digit.  $N = 61.443$ .

**Exercises**

Verify the following antilogarithms.

1.  $9.63889 - 10 = \log 0.4354$ .

2.  $3.24879 = \log 1773.3$ .

3.  $8.83627 - 10 = 0.068592$ .

4.  $1.52067 = \log 33.164$ .

**Table II**

**4. Logarithms of the Trigonometric Functions.** Table II gives, to five decimal places, the logarithms of the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of the angle for every minute from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . The numbers given in the table are, in every case, 10 greater than the required logarithm. If the angle under consideration is less than  $45^\circ$ , the number of degrees will be found at the top of the page, the number of minutes down the left-hand side and the logarithm in the column having the name of the function at the top of the page. If the angle is greater than  $45^\circ$ , the number of degrees and the name of the function are found at the bottom of the page and the number of minutes on the right-hand side.

For problems involving interpolation, the tables of proportional parts are computed for tenths of a minute. The differences between successive numbers in the table are indicated in the columns headed *d* and *cd*. For the sine and the tangent, the interpolation correction should be *added* to the mantissa of the next smaller minute as found in the table; for the cosine and the cotangent, it should be *subtracted* from the mantissa of the next smaller minute.

### 5. To Find the Logarithm of a Given Function of a Given Angle.

EXAMPLE 1. Find  $\log \sin 21^\circ 43'$ .

From Table II, we find  $21^\circ$  at the top of the page and  $43'$  down the left-hand side. In the column having **L Sin** at the top of the page, we find, after subtracting 10 from the number given in the table,  $\log \sin 21^\circ 43' = 9.56822 - 10$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $\log \cot 78^\circ 16'$ .

We find  $78^\circ$  at the bottom of the page and  $16'$  on the right-hand side. Subtract 10 from the number in the column having **L Cot** at the bottom of the page, giving  $\log \cot 78^\circ 16' = 9.31743 - 10$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Find  $\log \sin 57^\circ 21.5'$ .

We find  $\log \sin 57^\circ 21' = 9.92530$ . The difference for  $1'$ , from the column headed *d*, is 8. From the table headed 8 in the column of proportional parts, we find that the correction for  $0.5'$  is 4. Hence,  $\log \sin 57^\circ 21.5' = 9.92534 - 10$ .

EXAMPLE 4. Find  $\log \cot 41^\circ 52.6'$ .

We have  $\log \cot 41^\circ 52' = 0.04760$ . From the column headed *cd*, the difference for  $1'$  is 26. From the table under proportional parts, the correction for  $0.6'$  is 16. Since this correction must be subtracted,  $\log \cot 41^\circ 52.6' = 0.04744$ .

## Exercises

Verify the following logarithms.

1.  $\log \sin 73^\circ 21.8' = 9.98143 - 10$ .
2.  $\log \tan 18^\circ 49.2' = 9.53252 - 10$ .
3.  $\log \cos 79^\circ 36.8' = 9.25597 - 10$ .
4.  $\log \cot 53^\circ 18.4' = 9.87227 - 10$ .

### 6. To Find the Angle, Given the Logarithm of a Given Function.

EXAMPLE 1. Find  $\theta$ , given  $\log \sin \theta = 9.74170 - 10$ .

Look for 9.74170 in a column having **L Sin** either at the top or bottom of the page. Since we find it in a column having **L Sin** at the top of the page, we take the number of degrees from the top of the page and the number of minutes at the left.  $9.74170 = \log \sin 33^\circ 29'$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $\theta$ , given  $\log \tan \theta = 9.70132 - 10$ .

We locate the given logarithm between  $9.70121 - 10 = \log \tan 26^\circ 41'$  and the next greater entry in the table. The difference for  $1'$  is 31. The difference



between .70121 and the given mantissa gives 11. From the table of proportional parts, the nearest tenth of a minute is 0.4. Hence  $\theta = 26^\circ 41.4'$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Find  $\theta$ , given  $\log \cos \theta = 9.47917 - 10$ .

We find  $9.47934 - 10 = \log \cos 72^\circ 27'$ . The difference for  $1'$  is 40. By subtracting the given mantissa from .47934, we get 17. From the table of proportional parts, the corresponding angle is 0.4. Hence  $\theta = 72^\circ 27.4'$ . Notice that, for the cosine and the cotangent, we work from the mantissa in the table next larger than the given mantissa.

### Exercises

Verify the following angles.

1.  $9.91091 - 10 = \log \sin 54^\circ 32.4'$ .
2.  $9.81624 - 10 = \log \tan 33^\circ 13.5'$ .
3.  $9.82119 - 10 = \log \cos 48^\circ 30.5'$ .
4.  $0.25515 = \log \cot 29^\circ 3.7'$ .

### Table III

**7. Natural Values of the Trigonometric Functions.** Table III gives, to four decimal places, the actual values of the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of the angle for every minute from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ . The arrangement of the table and the method of using it parallels that of Table II except that, since no tables of proportional parts is given, interpolations, if desired, must be computed out by the student. In this course, however, this table will customarily be used only to the nearest minute.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the value of  $\sin 29^\circ 43'$ .

We find the number of degrees in the angle at the top of the page and the number of minutes at the left-hand side. From the column having Sin at the top of the page, we find  $\sin 29^\circ 43' = 0.4957$ .

EXAMPLE 2. Find  $\tan 82^\circ 18'$ .

We find the number of degrees at the bottom of the page and the minutes at the right-hand side. From the column having Tan at the bottom of the page, we find  $\tan 82^\circ 18' = 7.3962$ .

EXAMPLE 3. Find  $\theta$ , given  $\cos \theta = 0.2156$ .

We find the given number in a column having Cos at the bottom of the page. Hence  $\theta = 77^\circ 33'$ .

EXAMPLE 4. Find  $\theta$  to the nearest minute, given  $\cot \theta = 0.5382$ .

This number lies between 0.5381 and 0.5384. Since the given number is nearer to 0.5381, we have, to the nearest minute,  $\theta = 61^\circ 43'$ .

**Exercises**

Verify the following values of the given functions.

- |                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 67^\circ 35' = 0.9244$ . | 2. $\tan 41^\circ 34' = 0.8868$ . |
| 3. $\cos 78^\circ 17' = 0.2031$ . | 4. $\cot 29^\circ 22' = 1.7771$ . |

Verify the following angles to the nearest minute.

- |                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 5. $0.7946 = \sin 52^\circ 37'$ . | 6. $4.1335 = \tan 76^\circ 24'$ . |
| 7. $0.3956 = \cos 66^\circ 42'$ . | 8. $1.7109 = \cot 30^\circ 18'$ . |

**Table IV**

**8. Squares and Square Roots of Numbers.** Table IV gives, to four significant figures, the squares and square roots of numbers from 1.00 to 10.00.

To find the square of a number given in the column headed **N**, look, on the line of the given number, for the number in the column headed **N<sup>2</sup>**. To find the square of 10 times a number in the column headed **N**, look for the square of **N** and multiply this result by 100. To find the square of 100**N**, first find the square of **N**, then multiply this by 10<sup>4</sup>, and so on.

To find the square root of a number in the column headed **N**, take the number on the same line in the column headed  $\sqrt{\text{N}}$ . To find the square root of 10 times a number **N**, take the number on the same line in the column headed  $\sqrt{10\text{N}}$ . To find the square root of 100**N**, find  $\sqrt{\text{N}}$  and multiply it by 10, and so on.

Squares and square roots of numbers having four significant figures may be found by the method of interpolation explained in Art. 2 for Table I and illustrated in the following examples 3, 5, and 6.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Find to four significant figures the value of  $5.37^2$ .

Look down the column headed **N** for 5.37. Immediately to the right, in the column headed **N<sup>2</sup>** is 28.84. Hence  $5.37^2 = 28.84$  to four significant figures.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Find the value of  $273^2$ .

$273 = 100 \times 2.73$ . From the table,  $2.73^2 = 7.453$ . Hence, to four significant figures,  $273^2 = 74530$ .

**EXAMPLE 3.** Find the value of  $71.38^2$ .

$71.38 = 10 \times 7.138$ . From the table,  $7.13^2 = 50.84$  and  $7.14^2 = 50.98$ . The difference between these results is .14 and 0.8 of this difference is .112 which we round off to .11. Add this to  $7.13^2 = 50.84$  giving  $7.138^2 = 50.95$ . Hence  $71.38^2 = 5095$ .

EXAMPLE 4. Find  $\sqrt{7.58}$ ,  $\sqrt{75.8}$ , and  $\sqrt{758}$ .

Let  $N = 7.58$ , then  $10N = 75.8$  and  $100N = 758$ . Look for 7.58 in the column headed  $N$ . From the columns headed  $\sqrt{N}$  and  $\sqrt{10N}$ , we find  $\sqrt{7.58} \approx 2.753$  and  $\sqrt{75.8} = 8.706$ . Further  $\sqrt{758} = 10\sqrt{7.58} = 27.53$ .

EXAMPLE 5. Find  $\sqrt{5.837}$ .

From the table,  $\sqrt{5.83} = 2.415$  and  $\sqrt{5.84} = 2.417$ . The difference is .002 and 0.7 of this difference is .0014 which we round off to .001. Add this to  $\sqrt{5.83} = 2.415$ , giving  $\sqrt{5.837} = 2.416$ .

EXAMPLE 6. Find  $\sqrt{193500}$ .

$193500 = 10^4 \times 19.35$ . Hence  $\sqrt{193500} = 100\sqrt{19.35}$ . From the table,  $\sqrt{19.3} = \sqrt{10 \times 1.93} = 4.393$  and  $\sqrt{19.4} = 4.405$ . Five tenths of the difference is .006. Add this to  $\sqrt{19.3}$ , giving  $\sqrt{19.35} = 4.399$ . Hence  $\sqrt{193500} = 439.9$ .

### Exercises

Verify the following squares and square roots to four significant figures using Table IV.

1.  $51.3^2 = 2632$ .

2.  $327.4^2 = 107200$ .

3.  $\sqrt{817} = 28.58$ .

4.  $\sqrt{6340} = 79.62$ .

5.  $\sqrt{346.3} = 18.61$ .

6.  $\sqrt{17.48} = 4.181$ .



TABLE I

COMMON LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS

FROM 1 TO 10000

TO FIVE DECIMAL PLACES

1-100

N	Log	N	Log	N	Log	N	Log	N	Log
0	—	20	1.30 103	40	1.60 206	60	1.77 815	80	1.90 309
1	0.00 000	21	1.32 222	41	1.61 278	61	1.78 533	81	1.90 849
2	0.30 103	22	1.34 242	42	1.62 325	62	1.79 239	82	1.91 381
3	0.47 712	23	1.36 173	43	1.63 347	63	1.79 934	83	1.91 908
4	0.60 206	24	1.38 021	44	1.64 345	64	1.80 618	84	1.92 428
5	0.69 897	25	1.39 794	45	1.65 321	65	1.81 291	85	1.92 942
6	0.77 815	26	1.41 497	46	1.66 276	66	1.81 954	86	1.93 450
7	0.84 510	27	1.43 136	47	1.67 210	67	1.82 607	87	1.93 952
8	0.90 309	28	1.44 716	48	1.68 124	68	1.83 251	88	1.94 448
9	0.95 424	29	1.46 240	49	1.69 020	69	1.83 885	89	1.94 939
10	1.00 000	30	1.47 712	50	1.69 897	70	1.84 510	90	1.95 424
11	1.04 139	31	1.49 136	51	1.70 757	71	1.85 126	91	1.95 904
12	1.07 918	32	1.50 515	52	1.71 600	72	1.85 733	92	1.96 379
13	1.11 394	33	1.51 851	53	1.72 428	73	1.86 332	93	1.96 848
14	1.14 613	34	1.53 148	54	1.73 239	74	1.86 923	94	1.97 313
15	1.17 609	35	1.54 407	55	1.74 036	75	1.87 506	95	1.97 772
16	1.20 412	36	1.55 630	56	1.74 819	76	1.88 081	96	1.98 227
17	1.23 045	37	1.56 820	57	1.75 587	77	1.88 649	97	1.98 677
18	1.25 527	38	1.57 978	58	1.76 343	78	1.89 209	98	1.99 123
19	1.27 875	39	1.59 106	59	1.77 085	79	1.89 763	99	1.99 564
20	1.30 103	40	1.60 206	60	1.77 815	80	1.90 309	100	2.00 000

# I. 1000—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—1509 [FIVE-

N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts		
100	00 000	043	087	130	173	217	260	303	346	389			
101	00 432	475	518	561	604	647	689	732	775	817			
102	00 860	903	945	988	*030	*072	*115	*157	*199	*242			
103	01 284	326	368	410	452	494	536	578	620	662			
104	01 703	745	787	828	870	912	953	995	*036	*078			
105	02 119	160	202	243	284	325	366	407	449	490			
106	02 531	572	612	653	694	735	776	816	857	898			
107	02 938	979	*019	*060	*100	*141	*181	*222	*262	*302			
108	03 342	383	423	463	503	543	583	623	663	703			
109	03 743	782	822	862	902	941	981	*021	*060	*100			
110	04 139	179	218	258	297	336	376	415	454	493			
111	04 532	571	610	650	689	727	766	805	844	883			
112	04 922	961	999	*038	*077	*115	*154	*192	*231	*269			
113	05 308	346	385	423	461	500	538	576	614	652			
114	05 690	729	767	805	843	881	918	956	994	*032			
115	06 070	108	145	183	221	258	296	333	371	408			
116	06 446	483	521	558	595	633	670	707	744	781			
117	06 819	856	893	930	967	*004	*041	*078	*115	*151			
118	07 188	225	262	298	335	372	408	445	482	518			
119	07 555	591	628	664	700	737	773	809	846	882			
120	07 918	954	990	*027	*063	*099	*135	*171	*207	*243			
121	08 279	314	350	386	422	458	493	529	565	600			
122	08 636	672	707	743	778	814	849	884	920	955			
123	08 991	*026	*061	*096	*132	*167	*202	*237	*272	*307			
124	09 342	377	412	447	482	517	552	587	621	656			
125	09 691	726	760	795	830	864	899	934	968	*003			
126	10 037	072	106	140	175	209	243	278	312	346			
127	10 380	415	449	483	517	551	585	619	653	687			
128	10 721	755	789	823	857	890	924	958	992	*025			
129	11 059	093	126	160	193	227	261	294	327	361			
130	11 394	428	461	494	528	561	594	628	661	694			
131	11 727	760	793	826	860	893	926	959	992	*024			
132	12 057	090	123	156	189	222	254	287	320	352			
133	12 385	418	450	483	516	548	581	613	646	678			
134	12 710	743	775	808	840	872	905	937	969	*001			
135	13 033	066	098	130	162	194	226	258	290	322			
136	13 354	386	418	450	481	513	545	577	609	640			
137	13 672	704	735	767	799	830	862	893	925	956			
138	13 988	*019	*051	*082	*114	*145	*176	*208	*239	*270			
139	14 301	333	364	395	426	457	489	520	551	582			
140	14 613	644	675	706	737	768	799	829	860	891			
141	14 922	953	983	*014	*045	*076	*106	*137	*168	*198			
142	15 229	259	290	320	351	381	412	442	473	503			
143	15 534	564	594	625	655	685	715	746	776	806			
144	15 836	866	897	927	957	987	*017	*047	*077	*107			
145	16 137	167	197	227	256	286	316	346	376	406			
146	16 435	465	495	524	554	584	613	643	673	702			
147	16 732	761	791	820	850	879	909	938	967	997			
148	17 026	056	085	114	143	173	202	231	260	289			
149	17 319	348	377	406	435	464	493	522	551	580			
150	17 609	638	667	696	725	754	782	811	840	869			
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts		



PLACE] I. 1500—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—2009

Prop. Parts			N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
			150	17 609	638	667	696	725	754	782	811	840	869
			151	17 898	926	955	984	*013	*041	*070	*099	*127	*156
			152	18 184	213	241	270	298	327	355	384	412	441
			153	18 469	498	526	554	583	611	639	667	696	724
			154	18 752	780	808	837	865	893	921	949	977	*005
			155	19 033	061	089	117	145	173	201	229	257	285
			156	19 312	340	368	396	424	451	479	507	535	562
			157	19 590	618	645	673	700	728	756	783	811	838
			158	19 866	893	921	948	976	*003	*030	*058	*085	*112
			159	20 140	167	194	222	249	276	303	330	358	385
			160	20 412	439	466	493	520	548	575	602	629	656
			161	20 683	710	737	763	790	817	844	871	898	925
			162	20 952	978	*005	*032	*059	*085	*112	*139	*165	*192
			163	21 219	245	272	299	325	352	378	405	431	458
			164	21 484	511	537	564	590	617	643	669	696	722
			165	21 748	775	801	827	854	880	906	932	958	985
			166	22 011	037	063	089	115	141	167	194	220	246
			167	22 272	298	324	350	376	401	427	453	479	505
			168	22 531	557	583	608	634	660	686	712	737	763
			169	22 789	814	840	866	891	917	943	968	994	*019
			170	23 045	070	096	121	147	172	198	223	249	274
			171	23 300	325	350	376	401	426	452	477	502	528
			172	23 553	578	603	629	654	679	704	729	754	779
			173	23 805	830	855	880	905	930	955	980	*005	*030
			174	24 055	080	105	130	155	180	204	229	254	279
			175	24 304	329	353	378	403	428	452	477	502	527
			176	24 551	576	601	625	650	674	699	724	748	773
			177	24 797	822	846	871	895	920	944	969	993	*018
			178	25 042	066	091	115	139	164	188	212	237	261
			179	25 285	310	334	358	382	406	431	455	479	503
			180	25 527	551	575	600	624	648	672	696	720	744
			181	25 768	792	816	840	864	888	912	935	959	983
			182	26 007	031	055	079	102	126	150	174	198	221
			183	26 245	269	293	316	340	364	387	411	435	458
			184	26 482	505	529	553	576	600	623	647	670	694
			185	26 717	741	764	788	811	834	858	881	905	928
			186	26 951	975	998	*021	*045	*068	*091	*114	*138	*161
			187	27 184	207	231	254	277	300	323	346	370	393
			188	27 416	439	462	485	508	531	554	577	600	623
			189	27 646	669	692	715	738	761	784	807	830	852
			190	27 875	898	921	944	967	989	*012	*035	*058	*081
			191	28 103	126	149	171	194	217	240	262	285	307
			192	28 330	353	375	398	421	443	466	488	511	533
			193	28 556	578	601	623	646	668	691	713	735	758
			194	28 780	803	825	847	870	892	914	937	959	981
			195	29 003	026	048	070	092	115	137	159	181	203
			196	29 226	248	270	292	314	336	358	380	403	425
			197	29 447	469	491	513	535	557	579	601	623	645
			198	29 667	688	710	732	754	776	798	820	842	863
			199	29 885	907	929	951	973	994	*016	*038	*060	*081
			200	30 103	125	146	168	190	211	233	255	276	298
Prop. Parts			N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts		
200	30 103	125	146	168	190	211	233	255	276	298	<div>2221</div> <div>12.22.1</div> <div>24.44.2</div> <div>36.66.3</div> <div>48.88.4</div> <div>511.010.5</div> <div>613.212.6</div> <div>715.414.7</div> <div>817.616.8</div> <div>919.818.9</div>		
201	30 320	341	363	384	406	428	449	471	492	514			
202	30 535	557	578	600	621	643	664	685	707	728			
203	30 750	771	792	814	835	856	878	899	920	942			
204	30 963	984	*006	*027	*048	*069	*091	*112	*133	*154			
205	31 175	197	218	239	260	281	302	323	345	366			
206	31 387	408	429	450	471	492	513	534	555	576			
207	31 597	618	639	660	681	702	723	744	765	785			
208	31 806	827	848	869	890	911	931	952	973	994			
209	32 015	035	056	077	098	118	139	160	181	201			
210	32 222	243	263	284	305	325	346	366	387	408	<div>20</div> <div>12.0</div> <div>24.0</div> <div>36.0</div> <div>48.0</div> <div>510.010.0</div> <div>612.012.0</div> <div>714.014.0</div> <div>816.016.0</div> <div>918.018.0</div>		
211	32 428	449	469	490	510	531	552	572	593	613			
212	32 634	654	675	695	715	736	756	777	797	818			
213	32 838	858	879	899	919	940	960	980	*001	*021			
214	33 041	062	082	102	122	143	163	183	203	224			
215	33 244	264	284	304	325	345	365	385	405	425			
216	33 445	465	486	506	526	546	566	586	606	626			
217	33 646	666	686	706	726	746	766	786	806	826			
218	33 846	866	885	905	925	945	965	985	*005	*025			
219	34 044	064	084	104	124	143	163	183	203	223			
220	34 242	262	282	301	321	341	361	380	400	420	<div>19</div> <div>11.9</div> <div>23.8</div> <div>35.7</div> <div>47.6</div> <div>59.5</div> <div>611.411.4</div> <div>713.313.3</div> <div>815.215.2</div> <div>917.117.1</div>		
221	34 439	459	479	498	518	537	557	577	596	616			
222	34 635	655	674	694	713	733	753	772	792	811			
223	34 830	850	869	889	908	928	947	967	986	*005			
224	35 025	044	064	083	102	122	141	160	180	199			
225	35 218	238	257	276	295	315	334	353	372	392			
226	35 411	430	449	468	488	507	526	545	564	583			
227	35 603	622	641	660	679	698	717	736	755	774			
228	35 793	813	832	851	870	889	908	927	946	965			
229	35 984	*003	*021	*040	*059	*078	*097	*116	*135	*154			
230	36 173	192	211	229	248	267	286	305	324	342	<div>18</div> <div>11.8</div> <div>23.6</div> <div>35.4</div> <div>47.2</div> <div>59.0</div> <div>610.810.8</div> <div>712.612.6</div> <div>814.414.4</div> <div>916.216.2</div>		
231	36 361	380	399	418	436	455	474	493	511	530			
232	36 549	568	586	605	624	642	661	680	698	717			
233	36 736	754	773	791	810	829	847	866	884	903			
234	36 922	940	959	977	996	*014	*033	*051	*070	*088			
235	37 107	125	144	162	181	199	218	236	254	273			
236	37 291	310	328	346	365	383	401	420	438	457			
237	37 475	493	511	530	548	566	585	603	621	639			
238	37 658	676	694	712	731	749	767	785	803	822			
239	37 840	858	876	894	912	931	949	967	985	*003			
240	38 021	039	057	075	093	112	130	148	166	184	<div>17</div> <div>11.7</div> <div>23.4</div> <div>35.1</div> <div>46.8</div> <div>58.5</div> <div>610.210.2</div> <div>711.911.9</div> <div>813.613.6</div> <div>915.315.3</div>		
241	38 202	220	238	256	274	292	310	328	346	364			
242	38 382	399	417	435	453	471	489	507	525	543			
243	38 561	578	596	614	632	650	668	686	703	721			
244	38 739	757	775	792	810	828	846	863	881	899			
245	38 917	934	952	970	987	*005	*023	*041	*058	*076			
246	39 094	111	129	146	164	182	199	217	235	252			
247	39 270	287	305	322	340	358	375	393	410	428			
248	39 445	463	480	498	515	533	550	568	585	602			
249	39 620	637	655	672	690	707	724	742	759	777			
250	39 794	811	829	846	863	881	898	915	933	950			
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts		

PLACE] I. 2500—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—3009

Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
18	1.8	250	39 794	811	829	846	863	881	898	915	933	950
		251	39 967	985	*002	*019	*037	*054	*071	*088	*106	*123
		252	40 140	157	175	192	209	226	243	261	278	295
		253	40 312	329	346	364	381	398	415	432	449	466
		254	40 483	500	518	535	552	569	586	603	620	637
		255	40 654	671	688	705	722	739	756	773	790	807
		256	40 824	841	858	875	892	909	926	943	960	976
		257	40 993	*010	*027	*044	*061	*078	*095	*111	*128	*145
		258	41 162	179	196	212	229	246	263	280	296	313
		259	41 330	347	363	380	397	414	430	447	464	481
17	1.7	260	41 497	514	531	547	564	581	597	614	631	647
		261	41 664	681	697	714	731	747	764	780	797	814
		262	41 830	847	863	880	896	913	929	946	963	979
		263	41 996	*012	*029	*045	*062	*078	*095	*111	*127	*144
		264	42 160	177	193	210	226	243	259	275	292	308
		265	42 325	341	357	374	390	406	423	439	455	472
		266	42 488	504	521	537	553	570	586	602	619	635
		267	42 651	667	684	700	716	732	749	765	781	797
		268	42 813	830	846	862	878	894	911	927	943	959
		269	42 975	991	*008	*024	*040	*056	*072	*088	*104	*120
16	1.6	270	43 136	152	169	185	201	217	233	249	265	281
		271	43 297	313	329	345	361	377	393	409	425	441
		272	43 457	473	489	505	521	537	553	569	584	600
		273	43 616	632	648	664	680	696	712	727	743	759
		274	43 775	791	807	823	838	854	870	886	902	917
		275	43 933	949	965	981	996	*012	*028	*044	*059	*075
		276	44 091	107	122	138	154	170	185	201	217	232
		277	44 248	264	279	295	311	326	342	358	373	389
		278	44 404	420	436	451	467	483	498	514	529	545
		279	44 560	576	592	607	623	638	654	669	685	700
15	1.5	280	44 716	731	747	762	778	793	809	824	840	855
		281	44 871	886	902	917	932	948	963	979	994	*010
		282	45 025	040	056	071	086	102	117	133	148	163
		283	45 179	194	209	225	240	255	271	286	301	317
		284	45 332	347	362	378	393	408	423	439	454	469
		285	45 484	500	515	530	545	561	576	591	606	621
		286	45 637	652	667	682	697	712	728	743	758	773
		287	45 788	803	818	834	849	864	879	894	909	924
		288	45 939	954	969	984	*000	*015	*030	*045	*060	*075
		289	46 090	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225
14	1.4	290	46 240	255	270	285	300	315	330	345	359	374
		291	46 389	404	419	434	449	464	479	494	509	523
		292	46 538	553	568	583	598	613	627	642	657	672
		293	46 687	702	716	731	746	761	776	790	805	820
		294	46 835	850	864	879	894	909	923	938	953	967
		295	46 982	997	*012	*026	*041	*056	*070	*085	*100	*114
		296	47 129	144	159	173	188	202	217	232	246	261
		297	47 276	290	305	319	334	349	363	378	392	407
		298	47 422	436	451	465	480	494	509	524	538	553
		299	47 567	582	596	611	625	640	654	669	683	698
300		47 712	727	741	756	770	784	799	813	828	842	
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
300	47 712	727	741	756	770	784	799	813	828	842	<div>15</div> <div>1 1.5</div> <div>2 3.0</div> <div>3 4.5</div> <div>4 6.0</div> <div>5 7.5</div> <div>6 9.0</div> <div>7 10.5</div> <div>8 12.0</div> <div>9 13.5</div>
301	47 857	871	885	900	914	929	943	958	972	986	
302	48 001	015	029	044	058	073	087	101	116	130	
303	48 144	159	173	187	202	216	230	244	259	273	
304	48 287	302	316	330	344	359	373	387	401	416	
305	48 430	444	458	473	487	501	515	530	544	558	
306	48 572	586	601	615	629	643	657	671	686	700	
307	48 714	728	742	756	770	785	799	813	827	841	
308	48 855	869	883	897	911	926	940	954	968	982	
309	48 996	*010	*024	*038	*052	*066	*080	*094	*108	*122	
310	49 136	150	164	178	192	206	220	234	248	262	<div>14</div> <div>1 1.4</div> <div>2 2.8</div> <div>3 4.2</div> <div>4 5.6</div> <div>5 7.0</div> <div>6 8.4</div> <div>7 9.8</div> <div>8 11.2</div> <div>9 12.6</div>
311	49 276	290	304	318	332	346	360	374	388	402	
312	49 415	429	443	457	471	485	499	513	527	541	
313	49 554	568	582	596	610	624	638	651	665	679	
314	49 693	707	721	734	748	762	776	790	803	817	
315	49 831	845	859	872	886	900	914	927	941	955	
316	49 969	982	996	*010	*024	*037	*051	*065	*079	*092	
317	50 106	120	133	147	161	174	188	202	215	229	
318	50 243	256	270	284	297	311	325	338	352	365	
319	50 379	393	406	420	433	447	461	474	488	501	
320	50 515	529	542	556	569	583	596	610	623	637	<div>13</div> <div>1 1.3</div> <div>2 2.6</div> <div>3 3.9</div> <div>4 5.2</div> <div>5 6.5</div> <div>6 7.8</div> <div>7 9.1</div> <div>8 10.4</div> <div>9 11.7</div>
321	50 651	664	678	691	705	718	732	745	759	772	
322	50 786	799	813	826	840	853	866	880	893	907	
323	50 920	934	947	961	974	987	*001	*014	*028	*041	
324	51 055	068	081	095	108	121	135	148	162	175	
325	51 188	202	215	228	242	255	268	282	295	308	
326	51 322	335	348	362	375	388	402	415	428	441	
327	51 455	468	481	495	508	521	534	548	561	574	
328	51 587	601	614	627	640	654	667	680	693	706	
329	51 720	733	746	759	772	786	799	812	825	838	
330	51 851	865	878	891	904	917	930	943	957	970	<div>12</div> <div>1 1.2</div> <div>2 2.4</div> <div>3 3.6</div> <div>4 4.8</div> <div>5 6.0</div> <div>6 7.2</div> <div>7 8.4</div> <div>8 9.6</div> <div>9 10.8</div>
331	51 983	996	*009	*022	*035	*048	*061	*075	*088	*101	
332	52 114	127	140	153	166	179	192	205	218	231	
333	52 244	257	270	284	297	310	323	336	349	362	
334	52 375	388	401	414	427	440	453	466	479	492	
335	52 504	517	530	543	556	569	582	595	608	621	
336	52 634	647	660	673	686	699	711	724	737	750	
337	52 763	776	789	802	815	827	840	853	866	879	
338	52 892	905	917	930	943	956	969	982	994	*007	
339	53 020	033	046	058	071	084	097	110	122	135	
340	53 148	161	173	186	199	212	224	237	250	263	<div>11</div> <div>1 1.1</div> <div>2 2.2</div> <div>3 3.3</div> <div>4 4.4</div> <div>5 5.5</div> <div>6 6.6</div> <div>7 7.7</div> <div>8 8.8</div> <div>9 9.9</div>
341	53 275	288	301	314	326	339	352	364	377	390	
342	53 403	415	428	441	453	466	479	491	504	517	
343	53 529	542	555	567	580	593	605	618	631	643	
344	53 656	668	681	694	706	719	732	744	757	769	
345	53 782	794	807	820	832	845	857	870	882	895	
346	53 908	920	933	945	958	970	983	995	*008	*020	
347	54 033	045	058	070	083	095	108	120	133	145	
348	54 158	170	183	195	208	220	233	245	258	270	
349	54 283	295	307	320	332	345	357	370	382	394	
350	54 407	419	432	444	456	469	481	494	506	518	Prop. Parts
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	



PLACE] I. 3500—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—4009

Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
13	1.3	350	54 407	419	432	444	456	469	481	494	506	518
		351	54 531	543	555	568	580	593	605	617	630	642
		352	54 654	667	679	691	704	716	728	741	753	765
		353	54 777	790	802	814	827	839	851	864	876	888
		354	54 900	913	925	937	949	962	974	986	998	*011
		355	55 023	035	047	060	072	084	096	108	121	133
		356	55 145	157	169	182	194	206	218	230	242	255
		357	55 267	279	291	303	315	328	340	352	364	376
		358	55 388	400	413	425	437	449	461	473	485	497
		359	55 509	522	534	546	558	570	582	594	606	618
		360	55 630	642	654	666	678	691	703	715	727	739
		361	55 751	763	775	787	799	811	823	835	847	859
		362	55 871	883	895	907	919	931	943	955	967	979
		363	55 991	*003	*015	*027	*038	*050	*062	*074	*086	*098
12	1.2	364	56 110	122	134	146	158	170	182	194	205	217
		365	56 229	241	253	265	277	289	301	312	324	336
		366	56 348	360	372	384	396	407	419	431	443	455
		367	56 467	478	490	502	514	526	538	549	561	573
		368	56 585	597	608	620	632	644	656	667	679	691
		369	56 703	714	726	738	750	761	773	785	797	808
		370	56 820	832	844	855	867	879	891	902	914	926
		371	56 937	949	961	972	984	996	*008	*019	*031	*043
		372	57 054	066	078	089	101	113	124	136	148	159
		373	57 171	183	194	206	217	229	241	252	264	276
		374	57 287	299	310	322	334	345	357	368	380	392
		375	57 403	415	426	438	449	461	473	484	496	507
		376	57 519	530	542	553	565	576	588	600	611	623
11	1.1	377	57 634	646	657	669	680	692	703	715	726	738
		378	57 749	761	772	784	795	807	818	830	841	852
		379	57 864	875	887	898	910	921	933	944	955	967
		380	57 978	990	*001	*013	*024	*035	*047	*058	*070	*081
		381	58 092	104	115	127	138	149	161	172	184	195
		382	58 206	218	229	240	252	263	274	286	297	309
		383	58 320	331	343	354	365	377	388	399	410	422
		384	58 433	444	456	467	478	490	501	512	524	535
		385	58 546	557	569	580	591	602	614	625	636	647
		386	58 659	670	681	692	704	715	726	737	749	760
		387	58 771	782	794	805	816	827	838	850	861	872
		388	58 883	894	906	917	928	939	950	961	973	984
		389	58 995	*006	*017	*028	*040	*051	*062	*073	*084	*095
10	1.0	390	59 106	118	129	140	151	162	173	184	195	207
		391	59 218	229	240	251	262	273	284	295	306	318
		392	59 329	340	351	362	373	384	395	406	417	428
		393	59 439	450	461	472	483	494	506	517	528	539
		394	59 550	561	572	583	594	605	616	627	638	649
		395	59 660	671	682	693	704	715	726	737	748	759
		396	59 770	780	791	802	813	824	835	846	857	868
		397	59 879	890	901	912	923	934	945	956	966	977
		398	59 988	999	*010	*021	*032	*043	*054	*065	*076	*086
		399	60 097	108	119	130	141	152	163	173	184	195
		400	60 206	217	228	239	249	260	271	282	293	304
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
400	60 206	217	228	239	249	260	271	282	293	304	
401	60 314	325	336	347	358	369	379	390	401	412	
402	60 423	433	444	455	466	477	487	498	509	520	
403	60 531	541	552	563	574	584	595	606	617	627	
404	60 638	649	660	670	681	692	703	713	724	735	
405	60 746	756	767	778	788	799	810	821	831	842	
406	60 853	863	874	885	895	906	917	927	938	949	
407	60 959	970	981	991	*002	*013	*023	*034	*045	*055	
408	61 066	077	087	098	109	119	130	140	151	162	
409	61 172	183	194	204	215	225	236	247	257	268	
410	61 278	289	300	310	321	331	342	352	363	374	11
411	61 384	395	405	416	426	437	448	458	469	479	1.1
412	61 490	500	511	521	532	542	553	563	574	584	2.2
413	61 595	606	616	627	637	648	658	669	679	690	3.3
414	61 700	711	721	731	742	752	763	773	784	794	4.4
415	61 805	815	826	836	847	857	868	878	888	899	5.5
416	61 909	920	930	941	951	962	972	982	993	*003	6.6
417	62 014	024	034	045	055	066	076	086	097	107	7.7
418	62 118	128	138	149	159	170	180	190	201	211	8.8
419	62 221	232	242	252	263	273	284	294	304	315	9.9
420	62 325	335	346	356	366	377	387	397	408	418	
421	62 428	439	449	459	469	480	490	500	511	521	
422	62 531	542	552	562	572	583	593	603	613	624	
423	62 634	644	655	665	675	685	696	706	716	726	
424	62 737	747	757	767	778	788	798	808	818	829	
425	62 839	849	859	870	880	890	900	910	921	931	
426	62 941	951	961	972	982	992	*002	*012	*022	*033	
427	63 043	053	063	073	083	094	104	114	124	134	
428	63 144	155	165	175	185	195	205	215	225	236	
429	63 246	256	266	276	286	296	306	317	327	337	
430	63 347	357	367	377	387	397	407	417	428	438	10
431	63 448	458	468	478	488	498	508	518	528	538	
432	63 548	558	568	579	589	599	609	619	629	639	
433	63 649	659	669	679	689	699	709	719	729	739	
434	63 749	759	769	779	789	799	809	819	829	839	
435	63 849	859	869	879	889	899	909	919	929	939	
436	63 949	959	969	979	988	998	*008	*018	*028	*038	
437	64 048	058	068	078	088	098	108	118	128	137	
438	64 147	157	167	177	187	197	207	217	227	237	
439	64 246	256	266	276	286	296	306	316	326	335	
440	64 345	355	365	375	385	395	404	414	424	434	9
441	64 444	454	464	473	483	493	503	513	523	532	
442	64 542	552	562	572	582	591	601	611	621	631	
443	64 640	650	660	670	680	689	699	709	719	729	
444	64 738	748	758	768	777	787	797	807	816	826	
445	64 836	846	856	865	875	885	895	904	914	924	
446	64 933	943	953	963	972	982	992	*002	*011	*021	
447	65 031	040	050	060	070	079	089	099	108	118	
448	65 128	137	147	157	167	176	186	196	205	215	
449	65 225	234	244	254	263	273	283	292	302	312	
450	65 321	331	341	350	360	369	379	389	398	408	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts



Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	10	450	65 321	331	341	350	360	369	379	389	398	408
		451	65 418	427	437	447	456	466	475	485	495	504
		452	65 514	523	533	543	552	562	571	581	591	600
		453	65 610	619	629	639	648	658	667	677	686	696
		454	65 706	715	725	734	744	753	763	772	782	792
		455	65 801	811	820	830	839	849	858	868	877	887
		456	65 896	906	916	925	935	944	954	963	973	982
		457	65 992	*001	*011	*020	*030	*039	*049	*058	*068	*077
		458	66 087	096	106	115	124	134	143	153	162	172
		459	66 181	191	200	210	219	229	238	247	257	266
1	1.0	460	66 276	285	295	304	314	323	332	342	351	361
2	2.0	461	66 370	380	389	398	408	417	427	436	445	455
3	3.0	462	66 464	474	483	492	502	511	521	530	539	549
4	4.0	463	66 558	567	577	586	596	605	614	624	633	642
5	5.0	464	66 652	661	671	680	689	699	708	717	727	736
6	6.0	465	66 745	755	764	773	783	792	801	811	820	829
7	7.0	466	66 839	848	857	867	876	885	894	904	913	922
8	8.0	467	66 932	941	950	960	969	978	987	997	*006	*015
9	9.0	468	67 025	034	043	052	062	071	080	089	099	108
		469	67 117	127	136	145	154	164	173	182	191	201
		470	67 210	219	228	237	247	256	265	274	284	293
	9	471	67 302	311	321	330	339	348	357	367	376	385
1	0.9	472	67 394	403	413	422	431	440	449	459	468	477
2	1.8	473	67 486	495	504	514	523	532	541	550	560	569
3	2.7	474	67 578	587	596	605	614	624	633	642	651	660
4	3.6	475	67 669	679	688	697	706	715	724	733	742	752
5	4.5	476	67 761	770	779	788	797	806	815	825	834	843
6	5.4	477	67 852	861	870	879	888	897	906	916	925	934
7	6.3	478	67 943	952	961	970	979	988	997	*006	*015	*024
8	7.2	479	68 034	043	052	061	070	079	088	097	106	115
9	8.1	480	68 124	133	142	151	160	169	178	187	196	205
		481	68 215	224	233	242	251	260	269	278	287	296
		482	68 305	314	323	332	341	350	359	368	377	386
		483	68 395	404	413	422	431	440	449	458	467	476
		484	68 485	494	502	511	520	529	538	547	556	565
		485	68 574	583	592	601	610	619	628	637	646	655
		486	68 664	673	681	690	699	708	717	726	735	744
	8	487	68 753	762	771	780	789	797	806	815	824	833
1	0.8	488	68 842	851	860	869	878	886	895	904	913	922
2	1.6	489	68 931	940	949	958	966	975	984	993	*002	*011
3	2.4	490	69 020	028	037	046	055	064	073	082	090	099
4	3.2	491	69 108	117	126	135	144	152	161	170	179	188
5	4.0	492	69 197	205	214	223	232	241	249	258	267	276
6	4.8	493	69 285	294	302	311	320	329	338	346	355	364
7	5.6	494	69 373	381	390	399	408	417	425	434	443	452
8	6.4	495	69 461	469	478	487	496	504	513	522	531	539
9	7.2	496	69 548	557	566	574	583	592	601	609	618	627
		497	69 636	644	653	662	671	679	688	697	705	714
		498	69 723	732	740	749	758	767	775	784	793	801
		499	69 810	819	827	836	845	854	862	871	880	888
		500	69 897	906	914	923	932	940	949	958	966	975
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
500	69 897	906	914	923	932	940	949	958	966	975	
501	69 984	992	*001	*010	*018	*027	*036	*044	*053	*062	
502	70 070	079	088	096	105	114	122	131	140	148	
503	70 157	165	174	183	191	200	209	217	226	234	
504	70 243	252	260	269	278	286	295	303	312	321	
505	70 329	338	346	355	364	372	381	389	398	406	
506	70 415	424	432	441	449	458	467	475	484	492	
507	70 501	509	518	526	535	544	552	561	569	578	
508	70 586	595	603	612	621	629	638	646	655	663	
509	70 672	680	689	697	706	714	723	731	740	749	
510	70 757	766	774	783	791	800	808	817	825	834	
511	70 842	851	859	868	876	885	893	902	910	919	
512	70 927	935	944	952	961	969	978	986	995	*003	
513	71 012	020	029	037	046	054	063	071	079	088	
514	71 096	105	113	122	130	139	147	155	164	172	
515	71 181	189	198	206	214	223	231	240	248	257	
516	71 265	273	282	290	299	307	315	324	332	341	
517	71 349	357	366	374	383	391	399	408	416	425	
518	71 433	441	450	458	466	475	483	492	500	508	
519	71 517	525	533	542	550	559	567	575	584	592	
520	71 600	609	617	625	634	642	650	659	667	675	
521	71 684	692	700	709	717	725	734	742	750	759	
522	71 767	775	784	792	800	809	817	825	834	842	
523	71 850	858	867	875	883	892	900	908	917	925	
524	71 933	941	950	958	966	975	983	991	999	*008	
525	72 016	024	032	041	049	057	066	074	082	090	
526	72 099	107	115	123	132	140	148	156	165	173	
527	72 181	189	198	206	214	222	230	239	247	255	
528	72 263	272	280	288	296	304	313	321	329	337	
529	72 346	354	362	370	378	387	395	403	411	419	
530	72 428	436	444	452	460	469	477	485	493	501	
531	72 509	518	526	534	542	550	558	567	575	583	
532	72 591	599	607	616	624	632	640	648	656	665	
533	72 673	681	689	697	705	713	722	730	738	746	
534	72 754	762	770	779	787	795	803	811	819	827	
535	72 835	843	852	860	868	876	884	892	900	908	
536	72 916	925	933	941	949	957	965	973	981	989	
537	72 997	*006	*014	*022	*030	*038	*046	*054	*062	*070	
538	73 078	086	094	102	111	119	127	135	143	151	
539	73 159	167	175	183	191	199	207	215	223	231	
540	73 239	247	255	263	272	280	288	296	304	312	
541	73 320	328	336	344	352	360	368	376	384	392	
542	73 400	408	416	424	432	440	448	456	464	472	
543	73 480	488	496	504	512	520	528	536	544	552	
544	73 560	568	576	584	592	600	608	616	624	632	
545	73 640	648	656	664	672	679	687	695	703	711	
546	73 719	727	735	743	751	759	767	775	783	791	
547	73 799	807	815	823	830	838	846	854	862	870	
548	73 878	886	894	902	910	918	926	933	941	949	
549	73 957	965	973	981	989	997	*005	*013	*020	*028	
550	74 036	044	052	060	068	076	084	092	099	107	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts

9  
1 0.9  
2 1.8  
3 2.7  
4 3.6  
5 4.5  
6 5.4  
7 6.3  
8 7.2  
9 8.1

8  
1 0.8  
2 1.6  
3 2.4  
4 3.2  
5 4.0  
6 4.8  
7 5.6  
8 6.4  
9 7.2

7  
1 0.7  
2 1.4  
3 2.1  
4 2.8  
5 3.5  
6 4.2  
7 4.9  
8 5.6  
9 6.3

PLACE] I. 5500—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—6009

Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<div><div>8</div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div></div><div><div>0.8</div><div>1.6</div><div>2.4</div><div>3.2</div><div>4.0</div><div>4.8</div><div>5.6</div><div>6.4</div><div>7.2</div></div></div>	550	74 036	044	052	060	068	076	084	092	099	107	
	551	74 115	123	131	139	147	155	162	170	178	186	
	552	74 194	202	210	218	225	233	241	249	257	265	
	553	74 273	280	288	296	304	312	320	327	335	343	
	554	74 351	359	367	374	382	390	398	406	414	421	
	555	74 429	437	445	453	461	468	476	484	492	500	
	556	74 507	515	523	531	539	547	554	562	570	578	
	557	74 586	593	601	609	617	624	632	640	648	656	
	558	74 663	671	679	687	695	702	710	718	726	733	
	559	74 741	749	757	764	772	780	788	796	803	811	
	560	74 819	827	834	842	850	858	865	873	881	889	
	561	74 896	904	912	920	927	935	943	950	958	966	
	562	74 974	981	989	997	*005	*012	*020	*028	*035	*043	
	563	75 051	059	066	074	082	089	097	105	113	120	
	564	75 128	136	143	151	159	166	174	182	189	197	
	565	75 205	213	220	228	236	243	251	259	266	274	
	566	75 282	289	297	305	312	320	328	335	343	351	
	567	75 358	366	374	381	389	397	404	412	420	427	
	568	75 435	442	450	458	465	473	481	488	496	504	
	569	75 511	519	526	534	542	549	557	565	572	580	
<div><div>7</div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div></div><div><div>0.7</div><div>1.4</div><div>2.1</div><div>2.8</div><div>3.5</div><div>4.2</div><div>4.9</div><div>5.6</div><div>6.3</div></div></div>	570	75 587	595	603	610	618	626	633	641	648	656	
	571	75 664	671	679	686	694	702	709	717	724	732	
	572	75 740	747	755	762	770	778	785	793	800	808	
	573	75 815	823	831	838	846	853	861	868	876	884	
	574	75 891	899	906	914	921	929	937	944	952	959	
	575	75 967	974	982	989	997	*005	*012	*020	*027	*035	
	576	76 042	050	057	065	072	080	087	095	103	110	
	577	76 118	125	133	140	148	155	163	170	178	185	
	578	76 193	200	208	215	223	230	238	245	253	260	
	579	76 268	275	283	290	298	305	313	320	328	335	
	580	76 343	350	358	365	373	380	388	395	403	410	
	581	76 418	425	433	440	448	455	462	470	477	485	
	582	76 492	500	507	515	522	530	537	545	552	559	
	583	76 567	574	582	589	597	604	612	619	626	634	
	584	76 641	649	656	664	671	678	686	693	701	708	
	585	76 716	723	730	738	745	753	760	768	775	782	
	586	76 790	797	805	812	819	827	834	842	849	856	
	587	76 864	871	879	886	893	901	908	916	923	930	
	588	76 938	945	953	960	967	975	982	989	997	*004	
	589	77 012	019	026	034	041	048	056	063	070	078	
	590	77 085	093	100	107	115	122	129	137	144	151	
	591	77 159	166	173	181	188	195	203	210	217	225	
	592	77 232	240	247	254	262	269	276	283	291	298	
	593	77 305	313	320	327	335	342	349	357	364	371	
	594	77 379	386	393	401	408	415	422	430	437	444	
	595	77 452	459	466	474	481	488	495	503	510	517	
	596	77 525	532	539	546	554	561	568	576	583	590	
	597	77 597	605	612	619	627	634	641	648	656	663	
	598	77 670	677	685	692	699	706	714	721	728	735	
	599	77 743	750	757	764	772	779	786	793	801	808	
	600	77 815	822	830	837	844	851	859	866	873	880	
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
600	77 815	822	830	837	844	851	859	866	873	880	
601	77 887	895	902	909	916	924	931	938	945	952	
602	77 960	967	974	981	988	996	*003	*010	*017	*025	
603	78 032	039	046	053	061	068	075	082	089	097	
604	78 104	111	118	125	132	140	147	154	161	168	
605	78 176	183	190	197	204	211	219	226	233	240	
606	78 247	254	262	269	276	283	290	297	305	312	
607	78 319	326	333	340	347	355	362	369	376	383	
608	78 390	398	405	412	419	426	433	440	447	455	
609	78 462	469	476	483	490	497	504	512	519	526	
610	78 533	540	547	554	561	569	576	583	590	597	
611	78 604	611	618	625	633	640	647	654	661	668	
612	78 675	682	689	696	704	711	718	725	732	739	
613	78 746	753	760	767	774	781	789	796	803	810	
614	78 817	824	831	838	845	852	859	866	873	880	
615	78 888	895	902	909	916	923	930	937	944	951	
616	78 958	965	972	979	986	993	*000	*007	*014	*021	
617	79 029	036	043	050	057	064	071	078	085	092	
618	79 099	106	113	120	127	134	141	148	155	162	
619	79 169	176	183	190	197	204	211	218	225	232	
620	79 239	246	253	260	267	274	281	288	295	302	
621	79 309	316	323	330	337	344	351	358	365	372	
622	79 379	386	393	400	407	414	421	428	435	442	
623	79 449	456	463	470	477	484	491	498	505	511	
624	79 518	525	532	539	546	553	560	567	574	581	
625	79 588	595	602	609	616	623	630	637	644	650	
626	79 657	664	671	678	685	692	699	706	713	720	
627	79 727	734	741	748	754	761	768	775	782	789	
628	79 796	803	810	817	824	831	837	844	851	858	
629	79 865	872	879	886	893	900	906	913	920	927	
630	79 934	941	948	955	962	969	975	982	989	996	
631	80 003	010	017	024	030	037	044	051	058	065	
632	80 072	079	085	092	099	106	113	120	127	134	
633	80 140	147	154	161	168	175	182	188	195	202	
634	80 209	216	223	229	236	243	250	257	264	271	
635	80 277	284	291	298	305	312	318	325	332	339	
636	80 346	353	359	366	373	380	387	393	400	407	
637	80 414	421	428	434	441	448	455	462	468	475	
638	80 482	489	496	502	509	516	523	530	536	543	
639	80 550	557	564	570	577	584	591	598	604	611	
640	80 618	625	632	638	645	652	659	665	672	679	
641	80 686	693	699	706	713	720	726	733	740	747	
642	80 754	760	767	774	781	787	794	801	808	814	
643	80 821	828	835	841	848	855	862	868	875	882	
644	80 889	895	902	909	916	922	929	936	943	949	
645	80 956	963	969	976	983	990	996	*003	*010	*017	
646	81 023	030	037	043	050	057	064	070	077	084	
647	81 090	097	104	111	117	124	131	137	144	151	
648	81 158	164	171	178	184	191	198	204	211	218	
649	81 224	231	238	245	251	258	265	271	278	285	
650	81 291	298	305	311	318	325	331	338	345	351	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts

8  
1 0.8  
2 1.6  
3 2.4  
4 3.2  
5 4.0  
6 4.8  
7 5.6  
8 6.4  
9 7.2

7  
1 0.7  
2 1.4  
3 2.1  
4 2.8  
5 3.5  
6 4.2  
7 4.9  
8 5.6  
9 6.3

6  
1 0.6  
2 1.2  
3 1.8  
4 2.4  
5 3.0  
6 3.6  
7 4.2  
8 4.8  
9 5.4



Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<div>7</div> <div> <div>1</div> <div>2</div> <div>3</div> <div>4</div> <div>5</div> <div>6</div> <div>7</div> <div>8</div> <div>9</div> </div> <div> <div>0.7</div> <div>1.4</div> <div>2.1</div> <div>2.8</div> <div>3.5</div> <div>4.2</div> <div>4.9</div> <div>5.6</div> <div>6.3</div> </div>		650	81 291	298	305	311	318	325	331	338	345	351
		651	81 358	365	371	378	385	391	398	405	411	418
		652	81 425	431	438	445	451	458	465	471	478	485
		653	81 491	498	505	511	518	525	531	538	544	551
		654	81 558	564	571	578	584	591	598	604	611	617
		655	81 624	631	637	644	651	657	664	671	677	684
		656	81 690	697	704	710	717	723	730	737	743	750
		657	81 757	763	770	776	783	790	796	803	809	816
		658	81 823	829	836	842	849	856	862	869	875	882
		659	81 889	895	902	908	915	921	928	935	941	948
		660	81 954	961	968	974	981	987	994	*000	*007	*014
		661	82 020	027	033	040	046	053	060	066	073	079
		662	82 086	092	099	105	112	119	125	132	138	145
		663	82 151	158	164	171	178	184	191	197	204	210
		664	82 217	223	230	236	243	249	256	263	269	276
		665	82 282	289	295	302	308	315	321	328	334	341
		666	82 347	354	360	367	373	380	387	393	400	406
		667	82 413	419	426	432	439	445	452	458	465	471
		668	82 478	484	491	497	504	510	517	523	530	536
		669	82 543	549	556	562	569	575	582	588	595	601
<div>8</div> <div> <div>1</div> <div>2</div> <div>3</div> <div>4</div> <div>5</div> <div>6</div> <div>7</div> <div>8</div> <div>9</div> </div> <div> <div>0.6</div> <div>1.2</div> <div>1.8</div> <div>2.4</div> <div>3.0</div> <div>3.6</div> <div>4.2</div> <div>4.8</div> <div>5.4</div> </div>		670	82 607	614	620	627	633	640	646	653	659	666
		671	82 672	679	685	692	698	705	711	718	724	730
		672	82 737	743	750	756	763	769	776	782	789	795
		673	82 802	808	814	821	827	834	840	847	853	860
		674	82 866	872	879	885	892	898	905	911	918	924
		675	82 930	937	943	950	956	963	969	975	982	988
		676	82 995	*001	*008	*014	*020	*027	*033	*040	*046	*052
		677	83 059	065	072	078	085	091	097	104	110	117
		678	83 123	129	136	142	149	155	161	168	174	181
		679	83 187	193	200	206	213	219	225	232	238	245
		680	83 251	257	264	270	276	283	289	296	302	308
		681	83 315	321	327	334	340	347	353	359	366	372
		682	83 378	385	391	398	404	410	417	423	429	436
		683	83 442	448	455	461	467	474	480	487	493	499
		684	83 506	512	518	525	531	537	544	550	556	563
		685	83 569	575	582	588	594	601	607	613	620	626
		686	83 632	639	645	651	658	664	670	677	683	689
		687	83 696	702	708	715	721	727	734	740	746	753
		688	83 759	765	771	778	784	790	797	803	809	816
		689	83 822	828	835	841	847	853	860	866	872	879
		690	83 885	891	897	904	910	916	923	929	935	942
		691	83 948	954	960	967	973	979	985	992	998	*004
		692	84 011	017	023	029	036	042	048	055	061	067
		693	84 073	080	086	092	098	105	111	117	123	130
		694	84 136	142	148	155	161	167	173	180	186	192
		695	84 198	205	211	217	223	230	236	242	248	255
		696	84 261	267	273	280	286	292	298	305	311	317
		697	84 323	330	336	342	348	354	361	367	373	379
		698	84 386	392	398	404	410	417	423	429	435	442
		699	84 448	454	460	466	473	479	485	491	497	504
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		700	84 510	516	522	528	535	541	547	553	559	566

N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
700	84 510	516	522	528	535	541	547	553	559	566	<div>7</div> <div>1 0.7 2 1.4 3 2.1 4 2.8 5 3.5 6 4.2 7 4.9 8 5.6 9 6.3</div>
701	84 572	578	584	590	597	603	609	615	621	628	
702	84 634	640	646	652	658	665	671	677	683	689	
703	84 696	702	708	714	720	726	733	739	745	751	
704	84 757	763	770	776	782	788	794	800	807	813	
705	84 819	825	831	837	844	850	856	862	868	874	
706	84 880	887	893	899	905	911	917	924	930	936	
707	84 942	948	954	960	967	973	979	985	991	997	
708	85 003	009	016	022	028	034	040	046	052	058	
709	85 065	071	077	083	089	095	101	107	114	120	
710	85 126	132	138	144	150	156	163	169	175	181	<div>6</div> <div>1 0.6 2 1.2 3 1.8 4 2.4 5 3.0 6 3.6 7 4.2 8 4.8 9 5.4</div>
711	85 187	193	199	205	211	217	224	230	236	242	
712	85 248	254	260	266	272	278	285	291	297	303	
713	85 309	315	321	327	333	339	345	352	358	364	
714	85 370	376	382	388	394	400	406	412	418	425	
715	85 431	437	443	449	455	461	467	473	479	485	
716	85 491	497	503	509	516	522	528	534	540	546	
717	85 552	558	564	570	576	582	588	594	600	606	
718	85 612	618	625	631	637	643	649	655	661	667	
719	85 673	679	685	691	697	703	709	715	721	727	
720	85 733	739	745	751	757	763	769	775	781	788	<div>5</div> <div>1 0.5 2 1.0 3 1.5 4 2.0 5 2.5 6 3.0 7 3.5 8 4.0 9 4.5</div>
721	85 794	800	806	812	818	824	830	836	842	848	
722	85 854	860	866	872	878	884	890	896	902	908	
723	85 914	920	926	932	938	944	950	956	962	968	
724	85 974	980	986	992	998	*004	*010	*016	*022	*028	
725	86 034	040	046	052	058	064	070	076	082	088	
726	86 094	100	106	112	118	124	130	136	141	147	
727	86 153	159	165	171	177	183	189	195	201	207	
728	86 213	219	225	231	237	243	249	255	261	267	
729	86 273	279	285	291	297	303	308	314	320	326	
730	86 332	338	344	350	356	362	368	374	380	386	
731	86 392	398	404	410	415	421	427	433	439	445	
732	86 451	457	463	469	475	481	487	493	499	504	
733	86 510	516	522	528	534	540	546	552	558	564	
734	86 570	576	581	587	593	599	605	611	617	623	
735	86 629	635	641	646	652	658	664	670	676	682	
736	86 688	694	700	705	711	717	723	729	735	741	
737	86 747	753	759	764	770	776	782	788	794	800	
738	86 806	812	817	823	829	835	841	847	853	859	
739	86 864	870	876	882	888	894	900	906	911	917	
740	86 923	929	935	941	947	953	958	964	970	976	
741	86 982	988	994	999	*005	*011	*017	*023	*029	*035	
742	87 040	046	052	058	064	070	075	081	087	093	
743	87 099	105	111	116	122	128	134	140	146	151	
744	87 157	163	169	175	181	186	192	198	204	210	
745	87 216	221	227	233	239	245	251	256	262	268	
746	87 274	280	286	291	297	303	309	315	320	326	
747	87 332	338	344	349	355	361	367	373	379	384	
748	87 390	396	402	408	413	419	425	431	437	442	
749	87 448	454	460	466	471	477	483	489	495	500	
750	87 506	512	518	523	529	535	541	547	552	558	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts



PLACE] I. 7500—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS—8009

Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	6	750	87 506	512	518	523	529	535	541	547	552	558
		751	87 564	570	576	581	587	593	599	604	610	616
		752	87 622	628	633	639	645	651	656	662	668	674
		753	87 679	685	691	697	703	708	714	720	726	731
		754	87 737	743	749	754	760	766	772	777	783	789
		755	87 795	800	806	812	818	823	829	835	841	846
		756	87 852	858	864	869	875	881	887	892	898	904
		757	87 910	915	921	927	933	938	944	950	955	961
		758	87 967	973	978	984	990	996	*001	*007	*013	*018
		759	88 024	030	036	041	047	053	058	064	070	076
		760	88 081	087	093	098	104	110	116	121	127	133
		761	88 138	144	150	156	161	167	173	178	184	190
		762	88 195	201	207	213	218	224	230	235	241	247
		763	88 252	258	264	270	275	281	287	292	298	304
		764	88 309	315	321	326	332	338	343	349	355	360
		765	88 366	372	377	383	389	395	400	406	412	417
		766	88 423	429	434	440	446	451	457	463	468	474
		767	88 480	485	491	497	502	508	513	519	525	530
		768	88 536	542	547	553	559	564	570	576	581	587
		769	88 593	598	604	610	615	621	627	632	638	643
1	5	770	88 649	655	660	666	672	677	683	689	694	700
		771	88 705	711	717	722	728	734	739	745	750	756
		772	88 762	767	773	779	784	790	795	801	807	812
		773	88 818	824	829	835	840	846	852	857	863	868
		774	88 874	880	885	891	897	902	908	913	919	925
		775	88 930	936	941	947	953	958	964	969	975	981
		776	88 986	992	997	*003	*009	*014	*020	*025	*031	*037
		777	89 042	048	053	059	064	070	076	081	087	092
		778	89 098	104	109	115	120	126	131	137	143	148
		779	89 154	159	165	170	176	182	187	193	198	204
		780	89 209	215	221	226	232	237	243	248	254	260
		781	89 265	271	276	282	287	293	298	304	310	315
		782	89 321	326	332	337	343	348	354	360	365	371
		783	89 376	382	387	393	398	404	409	415	421	426
		784	89 432	437	443	448	454	459	465	470	476	481
		785	89 487	492	498	504	509	515	520	526	531	537
		786	89 542	548	553	559	564	570	575	581	586	592
		787	89 597	603	609	614	620	625	631	636	642	647
		788	89 653	658	664	669	675	680	686	691	697	702
		789	89 708	713	719	724	730	735	741	746	752	757
1	4	790	89 763	768	774	779	785	790	796	801	807	812
		791	89 818	823	829	834	840	845	851	856	862	867
		792	89 873	878	883	889	894	900	905	911	916	922
		793	89 927	933	938	944	949	955	960	966	971	977
		794	89 982	988	993	998	*004	*009	*015	*020	*026	*031
		795	90 037	042	048	053	059	064	069	075	080	086
		796	90 091	097	102	108	113	119	124	129	135	140
		797	90 146	151	157	162	168	173	179	184	189	195
		798	90 200	206	211	217	222	227	233	238	244	249
		799	90 255	260	266	271	276	282	287	293	298	304
		800	90 309	314	320	325	331	336	342	347	352	358
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
800	90 309	314	320	325	331	336	342	347	352	358	
801	90 363	369	374	380	385	390	396	401	407	412	
802	90 417	423	428	434	439	445	450	455	461	466	
803	90 472	477	482	488	493	499	504	509	515	520	
804	90 526	531	536	542	547	553	558	563	569	574	
805	90 580	585	590	596	601	607	612	617	623	628	
806	90 634	639	644	650	655	660	666	671	677	682	
807	90 687	693	698	703	709	714	720	725	730	736	
808	90 741	747	752	757	763	768	773	779	784	789	
809	90 795	800	806	811	816	822	827	832	838	843	
810	90 849	854	859	865	870	875	881	886	891	897	
811	90 902	907	913	918	924	929	934	940	945	950	
812	90 956	961	966	972	977	982	988	993	998	*004	
813	91 009	014	020	025	030	036	041	046	052	057	
814	91 062	068	073	078	084	089	094	100	105	110	
815	91 116	121	126	132	137	142	148	153	158	164	
816	91 169	174	180	185	190	196	201	206	212	217	
817	91 222	228	233	238	243	249	254	259	265	270	
818	91 275	281	286	291	297	302	307	312	318	323	
819	91 328	334	339	344	350	355	360	365	371	376	
820	91 381	387	392	397	403	408	413	418	424	429	
821	91 434	440	445	450	455	461	466	471	477	482	
822	91 487	492	498	503	508	514	519	524	529	535	
823	91 540	545	551	556	561	566	572	577	582	587	
824	91 593	598	603	609	614	619	624	630	635	640	
825	91 645	651	656	661	666	672	677	682	687	693	
826	91 698	703	709	714	719	724	730	735	740	745	
827	91 751	756	761	766	772	777	782	787	793	798	
828	91 803	808	814	819	824	829	834	840	845	850	
829	91 855	861	866	871	876	882	887	892	897	903	
830	91 908	913	918	924	929	934	939	944	950	955	
831	91 960	965	971	976	981	986	991	997	*002	*007	
832	92 012	018	023	028	033	038	044	049	054	059	
833	92 065	070	075	080	085	091	096	101	106	111	
834	92 117	122	127	132	137	143	148	153	158	163	
835	92 169	174	179	184	189	195	200	205	210	215	
836	92 221	226	231	236	241	247	252	257	262	267	
837	92 273	278	283	288	293	298	304	309	314	319	
838	92 324	330	335	340	345	350	355	361	366	371	
839	92 376	381	387	392	397	402	407	412	418	423	
840	92 428	433	438	443	449	454	459	464	469	474	
841	92 480	485	490	495	500	505	511	516	521	526	
842	92 531	536	542	547	552	557	562	567	572	578	
843	92 583	588	593	598	603	609	614	619	624	629	
844	92 634	639	645	650	655	660	665	670	675	681	
845	92 686	691	696	701	706	711	716	722	727	732	
846	92 737	742	747	752	758	763	768	773	778	783	
847	92 788	793	799	804	809	814	819	824	829	834	
848	92 840	845	850	855	860	865	870	875	881	886	
849	92 891	896	901	906	911	916	921	927	932	937	
850	92 942	947	952	957	962	967	973	978	983	988	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts

	6
1	0.6
2	1.2
3	1.8
4	2.4
5	3.0
6	3.6
7	4.2
8	4.8
9	5.4

	5
1	0.5
2	1.0
3	1.5
4	2.0
5	2.5
6	3.0
7	3.5
8	4.0
9	4.5

Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	0.6	850	92 942	947	952	957	962	967	973	978	983	988
		851	92 993	998	*003	*008	*013	*018	*024	*029	*034	*039
	2	852	93 044	049	054	059	064	069	075	080	085	090
	3	853	93 095	100	105	110	115	120	125	131	136	141
	4	854	93 146	151	156	161	166	171	176	181	186	192
	5	855	93 197	202	207	212	217	222	227	232	237	242
	6	856	93 247	252	258	263	268	273	278	283	288	293
	7	857	93 298	303	308	313	318	323	328	334	339	344
	8	858	93 349	354	359	364	369	374	379	384	389	394
	9	859	93 399	404	409	414	420	425	430	435	440	445
2	1.2	860	93 450	455	460	465	470	475	480	485	490	495
		861	93 500	505	510	515	520	526	531	536	541	546
	1.8	862	93 551	556	561	566	571	576	581	586	591	596
	2.4	863	93 601	606	611	616	621	626	631	636	641	646
	3.0	864	93 651	656	661	666	671	676	682	687	692	697
	3.6	865	93 702	707	712	717	722	727	732	737	742	747
	4.2	866	93 752	757	762	767	772	777	782	787	792	797
	4.8	867	93 802	807	812	817	822	827	832	837	842	847
		868	93 852	857	862	867	872	877	882	887	892	897
	5.4	869	93 902	907	912	917	922	927	932	937	942	947
3		870	93 952	957	962	967	972	977	982	987	992	997
		871	94 002	007	012	017	022	027	032	037	042	047
	0.5	872	94 052	057	062	067	072	077	082	086	091	096
	1.0	873	94 101	106	111	116	121	126	131	136	141	146
	1.5	874	94 151	156	161	166	171	176	181	186	191	196
	2.0	875	94 201	206	211	216	221	226	231	236	240	245
	2.5	876	94 250	255	260	265	270	275	280	285	290	295
	3.0	877	94 300	305	310	315	320	325	330	335	340	345
	3.5	878	94 349	354	359	364	369	374	379	384	389	394
	4.0	879	94 399	404	409	414	419	424	429	433	438	443
4	4.5	880	94 448	453	458	463	468	473	478	483	488	493
		881	94 498	503	507	512	517	522	527	532	537	542
		882	94 547	552	557	562	567	571	576	581	586	591
		883	94 596	601	606	611	616	621	626	630	635	640
		884	94 645	650	655	660	665	670	675	680	685	689
		885	94 694	699	704	709	714	719	724	729	734	738
		886	94 743	748	753	758	763	768	773	778	783	787
	0.4	887	94 792	797	802	807	812	817	822	827	832	836
	0.8	888	94 841	846	851	856	861	866	871	876	880	885
	1.2	889	94 890	895	900	905	910	915	919	924	929	934
5	1.6	890	94 939	944	949	954	959	963	968	973	978	983
	2.0	891	94 988	993	998	*002	*007	*012	*017	*022	*027	*032
	2.4	892	95 036	041	046	051	056	061	066	071	075	080
	2.8	893	95 085	090	095	100	105	109	114	119	124	129
	3.2	894	95 134	139	143	148	153	158	163	168	173	177
	3.6	895	95 182	187	192	197	202	207	211	216	221	226
		896	95 231	236	240	245	250	255	260	265	270	274
		897	95 279	284	289	294	299	303	308	313	318	323
		898	95 328	332	337	342	347	352	357	361	366	371
		899	95 376	381	386	390	395	400	405	410	415	419
Prop. Parts		900	95 424	429	434	439	444	448	453	458	463	468
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts
900	95 424	429	434	439	444	448	453	458	463	468	
901	95 472	477	482	487	492	497	501	506	511	516	
902	95 521	525	530	535	540	545	550	554	559	564	
903	95 569	574	578	583	588	593	598	602	607	612	
904	95 617	622	626	631	636	641	646	650	655	660	
905	95 665	670	674	679	684	689	694	698	703	708	
906	95 713	718	722	727	732	737	742	746	751	756	
907	95 761	766	770	775	780	785	789	794	799	804	
908	95 809	813	818	823	828	832	837	842	847	852	
909	95 856	861	866	871	875	880	885	890	895	899	
910	95 904	909	914	018	923	928	933	938	942	947	
911	95 952	957	961	966	971	976	980	985	990	995	
912	95 999	*004	*009	*014	*019	*023	*028	*033	*038	*042	
913	96 047	052	057	061	066	071	076	080	085	090	
914	96 095	099	104	109	114	118	123	128	133	137	
915	96 142	147	152	156	161	166	171	175	180	185	
916	96 190	194	199	204	209	213	218	223	227	232	
917	96 237	242	246	251	256	261	265	270	275	280	
918	96 284	289	294	298	303	308	313	317	322	327	
919	96 332	336	341	346	350	355	360	365	369	374	
920	96 379	384	388	393	398	402	407	412	417	421	
921	96 426	431	435	440	445	450	454	459	464	468	
922	96 473	478	483	487	492	497	501	506	511	515	
923	96 520	525	530	534	539	544	548	553	558	562	
924	96 567	572	577	581	586	591	595	600	605	609	
925	96 614	619	624	628	633	638	642	647	652	656	
926	96 661	666	670	675	680	685	689	694	699	703	
927	96 708	713	717	722	727	731	736	741	745	750	
928	96 755	759	764	769	774	778	783	788	792	797	
929	96 802	806	811	816	820	825	830	834	839	844	
930	96 848	853	858	862	867	872	876	881	886	890	
931	96 895	900	904	909	914	918	923	928	932	937	
932	96 942	946	951	956	960	965	970	974	979	984	
933	96 988	993	997	*002	*007	*011	*016	*021	*025	*030	
934	97 035	039	044	049	053	058	063	067	072	077	
935	97 081	086	090	095	100	104	109	114	118	123	
936	97 128	132	137	142	146	151	155	160	165	169	
937	97 174	179	183	188	192	197	202	206	211	216	
938	97 220	225	230	234	239	243	248	253	257	262	
939	97 267	271	276	280	285	290	294	299	304	308	
940	97 313	317	322	327	331	336	340	345	350	354	
941	97 359	364	368	373	377	382	387	391	396	400	
942	97 405	410	414	419	424	428	433	437	442	447	
943	97 451	456	460	465	470	474	479	483	488	493	
944	97 497	502	506	511	516	520	525	529	534	539	
945	97 543	548	552	557	562	566	571	575	580	585	
946	97 589	594	598	603	607	612	617	621	626	630	
947	97 635	640	644	649	653	658	663	667	672	676	
948	97 681	685	690	695	699	704	708	713	717	722	
949	97 727	731	736	740	745	749	754	759	763	768	
950	97 772	777	782	786	791	795	800	804	809	813	
N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Prop. Parts

5
1 0.5
2 1.0
3 1.5
4 2.0
5 2.5
6 3.0
7 3.5
8 4.0
9 4.5

4
1 0.4
2 0.8
3 1.2
4 1.6
5 2.0
6 2.4
7 2.8
8 3.2
9 3.6



Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	5 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0 4.5	950	97 772	777	782	786	791	795	800	804	809	813
		951	97 818	823	827	832	836	841	845	850	855	859
		952	97 864	868	873	877	882	886	891	896	900	905
		953	97 909	914	918	923	928	932	937	941	946	950
		954	97 955	959	964	968	973	978	982	987	991	996
		955	98 000	005	009	014	019	023	028	032	037	041
		956	98 046	050	055	059	064	068	073	078	082	087
		957	98 091	096	100	105	109	114	118	123	127	132
		958	98 137	141	146	150	155	159	164	168	173	177
		959	98 182	186	191	195	200	204	209	214	218	223
		960	98 227	232	236	241	245	250	254	259	263	268
		961	98 272	277	281	286	290	295	299	304	308	313
		962	98 318	322	327	331	336	340	345	349	354	358
		963	98 363	367	372	376	381	385	390	394	399	403
		964	98 408	412	417	421	426	430	435	439	444	448
		965	98 453	457	462	466	471	475	480	484	489	493
		966	98 498	502	507	511	516	520	525	529	534	538
		967	98 543	547	552	556	561	565	570	574	579	583
		968	98 588	592	597	601	605	610	614	619	623	628
		969	98 632	637	641	646	650	655	659	664	668	673
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	4 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6 2.0 2.4 2.8 3.2 3.6	970	98 677	682	686	691	695	700	704	709	713	717
		971	98 722	726	731	735	740	744	749	753	758	762
		972	98 767	771	776	780	784	789	793	798	802	807
		973	98 811	816	820	825	829	834	838	843	847	851
		974	98 856	860	865	869	874	878	883	887	892	896
		975	98 900	905	909	914	918	923	927	932	936	941
		976	98 945	949	954	958	963	967	972	976	981	985
		977	98 989	994	998	*003	*007	*012	*016	*021	*025	*029
		978	99 034	038	043	047	052	056	061	065	069	074
		979	99 078	083	087	092	096	100	105	109	114	118
		980	99 123	127	131	136	140	145	149	154	158	162
		981	99 167	171	176	180	185	189	193	198	202	207
		982	99 211	216	220	224	229	233	238	242	247	251
		983	99 255	260	264	269	273	277	282	286	291	295
		984	99 300	304	308	313	317	322	326	330	335	339
		985	99 344	348	352	357	361	366	370	374	379	383
		986	99 388	392	396	401	405	410	414	419	423	427
		987	99 432	436	441	445	449	454	458	463	467	471
		988	99 476	480	484	489	493	498	502	506	511	515
		989	99 520	524	528	533	537	542	546	550	555	559
		990	99 564	568	572	577	581	585	590	594	599	603
		991	99 607	612	616	621	625	629	634	638	642	647
		992	99 651	656	660	664	669	673	677	682	686	691
		993	99 695	699	704	708	712	717	721	726	730	734
		994	99 739	743	747	752	756	760	765	769	774	778
		995	99 782	787	791	795	800	804	808	813	817	822
		996	99 826	830	835	839	843	848	852	856	861	865
		997	99 870	874	878	883	887	891	896	900	904	909
		998	99 913	917	922	926	930	935	939	944	948	952
		999	99 957	961	965	970	974	978	983	987	991	996
1000		00 000	004	009	013	017	022	026	030	035	039	
Prop. Parts		N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

## IIa. TABLES OF $S$ AND $T$ FOR ANGLES NEAR $0^\circ$ AND $90^\circ$

Interpolation by the ordinary method leads to inaccurate results if the differences are large.

For angles less than  $3^\circ$ , the values of  $\log \sin \theta$ ,  $\log \tan \theta$ , and  $\log \cot \theta$  should be found by the following formulas.

$$\begin{aligned}\log \sin \theta &= S + \log \theta' - 10, \\ \log \tan \theta &= T + \log \theta' - 10 = -\log \cot \theta,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\theta'$  is the number of minutes in the angle  $\theta$  and  $S$  and  $T$  are found from the tables given below.

Similar, if  $87^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$ , the values of  $\log \cos \theta$ ,  $\log \cot \theta$ , and  $\log \tan \theta$  are found from the following formulas.

$$\begin{aligned}\log \cos \theta &= S + \log (90^\circ - \theta)' - 10, \\ \log \cot \theta &= T + \log (90^\circ - \theta)' - 10 = -\log \tan \theta,\end{aligned}$$

where  $(90^\circ - \theta)'$  is the number of minutes in the angle  $90^\circ - \theta$ .

$\theta'$ or $(90^\circ - \theta)'$	$S$
0'-13'	6.46 373
14'-42'	72
43'-58'	71
59'-71'	6.46 370
72'-81'	69
82'-91'	68
92'-99'	6.46 367
100'-107'	66
108'-115'	65
116'-121'	6.46 364
122'-128'	63
129'-134'	62
135'-140'	6.46 361
141'-146'	60
147'-151'	59
152'-157'	6.46 358
158'-162'	57
163'-167'	56
168'-171'	6.46 355
172'-176'	54
177'-181'	53

$\theta'$ or $(90^\circ - \theta)'$	$T$	$\theta'$ or $(90^\circ - \theta)'$	$T$
0'-26'	6.46 373	131'-133'	6.46 394
27'-39'	74	134'-136'	95
40'-48'	75	137'-139'	96
49'-56'	6.46 376	140'-142'	6.46 397
57'-63'	77	143'-145'	98
64'-69'	78	146'-148'	99
70'-74'	6.46 379	149'-150'	6.46 400
75'-80'	80	151'-153'	01
81'-85'	81	154'-156'	02
86'-89'	6.46 382	157'-158'	6.46 403
90'-94'	83	159'-161'	04
95'-98'	84	162'-163'	05
99'-102'	6.46 385	164'-166'	6.46 406
103'-106'	86	167'-168'	07
107'-110'	87	169'-171'	08
111'-113'	6.46 388	172'-173'	6.46 409
114'-117'	89	174'-175'	10
118'-120'	90	176'-178'	11
121'-124'	6.46 391	179'-180'	6.46 412
125'-127'	92	181'-182'	13
128'-130'	93	183'-184'	14

11.

0°

# Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.		L Sin	L Tan	L Cot	L Cos	
	0	—	—	—	10.00 000	60
	1	6.46 373	6.46 373	13.53 627	10.00 000	59
	2	6.76 476	6.76 476	13.23 524	10.00 000	58
	3	6.94 085	6.94 085	13.05 915	10.00 000	57
	4	7.06 579	7.06 579	12.93 421	10.00 000	56
	5	7.16 270	7.16 270	12.83 730	10.00 000	55
	6	7.24 188	7.24 188	12.75 812	10.00 000	54
	7	7.30 882	7.30 882	12.69 118	10.00 000	53
	8	7.36 682	7.36 682	12.63 318	10.00 000	52
	9	7.41 797	7.41 797	12.58 203	10.00 000	51
	10	7.46 373	7.46 373	12.53 627	10.00 000	50
	11	7.50 512	7.50 512	12.49 488	10.00 000	49
	12	7.54 291	7.54 291	12.45 709	10.00 000	48
	13	7.57 767	7.57 767	12.42 233	10.00 000	47
	14	7.60 985	7.60 986	12.39 014	10.00 000	46
	15	7.63 982	7.63 982	12.36 018	10.00 000	45
	16	7.66 784	7.66 785	12.33 215	10.00 000	44
	17	7.69 417	7.69 418	12.30 582	9.99 999	43
	18	7.71 900	7.71 900	12.28 100	9.99 999	42
	19	7.74 248	7.74 248	12.25 752	9.99 999	41
	20	7.76 475	7.76 476	12.23 524	9.99 999	40
	21	7.78 594	7.78 595	12.21 405	9.99 999	39
	22	7.80 615	7.80 615	12.19 385	9.99 999	38
	23	7.82 545	7.82 546	12.17 454	9.99 999	37
	24	7.84 393	7.84 394	12.15 606	9.99 999	36
	25	7.86 166	7.86 167	12.13 833	9.99 999	35
	26	7.87 870	7.87 871	12.12 129	9.99 999	34
	27	7.89 509	7.89 510	12.10 490	9.99 999	33
	28	7.91 088	7.91 089	12.08 911	9.99 999	32
	29	7.92 612	7.92 613	12.07 387	9.99 998	31
	30	7.94 084	7.94 086	12.05 914	9.99 998	30
	31	7.95 508	7.95 510	12.04 490	9.99 998	29
	32	7.96 887	7.96 889	12.03 111	9.99 998	28
	33	7.98 223	7.98 225	12.01 775	9.99 998	27
	34	7.99 520	7.99 522	12.00 478	9.99 998	26
	35	8.00 779	8.00 781	11.99 219	9.99 998	25
	36	8.02 002	8.02 004	11.97 996	9.99 998	24
	37	8.03 192	8.03 194	11.96 806	9.99 997	23
	38	8.04 350	8.04 353	11.95 647	9.99 997	22
	39	8.05 478	8.05 481	11.94 519	9.99 997	21
	40	8.06 578	8.06 581	11.93 419	9.99 997	20
	41	8.07 650	8.07 653	11.92 347	9.99 997	19
	42	8.08 696	8.08 700	11.91 300	9.99 997	18
	43	8.09 718	8.09 722	11.90 278	9.99 997	17
	44	8.10 717	8.10 720	11.89 280	9.99 996	16
	45	8.11 693	8.11 696	11.88 304	9.99 996	15
	46	8.12 647	8.12 651	11.87 349	9.99 996	14
	47	8.13 581	8.13 585	11.86 415	9.99 996	13
	48	8.14 495	8.14 500	11.85 500	9.99 996	12
	49	8.15 391	8.15 395	11.84 605	9.99 996	11
	50	8.16 268	8.16 273	11.83 727	9.99 995	10
	51	8.17 128	8.17 133	11.82 867	9.99 995	9
	52	8.17 971	8.17 976	11.82 024	9.99 995	8
	53	8.18 798	8.18 804	11.81 196	9.99 995	7
	54	8.19 610	8.19 616	11.80 384	9.99 995	6
	55	8.20 407	8.20 413	11.79 587	9.99 994	5
	56	8.21 189	8.21 195	11.78 805	9.99 994	4
	57	8.21 958	8.21 964	11.78 036	9.99 994	3
	58	8.22 713	8.22 720	11.77 280	9.99 994	2
	59	8.23 456	8.23 462	11.76 538	9.99 994	1
	60	8.24 186	8.24 192	11.75 808	9.99 993	0
Prop. Pts.		L Cos	L Cot	L Tan	L Sin	

To avoid interpolation use Table IIa.



# 1° Logarithms of Functions

II. [FIVE-

'	L Sin	L Tan	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. 1 ts.
0	8.24 186	8.24 192	11.75 808	9.99 993	60	
1	8.24 903	8.24 910	11.75 090	9.99 993	59	
2	8.25 609	8.25 616	11.74 384	9.99 993	58	
3	8.26 304	8.26 312	11.73 688	9.99 993	57	
4	8.26 988	8.26 996	11.73 004	9.99 992	56	
5	8.27 661	8.27 669	11.72 331	9.99 992	55	
6	8.28 324	8.28 332	11.71 668	9.99 992	54	
7	8.28 977	8.28 986	11.71 014	9.99 992	53	
8	8.29 621	8.29 629	11.70 371	9.99 992	52	
9	8.30 255	8.30 263	11.69 737	9.99 991	51	
10	8.30 879	8.30 888	11.69 112	9.99 991	50	
11	8.31 495	8.31 505	11.68 495	9.99 991	49	
12	8.32 103	8.32 112	11.67 888	9.99 990	48	
13	8.32 702	8.32 711	11.67 289	9.99 990	47	
14	8.33 292	8.33 302	11.66 698	9.99 990	46	
15	8.33 875	8.33 886	11.66 114	9.99 990	45	
16	8.34 450	8.34 461	11.65 539	9.99 989	44	
17	8.35 018	8.35 029	11.64 971	9.99 989	43	
18	8.35 578	8.35 590	11.64 410	9.99 989	42	
19	8.36 131	8.36 143	11.63 857	9.99 989	41	
20	8.36 678	8.36 689	11.63 311	9.99 988	40	
21	8.37 217	8.37 229	11.62 771	9.99 988	39	
22	8.37 750	8.37 762	11.62 238	9.99 988	38	
23	8.38 276	8.38 289	11.61 711	9.99 987	37	
24	8.38 796	8.38 809	11.61 191	9.99 987	36	
25	8.39 310	8.39 323	11.60 677	9.99 987	35	
26	8.39 818	8.39 832	11.60 168	9.99 986	34	
27	8.40 320	8.40 334	11.59 666	9.99 986	33	
28	8.40 816	8.40 830	11.59 170	9.99 986	32	
29	8.41 307	8.41 321	11.58 679	9.99 985	31	
30	8.41 792	8.41 807	11.58 193	9.99 985	30	
31	8.42 272	8.42 287	11.57 713	9.99 985	29	
32	8.42 746	8.42 762	11.57 238	9.99 984	28	
33	8.43 216	8.43 232	11.56 768	9.99 984	27	
34	8.43 680	8.43 696	11.56 304	9.99 984	26	
35	8.44 139	8.44 156	11.55 844	9.99 983	25	
36	8.44 594	8.44 611	11.55 389	9.99 983	24	
37	8.45 044	8.45 061	11.54 939	9.99 983	23	
38	8.45 489	8.45 507	11.54 493	9.99 982	22	
39	8.45 930	8.45 948	11.54 052	9.99 982	21	
40	8.46 366	8.46 385	11.53 615	9.99 982	20	
41	8.46 799	8.46 817	11.53 183	9.99 981	19	
42	8.47 226	8.47 245	11.52 755	9.99 981	18	
43	8.47 650	8.47 669	11.52 331	9.99 981	17	
44	8.48 069	8.48 089	11.51 911	9.99 980	16	
45	8.48 485	8.48 505	11.51 495	9.99 980	15	
46	8.48 896	8.48 917	11.51 083	9.99 979	14	
47	8.49 304	8.49 325	11.50 675	9.99 979	13	
48	8.49 708	8.49 729	11.50 271	9.99 979	12	
49	8.50 108	8.50 130	11.49 870	9.99 978	11	
50	8.50 504	8.50 527	11.49 473	9.99 978	10	
51	8.50 897	8.50 920	11.49 080	9.99 977	9	
52	8.51 287	8.51 310	11.48 690	9.99 977	8	
53	8.51 673	8.51 696	11.48 304	9.99 977	7	
54	8.52 055	8.52 079	11.47 921	9.99 976	6	
55	8.52 434	8.52 459	11.47 541	9.99 976	5	
56	8.52 810	8.52 835	11.47 165	9.99 975	4	
57	8.53 183	8.53 208	11.46 792	9.99 975	3	
58	8.53 552	8.53 578	11.46 422	9.99 974	2	
59	8.53 919	8.53 945	11.46 055	9.99 974	1	
60	8.54 282	8.54 308	11.45 692	9.99 974	0	
	L Cos	L Cot	L Tan	L Sin	'	Prop. Pts.

To avoid interpolation use Table IIa.

PLACE] II. 2° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.	'	L Sin	L Tan	L Cot	L Cos	
	0	8.54 282	8.54 308	11.45 692	9.99 974	60
	1	8.54 642	8.54 669	11.45 331	9.99 973	59
	2	8.54 999	8.55 027	11.44 973	9.99 973	58
	3	8.55 354	8.55 382	11.44 618	9.99 972	57
	4	8.55 705	8.55 734	11.44 266	9.99 972	56
	5	8.56 054	8.56 083	11.43 917	9.99 971	55
	6	8.56 400	8.56 429	11.43 571	9.99 971	54
	7	8.56 743	8.56 773	11.43 227	9.99 970	53
	8	8.57 084	8.57 114	11.42 886	9.99 970	52
	9	8.57 421	8.57 452	11.42 548	9.99 969	51
	10	8.57 757	8.57 788	11.42 212	9.99 969	50
	11	8.58 089	8.58 121	11.41 879	9.99 968	49
	12	8.58 419	8.58 451	11.41 549	9.99 968	48
	13	8.58 747	8.58 779	11.41 221	9.99 967	47
	14	8.59 072	8.59 105	11.40 895	9.99 967	46
	15	8.59 395	8.59 428	11.40 572	9.99 967	45
	16	8.59 715	8.59 749	11.40 251	9.99 966	44
	17	8.60 033	8.60 068	11.39 932	9.99 966	43
	18	8.60 349	8.60 384	11.39 616	9.99 965	42
	19	8.60 662	8.60 698	11.39 302	9.99 964	41
	20	8.60 973	8.61 009	11.38 991	9.99 964	40
	21	8.61 282	8.61 319	11.38 681	9.99 963	39
	22	8.61 589	8.61 626	11.38 374	9.99 963	38
	23	8.61 894	8.61 931	11.38 069	9.99 962	37
	24	8.62 196	8.62 234	11.37 766	9.99 962	36
	25	8.62 497	8.62 535	11.37 465	9.99 961	35
	26	8.62 795	8.62 834	11.37 166	9.99 961	34
	27	8.63 091	8.63 131	11.36 869	9.99 960	33
	28	8.63 385	8.63 426	11.36 574	9.99 960	32
	29	8.63 678	8.63 718	11.36 282	9.99 959	31
	30	8.63 968	8.64 009	11.35 991	9.99 959	30
	31	8.64 256	8.64 298	11.35 702	9.99 958	29
	32	8.64 543	8.64 585	11.35 415	9.99 958	28
	33	8.64 827	8.64 870	11.35 130	9.99 957	27
	34	8.65 110	8.65 154	11.34 846	9.99 956	26
	35	8.65 391	8.65 435	11.34 565	9.99 956	25
	36	8.65 670	8.65 715	11.34 285	9.99 955	24
	37	8.65 947	8.65 993	11.34 007	9.99 955	23
	38	8.66 223	8.66 269	11.33 731	9.99 954	22
	39	8.66 497	8.66 543	11.33 457	9.99 954	21
	40	8.66 769	8.66 816	11.33 184	9.99 953	20
	41	8.67 039	8.67 087	11.32 913	9.99 952	19
	42	8.67 308	8.67 356	11.32 644	9.99 952	18
	43	8.67 575	8.67 624	11.32 376	9.99 951	17
	44	8.67 841	8.67 890	11.32 110	9.99 951	16
	45	8.68 104	8.68 154	11.31 846	9.99 950	15
	46	8.68 367	8.68 417	11.31 583	9.99 949	14
	47	8.68 627	8.68 678	11.31 322	9.99 949	13
	48	8.68 886	8.68 938	11.31 062	9.99 948	12
	49	8.69 144	8.69 196	11.30 804	9.99 948	11
	50	8.69 400	8.69 453	11.30 547	9.99 947	10
	51	8.69 654	8.69 708	11.30 292	9.99 946	9
	52	8.69 907	8.69 962	11.30 038	9.99 946	8
	53	8.70 159	8.70 214	11.29 786	9.99 945	7
	54	8.70 409	8.70 465	11.29 535	9.99 944	6
	55	8.70 658	8.70 714	11.29 286	9.99 944	5
	56	8.70 905	8.70 962	11.29 038	9.99 943	4
	57	8.71 151	8.71 208	11.28 792	9.99 942	3
	58	8.71 395	8.71 453	11.28 547	9.99 942	2
	59	8.71 638	8.71 697	11.28 303	9.99 941	1
	60	8.71 880	8.71 940	11.28 060	9.99 940	0
Prop. Pts.		L Cos	L Cot	L Tan	L Sin	'

To avoid interpolation use Table IIa.



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.				
0	8.71 880		8.71 940		11.28 060	9.99 940	60		241	239	237	235
1	8.72 120	240	8.72 181	241	11.27 819	9.99 940	59	.1	24.1	23.9	23.7	23.5
2	8.72 359	239	8.72 420	239	11.27 580	9.99 939	58	.2	48.2	47.8	47.4	47.0
3	8.72 597	238	8.72 659	239	11.27 341	9.99 938	57	.3	72.3	71.7	71.1	70.5
4	8.72 834	237	8.72 896	237	11.27 104	9.99 938	56	.4	96.4	95.6	94.8	94.0
								.5	120.5	119.5	118.5	117.5
5	8.73 069	235	8.73 132	236	11.26 868	9.99 937	55	.6	144.6	143.4	142.2	141.0
6	8.73 303	234	8.73 366	234	11.26 634	9.99 936	54	.7	168.7	167.3	165.9	164.5
7	8.73 535	232	8.73 600	234	11.26 400	9.99 936	53	.8	192.8	191.2	189.6	188.0
8	8.73 767	232	8.73 832	232	11.26 168	9.99 935	52	.9	216.9	215.1	213.3	211.5
9	8.73 997	230	8.74 063	231	11.25 937	9.99 934	51		234	232	230	228
								.1	23.4	23.2	23.0	22.8
10	8.74 226	229	8.74 292	229	11.25 708	9.99 934	50	.2	46.8	46.4	46.0	45.6
11	8.74 454	228	8.74 521	229	11.25 479	9.99 933	49	.3	70.2	69.6	69.0	68.4
12	8.74 680	226	8.74 748	227	11.25 252	9.99 932	48	.4	93.6	92.8	92.0	91.2
13	8.74 906	226	8.74 974	226	11.25 026	9.99 932	47	.5	117.0	116.0	115.0	114.0
14	8.75 130	224	8.75 199	225	11.24 801	9.99 931	46	.6	140.4	139.2	138.0	136.8
								.7	163.8	162.4	161.0	159.6
15	8.75 353	223	8.75 423	224	11.24 577	9.99 930	45	.8	187.2	185.6	184.0	182.4
16	8.75 575	222	8.75 645	222	11.24 355	9.99 929	44	.9	210.6	208.8	207.0	205.2
17	8.75 795	220	8.75 867	222	11.24 133	9.99 929	43		227	225	223	221
18	8.76 015	220	8.76 087	220	11.23 913	9.99 928	42	.1	22.7	22.5	22.3	22.1
19	8.76 234	219	8.76 306	219	11.23 694	9.99 927	41	.2	45.4	45.0	44.6	44.2
								.3	68.1	67.5	66.9	66.3
20	8.76 451	217	8.76 525	219	11.23 475	9.99 926	40	.4	90.8	90.0	89.2	88.4
21	8.76 667	216	8.76 742	217	11.23 258	9.99 926	39	.5	113.5	112.5	111.5	110.5
22	8.76 883	216	8.76 958	216	11.23 042	9.99 925	38	.6	136.2	135.0	133.8	132.6
23	8.77 097	214	8.77 173	215	11.22 827	9.99 924	37	.7	158.9	157.5	156.1	154.7
24	8.77 310	213	8.77 387	214	11.22 613	9.99 923	36	.8	181.6	180.0	178.4	176.8
								.9	204.3	202.5	200.7	198.9
25	8.77 522	212	8.77 600	213	11.22 400	9.99 923	35		220	218	216	214
26	8.77 733	211	8.77 811	211	11.22 189	9.99 922	34	.1	22.0	21.8	21.6	21.4
27	8.77 943	210	8.78 022	211	11.22 189	9.99 922	34	.2	44.0	43.6	43.2	42.8
28	8.78 152	209	8.78 232	210	11.21 978	9.99 921	33	.3	66.0	65.4	64.8	64.2
29	8.78 360	208	8.78 441	209	11.21 768	9.99 920	32	.4	88.0	87.2	86.4	85.6
								.5	110.0	109.0	108.0	107.0
30	8.78 568	208	8.78 649	208	11.21 559	9.99 920	31	.6	132.0	130.8	129.6	128.4
31	8.78 774	206	8.78 855	206	11.21 351	9.99 919	30	.7	154.0	152.6	151.2	149.8
32	8.78 979	205	8.79 061	206	11.21 145	9.99 918	29	.8	176.0	174.4	172.8	171.2
33	8.79 183	204	8.79 266	205	11.20 939	9.99 917	28	.9	198.0	196.2	194.4	192.6
34	8.79 386	203	8.79 470	204	11.20 734	9.99 916	26		213	211	209	207
								.1	21.3	21.1	20.9	20.7
35	8.79 588	202	8.79 673	203	11.20 327	9.99 915	25	.2	42.6	42.2	41.8	41.4
36	8.79 789	201	8.79 875	202	11.20 125	9.99 914	24	.3	63.9	63.3	62.7	62.1
37	8.79 990	201	8.80 076	201	11.19 924	9.99 913	23	.4	85.2	84.4	83.6	82.8
38	8.80 189	199	8.80 277	201	11.19 723	9.99 913	22	.5	106.5	105.5	104.5	103.5
39	8.80 388	199	8.80 476	199	11.19 524	9.99 912	21	.6	127.8	126.6	125.4	124.2
								.7	149.1	147.7	146.3	144.9
40	8.80 585	197	8.80 674	198	11.19 326	9.99 911	20	.8	170.4	168.8	167.2	165.6
41	8.80 782	197	8.80 872	198	11.19 128	9.99 910	19	.9	191.7	189.9	188.1	186.3
42	8.80 978	196	8.81 068	196	11.18 932	9.99 909	18		206	204	202	200
43	8.81 173	195	8.81 264	196	11.18 736	9.99 909	17	.1	20.6	20.4	20.2	20.0
44	8.81 367	194	8.81 459	195	11.18 541	9.99 908	16	.2	41.2	40.8	40.4	40.0
								.3	61.8	61.2	60.6	60.0
45	8.81 560	193	8.81 653	194	11.18 347	9.99 907	15	.4	82.4	81.6	80.8	80.0
46	8.81 752	192	8.81 846	193	11.18 154	9.99 906	14	.5	103.0	102.0	101.0	100.0
47	8.81 944	192	8.82 038	192	11.17 962	9.99 905	13	.6	123.6	122.4	121.2	120.0
48	8.82 134	190	8.82 230	190	11.17 770	9.99 904	12	.7	144.2	142.8	141.4	140.0
49	8.82 324	189	8.82 420	190	11.17 580	9.99 904	11	.8	164.8	163.2	161.6	160.0
								.9	185.4	183.6	181.8	180.0
50	8.82 513	188	8.82 610	189	11.17 390	9.99 903	10		199	197	195	193
51	8.82 701	187	8.82 799	188	11.17 201	9.99 902	9	.1	19.9	19.7	19.5	19.3
52	8.82 888	187	8.82 987	188	11.17 013	9.99 901	8	.2	39.8	39.4	39.0	38.6
53	8.83 075	186	8.83 175	186	11.16 825	9.99 900	7	.3	59.7	59.1	58.5	57.9
54	8.83 261	185	8.83 361	186	11.16 639	9.99 899	6	.4	79.6	78.8	78.0	77.2
								.5	99.5	98.5	97.5	96.5
55	8.83 446	184	8.83 547	185	11.16 453	9.99 898	5	.6	119.4	118.2	117.0	115.8
56	8.83 630	183	8.83 732	184	11.16 268	9.99 898	4	.7	139.3	137.9	136.5	135.1
57	8.83 813	183	8.83 916	184	11.16 084	9.99 897	3	.8	159.2	157.6	156.0	154.4
58	8.83 996	181	8.84 100	182	11.15 900	9.99 896	2	.9	179.1	177.3	175.5	173.7
59	8.84 177	181	8.84 282	182	11.15 718	9.99 895	1		192	190	188	186
								.1	19.2	19.0	18.8	18.6
60	8.84 358		8.84 464		11.15 536	9.99 894	0	.2	38.4	38.0	37.6	37.2
								.3	57.6	57.0	56.4	55.8
								.4	76.8	76.0	75.2	74.4
								.5	96.0	95.0	94.0	93.0
								.6	115.2	114.0	112.8	111.6
								.7	134.4	133.0	131.6	130.2
								.8	153.6	152.0	150.4	148.8
								.9	172.8	171.0	169.2	167.4
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin		Prop. Pts.				



PLACE] II. 4° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.						L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
	185	183	181	179	0	8.84 358		8.84 464		11.15 536	9.99 894	60
.1	18.5	18.3	18.1	17.9	1	8.84 530	181	8.84 646	182	11.15 354	9.99 893	59
.2	37.0	36.6	36.2	35.8	2	8.84 718	179	8.84 826	180	11.15 174	9.99 892	58
.3	55.5	54.9	54.3	53.7	3	8.84 897	179	8.85 006	180	11.14 994	9.99 891	57
.4	74.0	73.2	72.4	71.6	4	8.84 897	178	8.85 006	179	11.14 994	9.99 891	57
.5	92.5	91.5	90.5	89.5		8.85 075	178	8.85 185	179	11.14 815	9.99 891	56
.6	111.0	109.8	108.6	107.4			177		178			
.7	129.5	128.1	126.7	125.3	5	8.85 252	177	8.85 363	177	11.14 637	9.99 890	55
.8	148.0	146.4	144.8	143.2	6	8.85 429	177	8.85 540	177	11.14 460	9.99 889	54
.9	166.5	164.7	162.9	161.1	7	8.85 605	176	8.85 717	177	11.14 283	9.99 888	53
	178	176	174	172	8	8.85 780	175	8.85 893	176	11.14 107	9.99 887	52
.1	17.8	17.6	17.4	17.2	9	8.85 955	175	8.86 069	176	11.13 931	9.99 886	51
.2	35.6	35.2	34.8	34.4			173		174			
.3	53.4	52.8	52.2	51.6	10	8.86 128	173	8.86 243	174	11.13 757	9.99 885	50
.4	71.2	70.4	69.6	68.8	11	8.86 301	173	8.86 417	174	11.13 583	9.99 884	49
.5	89.0	88.0	87.0	86.0	12	8.86 474	173	8.86 591	174	11.13 409	9.99 883	48
.6	106.8	105.6	104.4	103.2	13	8.86 645	171	8.86 763	172	11.13 237	9.99 882	47
.7	124.6	123.2	121.8	120.4	14	8.86 816	171	8.86 935	172	11.13 065	9.99 881	46
.8	142.4	140.8	139.2	137.6			171		171			
.9	160.2	158.4	156.6	154.8	15	8.86 987	171	8.87 106	171	11.12 894	9.99 880	45
	171	169	167	165	16	8.87 156	169	8.87 277	171	11.12 723	9.99 879	44
.1	17.1	16.9	16.7	16.5	17	8.87 325	169	8.87 447	170	11.12 553	9.99 879	43
.2	34.2	33.8	33.4	33.0	18	8.87 494	169	8.87 616	169	11.12 384	9.99 878	42
.3	51.3	50.7	50.1	49.5	19	8.87 661	167	8.87 785	169	11.12 215	9.99 877	41
.4	68.4	67.6	66.8	66.0			168		168			
.5	85.5	84.5	83.5	82.5	20	8.87 829	168	8.87 953	168	11.12 047	9.99 876	40
.6	102.6	101.4	100.2	99.0	21	8.87 995	166	8.88 120	167	11.11 880	9.99 875	39
.7	119.7	118.3	116.9	115.5	22	8.88 161	166	8.88 287	167	11.11 713	9.99 874	38
.8	136.8	135.2	133.6	132.0	23	8.88 326	165	8.88 453	166	11.11 547	9.99 873	37
.9	153.9	152.1	150.3	148.5	24	8.88 490	164	8.88 618	165	11.11 382	9.99 872	36
	164	163	162	161			164		165			
.1	16.4	16.3	16.2	16.1	25	8.88 654	164	8.88 783	165	11.11 217	9.99 871	35
.2	32.8	32.6	32.4	32.2	26	8.88 817	163	8.88 948	165	11.11 052	9.99 870	34
.3	49.2	48.9	48.6	48.3	27	8.88 980	163	8.89 111	163	11.10 889	9.99 869	33
.4	65.6	65.2	64.8	64.4	28	8.89 142	162	8.89 274	163	11.10 726	9.99 868	32
.5	82.0	81.5	81.0	80.5	29	8.89 304	162	8.89 437	163	11.10 563	9.99 867	31
.6	98.4	97.8	97.2	96.6			160		161			
.7	114.8	114.1	113.4	112.7	30	8.89 464	160	8.89 598	161	11.10 402	9.99 866	30
.8	131.2	130.4	129.6	128.8	31	8.89 625	161	8.89 760	162	11.10 240	9.99 865	29
.9	147.6	146.7	145.8	144.9	32	8.89 784	159	8.89 920	160	11.10 080	9.99 864	28
	160	159	158	157	33	8.89 943	159	8.90 080	160	11.09 920	9.99 863	27
.1	16.0	15.9	15.8	15.7	34	8.90 102	159	8.90 240	160	11.09 760	9.99 862	26
.2	32.0	31.8	31.6	31.4			158		159			
.3	48.0	47.7	47.4	47.1	35	8.90 260	158	8.90 399	159	11.09 601	9.99 861	25
.4	64.0	63.6	63.2	62.8	36	8.90 417	157	8.90 557	158	11.09 443	9.99 860	24
.5	80.0	79.5	79.0	78.5	37	8.90 574	157	8.90 715	158	11.09 285	9.99 859	23
.6	96.0	95.4	94.8	94.2	38	8.90 730	156	8.90 872	157	11.09 128	9.99 858	22
.7	112.0	111.3	110.6	109.9	39	8.90 885	155	8.91 029	157	11.08 971	9.99 857	21
.8	128.0	127.2	126.4	125.6			155		156			
.9	144.0	143.1	142.2	141.3	40	8.91 040	155	8.91 185	156	11.08 815	9.99 856	20
	156	155	154	153	41	8.91 195	155	8.91 340	155	11.08 660	9.99 855	19
.1	15.6	15.5	15.4	15.3	42	8.91 349	154	8.91 495	155	11.08 505	9.99 854	18
.2	31.2	31.0	30.8	30.6	43	8.91 502	153	8.91 650	155	11.08 350	9.99 853	17
.3	46.8	46.5	46.2	45.9	44	8.91 655	153	8.91 803	153	11.08 197	9.99 852	16
.4	62.4	62.0	61.6	61.2			152		154			
.5	78.0	77.5	77.0	76.5	45	8.91 807	152	8.91 957	154	11.08 043	9.99 851	15
.6	93.6	93.0	92.4	91.8	46	8.91 959	152	8.92 110	153	11.07 890	9.99 850	14
.7	109.2	108.5	107.8	107.1	47	8.92 110	151	8.92 262	152	11.07 738	9.99 848	13
.8	124.8	124.0	123.2	122.4	48	8.92 261	151	8.92 414	152	11.07 586	9.99 847	12
.9	140.4	139.5	138.6	137.7	49	8.92 411	150	8.92 565	151	11.07 435	9.99 846	11
	152	151	150	149			150		151			
.1	15.2	15.1	15.0	14.9	50	8.92 561	150	8.92 716	151	11.07 284	9.99 845	10
.2	30.4	30.2	30.0	29.8	51	8.92 710	149	8.92 866	150	11.07 134	9.99 844	9
.3	45.6	45.3	45.0	44.7	52	8.92 859	149	8.93 016	150	11.06 984	9.99 843	8
.4	60.8	60.4	60.0	59.6	53	8.93 007	148	8.93 165	149	11.06 835	9.99 842	7
.5	76.0	75.5	75.0	74.5	54	8.93 154	147	8.93 313	148	11.06 687	9.99 841	6
.6	91.2	90.6	90.0	89.4			147		149			
.7	106.4	105.7	105.0	104.3	55	8.93 301	147	8.93 462	149	11.06 538	9.99 840	5
.8	121.6	120.8	120.0	119.2	56	8.93 448	147	8.93 609	147	11.06 391	9.99 839	4
.9	136.8	135.9	135.0	134.1	57	8.93 594	146	8.93 756	147	11.06 244	9.99 838	3
	148	147	146	145	58	8.93 740	146	8.93 903	147	11.06 097	9.99 837	2
.1	14.8	14.7	14.6	14.5	59	8.93 885	145	8.94 049	146	11.05 951	9.99 836	1
.2	29.6	29.4	29.2	29.0			145		146			
.3	44.4	44.1	43.8	43.5	60	8.94 030	145	8.94 195	146	11.05 805	9.99 834	0
.4	59.2	58.8	58.4	58.0								
.5	74.0	73.5	73.0	72.5								
.6	88.8	88.2	87.6	87.0								
.7	103.6	102.9	102.2	101.5								
.8	118.4	117.6	116.8	116.0								
.9	133.2	132.3	131.4	130.5								
Prop. Pts.						L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.			
0	8.94 030		8.94 195		11.05 805	9.99 834	60				
1	8.94 174	144	8.94 340	145	11.05 660	9.99 833	59				
2	8.94 317	143	8.94 485	145	11.05 515	9.99 832	58				
3	8.94 461	144	8.94 630	145	11.05 370	9.99 831	57				
4	8.94 603	142	8.94 773	143	11.05 227	9.99 830	56				
5	8.94 746	143	8.94 917	144	11.05 083	9.99 829	55	.1	145	143	141
6	8.94 887	141	8.95 060	143	11.04 940	9.99 828	54	.2	14.5	14.3	14.1
7	8.95 029	142	8.95 202	142	11.04 798	9.99 827	53	.3	29.0	28.6	28.2
8	8.95 170	141	8.95 344	142	11.04 656	9.99 825	52	.4	43.5	42.9	42.3
9	8.95 310	140	8.95 486	142	11.04 514	9.99 824	51	.5	58.0	57.2	56.4
10	8.95 450	140	8.95 627	141	11.04 373	9.99 823	50	.6	72.5	71.5	70.5
11	8.95 589	139	8.95 767	140	11.04 233	9.99 822	49	.7	87.0	85.8	84.6
12	8.95 728	139	8.95 908	141	11.04 092	9.99 821	48	.8	101.5	100.1	98.7
13	8.95 867	139	8.96 047	139	11.03 953	9.99 820	47	.9	116.0	114.4	112.8
14	8.96 005	138	8.96 187	140	11.03 813	9.99 819	46		130.5	128.7	126.9
15	8.96 143	138	8.96 325	138	11.03 675	9.99 817	45	.1	140	138	136
16	8.96 280	137	8.96 464	139	11.03 536	9.99 816	44	.2	14.0	13.8	13.6
17	8.96 417	137	8.96 602	138	11.03 398	9.99 815	43	.3	28.0	27.6	27.2
18	8.96 553	136	8.96 739	137	11.03 261	9.99 814	42	.4	42.0	41.4	40.8
19	8.96 689	136	8.96 877	138	11.03 123	9.99 813	41	.5	56.0	55.2	54.4
20	8.96 825	136	8.97 013	136	11.02 987	9.99 812	40	.6	70.0	69.0	68.0
21	8.96 960	135	8.97 150	137	11.02 850	9.99 810	39	.7	84.0	82.8	81.6
22	8.97 095	135	8.97 285	135	11.02 715	9.99 809	38	.8	98.0	96.6	95.2
23	8.97 229	134	8.97 421	136	11.02 579	9.99 808	37	.9	112.0	110.4	108.8
24	8.97 363	134	8.97 556	135	11.02 444	9.99 807	36		126.0	124.2	122.4
25	8.97 496	133	8.97 691	135	11.02 309	9.99 806	35	.1	135	133	131
26	8.97 629	133	8.97 825	134	11.02 175	9.99 804	34	.2	13.5	13.3	13.1
27	8.97 762	133	8.97 959	134	11.02 041	9.99 803	33	.3	27.0	26.6	26.2
28	8.97 894	132	8.98 092	133	11.01 908	9.99 802	32	.4	40.5	39.9	39.3
29	8.98 026	132	8.98 225	133	11.01 775	9.99 801	31	.5	54.0	53.2	52.4
30	8.98 157	131	8.98 358	133	11.01 642	9.99 800	30	.6	67.5	66.5	65.5
31	8.98 288	131	8.98 490	132	11.01 510	9.99 798	29	.7	81.0	79.8	78.6
32	8.98 419	131	8.98 622	132	11.01 378	9.99 797	28	.8	94.5	93.1	91.7
33	8.98 549	130	8.98 753	131	11.01 247	9.99 796	27	.9	108.0	106.4	104.8
34	8.98 679	130	8.98 884	131	11.01 116	9.99 795	26		121.5	119.7	117.9
35	8.98 808	129	8.99 015	131	11.00 985	9.99 793	25	.1	130	128	126
36	8.98 937	129	8.99 145	130	11.00 855	9.99 792	24	.2	13.0	12.8	12.6
37	8.99 066	129	8.99 275	130	11.00 725	9.99 791	23	.3	26.0	25.6	25.2
38	8.99 194	128	8.99 405	130	11.00 595	9.99 790	22	.4	39.0	38.4	37.8
39	8.99 322	128	8.99 534	129	11.00 466	9.99 788	21	.5	52.0	51.2	50.4
40	8.99 450	128	8.99 662	128	11.00 338	9.99 787	20	.6	65.0	64.0	63.0
41	8.99 577	127	8.99 791	129	11.00 209	9.99 786	19	.7	78.0	76.8	75.6
42	8.99 704	127	8.99 919	128	11.00 081	9.99 785	18	.8	91.0	89.6	88.2
43	8.99 830	126	9.00 046	127	10.99 954	9.99 783	17	.9	104.0	102.4	100.8
44	8.99 956	126	9.00 174	128	10.99 826	9.99 782	16		117.0	115.2	113.4
45	9.00 082	126	9.00 301	127	10.99 699	9.99 781	15	.1	125	124	123
46	9.00 207	125	9.00 427	126	10.99 573	9.99 780	14	.2	12.5	12.4	12.3
47	9.00 332	125	9.00 553	126	10.99 447	9.99 778	13	.3	25.0	24.8	24.6
48	9.00 456	124	9.00 679	126	10.99 321	9.99 777	12	.4	37.5	37.2	36.9
49	9.00 581	125	9.00 805	126	10.99 195	9.99 776	11	.5	50.0	49.6	49.2
50	9.00 704	123	9.00 930	125	10.99 070	9.99 775	10	.6	62.5	62.0	61.5
51	9.00 828	124	9.01 055	125	10.98 945	9.99 773	9	.7	75.0	74.4	73.8
52	9.00 951	123	9.01 179	124	10.98 821	9.99 772	8	.8	87.5	86.8	86.1
53	9.01 074	123	9.01 303	124	10.98 697	9.99 771	7	.9	100.0	99.2	98.4
54	9.01 196	122	9.01 427	124	10.98 573	9.99 769	6		112.5	111.6	110.7
55	9.01 318	122	9.01 550	123	10.98 450	9.99 768	5	.1	122	121	120
56	9.01 440	122	9.01 673	123	10.98 327	9.99 767	4	.2	12.2	12.1	12.0
57	9.01 561	121	9.01 796	123	10.98 204	9.99 765	3	.3	24.4	24.2	24.0
58	9.01 682	121	9.01 918	122	10.98 082	9.99 764	2	.4	36.6	36.3	36.0
59	9.01 803	121	9.02 040	122	10.97 960	9.99 763	1	.5	48.8	48.4	48.0
60	9.01 923	120	9.02 162	122	10.97 838	9.99 761	0	.6	61.0	60.5	60.0
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin		.7	73.2	72.6	72.0
								.8	85.4	84.7	84.0
								.9	97.6	96.8	96.0
									109.8	108.9	108.0
								Prop. Pts.			

PLACE] II. 6° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.				'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
				0	9.01 923		9.02 162		10.97 838	9.99 761	60
				1	9.02 043	120	9.02 283	121	10.97 717	9.99 760	59
				2	9.02 163	120	9.02 404	121	10.97 596	9.99 759	58
				3	9.02 283	120	9.02 525	121	10.97 475	9.99 757	57
				4	9.02 402	119	9.02 645	120	10.97 355	9.99 756	56
				5	9.02 520	118	9.02 766	121	10.97 234	9.99 755	55
				6	9.02 639	119	9.02 885	119	10.97 115	9.99 753	54
				7	9.02 757	118	9.03 005	120	10.96 995	9.99 752	53
				8	9.02 874	117	9.03 124	119	10.96 876	9.99 751	52
				9	9.02 992	118	9.03 242	118	10.96 758	9.99 749	51
				10	9.03 109	117	9.03 361	119	10.96 639	9.99 748	50
				11	9.03 226	117	9.03 479	118	10.96 521	9.99 747	49
				12	9.03 342	116	9.03 597	118	10.96 403	9.99 745	48
				13	9.03 458	116	9.03 714	117	10.96 286	9.99 744	47
				14	9.03 574	116	9.03 832	118	10.96 168	9.99 742	46
				15	9.03 690	116	9.03 948	116	10.96 052	9.99 741	45
				16	9.03 805	115	9.04 065	117	10.95 935	9.99 740	44
				17	9.03 920	115	9.04 181	116	10.95 819	9.99 738	43
				18	9.04 034	114	9.04 297	116	10.95 703	9.99 737	42
				19	9.04 149	115	9.04 413	116	10.95 587	9.99 736	41
				20	9.04 262	113	9.04 528	115	10.95 472	9.99 734	40
				21	9.04 376	114	9.04 643	115	10.95 357	9.99 733	39
				22	9.04 490	114	9.04 758	115	10.95 242	9.99 731	38
				23	9.04 603	113	9.04 873	115	10.95 127	9.99 730	37
				24	9.04 715	112	9.04 987	114	10.95 013	9.99 728	36
				25	9.04 828	113	9.05 101	114	10.94 899	9.99 727	35
				26	9.04 940	112	9.05 214	113	10.94 786	9.99 726	34
				27	9.05 052	112	9.05 328	114	10.94 672	9.99 724	33
				28	9.05 164	112	9.05 441	113	10.94 559	9.99 723	32
				29	9.05 275	111	9.05 553	112	10.94 447	9.99 721	31
				30	9.05 386	111	9.05 666	113	10.94 334	9.99 720	30
				31	9.05 497	111	9.05 778	112	10.94 222	9.99 718	29
				32	9.05 607	110	9.05 890	112	10.94 110	9.99 717	28
				33	9.05 717	110	9.06 002	112	10.93 998	9.99 716	27
				34	9.05 827	110	9.06 113	111	10.93 887	9.99 714	26
				35	9.05 937	110	9.06 224	111	10.93 776	9.99 713	25
				36	9.06 046	109	9.06 335	111	10.93 665	9.99 711	24
				37	9.06 155	109	9.06 445	110	10.93 555	9.99 710	23
				38	9.06 264	109	9.06 556	111	10.93 444	9.99 708	22
				39	9.06 372	108	9.06 666	110	10.93 334	9.99 707	21
				40	9.06 481	109	9.06 775	109	10.93 225	9.99 705	20
				41	9.06 589	108	9.06 885	110	10.93 115	9.99 704	19
				42	9.06 696	107	9.06 994	109	10.93 006	9.99 702	18
				43	9.06 804	108	9.07 103	109	10.92 897	9.99 701	17
				44	9.06 911	107	9.07 211	108	10.92 789	9.99 699	16
				45	9.07 018	107	9.07 320	109	10.92 680	9.99 698	15
				46	9.07 124	106	9.07 428	108	10.92 572	9.99 696	14
				47	9.07 231	107	9.07 536	108	10.92 464	9.99 695	13
				48	9.07 337	106	9.07 643	107	10.92 357	9.99 693	12
				49	9.07 442	105	9.07 751	108	10.92 249	9.99 692	11
				50	9.07 548	106	9.07 858	107	10.92 142	9.99 690	10
				51	9.07 653	105	9.07 964	106	10.92 036	9.99 689	9
				52	9.07 758	105	9.08 071	107	10.91 929	9.99 687	8
				53	9.07 863	105	9.08 177	106	10.91 823	9.99 686	7
				54	9.07 968	105	9.08 283	106	10.91 717	9.99 684	6
				55	9.08 072	104	9.08 389	106	10.91 611	9.99 683	5
				56	9.08 176	104	9.08 495	106	10.91 505	9.99 681	4
				57	9.08 280	104	9.08 600	105	10.91 400	9.99 680	3
				58	9.08 383	103	9.08 705	105	10.91 295	9.99 678	2
				59	9.08 486	103	9.08 810	105	10.91 190	9.99 677	1
				60	9.08 589	103	9.08 914	104	10.91 086	9.99 675	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'



'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	'	Prop. Pts.			
0	9.08 589		9.08 914		10.91 086	9.99 675	60				
1	9.08 692	103	9.09 019	105	10.90 981	9.99 674	59				
2	9.08 795	103	9.09 123	104	10.90 877	9.99 672	58				
3	9.08 897	102	9.09 227	104	10.90 773	9.99 670	57				
4	9.08 999	102	9.09 330	103	10.90 670	9.99 669	56		105	104	103
5	9.09 101	102	9.09 434	104	10.90 566	9.99 667	55	.1	10.5	10.4	10.3
6	9.09 202	101	9.09 537	103	10.90 463	9.99 666	54	.2	21.0	20.8	20.6
7	9.09 304	102	9.09 640	103	10.90 360	9.99 664	53	.3	31.5	31.2	30.9
8	9.09 405	101	9.09 742	102	10.90 258	9.99 663	52	.4	42.0	41.6	41.2
9	9.09 506	101	9.09 845	103	10.90 155	9.99 661	51	.5	52.5	52.0	51.5
10	9.09 606	100	9.09 947	102	10.90 053	9.99 659	50	.6	63.0	62.4	61.8
11	9.09 707	101	9.10 049	102	10.89 951	9.99 658	49	.7	73.5	72.8	72.1
12	9.09 807	100	9.10 150	101	10.89 850	9.99 656	48	.8	84.0	83.2	82.5
13	9.09 907	100	9.10 252	102	10.89 748	9.99 655	47	.9	94.5	93.6	92.7
14	9.10 006	99	9.10 353	101	10.89 647	9.99 653	46	.1	10.2	10.1	10.0
15	9.10 106	100	9.10 454	101	10.89 546	9.99 651	45	.2	20.4	20.2	20.0
16	9.10 205	99	9.10 555	101	10.89 445	9.99 650	44	.3	30.6	30.3	30.0
17	9.10 304	99	9.10 656	101	10.89 344	9.99 648	43	.4	40.8	40.4	40.0
18	9.10 402	98	9.10 756	100	10.89 244	9.99 647	42	.5	51.0	50.5	50.0
19	9.10 501	99	9.10 856	100	10.89 144	9.99 645	41	.6	61.2	60.6	60.0
20	9.10 599	98	9.10 956	100	10.89 044	9.99 643	40	.7	71.4	70.7	70.0
21	9.10 697	98	9.11 056	99	10.88 944	9.99 642	39	.8	81.6	80.8	80.0
22	9.10 795	98	9.11 155	99	10.88 845	9.99 640	38	.9	91.8	90.9	90.0
23	9.10 893	98	9.11 254	99	10.88 746	9.99 638	37	.1	9.9	9.8	9.7
24	9.10 990	97	9.11 353	99	10.88 647	9.99 637	36	.2	19.8	19.6	19.4
25	9.11 087	97	9.11 452	99	10.88 548	9.99 635	35	.3	29.7	29.4	29.1
26	9.11 184	97	9.11 551	99	10.88 449	9.99 633	34	.4	39.6	39.2	38.8
27	9.11 281	97	9.11 649	98	10.88 351	9.99 632	33	.5	49.5	49.0	48.5
28	9.11 377	96	9.11 747	98	10.88 253	9.99 630	32	.6	59.4	58.8	58.2
29	9.11 474	97	9.11 845	98	10.88 155	9.99 629	31	.7	69.3	68.6	67.9
30	9.11 570	96	9.11 943	98	10.88 057	9.99 627	30	.8	79.2	78.4	77.6
31	9.11 666	96	9.12 040	97	10.87 960	9.99 625	29	.9	89.1	88.2	87.3
32	9.11 761	95	9.12 138	98	10.87 862	9.99 624	28				
33	9.11 857	96	9.12 235	97	10.87 765	9.99 622	27	.1	9.6	9.5	9.4
34	9.11 952	95	9.12 332	97	10.87 668	9.99 620	26	.2	19.2	19.0	18.8
35	9.12 047	95	9.12 428	96	10.87 572	9.99 618	25	.3	28.8	28.5	28.2
36	9.12 142	95	9.12 525	97	10.87 475	9.99 617	24	.4	38.4	38.0	37.6
37	9.12 236	94	9.12 621	96	10.87 379	9.99 615	23	.5	48.0	47.5	47.0
38	9.12 331	95	9.12 717	96	10.87 283	9.99 613	22	.6	57.6	57.0	56.4
39	9.12 425	94	9.12 813	96	10.87 187	9.99 612	21	.7	67.2	66.5	65.8
40	9.12 519	94	9.12 909	96	10.87 091	9.99 610	20	.8	76.8	76.0	75.2
41	9.12 612	93	9.13 004	95	10.86 996	9.99 608	19	.9	86.4	85.5	84.6
42	9.12 706	94	9.13 099	95	10.86 901	9.99 607	18	.1	9.3	9.2	9.1
43	9.12 799	93	9.13 194	95	10.86 806	9.99 605	17	.2	18.6	18.4	18.2
44	9.12 892	93	9.13 289	95	10.86 711	9.99 603	16	.3	27.9	27.6	27.3
45	9.12 985	93	9.13 384	95	10.86 616	9.99 601	15	.4	37.2	36.8	36.4
46	9.13 078	93	9.13 478	94	10.86 522	9.99 600	14	.5	46.5	46.0	45.5
47	9.13 171	93	9.13 573	95	10.86 427	9.99 598	13	.6	55.8	55.2	54.6
48	9.13 263	92	9.13 667	94	10.86 333	9.99 596	12	.7	65.1	64.4	63.7
49	9.13 355	92	9.13 761	94	10.86 239	9.99 595	11	.8	74.4	73.6	72.8
50	9.13 447	92	9.13 854	93	10.86 146	9.99 593	10	.9	83.7	82.8	81.9
51	9.13 539	91	9.13 948	94	10.86 052	9.99 591	9	.1	9.0	0.2	0.1
52	9.13 630	91	9.14 041	93	10.85 959	9.99 589	8	.2	18.0	0.4	0.2
53	9.13 722	92	9.14 134	93	10.85 866	9.99 588	7	.3	27.0	0.6	0.3
54	9.13 813	91	9.14 227	93	10.85 773	9.99 586	6	.4	36.0	0.8	0.4
55	9.13 904	91	9.14 320	93	10.85 680	9.99 584	5	.5	45.0	1.0	0.5
56	9.13 994	90	9.14 412	92	10.85 588	9.99 582	4	.6	54.0	1.2	0.6
57	9.14 085	91	9.14 504	93	10.85 496	9.99 581	3	.7	63.0	1.4	0.7
58	9.14 175	90	9.14 597	91	10.85 403	9.99 579	2	.8	72.0	1.6	0.8
59	9.14 266	91	9.14 688	92	10.85 312	9.99 577	1	.9	81.0	1.8	0.9
60	9.14 356	90	9.14 780		10.85 220	9.99 575	0				
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'	Prop. Pts.			

Prop. Pts.				'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
				0	9.14 356		9.14 780		10.85 220	9.99 575	60
				1	9.14 445	89	9.14 872	92	10.85 128	9.99 574	59
				2	9.14 535	90	9.14 963	91	10.85 037	9.99 572	58
				3	9.14 624	89	9.15 054	91	10.84 946	9.99 570	57
				4	9.14 714	90	9.15 145	91	10.84 855	9.99 568	56
				5	9.14 803	89	9.15 236	91	10.84 764	9.99 566	55
				6	9.14 891	88	9.15 327	91	10.84 673	9.99 565	54
				7	9.14 980	89	9.15 417	90	10.84 583	9.99 563	53
				8	9.15 069	89	9.15 508	91	10.84 492	9.99 561	52
				9	9.15 157	88	9.15 598	90	10.84 402	9.99 559	51
				10	9.15 245	88	9.15 688	90	10.84 312	9.99 557	50
				11	9.15 333	88	9.15 777	89	10.84 223	9.99 556	49
				12	9.15 421	88	9.15 867	90	10.84 133	9.99 554	48
				13	9.15 508	87	9.15 956	89	10.84 044	9.99 552	47
				14	9.15 596	88	9.16 046	90	10.83 954	9.99 550	46
				15	9.15 683	87	9.16 135	89	10.83 865	9.99 548	45
				16	9.15 770	87	9.16 224	89	10.83 776	9.99 546	44
				17	9.15 857	87	9.16 312	88	10.83 688	9.99 545	43
				18	9.15 944	87	9.16 401	89	10.83 599	9.99 543	42
				19	9.16 030	86	9.16 489	88	10.83 511	9.99 541	41
				20	9.16 116	86	9.16 577	88	10.83 423	9.99 539	40
				21	9.16 203	87	9.16 665	88	10.83 335	9.99 537	39
				22	9.16 289	86	9.16 753	88	10.83 247	9.99 535	38
				23	9.16 374	85	9.16 841	88	10.83 159	9.99 533	37
				24	9.16 460	86	9.16 928	87	10.83 072	9.99 532	36
				25	9.16 545	85	9.17 016	88	10.82 984	9.99 530	35
				26	9.16 631	86	9.17 103	87	10.82 897	9.99 528	34
				27	9.16 716	85	9.17 190	87	10.82 810	9.99 526	33
				28	9.16 801	85	9.17 277	87	10.82 723	9.99 524	32
				29	9.16 886	85	9.17 363	86	10.82 637	9.99 522	31
				30	9.16 970	84	9.17 450	87	10.82 550	9.99 520	30
				31	9.17 055	85	9.17 536	86	10.82 464	9.99 518	29
				32	9.17 139	84	9.17 622	86	10.82 378	9.99 517	28
				33	9.17 223	84	9.17 708	86	10.82 292	9.99 515	27
				34	9.17 307	84	9.17 794	86	10.82 206	9.99 513	26
				35	9.17 391	84	9.17 880	86	10.82 120	9.99 511	25
				36	9.17 474	83	9.17 965	85	10.82 035	9.99 509	24
				37	9.17 558	84	9.18 051	86	10.81 949	9.99 507	23
				38	9.17 641	83	9.18 136	85	10.81 864	9.99 505	22
				39	9.17 724	83	9.18 221	85	10.81 779	9.99 503	21
				40	9.17 807	83	9.18 306	85	10.81 694	9.99 501	20
				41	9.17 890	83	9.18 391	85	10.81 609	9.99 499	19
				42	9.17 973	83	9.18 475	84	10.81 525	9.99 497	18
				43	9.18 055	82	9.18 560	85	10.81 440	9.99 495	17
				44	9.18 137	82	9.18 644	84	10.81 356	9.99 494	16
				45	9.18 220	83	9.18 728	84	10.81 272	9.99 492	15
				46	9.18 302	82	9.18 812	84	10.81 188	9.99 490	14
				47	9.18 383	81	9.18 896	84	10.81 104	9.99 488	13
				48	9.18 465	82	9.18 979	83	10.81 021	9.99 486	12
				49	9.18 547	82	9.19 063	84	10.80 937	9.99 484	11
				50	9.18 628	81	9.19 146	83	10.80 854	9.99 482	10
				51	9.18 709	81	9.19 229	83	10.80 771	9.99 480	9
				52	9.18 790	81	9.19 312	83	10.80 688	9.99 478	8
				53	9.18 871	81	9.19 395	83	10.80 605	9.99 476	7
				54	9.18 952	81	9.19 478	83	10.80 522	9.99 474	6
				55	9.19 033	81	9.19 561	83	10.80 439	9.99 472	5
				56	9.19 113	80	9.19 643	82	10.80 357	9.99 470	4
				57	9.19 193	80	9.19 725	82	10.80 275	9.99 468	3
				58	9.19 273	80	9.19 807	82	10.80 193	9.99 466	2
				59	9.19 353	80	9.19 889	82	10.80 111	9.99 464	1
				60	9.19 433	80	9.19 971	82	10.80 029	9.99 462	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.			
0	9.19 433	80	9.19 971	82	10.80 029	9.99 462	60				
1	9.19 513	79	9.20 053	81	10.79 947	9.99 460	59				
2	9.19 592	79	9.20 134	82	10.79 866	9.99 458	58				
3	9.19 672	80	9.20 216	81	10.79 784	9.99 456	57				
4	9.19 751	79	9.20 297	81	10.79 703	9.99 454	56				
5	9.19 830	79	9.20 378	81	10.79 622	9.99 452	55				
6	9.19 909	79	9.20 459	81	10.79 541	9.99 450	54				
7	9.19 988	79	9.20 540	81	10.79 460	9.99 448	53				
8	9.20 067	78	9.20 621	80	10.79 379	9.99 446	52				
9	9.20 145	78	9.20 701	81	10.79 299	9.99 444	51				
10	9.20 223	79	9.20 782	80	10.79 218	9.99 442	50				
11	9.20 302	78	9.20 862	80	10.79 138	9.99 440	49				
12	9.20 380	78	9.20 942	80	10.79 058	9.99 438	48				
13	9.20 458	77	9.21 022	80	10.78 978	9.99 436	47				
14	9.20 535	78	9.21 102	80	10.78 898	9.99 434	46				
15	9.20 613	78	9.21 182	79	10.78 818	9.99 432	45				
16	9.20 691	77	9.21 261	80	10.78 739	9.99 429	44				
17	9.20 768	77	9.21 341	79	10.78 659	9.99 427	43				
18	9.20 845	77	9.21 420	79	10.78 580	9.99 425	42				
19	9.20 922	77	9.21 499	79	10.78 501	9.99 423	41				
20	9.20 999	77	9.21 578	79	10.78 422	9.99 421	40				
21	9.21 076	77	9.21 657	79	10.78 343	9.99 419	39				
22	9.21 153	76	9.21 736	78	10.78 264	9.99 417	38				
23	9.21 229	77	9.21 814	79	10.78 186	9.99 415	37				
24	9.21 306	76	9.21 893	78	10.78 107	9.99 413	36				
25	9.21 382	76	9.21 971	78	10.78 029	9.99 411	35				
26	9.21 458	76	9.22 049	78	10.77 951	9.99 409	34				
27	9.21 534	76	9.22 127	78	10.77 873	9.99 407	33				
28	9.21 610	75	9.22 205	78	10.77 795	9.99 404	32				
29	9.21 685	76	9.22 283	78	10.77 717	9.99 402	31				
30	9.21 761	75	9.22 361	77	10.77 639	9.99 400	30				
31	9.21 836	76	9.22 438	78	10.77 562	9.99 398	29				
32	9.21 912	75	9.22 516	77	10.77 484	9.99 396	28				
33	9.21 987	75	9.22 593	77	10.77 407	9.99 394	27				
34	9.22 062	75	9.22 670	77	10.77 330	9.99 392	26				
35	9.22 137	74	9.22 747	77	10.77 253	9.99 390	25				
36	9.22 211	75	9.22 824	77	10.77 176	9.99 388	24				
37	9.22 286	75	9.22 901	76	10.77 099	9.99 385	23				
38	9.22 361	74	9.22 977	77	10.77 023	9.99 383	22				
39	9.22 435	74	9.23 054	76	10.76 946	9.99 381	21				
40	9.22 509	74	9.23 130	76	10.76 870	9.99 379	20				
41	9.22 583	74	9.23 206	77	10.76 794	9.99 377	19				
42	9.22 657	74	9.23 283	76	10.76 717	9.99 375	18				
43	9.22 731	74	9.23 359	76	10.76 641	9.99 372	17				
44	9.22 805	73	9.23 435	75	10.76 565	9.99 370	16				
45	9.22 878	74	9.23 510	76	10.76 490	9.99 368	15				
46	9.22 952	73	9.23 586	75	10.76 414	9.99 366	14				
47	9.23 025	73	9.23 661	76	10.76 339	9.99 364	13				
48	9.23 098	73	9.23 737	75	10.76 263	9.99 362	12				
49	9.23 171	73	9.23 812	75	10.76 188	9.99 359	11				
50	9.23 244	73	9.23 887	75	10.76 113	9.99 357	10				
51	9.23 317	73	9.23 962	75	10.76 038	9.99 355	9				
52	9.23 390	72	9.24 037	75	10.75 963	9.99 353	8				
53	9.23 462	73	9.24 112	74	10.75 888	9.99 351	7				
54	9.23 535	72	9.24 186	75	10.75 814	9.99 348	6				
55	9.23 607	72	9.24 261	74	10.75 739	9.99 346	5				
56	9.23 679	73	9.24 335	75	10.75 665	9.99 344	4				
57	9.23 752	71	9.24 410	74	10.75 590	9.99 342	3				
58	9.23 823	72	9.24 484	74	10.75 516	9.99 340	2				
59	9.23 895	72	9.24 558	74	10.75 442	9.99 337	1				
60	9.23 967	72	9.24 632	74	10.75 368	9.99 335	0				
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin		Prop. Pts.			

82	81
8.2	8.1
16.4	16.2
24.6	24.3
32.8	32.4
41.0	40.5
49.2	48.6
57.4	56.7
65.6	64.8
73.8	72.9

	80	79	78
.1	8.0	7.9	7.8
.2	16.0	15.8	15.6
.3	24.0	23.7	23.4
.4	32.0	31.6	31.2
.5	40.0	39.5	39.0
.6	48.0	47.4	46.8
.7	56.0	55.3	54.6
.8	64.0	63.2	62.4
.9	72.0	71.1	70.2

	77	76	75
.1	7.7	7.6	7.5
.2	15.4	15.2	15.0
.3	23.1	22.8	22.5
.4	30.8	30.4	30.0
.5	38.5	38.0	37.5
.6	46.2	45.6	45.0
.7	53.9	53.2	52.5
.8	61.6	60.8	60.0
.9	69.3	68.4	67.5

	74	73	72
.1	7.4	7.3	7.2
.2	14.8	14.6	14.4
.3	22.2	21.9	21.6
.4	29.6	29.2	28.8
.5	37.0	36.5	36.0
.6	44.4	43.8	43.2
.7	51.8	51.1	50.4
.8	59.2	58.4	57.6
.9	66.6	65.7	64.8

	71	3	2
.1	7.1	0.3	0.2
.2	14.2	0.6	0.4
.3	21.3	0.9	0.6
.4	28.4	1.2	0.8
.5	35.5	1.5	1.0
.6	42.6	1.8	1.2
.7	49.7	2.1	1.4
.8	56.8	2.4	1.6
.9	63.9	2.7	1.8



PLACE] II. 10° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.				'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
				0	9.23 967	72	9.24 632	74	10.75 368	9.99 335	60
				1	9.24 039	71	9.24 706	74	10.75 294	9.99 333	59
				2	9.24 110	71	9.24 779	73	10.75 221	9.99 331	58
				3	9.24 181	71	9.24 853	74	10.75 147	9.99 328	57
				4	9.24 253	72	9.24 926	73	10.75 074	9.99 326	56
				5	9.24 324	71	9.25 000	74	10.75 000	9.99 324	55
				6	9.24 395	71	9.25 073	73	10.74 927	9.99 322	54
				7	9.24 466	71	9.25 146	73	10.74 854	9.99 319	53
				8	9.24 536	70	9.25 219	73	10.74 781	9.99 317	52
				9	9.24 607	71	9.25 292	73	10.74 708	9.99 315	51
				10	9.24 677	70	9.25 365	73	10.74 635	9.99 313	50
				11	9.24 748	71	9.25 437	72	10.74 563	9.99 310	49
				12	9.24 818	70	9.25 510	73	10.74 490	9.99 308	48
				13	9.24 888	70	9.25 582	72	10.74 418	9.99 306	47
				14	9.24 958	70	9.25 655	73	10.74 345	9.99 304	46
				15	9.25 028	70	9.25 727	72	10.74 273	9.99 301	45
				16	9.25 098	70	9.25 799	72	10.74 201	9.99 299	44
				17	9.25 168	79	9.25 871	72	10.74 129	9.99 297	43
				18	9.25 237	60	9.25 943	72	10.74 057	9.99 294	42
				19	9.25 307	70	9.26 015	72	10.73 985	9.99 292	41
				20	9.25 376	69	9.26 086	71	10.73 914	9.99 290	40
				21	9.25 445	69	9.26 158	72	10.73 842	9.99 288	39
				22	9.25 514	69	9.26 229	71	10.73 771	9.99 285	38
				23	9.25 583	69	9.26 301	72	10.73 699	9.99 283	37
				24	9.25 652	69	9.26 372	71	10.73 628	9.99 281	36
				25	9.25 721	69	9.26 443	71	10.73 557	9.99 278	35
				26	9.25 790	68	9.26 514	71	10.73 486	9.99 276	34
				27	9.25 858	68	9.26 585	70	10.73 415	9.99 274	33
				28	9.25 927	69	9.26 655	71	10.73 345	9.99 271	32
				29	9.25 995	68	9.26 726	71	10.73 274	9.99 269	31
				30	9.26 063	68	9.26 797	70	10.73 203	9.99 267	30
				31	9.26 131	68	9.26 867	70	10.73 133	9.99 264	29
				32	9.26 199	68	9.26 937	71	10.73 063	9.99 262	28
				33	9.26 267	68	9.27 008	70	10.72 992	9.99 260	27
				34	9.26 335	68	9.27 078	70	10.72 922	9.99 257	26
				35	9.26 403	67	9.27 148	70	10.72 852	9.99 255	25
				36	9.26 470	68	9.27 218	70	10.72 782	9.99 252	24
				37	9.26 538	67	9.27 288	69	10.72 712	9.99 250	23
				38	9.26 605	67	9.27 357	70	10.72 643	9.99 248	22
				39	9.26 672	67	9.27 427	69	10.72 573	9.99 245	21
				40	9.26 739	67	9.27 496	70	10.72 504	9.99 243	20
				41	9.26 806	67	9.27 566	69	10.72 434	9.99 241	19
				42	9.26 873	67	9.27 635	69	10.72 365	9.99 238	18
				43	9.26 940	67	9.27 704	69	10.72 296	9.99 236	17
				44	9.27 007	66	9.27 773	69	10.72 227	9.99 233	16
				45	9.27 073	67	9.27 842	69	10.72 158	9.99 231	15
				46	9.27 140	66	9.27 911	69	10.72 089	9.99 229	14
				47	9.27 206	67	9.27 980	69	10.72 020	9.99 226	13
				48	9.27 273	66	9.28 049	68	10.71 951	9.99 224	12
				49	9.27 339	66	9.28 117	69	10.71 883	9.99 221	11
				50	9.27 405	66	9.28 186	68	10.71 814	9.99 219	10
				51	9.27 471	66	9.28 254	69	10.71 746	9.99 217	9
				52	9.27 537	65	9.28 323	68	10.71 677	9.99 214	8
				53	9.27 602	66	9.28 391	68	10.71 609	9.99 212	7
				54	9.27 668	66	9.28 459	68	10.71 541	9.99 209	6
				55	9.27 734	65	9.28 527	68	10.71 473	9.99 207	5
				56	9.27 799	65	9.28 595	67	10.71 405	9.99 204	4
				57	9.27 864	66	9.28 662	68	10.71 338	9.99 202	3
				58	9.27 930	65	9.28 730	68	10.71 270	9.99 200	2
				59	9.27 995	65	9.28 798	67	10.71 202	9.99 197	1
				60	9.28.060	65	9.28 865	67	10.71 135	9.99 195	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'

'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.			
0	9.28 060	65	9.28 865	68	10.71 135	9.99 195	60				
1	9.28 125	65	9.28 933	67	10.71 067	9.99 192	59				
2	9.28 190	64	9.29 000	67	10.71 000	9.99 190	58				
3	9.28 254	65	9.29 067	67	10.70 933	9.99 187	57				
4	9.28 319	65	9.29 134	67	10.70 866	9.99 185	56				
5	9.28 384	64	9.29 201	67	10.70 799	9.99 182	55				
6	9.28 448	64	9.29 268	67	10.70 732	9.99 180	54				
7	9.28 512	65	9.29 335	67	10.70 665	9.99 177	53				
8	9.28 577	64	9.29 402	66	10.70 598	9.99 175	52				
9	9.28 641	64	9.29 468	67	10.70 532	9.99 172	51				
10	9.28 705	64	9.29 535	66	10.70 465	9.99 170	50				
11	9.28 769	64	9.29 601	67	10.70 399	9.99 167	49				
12	9.28 833	63	9.29 668	66	10.70 332	9.99 165	48				
13	9.28 896	64	9.29 734	66	10.70 266	9.99 162	47				
14	9.28 960	64	9.29 800	66	10.70 200	9.99 160	46				
15	9.29 024	63	9.29 866	66	10.70 134	9.99 157	45				
16	9.29 087	63	9.29 932	66	10.70 068	9.99 155	44				
17	9.29 150	64	9.29 998	66	10.70 002	9.99 152	43				
18	9.29 214	63	9.30 064	66	10.69 936	9.99 150	42				
19	9.29 277	63	9.30 130	65	10.69 870	9.99 147	41				
20	9.29 340	63	9.30 195	66	10.69 805	9.99 145	40				
21	9.29 403	63	9.30 261	65	10.69 739	9.99 142	39				
22	9.29 466	63	9.30 326	65	10.69 674	9.99 140	38				
23	9.29 529	62	9.30 391	66	10.69 609	9.99 137	37				
24	9.29 591	63	9.30 457	65	10.69 543	9.99 135	36				
25	9.29 654	62	9.30 522	65	10.69 478	9.99 132	35				
26	9.29 716	63	9.30 587	65	10.69 413	9.99 130	34				
27	9.29 779	62	9.30 652	65	10.69 348	9.99 127	33				
28	9.29 841	62	9.30 717	65	10.69 283	9.99 124	32				
29	9.29 903	63	9.30 782	64	10.69 218	9.99 122	31				
30	9.29 966	62	9.30 846	65	10.69 154	9.99 119	30				
31	9.30 028	62	9.30 911	64	10.69 089	9.99 117	29				
32	9.30 090	61	9.30 975	65	10.69 025	9.99 114	28				
33	9.30 151	62	9.31 040	64	10.68 960	9.99 112	27				
34	9.30 213	62	9.31 104	64	10.68 896	9.99 109	26				
35	9.30 275	61	9.31 168	65	10.68 832	9.99 106	25				
36	9.30 336	62	9.31 233	64	10.68 767	9.99 104	24				
37	9.30 398	61	9.31 297	64	10.68 703	9.99 101	23				
38	9.30 459	62	9.31 361	64	10.68 639	9.99 099	22				
39	9.30 521	61	9.31 425	64	10.68 575	9.99 096	21				
40	9.30 582	61	9.31 489	63	10.68 511	9.99 093	20				
41	9.30 643	61	9.31 552	64	10.68 448	9.99 091	19				
42	9.30 704	61	9.31 616	63	10.68 384	9.99 088	18				
43	9.30 765	61	9.31 679	64	10.68 321	9.99 086	17				
44	9.30 826	61	9.31 743	63	10.68 257	9.99 083	16				
45	9.30 887	60	9.31 806	64	10.68 194	9.99 080	15				
46	9.30 947	61	9.31 870	63	10.68 130	9.99 078	14				
47	9.31 008	60	9.31 933	63	10.68 067	9.99 075	13				
48	9.31 068	61	9.31 996	63	10.68 004	9.99 072	12				
49	9.31 129	60	9.32 059	63	10.67 941	9.99 070	11				
50	9.31 189	61	9.32 122	63	10.67 878	9.99 067	10				
51	9.31 250	60	9.32 185	63	10.67 815	9.99 064	9				
52	9.31 310	60	9.32 248	63	10.67 752	9.99 062	8				
53	9.31 370	60	9.32 311	62	10.67 689	9.99 059	7				
54	9.31 430	60	9.32 373	63	10.67 627	9.99 056	6				
55	9.31 490	59	9.32 436	62	10.67 564	9.99 054	5				
56	9.31 549	60	9.32 498	63	10.67 502	9.99 051	4				
57	9.31 609	60	9.32 561	62	10.67 439	9.99 048	3				
58	9.31 669	59	9.32 623	62	10.67 377	9.99 046	2				
59	9.31 728	60	9.32 685	62	10.67 315	9.99 043	1				
60	9.31 788		9.32 747		10.67 253	9.99 040	0				
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'	Prop. Pts.			

	68	67	66
.1	6.8	6.7	6.6
.2	13.6	13.4	13.2
.3	20.4	20.1	19.8
.4	27.2	26.8	26.4
.5	34.0	33.5	33.0
.6	40.8	40.2	39.6
.7	47.6	46.9	46.2
.8	54.4	53.6	52.8
.9	61.2	60.3	59.4

	65	64	63
.1	6.5	6.4	6.3
.2	13.0	12.8	12.6
.3	19.5	19.2	18.9
.4	26.0	25.6	25.2
.5	32.5	32.0	31.5
.6	39.0	38.4	37.8
.7	45.5	44.8	44.1
.8	52.0	51.2	50.4
.9	58.5	57.6	56.7

	62	61	60
.1	6.2	6.1	6.0
.2	12.4	12.2	12.0
.3	18.6	18.3	18.0
.4	24.8	24.4	24.0
.5	31.0	30.5	30.0
.6	37.2	36.6	36.0
.7	43.4	42.7	42.0
.8	49.6	48.8	48.0
.9	55.8	54.9	54.0

	59	3	2
.1	5.9	0.3	0.2
.2	11.8	0.6	0.4
.3	17.7	0.9	0.6
.4	23.6	1.2	0.8
.5	29.5	1.5	1.0
.6	35.4	1.8	1.2
.7	41.3	2.1	1.4
.8	47.2	2.4	1.6
.9	53.1	2.7	1.8



Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
				0	9.31 788		9.32 747		10.67 253	9.99 040	60
				1	9.31 847	59	9.32 810	63	10.67 190	9.99 038	59
				2	9.31 907	60	9.32 872	62	10.67 128	9.99 035	58
				3	9.31 966	59	9.32 933	61	10.67 067	9.99 032	57
				4	9.32 025	59	9.32 995	62	10.67 005	9.99 030	56
				5	9.32 084	59	9.33 057	62	10.66 943	9.99 027	55
				6	9.32 143	59	9.33 119	62	10.66 881	9.99 024	54
				7	9.32 202	59	9.33 180	61	10.66 820	9.99 022	53
				8	9.32 261	59	9.33 242	62	10.66 758	9.99 019	52
				9	9.32 319	58	9.33 303	61	10.66 697	9.99 016	51
				10	9.32 378	59	9.33 365	62	10.66 635	9.99 013	50
				11	9.32 437	59	9.33 426	61	10.66 574	9.99 011	49
				12	9.32 495	58	9.33 487	61	10.66 513	9.99 008	48
				13	9.32 553	58	9.33 548	61	10.66 452	9.99 005	47
				14	9.32 612	59	9.33 609	61	10.66 391	9.99 002	46
				15	9.32 670	58	9.33 670	61	10.66 330	9.99 000	45
				16	9.32 728	58	9.33 731	61	10.66 269	9.98 997	44
				17	9.32 786	58	9.33 792	61	10.66 208	9.98 994	43
				18	9.32 844	58	9.33 853	61	10.66 147	9.98 991	42
				19	9.32 902	58	9.33 913	60	10.66 087	9.98 989	41
				20	9.32 960	58	9.33 974	61	10.66 026	9.98 986	40
				21	9.33 018	58	9.34 034	60	10.65 966	9.98 983	39
				22	9.33 075	57	9.34 095	61	10.65 905	9.98 980	38
				23	9.33 133	58	9.34 155	60	10.65 845	9.98 978	37
				24	9.33 190	57	9.34 215	60	10.65 785	9.98 975	36
				25	9.33 248	58	9.34 276	61	10.65 724	9.98 972	35
				26	9.33 305	57	9.34 336	60	10.65 664	9.98 969	34
				27	9.33 362	57	9.34 396	60	10.65 604	9.98 967	33
				28	9.33 420	58	9.34 456	60	10.65 544	9.98 964	32
				29	9.33 477	57	9.34 516	60	10.65 484	9.98 961	31
				30	9.33 534	57	9.34 576	60	10.65 424	9.98 958	30
				31	9.33 591	57	9.34 635	59	10.65 365	9.98 955	29
				32	9.33 647	56	9.34 695	60	10.65 305	9.98 953	28
				33	9.33 704	57	9.34 755	60	10.65 245	9.98 950	27
				34	9.33 761	57	9.34 814	59	10.65 186	9.98 947	26
				35	9.33 818	57	9.34 874	60	10.65 126	9.98 944	25
				36	9.33 874	56	9.34 933	59	10.65 067	9.98 941	24
				37	9.33 931	57	9.34 992	59	10.65 008	9.98 938	23
				38	9.33 987	56	9.35 051	59	10.64 949	9.98 936	22
				39	9.34 043	56	9.35 111	60	10.64 889	9.98 933	21
				40	9.34 100	57	9.35 170	59	10.64 830	9.98 930	20
				41	9.34 156	56	9.35 229	59	10.64 771	9.98 927	19
				42	9.34 212	56	9.35 288	59	10.64 712	9.98 924	18
				43	9.34 268	56	9.35 347	59	10.64 653	9.98 921	17
				44	9.34 324	56	9.35 405	58	10.64 595	9.98 919	16
				45	9.34 380	56	9.35 464	59	10.64 536	9.98 916	15
				46	9.34 436	56	9.35 523	59	10.64 477	9.98 913	14
				47	9.34 491	55	9.35 581	58	10.64 419	9.98 910	13
				48	9.34 547	56	9.35 640	59	10.64 360	9.98 907	12
				49	9.34 602	55	9.35 698	58	10.64 302	9.98 904	11
				50	9.34 658	56	9.35 757	59	10.64 243	9.98 901	10
				51	9.34 713	55	9.35 815	58	10.64 185	9.98 898	9
				52	9.34 769	56	9.35 873	58	10.64 127	9.98 896	8
				53	9.34 824	55	9.35 931	58	10.64 069	9.98 893	7
				54	9.34 879	55	9.35 989	58	10.64 011	9.98 890	6
				55	9.34 934	55	9.36 047	58	10.63 953	9.98 887	5
				56	9.34 989	55	9.36 105	58	10.63 895	9.98 884	4
				57	9.35 044	55	9.36 163	58	10.63 837	9.98 881	3
				58	9.35 099	55	9.36 221	58	10.63 779	9.98 878	2
				59	9.35 154	55	9.36 279	58	10.63 721	9.98 875	1
				60	9.35 209	55	9.36 336	57	10.63 664	9.98 872	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.		
0	9.35 209		9.36 336		10.63 664	9.98 872	60			
1	9.35 263	54	9.36 394	58	10.63 606	9.98 869	59			
2	9.35 318	55	9.36 452	58	10.63 548	9.98 867	58			
3	9.35 373	55	9.36 509	57	10.63 491	9.98 864	57			
4	9.35 427	54	9.36 566	57	10.63 434	9.98 861	56			
5	9.35 481	54	9.36 624	58	10.63 376	9.98 858	55			
6	9.35 536	55	9.36 681	57	10.63 319	9.98 855	54			
7	9.35 590	54	9.36 738	57	10.63 262	9.98 852	53			
8	9.35 644	54	9.36 795	57	10.63 205	9.98 849	52			
9	9.35 698	54	9.36 852	57	10.63 148	9.98 846	51			
10	9.35 752	54	9.36 909	57	10.63 091	9.98 843	50			
11	9.35 806	54	9.36 966	57	10.63 034	9.98 840	49			
12	9.35 860	54	9.37 023	57	10.62 977	9.98 837	48			
13	9.35 914	54	9.37 080	57	10.62 920	9.98 834	47			
14	9.35 968	54	9.37 137	57	10.62 863	9.98 831	46			
15	9.36 022	54	9.37 193	56	10.62 807	9.98 828	45			
16	9.36 075	53	9.37 250	57	10.62 750	9.98 825	44			
17	9.36 129	54	9.37 306	56	10.62 694	9.98 822	43			
18	9.36 182	53	9.37 363	57	10.62 637	9.98 819	42			
19	9.36 236	54	9.37 419	56	10.62 581	9.98 816	41			
20	9.36 289	53	9.37 476	57	10.62 524	9.98 813	40			
21	9.36 342	53	9.37 532	56	10.62 468	9.98 810	39			
22	9.36 395	53	9.37 588	56	10.62 412	9.98 807	38			
23	9.36 449	54	9.37 644	56	10.62 356	9.98 804	37			
24	9.36 502	53	9.37 700	56	10.62 300	9.98 801	36			
25	9.36 555	53	9.37 756	56	10.62 244	9.98 798	35			
26	9.36 608	53	9.37 812	56	10.62 188	9.98 795	34			
27	9.36 660	52	9.37 868	56	10.62 132	9.98 792	33			
28	9.36 713	53	9.37 924	56	10.62 076	9.98 789	32			
29	9.36 766	53	9.37 980	56	10.62 020	9.98 786	31			
30	9.36 819	53	9.38 035	55	10.61 965	9.98 783	30			
31	9.36 871	52	9.38 091	56	10.61 909	9.98 780	29			
32	9.36 924	53	9.38 147	56	10.61 853	9.98 777	28			
33	9.36 976	52	9.38 202	55	10.61 798	9.98 774	27			
34	9.37 028	52	9.38 257	55	10.61 743	9.98 771	26			
35	9.37 081	53	9.38 313	56	10.61 687	9.98 768	25			
36	9.37 133	52	9.38 368	55	10.61 632	9.98 765	24			
37	9.37 185	52	9.38 423	55	10.61 577	9.98 762	23			
38	9.37 237	52	9.38 479	56	10.61 521	9.98 759	22			
39	9.37 289	52	9.38 534	55	10.61 466	9.98 756	21			
40	9.37 341	52	9.38 589	55	10.61 411	9.98 753	20			
41	9.37 393	52	9.38 644	55	10.61 356	9.98 750	19			
42	9.37 445	52	9.38 699	55	10.61 301	9.98 746	18			
43	9.37 497	52	9.38 754	55	10.61 246	9.98 743	17			
44	9.37 549	52	9.38 808	54	10.61 192	9.98 740	16			
45	9.37 600	51	9.38 863	55	10.61 137	9.98 737	15			
46	9.37 652	52	9.38 918	55	10.61 082	9.98 734	14			
47	9.37 703	51	9.38 972	54	10.61 028	9.98 731	13			
48	9.37 755	52	9.39 027	55	10.60 973	9.98 728	12			
49	9.37 806	51	9.39 082	55	10.60 918	9.98 725	11			
50	9.37 858	52	9.39 136	54	10.60 864	9.98 722	10			
51	9.37 909	51	9.39 190	54	10.60 810	9.98 719	9			
52	9.37 960	51	9.39 245	55	10.60 755	9.98 715	8			
53	9.38 011	51	9.39 299	54	10.60 701	9.98 712	7			
54	9.38 062	51	9.39 353	54	10.60 647	9.98 709	6			
55	9.38 113	51	9.39 407	54	10.60 593	9.98 706	5			
56	9.38 164	51	9.39 461	54	10.60 539	9.98 703	4			
57	9.38 215	51	9.39 515	54	10.60 485	9.98 700	3			
58	9.38 266	51	9.39 569	54	10.60 431	9.98 697	2			
59	9.38 317	51	9.39 623	54	10.60 377	9.98 694	1			
60	9.38 368	51	9.39 677	54	10.60 323	9.98 690	0			
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin		Prop. Pts.		

	58	57	56
.1	5.8	5.7	5.6
.2	11.6	11.4	11.2
.3	17.4	17.1	16.8
.4	23.2	22.8	22.4
.5	29.0	28.5	28.0
.6	34.8	34.2	33.6
.7	40.6	39.9	39.2
.8	46.4	45.6	44.8
.9	52.2	51.3	50.4

	55	54	53
.1	5.5	5.4	5.3
.2	11.0	10.8	10.6
.3	16.5	16.2	15.9
.4	22.0	21.6	21.2
.5	27.5	27.0	26.5
.6	33.0	32.4	31.8
.7	38.5	37.8	37.1
.8	44.0	43.2	42.4
.9	49.5	48.6	47.7

	52	51	4
.1	5.2	5.1	0.4
.2	10.4	10.2	0.8
.3	15.6	15.3	1.2
.4	20.8	20.4	1.6
.5	26.0	25.5	2.0
.6	31.2	30.6	2.4
.7	36.4	35.7	2.8
.8	41.6	40.8	3.2
.9	46.8	45.9	3.6

	3	2
.1	0.3	0.2
.2	0.6	0.4
.3	0.9	0.6
.4	1.2	0.8
.5	1.5	1.0
.6	1.8	1.2
.7	2.1	1.4
.8	2.4	1.6
.9	2.7	1.8

PLACE] II. 14° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.				'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	
				0	9.38 368		9.39 677		10.60 323	9.98 690	60
				1	9.38 418	50	9.39 731	54	10.60 269	9.98 687	59
				2	9.38 469	51	9.39 785	54	10.60 215	9.98 684	58
				3	9.38 519	50	9.39 838	53	10.60 162	9.98 681	57
				4	9.38 570	51	9.39 892	54	10.60 108	9.98 678	56
				5	9.38 620	50	9.39 945	53	10.60 055	9.98 675	55
				6	9.38 670	50	9.39 999	54	10.60 001	9.98 671	54
				7	9.38 721	51	9.40 052	53	10.59 948	9.98 668	53
				8	9.38 771	50	9.40 106	54	10.59 894	9.98 665	52
				9	9.38 821	50	9.40 159	53	10.59 841	9.98 662	51
				10	9.38 871	50	9.40 212	53	10.59 788	9.98 659	50
				11	9.38 921	50	9.40 266	54	10.59 734	9.98 656	49
				12	9.38 971	50	9.40 319	53	10.59 681	9.98 652	48
				13	9.39 021	50	9.40 372	53	10.59 628	9.98 649	47
				14	9.39 071	50	9.40 425	53	10.59 575	9.98 646	46
				15	9.39 121	50	9.40 478	53	10.59 522	9.98 643	45
				16	9.39 170	49	9.40 531	53	10.59 469	9.98 640	44
				17	9.39 220	50	9.40 584	53	10.59 416	9.98 636	43
				18	9.39 270	50	9.40 636	52	10.59 364	9.98 633	42
				19	9.39 319	49	9.40 689	53	10.59 311	9.98 630	41
				20	9.39 369	50	9.40 742	53	10.59 258	9.98 627	40
				21	9.39 418	49	9.40 795	53	10.59 205	9.98 623	39
				22	9.39 467	49	9.40 847	52	10.59 153	9.98 620	38
				23	9.39 517	50	9.40 900	53	10.59 100	9.98 617	37
				24	9.39 566	49	9.40 952	52	10.59 048	9.98 614	36
				25	9.39 615	49	9.41 005	53	10.58 995	9.98 610	35
				26	9.39 664	49	9.41 057	52	10.58 943	9.98 607	34
				27	9.39 713	49	9.41 109	52	10.58 891	9.98 604	33
				28	9.39 762	49	9.41 161	52	10.58 839	9.98 601	32
				29	9.39 811	49	9.41 214	53	10.58 786	9.98 597	31
				30	9.39 860	49	9.41 266	52	10.58 734	9.98 594	30
				31	9.39 909	49	9.41 318	52	10.58 682	9.98 591	29
				32	9.39 958	49	9.41 370	52	10.58 630	9.98 588	28
				33	9.40 006	48	9.41 422	52	10.58 578	9.98 584	27
				34	9.40 055	49	9.41 474	52	10.58 526	9.98 581	26
				35	9.40 103	48	9.41 526	52	10.58 474	9.98 578	25
				36	9.40 152	49	9.41 578	52	10.58 422	9.98 574	24
				37	9.40 200	48	9.41 629	51	10.58 371	9.98 571	23
				38	9.40 249	49	9.41 681	52	10.58 319	9.98 568	22
				39	9.40 297	48	9.41 733	52	10.58 267	9.98 565	21
				40	9.40 346	49	9.41 784	51	10.58 216	9.98 561	20
				41	9.40 394	48	9.41 836	52	10.58 164	9.98 558	19
				42	9.40 442	48	9.41 887	51	10.58 113	9.98 555	18
				43	9.40 490	48	9.41 939	52	10.58 061	9.98 551	17
				44	9.40 538	48	9.41 990	51	10.58 010	9.98 548	16
				45	9.40 586	48	9.42 041	51	10.57 959	9.98 545	15
				46	9.40 634	48	9.42 093	52	10.57 907	9.98 541	14
				47	9.40 682	48	9.42 144	51	10.57 856	9.98 538	13
				48	9.40 730	48	9.42 195	51	10.57 805	9.98 535	12
				49	9.40 778	48	9.42 246	51	10.57 754	9.98 531	11
				50	9.40 825	47	9.42 297	51	10.57 703	9.98 528	10
				51	9.40 873	48	9.42 348	51	10.57 652	9.98 525	9
				52	9.40 921	48	9.42 399	51	10.57 601	9.98 521	8
				53	9.40 968	47	9.42 450	51	10.57 550	9.98 518	7
				54	9.41 016	48	9.42 501	51	10.57 499	9.98 515	6
				55	9.41 063	47	9.42 552	51	10.57 448	9.98 511	5
				56	9.41 111	48	9.42 603	51	10.57 397	9.98 508	4
				57	9.41 158	47	9.42 653	50	10.57 347	9.98 505	3
				58	9.41 205	47	9.42 704	51	10.57 296	9.98 501	2
				59	9.41 252	47	9.42 755	51	10.57 245	9.98 498	1
				60	9.41 300	48	9.42 805	50	10.57 195	9.98 494	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	'



'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.41 300		9.42 805	51	10.57 195	9.98 494		60	
1	9.41 347	47	9.42 856	50	10.57 144	9.98 491	3	59	
2	9.41 394	47	9.42 906	50	10.57 094	9.98 488	3	58	
3	9.41 441	47	9.42 957	51	10.57 043	9.98 484	4	57	
4	9.41 488	47	9.43 007	50	10.56 993	9.98 481	3	56	
5	9.41 535	47	9.43 057	50	10.56 943	9.98 477	4	55	
6	9.41 582	47	9.43 108	51	10.56 892	9.98 474	3	54	
7	9.41 628	46	9.43 158	50	10.56 842	9.98 471	3	53	
8	9.41 675	47	9.43 208	50	10.56 792	9.98 467	4	52	
9	9.41 722	47	9.43 258	50	10.56 742	9.98 464	3	51	
10	9.41 768	46	9.43 308	50	10.56 692	9.98 460	4	50	
11	9.41 815	47	9.43 358	50	10.56 642	9.98 457	3	49	
12	9.41 861	46	9.43 408	50	10.56 592	9.98 453	4	48	
13	9.41 908	47	9.43 458	50	10.56 542	9.98 450	3	47	
14	9.41 954	46	9.43 508	50	10.56 492	9.98 447	3	46	
15	9.42 001	47	9.43 558	50	10.56 442	9.98 443	4	45	
16	9.42 047	46	9.43 607	49	10.56 393	9.98 440	3	44	
17	9.42 093	46	9.43 657	50	10.56 343	9.98 436	4	43	
18	9.42 140	47	9.43 707	50	10.56 293	9.98 433	3	42	
19	9.42 186	46	9.43 756	49	10.56 244	9.98 429	4	41	
20	9.42 232	46	9.43 806	50	10.56 194	9.98 426	3	40	
21	9.42 278	46	9.43 855	49	10.56 145	9.98 422	4	39	
22	9.42 324	46	9.43 905	50	10.56 095	9.98 419	3	38	
23	9.42 370	46	9.43 954	49	10.56 046	9.98 415	4	37	
24	9.42 416	46	9.44 004	50	10.55 996	9.98 412	3	36	
25	9.42 461	45	9.44 053	49	10.55 947	9.98 409	3	35	
26	9.42 507	46	9.44 102	49	10.55 898	9.98 405	4	34	
27	9.42 553	46	9.44 151	49	10.55 849	9.98 402	3	33	
28	9.42 599	46	9.44 201	50	10.55 799	9.98 398	4	32	
29	9.42 644	45	9.44 250	49	10.55 750	9.98 395	3	31	
30	9.42 690	46	9.44 299	49	10.55 701	9.98 391	4	30	
31	9.42 735	45	9.44 348	49	10.55 652	9.98 388	3	29	
32	9.42 781	46	9.44 397	49	10.55 603	9.98 384	4	28	
33	9.42 826	45	9.44 446	49	10.55 554	9.98 381	3	27	
34	9.42 872	46	9.44 495	49	10.55 505	9.98 377	4	26	
35	9.42 917	45	9.44 544	49	10.55 456	9.98 373	4	25	
36	9.42 962	45	9.44 592	48	10.55 408	9.98 370	3	24	
37	9.43 008	46	9.44 641	49	10.55 359	9.98 366	4	23	
38	9.43 053	45	9.44 690	49	10.55 310	9.98 363	3	22	
39	9.43 098	45	9.44 738	48	10.55 262	9.98 359	4	21	
40	9.43 143	45	9.44 787	49	10.55 213	9.98 356	3	20	
41	9.43 188	45	9.44 836	49	10.55 164	9.98 352	4	19	
42	9.43 233	45	9.44 884	48	10.55 116	9.98 349	3	18	
43	9.43 278	45	9.44 933	49	10.55 067	9.98 345	4	17	
44	9.43 323	45	9.44 981	48	10.55 019	9.98 342	3	16	
45	9.43 367	44	9.45 029	48	10.54 971	9.98 338	4	15	
46	9.43 412	45	9.45 078	49	10.54 922	9.98 334	4	14	
47	9.43 457	45	9.45 126	48	10.54 874	9.98 331	3	13	
48	9.43 502	45	9.45 174	48	10.54 826	9.98 327	4	12	
49	9.43 546	44	9.45 222	48	10.54 778	9.98 324	3	11	
50	9.43 591	45	9.45 271	49	10.54 729	9.98 320	4	10	
51	9.43 635	44	9.45 319	48	10.54 681	9.98 317	3	9	
52	9.43 680	45	9.45 367	48	10.54 633	9.98 313	4	8	
53	9.43 724	44	9.45 415	48	10.54 585	9.98 309	4	7	
54	9.43 769	45	9.45 463	48	10.54 537	9.98 306	3	6	
55	9.43 813	44	9.45 511	48	10.54 489	9.98 302	4	5	
56	9.43 857	44	9.45 559	48	10.54 441	9.98 299	3	4	
57	9.43 901	44	9.45 606	47	10.54 394	9.98 295	4	3	
58	9.43 946	45	9.45 654	48	10.54 346	9.98 291	4	2	
59	9.43 990	44	9.45 702	48	10.54 298	9.98 288	3	1	
60	9.44 034	44	9.45 750	48	10.54 250	9.98 284	4	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

	51	50	49
.1	5.1	5.0	4.9
.2	10.2	10.0	9.8
.3	15.3	15.0	14.7
.4	20.4	20.0	19.6
.5	25.5	25.0	24.5
.6	30.6	30.0	29.4
.7	35.7	35.0	34.3
.8	40.8	40.0	39.2
.9	45.9	45.0	44.1

	48	47	46
.1	4.8	4.7	4.6
.2	9.6	9.4	9.2
.3	14.4	14.1	13.8
.4	19.2	18.8	18.4
.5	24.0	23.5	23.0
.6	28.8	28.2	27.6
.7	33.6	32.9	32.2
.8	38.4	37.6	36.8
.9	43.2	42.3	41.4

	45	44
.1	4.5	4.4
.2	9.0	8.8
.3	13.5	13.2
.4	18.0	17.6
.5	22.5	22.0
.6	27.0	26.4
.7	31.5	30.8
.8	36.0	35.2
.9	40.5	39.6

	4	3
.1	0.4	0.3
.2	0.8	0.6
.3	1.2	0.9
.4	1.6	1.2
.5	2.0	1.5
.6	2.4	1.8
.7	2.8	2.1
.8	3.2	2.4
.9	3.6	2.7



Prop. Pts.				'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	'
				0	9.44 034		9.45 750		10.54 250	9.98 284		60
				1	9.44 078	44	9.45 797	47	10.54 203	9.98 281	3	59
				2	9.44 122	44	9.45 845	48	10.54 155	9.98 277	4	58
				3	9.44 166	44	9.45 892	47	10.54 108	9.98 273	4	57
				4	9.44 210	44	9.45 940	48	10.54 060	9.98 270	3	56
				5	9.44 253	43	9.45 987	47	10.54 013	9.98 266	4	55
				6	9.44 297	44	9.46 035	48	10.53 965	9.98 262	4	54
				7	9.44 341	44	9.46 082	47	10.53 918	9.98 259	3	53
				8	9.44 385	44	9.46 130	48	10.53 870	9.98 255	4	52
				9	9.44 428	43	9.46 177	47	10.53 823	9.98 251	4	51
				10	9.44 472	44	9.46 224	47	10.53 776	9.98 248	3	50
				11	9.44 516	44	9.46 271	47	10.53 729	9.98 244	4	49
				12	9.44 559	43	9.46 319	48	10.53 681	9.98 240	4	48
				13	9.44 602	43	9.46 366	47	10.53 634	9.98 237	3	47
				14	9.44 646	44	9.46 413	47	10.53 587	9.98 233	4	46
				15	9.44 689	43	9.46 460	47	10.53 540	9.98 229	4	45
				16	9.44 733	44	9.46 507	47	10.53 493	9.98 226	3	44
				17	9.44 776	43	9.46 554	47	10.53 446	9.98 222	4	43
				18	9.44 819	43	9.46 601	47	10.53 399	9.98 218	4	42
				19	9.44 862	43	9.46 648	47	10.53 352	9.98 215	3	41
				20	9.44 905	43	9.46 694	46	10.53 306	9.98 211	4	40
				21	9.44 948	43	9.46 741	47	10.53 259	9.98 207	4	39
				22	9.44 992	44	9.46 788	47	10.53 212	9.98 204	3	38
				23	9.45 035	43	9.46 835	47	10.53 165	9.98 200	4	37
				24	9.45 077	42	9.46 881	46	10.53 119	9.98 196	4	36
				25	9.45 120	43	9.46 928	47	10.53 072	9.98 192	4	35
				26	9.45 163	43	9.46 975	47	10.53 025	9.98 189	3	34
				27	9.45 206	43	9.47 021	46	10.52 979	9.98 185	4	33
				28	9.45 249	43	9.47 068	47	10.52 932	9.98 181	4	32
				29	9.45 292	43	9.47 114	46	10.52 886	9.98 177	4	31
				30	9.45 344	42	9.47 160	46	10.52 840	9.98 174	3	30
				31	9.45 377	43	9.47 207	47	10.52 793	9.98 170	4	29
				32	9.45 419	42	9.47 253	46	10.52 747	9.98 166	4	28
				33	9.45 462	43	9.47 299	46	10.52 701	9.98 162	4	27
				34	9.45 504	42	9.47 346	47	10.52 654	9.98 159	3	26
				35	9.45 547	43	9.47 392	46	10.52 608	9.98 155	4	25
				36	9.45 589	42	9.47 438	46	10.52 562	9.98 151	4	24
				37	9.45 632	43	9.47 484	46	10.52 516	9.98 147	4	23
				38	9.45 674	42	9.47 530	46	10.52 470	9.98 144	3	22
				39	9.45 716	42	9.47 576	46	10.52 424	9.98 140	4	21
				40	9.45 758	42	9.47 622	46	10.52 378	9.98 136	4	20
				41	9.45 801	43	9.47 668	46	10.52 332	9.98 132	4	19
				42	9.45 843	42	9.47 714	46	10.52 286	9.98 129	3	18
				43	9.45 885	42	9.47 760	46	10.52 240	9.98 125	4	17
				44	9.45 927	42	9.47 806	46	10.52 194	9.98 121	4	16
				45	9.45 969	42	9.47 852	46	10.52 148	9.98 117	4	15
				46	9.46 011	42	9.47 897	45	10.52 103	9.98 113	4	14
				47	9.46 053	42	9.47 943	46	10.52 057	9.98 110	3	13
				48	9.46 095	42	9.47 989	46	10.52 011	9.98 106	4	12
				49	9.46 136	41	9.48 035	46	10.51 965	9.98 102	4	11
				50	9.46 178	42	9.48 080	45	10.51 920	9.98 098	4	10
				51	9.46 220	42	9.48 126	46	10.51 874	9.98 094	4	9
				52	9.46 262	42	9.48 171	45	10.51 829	9.98 090	4	8
				53	9.46 303	41	9.48 217	46	10.51 783	9.98 087	3	7
				54	9.46 345	42	9.48 262	45	10.51 738	9.98 083	4	6
				55	9.46 386	41	9.48 307	45	10.51 693	9.98 079	4	5
				56	9.46 428	42	9.48 353	46	10.51 647	9.98 075	4	4
				57	9.46 469	41	9.48 398	45	10.51 602	9.98 071	4	3
				58	9.46 511	42	9.48 443	45	10.51 557	9.98 067	4	2
				59	9.46 552	41	9.48 489	46	10.51 511	9.98 063	4	1
				60	9.46 594	42	9.48 534	45	10.51 466	9.98 060	3	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	'

	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.46 594	41	9.48 534	45	10.51 466	9.98 060	4	60	
1	9.46 635	41	9.48 579	45	10.51 421	9.98 056	4	59	
2	9.46 676	41	9.48 624	45	10.51 376	9.98 052	4	58	
3	9.46 717	41	9.48 669	45	10.51 331	9.98 048	4	57	
4	9.46 758	41	9.48 714	45	10.51 286	9.98 044	4	56	
5	9.46 800	42	9.48 759	45	10.51 241	9.98 040	4	55	
6	9.46 841	41	9.48 804	45	10.51 196	9.98 036	4	54	
7	9.46 882	41	9.48 849	45	10.51 151	9.98 032	4	53	
8	9.46 923	41	9.48 894	45	10.51 106	9.98 029	3	52	
9	9.46 964	41	9.48 939	45	10.51 061	9.98 025	4	51	
10	9.47 005	41	9.48 984	45	10.51 016	9.98 021	4	50	
11	9.47 045	40	9.49 029	45	10.50 971	9.98 017	4	49	
12	9.47 086	41	9.49 073	44	10.50 927	9.98 013	4	48	
13	9.47 127	41	9.49 118	45	10.50 882	9.98 009	4	47	
14	9.47 168	41	9.49 163	45	10.50 837	9.98 005	4	46	
15	9.47 209	41	9.49 207	44	10.50 793	9.98 001	4	45	
16	9.47 249	40	9.49 252	45	10.50 748	9.97 997	4	44	
17	9.47 290	41	9.49 296	44	10.50 704	9.97 993	4	43	
18	9.47 330	40	9.49 341	45	10.50 659	9.97 989	4	42	
19	9.47 371	41	9.49 385	44	10.50 615	9.97 986	3	41	
20	9.47 411	40	9.49 430	45	10.50 570	9.97 982	4	40	
21	9.47 452	41	9.49 474	44	10.50 526	9.97 978	4	39	
22	9.47 492	40	9.49 519	45	10.50 481	9.97 974	4	38	
23	9.47 533	41	9.49 563	44	10.50 437	9.97 970	4	37	
24	9.47 573	40	9.49 607	44	10.50 393	9.97 966	4	36	
25	9.47 613	40	9.49 652	45	10.50 348	9.97 962	4	35	
26	9.47 654	41	9.49 696	44	10.50 304	9.97 958	4	34	
27	9.47 694	40	9.49 740	44	10.50 260	9.97 954	4	33	
28	9.47 734	40	9.49 784	44	10.50 216	9.97 950	4	32	
29	9.47 774	40	9.49 828	44	10.50 172	9.97 946	4	31	
30	9.47 814	40	9.49 872	44	10.50 128	9.97 942	4	30	
31	9.47 854	40	9.49 916	44	10.50 084	9.97 938	4	29	
32	9.47 894	40	9.49 960	44	10.50 040	9.97 934	4	28	
33	9.47 934	40	9.50 004	44	10.49 996	9.97 930	4	27	
34	9.47 974	40	9.50 048	44	10.49 952	9.97 926	4	26	
35	9.48 014	40	9.50 092	44	10.49 908	9.97 922	4	25	
36	9.48 054	40	9.50 136	44	10.49 864	9.97 918	4	24	
37	9.48 094	40	9.50 180	44	10.49 820	9.97 914	4	23	
38	9.48 133	39	9.50 223	43	10.49 777	9.97 910	4	22	
39	9.48 173	40	9.50 267	44	10.49 733	9.97 906	4	21	
40	9.48 213	40	9.50 311	44	10.49 689	9.97 902	4	20	
41	9.48 252	39	9.50 355	44	10.49 645	9.97 898	4	19	
42	9.48 292	40	9.50 398	43	10.49 602	9.97 894	4	18	
43	9.48 332	40	9.50 442	44	10.49 558	9.97 890	4	17	
44	9.48 371	39	9.50 485	43	10.49 515	9.97 886	4	16	
45	9.48 411	40	9.50 529	44	10.49 471	9.97 882	4	15	
46	9.48 450	39	9.50 572	43	10.49 428	9.97 878	4	14	
47	9.48 490	40	9.50 616	44	10.49 384	9.97 874	4	13	
48	9.48 529	39	9.50 659	43	10.49 341	9.97 870	4	12	
49	9.48 568	39	9.50 703	44	10.49 297	9.97 866	4	11	
50	9.48 607	39	9.50 746	43	10.49 254	9.97 861	5	10	
51	9.48 647	40	9.50 789	43	10.49 211	9.97 857	4	9	
52	9.48 686	39	9.50 833	44	10.49 167	9.97 853	4	8	
53	9.48 725	39	9.50 876	43	10.49 124	9.97 849	4	7	
54	9.48 764	39	9.50 919	43	10.49 081	9.97 845	4	6	
55	9.48 803	39	9.50 962	43	10.49 038	9.97 841	4	5	
56	9.48 842	39	9.51 005	43	10.48 995	9.97 837	4	4	
57	9.48 881	39	9.51 048	43	10.48 952	9.97 833	4	3	
58	9.48 920	39	9.51 092	44	10.48 908	9.97 829	4	2	
59	9.48 959	39	9.51 135	43	10.48 865	9.97 825	4	1	
60	9.48 998	39	9.51 178	43	10.48 822	9.97 821	4	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

	45	44	43
.1	4.5	4.4	4.3
.2	9.0	8.8	8.6
.3	13.5	13.2	12.9
.4	18.0	17.6	17.2
.5	22.5	22.0	21.5
.6	27.0	26.4	25.8
.7	31.5	30.8	30.1
.8	36.0	35.2	34.4
.9	40.5	39.6	38.7

	42	41
.1	4.2	4.1
.2	8.4	8.2
.3	12.6	12.3
.4	16.8	16.4
.5	21.0	20.5
.6	25.2	24.6
.7	29.4	28.7
.8	33.6	32.8
.9	37.8	36.9

	40	39
.1	4.0	3.9
.2	8.0	7.8
.3	12.0	11.7
.4	16.0	15.6
.5	20.0	19.5
.6	24.0	23.4
.7	28.0	27.3
.8	32.0	31.2
.9	36.0	35.1

	5	4	3
.1	0.5	0.4	0.3
.2	1.0	0.8	0.6
.3	1.5	1.2	0.9
.4	2.0	1.6	1.2
.5	2.5	2.0	1.5
.6	3.0	2.4	1.8
.7	3.5	2.8	2.1
.8	4.0	3.2	2.4
.9	4.5	3.6	2.7



Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.48 998		9.51 178		10.48 822	9.97 821		60
				1	9.49 037	39	9.51 221	43	10.48 779	9.97 817	4	59
				2	9.49 076	39	9.51 264	43	10.48 736	9.97 812	5	58
				3	9.49 115	39	9.51 306	42	10.48 694	9.97 808	4	57
				4	9.49 153	38	9.51 349	43	10.48 651	9.97 804	4	56
				5	9.49 192	39	9.51 392	43	10.48 608	9.97 800	4	55
				6	9.49 231	39	9.51 435	43	10.48 565	9.97 796	4	54
				7	9.49 269	38	9.51 478	43	10.48 522	9.97 792	4	53
				8	9.49 308	39	9.51 520	42	10.48 480	9.97 788	4	52
				9	9.49 347	39	9.51 563	43	10.48 437	9.97 784	4	51
				10	9.49 385	38	9.51 606	43	10.48 394	9.97 779	5	50
				11	9.49 424	39	9.51 648	42	10.48 352	9.97 775	4	49
				12	9.49 462	38	9.51 691	43	10.48 309	9.97 771	4	48
				13	9.49 500	38	9.51 734	43	10.48 266	9.97 767	4	47
				14	9.49 539	39	9.51 776	42	10.48 224	9.97 763	4	46
				15	9.49 577	38	9.51 819	43	10.48 181	9.97 759	4	45
				16	9.49 615	38	9.51 861	42	10.48 139	9.97 754	5	44
				17	9.49 654	39	9.51 903	42	10.48 097	9.97 750	4	43
				18	9.49 692	38	9.51 946	43	10.48 054	9.97 746	4	42
				19	9.49 730	38	9.51 988	42	10.48 012	9.97 742	4	41
				20	9.49 768	38	9.52 031	43	10.47 969	9.97 738	4	40
				21	9.49 806	38	9.52 073	42	10.47 927	9.97 734	4	39
				22	9.49 844	38	9.52 115	42	10.47 885	9.97 729	5	38
				23	9.49 882	38	9.52 157	42	10.47 843	9.97 725	4	37
				24	9.49 920	38	9.52 200	43	10.47 800	9.97 721	4	36
				25	9.49 958	38	9.52 242	42	10.47 758	9.97 717	4	35
				26	9.49 996	38	9.52 284	42	10.47 716	9.97 713	4	34
				27	9.50 034	38	9.52 326	42	10.47 674	9.97 708	5	33
				28	9.50 072	38	9.52 368	42	10.47 632	9.97 704	4	32
				29	9.50 110	38	9.52 410	42	10.47 590	9.97 700	4	31
				30	9.50 148	38	9.52 452	42	10.47 548	9.97 696	4	30
				31	9.50 185	37	9.52 494	42	10.47 506	9.97 691	5	29
				32	9.50 223	38	9.52 536	42	10.47 464	9.97 687	4	28
				33	9.50 261	38	9.52 578	42	10.47 422	9.97 683	4	27
				34	9.50 298	37	9.52 620	42	10.47 380	9.97 679	4	26
				35	9.50 336	38	9.52 661	41	10.47 339	9.97 674	5	25
				36	9.50 374	38	9.52 703	42	10.47 297	9.97 670	4	24
				37	9.50 411	37	9.52 745	42	10.47 255	9.97 666	4	23
				38	9.50 449	38	9.52 787	42	10.47 213	9.97 662	4	22
				39	9.50 486	37	9.52 829	42	10.47 171	9.97 657	5	21
				40	9.50 523	37	9.52 870	41	10.47 130	9.97 653	4	20
				41	9.50 561	38	9.52 912	42	10.47 088	9.97 649	4	19
				42	9.50 598	37	9.52 953	41	10.47 047	9.97 645	4	18
				43	9.50 635	37	9.52 995	42	10.47 005	9.97 640	5	17
				44	9.50 673	38	9.53 037	42	10.46 963	9.97 636	4	16
				45	9.50 710	37	9.53 078	41	10.46 922	9.97 632	4	15
				46	9.50 747	37	9.53 120	42	10.46 880	9.97 628	4	14
				47	9.50 784	37	9.53 161	41	10.46 839	9.97 623	5	13
				48	9.50 821	37	9.53 202	41	10.46 798	9.97 619	4	12
				49	9.50 858	37	9.53 244	42	10.46 756	9.97 615	4	11
				50	9.50 896	38	9.53 285	41	10.46 715	9.97 610	5	10
				51	9.50 933	37	9.53 327	42	10.46 673	9.97 606	4	9
				52	9.50 970	37	9.53 368	41	10.46 632	9.97 602	4	8
				53	9.51 007	37	9.53 409	41	10.46 591	9.97 597	5	7
				54	9.51 043	36	9.53 450	41	10.46 550	9.97 593	4	6
				55	9.51 080	37	9.53 492	42	10.46 508	9.97 589	4	5
				56	9.51 117	37	9.53 533	41	10.46 467	9.97 584	5	4
				57	9.51 154	37	9.53 574	41	10.46 426	9.97 580	4	3
				58	9.51 191	37	9.53 615	41	10.46 385	9.97 576	4	2
				59	9.51 227	36	9.53 656	41	10.46 344	9.97 571	5	1
				60	9.51 264	37	9.53 697	41	10.46 303	9.97 567	4	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.			
0	9.51 264		9.53 697		10.46 303	9.97 567		60				
1	9.51 301	37	9.53 738	41	10.46 262	9.97 563	4	59				
2	9.51 338	37	9.53 779	41	10.46 221	9.97 558	5	58				
3	9.51 374	36	9.53 820	41	10.46 180	9.97 554	4	57				
4	9.51 411	37	9.53 861	41	10.46 139	9.97 550	4	56				
		36		41			5	55				
5	9.51 447	37	9.53 902	41	10.46 098	9.97 545	4	54				
6	9.51 484	36	9.53 943	41	10.46 057	9.97 541	5	53				
7	9.51 520	37	9.53 984	41	10.46 016	9.97 536	4	52				
8	9.51 557	36	9.54 025	40	10.45 975	9.97 532	4	51				
9	9.51 593	36	9.54 065	41	10.45 935	9.97 528	5	50				
10	9.51 629	37	9.54 106	41	10.45 894	9.97 523	4	49				
11	9.51 666	36	9.54 147	40	10.45 853	9.97 519	4	48				
12	9.51 702	36	9.54 187	41	10.45 813	9.97 515	5	47				
13	9.51 738	36	9.54 228	41	10.45 772	9.97 510	4	46	.1	41	40	39
14	9.51 774	37	9.54 269	40	10.45 731	9.97 506	5	45	.2	4.1	4.0	3.9
15	9.51 811	36	9.54 309	41	10.45 691	9.97 501	4	44	.3	8.2	8.0	7.8
16	9.51 847	36	9.54 350	40	10.45 650	9.97 497	5	43	.4	12.3	12.0	11.7
17	9.51 883	36	9.54 390	41	10.45 610	9.97 492	4	42	.5	16.4	16.0	15.6
18	9.51 919	36	9.54 431	40	10.45 569	9.97 488	4	41	.6	20.5	20.0	19.5
19	9.51 955	36	9.54 471	41	10.45 529	9.97 484	5	40	.7	24.6	24.0	23.4
20	9.51 991	36	9.54 512	40	10.45 488	9.97 479	4	39	.8	28.7	28.0	27.3
21	9.52 027	36	9.54 552	41	10.45 448	9.97 475	5	38	.9	32.8	32.0	31.2
22	9.52 063	36	9.54 593	40	10.45 407	9.97 470	4	37		36.9	36.0	35.1
23	9.52 099	36	9.54 633	40	10.45 367	9.97 466	5	36				
24	9.52 135	36	9.54 673	41	10.45 327	9.97 461	4	35				
25	9.52 171	36	9.54 714	40	10.45 286	9.97 457	4	34				
26	9.52 207	35	9.54 754	40	10.45 246	9.97 453	5	33	.1	37	36	35
27	9.52 242	36	9.54 794	41	10.45 206	9.97 448	4	32	.2	3.7	3.6	3.5
28	9.52 278	36	9.54 835	40	10.45 165	9.97 444	5	31	.3	7.4	7.2	7.0
29	9.52 314	36	9.54 875	40	10.45 125	9.97 439	4	30	.4	11.1	10.8	10.5
30	9.52 350	35	9.54 915	40	10.45 085	9.97 435	5	29	.5	14.8	14.4	14.0
31	9.52 385	36	9.54 955	40	10.45 045	9.97 430	4	28	.6	18.5	18.0	17.5
32	9.52 421	35	9.54 995	40	10.45 005	9.97 426	5	27	.7	22.2	21.6	21.0
33	9.52 456	36	9.55 035	40	10.44 965	9.97 421	4	26	.8	25.9	25.2	24.5
34	9.52 492	35	9.55 075	40	10.44 925	9.97 417	5	25	.9	29.6	28.8	28.0
35	9.52 527	36	9.55 115	40	10.44 885	9.97 412	4	24		33.3	32.4	31.5
36	9.52 563	35	9.55 155	40	10.44 845	9.97 408	5	23				
37	9.52 598	36	9.55 195	40	10.44 805	9.97 403	4	22				
38	9.52 634	35	9.55 235	40	10.44 765	9.97 399	5	21				
39	9.52 669	36	9.55 275	40	10.44 725	9.97 394	4	20	.1	34	5	4
40	9.52 705	35	9.55 315	40	10.44 685	9.97 390	5	19	.2	3.4	0.5	0.4
41	9.52 740	35	9.55 355	40	10.44 645	9.97 385	4	18	.3	6.8	1.0	0.8
42	9.52 775	36	9.55 395	39	10.44 605	9.97 381	5	17	.4	10.2	1.5	1.2
43	9.52 811	35	9.55 434	40	10.44 566	9.97 376	4	16	.5	13.6	2.0	1.6
44	9.52 846	35	9.55 474	40	10.44 526	9.97 372	5	15	.6	17.0	2.5	2.0
45	9.52 881	35	9.55 514	40	10.44 486	9.97 367	4	14	.7	20.4	3.0	2.4
46	9.52 916	35	9.55 554	39	10.44 446	9.97 363	5	13	.8	23.8	3.5	2.8
47	9.52 951	35	9.55 593	40	10.44 407	9.97 358	4	12	.9	27.2	4.0	3.2
48	9.52 986	35	9.55 633	40	10.44 367	9.97 353	5	11		30.6	4.5	3.6
49	9.53 021	35	9.55 673	39	10.44 327	9.97 349	4	10				
50	9.53 056	36	9.55 712	40	10.44 288	9.97 344	5	9				
51	9.53 092	34	9.55 752	39	10.44 248	9.97 340	4	8				
52	9.53 126	35	9.55 791	40	10.44 209	9.97 335	5	7				
53	9.53 161	35	9.55 831	39	10.44 169	9.97 331	4	6				
54	9.53 196	35	9.55 870	40	10.44 130	9.97 326	5	5				
55	9.53 231	35	9.55 910	39	10.44 090	9.97 322	4	4				
56	9.53 266	35	9.55 949	40	10.44 051	9.97 317	5	3				
57	9.53 301	35	9.55 989	39	10.44 011	9.97 312	4	2				
58	9.53 336	34	9.56 028	39	10.43 972	9.97 308	5	1				
59	9.53 370	35	9.56 067	40	10.43 933	9.97 303	4	0				
60	9.53 405		9.56 107		10.43 893	9.97 299						
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.			

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.53 405		9.56 107		10.43 893	9.97 299		60
				1	9.53 440	35	9.56 146	39	10.43 854	9.97 294	5	59
				2	9.53 475	35	9.56 185	39	10.43 815	9.97 289	5	58
				3	9.53 509	34	9.56 224	39	10.43 776	9.97 285	4	57
				4	9.53 544	35	9.56 264	40	10.43 736	9.97 280	5	56
				5	9.53 578	34	9.56 303	39	10.43 697	9.97 276	4	55
				6	9.53 613	35	9.56 342	39	10.43 658	9.97 271	5	54
				7	9.53 647	34	9.56 381	39	10.43 619	9.97 266	5	53
				8	9.53 682	35	9.56 420	39	10.43 580	9.97 262	4	52
				9	9.53 716	34	9.56 459	39	10.43 541	9.97 257	5	51
				10	9.53 751	35	9.56 498	39	10.43 502	9.97 252	5	50
				11	9.53 785	34	9.56 537	39	10.43 463	9.97 248	4	49
				12	9.53 819	34	9.56 576	39	10.43 424	9.97 243	5	48
				13	9.53 854	35	9.56 615	39	10.43 385	9.97 238	5	47
				14	9.53 888	34	9.56 654	39	10.43 346	9.97 234	4	46
				15	9.53 922	34	9.56 693	39	10.43 307	9.97 229	5	45
				16	9.53 957	35	9.56 732	39	10.43 268	9.97 224	5	44
				17	9.53 991	34	9.56 771	39	10.43 229	9.97 220	4	43
				18	9.54 025	34	9.56 810	39	10.43 190	9.97 215	5	42
				19	9.54 059	34	9.56 849	39	10.43 151	9.97 210	5	41
				20	9.54 093	34	9.56 887	38	10.43 113	9.97 206	4	40
				21	9.54 127	34	9.56 926	39	10.43 074	9.97 201	5	39
				22	9.54 161	34	9.56 965	39	10.43 035	9.97 196	5	38
				23	9.54 195	34	9.57 004	39	10.42 996	9.97 192	4	37
				24	9.54 229	34	9.57 042	38	10.42 958	9.97 187	5	36
				25	9.54 263	34	9.57 081	39	10.42 919	9.97 182	5	35
				26	9.54 297	34	9.57 120	39	10.42 880	9.97 178	4	34
				27	9.54 331	34	9.57 158	38	10.42 842	9.97 173	5	33
				28	9.54 365	34	9.57 197	39	10.42 803	9.97 168	5	32
				29	9.54 399	34	9.57 235	38	10.42 765	9.97 163	5	31
				30	9.54 433	34	9.57 274	39	10.42 726	9.97 159	4	30
				31	9.54 466	33	9.57 312	38	10.42 688	9.97 154	5	29
				32	9.54 500	34	9.57 351	39	10.42 649	9.97 149	5	28
				33	9.54 534	34	9.57 389	38	10.42 611	9.97 145	4	27
				34	9.54 567	33	9.57 428	39	10.42 572	9.97 140	5	26
				35	9.54 601	34	9.57 466	38	10.42 534	9.97 135	5	25
				36	9.54 635	34	9.57 504	38	10.42 496	9.97 130	5	24
				37	9.54 668	33	9.57 543	39	10.42 457	9.97 126	4	23
				38	9.54 702	34	9.57 581	38	10.42 419	9.97 121	5	22
				39	9.54 735	33	9.57 619	38	10.42 381	9.97 116	5	21
				40	9.54 769	34	9.57 658	39	10.42 342	9.97 111	5	20
				41	9.54 802	33	9.57 696	38	10.42 304	9.97 107	4	19
				42	9.54 836	34	9.57 734	38	10.42 266	9.97 102	5	18
				43	9.54 869	33	9.57 772	38	10.42 228	9.97 097	5	17
				44	9.54 903	34	9.57 810	38	10.42 190	9.97 092	5	16
				45	9.54 936	33	9.57 849	39	10.42 151	9.97 087	5	15
				46	9.54 969	33	9.57 887	38	10.42 113	9.97 083	4	14
				47	9.55 003	34	9.57 925	38	10.42 075	9.97 078	5	13
				48	9.55 036	33	9.57 963	38	10.42 037	9.97 073	5	12
				49	9.55 069	33	9.58 001	38	10.41 999	9.97 068	5	11
				50	9.55 102	33	9.58 039	38	10.41 961	9.97 063	5	10
				51	9.55 136	34	9.58 077	38	10.41 923	9.97 059	4	9
				52	9.55 169	33	9.58 115	38	10.41 885	9.97 054	5	8
				53	9.55 202	33	9.58 153	38	10.41 847	9.97 049	5	7
				54	9.55 235	33	9.58 191	38	10.41 809	9.97 044	5	6
				55	9.55 268	33	9.58 229	38	10.41 771	9.97 039	5	5
				56	9.55 301	33	9.58 267	38	10.41 733	9.97 035	4	4
				57	9.55 334	33	9.58 304	37	10.41 696	9.97 030	5	3
				58	9.55 367	33	9.58 342	38	10.41 658	9.97 025	5	2
				59	9.55 400	33	9.58 380	38	10.41 620	9.97 020	5	1
				60	9.55 433	33	9.58 418	38	10.41 582	9.97 015	5	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	



II. [FIVE]										
'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	Prop. Pts.		
0	9.55 433		9.58 418		10.41 582	9.97 015		60		
1	9.55 466	33	9.58 455	37	10.41 545	9.97 010	5	59		
2	9.55 499	33	9.58 493	38	10.41 507	9.97 005	5	58		
3	9.55 532	33	9.58 531	38	10.41 469	9.97 001	4	57		
4	9.55 564	32	9.58 569	38	10.41 431	9.96 996	5	56		
5	9.55 597	33	9.58 606	37	10.41 394	9.96 991	5	55		
6	9.55 630	33	9.58 644	38	10.41 356	9.96 986	5	54		
7	9.55 663	33	9.58 681	37	10.41 319	9.96 981	5	53		
8	9.55 695	32	9.58 719	38	10.41 281	9.96 976	5	52		
9	9.55 728	33	9.58 757	38	10.41 243	9.96 971	5	51		
10	9.55 761	33	9.58 794	37	10.41 206	9.96 966	5	50		
11	9.55 793	32	9.58 832	38	10.41 168	9.96 962	4	49		
12	9.55 826	33	9.58 869	37	10.41 131	9.96 957	5	48		
13	9.55 858	32	9.58 907	38	10.41 093	9.96 952	5	47		
14	9.55 891	33	9.58 944	37	10.41 056	9.96 947	5	46		
15	9.55 923	32	9.58 981	37	10.41 019	9.96 942	5	45	38	37
16	9.55 956	33	9.59 019	38	10.40 981	9.96 937	5	44	.1 3.8	3.7
17	9.55 988	32	9.59 056	37	10.40 944	9.96 932	5	43	.2 7.6	7.4
18	9.56 021	33	9.59 094	38	10.40 906	9.96 927	5	42	.3 11.4	11.1
19	9.56 053	32	9.59 131	37	10.40 869	9.96 922	5	41	.4 15.2	14.8
20	9.56 085	32	9.59 168	37	10.40 832	9.96 917	5	40	.5 19.0	18.5
21	9.56 118	33	9.59 205	37	10.40 795	9.96 912	5	39	.6 22.8	22.2
22	9.56 150	32	9.59 243	38	10.40 757	9.96 907	5	38	.7 26.6	25.9
23	9.56 182	32	9.59 280	37	10.40 720	9.96 903	4	37	.8 30.4	29.6
24	9.56 215	33	9.59 317	37	10.40 683	9.96 898	5	36	.9 34.2	33.3
25	9.56 247	32	9.59 354	37	10.40 646	9.96 893	5	35		36
26	9.56 279	32	9.59 391	37	10.40 609	9.96 888	5	34		3.6
27	9.56 311	32	9.59 429	38	10.40 571	9.96 883	5	33		7.2
28	9.56 343	32	9.59 466	37	10.40 534	9.96 878	5	32		10.8
29	9.56 375	32	9.59 503	37	10.40 497	9.96 873	5	31		14.4
30	9.56 408	33	9.59 540	37	10.40 460	9.96 868	5	30		18.0
31	9.56 440	32	9.59 577	37	10.40 423	9.96 863	5	29		21.6
32	9.56 472	32	9.59 614	37	10.40 386	9.96 858	5	28		25.2
33	9.56 504	32	9.59 651	37	10.40 349	9.96 853	5	27		28.8
34	9.56 536	32	9.59 688	37	10.40 312	9.96 848	5	26		32.4
35	9.56 568	32	9.59 725	37	10.40 275	9.96 843	5	25		
36	9.56 599	31	9.59 762	37	10.40 238	9.96 838	5	24		
37	9.56 631	32	9.59 799	37	10.40 201	9.96 833	5	23		
38	9.56 663	32	9.59 835	36	10.40 165	9.96 828	5	22		
39	9.56 695	32	9.59 872	37	10.40 128	9.96 823	5	21		
40	9.56 727	32	9.59 909	37	10.40 091	9.96 818	5	20		
41	9.56 759	32	9.59 946	37	10.40 054	9.96 813	5	19		
42	9.56 790	31	9.59 983	37	10.40 017	9.96 808	5	18		
43	9.56 822	32	9.60 019	36	10.39 981	9.96 803	5	17		
44	9.56 854	32	9.60 056	37	10.39 944	9.96 798	5	16		
45	9.56 886	32	9.60 093	37	10.39 907	9.96 793	5	15		
46	9.56 917	31	9.60 130	37	10.39 870	9.96 788	5	14		
47	9.56 949	32	9.60 166	36	10.39 834	9.96 783	5	13		
48	9.56 980	31	9.60 203	37	10.39 797	9.96 778	5	12		
49	9.57 012	32	9.60 240	37	10.39 760	9.96 772	6	11		
50	9.57 044	32	9.60 276	36	10.39 724	9.96 767	5	10		
51	9.57 075	31	9.60 313	37	10.39 687	9.96 762	5	9		
52	9.57 107	32	9.60 349	36	10.39 651	9.96 757	5	8		
53	9.57 138	31	9.60 386	37	10.39 614	9.96 752	5	7		
54	9.57 169	31	9.60 422	36	10.39 578	9.96 747	5	6		
55	9.57 201	32	9.60 459	37	10.39 541	9.96 742	5	5		
56	9.57 232	31	9.60 495	36	10.39 505	9.96 737	5	4		
57	9.57 264	32	9.60 532	37	10.39 468	9.96 732	6	3		
58	9.57 295	31	9.60 568	36	10.39 432	9.96 727	5	2		
59	9.57 326	31	9.60 605	37	10.39 395	9.96 722	5	1		
60	9.57 358	32	9.60 641	36	10.39 359	9.96 717	5	0		
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.	



PLACE] II. 22° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.57 358		9.60 641		10.39 359	9.96 717		60
				1	9.57 389	31	9.60 677	36	10.39 323	9.96 711	6	59
				2	9.57 420	31	9.60 714	37	10.39 286	9.96 706	5	58
				3	9.57 451	31	9.60 750	36	10.39 250	9.96 701	5	57
				4	9.57 482	31	9.60 786	36	10.39 214	9.96 696	5	56
				5	9.57 514	32	9.60 823	37	10.39 177	9.96 691	5	55
				6	9.57 545	31	9.60 859	36	10.39 141	9.96 686	5	54
				7	9.57 576	31	9.60 895	36	10.39 105	9.96 681	5	53
				8	9.57 607	31	9.60 931	36	10.39 069	9.96 676	5	52
				9	9.57 638	31	9.60 967	36	10.39 033	9.96 670	6	51
				10	9.57 669	31	9.61 004	37	10.38 996	9.96 665	5	50
				11	9.57 700	31	9.61 040	36	10.38 960	9.96 660	5	49
				12	9.57 731	31	9.61 076	36	10.38 924	9.96 655	5	48
				13	9.57 762	31	9.61 112	36	10.38 888	9.96 650	5	47
				14	9.57 793	31	9.61 148	36	10.38 852	9.96 645	5	46
				15	9.57 824	31	9.61 184	36	10.38 816	9.96 640	5	45
				16	9.57 855	31	9.61 220	36	10.38 780	9.96 634	6	44
				17	9.57 885	30	9.61 256	36	10.38 744	9.96 629	5	43
				18	9.57 916	31	9.61 292	36	10.38 708	9.96 624	5	42
				19	9.57 947	31	9.61 328	36	10.38 672	9.96 619	5	41
				20	9.57 978	31	9.61 364	36	10.38 636	9.96 614	5	40
				21	9.58 008	30	9.61 400	36	10.38 600	9.96 608	6	39
				22	9.58 039	31	9.61 436	36	10.38 564	9.96 603	5	38
				23	9.58 070	31	9.61 472	36	10.38 528	9.96 598	5	37
				24	9.58 101	31	9.61 508	36	10.38 492	9.96 593	5	36
				25	9.58 131	30	9.61 544	36	10.38 456	9.96 588	5	35
				26	9.58 162	31	9.61 579	35	10.38 421	9.96 582	6	34
				27	9.58 192	30	9.61 615	36	10.38 385	9.96 577	5	33
				28	9.58 223	31	9.61 651	36	10.38 349	9.96 572	5	32
				29	9.58 253	30	9.61 687	36	10.38 313	9.96 567	5	31
				30	9.58 284	31	9.61 722	35	10.38 278	9.96 562	5	30
				31	9.58 314	30	9.61 758	36	10.38 242	9.96 556	6	29
				32	9.58 345	31	9.61 794	36	10.38 206	9.96 551	5	28
				33	9.58 375	30	9.61 830	36	10.38 170	9.96 546	5	27
				34	9.58 406	31	9.61 865	35	10.38 135	9.96 541	5	26
				35	9.58 436	30	9.61 901	36	10.38 099	9.96 535	6	25
				36	9.58 467	31	9.61 936	35	10.38 064	9.96 530	5	24
				37	9.58 497	30	9.61 972	36	10.38 028	9.96 525	5	23
				38	9.58 527	30	9.62 008	36	10.37 992	9.96 520	5	22
				39	9.58 557	30	9.62 043	35	10.37 957	9.96 514	6	21
				40	9.58 588	31	9.62 079	36	10.37 921	9.96 509	5	20
				41	9.58 618	30	9.62 114	35	10.37 886	9.96 504	5	19
				42	9.58 648	30	9.62 150	36	10.37 850	9.96 498	6	18
				43	9.58 678	30	9.62 185	35	10.37 815	9.96 493	5	17
				44	9.58 709	31	9.62 221	36	10.37 779	9.96 488	5	16
				45	9.58 739	30	9.62 256	35	10.37 744	9.96 483	5	15
				46	9.58 769	30	9.62 292	36	10.37 708	9.96 477	6	14
				47	9.58 799	30	9.62 327	35	10.37 673	9.96 472	5	13
				48	9.58 829	30	9.62 362	35	10.37 638	9.96 467	5	12
				49	9.58 859	30	9.62 398	36	10.37 602	9.96 461	6	11
				50	9.58 889	30	9.62 433	35	10.37 567	9.96 456	5	10
				51	9.58 919	30	9.62 468	35	10.37 532	9.96 451	5	9
				52	9.58 949	30	9.62 504	36	10.37 496	9.96 445	6	8
				53	9.58 979	30	9.62 539	35	10.37 461	9.96 440	5	7
				54	9.59 009	30	9.62 574	35	10.37 426	9.96 435	5	6
				55	9.59 039	30	9.62 609	35	10.37 391	9.96 429	6	5
				56	9.59 069	30	9.62 645	36	10.37 355	9.96 424	5	4
				57	9.59 098	29	9.62 680	35	10.37 320	9.96 419	5	3
				58	9.59 128	30	9.62 715	35	10.37 285	9.96 413	6	2
				59	9.59 158	30	9.62 750	35	10.37 250	9.96 408	5	1
				60	9.59 188	30	9.62 785	35	10.37 215	9.96 403	5	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.59 188		9.62 785		10.37 215	9.96 403		60	
1	9.59 218	30	9.62 820	35	10.37 180	9.96 397	6	59	
2	9.59 247	29	9.62 855	35	10.37 145	9.96 392	5	58	
3	9.59 277	30	9.62 890	35	10.37 110	9.96 387	5	57	
4	9.59 307	30	9.62 926	36	10.37 074	9.96 381	6	56	
5	9.59 336	29	9.62 961	35	10.37 039	9.96 376	5	55	
6	9.59 366	30	9.62 996	35	10.37 004	9.96 370	6	54	
7	9.59 396	30	9.63 031	35	10.36 960	9.96 365	5	53	
8	9.59 425	29	9.63 066	35	10.36 934	9.96 360	5	52	
9	9.59 455	30	9.63 101	35	10.36 899	9.96 354	6	51	
10	9.59 484	29	9.63 135	34	10.36 865	9.96 349	5	50	
11	9.59 514	30	9.63 170	35	10.36 830	9.96 343	6	49	
12	9.59 543	29	9.63 205	35	10.36 795	9.96 338	5	48	
13	9.59 573	30	9.63 240	35	10.36 760	9.96 333	5	47	
14	9.59 602	29	9.63 275	35	10.36 725	9.96 327	6	46	
15	9.59 632	30	9.63 310	35	10.36 690	9.96 322	5	45	
16	9.59 661	29	9.63 345	35	10.36 655	9.96 316	6	44	
17	9.59 690	29	9.63 379	34	10.36 621	9.96 311	5	43	
18	9.59 720	30	9.63 414	35	10.36 586	9.96 305	6	42	
19	9.59 749	29	9.63 449	35	10.36 551	9.96 300	5	41	
20	9.59 778	29	9.63 484	35	10.36 516	9.96 294	6	40	
21	9.59 808	30	9.63 519	35	10.36 481	9.96 289	5	39	
22	9.59 837	29	9.63 553	34	10.36 447	9.96 284	5	38	
23	9.59 866	29	9.63 588	35	10.46 412	9.96 278	6	37	
24	9.59 895	29	9.63 623	35	10.36 377	9.96 273	5	36	
25	9.59 924	29	9.63 657	34	10.36 343	9.96 267	6	35	
26	9.59 954	30	9.63 692	35	10.36 308	9.96 262	5	34	
27	9.59 983	29	9.63 726	34	10.36 274	9.96 256	6	33	
28	9.60 012	29	9.63 761	35	10.36 239	9.96 251	5	32	
29	9.60 041	29	9.63 796	35	10.36 204	9.96 245	6	31	
30	9.60 070	29	9.63 830	34	10.36 170	9.96 240	5	30	
31	9.60 099	29	9.63 865	35	10.36 135	9.96 234	6	29	
32	9.60 128	29	9.63 899	34	10.36 101	9.96 229	5	28	
33	9.60 157	29	9.63 934	35	10.36 066	9.96 223	6	27	
34	9.60 186	29	9.63 968	34	10.36 032	9.96 218	5	26	
35	9.60 215	29	9.64 003	35	10.35 997	9.96 212	6	25	
36	9.60 244	29	9.64 037	34	10.35 963	9.96 207	5	24	
37	9.60 273	29	9.64 072	35	10.35 928	9.96 201	6	23	
38	9.60 302	29	9.64 106	34	10.35 894	9.96 196	5	22	
39	9.60 331	29	9.64 140	34	10.35 860	9.96 190	6	21	
40	9.60 359	28	9.64 175	35	10.35 825	9.96 185	5	20	
41	9.60 388	29	9.64 209	34	10.35 791	9.96 179	6	19	
42	9.60 417	29	9.64 243	34	10.35 757	9.96 174	5	18	
43	9.60 446	29	9.64 278	35	10.35 722	9.96 168	6	17	
44	9.60 474	28	9.64 312	34	10.35 688	9.96 162	6	16	
45	9.60 503	29	9.64 346	34	10.35 654	9.96 157	5	15	
46	9.60 532	29	9.64 381	35	10.35 619	9.96 151	6	14	
47	9.60 561	29	9.64 415	34	10.35 585	9.96 146	5	13	
48	9.60 589	28	9.64 449	34	10.35 551	9.96 140	6	12	
49	9.60 618	29	9.64 483	34	10.35 517	9.96 135	5	11	
50	9.60 646	28	9.64 517	34	10.35 483	9.96 129	6	10	
51	9.60 675	29	9.64 552	35	10.35 448	9.96 123	6	9	
52	9.60 704	29	9.64 586	34	10.35 414	9.96 118	5	8	
53	9.60 732	28	9.64 620	34	10.35 380	9.96 112	6	7	
54	9.60 761	29	9.64 654	34	10.35 346	9.96 107	5	6	
55	9.60 789	28	9.64 688	34	10.35 312	9.96 101	6	5	
56	9.60 818	29	9.64 722	34	10.35 278	9.96 095	6	4	
57	9.60 846	28	9.64 756	34	10.35 244	9.96 090	5	3	
58	9.60 875	29	9.64 790	34	10.35 210	9.96 084	6	2	
59	9.60 903	28	9.64 824	34	10.35 176	9.96 079	5	1	
60	9.60 931	28	9.64 858	34	10.35 142	9.96 073	6	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

	36	35	34
.1	3.6	3.5	3.4
.2	7.2	7.0	6.8
.3	10.8	10.5	10.2
.4	14.4	14.0	13.6
.5	18.0	17.5	17.0
.6	21.6	21.0	20.4
.7	25.2	24.5	23.8
.8	28.8	28.0	27.2
.9	32.4	31.5	30.6

	30	29	28
.1	3.0	2.9	2.8
.2	6.0	5.8	5.6
.3	9.0	8.7	8.4
.4	12.0	11.6	11.2
.5	15.0	14.5	14.0
.6	18.0	17.4	16.8
.7	21.0	20.3	19.6
.8	24.0	23.2	22.4
.9	27.0	26.1	25.2

	6	5
.1	0.6	0.5
.2	1.2	1.0
.3	1.8	1.5
.4	2.4	2.0
.5	3.0	2.5
.6	3.6	3.0
.7	4.2	3.5
.8	4.8	4.0
.9	5.4	4.5



PLACE] II. 24° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.			L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
			0		9.60 931		10.35 142	9.96 073		60
			1	29	9.60 960	34	10.35 108	9.96 067	6	59
			2	28	9.60 088	34	10.35 074	9.96 062	5	58
			3	28	9.61 016	34	10.35 040	9.96 056	6	57
			4	29	9.61 045	34	10.35 006	9.96 050	6	56
			5	28	9.61 073	34	10.34 972	9.96 045	5	55
			6	28	9.61 101	34	10.34 938	9.96 039	6	54
			7	28	9.61 129	34	10.34 904	9.96 034	5	53
			8	29	9.61 158	34	10.34 870	9.96 028	6	52
			9	28	9.61 186	34	10.34 836	9.96 022	6	51
			10	28	9.61 214	33	10.34 803	9.96 017	5	50
			11	28	9.61 242	34	10.34 769	9.96 011	6	49
			12	28	9.61 270	34	10.34 735	9.96 005	6	48
			13	28	9.61 298	34	10.34 701	9.96 000	5	47
			14	28	9.61 326	34	10.34 667	9.95 994	6	46
			15	28	9.61 354	33	10.34 634	9.95 988	6	45
			16	28	9.61 382	34	10.34 600	9.95 982	6	44
			17	29	9.61 411	34	10.34 566	9.95 977	5	43
			18	27	9.61 438	33	10.34 533	9.95 971	6	42
			19	28	9.61 466	34	10.34 499	9.95 965	6	41
			20	28	9.61 494	34	10.34 465	9.95 960	5	40
			21	28	9.61 522	33	10.34 432	9.95 954	6	39
			22	28	9.61 550	34	10.34 398	9.95 948	6	38
			23	28	9.61 578	34	10.34 364	9.95 942	6	37
			24	28	9.61 606	33	10.34 331	9.95 937	5	36
			25	28	9.61 634	34	10.34 297	9.95 931	6	35
			26	28	9.61 662	33	10.34 264	9.95 925	6	34
			27	27	9.61 689	34	10.34 230	9.95 920	5	33
			28	28	9.61 717	33	10.34 197	9.95 914	6	32
			29	28	9.61 745	34	10.34 163	9.95 908	6	31
			30	28	9.61 773	33	10.34 130	9.95 902	6	30
			31	27	9.61 800	34	10.34 096	9.95 897	5	29
			32	28	9.61 828	33	10.34 063	9.95 891	6	28
			33	28	9.61 856	34	10.34 029	9.95 885	6	27
			34	27	9.61 883	33	10.33 996	9.95 879	6	26
			35	28	9.61 911	34	10.33 962	9.95 873	6	25
			36	28	9.61 939	33	10.33 929	9.95 868	5	24
			37	27	9.61 966	33	10.33 896	9.95 862	6	23
			38	28	9.61 994	34	10.33 862	9.95 856	6	22
			39	27	9.62 021	33	10.33 829	9.95 850	6	21
			40	28	9.62 049	33	10.33 796	9.95 844	6	20
			41	27	9.62 076	34	10.33 762	9.95 839	5	19
			42	28	9.62 104	33	10.33 729	9.95 833	6	18
			43	27	9.62 131	33	10.33 696	9.95 827	6	17
			44	28	9.62 159	33	10.33 663	9.95 821	6	16
			45	27	9.62 186	34	10.33 629	9.95 815	6	15
			46	28	9.62 214	33	10.33 596	9.95 810	5	14
			47	27	9.62 241	33	10.33 563	9.95 804	6	13
			48	27	9.62 268	33	10.33 530	9.95 798	6	12
			49	28	9.62 296	33	10.33 497	9.95 792	6	11
			50	27	9.62 323	34	10.33 463	9.95 786	6	10
			51	27	9.62 350	33	10.33 430	9.95 780	6	9
			52	27	9.62 377	33	10.33 397	9.95 775	5	8
			53	28	9.62 405	33	10.33 364	9.95 769	6	7
			54	27	9.62 432	33	10.33 331	9.95 763	6	6
			55	27	9.62 459	33	10.33 298	9.95 757	6	5
			56	27	9.62 486	33	10.33 265	9.95 751	6	4
			57	27	9.62 513	33	10.33 232	9.95 745	6	3
			58	28	9.62 541	33	10.33 199	9.95 739	6	2
			59	27	9.62 568	33	10.33 166	9.95 733	6	1
			60	27	9.62 595	33	10.33 133	9.95 728	5	0
Prop. Pts.			L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	34	33
.1	3.4	3.3
.2	6.8	6.6
.3	10.2	9.9
.4	13.6	13.2
.5	17.0	16.5
.6	20.4	19.8
.7	23.8	23.1
.8	27.2	26.4
.9	30.6	29.7

	29	28	27
.1	2.9	2.8	2.7
.2	5.8	5.6	5.4
.3	8.7	8.4	8.1
.4	11.6	11.2	10.8
.5	14.5	14.0	13.5
.6	17.4	16.8	16.2
.7	20.3	19.6	18.9
.8	23.2	22.4	21.6
.9	26.1	25.2	24.3

	6	5
.1	0.6	0.5
.2	1.2	1.0
.3	1.8	1.5
.4	2.4	2.0
.5	3.0	2.5
.6	3.6	3.0
.7	4.2	3.5
.8	4.8	4.0
.9	5.4	4.5



'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.62 595		9.66 867		10.33 133	9.95 728		60	
1	9.62 622	27	9.66 900	33	10.33 100	9.95 722	6	59	
2	9.62 649	27	9.66 933	33	10.33 067	9.95 716	6	58	
3	9.62 676	27	9.66 966	33	10.33 034	9.95 710	6	57	
4	9.62 703	27	9.66 999	33	10.33 001	9.95 704	6	56	
5	9.62 730	27	9.67 032	33	10.32 968	9.95 698	6	55	
6	9.62 757	27	9.67 065	33	10.32 935	9.95 692	6	54	
7	9.62 784	27	9.67 098	33	10.32 902	9.95 686	6	53	
8	9.62 811	27	9.67 131	33	10.32 869	9.95 680	6	52	
9	9.62 838	27	9.67 163	32	10.32 837	9.95 674	6	51	
10	9.62 865	27	9.67 196	33	10.32 804	9.95 668	6	50	
11	9.62 892	27	9.67 229	33	10.32 771	9.95 663	5	49	
12	9.62 918	26	9.67 262	33	10.32 738	9.95 657	6	48	
13	9.62 945	27	9.67 295	33	10.32 705	9.95 651	6	47	
14	9.62 972	27	9.67 327	32	10.32 673	9.95 645	6	46	
15	9.62 999	27	9.67 360	33	10.32 640	9.95 639	6	45	.1 3.3 3.2
16	9.63 026	27	9.67 393	33	10.32 607	9.95 633	6	44	.2 6.6 6.4
17	9.63 052	26	9.67 426	33	10.32 574	9.95 627	6	43	.3 9.9 9.6
18	9.63 079	27	9.67 458	32	10.32 542	9.95 621	6	42	.4 13.2 12.8
19	9.63 106	27	9.67 491	33	10.32 509	9.95 615	6	41	.5 16.5 16.0
20	9.63 133	27	9.67 524	33	10.32 476	9.95 609	6	40	.6 19.8 19.2
21	9.63 159	26	9.67 556	32	10.32 444	9.95 603	6	39	.7 23.1 22.4
22	9.63 186	27	9.67 589	33	10.32 411	9.95 597	6	38	.8 26.4 25.6
23	9.63 213	27	9.67 622	33	10.32 378	9.95 591	6	37	.9 29.7 28.8
24	9.63 239	26	9.67 654	32	10.32 346	9.95 585	6	36	
25	9.63 266	27	9.67 687	33	10.32 313	9.95 579	6	35	
26	9.63 292	26	9.67 719	32	10.32 281	9.95 573	6	34	
27	9.63 319	27	9.67 752	33	10.32 248	9.95 567	6	33	
28	9.63 345	26	9.67 785	33	10.32 215	9.95 561	6	32	.1 2.7 2.6
29	9.63 372	27	9.67 817	32	10.32 183	9.95 555	6	31	.2 5.4 5.2
30	9.63 398	26	9.67 850	33	10.32 150	9.95 549	6	30	.3 8.1 7.8
31	9.63 425	27	9.67 882	32	10.32 118	9.95 543	6	29	.4 10.8 10.4
32	9.63 451	26	9.67 915	33	10.32 085	9.95 537	6	28	.5 13.5 13.0
33	9.63 478	27	9.67 947	32	10.32 053	9.95 531	6	27	.6 16.2 15.6
34	9.63 504	26	9.67 980	33	10.32 020	9.95 525	6	26	.7 18.9 18.2
35	9.63 531	27	9.68 012	32	10.31 988	9.95 519	6	25	.8 21.6 20.8
36	9.63 557	26	9.68 044	32	10.31 956	9.95 513	6	24	.9 24.3 23.4
37	9.63 583	26	9.68 077	33	10.31 923	9.95 507	6	23	
38	9.63 610	27	9.68 109	32	10.31 891	9.95 500	7	22	
39	9.63 636	26	9.68 142	33	10.31 858	9.95 494	6	21	
40	9.63 662	26	9.68 174	32	10.31 826	9.95 488	6	20	.1 7 6 5
41	9.63 689	27	9.68 206	32	10.31 794	9.95 482	6	19	.2 0.7 0.6 0.5
42	9.63 715	26	9.68 239	33	10.31 761	9.95 476	6	18	.3 1.4 1.2 1.0
43	9.63 741	26	9.68 271	32	10.31 729	9.95 470	6	17	.4 2.1 1.8 1.5
44	9.63 767	26	9.68 303	32	10.31 697	9.95 464	6	16	.5 2.8 2.4 2.0
45	9.63 794	27	9.68 336	33	10.31 664	9.95 458	6	15	.6 3.5 3.0 2.5
46	9.63 820	26	9.68 368	32	10.31 632	9.95 452	6	14	.7 4.2 3.6 3.0
47	9.63 846	26	9.68 400	32	10.31 600	9.95 446	6	13	.8 4.9 4.2 3.5
48	9.63 872	26	9.68 432	32	10.31 568	9.95 440	6	12	.9 5.6 4.8 4.0
49	9.63 898	26	9.68 465	33	10.31 535	9.95 434	6	11	
50	9.63 924	26	9.68 497	32	10.31 503	9.95 427	7	10	
51	9.63 950	26	9.68 529	32	10.31 471	9.95 421	6	9	
52	9.63 976	26	9.68 561	32	10.31 439	9.95 415	6	8	
53	9.64 002	26	9.68 593	32	10.31 407	9.95 409	6	7	
54	9.64 028	26	9.68 626	33	10.31 374	9.95 403	6	6	
55	9.64 054	26	9.68 658	32	10.31 342	9.95 397	6	5	
56	9.64 080	26	9.68 690	32	10.31 310	9.95 391	6	4	
57	9.64 106	26	9.68 722	32	10.31 278	9.95 384	7	3	
58	9.64 132	26	9.68 754	32	10.31 246	9.95 378	6	2	
59	9.64 158	26	9.68 786	32	10.31 214	9.95 372	6	1	
60	9.64 184	26	9.68 818	32	10.31 182	9.95 366	6	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	'	Prop. Pts.

PLACE] II. 26° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.			L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
			0		9.64 184		10.31 182	9.95 366		60
			1	26	9.64 210	32	10.31 150	9.95 360	6	59
			2	26	9.64 236	32	10.31 118	9.95 354	6	58
			3	26	9.64 262	32	10.31 086	9.95 348	6	57
			4	26	9.64 288	32	10.31 054	9.95 341	7	56
			5	25	9.64 313	32	10.31 022	9.95 335	6	55
			6	26	9.64 339	32	10.30 990	9.95 329	6	54
			7	26	9.64 365	32	10.30 958	9.95 323	6	53
			8	26	9.64 391	32	10.30 926	9.95 317	6	52
			9	26	9.64 417	32	10.30 894	9.95 310	7	51
			10	25	9.64 442	32	10.30 862	9.95 304	6	50
			11	26	9.64 468	32	10.30 830	9.95 298	6	49
			12	26	9.64 494	32	10.30 798	9.95 292	6	48
			13	25	9.64 519	32	10.30 766	9.95 286	6	47
			14	26	9.64 545	32	10.30 734	9.95 279	7	46
			15	26	9.64 571	32	10.30 702	9.95 273	6	45
			16	25	9.64 596	31	10.30 671	9.95 267	6	44
			17	26	9.64 622	32	10.30 639	9.95 261	6	43
			18	25	9.64 647	32	10.30 607	9.95 254	7	42
			19	26	9.64 673	32	10.30 575	9.95 248	6	41
			20	25	9.64 698	32	10.30 543	9.95 242	6	40
			21	26	9.64 724	31	10.30 512	9.95 236	6	39
			22	25	9.64 749	32	10.30 480	9.95 229	7	38
			23	26	9.64 775	32	10.30 448	9.95 223	6	37
			24	25	9.64 800	32	10.30 416	9.95 217	6	36
			25	26	9.64 826	31	10.30 385	9.95 211	6	35
			26	25	9.64 851	32	10.30 353	9.95 204	7	34
			27	26	9.64 877	32	10.30 321	9.95 198	6	33
			28	25	9.64 902	31	10.30 290	9.95 192	6	32
			29	25	9.64 927	32	10.30 258	9.95 185	7	31
			30	26	9.64 953	32	10.30 226	9.95 179	6	30
			31	25	9.64 978	31	10.30 195	9.95 173	6	29
			32	25	9.65 003	32	10.30 163	9.95 167	6	28
			33	26	9.65 029	31	10.30 132	9.95 160	7	27
			34	25	9.65 054	32	10.30 100	9.95 154	6	26
			35	25	9.65 079	32	10.30 068	9.95 148	6	25
			36	25	9.65 104	31	10.30 037	9.95 141	7	24
			37	26	9.65 130	32	10.30 005	9.95 135	6	23
			38	25	9.65 155	31	10.29 974	9.95 129	6	22
			39	25	9.65 180	32	10.29 942	9.95 122	7	21
			40	25	9.65 205	31	10.29 911	9.95 116	6	20
			41	25	9.65 230	32	10.29 879	9.95 110	6	19
			42	25	9.65 255	31	10.29 848	9.95 103	7	18
			43	26	9.65 281	32	10.29 816	9.95 097	6	17
			44	25	9.65 306	31	10.29 785	9.95 090	7	16
			45	25	9.65 331	32	10.29 753	9.95 084	6	15
			46	25	9.65 356	31	10.29 722	9.95 078	6	14
			47	25	9.65 381	31	10.29 691	9.95 071	7	13
			48	25	9.65 406	32	10.29 659	9.95 065	6	12
			49	25	9.65 431	31	10.29 628	9.95 059	6	11
			50	25	9.65 456	32	10.29 596	9.95 052	7	10
			51	25	9.65 481	31	10.29 565	9.95 046	6	9
			52	25	9.65 506	31	10.29 534	9.95 039	7	8
			53	25	9.65 531	32	10.29 502	9.95 033	6	7
			54	25	9.65 556	31	10.29 471	9.95 027	6	6
			55	24	9.65 580	31	10.29 440	9.95 020	7	5
			56	25	9.65 605	32	10.29 408	9.95 014	6	4
			57	25	9.65 630	31	10.29 377	9.95 007	7	3
			58	25	9.65 655	31	10.29 346	9.95 001	6	2
			59	25	9.65 680	31	10.29 315	9.94 995	6	1
			60	25	9.65 705	32	10.29 283	9.94 988	7	0
Prop. Pts.			L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	32	31
.1	3.2	3.1
.2	6.4	6.2
.3	9.6	9.3
.4	12.8	12.4
.5	16.0	15.5
.6	19.2	18.6
.7	22.4	21.7
.8	25.6	24.8
.9	28.8	27.9

	26	25	24
.1	2.6	2.5	2.4
.2	5.2	5.0	4.8
.3	7.8	7.5	7.2
.4	10.4	10.0	9.6
.5	13.0	12.5	12.0
.6	15.6	15.0	14.4
.7	18.2	17.5	16.8
.8	20.8	20.0	19.2
.9	23.4	22.5	21.6

	7	6
.1	0.7	0.6
.2	1.4	1.2
.3	2.1	1.8
.4	2.8	2.4
.5	3.5	3.0
.6	4.2	3.6
.7	4.9	4.2
.8	5.6	4.8
.9	6.3	5.4



'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.65 705		9.70 717		10.29 283	9.94 988		60	
1	9.65 729	24	9.70 748	31	10.29 252	9.94 982	6	59	
2	9.65 754	25	9.70 779	31	10.29 221	9.94 975	7	58	
3	9.65 779	25	9.70 810	31	10.29 190	9.94 969	6	57	
4	9.65 804	25	9.70 841	31	10.29 159	9.94 962	7	56	
5	9.65 828	24	9.70 873	32	10.29 127	9.94 956	6	55	
6	9.65 853	25	9.70 904	31	10.29 096	9.94 949	7	54	
7	9.65 878	25	9.70 935	31	10.29 065	9.94 943	6	53	
8	9.65 902	24	9.70 966	31	10.29 034	9.94 936	7	52	
9	9.65 927	25	9.70 997	31	10.29 003	9.94 930	6	51	
10	9.65 952	25	9.71 028	31	10.28 972	9.94 923	7	50	
11	9.65 976	24	9.71 059	31	10.28 941	9.94 917	6	49	
12	9.66 001	25	9.71 090	31	10.28 910	9.94 911	6	48	
13	9.66 025	24	9.71 121	31	10.28 879	9.94 904	7	47	
14	9.66 050	25	9.71 153	32	10.28 847	9.94 898	6	46	
15	9.66 075	25	9.71 184	31	10.28 816	9.94 891	7	45	.1 3.2 3.1 3.0
16	9.66 099	24	9.71 215	31	10.28 785	9.94 885	6	44	.2 6.4 6.2 6.0
17	9.66 124	25	9.71 246	31	10.28 754	9.94 878	7	43	.3 9.6 9.3 9.0
18	9.66 148	24	9.71 277	31	10.28 723	9.94 871	7	42	.4 12.8 12.4 12.0
19	9.66 173	25	9.71 308	31	10.28 692	9.94 865	6	41	.5 16.0 15.5 15.0
20	9.66 197	24	9.71 339	31	10.28 661	9.94 858	7	40	.6 19.2 18.6 18.0
21	9.66 221	24	9.71 370	31	10.28 630	9.94 852	6	39	.7 22.4 21.7 21.0
22	9.66 246	25	9.71 401	31	10.28 599	9.94 845	7	38	.8 25.6 24.8 24.0
23	9.66 270	24	9.71 431	30	10.28 569	9.94 839	6	37	.9 28.8 27.9 27.0
24	9.66 295	25	9.71 462	31	10.28 538	9.94 832	7	36	
25	9.66 319	24	9.71 493	31	10.28 507	9.94 826	6	35	
26	9.66 343	24	9.71 524	31	10.28 476	9.94 819	7	34	
27	9.66 368	25	9.71 555	31	10.28 445	9.94 813	6	33	
28	9.66 392	24	9.71 586	31	10.28 414	9.94 806	7	32	.1 2.5 2.4 2.3
29	9.66 416	24	9.71 617	31	10.28 383	9.94 799	7	31	.2 5.0 4.8 4.6
30	9.66 441	25	9.71 648	31	10.28 352	9.94 793	6	30	.3 7.5 7.2 6.9
31	9.66 465	24	9.71 679	31	10.28 321	9.94 786	7	29	.4 10.0 9.6 9.2
32	9.66 489	24	9.71 709	30	10.28 291	9.94 780	6	28	.5 12.5 12.0 11.5
33	9.66 513	24	9.71 740	31	10.28 260	9.94 773	7	27	.6 17.0 14.4 13.8
34	9.66 537	24	9.71 771	31	10.28 229	9.94 767	6	26	.7 17.5 16.8 16.1
35	9.66 562	25	9.71 802	31	10.28 198	9.94 760	7	25	.8 20.0 19.2 18.4
36	9.66 586	24	9.71 833	31	10.28 167	9.94 753	6	24	.9 22.5 21.6 20.7
37	9.66 610	24	9.71 863	30	10.28 137	9.94 747	7	23	
38	9.66 634	24	9.71 894	31	10.28 106	9.94 740	7	22	
39	9.66 658	24	9.71 925	31	10.28 075	9.94 734	6	21	
40	9.66 682	24	9.71 955	30	10.28 045	9.94 727	7	20	
41	9.66 706	24	9.71 986	31	10.28 014	9.94 720	7	19	.1 0.7 0.6
42	9.66 731	25	9.72 017	31	10.27 983	9.94 714	6	18	.2 1.4 1.2
43	9.66 755	24	9.72 048	31	10.27 952	9.94 707	7	17	.3 2.1 1.8
44	9.66 779	24	9.72 078	30	10.27 922	9.94 700	7	16	.4 2.8 2.4
45	9.66 803	24	9.72 109	31	10.27 891	9.94 694	7	15	.5 3.5 3.0
46	9.66 827	24	9.72 140	31	10.27 860	9.94 687	6	14	.6 4.2 3.6
47	9.66 851	24	9.72 170	30	10.27 830	9.94 680	7	13	.7 4.9 4.2
48	9.66 875	24	9.72 201	30	10.27 799	9.94 674	7	12	.8 5.6 4.8
49	9.66 899	24	9.72 231	30	10.27 769	9.94 667	6	11	.9 6.3 5.4
50	9.66 922	23	9.72 262	31	10.27 738	9.94 660	7	10	
51	9.66 946	24	9.72 293	31	10.27 707	9.94 654	6	9	
52	9.66 970	24	9.72 323	30	10.27 677	9.94 647	7	8	
53	9.66 994	24	9.72 354	31	10.27 646	9.94 640	7	7	
54	9.67 018	24	9.72 384	30	10.27 616	9.94 634	6	6	
55	9.67 042	24	9.72 415	31	10.27 585	9.94 627	7	5	
56	9.67 066	24	9.72 445	30	10.27 555	9.94 620	7	4	
57	9.67 090	24	9.72 476	31	10.27 524	9.94 614	6	3	
58	9.67 113	23	9.72 506	30	10.27 494	9.94 607	7	2	
59	9.67 137	24	9.72 537	31	10.27 463	9.94 600	7	1	
60	9.67 161	24	9.72 567	30	10.27 433	9.94 593	7	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.



PLACE] II. 28° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.67 161	24	9.72 567	31	10.27 433	9.94 593	6	60
				1	9.67 185	23	9.72 598	30	10.27 402	9.94 587	7	59
				2	9.67 208	24	9.72 628	31	10.27 372	9.94 580	7	58
				3	9.67 232	24	9.72 659	30	10.27 341	9.94 573	7	57
				4	9.67 256	24	9.72 689	30	10.27 311	9.94 567	6	56
				5	9.67 280	24	9.72 720	31	10.27 280	9.94 560	7	55
				6	9.67 303	23	9.72 750	30	10.27 250	9.94 553	7	54
				7	9.67 327	24	9.72 780	30	10.27 220	9.94 546	7	53
				8	9.67 350	23	9.72 811	31	10.27 189	9.94 540	6	52
				9	9.67 374	24	9.72 841	30	10.27 159	9.94 533	7	51
				10	9.67 398	24	9.72 872	31	10.27 128	9.94 526	7	50
				11	9.67 421	23	9.72 902	30	10.27 098	9.94 519	7	49
				12	9.67 445	24	9.72 932	30	10.27 068	9.94 513	6	48
				13	9.67 468	23	9.72 963	31	10.27 037	9.94 506	7	47
				14	9.67 492	24	9.72 993	30	10.27 007	9.94 499	7	46
				15	9.67 515	23	9.73 023	30	10.26 977	9.94 492	7	45
				16	9.67 539	24	9.73 054	31	10.26 946	9.94 485	7	44
				17	9.67 562	23	9.73 084	30	10.26 916	9.94 479	6	43
				18	9.67 586	24	9.73 114	30	10.26 886	9.94 472	7	42
				19	9.67 609	23	9.73 144	30	10.26 856	9.94 465	7	41
				20	9.67 633	24	9.73 175	31	10.26 825	9.94 458	7	40
				21	9.67 656	23	9.73 205	30	10.26 795	9.94 451	7	39
				22	9.67 680	24	9.73 235	30	10.26 765	9.94 445	6	38
				23	9.67 703	23	9.73 265	30	10.26 735	9.94 438	7	37
				24	9.67 726	23	9.73 295	30	10.26 705	9.94 431	7	36
				25	9.67 750	24	9.73 326	31	10.26 674	9.94 424	7	35
				26	9.67 773	23	9.73 356	30	10.26 644	9.94 417	7	34
				27	9.67 796	23	9.73 386	30	10.26 614	9.94 410	7	33
				28	9.67 820	24	9.73 416	30	10.26 584	9.94 404	6	32
				29	9.67 843	23	9.73 446	30	10.26 554	9.94 397	7	31
				30	9.67 866	23	9.73 476	30	10.26 524	9.94 390	7	30
				31	9.67 890	24	9.73 507	31	10.26 493	9.94 383	7	29
				32	9.67 913	23	9.73 537	30	10.26 463	9.94 376	7	28
				33	9.67 936	23	9.73 567	30	10.26 433	9.94 369	7	27
				34	9.67 959	23	9.73 597	30	10.26 403	9.94 362	7	26
				35	9.67 982	23	9.73 627	30	10.26 373	9.94 355	7	25
				36	9.68 006	24	9.73 657	30	10.26 343	9.94 349	6	24
				37	9.68 029	23	9.73 687	30	10.26 313	9.94 342	7	23
				38	9.68 052	23	9.73 717	30	10.26 283	9.94 335	7	22
				39	9.68 075	23	9.73 747	30	10.26 253	9.94 328	7	21
				40	9.68 098	23	9.73 777	30	10.26 223	9.94 321	7	20
				41	9.68 121	23	9.73 807	30	10.26 193	9.94 314	7	19
				42	9.68 144	23	9.73 837	30	10.26 163	9.94 307	7	18
				43	9.68 167	23	9.73 867	30	10.26 133	9.94 300	7	17
				44	9.68 190	23	9.73 897	30	10.26 103	9.94 293	7	16
				45	9.68 213	23	9.73 927	30	10.26 073	9.94 286	7	15
				46	9.68 237	24	9.73 957	30	10.26 043	9.94 279	7	14
				47	9.68 260	23	9.73 987	30	10.26 013	9.94 273	6	13
				48	9.68 283	23	9.74 017	30	10.25 983	9.94 266	7	12
				49	9.68 305	22	9.74 047	30	10.25 953	9.94 259	7	11
				50	9.68 328	23	9.74 077	30	10.25 923	9.94 252	7	10
				51	9.68 351	23	9.74 107	30	10.25 893	9.94 245	7	9
				52	9.68 374	23	9.74 137	30	10.25 863	9.94 238	7	8
				53	9.68 397	23	9.74 166	29	10.25 834	9.94 231	7	7
				54	9.68 420	23	9.74 196	30	10.25 804	9.94 224	7	6
				55	9.68 443	23	9.74 226	30	10.25 774	9.94 217	7	5
				56	9.68 466	23	9.74 256	30	10.25 744	9.94 210	7	4
				57	9.68 489	23	9.74 286	30	10.25 714	9.94 203	7	3
				58	9.68 512	23	9.74 316	30	10.25 684	9.94 196	7	2
				59	9.68 534	22	9.74 345	29	10.25 655	9.94 189	7	1
				60	9.68 557	23	9.74 375	30	10.25 625	9.94 182	7	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	31	30	29
.1	3.1	3.0	2.9
.2	6.2	6.0	5.8
.3	9.3	9.0	8.7
.4	12.4	12.0	11.6
.5	15.5	15.0	14.5
.6	18.6	18.0	17.4
.7	21.7	21.0	20.3
.8	24.8	24.0	23.2
.9	27.9	27.0	26.1

	24	23	22
.1	2.4	2.3	2.2
.2	4.8	4.6	4.4
.3	7.2	6.9	6.6
.4	9.6	9.2	8.8
.5	12.0	11.5	11.0
.6	14.4	13.8	13.2
.7	16.8	16.1	15.4
.8	19.2	18.4	17.6
.9	21.6	20.7	19.8

	7	6
.1	0.7	0.6
.2	1.4	1.2
.3	2.1	1.8
.4	2.8	2.4
.5	3.5	3.0
.6	4.2	3.6
.7	4.9	4.2
.8	5.6	4.8
.9	6.3	5.4

	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.		
3	9.68 557		9.74 375		10.25 625	9.94 182		60			
1	9.68 580	23	9.74 405	30	10.25 595	9.94 175	7	59			
2	9.68 603	23	9.74 435	30	10.25 565	9.94 168	7	58			
3	9.68 625	22	9.74 465	30	10.25 535	9.94 161	7	57			
4	9.68 648	23	9.74 494	29	10.25 506	9.94 154	7	56			
5	9.68 671	23	9.74 524	30	10.25 476	9.94 147	7	55			
6	9.68 694	23	9.74 554	30	10.25 446	9.94 140	7	54			
7	9.68 716	22	9.74 583	29	10.25 417	9.94 133	7	53			
8	9.68 739	23	9.74 613	30	10.25 387	9.94 126	7	52			
9	9.68 762	23	9.74 643	30	10.25 357	9.94 119	7	51			
10	9.68 784	22	9.74 673	30	10.25 327	9.94 112	7	50			
11	9.68 807	23	9.74 702	29	10.25 298	9.94 105	7	49			
12	9.68 829	22	9.74 732	30	10.25 268	9.94 098	7	48			
13	9.68 852	23	9.74 762	30	10.25 238	9.94 090	8	47			
14	9.68 875	23	9.74 791	29	10.25 209	9.94 083	7	46			
15	9.68 897	22	9.74 821	30	10.25 179	9.94 076	7	45	.1 .2 .3 .4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9	30	29
16	9.68 920	23	9.74 851	30	10.25 149	9.94 069	7	44		3.0	2.9
17	9.68 942	22	9.74 880	29	10.25 120	9.94 062	7	43		6.0	5.8
18	9.68 965	23	9.74 910	30	10.25 090	9.94 055	7	42		9.0	8.7
19	9.68 987	22	9.74 939	29	10.25 061	9.94 048	7	41		12.0	11.6
20	9.69 010	23	9.74 969	30	10.25 031	9.94 041	7	40		15.0	14.5
21	9.69 032	22	9.74 998	29	10.25 002	9.94 034	7	39		18.0	17.4
22	9.69 055	23	9.75 028	30	10.24 972	9.94 027	7	38		21.0	20.3
23	9.69 077	22	9.75 058	30	10.24 942	9.94 020	8	37		24.0	23.2
24	9.69 100	23	9.75 087	29	10.24 913	9.94 012	7	36		27.0	26.1
25	9.69 122	22	9.75 117	30	10.24 883	9.94 005	7	35			
26	9.69 144	22	9.75 146	29	10.24 854	9.93 998	7	34			
27	9.69 167	23	9.75 176	30	10.24 824	9.93 991	7	33	.1 .2 .3 .4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9	23	22
28	9.69 189	22	9.75 205	29	10.24 795	9.93 984	7	32		2.3	2.2
29	9.69 212	23	9.75 235	30	10.24 765	9.93 977	7	31		4.6	4.4
30	9.69 234	22	9.75 264	29	10.24 736	9.93 970	7	30		6.9	6.6
31	9.69 256	22	9.75 294	30	10.24 706	9.93 963	7	29		9.2	8.8
32	9.69 279	23	9.75 323	29	10.24 677	9.93 955	8	28		11.5	11.0
33	9.69 301	22	9.75 353	30	10.24 647	9.93 948	7	27		13.8	13.2
34	9.69 323	22	9.75 382	29	10.24 618	9.93 941	7	26		16.1	15.4
35	9.69 345	22	9.75 411	29	10.24 589	9.93 934	7	25		18.4	17.6
36	9.69 368	23	9.75 441	30	10.24 559	9.93 927	7	24		20.7	19.8
37	9.69 390	22	9.75 470	29	10.24 530	9.93 920	7	23			
38	9.69 412	22	9.75 500	30	10.24 500	9.93 912	8	22			
39	9.69 434	22	9.75 529	29	10.24 471	9.93 905	7	21			
40	9.69 456	22	9.75 558	29	10.24 442	9.93 898	7	20	.1 .2 .3 .4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9	8	7
41	9.69 479	23	9.75 588	30	10.24 412	9.93 891	7	19		0.8	0.7
42	9.69 501	22	9.75 617	29	10.24 383	9.93 884	7	18		1.6	1.4
43	9.69 523	22	9.75 647	30	10.24 353	9.93 876	8	17		2.4	2.1
44	9.69 545	22	9.75 676	29	10.24 324	9.93 869	7	16		3.2	2.8
45	9.69 567	22	9.75 705	29	10.24 295	9.93 862	7	15		4.0	3.5
46	9.69 589	22	9.75 735	30	10.24 265	9.93 855	7	14		4.8	4.2
47	9.69 611	22	9.75 764	29	10.24 236	9.93 847	7	13		5.6	4.9
48	9.69 633	22	9.75 793	29	10.24 207	9.93 840	7	12		6.4	5.6
49	9.69 655	22	9.75 822	29	10.24 178	9.93 833	7	11		7.2	6.3
50	9.69 677	22	9.75 852	30	10.24 148	9.93 826	7	10			
51	9.69 699	22	9.75 881	29	10.24 119	9.93 819	7	9			
52	9.69 721	22	9.75 910	29	10.24 090	9.93 811	8	8			
53	9.69 743	22	9.75 939	29	10.24 061	9.93 804	7	7			
54	9.69 765	22	9.75 969	30	10.24 031	9.93 797	7	6			
55	9.69 787	22	9.75 998	29	10.24 002	9.93 789	8	5			
56	9.69 809	22	9.76 027	29	10.23 973	9.93 782	7	4			
57	9.69 831	22	9.76 056	29	10.23 944	9.93 775	7	3			
58	9.69 853	22	9.76 086	30	10.23 914	9.93 768	7	2			
59	9.69 875	22	9.76 115	29	10.23 885	9.93 760	8	1			
60	9.69 897	22	9.76 144	29	10.23 856	9.93 753	7	0			
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.		



PLACE] II. 30° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.69 897	22	9.76 144	29	10.23 856	9.93 753	7	60
				1	9.69 919	22	9.76 173	29	10.23 827	9.93 746	8	59
				2	9.69 941	22	9.76 202	29	10.23 798	9.93 738	7	58
				3	9.69 963	21	9.76 231	30	10.23 769	9.93 731	7	57
				4	9.69 984	22	9.76 261	29	10.23 739	9.93 724	7	56
				5	9.70 006	22	9.76 290	29	10.23 710	9.93 717	8	55
				6	9.70 028	22	9.76 319	29	10.23 681	9.93 709	7	54
				7	9.70 050	22	9.76 348	29	10.23 652	9.93 702	7	53
				8	9.70 072	21	9.76 377	29	10.23 623	9.93 695	8	52
				9	9.70 093	22	9.76 406	29	10.23 594	9.93 687	7	51
				10	9.70 115	22	9.76 435	29	10.23 565	9.93 680	7	50
				11	9.70 137	22	9.76 464	29	10.23 536	9.93 673	8	49
				12	9.70 159	21	9.76 493	29	10.23 507	9.93 665	7	48
				13	9.70 180	22	9.76 522	29	10.23 478	9.93 658	8	47
				14	9.70 202	22	9.76 551	29	10.23 449	9.93 650	7	46
				15	9.70 224	21	9.76 580	29	10.23 420	9.93 643	7	45
				16	9.70 245	22	9.76 609	30	10.23 391	9.93 636	8	44
				17	9.70 267	21	9.76 639	29	10.23 361	9.93 628	7	43
				18	9.70 288	22	9.76 668	29	10.23 332	9.93 621	7	42
				19	9.70 310	22	9.76 697	28	10.23 303	9.93 614	8	41
				20	9.70 332	21	9.76 725	29	10.23 275	9.93 606	7	40
				21	9.70 353	22	9.76 754	29	10.23 246	9.93 599	8	39
				22	9.70 375	21	9.76 783	29	10.23 217	9.93 591	7	38
				23	9.70 396	22	9.76 812	29	10.23 188	9.93 584	7	37
				24	9.70 418	21	9.76 841	29	10.23 159	9.93 577	8	36
				25	9.70 439	22	9.76 870	29	10.23 130	9.93 569	7	35
				26	9.70 461	21	9.76 899	29	10.23 101	9.93 562	8	34
				27	9.70 482	22	9.76 928	29	10.23 072	9.93 554	7	33
				28	9.70 504	21	9.76 957	29	10.23 043	9.93 547	8	32
				29	9.70 525	22	9.76 986	29	10.23 014	9.93 539	7	31
				30	9.70 547	21	9.77 015	29	10.22 985	9.93 532	7	30
				31	9.70 568	22	9.77 044	29	10.22 956	9.93 525	8	29
				32	9.70 590	21	9.77 073	28	10.22 927	9.93 517	7	28
				33	9.70 611	22	9.77 101	29	10.22 899	9.93 510	8	27
				34	9.70 633	21	9.77 130	29	10.22 870	9.93 502	7	26
				35	9.70 654	21	9.77 159	29	10.22 841	9.93 495	8	25
				36	9.70 675	22	9.77 188	29	10.22 812	9.93 487	7	24
				37	9.70 697	21	9.77 217	29	10.22 783	9.93 480	8	23
				38	9.70 718	21	9.77 246	28	10.22 754	9.93 472	7	22
				39	9.70 739	22	9.77 274	29	10.22 726	9.93 465	8	21
				40	9.70 761	21	9.77 303	29	10.22 697	9.93 457	7	20
				41	9.70 782	21	9.77 332	29	10.22 668	9.93 450	8	19
				42	9.70 803	21	9.77 361	29	10.22 639	9.93 442	7	18
				43	9.70 824	22	9.77 390	28	10.22 610	9.93 435	8	17
				44	9.70 846	21	9.77 418	29	10.22 582	9.93 427	7	16
				45	9.70 867	21	9.77 447	29	10.22 553	9.93 420	8	15
				46	9.70 888	21	9.77 476	29	10.22 524	9.93 412	7	14
				47	9.70 909	22	9.77 505	28	10.22 495	9.93 405	8	13
				48	9.70 931	21	9.77 533	29	10.22 467	9.93 397	7	12
				49	9.70 952	21	9.77 562	29	10.22 438	9.93 390	8	11
				50	9.70 973	21	9.77 591	28	10.22 409	9.93 382	7	10
				51	9.70 994	21	9.77 619	29	10.22 381	9.93 375	8	9
				52	9.71 015	21	9.77 648	29	10.22 352	9.93 367	7	8
				53	9.71 036	22	9.77 677	29	10.22 323	9.93 360	8	7
				54	9.71 058	21	9.77 706	28	10.22 294	9.93 352	7	6
				55	9.71 079	21	9.77 734	29	10.22 266	9.93 344	8	5
				56	9.71 100	21	9.77 763	28	10.22 237	9.93 337	7	4
				57	9.71 121	21	9.77 791	29	10.22 209	9.93 329	8	3
				58	9.71 142	21	9.77 820	29	10.22 180	9.93 322	7	2
				59	9.71 163	21	9.77 849	28	10.22 151	9.93 314	8	1
				60	9.71 184		9.77 877		10.22 123	9.93 307	7	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.71 184		9.77 877		10.22 123	9.93 307		60	
1	9.71 205	21	9.77 906	29	10.22 094	9.93 299	8	59	
2	9.71 226	21	9.77 935	29	10.22 065	9.93 291	8	58	
3	9.71 247	21	9.77 963	28	10.22 037	9.93 284	7	57	
4	9.71 268	21	9.77 992	29	10.22 008	9.93 276	8	56	
5	9.71 289	21	9.78 020	28	10.21 980	9.93 269	7	55	
6	9.71 310	21	9.78 049	29	10.21 951	9.93 261	8	54	
7	9.71 331	21	9.78 077	28	10.21 923	9.93 253	8	53	
8	9.71 352	21	9.78 106	29	10.21 894	9.93 246	7	52	
9	9.71 373	21	9.78 135	29	10.21 865	9.93 238	8	51	
10	9.71 393	20	9.78 163	28	10.21 837	9.93 230	8	50	
11	9.71 414	21	9.78 192	29	10.21 808	9.93 223	7	49	
12	9.71 435	21	9.78 220	28	10.21 780	9.93 215	8	48	
13	9.71 456	21	9.78 249	29	10.21 751	9.93 207	8	47	
14	9.71 477	21	9.78 277	28	10.21 723	9.93 200	7	46	
15	9.71 498	21	9.78 306	29	10.21 694	9.93 192	8	45	.1 2.9 2.8
16	9.71 519	21	9.78 334	28	10.21 666	9.93 184	8	44	.2 5.8 5.6
17	9.71 539	20	9.78 363	29	10.21 637	9.93 177	7	43	.3 8.7 8.4
18	9.71 560	21	9.78 391	28	10.21 609	9.93 169	8	42	.4 11.6 11.2
19	9.71 581	21	9.78 419	28	10.21 581	9.93 161	8	41	.5 14.5 14.0
20	9.71 602	21	9.78 448	29	10.21 552	9.93 154	7	40	.6 17.4 16.8
21	9.71 622	20	9.78 476	28	10.21 524	9.93 146	8	39	.7 20.3 19.6
22	9.71 643	21	9.78 505	29	10.21 495	9.93 138	8	38	.8 23.2 22.4
23	9.71 664	21	9.78 533	28	10.21 467	9.93 131	7	37	.9 26.1 25.2
24	9.71 685	21	9.78 562	29	10.21 438	9.93 123	8	36	
25	9.71 705	20	9.78 590	28	10.21 410	9.93 115	8	35	
26	9.71 726	21	9.78 618	28	10.21 382	9.93 108	7	34	
27	9.71 747	21	9.78 647	29	10.21 353	9.93 100	8	33	
28	9.71 767	20	9.78 675	28	10.21 325	9.93 092	8	32	.1 2.1 2.0
29	9.71 788	21	9.78 704	29	10.21 296	9.93 084	8	31	.2 4.2 4.0
30	9.71 809	21	9.78 732	28	10.21 268	9.93 077	7	30	.3 6.3 6.0
31	9.71 829	20	9.78 760	28	10.21 240	9.93 069	8	29	.4 8.4 8.0
32	9.71 850	21	9.78 789	29	10.21 211	9.93 061	8	28	.5 10.5 10.0
33	9.71 870	20	9.78 817	28	10.21 183	9.93 053	8	27	.6 12.6 12.0
34	9.71 891	21	9.78 845	28	10.21 155	9.93 046	7	26	.7 14.7 14.0
35	9.71 911	20	9.78 874	29	10.21 126	9.93 038	8	25	.8 16.8 16.0
36	9.71 932	21	9.78 902	28	10.21 098	9.93 030	8	24	.9 18.9 18.0
37	9.71 952	20	9.78 930	28	10.21 070	9.93 022	8	23	
38	9.71 973	21	9.78 959	29	10.21 041	9.93 014	8	22	
39	9.71 994	21	9.78 987	28	10.21 013	9.93 007	7	21	
40	9.72 014	20	9.79 015	28	10.20 985	9.92 999	8	20	.1 0.8 0.7
41	9.72 034	20	9.79 043	28	10.20 957	9.92 991	8	19	.2 1.6 1.4
42	9.72 055	21	9.79 072	29	10.20 928	9.92 983	8	18	.3 2.4 2.1
43	9.72 075	20	9.79 100	28	10.20 900	9.92 976	7	17	.4 3.2 2.8
44	9.72 096	21	9.79 128	28	10.20 872	9.92 968	8	16	.5 4.0 3.5
45	9.72 116	20	9.79 156	28	10.20 844	9.92 960	8	15	.6 4.8 4.2
46	9.72 137	21	9.79 185	29	10.20 815	9.92 952	8	14	.7 5.6 4.9
47	9.72 157	20	9.79 213	28	10.20 787	9.92 944	8	13	.8 6.4 5.6
48	9.72 177	20	9.79 241	28	10.20 759	9.92 936	8	12	.9 7.2 6.3
49	9.72 198	21	9.79 269	28	10.20 731	9.92 929	7	11	
50	9.72 218	20	9.79 297	28	10.20 703	9.92 921	8	10	
51	9.72 238	20	9.79 326	29	10.20 674	9.92 913	8	9	
52	9.72 259	21	9.79 354	28	10.20 646	9.92 905	8	8	
53	9.72 279	20	9.79 382	28	10.20 618	9.92 897	8	7	
54	9.72 299	20	9.79 410	28	10.20 590	9.92 889	8	6	
55	9.72 320	21	9.79 438	28	10.20 562	9.92 881	8	5	
56	9.72 340	20	9.79 466	28	10.20 534	9.92 874	7	4	
57	9.72 360	20	9.79 495	29	10.20 505	9.92 866	8	3	
58	9.72 381	21	9.79 523	28	10.20 477	9.92 858	8	2	
59	9.72 401	20	9.79 551	28	10.20 449	9.92 850	8	1	
60	9.72 421	20	9.79 579	28	10.20 421	9.92 842	8	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.72 421	20	9.79 579	28	10.20 421	9.92 842	8	60
				1	9.72 441	20	9.79 607	28	10.20 393	9.92 834	8	59
				2	9.72 461	20	9.79 635	28	10.20 365	9.92 826	8	58
				3	9.72 482	21	9.79 663	28	10.20 337	9.92 818	8	57
				4	9.72 502	20	9.79 691	28	10.20 309	9.92 810	8	56
				5	9.72 522	20	9.79 719	28	10.20 281	9.92 803	7	55
				6	9.72 542	20	9.79 747	28	10.20 253	9.92 795	8	54
				7	9.72 562	20	9.79 776	29	10.20 224	9.92 787	8	53
				8	9.72 582	20	9.79 804	28	10.20 196	9.92 779	8	52
				9	9.72 602	20	9.79 832	28	10.20 168	9.92 771	8	51
				10	9.72 622	20	9.79 860	28	10.20 140	9.92 763	8	50
				11	9.72 643	21	9.79 888	28	10.20 112	9.92 755	8	49
				12	9.72 663	20	9.79 916	28	10.20 084	9.92 747	8	48
				13	9.72 683	20	9.79 944	28	10.20 056	9.92 739	8	47
				14	9.72 703	20	9.79 972	28	10.20 028	9.92 731	8	46
.1	29	28	27	15	9.72 723	20	9.80 000	28	10.20 000	9.92 723	8	45
.2	5.8	5.6	5.4	16	9.72 743	20	9.80 028	28	10.19 972	9.92 715	8	44
.3	8.7	8.4	8.1	17	9.72 763	20	9.80 056	28	10.19 944	9.92 707	8	43
.4	11.6	11.2	10.8	18	9.72 783	20	9.80 084	28	10.19 916	9.92 699	8	42
.5	14.5	14.0	13.5	19	9.72 803	20	9.80 112	28	10.19 888	9.92 691	8	41
.6	17.4	16.8	16.2	20	9.72 823	20	9.80 140	28	10.19 860	9.92 683	8	40
.7	20.3	19.6	18.9	21	9.72 843	20	9.80 168	28	10.19 832	9.92 675	8	39
.8	23.2	22.4	21.6	22	9.72 863	20	9.80 195	27	10.19 805	9.92 667	8	38
.9	26.1	25.2	24.3	23	9.72 883	20	9.80 223	28	10.19 777	9.92 659	8	37
				24	9.72 902	19	9.80 251	28	10.19 749	9.92 651	8	36
				25	9.72 922	20	9.80 279	28	10.19 721	9.92 643	8	35
				26	9.72 942	20	9.80 307	28	10.19 693	9.92 635	8	34
.1	21	20	19	27	9.72 962	20	9.80 335	28	10.19 665	9.92 627	8	33
.2	2.1	2.0	1.9	28	9.72 982	20	9.80 363	28	10.19 637	9.92 619	8	32
.3	4.2	4.0	3.8	29	9.73 002	20	9.80 391	28	10.19 609	9.92 611	8	31
.4	6.3	6.0	5.7	30	9.73 022	20	9.80 419	28	10.19 581	9.92 603	8	30
.5	8.4	8.0	7.6	31	9.73 041	19	9.80 447	28	10.19 553	9.92 595	8	29
.6	10.5	10.0	9.5	32	9.73 061	20	9.80 474	27	10.19 526	9.92 587	8	28
.7	12.6	12.0	11.4	33	9.73 081	20	9.80 502	28	10.19 498	9.92 579	8	27
.8	14.7	14.0	13.3	34	9.73 101	20	9.80 530	28	10.19 470	9.92 571	8	26
.9	16.8	16.0	15.2	35	9.73 121	20	9.80 558	28	10.19 442	9.92 563	8	25
	18.9	18.0	17.1	36	9.73 140	19	9.80 586	28	10.19 414	9.92 555	8	24
				37	9.73 160	20	9.80 614	28	10.19 386	9.92 546	9	23
				38	9.73 180	20	9.80 642	28	10.19 358	9.92 538	8	22
				39	9.73 200	20	9.80 669	27	10.19 331	9.92 530	8	21
				40	9.73 219	19	9.80 697	28	10.19 303	9.92 522	8	20
.1	9	8	7	41	9.73 239	20	9.80 725	28	10.19 275	9.92 514	8	19
.2	0.9	0.8	0.7	42	9.73 259	20	9.80 753	28	10.19 247	9.92 506	8	18
.3	1.8	1.6	1.4	43	9.73 278	19	9.80 781	28	10.19 219	9.92 498	8	17
.4	2.7	2.4	2.1	44	9.73 298	20	9.80 808	27	10.19 192	9.92 490	8	16
.5	3.6	3.2	2.8	45	9.73 318	20	9.80 836	28	10.19 164	9.92 482	8	15
.6	4.5	4.0	3.5	46	9.73 337	19	9.80 864	28	10.19 136	9.92 473	9	14
.7	5.4	4.8	4.2	47	9.73 357	20	9.80 892	28	10.19 108	9.92 465	8	13
.8	6.3	5.6	4.9	48	9.73 377	20	9.80 919	27	10.19 081	9.92 457	8	12
.9	7.2	6.4	5.6	49	9.73 396	19	9.80 947	28	10.19 053	9.92 449	8	11
	8.1	7.2	6.3	50	9.73 416	20	9.80 975	28	10.19 025	9.92 441	8	10
				51	9.73 435	19	9.81 003	28	10.18 997	9.92 433	8	9
				52	9.73 455	20	9.81 030	27	10.18 970	9.92 425	8	8
				53	9.73 474	19	9.81 058	28	10.18 942	9.92 416	9	7
				54	9.73 494	20	9.81 086	28	10.18 914	9.92 408	8	6
				55	9.73 513	19	9.81 113	27	10.18 887	9.92 400	8	5
				56	9.73 533	20	9.81 141	28	10.18 859	9.92 392	8	4
				57	9.73 552	19	9.81 169	28	10.18 831	9.92 384	8	3
				58	9.73 572	20	9.81 196	27	10.18 804	9.92 376	8	2
				59	9.73 591	19	9.81 224	28	10.18 776	9.92 367	9	1
				60	9.73 611	20	9.81 252	28	10.18 748	9.92 359	8	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	ed	L Tan	L Sin	d	



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.73 611	19	9.81 252	27	10.18 748	9.92 359	8	60	
1	9.73 630	20	9.81 279	28	10.18 721	9.92 351	8	59	
2	9.73 650	19	9.81 307	28	10.18 693	9.92 343	8	58	
3	9.73 669	20	9.81 335	27	10.18 665	9.92 335	9	57	
4	9.73 689	19	9.81 362	28	10.18 638	9.92 326	8	56	
5	9.73 708	19	9.81 390	28	10.18 610	9.92 318	8	55	
6	9.73 727	20	9.81 418	27	10.18 582	9.92 310	8	54	
7	9.73 747	19	9.81 445	28	10.18 555	9.92 302	9	53	
8	9.73 766	19	9.81 473	27	10.18 527	9.92 293	8	52	
9	9.73 785	20	9.81 500	28	10.18 500	9.92 285	8	51	
10	9.73 805	19	9.81 528	28	10.18 472	9.92 277	8	50	
11	9.73 824	19	9.81 556	27	10.18 444	9.92 269	9	49	
12	9.73 843	20	9.81 583	28	10.18 417	9.92 260	8	48	
13	9.73 863	19	9.81 611	27	10.18 389	9.92 252	8	47	
14	9.73 882	19	9.81 638	28	10.18 362	9.92 244	9	46	
15	9.73 901	20	9.81 666	27	10.18 334	9.92 235	8	45	.1 2.8 2.7 2.0
16	9.73 921	19	9.81 693	28	10.18 307	9.92 227	8	44	.2 5.6 5.4 4.0
17	9.73 940	19	9.81 721	27	10.18 279	9.92 219	8	43	.3 8.4 8.1 6.0
18	9.73 959	19	9.81 748	28	10.18 252	9.92 211	8	42	.4 11.2 10.8 8.0
19	9.73 978	19	9.81 776	27	10.18 224	9.92 202	9	41	.5 14.0 13.5 10.0
20	9.73 997	20	9.81 803	28	10.18 197	9.92 194	8	40	.6 16.8 16.2 12.0
21	9.74 017	19	9.81 831	27	10.18 169	9.92 186	8	39	.7 19.6 18.9 14.0
22	9.74 036	19	9.81 858	28	10.18 142	9.92 177	8	38	.8 22.4 21.6 16.0
23	9.74 055	19	9.81 886	27	10.18 114	9.92 169	8	37	.9 25.2 24.3 18.0
24	9.74 074	19	9.81 913	28	10.18 087	9.92 161	9	36	
25	9.74 093	20	9.81 941	27	10.18 059	9.92 152	8	35	
26	9.74 113	19	9.81 968	28	10.18 032	9.92 144	8	34	
27	9.74 132	19	9.81 996	27	10.18 004	9.92 136	9	33	
28	9.74 151	19	9.82 023	28	10.17 977	9.92 127	8	32	.1 1.9 1.8
29	9.74 170	19	9.82 051	27	10.17 949	9.92 119	8	31	.2 3.8 3.6
30	9.74 189	19	9.82 078	28	10.17 922	9.92 111	9	30	.3 5.7 5.4
31	9.74 208	19	9.82 106	27	10.17 894	9.92 102	8	29	.4 7.6 7.2
32	9.74 227	19	9.82 133	28	10.17 867	9.92 094	8	28	.5 9.5 9.0
33	9.74 246	19	9.82 161	27	10.17 839	9.92 086	9	27	.6 11.4 10.8
34	9.74 265	19	9.82 188	28	10.17 812	9.92 077	8	26	.7 13.3 12.6
35	9.74 284	19	9.82 215	27	10.17 785	9.92 069	8	25	.8 15.2 14.4
36	9.74 303	19	9.82 243	28	10.17 757	9.92 060	9	24	.9 17.1 16.2
37	9.74 322	19	9.82 270	27	10.17 730	9.92 052	8	23	
38	9.74 341	19	9.82 298	28	10.17 702	9.92 044	8	22	
39	9.74 360	19	9.82 325	27	10.17 675	9.92 035	9	21	
40	9.74 379	19	9.82 352	28	10.17 648	9.92 027	8	20	
41	9.74 398	19	9.82 380	27	10.17 620	9.92 018	9	19	.1 0.9 0.8
42	9.74 417	19	9.82 407	28	10.17 593	9.92 010	8	18	.2 1.8 1.6
43	9.74 436	19	9.82 435	27	10.17 565	9.92 002	8	17	.3 2.7 2.4
44	9.74 455	19	9.82 462	28	10.17 538	9.91 993	9	16	.4 3.6 3.2
45	9.74 474	19	9.82 489	27	10.17 511	9.91 985	8	15	.5 4.5 4.0
46	9.74 493	19	9.82 517	28	10.17 483	9.91 976	9	14	.6 5.4 4.8
47	9.74 512	19	9.82 544	27	10.17 456	9.91 968	8	13	.7 6.3 5.6
48	9.74 531	18	9.82 571	28	10.17 429	9.91 959	8	12	.8 7.2 6.4
49	9.74 549	19	9.82 599	27	10.17 401	9.91 951	9	11	.9 8.1 7.2
50	9.74 568	19	9.82 626	28	10.17 374	9.91 942	8	10	
51	9.74 587	19	9.82 653	27	10.17 347	9.91 934	9	9	
52	9.74 606	19	9.82 681	28	10.17 319	9.91 925	8	8	
53	9.74 625	19	9.82 708	27	10.17 292	9.91 917	9	7	
54	9.74 644	18	9.82 735	28	10.17 265	9.91 908	8	6	
55	9.74 662	19	9.82 762	27	10.17 238	9.91 900	9	5	
56	9.74 681	19	9.82 790	28	10.17 210	9.91 891	8	4	
57	9.74 700	19	9.82 817	27	10.17 183	9.91 883	9	3	
58	9.74 719	18	9.82 844	28	10.17 156	9.91 874	8	2	
59	9.74 737	19	9.82 871	27	10.17 129	9.91 866	9	1	
60	9.74 756	19	9.82 899	28	10.17 101	9.91 857	8	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.



PLACE] II. 34° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.74 756	19	9.82 899	27	10.17 101	9.91 857	8	60
				1	9.74 775	19	9.82 926	27	10.17 074	9.91 849	9	59
				2	9.74 794	18	9.82 953	27	10.17 047	9.91 840	9	58
				3	9.74 812	19	9.82 980	27	10.17 020	9.91 832	8	57
				4	9.74 831	19	9.83 008	28	10.16 992	9.91 823	9	56
				5	9.74 850	18	9.83 035	27	10.16 965	9.91 815	8	55
				6	9.74 868	19	9.83 062	27	10.16 938	9.91 806	9	54
				7	9.74 887	19	9.83 089	27	10.16 911	9.91 798	8	53
				8	9.74 906	18	9.83 117	28	10.16 883	9.91 789	9	52
				9	9.74 924	19	9.83 144	27	10.16 856	9.91 781	8	51
				10	9.74 943	18	9.83 171	27	10.16 829	9.91 772	9	50
				11	9.74 961	19	9.83 198	27	10.16 802	9.91 763	8	49
				12	9.74 980	19	9.83 225	27	10.16 775	9.91 755	9	48
				13	9.74 999	18	9.83 252	28	10.16 748	9.91 746	8	47
				14	9.75 017	19	9.83 280	27	10.16 720	9.91 738	9	46
.1	28	27	26	15	9.75 036	18	9.83 307	27	10.16 693	9.91 729	8	45
.2	5.6	5.4	5.2	16	9.75 054	19	9.83 334	27	10.16 666	9.91 720	9	44
.3	8.4	8.1	7.8	17	9.75 073	18	9.83 361	27	10.16 639	9.91 712	8	43
.4	11.2	10.8	10.4	18	9.75 091	19	9.83 388	27	10.16 612	9.91 703	9	42
.5	14.0	13.5	13.0	19	9.75 110	18	9.83 415	27	10.16 585	9.91 695	8	41
.6	16.8	16.2	15.6	20	9.75 128	19	9.83 442	28	10.16 558	9.91 686	9	40
.7	19.6	18.9	18.2	21	9.75 147	18	9.83 470	27	10.16 530	9.91 677	8	39
.8	22.4	21.6	20.8	22	9.75 165	19	9.83 497	27	10.16 503	9.91 669	9	38
.9	25.2	24.3	23.4	23	9.75 184	18	9.83 524	27	10.16 476	9.91 660	8	37
				24	9.75 202	19	9.83 551	27	10.16 449	9.91 651	9	36
				25	9.75 221	18	9.83 578	27	10.16 422	9.91 643	8	35
				26	9.75 239	19	9.83 605	27	10.16 395	9.91 634	9	34
.1	19	18		27	9.75 258	18	9.83 632	27	10.16 368	9.91 625	8	33
.2	1.9	1.8		28	9.75 276	19	9.83 659	27	10.16 341	9.91 617	9	32
.3	3.8	3.6		29	9.75 294	18	9.83 686	27	10.16 314	9.91 608	8	31
.4	5.7	5.4		30	9.75 313	19	9.83 713	27	10.16 287	9.91 599	9	30
.5	7.6	7.2		31	9.75 331	18	9.83 740	27	10.16 260	9.91 591	8	29
.6	9.5	9.0		32	9.75 350	19	9.83 768	28	10.16 232	9.91 582	9	28
.7	11.4	10.8		33	9.75 368	18	9.83 795	27	10.16 205	9.91 573	8	27
.8	13.3	12.6		34	9.75 386	19	9.83 822	27	10.16 178	9.91 565	9	26
.9	15.2	14.4		35	9.75 405	18	9.83 849	27	10.16 151	9.91 556	8	25
	17.1	16.2		36	9.75 423	19	9.83 876	27	10.16 124	9.91 547	9	24
				37	9.75 441	18	9.83 903	27	10.16 097	9.91 538	8	23
				38	9.75 459	19	9.83 930	27	10.16 070	9.91 530	9	22
				39	9.75 478	18	9.83 957	27	10.16 043	9.91 521	8	21
				40	9.75 496	19	9.83 984	27	10.16 016	9.91 512	9	20
.1	9	8		41	9.75 514	18	9.84 011	27	10.15 989	9.91 504	8	19
.2	0.9	0.8		42	9.75 533	19	9.84 038	27	10.15 962	9.91 495	9	18
.3	1.8	1.6		43	9.75 551	18	9.84 065	27	10.15 935	9.91 486	8	17
.4	2.7	2.4		44	9.75 569	19	9.84 092	27	10.15 908	9.91 477	9	16
.5	3.6	3.2		45	9.75 587	18	9.84 119	27	10.15 881	9.91 469	8	15
.6	4.5	4.0		46	9.75 605	19	9.84 146	27	10.15 854	9.91 460	9	14
.7	5.4	4.8		47	9.75 624	18	9.84 173	27	10.15 827	9.91 451	8	13
.8	6.3	5.6		48	9.75 642	19	9.84 200	27	10.15 800	9.91 442	9	12
.9	7.2	6.4		49	9.75 660	18	9.84 227	27	10.15 773	9.91 433	8	11
	8.1	7.2		50	9.75 678	19	9.84 254	26	10.15 746	9.91 425	9	10
				51	9.75 696	18	9.84 280	27	10.15 720	9.91 416	8	9
				52	9.75 714	19	9.84 307	27	10.15 693	9.91 407	9	8
				53	9.75 733	18	9.84 334	27	10.15 666	9.91 398	8	7
				54	9.75 751	19	9.84 361	27	10.15 639	9.91 389	9	6
				55	9.75 769	18	9.84 388	27	10.15 612	9.91 381	8	5
				56	9.75 787	19	9.84 415	27	10.15 585	9.91 372	9	4
				57	9.75 805	18	9.84 442	27	10.15 558	9.91 363	8	3
				58	9.75 823	19	9.84 469	27	10.15 531	9.91 354	9	2
				59	9.75 841	18	9.84 496	27	10.15 504	9.91 345	8	1
				60	9.75 859	19	9.84 523	27	10.15 477	9.91 336	9	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.			
0	9.75 859	18	9.84 523	27	10.15 477	9.91 336	8	60				
1	9.75 877	18	9.84 550	26	10.15 450	9.91 328	9	59				
2	9.75 895	18	9.84 576	27	10.15 424	9.91 319	9	58				
3	9.75 913	18	9.84 603	27	10.15 397	9.91 310	9	57				
4	9.75 931	18	9.84 630	27	10.15 370	9.91 301	9	56				
5	9.75 949	18	9.84 657	27	10.15 343	9.91 292	9	55				
6	9.75 967	18	9.84 684	27	10.15 316	9.91 283	9	54				
7	9.75 985	18	9.84 711	27	10.15 289	9.91 274	8	53				
8	9.76 003	18	9.84 738	26	10.15 262	9.91 266	9	52				
9	9.76 021	18	9.84 764	27	10.15 236	9.91 257	9	51				
10	9.76 039	18	9.84 791	27	10.15 209	9.91 248	9	50				
11	9.76 057	18	9.84 818	27	10.15 182	9.91 239	9	49				
12	9.76 075	18	9.84 845	27	10.15 155	9.91 230	9	48				
13	9.76 093	18	9.84 872	27	10.15 128	9.91 221	9	47				
14	9.76 111	18	9.84 899	26	10.15 101	9.91 212	9	46				
15	9.76 129	17	9.84 925	27	10.15 075	9.91 203	9	45	.1	2.7	2.6	1.8
16	9.76 146	18	9.84 952	27	10.15 048	9.91 194	9	44	.2	5.4	5.2	3.6
17	9.76 164	18	9.84 979	27	10.15 021	9.91 185	9	43	.3	8.1	7.8	5.4
18	9.76 182	18	9.85 006	27	10.14 994	9.91 176	9	42	.4	10.8	10.4	7.2
19	9.76 200	18	9.85 033	26	10.14 967	9.91 167	9	41	.5	13.5	13.0	9.0
20	9.76 218	18	9.85 059	27	10.14 941	9.91 158	9	40	.6	16.2	15.6	10.8
21	9.76 236	17	9.85 086	27	10.14 914	9.91 149	8	39	.7	18.9	18.2	12.6
22	9.76 253	18	9.85 113	27	10.14 887	9.91 141	9	38	.8	21.6	20.8	14.4
23	9.76 271	18	9.85 140	26	10.14 860	9.91 132	9	37	.9	24.3	23.4	16.2
24	9.76 289	18	9.85 166	27	10.14 834	9.91 123	9	36				
25	9.76 307	17	9.85 193	27	10.14 807	9.91 114	9	35				
26	9.76 324	18	9.85 220	27	10.14 780	9.91 105	9	34				
27	9.76 342	18	9.85 247	26	10.14 753	9.91 096	9	33				
28	9.76 360	18	9.85 273	27	10.14 727	9.91 087	9	32	.1	1.7	1.6	1.0
29	9.76 378	17	9.85 300	27	10.14 700	9.91 078	9	31	.2	3.4	2.0	2.0
30	9.76 395	18	9.85 327	27	10.14 673	9.91 069	9	30	.3	5.1	3.0	3.0
31	9.76 413	18	9.85 354	26	10.14 646	9.91 060	9	29	.4	6.8	4.0	4.0
32	9.76 431	17	9.85 380	27	10.14 620	9.91 051	9	28	.5	8.5	5.0	5.0
33	9.76 448	18	9.85 407	27	10.14 593	9.91 042	9	27	.6	10.2	6.0	6.0
34	9.76 466	18	9.85 434	26	10.14 566	9.91 033	10	26	.7	11.9	7.0	7.0
35	9.76 484	17	9.85 460	27	10.14 540	9.91 023	9	25	.8	13.6	8.0	8.0
36	9.76 501	18	9.85 487	27	10.14 513	9.91 014	9	24	.9	15.3	9.0	9.0
37	9.76 519	18	9.85 514	26	10.14 486	9.91 005	9	23				
38	9.76 537	17	9.85 540	27	10.14 460	9.90 996	9	22				
39	9.76 554	18	9.85 567	27	10.14 433	9.90 987	9	21				
40	9.76 572	18	9.85 594	26	10.14 406	9.90 978	9	20				
41	9.76 590	17	9.85 620	27	10.14 380	9.90 969	9	19	.1	0.9	0.8	0.8
42	9.76 607	18	9.85 647	27	10.14 353	9.90 960	9	18	.2	1.8	1.6	1.6
43	9.76 625	17	9.85 674	26	10.14 326	9.90 951	9	17	.3	2.7	2.4	2.4
44	9.76 642	18	9.85 700	27	10.14 300	9.90 942	9	16	.4	3.6	3.2	3.2
45	9.76 660	17	9.85 727	27	10.14 273	9.90 933	9	15	.5	4.5	4.0	4.0
46	9.76 677	18	9.85 754	26	10.14 246	9.90 924	9	14	.6	5.4	4.8	4.8
47	9.76 695	17	9.85 780	27	10.14 220	9.90 915	9	13	.7	6.3	5.6	5.6
48	9.76 712	18	9.85 807	27	10.14 193	9.90 906	10	12	.8	7.2	6.4	6.4
49	9.76 730	17	9.85 834	26	10.14 166	9.90 896	9	11	.9	8.1	7.2	7.2
50	9.76 747	18	9.85 860	27	10.14 140	9.90 887	9	10				
51	9.76 765	17	9.85 887	26	10.14 113	9.90 878	9	9				
52	9.76 782	18	9.85 913	27	10.14 087	9.90 869	9	8				
53	9.76 800	17	9.85 940	27	10.14 060	9.90 860	9	7				
54	9.76 817	18	9.85 967	26	10.14 033	9.90 851	9	6				
55	9.76 835	17	9.85 993	27	10.14 007	9.90 842	10	5				
56	9.76 852	18	9.86 020	26	10.13 980	9.90 832	9	4				
57	9.76 870	17	9.86 046	27	10.13 954	9.90 823	9	3				
58	9.76 887	17	9.86 073	27	10.13 927	9.90 814	9	2				
59	9.76 904	18	9.86 100	26	10.13 900	9.90 805	9	1				
60	9.76 922		9.86 126		10.13 874	9.90 796		0				
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.			



PLACE] II. 36° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.76 922		9.86 126		10.13 874	9.90 796		60
				1	9.76 939	17	9.86 153	27	10.13 847	9.90 787	9	59
				2	9.76 957	18	9.86 179	26	10.13 821	9.90 777	10	58
				3	9.76 974	17	9.86 206	27	10.13 794	9.90 768	9	57
				4	9.76 991	17	9.86 232	26	10.13 768	9.90 759	9	56
				5	9.77 009	18	9.86 259	27	10.13 741	9.90 750	9	55
				6	9.77 026	17	9.86 285	26	10.13 715	9.90 741	9	54
				7	9.77 043	17	9.86 312	27	10.13 688	9.90 731	10	53
				8	9.77 061	18	9.86 338	26	10.13 662	9.90 722	9	52
				9	9.77 078	17	9.86 365	27	10.13 635	9.90 713	9	51
				10	9.77 095	17	9.86 392	27	10.13 608	9.90 704	9	50
				11	9.77 112	17	9.86 418	26	10.13 582	9.90 694	10	49
				12	9.77 130	18	9.86 445	27	10.13 555	9.90 685	9	48
				13	9.77 147	17	9.86 471	26	10.13 529	9.90 676	9	47
				14	9.77 164	17	9.86 498	27	10.13 502	9.90 667	9	46
				15	9.77 181	17	9.86 524	26	10.13 476	9.90 657	10	45
				16	9.77 199	18	9.86 551	27	10.13 449	9.90 648	9	44
				17	9.77 216	17	9.86 577	26	10.13 423	9.90 639	9	43
				18	9.77 233	17	9.86 603	26	10.13 397	9.90 630	9	42
				19	9.77 250	17	9.86 630	27	10.13 370	9.90 620	10	41
				20	9.77 268	18	9.86 656	26	10.13 344	9.90 611	9	40
				21	9.77 285	17	9.86 683	27	10.13 317	9.90 602	9	39
				22	9.77 302	17	9.86 709	26	10.13 291	9.90 592	10	38
				23	9.77 319	17	9.86 736	27	10.13 264	9.90 583	9	37
				24	9.77 336	17	9.86 762	26	10.13 238	9.90 574	9	36
				25	9.77 353	17	9.86 789	27	10.13 211	9.90 565	9	35
				26	9.77 370	17	9.86 815	26	10.13 185	9.90 555	10	34
				27	9.77 387	17	9.86 842	27	10.13 158	9.90 546	9	33
				28	9.77 405	18	9.86 868	26	10.13 132	9.90 537	9	32
				29	9.77 422	17	9.86 894	26	10.13 106	9.90 527	10	31
				30	9.77 439	17	9.86 921	27	10.13 079	9.90 518	9	30
				31	9.77 456	17	9.86 947	26	10.13 053	9.90 509	9	29
				32	9.77 473	17	9.86 974	27	10.13 026	9.90 499	10	28
				33	9.77 490	17	9.87 000	26	10.13 000	9.90 490	9	27
				34	9.77 507	17	9.87 027	27	10.12 973	9.90 480	10	26
				35	9.77 524	17	9.87 053	26	10.12 947	9.90 471	9	25
				36	9.77 541	17	9.87 079	26	10.12 921	9.90 462	9	24
				37	9.77 558	17	9.87 106	27	10.12 894	9.90 452	10	23
				38	9.77 575	17	9.87 132	26	10.12 868	9.90 443	9	22
				39	9.77 592	17	9.87 158	26	10.12 842	9.90 434	9	21
				40	9.77 609	17	9.87 185	27	10.12 815	9.90 424	10	20
				41	9.77 626	17	9.87 211	26	10.12 789	9.90 415	9	19
				42	9.77 643	17	9.87 238	27	10.12 762	9.90 405	10	18
				43	9.77 660	17	9.87 264	26	10.12 736	9.90 396	9	17
				44	9.77 677	17	9.87 290	26	10.12 710	9.90 386	10	16
				45	9.77 694	17	9.87 317	27	10.12 683	9.90 377	9	15
				46	9.77 711	17	9.87 343	26	10.12 657	9.90 368	9	14
				47	9.77 728	17	9.87 369	26	10.12 631	9.90 358	10	13
				48	9.77 744	16	9.87 396	27	10.12 604	9.90 349	9	12
				49	9.77 761	17	9.87 422	26	10.12 578	9.90 339	10	11
				50	9.77 778	17	9.87 448	26	10.12 552	9.90 330	9	10
				51	9.77 795	17	9.87 475	27	10.12 525	9.90 320	10	9
				52	9.77 812	17	9.87 501	26	10.12 499	9.90 311	9	8
				53	9.77 829	17	9.87 527	26	10.12 473	9.90 301	10	7
				54	9.77 846	17	9.87 554	27	10.12 446	9.90 292	9	6
				55	9.77 862	16	9.87 580	26	10.12 420	9.90 282	10	5
				56	9.77 879	17	9.87 606	26	10.12 394	9.90 273	9	4
				57	9.77 896	17	9.87 633	27	10.12 367	9.90 263	10	3
				58	9.77 913	17	9.87 659	26	10.12 341	9.90 254	9	2
				59	9.77 930	17	9.87 685	26	10.12 315	9.90 244	10	1
				60	9.77 946	16	9.87 711	26	10.12 289	9.90 235	9	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	27	26	18
.1	2.7	2.6	1.8
.2	5.4	5.2	3.6
.3	8.1	7.8	5.4
.4	10.8	10.4	7.2
.5	13.5	13.0	9.0
.6	16.2	15.6	10.8
.7	18.9	18.2	12.6
.8	21.6	20.8	14.4
.9	24.3	23.4	16.2

	17	16
.1	1.7	1.6
.2	3.4	3.2
.3	5.1	4.8
.4	6.8	6.4
.5	8.5	8.0
.6	10.2	9.6
.7	11.9	11.2
.8	13.6	12.8
.9	15.3	14.4

	10	9
.1	1.0	0.9
.2	2.0	1.8
.3	3.0	2.7
.4	4.0	3.6
.5	5.0	4.5
.6	6.0	5.4
.7	7.0	6.3
.8	8.0	7.2
.9	9.0	8.1



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.77 946		9.87 711		10.12 289	9.90 235		60	
1	9.77 963	17	9.87 738	27	10.12 262	9.90 225	10	59	
2	9.77 980	17	9.87 764	26	10.12 236	9.90 216	9	58	
3	9.77 997	17	9.87 790	26	10.12 210	9.90 206	10	57	
4	9.78 013	16	9.87 817	27	10.12 183	9.90 197	9	56	
5	9.78 030	17	9.87 843	26	10.12 157	9.90 187	10	55	
6	9.78 047	17	9.87 869	26	10.12 131	9.90 178	9	54	
7	9.78 063	16	9.87 895	26	10.12 105	9.90 168	10	53	
8	9.78 080	17	9.87 922	27	10.12 078	9.90 159	9	52	
9	9.78 097	17	9.87 948	26	10.12 052	9.90 149	10	51	
10	9.78 113	16	9.87 974	26	10.12 026	9.90 139	10	50	
11	9.78 130	17	9.88 000	26	10.12 000	9.90 130	9	49	
12	9.78 147	17	9.88 027	27	10.11 973	9.90 120	10	48	
13	9.78 163	16	9.88 053	26	10.11 947	9.90 111	9	47	
14	9.78 180	17	9.88 079	26	10.11 921	9.90 101	10	46	
15	9.78 197	17	9.88 105	26	10.11 895	9.90 091	10	45	
16	9.78 213	16	9.88 131	26	10.11 869	9.90 082	9	44	
17	9.78 230	17	9.88 158	27	10.11 842	9.90 072	10	43	.1 2.7 2.6 1.7
18	9.78 246	16	9.88 184	26	10.11 816	9.90 063	9	42	.2 5.4 5.2 3.4
19	9.78 263	17	9.88 210	26	10.11 790	9.90 053	10	41	.3 8.1 7.8 5.1
20	9.78 280	17	9.88 236	26	10.11 764	9.90 043	10	40	.4 10.8 10.4 6.8
21	9.78 296	16	9.88 262	26	10.11 738	9.90 034	9	39	.5 13.5 13.0 8.5
22	9.78 313	17	9.88 289	27	10.11 711	9.90 024	10	38	.6 16.2 15.6 10.2
23	9.78 329	16	9.88 315	26	10.11 685	9.90 014	10	37	.7 18.9 18.2 11.9
24	9.78 346	17	9.88 341	26	10.11 659	9.90 005	9	36	.8 21.6 20.8 13.6
25	9.78 362	16	9.88 367	26	10.11 633	9.89 995	10	35	.9 24.3 23.4 15.3
26	9.78 379	17	9.88 393	26	10.11 607	9.89 985	10	34	
27	9.78 395	16	9.88 420	27	10.11 580	9.89 976	9	33	
28	9.78 412	17	9.88 446	26	10.11 554	9.89 966	10	32	
29	9.78 428	16	9.88 472	26	10.11 528	9.89 956	10	31	
30	9.78 445	17	9.88 498	26	10.11 502	9.89 947	9	30	
31	9.78 461	16	9.88 524	26	10.11 476	9.89 937	10	29	
32	9.78 478	17	9.88 550	26	10.11 450	9.89 927	10	28	
33	9.78 494	16	9.88 577	27	10.11 423	9.89 918	9	27	
34	9.78 510	16	9.88 603	26	10.11 397	9.89 908	10	26	
35	9.78 527	17	9.88 629	26	10.11 371	9.89 898	10	25	
36	9.78 543	16	9.88 655	26	10.11 345	9.89 888	10	24	
37	9.78 560	17	9.88 681	26	10.11 319	9.89 879	9	23	
38	9.78 576	16	9.88 707	26	10.11 293	9.89 869	10	22	.1 1.6 1.0 0.9
39	9.78 592	16	9.88 733	26	10.11 267	9.89 859	10	21	.2 3.2 2.0 1.8
40	9.78 609	17	9.88 759	26	10.11 241	9.89 849	10	20	.3 4.8 3.7 2.7
41	9.78 625	16	9.88 786	27	10.11 214	9.89 840	9	19	.4 6.4 4.0 3.6
42	9.78 642	17	9.88 812	26	10.11 188	9.89 830	10	18	.5 8.0 5.0 4.5
43	9.78 658	16	9.88 838	26	10.11 162	9.89 820	10	17	.6 9.6 6.0 5.4
44	9.78 674	16	9.88 864	26	10.11 136	9.89 810	10	16	.7 11.2 7.0 6.3
45	9.78 691	17	9.88 890	26	10.11 110	9.89 801	9	15	.8 12.8 8.0 7.2
46	9.78 707	16	9.88 916	26	10.11 084	9.89 791	10	14	.9 14.4 9.0 8.1
47	9.78 723	16	9.88 942	26	10.11 058	9.89 781	10	13	
48	9.78 739	16	9.88 968	26	10.11 032	9.89 771	10	12	
49	9.78 756	17	9.88 994	26	10.11 006	9.89 761	10	11	
50	9.78 772	16	9.89 020	26	10.10 980	9.89 752	9	10	
51	9.78 788	16	9.89 046	26	10.10 954	9.89 742	10	9	
52	9.78 805	17	9.89 073	27	10.10 927	9.89 732	10	8	
53	9.78 821	16	9.89 099	26	10.10 901	9.89 722	10	7	
54	9.78 837	16	9.89 125	26	10.10 875	9.89 712	10	6	
55	9.78 853	16	9.89 151	26	10.10 849	9.89 702	10	5	
56	9.78 869	16	9.89 177	26	10.10 823	9.89 693	9	4	
57	9.78 886	17	9.89 203	26	10.10 797	9.89 683	10	3	
58	9.78 902	16	9.89 229	26	10.10 771	9.89 673	10	2	
59	9.78 918	16	9.89 255	26	10.10 745	9.89 663	10	1	
60	9.78 934	16	9.89 281	26	10.10 719	9.89 653	10	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

Prop. Pts.			'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	'
			0	9.78 934	16	9.89 281	26	10.10 719	9.89 653	10	60
			1	9.78 950	17	9.89 307	26	10.10 693	9.89 643	10	59
			2	9.78 967	17	9.89 333	26	10.10 667	9.89 633	10	58
			3	9.78 983	16	9.89 359	26	10.10 641	9.89 624	9	57
			4	9.78 999	16	9.89 385	26	10.10 615	9.89 614	10	56
			5	9.79 015	16	9.89 411	26	10.10 589	9.89 604	10	55
			6	9.79 031	16	9.89 437	26	10.10 563	9.89 594	10	54
			7	9.79 047	16	9.89 463	26	10.10 537	9.89 584	10	53
			8	9.79 063	16	9.89 489	26	10.10 511	9.89 574	10	52
			9	9.79 079	16	9.89 515	26	10.10 485	9.89 564	10	51
			10	9.79 095	16	9.89 541	26	10.10 459	9.89 554	10	50
			11	9.79 111	16	9.89 567	26	10.10 433	9.89 544	10	49
			12	9.79 128	17	9.89 593	26	10.10 407	9.89 534	10	48
			13	9.79 144	16	9.89 619	26	10.10 381	9.89 524	10	47
			14	9.79 160	16	9.89 645	26	10.10 355	9.89 514	10	46
			15	9.79 176	16	9.89 671	26	10.10 329	9.89 504	10	45
			16	9.79 192	16	9.89 697	26	10.10 303	9.89 495	9	44
			17	9.79 208	16	9.89 723	26	10.10 277	9.89 485	10	43
			18	9.79 224	16	9.89 749	26	10.10 251	9.89 475	10	42
			19	9.79 240	16	9.89 775	26	10.10 225	9.89 465	10	41
			20	9.79 256	16	9.89 801	26	10.10 199	9.89 455	10	40
			21	9.79 272	16	9.89 827	26	10.10 173	9.89 445	10	39
			22	9.79 288	16	9.89 853	26	10.10 147	9.89 435	10	38
			23	9.79 304	16	9.89 879	26	10.10 121	9.89 425	10	37
			24	9.79 319	15	9.89 905	26	10.10 095	9.89 415	10	36
			25	9.79 335	16	9.89 931	26	10.10 069	9.89 405	10	35
			26	9.79 351	16	9.89 957	26	10.10 043	9.89 395	10	34
			27	9.79 367	16	9.89 983	26	10.10 017	9.89 385	10	33
			28	9.79 383	16	9.90 009	26	10.09 991	9.89 375	10	32
			29	9.79 399	16	9.90 035	26	10.09 965	9.89 364	11	31
			30	9.79 415	16	9.90 061	26	10.09 939	9.89 354	10	30
			31	9.79 431	16	9.90 086	25	10.09 914	9.89 344	10	29
			32	9.79 447	16	9.90 112	26	10.09 888	9.89 334	10	28
			33	9.79 463	16	9.90 138	26	10.09 862	9.89 324	10	27
			34	9.79 478	15	9.90 164	26	10.09 836	9.89 314	10	26
			35	9.79 494	16	9.90 190	26	10.09 810	9.89 304	10	25
			36	9.79 510	16	9.90 216	26	10.09 784	9.89 294	10	24
			37	9.79 526	16	9.90 242	26	10.09 758	9.89 284	10	23
			38	9.79 542	16	9.90 268	26	10.09 732	9.89 274	10	22
			39	9.79 558	16	9.90 294	26	10.09 706	9.89 264	10	21
			40	9.79 573	15	9.90 320	26	10.09 680	9.89 254	10	20
			41	9.79 589	16	9.90 346	26	10.09 654	9.89 244	10	19
			42	9.79 605	16	9.90 371	25	10.09 629	9.89 233	11	18
			43	9.79 621	16	9.90 397	26	10.09 603	9.89 223	10	17
			44	9.79 636	15	9.90 423	26	10.09 577	9.89 213	10	16
			45	9.79 652	16	9.90 449	26	10.09 551	9.89 203	10	15
			46	9.79 668	16	9.90 475	26	10.09 525	9.89 193	10	14
			47	9.79 684	16	9.90 501	26	10.09 499	9.89 183	10	13
			48	9.79 699	15	9.90 527	26	10.09 473	9.89 173	10	12
			49	9.79 715	16	9.90 553	26	10.09 447	9.89 162	11	11
			50	9.79 731	16	9.90 578	25	10.09 422	9.89 152	10	10
			51	9.79 746	15	9.90 604	26	10.09 396	9.89 142	10	9
			52	9.79 762	16	9.90 630	26	10.09 370	9.89 132	10	8
			53	9.79 778	16	9.90 656	26	10.09 344	9.89 122	10	7
			54	9.79 793	15	9.90 682	26	10.09 318	9.89 112	10	6
			55	9.79 809	16	9.90 708	26	10.09 292	9.89 101	11	5
			56	9.79 825	16	9.90 734	26	10.09 266	9.89 091	10	4
			57	9.79 840	15	9.90 759	25	10.09 241	9.89 081	10	3
			58	9.79 856	16	9.90 785	26	10.09 215	9.89 071	10	2
			59	9.79 872	16	9.90 811	26	10.09 189	9.89 060	11	1
			60	9.79 887	15	9.90 837	26	10.09 163	9.89 050	10	0
Prop. Pts.				L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	'



		L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos		Prop. Pts.		
0		9.79 887		9.90 837		10.09 163	9.89 050				
1		9.79 903	16	9.90 863	26	10.09 137	9.89 040	10			
2		9.79 918	15	9.90 889	26	10.09 111	9.89 030	10			
3		9.79 934	16	9.90 914	25	10.09 086	9.89 020	10			
4		9.79 950	16	9.90 940	26	10.09 060	9.89 009	11			
5		9.79 965	15	9.90 966	26	10.09 034	9.88 999	10			
6		9.79 981	16	9.90 992	26	10.09 008	9.88 989	10			
7		9.79 996	15	9.91 018	26	10.08 982	9.88 978	11			
8		9.80 012	16	9.91 043	25	10.08 957	9.88 968	10			
9		9.80 027	15	9.91 069	26	10.08 931	9.88 958	10			
10		9.80 043	16	9.91 095	26	10.08 905	9.88 948	10			
11		9.80 058	15	9.91 121	26	10.08 879	9.88 937	11			
12		9.80 074	16	9.91 147	26	10.08 853	9.88 927	10			
13		9.80 089	15	9.91 172	25	10.08 828	9.88 917	10			
14		9.80 105	16	9.91 198	26	10.08 802	9.88 906	11			
15		9.80 120	15	9.91 224	26	10.08 776	9.88 896	10			
16		9.80 136	16	9.91 250	26	10.08 750	9.88 886	10			
17		9.80 151	15	9.91 276	26	10.08 724	9.88 875	11			
18		9.80 166	15	9.91 301	25	10.08 699	9.88 865	10			
19		9.80 182	16	9.91 327	26	10.08 673	9.88 855	10			
20		9.80 197	15	9.91 353	26	10.08 647	9.88 844	11			
21		9.80 213	16	9.91 379	26	10.08 621	9.88 834	10			
22		9.80 228	15	9.91 404	25	10.08 596	9.88 824	10			
23		9.80 244	16	9.91 430	26	10.08 570	9.88 813	11			
24		9.80 259	15	9.91 456	26	10.08 544	9.88 803	10			
25		9.80 274	15	9.91 482	26	10.08 518	9.88 793	10			
26		9.80 290	16	9.91 507	25	10.08 493	9.88 782	11			
27		9.80 305	15	9.91 533	26	10.08 467	9.88 772	10			
28		9.80 320	15	9.91 559	26	10.08 441	9.88 761	11			
29		9.80 336	16	9.91 585	26	10.08 415	9.88 751	10			
30		9.80 351	15	9.91 610	25	10.08 390	9.88 741	10			
31		9.80 366	15	9.91 636	26	10.08 364	9.88 730	11			
32		9.80 382	16	9.91 662	26	10.08 338	9.88 720	10			
33		9.80 397	15	9.91 688	26	10.08 312	9.88 709	11			
34		9.80 412	15	9.91 713	25	10.08 287	9.88 699	10			
35		9.80 428	16	9.91 739	26	10.08 261	9.88 688	11			
36		9.80 443	15	9.91 765	26	10.08 235	9.88 678	10			
37		9.80 458	15	9.91 791	26	10.08 209	9.88 668	10			
38		9.80 473	15	9.91 816	25	10.08 184	9.88 657	11			
39		9.80 489	16	9.91 842	26	10.08 158	9.88 647	10			
40		9.80 504	15	9.91 868	26	10.08 132	9.88 636	11			
41		9.80 519	15	9.91 893	25	10.08 107	9.88 626	10			
42		9.80 534	15	9.91 919	26	10.08 081	9.88 615	11			
43		9.80 550	16	9.91 945	26	10.08 055	9.88 605	10			
44		9.80 565	15	9.91 971	26	10.08 029	9.88 594	11			
45		9.80 580	15	9.91 996	25	10.08 004	9.88 584	10			
46		9.80 595	15	9.92 022	26	10.07 978	9.88 573	11			
47		9.80 610	15	9.92 048	26	10.07 952	9.88 563	10			
48		9.80 625	15	9.92 073	25	10.07 927	9.88 552	11			
49		9.80 641	16	9.92 099	26	10.07 901	9.88 542	10			
50		9.80 656	15	9.92 125	26	10.07 875	9.88 531	11			
51		9.80 671	15	9.92 150	25	10.07 850	9.88 521	10			
52		9.80 686	15	9.92 176	26	10.07 824	9.88 510	11			
53		9.80 701	15	9.92 202	26	10.07 798	9.88 499	10			
54		9.80 716	15	9.92 227	25	10.07 773	9.88 489	11			
55		9.80 731	15	9.92 253	26	10.07 747	9.88 478	10			
56		9.80 746	15	9.92 279	26	10.07 721	9.88 468	11			
57		9.80 762	16	9.92 304	25	10.07 696	9.88 457	10			
58		9.80 777	15	9.92 330	26	10.07 670	9.88 447	11			
59		9.80 792	15	9.92 356	26	10.07 644	9.88 436	11			
60		9.80 807	15	9.92 381	25	10.07 619	9.88 425	11			
		L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	Prop. Pts.		

.1

.2

.3

.4

.5

.6

.7

.8

.9

26

26

26

26

26

26

26

26

26

25

25

25

25

25

25

25

25

25

16

16

16

16

16

16

16

16

16

15

15

15

15

15

15

15

15

15

11

11

11

11

11

11

11

11

11

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10



PLACE] II. 40° Logarithms of Functions

Prop. Pts.				L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
			0	9.80 807		9.92 381		10.07 619	9.88 425		60
			1	9.80 822	15	9.92 407	26	10.07 593	9.88 415	10	59
			2	9.80 837	15	9.92 433	26	10.07 567	9.88 404	11	58
			3	9.80 852	15	9.92 458	25	10.07 542	9.88 394	10	57
			4	9.80 867	15	9.92 484	26	10.07 516	9.88 383	11	56
			5	9.80 882	15	9.92 510	26	10.07 490	9.88 372	11	55
			6	9.80 897	15	9.92 535	25	10.07 465	9.88 362	10	54
			7	9.80 912	15	9.92 561	26	10.07 439	9.88 351	11	53
			8	9.80 927	15	9.92 587	26	10.07 413	9.88 340	11	52
			9	9.80 942	15	9.92 612	25	10.07 388	9.88 330	10	51
			10	9.80 957	15	9.92 638	26	10.07 362	9.88 319	11	50
			11	9.80 972	15	9.92 663	25	10.07 337	9.88 308	11	49
			12	9.80 987	15	9.92 689	26	10.07 311	9.88 298	10	48
			13	9.81 002	15	9.92 715	26	10.07 285	9.88 287	11	47
			14	9.81 017	15	9.92 740	25	10.07 260	9.88 276	11	46
			15	9.81 032	15	9.92 766	26	10.07 234	9.88 266	10	45
			16	9.81 047	15	9.92 792	26	10.07 208	9.88 255	11	44
			17	9.81 061	14	9.92 817	25	10.07 183	9.88 244	11	43
			18	9.81 076	15	9.92 843	26	10.07 157	9.88 234	10	42
			19	9.81 091	15	9.92 868	25	10.07 132	9.88 223	11	41
			20	9.81 106	15	9.92 894	26	10.07 106	9.88 212	11	40
			21	9.81 121	15	9.92 920	26	10.07 080	9.88 201	11	39
			22	9.81 136	15	9.92 945	25	10.07 055	9.88 191	10	38
			23	9.81 151	15	9.92 971	26	10.07 029	9.88 180	11	37
			24	9.81 166	15	9.92 996	25	10.07 004	9.88 169	11	36
			25	9.81 180	14	9.93 022	26	10.06 978	9.88 158	11	35
			26	9.81 195	15	9.93 048	26	10.06 952	9.88 148	10	34
			27	9.81 210	15	9.93 073	25	10.06 927	9.88 137	11	33
			28	9.81 225	15	9.93 099	26	10.06 901	9.88 126	11	32
			29	9.81 240	15	9.93 124	25	10.06 876	9.88 115	11	31
			30	9.81 254	14	9.93 150	26	10.06 850	9.88 105	10	30
			31	9.81 269	15	9.93 175	25	10.06 825	9.88 094	11	29
			32	9.81 284	15	9.93 201	26	10.06 799	9.88 083	11	28
			33	9.81 299	15	9.93 227	26	10.06 773	9.88 072	11	27
			34	9.81 314	15	9.93 252	25	10.06 748	9.88 061	11	26
			35	9.81 328	14	9.93 278	26	10.06 722	9.88 051	10	25
			36	9.81 343	15	9.93 303	25	10.06 697	9.88 040	11	24
			37	9.81 358	15	9.93 329	26	10.06 671	9.88 029	11	23
			38	9.81 372	14	9.93 354	25	10.06 646	9.88 018	11	22
			39	9.81 387	15	9.93 380	26	10.06 620	9.88 007	11	21
			40	9.81 402	15	9.93 406	26	10.06 594	9.87 996	11	20
			41	9.81 417	15	9.93 431	25	10.06 569	9.87 985	11	19
			42	9.81 431	14	9.93 457	26	10.06 543	9.87 975	10	18
			43	9.81 446	15	9.93 482	25	10.06 518	9.87 964	11	17
			44	9.81 461	15	9.93 508	26	10.06 492	9.87 953	11	16
			45	9.81 475	14	9.93 533	25	10.06 467	9.87 942	11	15
			46	9.81 490	15	9.93 559	26	10.06 441	9.87 931	11	14
			47	9.81 505	15	9.93 584	25	10.06 416	9.87 920	11	13
			48	9.81 519	14	9.93 610	26	10.06 390	9.87 909	11	12
			49	9.81 534	15	9.93 636	26	10.06 364	9.87 898	11	11
			50	9.81 549	15	9.93 661	25	10.06 339	9.87 887	11	10
			51	9.81 563	14	9.93 687	26	10.06 313	9.87 877	10	9
			52	9.81 578	15	9.93 712	25	10.06 288	9.87 866	11	8
			53	9.81 592	14	9.93 738	26	10.06 262	9.87 855	11	7
			54	9.81 607	15	9.93 763	25	10.06 237	9.87 844	11	6
			55	9.81 622	15	9.93 789	26	10.06 211	9.87 833	11	5
			56	9.81 636	14	9.93 814	25	10.06 186	9.87 822	11	4
			57	9.81 651	15	9.93 840	26	10.06 160	9.87 811	11	3
			58	9.81 665	14	9.93 865	25	10.06 135	9.87 800	11	2
			59	9.81 680	15	9.93 891	26	10.06 109	9.87 789	11	1
			60	9.81 694	14	9.93 916	25	10.06 084	9.87 778	11	0
Prop. Pts.				L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	

	26	25
.1	2.6	2.5
.2	5.2	5.0
.3	7.8	7.5
.4	10.4	10.0
.5	13.0	12.5
.6	15.6	15.0
.7	18.2	17.5
.8	20.8	20.0
.9	23.4	22.5

	15	14
.1	1.5	1.4
.2	3.0	2.8
.3	4.5	4.2
.4	6.0	5.6
.5	7.5	7.0
.6	9.0	8.4
.7	10.5	9.8
.8	12.0	11.2
.9	13.5	12.6

	11	10
.1	1.1	1.0
.2	2.2	2.0
.3	3.3	3.0
.4	4.4	4.0
.5	5.5	5.0
.6	6.6	6.0
.7	7.7	7.0
.8	8.8	8.0
.9	9.9	9.0

	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.81 694		9.93 916		10.06 084	9.87 778		60	
1	9.81 709	15	9.93 942	26	10.06 058	9.87 767	11	59	
2	9.81 723	14	9.93 967	25	10.06 033	9.87 756	11	58	
3	9.81 738	15	9.93 993	26	10.06 007	9.87 745	11	57	
4	9.81 752	14	9.94 018	25	10.05 982	9.87 734	11	56	
5	9.81 767	15	9.94 044	26	10.05 956	9.87 723	11	55	
6	9.81 781	14	9.94 069	25	10.05 931	9.87 712	11	54	
7	9.81 796	15	9.94 095	26	10.05 905	9.87 701	11	53	
8	9.81 810	14	9.94 120	25	10.05 880	9.87 690	11	52	
9	9.81 825	15	9.94 146	26	10.05 854	9.87 679	11	51	
10	9.81 839	14	9.94 171	25	10.05 829	9.87 668	11	50	
11	9.81 854	15	9.94 197	26	10.05 803	9.87 657	11	49	
12	9.81 868	14	9.94 222	25	10.05 778	9.87 646	11	48	
13	9.81 882	14	9.94 248	26	10.05 752	9.87 635	11	47	
14	9.81 897	15	9.94 273	25	10.05 727	9.87 624	11	46	
15	9.81 911	14	9.94 299	26	10.05 701	9.87 613	11	45	
16	9.81 926	15	9.94 324	25	10.05 676	9.87 601	12	44	
17	9.81 940	14	9.94 350	26	10.05 650	9.87 590	11	43	
18	9.81 955	15	9.94 375	25	10.05 625	9.87 579	11	42	
19	9.81 969	14	9.94 401	26	10.05 599	9.87 568	11	41	
20	9.81 983	14	9.94 426	25	10.05 574	9.87 557	11	40	
21	9.81 998	15	9.94 452	26	10.05 548	9.87 546	11	39	
22	9.82 012	14	9.94 477	25	10.05 523	9.87 535	11	38	
23	9.82 026	14	9.94 503	26	10.05 497	9.87 524	11	37	
24	9.82 041	15	9.94 528	25	10.05 472	9.87 513	11	36	
25	9.82 055	14	9.94 554	26	10.05 446	9.87 501	12	35	
26	9.82 069	14	9.94 579	25	10.05 421	9.87 490	11	34	
27	9.82 084	15	9.94 604	25	10.05 396	9.87 479	11	33	
28	9.82 098	14	9.94 630	26	10.05 370	9.87 468	11	32	
29	9.82 112	14	9.94 655	25	10.05 345	9.87 457	11	31	
30	9.82 126	14	9.94 681	26	10.05 319	9.87 446	11	30	
31	9.82 141	15	9.94 706	25	10.05 294	9.87 434	12	29	
32	9.82 155	14	9.94 732	26	10.05 268	9.87 423	11	28	
33	9.82 169	14	9.94 757	25	10.05 243	9.87 412	11	27	
34	9.82 184	15	9.94 783	26	10.05 217	9.87 401	11	26	
35	9.82 198	14	9.94 808	25	10.05 192	9.87 390	11	25	
36	9.82 212	14	9.94 834	26	10.05 166	9.87 378	12	24	
37	9.82 226	14	9.94 859	25	10.05 141	9.87 367	11	23	
38	9.82 240	14	9.94 884	25	10.05 116	9.87 356	11	22	
39	9.82 255	15	9.94 910	26	10.05 090	9.87 345	11	21	
40	9.82 269	14	9.94 935	25	10.05 065	9.87 334	11	20	
41	9.82 283	14	9.94 961	26	10.05 039	9.87 322	12	19	
42	9.82 297	14	9.94 986	25	10.05 014	9.87 311	11	18	
43	9.82 311	14	9.95 012	26	10.04 988	9.87 300	11	17	
44	9.82 326	15	9.95 037	25	10.04 963	9.87 288	12	16	
45	9.82 340	14	9.95 062	25	10.04 938	9.87 277	11	15	
46	9.82 354	14	9.95 088	26	10.04 912	9.87 266	11	14	
47	9.82 368	14	9.95 113	25	10.04 887	9.87 255	11	13	
48	9.82 382	14	9.95 139	26	10.04 861	9.87 243	12	12	
49	9.82 396	14	9.95 164	25	10.04 836	9.87 232	11	11	
50	9.82 410	14	9.95 190	26	10.04 810	9.87 221	11	10	
51	9.82 424	14	9.95 215	25	10.04 785	9.87 209	12	9	
52	9.82 439	15	9.95 240	25	10.04 760	9.87 198	11	8	
53	9.82 453	14	9.95 266	26	10.04 734	9.87 187	11	7	
54	9.82 467	14	9.95 291	25	10.04 709	9.87 175	12	6	
55	9.82 481	14	9.95 317	26	10.04 683	9.87 164	11	5	
56	9.82 495	14	9.95 342	25	10.04 658	9.87 153	11	4	
57	9.82 509	14	9.95 368	26	10.04 632	9.87 141	12	3	
58	9.82 523	14	9.95 393	25	10.04 607	9.87 130	11	2	
59	9.82 537	14	9.95 418	25	10.04 582	9.87 119	11	1	
60	9.82 551	14	9.95 444	26	10.04 556	9.87 107	12	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

	26	25
.1	2.6	2.5
.2	5.2	5.0
.3	7.8	7.5
.4	10.4	10.0
.5	13.0	12.5
.6	15.6	15.0
.7	18.2	17.5
.8	20.8	20.0
.9	23.4	22.5

	15	14
.1	1.5	1.4
.2	3.0	2.8
.3	4.5	4.2
.4	6.0	5.6
.5	7.5	7.0
.6	9.0	8.4
.7	10.5	9.8
.8	12.0	11.2
.9	13.5	12.6

	12	11
.1	1.2	1.1
.2	2.4	2.2
.3	3.6	3.3
.4	4.8	4.4
.5	6.0	5.5
.6	7.2	6.6
.7	8.4	7.7
.8	9.6	8.8
.9	10.8	9.9



Prop. Pts.			'	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	'
			0	9.82 551	14	9.95 444	25	10.04 556	9.87 107	11	60
			1	9.82 565	14	9.95 469	26	10.04 531	9.87 096	11	59
			2	9.82 579	14	9.95 495	25	10.04 505	9.87 085	12	58
			3	9.82 593	14	9.95 520	25	10.04 480	9.87 073	11	57
			4	9.82 607	14	9.95 545	26	10.04 455	9.87 062	12	56
			5	9.82 621	14	9.95 571	25	10.04 429	9.87 050	11	55
			6	9.82 635	14	9.95 596	26	10.04 404	9.87 039	11	54
			7	9.82 649	14	9.95 622	25	10.04 378	9.87 028	12	53
			8	9.82 663	14	9.95 647	25	10.04 353	9.87 016	11	52
			9	9.82 677	14	9.95 672	26	10.04 328	9.87 005	12	51
			10	9.82 691	14	9.95 698	25	10.04 302	9.86 993	11	50
			11	9.82 705	14	9.95 723	25	10.04 277	9.86 982	12	49
			12	9.82 719	14	9.95 748	26	10.04 252	9.86 970	11	48
			13	9.82 733	14	9.95 774	25	10.04 226	9.86 959	12	47
			14	9.82 747	14	9.95 799	26	10.04 201	9.86 947	11	46
.1	26	25	15	9.82 761	14	9.95 825	25	10.04 175	9.86 936	12	45
.2	2.6	2.5	16	9.82 775	14	9.95 850	25	10.04 150	9.86 924	11	44
.3	5.2	5.0	17	9.82 788	13	9.95 875	25	10.04 125	9.86 913	11	43
.4	7.8	7.5	18	9.82 802	14	9.95 901	26	10.04 099	9.86 902	12	42
.5	10.4	10.0	19	9.82 816	14	9.95 926	25	10.04 074	9.86 890	11	41
.6	13.0	12.5	20	9.82 830	14	9.95 952	26	10.04 048	9.86 879	12	40
.7	15.6	15.0	21	9.82 844	14	9.95 977	25	10.04 023	9.86 867	12	39
.8	18.2	17.5	22	9.82 858	14	9.96 002	25	10.03 998	9.86 855	11	38
.9	20.8	20.0	23	9.82 872	14	9.96 028	26	10.03 972	9.86 844	12	37
	23.4	22.5	24	9.82 885	13	9.96 053	25	10.03 947	9.86 832	11	36
			25	9.82 899	14	9.96 078	25	10.03 922	9.86 821	12	35
			26	9.82 913	14	9.96 104	26	10.03 896	9.86 809	11	34
.1	14	13	27	9.82 927	14	9.96 129	25	10.03 871	9.86 798	12	33
.2	1.4	1.3	28	9.82 941	14	9.96 155	26	10.03 845	9.86 786	11	32
.3	2.8	2.6	29	9.82 955	14	9.96 180	25	10.03 820	9.86 775	12	31
.4	4.2	3.9	30	9.82 968	13	9.96 205	25	10.03 795	9.86 763	11	30
.5	5.6	5.2	31	9.82 982	14	9.96 231	26	10.03 769	9.86 752	12	29
.6	7.0	6.5	32	9.82 996	14	9.96 256	25	10.03 744	9.86 740	12	28
.7	8.4	7.8	33	9.83 010	14	9.96 281	25	10.03 719	9.86 728	11	27
.8	9.8	9.1	34	9.83 023	13	9.96 307	26	10.03 693	9.86 717	12	26
.9	11.2	10.4	35	9.83 037	14	9.96 332	25	10.03 668	9.86 705	11	25
	12.6	11.7	36	9.83 051	14	9.96 357	25	10.03 643	9.86 694	12	24
			37	9.83 065	14	9.96 383	26	10.03 617	9.86 682	12	23
			38	9.83 078	13	9.96 408	25	10.03 592	9.86 670	12	22
			39	9.83 092	14	9.96 433	25	10.03 567	9.86 659	11	21
.1	12	11	40	9.83 106	14	9.96 459	26	10.03 541	9.86 647	12	20
.2	1.2	1.1	41	9.83 120	14	9.96 484	25	10.03 516	9.86 635	12	19
.3	2.4	2.2	42	9.83 133	13	9.96 510	26	10.03 490	9.86 624	11	18
.4	3.6	3.3	43	9.83 147	14	9.96 535	25	10.03 465	9.86 612	12	17
.5	4.8	4.4	44	9.83 161	14	9.96 560	25	10.03 440	9.86 600	12	16
.6	6.0	5.5	45	9.83 174	13	9.96 586	26	10.03 414	9.86 589	11	15
.7	7.2	6.6	46	9.83 188	14	9.96 611	25	10.03 389	9.86 577	12	14
.8	8.4	7.7	47	9.83 202	14	9.96 636	25	10.03 364	9.86 565	12	13
.9	9.6	8.8	48	9.83 215	13	9.96 662	26	10.03 338	9.86 554	11	12
	10.8	9.9	49	9.83 229	14	9.96 687	25	10.03 313	9.86 542	12	11
			50	9.83 242	13	9.96 712	25	10.03 288	9.86 530	12	10
			51	9.83 256	14	9.96 738	26	10.03 262	9.86 518	12	9
			52	9.83 270	14	9.96 763	25	10.03 237	9.86 507	11	8
			53	9.83 283	13	9.96 788	25	10.03 212	9.86 495	12	7
			54	9.83 297	14	9.96 814	26	10.03 186	9.86 483	12	6
			55	9.83 310	13	9.96 839	25	10.03 161	9.86 472	11	5
			56	9.83 324	14	9.96 864	25	10.03 136	9.86 460	12	4
			57	9.83 338	14	9.96 890	26	10.03 110	9.86 448	12	3
			58	9.83 351	13	9.96 915	25	10.03 085	9.86 436	12	2
			59	9.83 365	14	9.96 940	25	10.03 060	9.86 425	11	1
			60	9.83 378	13	9.96 966	26	10.03 034	9.86 413	12	0
Prop. Pts.				L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	'



	L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d		Prop. Pts.
0	9.83 378		9.96 966		10.03 034	9.86 413		60	
1	9.83 392	14	9.96 991	25	10.03 009	9.86 401	12	59	
2	9.83 405	13	9.97 016	25	10.02 984	9.86 389	12	58	
3	9.83 419	14	9.97 042	26	10.02 958	9.86 377	12	57	
4	9.83 432	13	9.97 067	25	10.02 933	9.86 366	11	56	
5	9.83 446	14	9.97 092	25	10.02 908	9.86 354	12	55	
6	9.83 459	13	9.97 118	26	10.02 882	9.86 342	12	54	
7	9.83 473	14	9.97 143	25	10.02 857	9.86 330	12	53	
8	9.83 486	13	9.97 168	25	10.02 832	9.86 318	12	52	
9	9.83 500	14	9.97 193	25	10.02 807	9.86 306	12	51	
10	9.83 513	13	9.97 219	26	10.02 781	9.86 295	11	50	
11	9.83 527	14	9.97 244	25	10.02 756	9.86 283	12	49	
12	9.83 540	13	9.97 269	25	10.02 731	9.86 271	12	48	
13	9.83 554	14	9.97 295	26	10.02 705	9.86 259	12	47	
14	9.83 567	13	9.97 320	25	10.02 680	9.86 247	12	46	
15	9.83 581	14	9.97 345	25	10.02 655	9.86 235	12	45	
16	9.83 594	13	9.97 371	26	10.02 629	9.86 223	12	44	
17	9.83 608	14	9.97 396	25	10.02 604	9.86 211	12	43	
18	9.83 621	13	9.97 421	25	10.02 579	9.86 200	11	42	
19	9.83 634	13	9.97 447	26	10.02 553	9.86 188	12	41	
20	9.83 648	14	9.97 472	25	10.02 528	9.86 176	12	40	
21	9.83 661	13	9.97 497	25	10.02 503	9.86 164	12	39	
22	9.83 674	13	9.97 523	26	10.02 477	9.86 152	12	38	
23	9.83 688	14	9.97 548	25	10.02 452	9.86 140	12	37	
24	9.83 701	13	9.97 573	25	10.02 427	9.86 128	12	36	
25	9.83 715	14	9.97 598	25	10.02 402	9.86 116	12	35	
26	9.83 728	13	9.97 624	26	10.02 376	9.86 104	12	34	
27	9.83 741	13	9.97 649	25	10.02 351	9.86 092	12	33	
28	9.83 755	14	9.97 674	25	10.02 326	9.86 080	12	32	
29	9.83 768	13	9.97 700	26	10.02 300	9.86 068	12	31	
30	9.83 781	13	9.97 725	25	10.02 275	9.86 056	12	30	
31	9.83 795	14	9.97 750	25	10.02 250	9.86 044	12	29	
32	9.83 808	13	9.97 776	26	10.02 224	9.86 032	12	28	
33	9.83 821	13	9.97 801	25	10.02 199	9.86 020	12	27	
34	9.83 834	13	9.97 826	25	10.02 174	9.86 008	12	26	
35	9.83 848	14	9.97 851	25	10.02 149	9.85 996	12	25	
36	9.83 861	13	9.97 877	26	10.02 123	9.85 984	12	24	
37	9.83 874	13	9.97 902	25	10.02 098	9.85 972	12	23	
38	9.83 887	13	9.97 927	25	10.02 073	9.85 960	12	22	
39	9.83 901	14	9.97 953	26	10.02 047	9.85 948	12	21	
40	9.83 914	13	9.97 978	25	10.02 022	9.85 936	12	20	
41	9.83 927	13	9.98 003	25	10.01 997	9.85 924	12	19	
42	9.83 940	13	9.98 029	26	10.01 971	9.85 912	12	18	
43	9.83 954	14	9.98 054	25	10.01 946	9.85 900	12	17	
44	9.83 967	13	9.98 079	25	10.01 921	9.85 888	12	16	
45	9.83 980	13	9.98 104	25	10.01 896	9.85 876	12	15	
46	9.83 993	13	9.98 130	26	10.01 870	9.85 864	12	14	
47	9.84 006	13	9.98 155	25	10.01 845	9.85 851	13	13	
48	9.84 020	14	9.98 180	25	10.01 820	9.85 839	12	12	
49	9.84 033	13	9.98 206	26	10.01 794	9.85 827	12	11	
50	9.84 046	13	9.98 231	25	10.01 769	9.85 815	12	10	
51	9.84 059	13	9.98 256	25	10.01 744	9.85 803	12	9	
52	9.84 072	13	9.98 281	25	10.01 719	9.85 791	12	8	
53	9.84 085	13	9.98 307	26	10.01 693	9.85 779	12	7	
54	9.84 098	13	9.98 332	25	10.01 668	9.85 766	13	6	
55	9.84 112	14	9.98 357	25	10.01 643	9.85 754	12	5	
56	9.84 125	13	9.98 383	26	10.01 617	9.85 742	12	4	
57	9.84 138	13	9.98 408	25	10.01 592	9.85 730	12	3	
58	9.84 151	13	9.98 433	25	10.01 567	9.85 718	12	2	
59	9.84 164	13	9.98 458	25	10.01 542	9.85 706	12	1	
60	9.84 177	13	9.98 484	26	10.01 516	9.85 693	13	0	
	L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d		Prop. Pts.

	26	25
.1	2.6	2.5
.2	5.2	5.0
.3	7.8	7.5
.4	10.4	10.0
.5	13.0	12.5
.6	15.6	15.0
.7	18.2	17.5
.8	20.8	20.0
.9	23.4	22.5

	14	13
.1	1.4	1.3
.2	2.8	2.6
.3	4.2	3.9
.4	5.6	5.2
.5	7.0	6.5
.6	8.4	7.8
.7	9.8	9.1
.8	11.2	10.4
.9	12.6	11.7

	12	11
.1	1.2	1.1
.2	2.4	2.2
.3	3.6	3.3
.4	4.8	4.4
.5	6.0	5.5
.6	7.2	6.6
.7	8.4	7.7
.8	9.6	8.8
.9	10.8	9.9

Prop. Pts.					L Sin	d	L Tan	c d	L Cot	L Cos	d	
				0	9.84 177		9.98 484		10.01 516	9.85 693		60
				1	9.84 190	13	9.98 509	25	10.01 491	9.85 681	12	59
				2	9.84 203	13	9.98 534	25	10.01 466	9.85 669	12	58
				3	9.84 216	13	9.98 560	26	10.01 440	9.85 657	12	57
				4	9.84 229	13	9.98 585	25	10.01 415	9.85 645	12	56
				5	9.84 242	13	9.98 610	25	10.01 390	9.85 632	13	55
				6	9.84 255	13	9.98 635	25	10.01 365	9.85 620	12	54
				7	9.84 269	14	9.98 661	26	10.01 339	9.85 608	12	53
				8	9.84 282	13	9.98 686	25	10.01 314	9.85 596	12	52
				9	9.84 295	13	9.98 711	25	10.01 289	9.85 583	13	51
				10	9.84 308	13	9.98 737	26	10.01 263	9.85 571	12	50
				11	9.84 321	13	9.98 762	25	10.01 238	9.85 559	12	49
				12	9.84 334	13	9.98 787	25	10.01 213	9.85 547	12	48
				13	9.84 347	13	9.98 812	25	10.01 188	9.85 534	13	47
				14	9.84 360	13	9.98 838	26	10.01 162	9.85 522	12	46
				15	9.84 373	13	9.98 863	25	10.01 137	9.85 510	12	45
				16	9.84 385	12	9.98 888	25	10.01 112	9.85 497	13	44
				17	9.84 398	13	9.98 913	25	10.01 087	9.85 485	12	43
				18	9.84 411	13	9.98 939	26	10.01 061	9.85 473	12	42
				19	9.84 424	13	9.98 964	25	10.01 036	9.85 460	13	41
				20	9.84 437	13	9.98 989	25	10.01 011	9.85 448	12	40
				21	9.84 450	13	9.99 015	26	10.00 985	9.85 436	12	39
				22	9.84 463	13	9.99 040	25	10.00 960	9.85 423	13	38
				23	9.84 476	13	9.99 065	25	10.00 935	9.85 411	12	37
				24	9.84 489	13	9.99 090	25	10.00 910	9.85 399	12	36
				25	9.84 502	13	9.99 116	26	10.00 884	9.85 386	13	35
				26	9.84 515	13	9.99 141	25	10.00 859	9.85 374	12	34
				27	9.84 528	13	9.99 166	25	10.00 834	9.85 361	13	33
				28	9.84 540	12	9.99 191	25	10.00 809	9.85 349	12	32
				29	9.84 553	13	9.99 217	26	10.00 783	9.85 337	12	31
				30	9.84 566	13	9.99 242	25	10.00 758	9.85 324	13	30
				31	9.84 579	13	9.99 267	25	10.00 733	9.85 312	12	29
				32	9.84 592	13	9.99 293	26	10.00 707	9.85 299	13	28
				33	9.84 605	13	9.99 318	25	10.00 682	9.85 287	12	27
				34	9.84 618	13	9.99 343	25	10.00 657	9.85 274	13	26
				35	9.84 630	12	9.99 368	25	10.00 632	9.85 262	12	25
				36	9.84 643	13	9.99 394	26	10.00 606	9.85 250	12	24
				37	9.84 656	13	9.99 419	25	10.00 581	9.85 237	13	23
				38	9.84 669	13	9.99 444	25	10.00 556	9.85 225	12	22
				39	9.84 682	13	9.99 469	25	10.00 531	9.85 212	13	21
				40	9.84 694	12	9.99 495	26	10.00 505	9.85 200	12	20
				41	9.84 707	13	9.99 520	25	10.00 480	9.85 187	13	19
				42	9.84 720	13	9.99 545	25	10.00 455	9.85 175	12	18
				43	9.84 733	13	9.99 570	25	10.00 430	9.85 162	13	17
				44	9.84 745	12	9.99 596	26	10.00 404	9.85 150	12	16
				45	9.84 758	13	9.99 621	25	10.00 379	9.85 137	13	15
				46	9.84 771	13	9.99 646	25	10.00 354	9.85 125	12	14
				47	9.84 784	13	9.99 672	26	10.00 328	9.85 112	13	13
				48	9.84 796	12	9.99 697	25	10.00 303	9.85 100	12	12
				49	9.84 809	13	9.99 722	25	10.00 278	9.85 087	13	11
				50	9.84 822	13	9.99 747	25	10.00 253	9.85 074	13	10
				51	9.84 835	13	9.99 773	26	10.00 227	9.85 062	12	9
				52	9.84 847	12	9.99 798	25	10.00 202	9.85 049	13	8
				53	9.84 860	13	9.99 823	25	10.00 177	9.85 037	12	7
				54	9.84 873	13	9.99 848	25	10.00 152	9.85 024	13	6
				55	9.84 885	12	9.99 874	26	10.00 126	9.85 012	12	5
				56	9.84 898	13	9.99 899	25	10.00 101	9.84 999	13	4
				57	9.84 911	13	9.99 924	25	10.00 076	9.84 986	13	3
				58	9.84 923	12	9.99 949	25	10.00 051	9.84 974	12	2
				59	9.84 936	13	9.99 975	26	10.00 025	9.84 961	13	1
				60	9.84 949	13	10.00 000	25	10.00 000	9.84 949	12	0
Prop. Pts.					L Cos	d	L Cot	c d	L Tan	L Sin	d	



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

0°					1°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.0000	0.0000	∞	1.0000	60	0	0.0175	0.0175	57.2900
1	0.0003	0.0003	3437.75	1.0000	59	1	0.0177	0.0177	56.3506
2	0.0006	0.0006	1718.87	1.0000	58	2	0.0180	0.0180	55.4415
3	0.0009	0.0009	1145.92	1.0000	57	3	0.0183	0.0183	54.5613
4	0.0012	0.0012	859.436	1.0000	56	4	0.0186	0.0186	53.7086
5	0.0015	0.0015	687.549	1.0000	55	5	0.0189	0.0189	52.8821
6	0.0017	0.0017	572.957	1.0000	54	6	0.0192	0.0192	52.0807
7	0.0020	0.0020	491.106	1.0000	53	7	0.0195	0.0195	51.3032
8	0.0023	0.0023	429.718	1.0000	52	8	0.0198	0.0198	50.5485
9	0.0026	0.0026	381.971	1.0000	51	9	0.0201	0.0201	49.8157
10	0.0029	0.0029	343.774	1.0000	50	10	0.0204	0.0204	49.1039
11	0.0032	0.0032	312.521	1.0000	49	11	0.0207	0.0207	48.4121
12	0.0035	0.0035	286.478	1.0000	48	12	0.0209	0.0209	47.7395
13	0.0038	0.0038	264.441	1.0000	47	13	0.0212	0.0212	47.0853
14	0.0041	0.0041	245.552	1.0000	46	14	0.0215	0.0215	46.4489
15	0.0044	0.0044	229.182	1.0000	45	15	0.0218	0.0218	45.8294
16	0.0047	0.0047	214.858	1.0000	44	16	0.0221	0.0221	45.2261
17	0.0049	0.0049	202.219	1.0000	43	17	0.0224	0.0224	44.6386
18	0.0052	0.0052	190.984	1.0000	42	18	0.0227	0.0227	44.0661
19	0.0055	0.0055	180.932	1.0000	41	19	0.0230	0.0230	43.5081
20	0.0058	0.0058	171.885	1.0000	40	20	0.0233	0.0233	42.9641
21	0.0061	0.0061	163.700	1.0000	39	21	0.0236	0.0236	42.4335
22	0.0064	0.0064	156.259	1.0000	38	22	0.0239	0.0239	41.9158
23	0.0067	0.0067	149.465	1.0000	37	23	0.0241	0.0241	41.4106
24	0.0070	0.0070	143.237	1.0000	36	24	0.0244	0.0244	40.9174
25	0.0073	0.0073	137.507	1.0000	35	25	0.0247	0.0247	40.4358
26	0.0076	0.0076	132.219	1.0000	34	26	0.0250	0.0250	39.9655
27	0.0079	0.0079	127.321	1.0000	33	27	0.0253	0.0253	39.5059
28	0.0081	0.0081	122.774	1.0000	32	28	0.0256	0.0256	39.0568
29	0.0084	0.0084	118.540	1.0000	31	29	0.0259	0.0259	38.6177
30	0.0087	0.0087	114.589	1.0000	30	30	0.0262	0.0262	38.1885
31	0.0090	0.0090	110.892	1.0000	29	31	0.0265	0.0265	37.7686
32	0.0093	0.0093	107.426	1.0000	28	32	0.0268	0.0268	37.3579
33	0.0096	0.0096	104.171	1.0000	27	33	0.0270	0.0271	36.9560
34	0.0099	0.0099	101.107	1.0000	26	34	0.0273	0.0274	36.5627
35	0.0102	0.0102	98.2179	0.9999	25	35	0.0276	0.0276	36.1776
36	0.0105	0.0105	95.4895	0.9999	24	36	0.0279	0.0279	35.8006
37	0.0108	0.0108	92.9085	0.9999	23	37	0.0282	0.0282	35.4313
38	0.0111	0.0111	90.4633	0.9999	22	38	0.0285	0.0285	35.0695
39	0.0113	0.0113	88.1436	0.9999	21	39	0.0288	0.0288	34.7151
40	0.0116	0.0116	85.9398	0.9999	20	40	0.0291	0.0291	34.3678
41	0.0119	0.0119	83.8435	0.9999	19	41	0.0294	0.0294	34.0273
42	0.0122	0.0122	81.8470	0.9999	18	42	0.0297	0.0297	33.6935
43	0.0125	0.0125	79.9434	0.9999	17	43	0.0300	0.0300	33.3662
44	0.0128	0.0128	78.1263	0.9999	16	44	0.0302	0.0303	33.0452
45	0.0131	0.0131	76.3900	0.9999	15	45	0.0305	0.0306	32.7303
46	0.0134	0.0134	74.7292	0.9999	14	46	0.0308	0.0308	32.4213
47	0.0137	0.0137	73.1390	0.9999	13	47	0.0311	0.0311	32.1181
48	0.0140	0.0140	71.6151	0.9999	12	48	0.0314	0.0314	31.8205
49	0.0143	0.0143	70.1533	0.9999	11	49	0.0317	0.0317	31.5284
50	0.0145	0.0145	68.7501	0.9999	10	50	0.0320	0.0320	31.2416
51	0.0148	0.0148	67.4019	0.9999	9	51	0.0323	0.0323	30.9599
52	0.0151	0.0151	66.1055	0.9999	8	52	0.0326	0.0326	30.6833
53	0.0154	0.0154	64.8580	0.9999	7	53	0.0329	0.0329	30.4116
54	0.0157	0.0157	63.6567	0.9999	6	54	0.0332	0.0332	30.1446
55	0.0160	0.0160	62.4992	0.9999	5	55	0.0334	0.0335	29.8823
56	0.0163	0.0163	61.3829	0.9999	4	56	0.0337	0.0338	29.6245
57	0.0166	0.0166	60.3058	0.9999	3	57	0.0340	0.0340	29.3711
58	0.0169	0.0169	59.2659	0.9999	2	58	0.0343	0.0343	29.1220
59	0.0172	0.0172	58.2612	0.9999	1	59	0.0346	0.0346	28.8771
60	0.0175	0.0175	57.2900	0.9998	0	60	0.0349	0.0349	28.6363
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin			Cos	Cot	Tan

89°

88°



### III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

2°					3°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.0349	0.0349	28.6363	0.9994	60	0.0523	0.0524	19.0811	0.9986
1	0.0352	0.0352	28.3994	0.9994	59	0.0526	0.0527	18.9755	0.9986
2	0.0355	0.0355	28.1664	0.9994	58	0.0529	0.0530	18.8711	0.9986
3	0.0358	0.0358	27.9372	0.9994	57	0.0532	0.0533	18.7678	0.9986
4	0.0361	0.0361	27.7117	0.9993	56	0.0535	0.0536	18.6656	0.9986
5	0.0364	0.0364	27.4899	0.9993	55	0.0538	0.0539	18.5645	0.9986
6	0.0366	0.0367	27.2715	0.9993	54	0.0541	0.0542	18.4645	0.9985
7	0.0369	0.0370	27.0566	0.9993	53	0.0544	0.0544	18.3655	0.9985
8	0.0372	0.0373	26.8450	0.9993	52	0.0547	0.0547	18.2677	0.9985
9	0.0375	0.0375	26.6367	0.9993	51	0.0550	0.0550	18.1708	0.9985
10	0.0378	0.0378	26.4316	0.9993	50	0.0552	0.0553	18.0750	0.9985
11	0.0381	0.0381	26.2296	0.9993	49	0.0555	0.0556	17.9802	0.9985
12	0.0384	0.0384	26.0307	0.9993	48	0.0558	0.0559	17.8863	0.9984
13	0.0387	0.0387	25.8348	0.9993	47	0.0561	0.0562	17.7934	0.9984
14	0.0390	0.0390	25.6418	0.9992	46	0.0564	0.0565	17.7015	0.9984
15	0.0393	0.0393	25.4517	0.9992	45	0.0567	0.0568	17.6106	0.9984
16	0.0396	0.0396	25.2644	0.9992	44	0.0570	0.0571	17.5205	0.9984
17	0.0398	0.0399	25.0798	0.9992	43	0.0573	0.0574	17.4314	0.9984
18	0.0401	0.0402	24.8978	0.9992	42	0.0576	0.0577	17.3432	0.9983
19	0.0404	0.0405	24.7185	0.9992	41	0.0579	0.0580	17.2558	0.9983
20	0.0407	0.0407	24.5418	0.9992	40	0.0581	0.0582	17.1693	0.9983
21	0.0410	0.0410	24.3675	0.9992	39	0.0584	0.0585	17.0837	0.9983
22	0.0413	0.0413	24.1957	0.9991	38	0.0587	0.0588	16.9990	0.9983
23	0.0416	0.0416	24.0263	0.9991	37	0.0590	0.0591	16.9150	0.9983
24	0.0419	0.0419	23.8593	0.9991	36	0.0593	0.0594	16.8319	0.9982
25	0.0422	0.0422	23.6945	0.9991	35	0.0596	0.0597	16.7496	0.9982
26	0.0425	0.0425	23.5321	0.9991	34	0.0599	0.0600	16.6681	0.9982
27	0.0427	0.0428	23.3718	0.9991	33	0.0602	0.0603	16.5874	0.9982
28	0.0430	0.0431	23.2137	0.9991	32	0.0605	0.0606	16.5075	0.9982
29	0.0433	0.0434	23.0577	0.9991	31	0.0608	0.0609	16.4283	0.9982
30	0.0436	0.0437	22.9038	0.9990	30	0.0610	0.0612	16.3499	0.9981
31	0.0439	0.0440	22.7519	0.9990	29	0.0613	0.0615	16.2722	0.9981
32	0.0442	0.0442	22.6020	0.9990	28	0.0616	0.0617	16.1952	0.9981
33	0.0445	0.0445	22.4541	0.9990	27	0.0619	0.0620	16.1190	0.9981
34	0.0448	0.0448	22.3081	0.9990	26	0.0622	0.0623	16.0435	0.9981
35	0.0451	0.0451	22.1640	0.9990	25	0.0625	0.0626	15.9687	0.9980
36	0.0454	0.0454	22.0217	0.9990	24	0.0628	0.0629	15.8945	0.9980
37	0.0457	0.0457	21.8813	0.9990	23	0.0631	0.0632	15.8211	0.9980
38	0.0459	0.0460	21.7426	0.9989	22	0.0634	0.0635	15.7483	0.9980
39	0.0462	0.0463	21.6056	0.9989	21	0.0637	0.0638	15.6762	0.9980
40	0.0465	0.0466	21.4704	0.9989	20	0.0640	0.0641	15.6048	0.9980
41	0.0468	0.0469	21.3369	0.9989	19	0.0642	0.0644	15.5340	0.9979
42	0.0471	0.0472	21.2049	0.9989	18	0.0645	0.0647	15.4638	0.9979
43	0.0474	0.0475	21.0747	0.9989	17	0.0648	0.0650	15.3943	0.9979
44	0.0477	0.0477	20.9460	0.9989	16	0.0651	0.0653	15.3254	0.9979
45	0.0480	0.0480	20.8188	0.9988	15	0.0654	0.0655	15.2571	0.9979
46	0.0483	0.0483	20.6932	0.9988	14	0.0657	0.0658	15.1893	0.9978
47	0.0486	0.0486	20.5691	0.9988	13	0.0660	0.0661	15.1222	0.9978
48	0.0488	0.0489	20.4465	0.9988	12	0.0663	0.0664	15.0557	0.9978
49	0.0491	0.0492	20.3253	0.9988	11	0.0666	0.0667	14.9898	0.9978
50	0.0494	0.0495	20.2056	0.9988	10	0.0669	0.0670	14.9244	0.9978
51	0.0497	0.0498	20.0872	0.9988	9	0.0671	0.0673	14.8596	0.9977
52	0.0500	0.0501	19.9702	0.9987	8	0.0674	0.0676	14.7954	0.9977
53	0.0503	0.0504	19.8546	0.9987	7	0.0677	0.0679	14.7317	0.9977
54	0.0506	0.0507	19.7403	0.9987	6	0.0680	0.0682	14.6685	0.9977
55	0.0509	0.0509	19.6273	0.9987	5	0.0683	0.0685	14.6059	0.9977
56	0.0512	0.0512	19.5156	0.9987	4	0.0686	0.0688	14.5438	0.9976
57	0.0515	0.0515	19.4051	0.9987	3	0.0689	0.0690	14.4823	0.9976
58	0.0518	0.0518	19.2959	0.9987	2	0.0692	0.0693	14.4212	0.9976
59	0.0520	0.0521	19.1879	0.9986	1	0.0695	0.0696	14.3607	0.9976
60	0.0523	0.0524	19.0811	0.9986	0	0.0698	0.0699	14.3007	0.9976
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

1°					5°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.0698	0.0699	14.3007	0.9976	60	0.0872	0.0875	11.4301	0.9962
1	0.0700	0.0702	14.2411	0.9975	59	0.0874	0.0878	11.3919	0.9962
2	0.0703	0.0705	14.1821	0.9975	58	0.0877	0.0881	11.3540	0.9961
3	0.0706	0.0708	14.1235	0.9975	57	0.0880	0.0884	11.3163	0.9961
4	0.0709	0.0711	14.0655	0.9975	56	0.0883	0.0887	11.2789	0.9961
5	0.0712	0.0714	14.0079	0.9975	55	0.0886	0.0890	11.2417	0.9961
6	0.0715	0.0717	13.9507	0.9974	54	0.0889	0.0892	11.2048	0.9960
7	0.0718	0.0720	13.8940	0.9974	53	0.0892	0.0895	11.1681	0.9960
8	0.0721	0.0723	13.8378	0.9974	52	0.0895	0.0898	11.1316	0.9960
9	0.0724	0.0726	13.7821	0.9974	51	0.0898	0.0901	11.0954	0.9960
10	0.0727	0.0729	13.7267	0.9974	50	0.0901	0.0904	11.0594	0.9959
11	0.0729	0.0731	13.6719	0.9973	49	0.0903	0.0907	11.0237	0.9959
12	0.0732	0.0734	13.6174	0.9973	48	0.0906	0.0910	10.9882	0.9959
13	0.0735	0.0737	13.5634	0.9973	47	0.0909	0.0913	10.9529	0.9959
14	0.0738	0.0740	13.5098	0.9973	46	0.0912	0.0916	10.9178	0.9958
15	0.0741	0.0743	13.4566	0.9973	45	0.0915	0.0919	10.8829	0.9958
16	0.0744	0.0746	13.4039	0.9972	44	0.0918	0.0922	10.8483	0.9958
17	0.0747	0.0749	13.3515	0.9972	43	0.0921	0.0925	10.8139	0.9958
18	0.0750	0.0752	13.2996	0.9972	42	0.0924	0.0928	10.7797	0.9957
19	0.0753	0.0755	13.2480	0.9972	41	0.0927	0.0931	10.7457	0.9957
20	0.0756	0.0758	13.1969	0.9971	40	0.0929	0.0934	10.7119	0.9957
21	0.0758	0.0761	13.1461	0.9971	39	0.0932	0.0936	10.6783	0.9956
22	0.0761	0.0764	13.0958	0.9971	38	0.0935	0.0939	10.6450	0.9956
23	0.0764	0.0767	13.0458	0.9971	37	0.0938	0.0942	10.6118	0.9956
24	0.0767	0.0769	12.9962	0.9971	36	0.0941	0.0945	10.5789	0.9956
25	0.0770	0.0772	12.9469	0.9970	35	0.0944	0.0948	10.5462	0.9955
26	0.0773	0.0775	12.8981	0.9970	34	0.0947	0.0951	10.5136	0.9955
27	0.0776	0.0778	12.8496	0.9970	33	0.0950	0.0954	10.4813	0.9955
28	0.0779	0.0781	12.8014	0.9970	32	0.0953	0.0957	10.4491	0.9955
29	0.0782	0.0784	12.7536	0.9969	31	0.0956	0.0960	10.4172	0.9954
30	0.0785	0.0787	12.7062	0.9969	30	0.0958	0.0963	10.3854	0.9954
31	0.0787	0.0790	12.6591	0.9969	29	0.0961	0.0966	10.3538	0.9954
32	0.0790	0.0793	12.6124	0.9969	28	0.0964	0.0969	10.3224	0.9953
33	0.0793	0.0796	12.5660	0.9968	27	0.0967	0.0972	10.2913	0.9953
34	0.0796	0.0799	12.5199	0.9968	26	0.0970	0.0975	10.2602	0.9953
35	0.0799	0.0802	12.4742	0.9968	25	0.0973	0.0978	10.2294	0.9953
36	0.0802	0.0805	12.4288	0.9968	24	0.0976	0.0981	10.1988	0.9952
37	0.0805	0.0808	12.3838	0.9968	23	0.0979	0.0983	10.1683	0.9952
38	0.0808	0.0810	12.3390	0.9967	22	0.0982	0.0986	10.1381	0.9952
39	0.0811	0.0813	12.2946	0.9967	21	0.0985	0.0989	10.1080	0.9951
40	0.0814	0.0816	12.2505	0.9967	20	0.0987	0.0992	10.0780	0.9951
41	0.0816	0.0819	12.2067	0.9967	19	0.0990	0.0995	10.0483	0.9951
42	0.0819	0.0822	12.1632	0.9966	18	0.0993	0.0998	10.0187	0.9951
43	0.0822	0.0825	12.1201	0.9966	17	0.0996	0.1001	9.9893	0.9950
44	0.0825	0.0828	12.0772	0.9966	16	0.0999	0.1004	9.9601	0.9950
45	0.0828	0.0831	12.0346	0.9966	15	0.1002	0.1007	9.9310	0.9950
46	0.0831	0.0834	11.9923	0.9965	14	0.1005	0.1010	9.9021	0.9949
47	0.0834	0.0837	11.9504	0.9965	13	0.1008	0.1013	9.8734	0.9949
48	0.0837	0.0840	11.9087	0.9965	12	0.1011	0.1016	9.8448	0.9949
49	0.0840	0.0843	11.8673	0.9965	11	0.1013	0.1019	9.8164	0.9949
50	0.0843	0.0846	11.8262	0.9964	10	0.1016	0.1022	9.7882	0.9948
51	0.0845	0.0849	11.7853	0.9964	9	0.1019	0.1025	9.7601	0.9948
52	0.0848	0.0851	11.7448	0.9964	8	0.1022	0.1028	9.7322	0.9948
53	0.0851	0.0854	11.7045	0.9964	7	0.1025	0.1030	9.7044	0.9947
54	0.0854	0.0857	11.6645	0.9963	6	0.1028	0.1033	9.6768	0.9947
55	0.0857	0.0860	11.6248	0.9963	5	0.1031	0.1036	9.6493	0.9947
56	0.0860	0.0863	11.5853	0.9963	4	0.1034	0.1039	9.6220	0.9946
57	0.0863	0.0866	11.5461	0.9963	3	0.1037	0.1042	9.5949	0.9946
58	0.0866	0.0869	11.5072	0.9962	2	0.1039	0.1045	9.5679	0.9946
59	0.0869	0.0872	11.4685	0.9962	1	0.1042	0.1048	9.5411	0.9946
60	0.0872	0.0875	11.4301	0.9962	0	0.1045	0.1051	9.5144	0.9945
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

6°					7°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Coa		Sin	Tan	Cot	Coa
0	0.1045	0.1051	9.5144	0.9945	60	0.1219	0.1228	8.1443	0.9925
1	0.1048	0.1054	9.4878	0.9945	59	0.1222	0.1231	8.1248	0.9925
2	0.1051	0.1057	9.4614	0.9945	58	0.1224	0.1234	8.1054	0.9925
3	0.1054	0.1060	9.4352	0.9944	57	0.1227	0.1237	8.0860	0.9924
4	0.1057	0.1063	9.4090	0.9944	56	0.1230	0.1240	8.0667	0.9924
5	0.1060	0.1066	9.3831	0.9944	55	0.1233	0.1243	8.0476	0.9924
6	0.1063	0.1069	9.3572	0.9943	54	0.1236	0.1246	8.0285	0.9923
7	0.1066	0.1072	9.3315	0.9943	53	0.1239	0.1249	8.0095	0.9923
8	0.1068	0.1075	9.3060	0.9943	52	0.1242	0.1251	7.9906	0.9923
9	0.1071	0.1078	9.2806	0.9942	51	0.1245	0.1254	7.9718	0.9922
10	0.1074	0.1080	9.2553	0.9942	50	0.1248	0.1257	7.9530	0.9922
11	0.1077	0.1083	9.2302	0.9942	49	0.1250	0.1260	7.9344	0.9922
12	0.1080	0.1086	9.2052	0.9942	48	0.1253	0.1263	7.9158	0.9921
13	0.1083	0.1089	9.1803	0.9941	47	0.1256	0.1266	7.8973	0.9921
14	0.1086	0.1092	9.1555	0.9941	46	0.1259	0.1269	7.8789	0.9920
15	0.1089	0.1095	9.1309	0.9941	45	0.1262	0.1272	7.8606	0.9920
16	0.1092	0.1098	9.1065	0.9940	44	0.1265	0.1275	7.8424	0.9920
17	0.1094	0.1101	9.0821	0.9940	43	0.1268	0.1278	7.8243	0.9919
18	0.1097	0.1104	9.0579	0.9940	42	0.1271	0.1281	7.8062	0.9919
19	0.1100	0.1107	9.0338	0.9939	41	0.1274	0.1284	7.7882	0.9919
20	0.1103	0.1110	9.0098	0.9939	40	0.1276	0.1287	7.7704	0.9918
21	0.1106	0.1113	8.9860	0.9939	39	0.1279	0.1290	7.7525	0.9918
22	0.1109	0.1116	8.9623	0.9938	38	0.1282	0.1293	7.7348	0.9917
23	0.1112	0.1119	8.9387	0.9938	37	0.1286	0.1296	7.7171	0.9917
24	0.1115	0.1122	8.9152	0.9938	36	0.1288	0.1299	7.6996	0.9917
25	0.1118	0.1125	8.8919	0.9937	35	0.1291	0.1302	7.6821	0.9916
26	0.1120	0.1128	8.8686	0.9937	34	0.1294	0.1305	7.6647	0.9916
27	0.1123	0.1131	8.8455	0.9937	33	0.1297	0.1308	7.6473	0.9916
28	0.1126	0.1133	8.8225	0.9936	32	0.1299	0.1311	7.6301	0.9915
29	0.1129	0.1136	8.7996	0.9936	31	0.1302	0.1314	7.6129	0.9915
30	0.1132	0.1139	8.7769	0.9936	30	0.1305	0.1317	7.5958	0.9914
31	0.1135	0.1142	8.7542	0.9935	29	0.1308	0.1319	7.5787	0.9914
32	0.1138	0.1145	8.7317	0.9935	28	0.1311	0.1322	7.5618	0.9914
33	0.1141	0.1148	8.7093	0.9935	27	0.1314	0.1325	7.5449	0.9913
34	0.1144	0.1151	8.6870	0.9934	26	0.1317	0.1328	7.5281	0.9913
35	0.1146	0.1154	8.6648	0.9934	25	0.1320	0.1331	7.5113	0.9913
36	0.1149	0.1157	8.6427	0.9934	24	0.1323	0.1334	7.4947	0.9912
37	0.1152	0.1160	8.6208	0.9933	23	0.1325	0.1337	7.4781	0.9912
38	0.1155	0.1163	8.5989	0.9933	22	0.1328	0.1340	7.4615	0.9911
39	0.1158	0.1166	8.5772	0.9933	21	0.1331	0.1343	7.4451	0.9911
40	0.1161	0.1169	8.5555	0.9932	20	0.1334	0.1346	7.4287	0.9911
41	0.1164	0.1172	8.5340	0.9932	19	0.1337	0.1349	7.4124	0.9910
42	0.1167	0.1175	8.5126	0.9932	18	0.1340	0.1352	7.3962	0.9910
43	0.1170	0.1178	8.4913	0.9931	17	0.1343	0.1355	7.3800	0.9909
44	0.1172	0.1181	8.4701	0.9931	16	0.1346	0.1358	7.3639	0.9909
45	0.1175	0.1184	8.4490	0.9931	15	0.1349	0.1361	7.3479	0.9909
46	0.1178	0.1187	8.4280	0.9930	14	0.1351	0.1364	7.3319	0.9908
47	0.1181	0.1189	8.4071	0.9930	13	0.1354	0.1367	7.3160	0.9908
48	0.1184	0.1192	8.3863	0.9930	12	0.1357	0.1370	7.3002	0.9907
49	0.1187	0.1195	8.3656	0.9929	11	0.1360	0.1373	7.2844	0.9907
50	0.1190	0.1198	8.3450	0.9929	10	0.1363	0.1376	7.2687	0.9907
51	0.1193	0.1201	8.3245	0.9929	9	0.1366	0.1379	7.2531	0.9906
52	0.1196	0.1204	8.3041	0.9928	8	0.1369	0.1382	7.2375	0.9906
53	0.1198	0.1207	8.2838	0.9928	7	0.1372	0.1385	7.2220	0.9905
54	0.1201	0.1210	8.2636	0.9928	6	0.1374	0.1388	7.2066	0.9905
55	0.1204	0.1213	8.2434	0.9927	5	0.1377	0.1391	7.1912	0.9905
56	0.1207	0.1216	8.2234	0.9927	4	0.1380	0.1394	7.1759	0.9904
57	0.1210	0.1219	8.2035	0.9927	3	0.1383	0.1397	7.1607	0.9904
58	0.1213	0.1222	8.1837	0.9926	2	0.1386	0.1399	7.1455	0.9903
59	0.1216	0.1225	8.1640	0.9926	1	0.1389	0.1402	7.1304	0.9903
60	0.1219	0.1228	8.1443	0.9925	0	0.1392	0.1405	7.1154	0.9903
	Coa	Cot	Tan	Sin		Coa	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

8°					9°				
'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.1392	0.1405	7.1154	0.9903	60	0.1564	0.1584	6.3138	0.9877
1	0.1395	0.1408	7.1004	0.9902	59	0.1567	0.1587	6.3019	0.9876
2	0.1397	0.1411	7.0855	0.9902	58	0.1570	0.1590	6.2901	0.9876
3	0.1400	0.1414	7.0706	0.9901	57	0.1573	0.1593	6.2783	0.9876
4	0.1403	0.1417	7.0558	0.9901	56	0.1576	0.1596	6.2666	0.9875
5	0.1406	0.1420	7.0410	0.9901	55	0.1579	0.1599	6.2549	0.9875
6	0.1409	0.1423	7.0264	0.9900	54	0.1582	0.1602	6.2432	0.9874
7	0.1412	0.1426	7.0117	0.9900	53	0.1584	0.1605	6.2316	0.9874
8	0.1415	0.1429	6.9972	0.9899	52	0.1587	0.1608	6.2200	0.9873
9	0.1418	0.1432	6.9827	0.9899	51	0.1590	0.1611	6.2085	0.9873
10	0.1421	0.1435	6.9682	0.9899	50	0.1593	0.1614	6.1970	0.9872
11	0.1423	0.1438	6.9538	0.9898	49	0.1596	0.1617	6.1856	0.9872
12	0.1426	0.1441	6.9395	0.9898	48	0.1599	0.1620	6.1742	0.9871
13	0.1429	0.1444	6.9252	0.9897	47	0.1602	0.1623	6.1628	0.9871
14	0.1432	0.1447	6.9110	0.9897	46	0.1605	0.1626	6.1515	0.9870
15	0.1435	0.1450	6.8969	0.9897	45	0.1607	0.1629	6.1402	0.9870
16	0.1438	0.1453	6.8828	0.9896	44	0.1610	0.1632	6.1290	0.9869
17	0.1441	0.1456	6.8687	0.9896	43	0.1613	0.1635	6.1178	0.9869
18	0.1444	0.1459	6.8548	0.9895	42	0.1616	0.1638	6.1066	0.9869
19	0.1446	0.1462	6.8408	0.9895	41	0.1619	0.1641	6.0955	0.9868
20	0.1449	0.1465	6.8269	0.9894	40	0.1622	0.1644	6.0844	0.9868
21	0.1452	0.1468	6.8131	0.9894	39	0.1625	0.1647	6.0734	0.9867
22	0.1455	0.1471	6.7994	0.9894	38	0.1628	0.1650	6.0624	0.9867
23	0.1458	0.1474	6.7856	0.9893	37	0.1630	0.1653	6.0514	0.9866
24	0.1461	0.1477	6.7720	0.9893	36	0.1633	0.1655	6.0405	0.9866
25	0.1464	0.1480	6.7584	0.9892	35	0.1636	0.1658	6.0296	0.9865
26	0.1467	0.1483	6.7448	0.9892	34	0.1639	0.1661	6.0188	0.9865
27	0.1469	0.1486	6.7313	0.9891	33	0.1642	0.1664	6.0080	0.9864
28	0.1472	0.1489	6.7179	0.9891	32	0.1645	0.1667	5.9972	0.9864
29	0.1475	0.1492	6.7045	0.9891	31	0.1648	0.1670	5.9865	0.9863
30	0.1478	0.1495	6.6912	0.9890	30	0.1650	0.1673	5.9758	0.9863
31	0.1481	0.1497	6.6779	0.9890	29	0.1653	0.1676	5.9651	0.9862
32	0.1484	0.1500	6.6646	0.9889	28	0.1656	0.1679	5.9545	0.9862
33	0.1487	0.1503	6.6514	0.9889	27	0.1659	0.1682	5.9439	0.9861
34	0.1490	0.1506	6.6383	0.9888	26	0.1662	0.1685	5.9333	0.9861
35	0.1492	0.1509	6.6252	0.9888	25	0.1665	0.1688	5.9228	0.9860
36	0.1495	0.1512	6.6122	0.9888	24	0.1668	0.1691	5.9124	0.9860
37	0.1498	0.1515	6.5992	0.9887	23	0.1671	0.1694	5.9019	0.9859
38	0.1501	0.1518	6.5863	0.9887	22	0.1673	0.1697	5.8915	0.9859
39	0.1504	0.1521	6.5734	0.9886	21	0.1676	0.1700	5.8811	0.9859
40	0.1507	0.1524	6.5606	0.9886	20	0.1679	0.1703	5.8708	0.9858
41	0.1510	0.1527	6.5478	0.9885	19	0.1682	0.1706	5.8605	0.9858
42	0.1513	0.1530	6.5350	0.9885	18	0.1685	0.1709	5.8502	0.9857
43	0.1515	0.1533	6.5223	0.9884	17	0.1688	0.1712	5.8400	0.9857
44	0.1518	0.1536	6.5097	0.9884	16	0.1691	0.1715	5.8298	0.9856
45	0.1521	0.1539	6.4971	0.9884	15	0.1693	0.1718	5.8197	0.9856
46	0.1524	0.1542	6.4846	0.9883	14	0.1696	0.1721	5.8095	0.9855
47	0.1527	0.1545	6.4721	0.9883	13	0.1699	0.1724	5.7994	0.9855
48	0.1530	0.1548	6.4596	0.9882	12	0.1702	0.1727	5.7894	0.9854
49	0.1533	0.1551	6.4472	0.9882	11	0.1705	0.1730	5.7794	0.9854
50	0.1536	0.1554	6.4348	0.9881	10	0.1708	0.1733	5.7694	0.9853
51	0.1538	0.1557	6.4225	0.9881	9	0.1711	0.1736	5.7594	0.9853
52	0.1541	0.1560	6.4103	0.9880	8	0.1714	0.1739	5.7495	0.9852
53	0.1544	0.1563	6.3980	0.9880	7	0.1716	0.1742	5.7396	0.9852
54	0.1547	0.1566	6.3859	0.9880	6	0.1719	0.1745	5.7297	0.9851
55	0.1550	0.1569	6.3737	0.9879	5	0.1722	0.1748	5.7199	0.9851
56	0.1553	0.1572	6.3617	0.9879	4	0.1725	0.1751	5.7101	0.9850
57	0.1556	0.1575	6.3496	0.9878	3	0.1728	0.1754	5.7004	0.9850
58	0.1559	0.1578	6.3376	0.9878	2	0.1731	0.1757	5.6906	0.9849
59	0.1561	0.1581	6.3257	0.9877	1	0.1734	0.1760	5.6809	0.9849
60	0.1564	0.1584	6.3138	0.9877	0	0.1736	0.1763	5.6713	0.9848
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin

81°



### III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

10°					11°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.1736	0.1763	5.6713	0.9848	60	0.1908	0.1944	5.1446	0.9816
1	0.1739	0.1766	5.6617	0.9848	59	0.1911	0.1947	5.1366	0.9816
2	0.1742	0.1769	5.6521	0.9847	58	0.1914	0.1950	5.1286	0.9815
3	0.1745	0.1772	5.6425	0.9847	57	0.1917	0.1953	5.1207	0.9815
4	0.1748	0.1775	5.6329	0.9846	56	0.1920	0.1956	5.1128	0.9814
5	0.1751	0.1778	5.6234	0.9846	55	0.1922	0.1959	5.1049	0.9813
6	0.1754	0.1781	5.6140	0.9845	54	0.1925	0.1962	5.0970	0.9813
7	0.1757	0.1784	5.6045	0.9845	53	0.1928	0.1965	5.0892	0.9812
8	0.1759	0.1787	5.5951	0.9844	52	0.1931	0.1968	5.0814	0.9812
9	0.1762	0.1790	5.5857	0.9843	51	0.1934	0.1971	5.0736	0.9811
10	0.1765	0.1793	5.5764	0.9843	50	0.1937	0.1974	5.0658	0.9811
11	0.1768	0.1796	5.5671	0.9842	49	0.1939	0.1977	5.0581	0.9810
12	0.1771	0.1799	5.5578	0.9842	48	0.1942	0.1980	5.0504	0.9810
13	0.1774	0.1802	5.5485	0.9841	47	0.1945	0.1983	5.0427	0.9809
14	0.1777	0.1805	5.5393	0.9841	46	0.1948	0.1986	5.0350	0.9808
15	0.1779	0.1808	5.5301	0.9840	45	0.1951	0.1989	5.0273	0.9808
16	0.1782	0.1811	5.5209	0.9840	44	0.1954	0.1992	5.0197	0.9807
17	0.1785	0.1814	5.5118	0.9839	43	0.1957	0.1995	5.0121	0.9807
18	0.1788	0.1817	5.5026	0.9839	42	0.1959	0.1998	5.0045	0.9806
19	0.1791	0.1820	5.4936	0.9838	41	0.1962	0.2001	4.9959	0.9806
20	0.1794	0.1823	5.4845	0.9838	40	0.1965	0.2004	4.9894	0.9805
21	0.1797	0.1826	5.4755	0.9837	39	0.1968	0.2007	4.9819	0.9804
22	0.1799	0.1829	5.4665	0.9837	38	0.1971	0.2010	4.9744	0.9804
23	0.1802	0.1832	5.4575	0.9836	37	0.1974	0.2013	4.9669	0.9803
24	0.1805	0.1835	5.4486	0.9836	36	0.1977	0.2016	4.9594	0.9803
25	0.1808	0.1838	5.4397	0.9835	35	0.1979	0.2019	4.9520	0.9802
26	0.1811	0.1841	5.4308	0.9835	34	0.1982	0.2022	4.9446	0.9802
27	0.1814	0.1844	5.4219	0.9834	33	0.1985	0.2025	4.9372	0.9801
28	0.1817	0.1847	5.4131	0.9834	32	0.1988	0.2028	4.9298	0.9800
29	0.1819	0.1850	5.4043	0.9833	31	0.1991	0.2031	4.9225	0.9800
30	0.1822	0.1853	5.3955	0.9833	30	0.1994	0.2035	4.9152	0.9799
31	0.1825	0.1856	5.3868	0.9832	29	0.1997	0.2038	4.9078	0.9799
32	0.1828	0.1859	5.3781	0.9831	28	0.1999	0.2041	4.9006	0.9798
33	0.1831	0.1862	5.3694	0.9831	27	0.2002	0.2044	4.8933	0.9798
34	0.1834	0.1865	5.3607	0.9830	26	0.2005	0.2047	4.8860	0.9797
35	0.1837	0.1868	5.3521	0.9830	25	0.2008	0.2050	4.8788	0.9796
36	0.1840	0.1871	5.3435	0.9829	24	0.2011	0.2053	4.8716	0.9796
37	0.1842	0.1874	5.3349	0.9829	23	0.2014	0.2056	4.8644	0.9795
38	0.1845	0.1877	5.3263	0.9828	22	0.2016	0.2059	4.8573	0.9795
39	0.1848	0.1880	5.3178	0.9828	21	0.2019	0.2062	4.8501	0.9794
40	0.1851	0.1883	5.3093	0.9827	20	0.2022	0.2065	4.8430	0.9793
41	0.1854	0.1887	5.3008	0.9827	19	0.2025	0.2068	4.8359	0.9793
42	0.1857	0.1890	5.2924	0.9826	18	0.2028	0.2071	4.8288	0.9792
43	0.1860	0.1893	5.2839	0.9826	17	0.2031	0.2074	4.8218	0.9792
44	0.1862	0.1896	5.2755	0.9825	16	0.2034	0.2077	4.8147	0.9791
45	0.1865	0.1899	5.2672	0.9825	15	0.2036	0.2080	4.8077	0.9790
46	0.1868	0.1902	5.2588	0.9824	14	0.2039	0.2083	4.8007	0.9790
47	0.1871	0.1905	5.2505	0.9823	13	0.2042	0.2086	4.7937	0.9789
48	0.1874	0.1908	5.2422	0.9823	12	0.2045	0.2089	4.7867	0.9789
49	0.1877	0.1911	5.2339	0.9822	11	0.2048	0.2092	4.7798	0.9788
50	0.1880	0.1914	5.2257	0.9822	10	0.2051	0.2095	4.7729	0.9787
51	0.1882	0.1917	5.2174	0.9821	9	0.2054	0.2098	4.7659	0.9787
52	0.1885	0.1920	5.2092	0.9821	8	0.2056	0.2101	4.7591	0.9786
53	0.1888	0.1923	5.2011	0.9820	7	0.2059	0.2104	4.7522	0.9786
54	0.1891	0.1926	5.1929	0.9820	6	0.2062	0.2107	4.7453	0.9785
55	0.1894	0.1929	5.1848	0.9819	5	0.2065	0.2110	4.7385	0.9784
56	0.1897	0.1932	5.1767	0.9818	4	0.2068	0.2113	4.7317	0.9784
57	0.1900	0.1935	5.1686	0.9818	3	0.2071	0.2116	4.7249	0.9783
58	0.1902	0.1938	5.1606	0.9817	2	0.2073	0.2119	4.7181	0.9783
59	0.1905	0.1941	5.1526	0.9817	1	0.2076	0.2123	4.7114	0.9782
60	0.1908	0.1944	5.1446	0.9816	0	0.2079	0.2126	4.7046	0.9781
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

12°

13°

	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos			Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	
0	0.2079	0.2126	4.7046	0.9781	60	0	0.2250	0.2309	4.3315	0.9744	60
1	0.2082	0.2129	4.6979	0.9781	59	1	0.2252	0.2312	4.3257	0.9743	59
2	0.2085	0.2132	4.6912	0.9780	58	2	0.2255	0.2315	4.3200	0.9742	58
3	0.2088	0.2135	4.6845	0.9780	57	3	0.2258	0.2318	4.3143	0.9742	57
4	0.2090	0.2138	4.6779	0.9779	56	4	0.2261	0.2321	4.3086	0.9741	56
5	0.2093	0.2141	4.6712	0.9778	55	5	0.2264	0.2324	4.3029	0.9740	55
6	0.2096	0.2144	4.6646	0.9778	54	6	0.2267	0.2327	4.2972	0.9740	54
7	0.2099	0.2147	4.6580	0.9777	53	7	0.2269	0.2330	4.2916	0.9739	53
8	0.2102	0.2150	4.6514	0.9777	52	8	0.2272	0.2333	4.2859	0.9738	52
9	0.2105	0.2153	4.6448	0.9776	51	9	0.2275	0.2336	4.2803	0.9738	51
10	0.2108	0.2156	4.6382	0.9775	50	10	0.2278	0.2339	4.2747	0.9737	50
11	0.2110	0.2159	4.6317	0.9775	49	11	0.2281	0.2342	4.2691	0.9736	49
12	0.2113	0.2162	4.6252	0.9774	48	12	0.2284	0.2345	4.2635	0.9736	48
13	0.2116	0.2165	4.6187	0.9774	47	13	0.2286	0.2349	4.2580	0.9735	47
14	0.2119	0.2168	4.6122	0.9773	46	14	0.2289	0.2352	4.2524	0.9734	46
15	0.2122	0.2171	4.6057	0.9772	45	15	0.2292	0.2355	4.2468	0.9734	45
16	0.2125	0.2174	4.5993	0.9772	44	16	0.2295	0.2358	4.2413	0.9733	44
17	0.2127	0.2177	4.5928	0.9771	43	17	0.2298	0.2361	4.2358	0.9732	43
18	0.2130	0.2180	4.5864	0.9770	42	18	0.2300	0.2364	4.2303	0.9732	42
19	0.2133	0.2183	4.5800	0.9770	41	19	0.2303	0.2367	4.2248	0.9731	41
20	0.2136	0.2186	4.5736	0.9769	40	20	0.2306	0.2370	4.2193	0.9730	40
21	0.2139	0.2189	4.5673	0.9769	39	21	0.2309	0.2373	4.2139	0.9730	39
22	0.2142	0.2193	4.5609	0.9768	38	22	0.2312	0.2376	4.2084	0.9729	38
23	0.2145	0.2196	4.5546	0.9767	37	23	0.2315	0.2379	4.2030	0.9728	37
24	0.2147	0.2199	4.5483	0.9767	36	24	0.2317	0.2382	4.1976	0.9728	36
25	0.2150	0.2202	4.5420	0.9766	35	25	0.2320	0.2385	4.1922	0.9727	35
26	0.2153	0.2205	4.5357	0.9765	34	26	0.2323	0.2388	4.1868	0.9726	34
27	0.2156	0.2208	4.5294	0.9765	33	27	0.2326	0.2392	4.1814	0.9726	33
28	0.2159	0.2211	4.5232	0.9764	32	28	0.2329	0.2395	4.1760	0.9725	32
29	0.2162	0.2214	4.5169	0.9764	31	29	0.2332	0.2398	4.1706	0.9724	31
30	0.2164	0.2217	4.5107	0.9763	30	30	0.2334	0.2401	4.1653	0.9724	30
31	0.2167	0.2220	4.5045	0.9762	29	31	0.2337	0.2404	4.1600	0.9723	29
32	0.2170	0.2223	4.4983	0.9762	28	32	0.2340	0.2407	4.1547	0.9722	28
33	0.2173	0.2226	4.4922	0.9761	27	33	0.2343	0.2410	4.1493	0.9722	27
34	0.2176	0.2229	4.4860	0.9760	26	34	0.2346	0.2413	4.1441	0.9721	26
35	0.2179	0.2232	4.4799	0.9760	25	35	0.2349	0.2416	4.1388	0.9720	25
36	0.2181	0.2235	4.4737	0.9759	24	36	0.2351	0.2419	4.1335	0.9720	24
37	0.2184	0.2238	4.4676	0.9759	23	37	0.2354	0.2422	4.1282	0.9719	23
38	0.2187	0.2241	4.4615	0.9758	22	38	0.2357	0.2425	4.1230	0.9718	22
39	0.2190	0.2244	4.4555	0.9757	21	39	0.2360	0.2428	4.1178	0.9718	21
40	0.2193	0.2247	4.4494	0.9757	20	40	0.2363	0.2432	4.1126	0.9717	20
41	0.2196	0.2251	4.4434	0.9756	19	41	0.2366	0.2435	4.1074	0.9716	19
42	0.2198	0.2254	4.4373	0.9755	18	42	0.2368	0.2438	4.1022	0.9715	18
43	0.2201	0.2257	4.4313	0.9755	17	43	0.2371	0.2441	4.0970	0.9715	17
44	0.2204	0.2260	4.4253	0.9754	16	44	0.2374	0.2444	4.0918	0.9714	16
45	0.2207	0.2263	4.4194	0.9753	15	45	0.2377	0.2447	4.0867	0.9713	15
46	0.2210	0.2266	4.4134	0.9753	14	46	0.2380	0.2450	4.0815	0.9713	14
47	0.2213	0.2269	4.4075	0.9752	13	47	0.2383	0.2453	4.0764	0.9712	13
48	0.2215	0.2272	4.4015	0.9751	12	48	0.2385	0.2456	4.0713	0.9711	12
49	0.2218	0.2275	4.3956	0.9751	11	49	0.2388	0.2459	4.0662	0.9711	11
50	0.2221	0.2278	4.3897	0.9750	10	50	0.2391	0.2462	4.0611	0.9710	10
51	0.2224	0.2281	4.3838	0.9750	9	51	0.2394	0.2465	4.0560	0.9709	9
52	0.2227	0.2284	4.3779	0.9749	8	52	0.2397	0.2469	4.0509	0.9709	8
53	0.2230	0.2287	4.3721	0.9748	7	53	0.2399	0.2472	4.0459	0.9708	7
54	0.2233	0.2290	4.3662	0.9748	6	54	0.2402	0.2475	4.0408	0.9707	6
55	0.2235	0.2293	4.3604	0.9747	5	55	0.2405	0.2478	4.0358	0.9706	5
56	0.2238	0.2296	4.3546	0.9746	4	56	0.2408	0.2481	4.0308	0.9706	4
57	0.2241	0.2299	4.3488	0.9746	3	57	0.2411	0.2484	4.0257	0.9705	3
58	0.2244	0.2303	4.3430	0.9745	2	58	0.2414	0.2487	4.0207	0.9704	2
59	0.2247	0.2306	4.3372	0.9744	1	59	0.2416	0.2490	4.0158	0.9704	1
60	0.2250	0.2309	4.3315	0.9744	0	60	0.2419	0.2493	4.0108	0.9703	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin			Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	

77°

76°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

14°					15°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.2419	0.2493	4.0108	0.9703	60	0.2588	0.2679	3.7321	0.9659
1	0.2422	0.2496	4.0058	0.9702	59	0.2591	0.2683	3.7277	0.9659
2	0.2425	0.2499	4.0009	0.9702	58	0.2594	0.2686	3.7234	0.9658
3	0.2428	0.2503	3.9959	0.9701	57	0.2597	0.2689	3.7191	0.9657
4	0.2431	0.2506	3.9910	0.9700	56	0.2599	0.2692	3.7148	0.9656
5	0.2433	0.2509	3.9861	0.9699	55	0.2602	0.2695	3.7105	0.9655
6	0.2436	0.2512	3.9812	0.9699	54	0.2605	0.2698	3.7062	0.9655
7	0.2439	0.2515	3.9763	0.9698	53	0.2608	0.2701	3.7019	0.9654
8	0.2442	0.2518	3.9714	0.9697	52	0.2611	0.2704	3.6976	0.9653
9	0.2445	0.2521	3.9665	0.9697	51	0.2613	0.2708	3.6933	0.9652
10	0.2447	0.2524	3.9617	0.9696	50	0.2616	0.2711	3.6891	0.9652
11	0.2450	0.2527	3.9568	0.9695	49	0.2619	0.2714	3.6848	0.9651
12	0.2453	0.2530	3.9520	0.9694	48	0.2622	0.2717	3.6806	0.9650
13	0.2456	0.2533	3.9471	0.9694	47	0.2625	0.2720	3.6764	0.9649
14	0.2459	0.2537	3.9423	0.9693	46	0.2628	0.2723	3.6722	0.9649
15	0.2462	0.2540	3.9375	0.9692	45	0.2630	0.2726	3.6680	0.9648
16	0.2464	0.2543	3.9327	0.9692	44	0.2633	0.2729	3.6638	0.9647
17	0.2467	0.2546	3.9279	0.9691	43	0.2636	0.2733	3.6596	0.9646
18	0.2470	0.2549	3.9232	0.9690	42	0.2639	0.2736	3.6554	0.9646
19	0.2473	0.2552	3.9184	0.9689	41	0.2642	0.2739	3.6512	0.9645
20	0.2476	0.2555	3.9136	0.9689	40	0.2644	0.2742	3.6470	0.9644
21	0.2478	0.2558	3.9089	0.9688	39	0.2647	0.2745	3.6429	0.9643
22	0.2481	0.2561	3.9042	0.9687	38	0.2650	0.2748	3.6387	0.9642
23	0.2484	0.2564	3.8995	0.9687	37	0.2653	0.2751	3.6346	0.9642
24	0.2487	0.2568	3.8947	0.9686	36	0.2656	0.2754	3.6305	0.9641
25	0.2490	0.2571	3.8900	0.9685	35	0.2658	0.2758	3.6264	0.9640
26	0.2493	0.2574	3.8854	0.9684	34	0.2661	0.2761	3.6222	0.9639
27	0.2495	0.2577	3.8807	0.9684	33	0.2664	0.2764	3.6181	0.9639
28	0.2498	0.2580	3.8760	0.9683	32	0.2667	0.2767	3.6140	0.9638
29	0.2501	0.2583	3.8714	0.9682	31	0.2670	0.2770	3.6100	0.9637
30	0.2504	0.2586	3.8667	0.9681	30	0.2672	0.2773	3.6059	0.9636
31	0.2507	0.2589	3.8621	0.9681	29	0.2675	0.2776	3.6018	0.9636
32	0.2509	0.2592	3.8575	0.9680	28	0.2678	0.2780	3.5978	0.9635
33	0.2512	0.2595	3.8528	0.9679	27	0.2681	0.2783	3.5937	0.9634
34	0.2515	0.2599	3.8482	0.9679	26	0.2684	0.2786	3.5897	0.9633
35	0.2518	0.2602	3.8436	0.9678	25	0.2686	0.2789	3.5856	0.9632
36	0.2521	0.2605	3.8391	0.9677	24	0.2689	0.2792	3.5816	0.9632
37	0.2524	0.2608	3.8345	0.9676	23	0.2692	0.2795	3.5776	0.9631
38	0.2526	0.2611	3.8299	0.9676	22	0.2695	0.2798	3.5736	0.9630
39	0.2529	0.2614	3.8254	0.9675	21	0.2698	0.2801	3.5696	0.9629
40	0.2532	0.2617	3.8208	0.9674	20	0.2700	0.2805	3.5656	0.9628
41	0.2535	0.2620	3.8163	0.9673	19	0.2703	0.2808	3.5616	0.9628
42	0.2538	0.2623	3.8118	0.9673	18	0.2706	0.2811	3.5576	0.9627
43	0.2540	0.2627	3.8073	0.9672	17	0.2709	0.2814	3.5536	0.9626
44	0.2543	0.2630	3.8028	0.9671	16	0.2712	0.2817	3.5497	0.9625
45	0.2546	0.2633	3.7983	0.9670	15	0.2714	0.2820	3.5457	0.9625
46	0.2549	0.2636	3.7938	0.9670	14	0.2717	0.2823	3.5418	0.9624
47	0.2552	0.2639	3.7893	0.9669	13	0.2720	0.2827	3.5379	0.9623
48	0.2554	0.2642	3.7848	0.9668	12	0.2723	0.2830	3.5339	0.9622
49	0.2557	0.2645	3.7804	0.9667	11	0.2726	0.2833	3.5300	0.9621
50	0.2560	0.2648	3.7760	0.9667	10	0.2728	0.2836	3.5261	0.9621
51	0.2563	0.2651	3.7715	0.9666	9	0.2731	0.2839	3.5222	0.9620
52	0.2566	0.2655	3.7671	0.9665	8	0.2734	0.2842	3.5183	0.9619
53	0.2569	0.2658	3.7627	0.9665	7	0.2737	0.2845	3.5144	0.9618
54	0.2571	0.2661	3.7583	0.9664	6	0.2740	0.2849	3.5105	0.9617
55	0.2574	0.2664	3.7539	0.9663	5	0.2742	0.2852	3.5067	0.9617
56	0.2577	0.2667	3.7495	0.9662	4	0.2745	0.2855	3.5028	0.9616
57	0.2580	0.2670	3.7451	0.9662	3	0.2748	0.2858	3.4989	0.9615
58	0.2583	0.2673	3.7408	0.9661	2	0.2751	0.2861	3.4951	0.9614
59	0.2585	0.2676	3.7364	0.9660	1	0.2754	0.2864	3.4912	0.9613
60	0.2588	0.2679	3.7321	0.9659	0	0.2756	0.2867	3.4874	0.9613
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

16°

17°

	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos			Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	
0	0.2756	0.2867	3.4874	0.9613	60	0	0.2924	0.3057	3.2709	0.9563	60
1	0.2759	0.2871	3.4836	0.9612	59	1	0.2926	0.3060	3.2675	0.9562	59
2	0.2762	0.2874	3.4798	0.9611	58	2	0.2929	0.3064	3.2641	0.9561	58
3	0.2765	0.2877	3.4760	0.9610	57	3	0.2932	0.3067	3.2607	0.9560	57
4	0.2768	0.2880	3.4722	0.9609	56	4	0.2935	0.3070	3.2573	0.9560	56
5	0.2770	0.2883	3.4684	0.9609	55	5	0.2938	0.3073	3.2539	0.9559	55
6	0.2773	0.2886	3.4646	0.9608	54	6	0.2940	0.3076	3.2506	0.9558	54
7	0.2776	0.2890	3.4608	0.9607	53	7	0.2943	0.3080	3.2472	0.9557	53
8	0.2779	0.2893	3.4570	0.9606	52	8	0.2946	0.3083	3.2438	0.9556	52
9	0.2782	0.2896	3.4533	0.9605	51	9	0.2949	0.3086	3.2405	0.9555	51
10	0.2784	0.2899	3.4495	0.9605	50	10	0.2952	0.3089	3.2371	0.9555	50
11	0.2787	0.2902	3.4458	0.9604	49	11	0.2954	0.3092	3.2338	0.9554	49
12	0.2790	0.2905	3.4420	0.9603	48	12	0.2957	0.3096	3.2305	0.9553	48
13	0.2793	0.2908	3.4383	0.9602	47	13	0.2960	0.3099	3.2272	0.9552	47
14	0.2795	0.2912	3.4346	0.9601	46	14	0.2963	0.3102	3.2238	0.9551	46
15	0.2798	0.2915	3.4308	0.9600	45	15	0.2965	0.3105	3.2205	0.9550	45
16	0.2801	0.2918	3.4271	0.9600	44	16	0.2968	0.3108	3.2172	0.9549	44
17	0.2804	0.2921	3.4234	0.9599	43	17	0.2971	0.3111	3.2139	0.9548	43
18	0.2807	0.2924	3.4197	0.9598	42	18	0.2974	0.3115	3.2106	0.9548	42
19	0.2809	0.2927	3.4160	0.9597	41	19	0.2977	0.3118	3.2073	0.9547	41
20	0.2812	0.2931	3.4124	0.9596	40	20	0.2979	0.3121	3.2041	0.9546	40
21	0.2815	0.2934	3.4087	0.9596	39	21	0.2982	0.3124	3.2008	0.9545	39
22	0.2818	0.2937	3.4050	0.9595	38	22	0.2985	0.3127	3.1975	0.9544	38
23	0.2821	0.2940	3.4014	0.9594	37	23	0.2988	0.3131	3.1943	0.9543	37
24	0.2823	0.2943	3.3977	0.9593	36	24	0.2990	0.3134	3.1910	0.9542	36
25	0.2826	0.2946	3.3941	0.9592	35	25	0.2993	0.3137	3.1878	0.9542	35
26	0.2829	0.2949	3.3904	0.9591	34	26	0.2996	0.3140	3.1845	0.9541	34
27	0.2832	0.2953	3.3868	0.9591	33	27	0.2999	0.3143	3.1813	0.9540	33
28	0.2835	0.2956	3.3832	0.9590	32	28	0.3002	0.3147	3.1780	0.9539	32
29	0.2837	0.2959	3.3796	0.9589	31	29	0.3004	0.3150	3.1748	0.9538	31
30	0.2840	0.2962	3.3759	0.9588	30	30	0.3007	0.3153	3.1716	0.9537	30
31	0.2843	0.2965	3.3723	0.9587	29	31	0.3010	0.3156	3.1684	0.9536	29
32	0.2846	0.2968	3.3687	0.9587	28	32	0.3013	0.3159	3.1652	0.9535	28
33	0.2849	0.2972	3.3652	0.9586	27	33	0.3015	0.3163	3.1620	0.9535	27
34	0.2851	0.2975	3.3616	0.9585	26	34	0.3018	0.3166	3.1588	0.9534	26
35	0.2854	0.2978	3.3580	0.9584	25	35	0.3021	0.3169	3.1556	0.9533	25
36	0.2857	0.2981	3.3544	0.9583	24	36	0.3024	0.3172	3.1524	0.9532	24
37	0.2860	0.2984	3.3509	0.9582	23	37	0.3026	0.3175	3.1492	0.9531	23
38	0.2862	0.2987	3.3473	0.9582	22	38	0.3029	0.3179	3.1460	0.9530	22
39	0.2865	0.2991	3.3438	0.9581	21	39	0.3032	0.3182	3.1429	0.9529	21
40	0.2868	0.2994	3.3402	0.9580	20	40	0.3035	0.3185	3.1397	0.9528	20
41	0.2871	0.2997	3.3367	0.9579	19	41	0.3038	0.3188	3.1366	0.9527	19
42	0.2874	0.3000	3.3332	0.9578	18	42	0.3040	0.3191	3.1334	0.9527	18
43	0.2876	0.3003	3.3297	0.9577	17	43	0.3043	0.3195	3.1303	0.9526	17
44	0.2879	0.3006	3.3261	0.9577	16	44	0.3046	0.3198	3.1271	0.9525	16
45	0.2882	0.3010	3.3226	0.9576	15	45	0.3049	0.3201	3.1240	0.9524	15
46	0.2885	0.3013	3.3191	0.9575	14	46	0.3051	0.3204	3.1209	0.9523	14
47	0.2888	0.3016	3.3156	0.9574	13	47	0.3054	0.3207	3.1178	0.9522	13
48	0.2890	0.3019	3.3122	0.9573	12	48	0.3057	0.3211	3.1146	0.9521	12
49	0.2893	0.3022	3.3087	0.9572	11	49	0.3060	0.3214	3.1115	0.9520	11
50	0.2896	0.3026	3.3052	0.9572	10	50	0.3062	0.3217	3.1084	0.9520	10
51	0.2899	0.3029	3.3017	0.9571	9	51	0.3065	0.3220	3.1053	0.9519	9
52	0.2901	0.3032	3.2983	0.9570	8	52	0.3068	0.3223	3.1022	0.9518	8
53	0.2904	0.3035	3.2948	0.9560	7	53	0.3071	0.3227	3.0991	0.9517	7
54	0.2907	0.3038	3.2914	0.9568	6	54	0.3074	0.3230	3.0961	0.9516	6
55	0.2910	0.3041	3.2879	0.9567	5	55	0.3076	0.3233	3.0930	0.9515	5
56	0.2913	0.3045	3.2845	0.9566	4	56	0.3079	0.3236	3.0899	0.9514	4
57	0.2915	0.3048	3.2811	0.9566	3	57	0.3082	0.3240	3.0868	0.9513	3
58	0.2918	0.3051	3.2777	0.9565	2	58	0.3085	0.3243	3.0838	0.9512	2
59	0.2921	0.3054	3.2743	0.9564	1	59	0.3087	0.3246	3.0807	0.9511	1
60	0.2924	0.3057	3.2709	0.9563	0	60	0.3090	0.3249	3.0777	0.9511	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin			Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	

73°

72°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

18°					19°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.3090	0.3249	3.0777	0.9511	60	0.3256	0.3443	2.9042	0.9455
1	0.3093	0.3252	3.0746	0.9510	59	0.3258	0.3447	2.9015	0.9454
2	0.3096	0.3256	3.0716	0.9509	58	0.3261	0.3450	2.8987	0.9453
3	0.3098	0.3259	3.0686	0.9508	57	0.3264	0.3453	2.8960	0.9452
4	0.3101	0.3262	3.0655	0.9507	56	0.3267	0.3456	2.8933	0.9451
5	0.3104	0.3265	3.0625	0.9506	55	0.3269	0.3460	2.8905	0.9450
6	0.3107	0.3269	3.0595	0.9505	54	0.3272	0.3463	2.8878	0.9449
7	0.3110	0.3272	3.0565	0.9504	53	0.3275	0.3466	2.8851	0.9449
8	0.3112	0.3275	3.0535	0.9503	52	0.3278	0.3469	2.8824	0.9448
9	0.3115	0.3278	3.0505	0.9502	51	0.3280	0.3473	2.8797	0.9447
10	0.3118	0.3281	3.0475	0.9502	50	0.3283	0.3476	2.8770	0.9446
11	0.3121	0.3285	3.0445	0.9501	49	0.3286	0.3479	2.8743	0.9445
12	0.3123	0.3288	3.0415	0.9500	48	0.3289	0.3482	2.8716	0.9444
13	0.3126	0.3291	3.0385	0.9499	47	0.3291	0.3486	2.8689	0.9443
14	0.3129	0.3294	3.0356	0.9498	46	0.3294	0.3489	2.8662	0.9442
15	0.3132	0.3298	3.0326	0.9497	45	0.3297	0.3492	2.8636	0.9441
16	0.3134	0.3301	3.0296	0.9496	44	0.3300	0.3495	2.8609	0.9440
17	0.3137	0.3304	3.0267	0.9495	43	0.3302	0.3499	2.8582	0.9439
18	0.3140	0.3307	3.0237	0.9494	42	0.3305	0.3502	2.8556	0.9438
19	0.3143	0.3310	3.0208	0.9493	41	0.3308	0.3505	2.8529	0.9437
20	0.3145	0.3314	3.0178	0.9492	40	0.3311	0.3508	2.8502	0.9436
21	0.3148	0.3317	3.0149	0.9492	39	0.3313	0.3512	2.8476	0.9435
22	0.3151	0.3320	3.0120	0.9491	38	0.3316	0.3515	2.8449	0.9434
23	0.3154	0.3323	3.0090	0.9490	37	0.3319	0.3518	2.8423	0.9433
24	0.3156	0.3327	3.0061	0.9489	36	0.3322	0.3522	2.8397	0.9432
25	0.3159	0.3330	3.0032	0.9488	35	0.3324	0.3525	2.8370	0.9431
26	0.3162	0.3333	3.0003	0.9487	34	0.3327	0.3528	2.8344	0.9430
27	0.3165	0.3336	2.9974	0.9486	33	0.3330	0.3531	2.8318	0.9429
28	0.3168	0.3339	2.9945	0.9485	32	0.3333	0.3535	2.8291	0.9428
29	0.3170	0.3343	2.9916	0.9484	31	0.3335	0.3538	2.8265	0.9427
30	0.3173	0.3346	2.9887	0.9483	30	0.3338	0.3541	2.8239	0.9426
31	0.3176	0.3349	2.9858	0.9482	29	0.3341	0.3544	2.8213	0.9425
32	0.3179	0.3352	2.9829	0.9481	28	0.3344	0.3548	2.8187	0.9424
33	0.3181	0.3356	2.9800	0.9480	27	0.3346	0.3551	2.8161	0.9423
34	0.3184	0.3359	2.9772	0.9480	26	0.3349	0.3554	2.8135	0.9423
35	0.3187	0.3362	2.9743	0.9479	25	0.3352	0.3558	2.8109	0.9422
36	0.3190	0.3365	2.9714	0.9478	24	0.3355	0.3561	2.8083	0.9421
37	0.3192	0.3369	2.9686	0.9477	23	0.3357	0.3564	2.8057	0.9420
38	0.3195	0.3372	2.9657	0.9476	22	0.3360	0.3567	2.8032	0.9419
39	0.3198	0.3375	2.9629	0.9475	21	0.3363	0.3571	2.8006	0.9418
40	0.3201	0.3378	2.9600	0.9474	20	0.3365	0.3574	2.7980	0.9417
41	0.3203	0.3382	2.9572	0.9473	19	0.3368	0.3577	2.7955	0.9416
42	0.3206	0.3385	2.9544	0.9472	18	0.3371	0.3581	2.7929	0.9415
43	0.3209	0.3388	2.9515	0.9471	17	0.3374	0.3584	2.7903	0.9414
44	0.3212	0.3391	2.9487	0.9470	16	0.3376	0.3587	2.7878	0.9413
45	0.3214	0.3395	2.9459	0.9469	15	0.3379	0.3590	2.7852	0.9412
46	0.3217	0.3398	2.9431	0.9468	14	0.3382	0.3594	2.7827	0.9411
47	0.3220	0.3401	2.9403	0.9467	13	0.3385	0.3597	2.7801	0.9410
48	0.3223	0.3404	2.9375	0.9466	12	0.3387	0.3600	2.7776	0.9409
49	0.3225	0.3408	2.9347	0.9466	11	0.3390	0.3604	2.7751	0.9408
50	0.3228	0.3411	2.9319	0.9465	10	0.3393	0.3607	2.7725	0.9407
51	0.3231	0.3414	2.9291	0.9464	9	0.3396	0.3610	2.7700	0.9406
52	0.3234	0.3417	2.9263	0.9463	8	0.3398	0.3613	2.7675	0.9405
53	0.3236	0.3421	2.9235	0.9462	7	0.3401	0.3617	2.7650	0.9404
54	0.3239	0.3424	2.9208	0.9461	6	0.3404	0.3620	2.7625	0.9403
55	0.3242	0.3427	2.9180	0.9460	5	0.3407	0.3623	2.7600	0.9402
56	0.3245	0.3430	2.9152	0.9459	4	0.3409	0.3627	2.7575	0.9401
57	0.3247	0.3434	2.9125	0.9458	3	0.3412	0.3630	2.7550	0.9400
58	0.3250	0.3437	2.9097	0.9457	2	0.3415	0.3633	2.7525	0.9399
59	0.3253	0.3440	2.9070	0.9456	1	0.3417	0.3636	2.7500	0.9398
60	0.3256	0.3443	2.9042	0.9455	0	0.3420	0.3640	2.7475	0.9397
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

20°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.3420	0.3640	2.7475	0.9397	60
1	0.3423	0.3643	2.7450	0.9396	59
2	0.3426	0.3646	2.7425	0.9395	58
3	0.3428	0.3650	2.7400	0.9394	57
4	0.3431	0.3653	2.7376	0.9393	56
5	0.3434	0.3656	2.7351	0.9392	55
6	0.3437	0.3659	2.7326	0.9391	54
7	0.3439	0.3663	2.7302	0.9390	53
8	0.3442	0.3666	2.7277	0.9389	52
9	0.3445	0.3669	2.7253	0.9388	51
10	0.3448	0.3673	2.7228	0.9387	50
11	0.3450	0.3676	2.7204	0.9386	49
12	0.3453	0.3679	2.7179	0.9385	48
13	0.3456	0.3683	2.7155	0.9384	47
14	0.3458	0.3686	2.7130	0.9383	46
15	0.3461	0.3689	2.7106	0.9382	45
16	0.3464	0.3693	2.7082	0.9381	44
17	0.3467	0.3696	2.7058	0.9380	43
18	0.3469	0.3699	2.7034	0.9379	42
19	0.3472	0.3702	2.7009	0.9378	41
20	0.3475	0.3706	2.6985	0.9377	40
21	0.3478	0.3709	2.6961	0.9376	39
22	0.3480	0.3712	2.6937	0.9375	38
23	0.3483	0.3716	2.6913	0.9374	37
24	0.3486	0.3719	2.6889	0.9373	36
25	0.3488	0.3722	2.6865	0.9372	35
26	0.3491	0.3726	2.6841	0.9371	34
27	0.3494	0.3729	2.6818	0.9370	33
28	0.3497	0.3732	2.6794	0.9369	32
29	0.3499	0.3736	2.6770	0.9368	31
30	0.3502	0.3739	2.6746	0.9367	30
31	0.3505	0.3742	2.6723	0.9366	29
32	0.3508	0.3745	2.6699	0.9365	28
33	0.3510	0.3749	2.6675	0.9364	27
34	0.3513	0.3752	2.6652	0.9363	26
35	0.3516	0.3755	2.6628	0.9362	25
36	0.3518	0.3759	2.6605	0.9361	24
37	0.3521	0.3762	2.6581	0.9360	23
38	0.3524	0.3765	2.6558	0.9359	22
39	0.3527	0.3769	2.6534	0.9358	21
40	0.3529	0.3772	2.6511	0.9356	20
41	0.3532	0.3775	2.6488	0.9355	19
42	0.3535	0.3779	2.6464	0.9354	18
43	0.3537	0.3782	2.6441	0.9353	17
44	0.3540	0.3785	2.6418	0.9352	16
45	0.3543	0.3789	2.6395	0.9351	15
46	0.3546	0.3792	2.6371	0.9350	14
47	0.3548	0.3795	2.6348	0.9349	13
48	0.3551	0.3799	2.6325	0.9348	12
49	0.3554	0.3802	2.6302	0.9347	11
50	0.3557	0.3805	2.6279	0.9346	10
51	0.3559	0.3809	2.6256	0.9345	9
52	0.3562	0.3812	2.6233	0.9344	8
53	0.3565	0.3815	2.6210	0.9343	7
54	0.3567	0.3819	2.6187	0.9342	6
55	0.3570	0.3822	2.6165	0.9341	5
56	0.3573	0.3825	2.6142	0.9340	4
57	0.3576	0.3829	2.6119	0.9339	3
58	0.3578	0.3832	2.6096	0.9338	2
59	0.3581	0.3835	2.6074	0.9337	1
60	0.3584	0.3839	2.6051	0.9336	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

21°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.3584	0.3839	2.6051	0.9336	60
1	0.3586	0.3842	2.6028	0.9335	59
2	0.3589	0.3845	2.6006	0.9334	58
3	0.3592	0.3849	2.5983	0.9333	57
4	0.3595	0.3852	2.5961	0.9332	56
5	0.3597	0.3855	2.5938	0.9331	55
6	0.3600	0.3859	2.5916	0.9330	54
7	0.3603	0.3862	2.5893	0.9328	53
8	0.3605	0.3865	2.5871	0.9327	52
9	0.3608	0.3869	2.5848	0.9326	51
10	0.3611	0.3872	2.5826	0.9325	50
11	0.3614	0.3875	2.5804	0.9324	49
12	0.3616	0.3879	2.5782	0.9323	48
13	0.3619	0.3882	2.5759	0.9322	47
14	0.3622	0.3885	2.5737	0.9321	46
15	0.3624	0.3889	2.5715	0.9320	45
16	0.3627	0.3892	2.5693	0.9319	44
17	0.3630	0.3895	2.5671	0.9318	43
18	0.3633	0.3899	2.5649	0.9317	42
19	0.3635	0.3902	2.5627	0.9316	41
20	0.3638	0.3906	2.5605	0.9315	40
21	0.3641	0.3909	2.5583	0.9314	39
22	0.3643	0.3912	2.5561	0.9313	38
23	0.3646	0.3916	2.5539	0.9312	37
24	0.3649	0.3919	2.5517	0.9311	36
25	0.3651	0.3922	2.5495	0.9309	35
26	0.3654	0.3926	2.5473	0.9308	34
27	0.3657	0.3929	2.5452	0.9307	33
28	0.3660	0.3932	2.5430	0.9306	32
29	0.3662	0.3936	2.5408	0.9305	31
30	0.3665	0.3939	2.5386	0.9304	30
31	0.3668	0.3942	2.5365	0.9303	29
32	0.3670	0.3946	2.5343	0.9302	28
33	0.3673	0.3949	2.5322	0.9301	27
34	0.3676	0.3953	2.5300	0.9300	26
35	0.3679	0.3956	2.5279	0.9299	25
36	0.3681	0.3959	2.5257	0.9298	24
37	0.3684	0.3963	2.5236	0.9297	23
38	0.3687	0.3966	2.5214	0.9296	22
39	0.3689	0.3969	2.5193	0.9295	21
40	0.3692	0.3973	2.5172	0.9293	20
41	0.3695	0.3976	2.5150	0.9292	19
42	0.3697	0.3979	2.5129	0.9291	18
43	0.3700	0.3983	2.5108	0.9290	17
44	0.3703	0.3986	2.5086	0.9289	16
45	0.3706	0.3990	2.5065	0.9288	15
46	0.3708	0.3993	2.5044	0.9287	14
47	0.3711	0.3996	2.5023	0.9286	13
48	0.3714	0.4000	2.5002	0.9285	12
49	0.3716	0.4003	2.4981	0.9284	11
50	0.3719	0.4006	2.4960	0.9283	10
51	0.3722	0.4010	2.4939	0.9282	9
52	0.3724	0.4013	2.4918	0.9281	8
53	0.3727	0.4017	2.4897	0.9279	7
54	0.3730	0.4020	2.4876	0.9278	6
55	0.3733	0.4023	2.4855	0.9277	5
56	0.3735	0.4027	2.4834	0.9276	4
57	0.3738	0.4030	2.4813	0.9275	3
58	0.3741	0.4033	2.4792	0.9274	2
59	0.3743	0.4037	2.4772	0.9273	1
60	0.3746	0.4040	2.4751	0.9272	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

69°

68°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

22°					23°				
'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.3746	0.4040	2.4751	0.9272	60	0.3907	0.4245	2.3559	0.9205
1	0.3749	0.4044	2.4730	0.9271	59	0.3910	0.4248	2.3539	0.9204
2	0.3751	0.4047	2.4709	0.9270	58	0.3913	0.4252	2.3520	0.9203
3	0.3754	0.4050	2.4689	0.9269	57	0.3915	0.4255	2.3501	0.9202
4	0.3757	0.4054	2.4668	0.9267	56	0.3918	0.4258	2.3483	0.9200
5	0.3760	0.4057	2.4648	0.9266	55	0.3921	0.4262	2.3464	0.9199
6	0.3762	0.4061	2.4627	0.9265	54	0.3923	0.4265	2.3445	0.9198
7	0.3765	0.4064	2.4606	0.9264	53	0.3926	0.4269	2.3426	0.9197
8	0.3768	0.4067	2.4586	0.9263	52	0.3929	0.4272	2.3407	0.9196
9	0.3770	0.4071	2.4566	0.9262	51	0.3931	0.4276	2.3388	0.9195
10	0.3773	0.4074	2.4545	0.9261	50	0.3934	0.4279	2.3369	0.9194
11	0.3776	0.4078	2.4525	0.9260	49	0.3937	0.4283	2.3351	0.9192
12	0.3778	0.4081	2.4504	0.9259	48	0.3939	0.4286	2.3332	0.9191
13	0.3781	0.4084	2.4484	0.9258	47	0.3942	0.4289	2.3313	0.9190
14	0.3784	0.4088	2.4464	0.9257	46	0.3945	0.4293	2.3294	0.9189
15	0.3786	0.4091	2.4443	0.9255	45	0.3947	0.4296	2.3276	0.9188
16	0.3789	0.4095	2.4423	0.9254	44	0.3950	0.4300	2.3257	0.9187
17	0.3792	0.4098	2.4403	0.9253	43	0.3953	0.4303	2.3238	0.9186
18	0.3795	0.4101	2.4383	0.9252	42	0.3955	0.4307	2.3220	0.9184
19	0.3797	0.4105	2.4362	0.9251	41	0.3958	0.4310	2.3201	0.9183
20	0.3800	0.4108	2.4342	0.9250	40	0.3961	0.4314	2.3183	0.9182
21	0.3803	0.4111	2.4322	0.9249	39	0.3963	0.4317	2.3164	0.9181
22	0.3805	0.4115	2.4302	0.9248	38	0.3966	0.4320	2.3146	0.9180
23	0.3808	0.4118	2.4282	0.9247	37	0.3969	0.4324	2.3127	0.9179
24	0.3811	0.4122	2.4262	0.9245	36	0.3971	0.4327	2.3109	0.9178
25	0.3813	0.4125	2.4242	0.9244	35	0.3974	0.4331	2.3090	0.9176
26	0.3816	0.4129	2.4222	0.9243	34	0.3977	0.4334	2.3072	0.9175
27	0.3819	0.4132	2.4202	0.9242	33	0.3979	0.4338	2.3053	0.9174
28	0.3821	0.4135	2.4182	0.9241	32	0.3982	0.4341	2.3035	0.9173
29	0.3824	0.4139	2.4162	0.9240	31	0.3985	0.4345	2.3017	0.9172
30	0.3827	0.4142	2.4142	0.9239	30	0.3987	0.4348	2.2998	0.9171
31	0.3830	0.4146	2.4122	0.9238	29	0.3990	0.4352	2.2980	0.9169
32	0.3832	0.4149	2.4102	0.9237	28	0.3993	0.4355	2.2962	0.9168
33	0.3835	0.4152	2.4083	0.9235	27	0.3995	0.4359	2.2944	0.9167
34	0.3838	0.4156	2.4063	0.9234	26	0.3998	0.4362	2.2925	0.9166
35	0.3840	0.4159	2.4043	0.9233	25	0.4001	0.4365	2.2907	0.9165
36	0.3843	0.4163	2.4023	0.9232	24	0.4003	0.4369	2.2889	0.9164
37	0.3846	0.4166	2.4004	0.9231	23	0.4006	0.4372	2.2871	0.9162
38	0.3848	0.4169	2.3984	0.9230	22	0.4009	0.4376	2.2853	0.9161
39	0.3851	0.4173	2.3964	0.9229	21	0.4011	0.4379	2.2835	0.9160
40	0.3854	0.4176	2.3945	0.9228	20	0.4014	0.4383	2.2817	0.9159
41	0.3856	0.4180	2.3925	0.9227	19	0.4017	0.4386	2.2799	0.9158
42	0.3859	0.4183	2.3906	0.9225	18	0.4019	0.4390	2.2781	0.9157
43	0.3862	0.4187	2.3886	0.9224	17	0.4022	0.4393	2.2763	0.9155
44	0.3864	0.4190	2.3867	0.9223	16	0.4025	0.4397	2.2745	0.9154
45	0.3867	0.4193	2.3847	0.9222	15	0.4027	0.4400	2.2727	0.9153
46	0.3870	0.4197	2.3828	0.9221	14	0.4030	0.4404	2.2709	0.9152
47	0.3872	0.4200	2.3808	0.9220	13	0.4033	0.4407	2.2691	0.9151
48	0.3875	0.4204	2.3789	0.9219	12	0.4035	0.4411	2.2673	0.9150
49	0.3878	0.4207	2.3770	0.9218	11	0.4038	0.4414	2.2655	0.9148
50	0.3881	0.4210	2.3750	0.9216	10	0.4041	0.4417	2.2637	0.9147
51	0.3883	0.4214	2.3731	0.9215	9	0.4043	0.4421	2.2620	0.9146
52	0.3886	0.4217	2.3712	0.9214	8	0.4046	0.4424	2.2602	0.9145
53	0.3889	0.4221	2.3693	0.9213	7	0.4049	0.4428	2.2584	0.9144
54	0.3891	0.4224	2.3673	0.9212	6	0.4051	0.4431	2.2566	0.9143
55	0.3894	0.4228	2.3654	0.9211	5	0.4054	0.4435	2.2549	0.9141
56	0.3897	0.4231	2.3635	0.9210	4	0.4057	0.4438	2.2531	0.9140
57	0.3899	0.4234	2.3616	0.9208	3	0.4059	0.4442	2.2513	0.9139
58	0.3902	0.4238	2.3597	0.9207	2	0.4062	0.4445	2.2496	0.9138
59	0.3905	0.4241	2.3578	0.9206	1	0.4065	0.4449	2.2478	0.9137
60	0.3907	0.4245	2.3559	0.9205	0	0.4067	0.4452	2.2460	0.9135
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

24°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.4067	0.4452	2.2460	0.9135	60
1	0.4070	0.4456	2.2443	0.9134	59
2	0.4073	0.4459	2.2425	0.9133	58
3	0.4075	0.4463	2.2408	0.9132	57
4	0.4078	0.4466	2.2390	0.9131	56
5	0.4081	0.4470	2.2373	0.9130	55
6	0.4083	0.4473	2.2355	0.9128	54
7	0.4086	0.4477	2.2338	0.9127	53
8	0.4089	0.4480	2.2320	0.9126	52
9	0.4091	0.4484	2.2303	0.9125	51
10	0.4094	0.4487	2.2286	0.9124	50
11	0.4097	0.4491	2.2268	0.9122	49
12	0.4099	0.4494	2.2251	0.9121	48
13	0.4102	0.4498	2.2234	0.9120	47
14	0.4105	0.4501	2.2216	0.9119	46
15	0.4107	0.4505	2.2199	0.9118	45
16	0.4110	0.4508	2.2182	0.9116	44
17	0.4112	0.4512	2.2165	0.9115	43
18	0.4115	0.4515	2.2148	0.9114	42
19	0.4118	0.4519	2.2130	0.9113	41
20	0.4120	0.4522	2.2113	0.9112	40
21	0.4123	0.4526	2.2096	0.9110	39
22	0.4126	0.4529	2.2079	0.9109	38
23	0.4128	0.4533	2.2062	0.9108	37
24	0.4131	0.4536	2.2045	0.9107	36
25	0.4134	0.4540	2.2028	0.9106	35
26	0.4136	0.4543	2.2011	0.9104	34
27	0.4139	0.4547	2.1994	0.9103	33
28	0.4142	0.4550	2.1977	0.9102	32
29	0.4144	0.4554	2.1960	0.9101	31
30	0.4147	0.4557	2.1943	0.9100	30
31	0.4150	0.4561	2.1926	0.9098	29
32	0.4152	0.4564	2.1909	0.9097	28
33	0.4155	0.4568	2.1892	0.9096	27
34	0.4158	0.4571	2.1876	0.9095	26
35	0.4160	0.4575	2.1859	0.9094	25
36	0.4163	0.4578	2.1842	0.9092	24
37	0.4165	0.4582	2.1825	0.9091	23
38	0.4168	0.4585	2.1808	0.9090	22
39	0.4171	0.4589	2.1792	0.9089	21
40	0.4173	0.4592	2.1775	0.9088	20
41	0.4176	0.4596	2.1758	0.9086	19
42	0.4179	0.4599	2.1742	0.9085	18
43	0.4181	0.4603	2.1725	0.9084	17
44	0.4184	0.4607	2.1708	0.9083	16
45	0.4187	0.4610	2.1692	0.9081	15
46	0.4189	0.4614	2.1675	0.9080	14
47	0.4192	0.4617	2.1659	0.9079	13
48	0.4195	0.4621	2.1642	0.9078	12
49	0.4197	0.4624	2.1625	0.9077	11
50	0.4200	0.4628	2.1609	0.9075	10
51	0.4202	0.4631	2.1592	0.9074	9
52	0.4205	0.4635	2.1576	0.9073	8
53	0.4208	0.4638	2.1560	0.9072	7
54	0.4210	0.4642	2.1543	0.9070	6
55	0.4213	0.4645	2.1527	0.9069	5
56	0.4216	0.4649	2.1510	0.9068	4
57	0.4218	0.4652	2.1494	0.9067	3
58	0.4221	0.4656	2.1478	0.9066	2
59	0.4224	0.4660	2.1461	0.9064	1
60	0.4226	0.4663	2.1445	0.9063	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

25°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.4226	0.4663	2.1445	0.9063	60
1	0.4229	0.4667	2.1429	0.9062	59
2	0.4231	0.4670	2.1413	0.9061	58
3	0.4234	0.4674	2.1396	0.9059	57
4	0.4237	0.4677	2.1380	0.9058	56
5	0.4239	0.4681	2.1364	0.9057	55
6	0.4242	0.4684	2.1348	0.9056	54
7	0.4245	0.4688	2.1332	0.9054	53
8	0.4247	0.4691	2.1315	0.9053	52
9	0.4250	0.4695	2.1299	0.9052	51
10	0.4253	0.4699	2.1283	0.9051	50
11	0.4255	0.4702	2.1267	0.9050	49
12	0.4258	0.4706	2.1251	0.9048	48
13	0.4260	0.4709	2.1235	0.9047	47
14	0.4263	0.4713	2.1219	0.9046	46
15	0.4266	0.4716	2.1203	0.9045	45
16	0.4268	0.4720	2.1187	0.9043	44
17	0.4271	0.4723	2.1171	0.9042	43
18	0.4274	0.4727	2.1155	0.9041	42
19	0.4276	0.4731	2.1139	0.9040	41
20	0.4279	0.4734	2.1123	0.9038	40
21	0.4281	0.4738	2.1107	0.9037	39
22	0.4284	0.4741	2.1092	0.9036	38
23	0.4287	0.4745	2.1076	0.9035	37
24	0.4289	0.4748	2.1060	0.9033	36
25	0.4292	0.4752	2.1044	0.9032	35
26	0.4295	0.4755	2.1028	0.9031	34
27	0.4297	0.4759	2.1013	0.9030	33
28	0.4300	0.4763	2.0997	0.9028	32
29	0.4302	0.4766	2.0981	0.9027	31
30	0.4305	0.4770	2.0965	0.9026	30
31	0.4308	0.4773	2.0950	0.9025	29
32	0.4310	0.4777	2.0934	0.9023	28
33	0.4313	0.4780	2.0918	0.9022	27
34	0.4316	0.4784	2.0903	0.9021	26
35	0.4318	0.4788	2.0887	0.9020	25
36	0.4321	0.4791	2.0872	0.9018	24
37	0.4323	0.4795	2.0859	0.9017	23
38	0.4326	0.4798	2.0840	0.9016	22
39	0.4329	0.4802	2.0825	0.9015	21
40	0.4331	0.4806	2.0809	0.9013	20
41	0.4334	0.4809	2.0794	0.9012	19
42	0.4337	0.4813	2.0778	0.9011	18
43	0.4339	0.4816	2.0763	0.9010	17
44	0.4342	0.4820	2.0748	0.9008	16
45	0.4344	0.4823	2.0732	0.9007	15
46	0.4347	0.4827	2.0717	0.9006	14
47	0.4350	0.4831	2.0701	0.9004	13
48	0.4352	0.4834	2.0686	0.9003	12
49	0.4355	0.4838	2.0671	0.9002	11
50	0.4358	0.4841	2.0655	0.9001	10
51	0.4360	0.4845	2.0640	0.8999	9
52	0.4363	0.4849	2.0625	0.8998	8
53	0.4365	0.4852	2.0609	0.8997	7
54	0.4368	0.4856	2.0594	0.8996	6
55	0.4371	0.4859	2.0579	0.8994	5
56	0.4373	0.4863	2.0564	0.8993	4
57	0.4376	0.4867	2.0549	0.8992	3
58	0.4378	0.4870	2.0533	0.8990	2
59	0.4381	0.4874	2.0518	0.8989	1
60	0.4384	0.4877	2.0503	0.8988	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

65°

64°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

26°					27°				
'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.4384	0.4877	2.0503	0.8988	60	0.4540	0.5095	1.9626	0.8910
1	0.4386	0.4881	2.0488	0.8987	59	0.4542	0.5099	1.9612	0.8909
2	0.4389	0.4885	2.0473	0.8985	58	0.4545	0.5103	1.9598	0.8907
3	0.4392	0.4888	2.0458	0.8984	57	0.4548	0.5106	1.9584	0.8906
4	0.4394	0.4892	2.0443	0.8983	56	0.4550	0.5110	1.9570	0.8905
5	0.4397	0.4895	2.0428	0.8982	55	0.4553	0.5114	1.9556	0.8903
6	0.4399	0.4899	2.0413	0.8980	54	0.4555	0.5117	1.9542	0.8902
7	0.4402	0.4903	2.0398	0.8979	53	0.4558	0.5121	1.9528	0.8901
8	0.4405	0.4906	2.0383	0.8978	52	0.4561	0.5125	1.9514	0.8899
9	0.4407	0.4910	2.0368	0.8976	51	0.4563	0.5128	1.9500	0.8898
10	0.4410	0.4913	2.0353	0.8975	50	0.4566	0.5132	1.9486	0.8897
11	0.4412	0.4917	2.0338	0.8974	49	0.4568	0.5136	1.9472	0.8895
12	0.4415	0.4921	2.0323	0.8973	48	0.4571	0.5139	1.9458	0.8894
13	0.4418	0.4924	2.0308	0.8971	47	0.4574	0.5143	1.9444	0.8893
14	0.4420	0.4928	2.0293	0.8970	46	0.4576	0.5147	1.9430	0.8892
15	0.4423	0.4931	2.0278	0.8969	45	0.4579	0.5150	1.9416	0.8890
16	0.4425	0.4935	2.0263	0.8967	44	0.4581	0.5154	1.9402	0.8889
17	0.4428	0.4939	2.0248	0.8966	43	0.4584	0.5158	1.9388	0.8888
18	0.4431	0.4942	2.0233	0.8965	42	0.4586	0.5161	1.9375	0.8886
19	0.4433	0.4946	2.0219	0.8964	41	0.4589	0.5165	1.9361	0.8885
20	0.4436	0.4950	2.0204	0.8962	40	0.4592	0.5169	1.9347	0.8884
21	0.4439	0.4953	2.0189	0.8961	39	0.4594	0.5172	1.9333	0.8882
22	0.4441	0.4957	2.0174	0.8960	38	0.4597	0.5176	1.9319	0.8881
23	0.4444	0.4960	2.0160	0.8958	37	0.4599	0.5180	1.9306	0.8879
24	0.4446	0.4964	2.0145	0.8957	36	0.4602	0.5184	1.9292	0.8878
25	0.4449	0.4968	2.0130	0.8956	35	0.4605	0.5187	1.9278	0.8877
26	0.4452	0.4971	2.0115	0.8955	34	0.4607	0.5191	1.9265	0.8875
27	0.4454	0.4975	2.0101	0.8953	33	0.4610	0.5195	1.9251	0.8874
28	0.4457	0.4979	2.0086	0.8952	32	0.4612	0.5198	1.9237	0.8873
29	0.4459	0.4982	2.0072	0.8951	31	0.4615	0.5202	1.9223	0.8871
30	0.4462	0.4986	2.0057	0.8949	30	0.4617	0.5206	1.9210	0.8870
31	0.4465	0.4989	2.0042	0.8948	29	0.4620	0.5209	1.9196	0.8869
32	0.4467	0.4993	2.0028	0.8947	28	0.4623	0.5213	1.9183	0.8867
33	0.4470	0.4997	2.0013	0.8945	27	0.4625	0.5217	1.9169	0.8866
34	0.4472	0.5000	1.9999	0.8944	26	0.4628	0.5220	1.9155	0.8865
35	0.4475	0.5004	1.9984	0.8943	25	0.4630	0.5224	1.9142	0.8863
36	0.4478	0.5008	1.9970	0.8942	24	0.4633	0.5228	1.9128	0.8862
37	0.4480	0.5011	1.9955	0.8940	23	0.4636	0.5232	1.9115	0.8861
38	0.4483	0.5015	1.9941	0.8939	22	0.4638	0.5235	1.9101	0.8859
39	0.4485	0.5019	1.9926	0.8938	21	0.4641	0.5239	1.9088	0.8858
40	0.4488	0.5022	1.9912	0.8936	20	0.4643	0.5243	1.9074	0.8857
41	0.4491	0.5026	1.9897	0.8935	19	0.4646	0.5246	1.9061	0.8855
42	0.4493	0.5029	1.9883	0.8934	18	0.4648	0.5250	1.9047	0.8854
43	0.4496	0.5033	1.9868	0.8932	17	0.4651	0.5254	1.9034	0.8853
44	0.4498	0.5037	1.9854	0.8931	16	0.4654	0.5258	1.9020	0.8851
45	0.4501	0.5040	1.9840	0.8930	15	0.4656	0.5261	1.9007	0.8850
46	0.4504	0.5044	1.9825	0.8928	14	0.4659	0.5265	1.8993	0.8849
47	0.4506	0.5048	1.9811	0.8927	13	0.4661	0.5269	1.8980	0.8847
48	0.4509	0.5051	1.9797	0.8926	12	0.4664	0.5272	1.8967	0.8846
49	0.4511	0.5055	1.9782	0.8925	11	0.4666	0.5276	1.8953	0.8844
50	0.4514	0.5059	1.9768	0.8923	10	0.4669	0.5280	1.8940	0.8843
51	0.4517	0.5062	1.9754	0.8922	9	0.4672	0.5284	1.8927	0.8842
52	0.4519	0.5066	1.9740	0.8921	8	0.4674	0.5287	1.8913	0.8840
53	0.4522	0.5070	1.9725	0.8919	7	0.4677	0.5291	1.8900	0.8839
54	0.4524	0.5073	1.9711	0.8918	6	0.4679	0.5295	1.8887	0.8838
55	0.4527	0.5077	1.9697	0.8917	5	0.4682	0.5298	1.8873	0.8836
56	0.4530	0.5081	1.9683	0.8915	4	0.4684	0.5302	1.8860	0.8835
57	0.4532	0.5084	1.9669	0.8914	3	0.4687	0.5306	1.8847	0.8834
58	0.4545	0.5088	1.9654	0.8913	2	0.4690	0.5310	1.8834	0.8832
59	0.4537	0.5092	1.9640	0.8911	1	0.4692	0.5313	1.8820	0.8831
60	0.4540	0.5095	1.9626	0.8910	0	0.4695	0.5317	1.8807	0.8829
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

28°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.4695	0.5317	1.8807	0.8829	60
1	0.4697	0.5321	1.8794	0.8828	59
2	0.4700	0.5325	1.8781	0.8827	58
3	0.4702	0.5328	1.8768	0.8825	57
4	0.4705	0.5332	1.8755	0.8824	56
5	0.4708	0.5336	1.8741	0.8823	55
6	0.4710	0.5340	1.8728	0.8821	54
7	0.4713	0.5343	1.8715	0.8820	53
8	0.4715	0.5347	1.8702	0.8819	52
9	0.4718	0.5351	1.8689	0.8817	51
10	0.4720	0.5354	1.8676	0.8816	50
11	0.4723	0.5358	1.8663	0.8814	49
12	0.4726	0.5362	1.8650	0.8813	48
13	0.4728	0.5366	1.8637	0.8812	47
14	0.4731	0.5369	1.8624	0.8810	46
15	0.4733	0.5373	1.8611	0.8809	45
16	0.4736	0.5377	1.8598	0.8808	44
17	0.4738	0.5381	1.8585	0.8806	43
18	0.4741	0.5384	1.8572	0.8805	42
19	0.4743	0.5388	1.8559	0.8803	41
20	0.4746	0.5392	1.8546	0.8802	40
21	0.4749	0.5396	1.8533	0.8801	39
22	0.4751	0.5399	1.8520	0.8799	38
23	0.4754	0.5403	1.8507	0.8798	37
24	0.4756	0.5407	1.8495	0.8796	36
25	0.4759	0.5411	1.8482	0.8795	35
26	0.4761	0.5415	1.8469	0.8794	34
27	0.4764	0.5418	1.8456	0.8792	33
28	0.4766	0.5422	1.8443	0.8791	32
29	0.4769	0.5426	1.8430	0.8790	31
30	0.4772	0.5430	1.8418	0.8788	30
31	0.4774	0.5433	1.8405	0.8787	29
32	0.4777	0.5437	1.8392	0.8785	28
33	0.4779	0.5441	1.8379	0.8784	27
34	0.4782	0.5445	1.8367	0.8783	26
35	0.4784	0.5448	1.8354	0.8781	25
36	0.4787	0.5452	1.8341	0.8780	24
37	0.4789	0.5456	1.8329	0.8778	23
38	0.4792	0.5460	1.8316	0.8777	22
39	0.4795	0.5464	1.8303	0.8776	21
40	0.4797	0.5467	1.8291	0.8774	20
41	0.4800	0.5471	1.8278	0.8773	19
42	0.4802	0.5475	1.8265	0.8771	18
43	0.4805	0.5479	1.8253	0.8770	17
44	0.4807	0.5482	1.8240	0.8769	16
45	0.4810	0.5486	1.8228	0.8767	15
46	0.4812	0.5490	1.8215	0.8766	14
47	0.4815	0.5494	1.8202	0.8764	13
48	0.4818	0.5498	1.8190	0.8763	12
49	0.4820	0.5501	1.8177	0.8762	11
50	0.4823	0.5505	1.8165	0.8760	10
51	0.4825	0.5509	1.8152	0.8759	9
52	0.4828	0.5513	1.8140	0.8757	8
53	0.4830	0.5517	1.8127	0.8756	7
54	0.4833	0.5520	1.8115	0.8755	6
55	0.4835	0.5524	1.8103	0.8753	5
56	0.4838	0.5528	1.8090	0.8752	4
57	0.4840	0.5532	1.8078	0.8750	3
58	0.4843	0.5535	1.8065	0.8749	2
59	0.4846	0.5539	1.8053	0.8748	1
60	0.4848	0.5543	1.8040	0.8746	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

29°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.4848	0.5543	1.8040	0.8746	60
1	0.4851	0.5547	1.8028	0.8745	59
2	0.4853	0.5551	1.8016	0.8743	58
3	0.4856	0.5555	1.8003	0.8742	57
4	0.4858	0.5558	1.7991	0.8741	56
5	0.4861	0.5562	1.7979	0.8739	55
6	0.4863	0.5566	1.7966	0.8738	54
7	0.4866	0.5570	1.7954	0.8736	53
8	0.4868	0.5574	1.7942	0.8735	52
9	0.4871	0.5577	1.7930	0.8733	51
10	0.4874	0.5581	1.7917	0.8732	50
11	0.4876	0.5585	1.7905	0.8731	49
12	0.4879	0.5589	1.7893	0.8729	48
13	0.4881	0.5593	1.7881	0.8728	47
14	0.4884	0.5596	1.7868	0.8726	46
15	0.4886	0.5600	1.7856	0.8725	45
16	0.4889	0.5604	1.7844	0.8724	44
17	0.4891	0.5608	1.7832	0.8722	43
18	0.4894	0.5612	1.7820	0.8721	42
19	0.4896	0.5616	1.7808	0.8719	41
20	0.4899	0.5619	1.7796	0.8718	40
21	0.4901	0.5623	1.7783	0.8716	39
22	0.4904	0.5627	1.7771	0.8715	38
23	0.4907	0.5631	1.7759	0.8714	37
24	0.4909	0.5635	1.7747	0.8712	36
25	0.4912	0.5639	1.7735	0.8711	35
26	0.4914	0.5642	1.7723	0.8709	34
27	0.4917	0.5646	1.7711	0.8708	33
28	0.4919	0.5650	1.7699	0.8706	32
29	0.4922	0.5654	1.7687	0.8705	31
30	0.4924	0.5658	1.7675	0.8704	30
31	0.4927	0.5662	1.7663	0.8702	29
32	0.4929	0.5665	1.7651	0.8701	28
33	0.4932	0.5669	1.7639	0.8699	27
34	0.4934	0.5673	1.7627	0.8698	26
35	0.4937	0.5677	1.7615	0.8696	25
36	0.4939	0.5681	1.7603	0.8695	24
37	0.4942	0.5685	1.7591	0.8694	23
38	0.4944	0.5688	1.7579	0.8692	22
39	0.4947	0.5692	1.7567	0.8691	21
40	0.4950	0.5696	1.7556	0.8689	20
41	0.4952	0.5700	1.7544	0.8688	19
42	0.4955	0.5704	1.7532	0.8686	18
43	0.4957	0.5708	1.7520	0.8685	17
44	0.4960	0.5712	1.7508	0.8683	16
45	0.4962	0.5715	1.7496	0.8682	15
46	0.4965	0.5719	1.7485	0.8681	14
47	0.4967	0.5723	1.7473	0.8679	13
48	0.4970	0.5727	1.7461	0.8678	12
49	0.4972	0.5731	1.7449	0.8676	11
50	0.4975	0.5735	1.7437	0.8675	10
51	0.4977	0.5739	1.7426	0.8673	9
52	0.4980	0.5743	1.7414	0.8672	8
53	0.4982	0.5746	1.7402	0.8670	7
54	0.4985	0.5750	1.7391	0.8669	6
55	0.4987	0.5754	1.7379	0.8668	5
56	0.4990	0.5758	1.7367	0.8666	4
57	0.4992	0.5762	1.7355	0.8665	3
58	0.4995	0.5766	1.7344	0.8663	2
59	0.4997	0.5770	1.7332	0.8662	1
60	0.5000	0.5774	1.7321	0.8660	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

61°

60°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

30°					31°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.5000	0.5774	1.7321	0.8660	60	0.5150	0.6009	1.6643	0.8572
1	0.5003	0.5777	1.7309	0.8659	59	0.5153	0.6013	1.6632	0.8570
2	0.5005	0.5781	1.7297	0.8657	58	0.5155	0.6017	1.6621	0.8569
3	0.5008	0.5785	1.7286	0.8656	57	0.5158	0.6020	1.6610	0.8567
4	0.5010	0.5789	1.7274	0.8654	56	0.5160	0.6024	1.6599	0.8566
5	0.5013	0.5793	1.7262	0.8653	55	0.5163	0.6028	1.6588	0.8564
6	0.5015	0.5797	1.7251	0.8652	54	0.5165	0.6032	1.6577	0.8563
7	0.5018	0.5801	1.7239	0.8650	53	0.5168	0.6036	1.6566	0.8561
8	0.5020	0.5805	1.7228	0.8649	52	0.5170	0.6040	1.6555	0.8560
9	0.5023	0.5808	1.7216	0.8647	51	0.5173	0.6044	1.6545	0.8558
10	0.5025	0.5812	1.7205	0.8646	50	0.5175	0.6048	1.6534	0.8557
11	0.5028	0.5816	1.7193	0.8644	49	0.5178	0.6052	1.6523	0.8555
12	0.5030	0.5820	1.7182	0.8643	48	0.5180	0.6056	1.6512	0.8554
13	0.5033	0.5824	1.7170	0.8641	47	0.5183	0.6060	1.6501	0.8552
14	0.5035	0.5828	1.7159	0.8640	46	0.5185	0.6064	1.6490	0.8551
15	0.5038	0.5832	1.7147	0.8638	45	0.5188	0.6068	1.6479	0.8549
16	0.5040	0.5836	1.7136	0.8637	44	0.5190	0.6072	1.6469	0.8548
17	0.5043	0.5840	1.7124	0.8635	43	0.5193	0.6076	1.6458	0.8546
18	0.5045	0.5844	1.7113	0.8634	42	0.5195	0.6080	1.6447	0.8545
19	0.5048	0.5847	1.7102	0.8632	41	0.5198	0.6084	1.6436	0.8543
20	0.5050	0.5851	1.7090	0.8631	40	0.5200	0.6088	1.6426	0.8542
21	0.5053	0.5855	1.7079	0.8630	39	0.5203	0.6092	1.6415	0.8540
22	0.5055	0.5859	1.7067	0.8628	38	0.5205	0.6096	1.6404	0.8539
23	0.5058	0.5863	1.7056	0.8627	37	0.5208	0.6100	1.6393	0.8537
24	0.5060	0.5867	1.7045	0.8625	36	0.5210	0.6104	1.6383	0.8536
25	0.5063	0.5871	1.7033	0.8624	35	0.5213	0.6108	1.6372	0.8534
26	0.5065	0.5875	1.7022	0.8622	34	0.5215	0.6112	1.6361	0.8532
27	0.5068	0.5879	1.7011	0.8621	33	0.5218	0.6116	1.6351	0.8531
28	0.5070	0.5883	1.6999	0.8619	32	0.5220	0.6120	1.6340	0.8529
29	0.5073	0.5887	1.6988	0.8618	31	0.5223	0.6124	1.6329	0.8528
30	0.5075	0.5890	1.6977	0.8616	30	0.5225	0.6128	1.6319	0.8526
31	0.5078	0.5894	1.6965	0.8615	29	0.5227	0.6132	1.6308	0.8525
32	0.5080	0.5898	1.6954	0.8613	28	0.5230	0.6136	1.6297	0.8523
33	0.5083	0.5902	1.6943	0.8612	27	0.5232	0.6140	1.6287	0.8522
34	0.5085	0.5906	1.6932	0.8610	26	0.5235	0.6144	1.6276	0.8520
35	0.5088	0.5910	1.6920	0.8609	25	0.5237	0.6148	1.6265	0.8519
36	0.5090	0.5914	1.6909	0.8607	24	0.5240	0.6152	1.6255	0.8517
37	0.5093	0.5918	1.6898	0.8606	23	0.5242	0.6156	1.6244	0.8516
38	0.5095	0.5922	1.6887	0.8604	22	0.5245	0.6160	1.6234	0.8514
39	0.5098	0.5926	1.6875	0.8603	21	0.5247	0.6164	1.6223	0.8513
40	0.5100	0.5930	1.6864	0.8601	20	0.5250	0.6168	1.6212	0.8511
41	0.5103	0.5934	1.6853	0.8600	19	0.5252	0.6172	1.6202	0.8510
42	0.5105	0.5938	1.6842	0.8599	18	0.5255	0.6176	1.6191	0.8508
43	0.5108	0.5942	1.6831	0.8597	17	0.5257	0.6180	1.6181	0.8507
44	0.5110	0.5945	1.6820	0.8596	16	0.5260	0.6184	1.6170	0.8505
45	0.5113	0.5949	1.6808	0.8594	15	0.5262	0.6188	1.6160	0.8504
46	0.5115	0.5953	1.6797	0.8593	14	0.5265	0.6192	1.6149	0.8502
47	0.5118	0.5957	1.6786	0.8591	13	0.5267	0.6196	1.6139	0.8500
48	0.5120	0.5961	1.6775	0.8590	12	0.5270	0.6200	1.6128	0.8499
49	0.5123	0.5965	1.6764	0.8588	11	0.5272	0.6204	1.6118	0.8497
50	0.5125	0.5969	1.6753	0.8587	10	0.5275	0.6208	1.6107	0.8496
51	0.5128	0.5973	1.6742	0.8585	9	0.5277	0.6212	1.6097	0.8494
52	0.5130	0.5977	1.6731	0.8584	8	0.5279	0.6216	1.6087	0.8493
53	0.5133	0.5981	1.6720	0.8582	7	0.5282	0.6220	1.6076	0.8491
54	0.5135	0.5985	1.6709	0.8581	6	0.5284	0.6224	1.6066	0.8490
55	0.5138	0.5989	1.6698	0.8579	5	0.5287	0.6228	1.6055	0.8488
56	0.5140	0.5993	1.6687	0.8578	4	0.5289	0.6233	1.6045	0.8487
57	0.5143	0.5997	1.6676	0.8576	3	0.5292	0.6237	1.6034	0.8485
58	0.5145	0.6001	1.6665	0.8575	2	0.5294	0.6241	1.6024	0.8484
59	0.5148	0.6005	1.6654	0.8573	1	0.5297	0.6245	1.6014	0.8482
60	0.5150	0.6009	1.6643	0.8572	0	0.5299	0.6249	1.6003	0.8480
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

32°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.5299	0.6249	1.6003	0.8480	60
1	0.5302	0.6253	1.5993	0.8479	59
2	0.5304	0.6257	1.5983	0.8477	58
3	0.5307	0.6261	1.5972	0.8476	57
4	0.5309	0.6265	1.5062	0.8474	56
5	0.5312	0.6269	1.5952	0.8473	55
6	0.5314	0.6273	1.5941	0.8471	54
7	0.5316	0.6277	1.5931	0.8470	53
8	0.5319	0.6281	1.5921	0.8468	52
9	0.5321	0.6285	1.5911	0.8467	51
10	0.5324	0.6289	1.5900	0.8465	50
11	0.5326	0.6293	1.5890	0.8463	49
12	0.5329	0.6297	1.5880	0.8462	48
13	0.5331	0.6301	1.5869	0.8460	47
14	0.5334	0.6305	1.5859	0.8459	46
15	0.5336	0.6310	1.5849	0.8457	45
16	0.5339	0.6314	1.5839	0.8456	44
17	0.5341	0.6318	1.5829	0.8454	43
18	0.5344	0.6322	1.5818	0.8453	42
19	0.5346	0.6326	1.5808	0.8451	41
20	0.5348	0.6330	1.5798	0.8450	40
21	0.5351	0.6334	1.5788	0.8448	39
22	0.5353	0.6338	1.5778	0.8446	38
23	0.5356	0.6342	1.5768	0.8445	37
24	0.5358	0.6346	1.5757	0.8443	36
25	0.5361	0.6350	1.5747	0.8442	35
26	0.5363	0.6354	1.5737	0.8440	34
27	0.5366	0.6358	1.5727	0.8439	33
28	0.5368	0.6363	1.5717	0.8437	32
29	0.5371	0.6367	1.5707	0.8435	31
30	0.5373	0.6371	1.5697	0.8434	30
31	0.5375	0.6375	1.5687	0.8432	29
32	0.5378	0.6379	1.5677	0.8431	28
33	0.5380	0.6383	1.5667	0.8429	27
34	0.5383	0.6387	1.5657	0.8428	26
35	0.5385	0.6391	1.5647	0.8426	25
36	0.5388	0.6395	1.5637	0.8425	24
37	0.5390	0.6399	1.5627	0.8423	23
38	0.5393	0.6403	1.5617	0.8421	22
39	0.5395	0.6408	1.5607	0.8420	21
40	0.5398	0.6412	1.5597	0.8418	20
41	0.5400	0.6416	1.5587	0.8417	19
42	0.5402	0.6420	1.5577	0.8415	18
43	0.5405	0.6424	1.5567	0.8414	17
44	0.5407	0.6428	1.5557	0.8412	16
45	0.5410	0.6432	1.5547	0.8410	15
46	0.5412	0.6436	1.5537	0.8409	14
47	0.5415	0.6440	1.5527	0.8407	13
48	0.5417	0.6445	1.5517	0.8406	12
49	0.5420	0.6449	1.5507	0.8404	11
50	0.5422	0.6453	1.5497	0.8403	10
51	0.5424	0.6457	1.5487	0.8401	9
52	0.5427	0.6461	1.5477	0.8399	8
53	0.5429	0.6465	1.5468	0.8398	7
54	0.5432	0.6469	1.5458	0.8396	6
55	0.5434	0.6473	1.5448	0.8395	5
56	0.5437	0.6478	1.5438	0.8393	4
57	0.5439	0.6482	1.5428	0.8391	3
58	0.5442	0.6486	1.5418	0.8390	2
59	0.5444	0.6490	1.5408	0.8388	1
60	0.5446	0.6494	1.5399	0.8387	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

33°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.5446	0.6494	1.5399	0.8387	60
1	0.5449	0.6498	1.5389	0.8385	59
2	0.5451	0.6502	1.5379	0.8384	58
3	0.5454	0.6506	1.5369	0.8382	57
4	0.5456	0.6511	1.5359	0.8380	56
5	0.5459	0.6515	1.5350	0.8379	55
6	0.5461	0.6519	1.5340	0.8377	54
7	0.5463	0.6523	1.5330	0.8376	53
8	0.5466	0.6527	1.5320	0.8374	52
9	0.5468	0.6531	1.5311	0.8372	51
10	0.5471	0.6536	1.5301	0.8371	50
11	0.5473	0.6540	1.5291	0.8369	49
12	0.5476	0.6544	1.5282	0.8368	48
13	0.5478	0.6548	1.5272	0.8366	47
14	0.5480	0.6552	1.5262	0.8364	46
15	0.5483	0.6556	1.5253	0.8363	45
16	0.5485	0.6560	1.5243	0.8361	44
17	0.5488	0.6565	1.5233	0.8360	43
18	0.5490	0.6569	1.5224	0.8358	42
19	0.5493	0.6573	1.5214	0.8356	41
20	0.5495	0.6577	1.5204	0.8355	40
21	0.5498	0.6581	1.5195	0.8353	39
22	0.5500	0.6585	1.5185	0.8352	38
23	0.5502	0.6590	1.5175	0.8350	37
24	0.5505	0.6594	1.5166	0.8348	36
25	0.5507	0.6598	1.5156	0.8347	35
26	0.5510	0.6602	1.5147	0.8345	34
27	0.5512	0.6606	1.5137	0.8344	33
28	0.5515	0.6610	1.5127	0.8342	32
29	0.5517	0.6615	1.5118	0.8340	31
30	0.5519	0.6619	1.5108	0.8339	30
31	0.5522	0.6623	1.5099	0.8337	29
32	0.5524	0.6627	1.5089	0.8336	28
33	0.5527	0.6631	1.5080	0.8334	27
34	0.5529	0.6636	1.5070	0.8332	26
35	0.5531	0.6640	1.5061	0.8331	25
36	0.5534	0.6644	1.5051	0.8329	24
37	0.5536	0.6648	1.5042	0.8328	23
38	0.5539	0.6652	1.5032	0.8326	22
39	0.5541	0.6657	1.5023	0.8324	21
40	0.5544	0.6661	1.5013	0.8323	20
41	0.5546	0.6665	1.5004	0.8321	19
42	0.5548	0.6669	1.4994	0.8320	18
43	0.5551	0.6673	1.4985	0.8318	17
44	0.5553	0.6678	1.4975	0.8316	16
45	0.5556	0.6682	1.4966	0.8315	15
46	0.5558	0.6686	1.4957	0.8313	14
47	0.5561	0.6690	1.4947	0.8311	13
48	0.5563	0.6694	1.4938	0.8310	12
49	0.5565	0.6699	1.4928	0.8308	11
50	0.5568	0.6703	1.4919	0.8307	10
51	0.5570	0.6707	1.4910	0.8305	9
52	0.5573	0.6711	1.4900	0.8303	8
53	0.5575	0.6715	1.4891	0.8302	7
54	0.5577	0.6720	1.4882	0.8300	6
55	0.5580	0.6724	1.4872	0.8298	5
56	0.5582	0.6728	1.4863	0.8297	4
57	0.5585	0.6732	1.4854	0.8295	3
58	0.5587	0.6737	1.4844	0.8294	2
59	0.5590	0.6741	1.4835	0.8292	1
60	0.5592	0.6745	1.4826	0.8290	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

57°

56°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

34°					35°				
'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.5592	0.6745	1.4826	0.8290	60	0.5736	0.7002	1.4281	0.8192
1	0.5594	0.6749	1.4816	0.8289	59	0.5738	0.7006	1.4273	0.8190
2	0.5597	0.6754	1.4807	0.8287	58	0.5741	0.7011	1.4264	0.8188
3	0.5599	0.6758	1.4798	0.8285	57	0.5743	0.7015	1.4255	0.8187
4	0.5602	0.6762	1.4788	0.8284	56	0.5745	0.7019	1.4246	0.8185
5	0.5604	0.6766	1.4779	0.8282	55	0.5748	0.7024	1.4237	0.8183
6	0.5606	0.6771	1.4770	0.8281	54	0.5750	0.7028	1.4229	0.8181
7	0.5609	0.6775	1.4761	0.8279	53	0.5752	0.7032	1.4220	0.8180
8	0.5611	0.6779	1.4751	0.8277	52	0.5755	0.7037	1.4211	0.8178
9	0.5614	0.6783	1.4742	0.8276	51	0.5757	0.7041	1.4202	0.8176
10	0.5616	0.6787	1.4733	0.8274	50	0.5760	0.7046	1.4193	0.8175
11	0.5618	0.6792	1.4724	0.8272	49	0.5762	0.7050	1.4185	0.8173
12	0.5621	0.6796	1.4715	0.8271	48	0.5764	0.7054	1.4176	0.8171
13	0.5623	0.6800	1.4705	0.8269	47	0.5767	0.7059	1.4167	0.8170
14	0.5626	0.6805	1.4696	0.8268	46	0.5769	0.7063	1.4158	0.8168
15	0.5628	0.6809	1.4687	0.8266	45	0.5771	0.7067	1.4150	0.8166
16	0.5630	0.6813	1.4678	0.8264	44	0.5774	0.7072	1.4141	0.8165
17	0.5633	0.6817	1.4669	0.8263	43	0.5776	0.7076	1.4132	0.8163
18	0.5635	0.6822	1.4659	0.8261	42	0.5779	0.7080	1.4124	0.8161
19	0.5638	0.6826	1.4650	0.8259	41	0.5781	0.7085	1.4115	0.8160
20	0.5640	0.6830	1.4641	0.8258	40	0.5783	0.7089	1.4106	0.8158
21	0.5642	0.6834	1.4632	0.8256	39	0.5786	0.7094	1.4097	0.8156
22	0.5645	0.6839	1.4623	0.8254	38	0.5788	0.7098	1.4089	0.8155
23	0.5647	0.6843	1.4614	0.8253	37	0.5790	0.7102	1.4080	0.8153
24	0.5650	0.6847	1.4605	0.8251	36	0.5793	0.7107	1.4071	0.8151
25	0.5652	0.6851	1.4596	0.8249	35	0.5795	0.7111	1.4063	0.8150
26	0.5654	0.6856	1.4586	0.8248	34	0.5798	0.7115	1.4054	0.8148
27	0.5657	0.6860	1.4577	0.8246	33	0.5800	0.7120	1.4045	0.8146
28	0.5659	0.6864	1.4568	0.8245	32	0.5802	0.7124	1.4037	0.8145
29	0.5662	0.6869	1.4559	0.8243	31	0.5805	0.7129	1.4028	0.8143
30	0.5664	0.6873	1.4550	0.8241	30	0.5807	0.7133	1.4019	0.8141
31	0.5666	0.6877	1.4541	0.8240	29	0.5809	0.7137	1.4011	0.8139
32	0.5669	0.6881	1.4532	0.8238	28	0.5812	0.7142	1.4002	0.8138
33	0.5671	0.6886	1.4523	0.8236	27	0.5814	0.7146	1.3994	0.8136
34	0.5674	0.6890	1.4514	0.8235	26	0.5816	0.7151	1.3985	0.8134
35	0.5676	0.6894	1.4505	0.8233	25	0.5819	0.7155	1.3976	0.8133
36	0.5678	0.6899	1.4496	0.8231	24	0.5821	0.7159	1.3968	0.8131
37	0.5681	0.6903	1.4487	0.8230	23	0.5824	0.7164	1.3959	0.8129
38	0.5683	0.6907	1.4478	0.8228	22	0.5826	0.7168	1.3951	0.8128
39	0.5686	0.6911	1.4469	0.8226	21	0.5828	0.7173	1.3942	0.8126
40	0.5688	0.6916	1.4460	0.8225	20	0.5831	0.7177	1.3934	0.8124
41	0.5690	0.6920	1.4451	0.8223	19	0.5833	0.7181	1.3925	0.8123
42	0.5693	0.6924	1.4442	0.8221	18	0.5835	0.7186	1.3916	0.8121
43	0.5695	0.6929	1.4433	0.8220	17	0.5838	0.7190	1.3908	0.8119
44	0.5698	0.6933	1.4424	0.8218	16	0.5840	0.7195	1.3899	0.8117
45	0.5700	0.6937	1.4415	0.8216	15	0.5842	0.7199	1.3891	0.8116
46	0.5702	0.6942	1.4406	0.8215	14	0.5845	0.7203	1.3882	0.8114
47	0.5705	0.6946	1.4397	0.8213	13	0.5847	0.7208	1.3874	0.8112
48	0.5707	0.6950	1.4388	0.8211	12	0.5850	0.7212	1.3865	0.8111
49	0.5710	0.6954	1.4379	0.8210	11	0.5852	0.7217	1.3857	0.8109
50	0.5712	0.6959	1.4370	0.8208	10	0.5854	0.7221	1.3848	0.8107
51	0.5714	0.6963	1.4361	0.8207	9	0.5857	0.7226	1.3840	0.8106
52	0.5717	0.6967	1.4352	0.8205	8	0.5859	0.7230	1.3831	0.8104
53	0.5719	0.6972	1.4344	0.8203	7	0.5861	0.7234	1.3823	0.8102
54	0.5721	0.6976	1.4335	0.8202	6	0.5864	0.7239	1.3814	0.8100
55	0.5724	0.6980	1.4326	0.8200	5	0.5866	0.7243	1.3806	0.8099
56	0.5726	0.6985	1.4317	0.8198	4	0.5868	0.7248	1.3798	0.8097
57	0.5729	0.6989	1.4308	0.8197	3	0.5871	0.7252	1.3789	0.8095
58	0.5731	0.6993	1.4299	0.8195	2	0.5873	0.7257	1.3781	0.8094
59	0.5733	0.6998	1.4290	0.8193	1	0.5875	0.7261	1.3772	0.8092
60	0.5736	0.7002	1.4281	0.8192	0	0.5878	0.7265	1.3764	0.8090
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

36°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.5878	0.7265	1.3764	0.8090	60
1	0.5880	0.7270	1.3755	0.8088	59
2	0.5883	0.7274	1.3747	0.8087	58
3	0.5885	0.7279	1.3739	0.8085	57
4	0.5887	0.7283	1.3730	0.8083	56
5	0.5890	0.7288	1.3722	0.8082	55
6	0.5892	0.7292	1.3713	0.8080	54
7	0.5894	0.7297	1.3705	0.8078	53
8	0.5897	0.7301	1.3697	0.8076	52
9	0.5899	0.7306	1.3688	0.8075	51
10	0.5901	0.7310	1.3680	0.8073	50
11	0.5904	0.7314	1.3672	0.8071	49
12	0.5906	0.7319	1.3663	0.8070	48
13	0.5908	0.7323	1.3655	0.8068	47
14	0.5911	0.7328	1.3647	0.8066	46
15	0.5913	0.7332	1.3638	0.8064	45
16	0.5915	0.7337	1.3630	0.8063	44
17	0.5918	0.7341	1.3622	0.8061	43
18	0.5920	0.7346	1.3613	0.8059	42
19	0.5922	0.7350	1.3605	0.8058	41
20	0.5925	0.7355	1.3597	0.8056	40
21	0.5927	0.7359	1.3588	0.8054	39
22	0.5930	0.7364	1.3580	0.8052	38
23	0.5932	0.7368	1.3572	0.8051	37
24	0.5934	0.7373	1.3564	0.8049	36
25	0.5937	0.7377	1.3555	0.8047	35
26	0.5939	0.7382	1.3547	0.8045	34
27	0.5941	0.7386	1.3539	0.8044	33
28	0.5944	0.7391	1.3531	0.8042	32
29	0.5946	0.7395	1.3522	0.8040	31
30	0.5948	0.7400	1.3514	0.8039	30
31	0.5951	0.7404	1.3506	0.8037	29
32	0.5953	0.7409	1.3498	0.8035	28
33	0.5955	0.7413	1.3490	0.8033	27
34	0.5958	0.7418	1.3481	0.8032	26
35	0.5960	0.7422	1.3473	0.8030	25
36	0.5962	0.7427	1.3465	0.8028	24
37	0.5965	0.7431	1.3457	0.8026	23
38	0.5967	0.7436	1.3449	0.8025	22
39	0.5969	0.7440	1.3440	0.8023	21
40	0.5972	0.7445	1.3432	0.8021	20
41	0.5974	0.7449	1.3424	0.8019	19
42	0.5976	0.7454	1.3416	0.8018	18
43	0.5979	0.7458	1.3408	0.8016	17
44	0.5981	0.7463	1.3400	0.8014	16
45	0.5983	0.7467	1.3392	0.8013	15
46	0.5986	0.7472	1.3384	0.8011	14
47	0.5988	0.7476	1.3375	0.8009	13
48	0.5990	0.7481	1.3367	0.8007	12
49	0.5993	0.7485	1.3359	0.8006	11
50	0.5995	0.7490	1.3351	0.8004	10
51	0.5997	0.7495	1.3343	0.8002	9
52	0.6000	0.7499	1.3335	0.8000	8
53	0.6002	0.7504	1.3327	0.7999	7
54	0.6004	0.7508	1.3319	0.7997	6
55	0.6007	0.7513	1.3311	0.7995	5
56	0.6009	0.7517	1.3303	0.7993	4
57	0.6011	0.7522	1.3295	0.7992	3
58	0.6014	0.7526	1.3287	0.7990	2
59	0.6016	0.7531	1.3278	0.7988	1
60	0.6018	0.7536	1.3270	0.7986	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

37°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.6018	0.7536	1.3270	0.7986	60
1	0.6020	0.7540	1.3262	0.7985	59
2	0.6023	0.7545	1.3254	0.7983	58
3	0.6025	0.7549	1.3246	0.7981	57
4	0.6027	0.7554	1.3238	0.7979	56
5	0.6030	0.7558	1.3230	0.7978	55
6	0.6032	0.7563	1.3222	0.7976	54
7	0.6034	0.7568	1.3214	0.7974	53
8	0.6037	0.7572	1.3206	0.7972	52
9	0.6039	0.7577	1.3198	0.7971	51
10	0.6041	0.7581	1.3190	0.7969	50
11	0.6044	0.7586	1.3182	0.7967	49
12	0.6046	0.7590	1.3175	0.7965	48
13	0.6048	0.7595	1.3167	0.7964	47
14	0.6051	0.7600	1.3159	0.7962	46
15	0.6053	0.7604	1.3151	0.7960	45
16	0.6055	0.7609	1.3143	0.7958	44
17	0.6058	0.7613	1.3135	0.7956	43
18	0.6060	0.7618	1.3127	0.7955	42
19	0.6062	0.7623	1.3119	0.7953	41
20	0.6065	0.7627	1.3111	0.7951	40
21	0.6067	0.7632	1.3103	0.7949	39
22	0.6069	0.7636	1.3095	0.7948	38
23	0.6071	0.7641	1.3087	0.7946	37
24	0.6074	0.7646	1.3079	0.7944	36
25	0.6076	0.7650	1.3072	0.7942	35
26	0.6078	0.7655	1.3064	0.7941	34
27	0.6081	0.7659	1.3056	0.7939	33
28	0.6083	0.7664	1.3048	0.7937	32
29	0.6085	0.7669	1.3040	0.7935	31
30	0.6088	0.7673	1.3032	0.7934	30
31	0.6090	0.7678	1.3024	0.7932	29
32	0.6092	0.7683	1.3017	0.7930	28
33	0.6095	0.7687	1.3009	0.7928	27
34	0.6097	0.7692	1.3001	0.7926	26
35	0.6099	0.7696	1.2993	0.7925	25
36	0.6101	0.7701	1.2985	0.7923	24
37	0.6104	0.7706	1.2977	0.7921	23
38	0.6106	0.7710	1.2970	0.7919	22
39	0.6108	0.7715	1.2962	0.7918	21
40	0.6111	0.7720	1.2954	0.7916	20
41	0.6113	0.7724	1.2946	0.7914	19
42	0.6115	0.7729	1.2938	0.7912	18
43	0.6118	0.7734	1.2931	0.7910	17
44	0.6120	0.7738	1.2923	0.7909	16
45	0.6122	0.7743	1.2915	0.7907	15
46	0.6124	0.7747	1.2907	0.7905	14
47	0.6127	0.7752	1.2900	0.7903	13
48	0.6129	0.7757	1.2892	0.7902	12
49	0.6131	0.7761	1.2884	0.7900	11
50	0.6134	0.7766	1.2876	0.7898	10
51	0.6136	0.7771	1.2869	0.7896	9
52	0.6138	0.7775	1.2861	0.7894	8
53	0.6141	0.7780	1.2853	0.7893	7
54	0.6143	0.7785	1.2846	0.7891	6
55	0.6145	0.7789	1.2838	0.7889	5
56	0.6147	0.7794	1.2830	0.7887	4
57	0.6150	0.7799	1.2822	0.7885	3
58	0.6152	0.7803	1.2815	0.7884	2
59	0.6154	0.7808	1.2807	0.7882	1
60	0.6157	0.7813	1.2799	0.7880	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

53°

52°



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

38°					39°				
'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.6157	0.7813	1.2799	0.7880	60	0.6293	0.8098	1.2349	0.7771
1	0.6159	0.7818	1.2792	0.7878	59	0.6295	0.8103	1.2342	0.7770
2	0.6161	0.7822	1.2784	0.7877	58	0.6298	0.8107	1.2334	0.7768
3	0.6163	0.7827	1.2776	0.7875	57	0.6300	0.8112	1.2327	0.7766
4	0.6166	0.7832	1.2769	0.7873	56	0.6302	0.8117	1.2320	0.7764
5	0.6168	0.7836	1.2761	0.7871	55	0.6305	0.8122	1.2312	0.7762
6	0.6170	0.7841	1.2753	0.7869	54	0.6307	0.8127	1.2305	0.7760
7	0.6173	0.7846	1.2746	0.7868	53	0.6309	0.8132	1.2298	0.7759
8	0.6175	0.7850	1.2738	0.7866	52	0.6311	0.8136	1.2290	0.7757
9	0.6177	0.7855	1.2731	0.7864	51	0.6314	0.8141	1.2283	0.7755
10	0.6180	0.7860	1.2723	0.7862	50	0.6316	0.8146	1.2276	0.7753
11	0.6182	0.7865	1.2715	0.7860	49	0.6318	0.8151	1.2268	0.7751
12	0.6184	0.7869	1.2708	0.7859	48	0.6320	0.8156	1.2261	0.7749
13	0.6186	0.7874	1.2700	0.7857	47	0.6323	0.8161	1.2254	0.7748
14	0.6189	0.7879	1.2693	0.7855	46	0.6325	0.8165	1.2247	0.7746
15	0.6191	0.7883	1.2685	0.7853	45	0.6327	0.8170	1.2239	0.7744
16	0.6193	0.7888	1.2677	0.7851	44	0.6329	0.8175	1.2232	0.7742
17	0.6196	0.7893	1.2670	0.7850	43	0.6332	0.8180	1.2225	0.7740
18	0.6198	0.7898	1.2662	0.7848	42	0.6334	0.8185	1.2218	0.7738
19	0.6200	0.7902	1.2655	0.7846	41	0.6336	0.8190	1.2210	0.7737
20	0.6202	0.7907	1.2647	0.7844	40	0.6338	0.8195	1.2203	0.7735
21	0.6205	0.7912	1.2640	0.7842	39	0.6341	0.8199	1.2196	0.7733
22	0.6207	0.7916	1.2632	0.7841	38	0.6343	0.8204	1.2189	0.7731
23	0.6209	0.7921	1.2624	0.7839	37	0.6345	0.8209	1.2181	0.7729
24	0.6211	0.7926	1.2617	0.7837	36	0.6347	0.8214	1.2174	0.7727
25	0.6214	0.7931	1.2609	0.7835	35	0.6350	0.8219	1.2167	0.7725
26	0.6216	0.7935	1.2602	0.7833	34	0.6352	0.8224	1.2160	0.7724
27	0.6218	0.7940	1.2594	0.7832	33	0.6354	0.8229	1.2153	0.7722
28	0.6221	0.7945	1.2587	0.7830	32	0.6356	0.8234	1.2145	0.7720
29	0.6223	0.7950	1.2579	0.7828	31	0.6359	0.8238	1.2138	0.7718
30	0.6225	0.7954	1.2572	0.7826	30	0.6361	0.8243	1.2131	0.7716
31	0.6227	0.7959	1.2564	0.7824	29	0.6363	0.8248	1.2124	0.7714
32	0.6230	0.7964	1.2557	0.7822	28	0.6365	0.8253	1.2117	0.7713
33	0.6232	0.7969	1.2549	0.7821	27	0.6368	0.8258	1.2109	0.7711
34	0.6234	0.7973	1.2542	0.7819	26	0.6370	0.8263	1.2102	0.7709
35	0.6237	0.7978	1.2534	0.7817	25	0.6372	0.8268	1.2095	0.7707
36	0.6239	0.7983	1.2527	0.7815	24	0.6374	0.8273	1.2088	0.7705
37	0.6241	0.7988	1.2519	0.7813	23	0.6376	0.8278	1.2081	0.7703
38	0.6243	0.7992	1.2512	0.7812	22	0.6379	0.8283	1.2074	0.7701
39	0.6246	0.7997	1.2504	0.7810	21	0.6381	0.8287	1.2066	0.7700
40	0.6248	0.8002	1.2497	0.7808	20	0.6383	0.8292	1.2059	0.7698
41	0.6250	0.8007	1.2489	0.7806	19	0.6385	0.8297	1.2052	0.7696
42	0.6252	0.8012	1.2482	0.7804	18	0.6388	0.8302	1.2045	0.7694
43	0.6255	0.8016	1.2475	0.7802	17	0.6390	0.8307	1.2038	0.7692
44	0.6257	0.8021	1.2467	0.7801	16	0.6392	0.8312	1.2031	0.7690
45	0.6259	0.8026	1.2460	0.7799	15	0.6394	0.8317	1.2024	0.7688
46	0.6262	0.8031	1.2452	0.7797	14	0.6397	0.8322	1.2017	0.7687
47	0.6264	0.8035	1.2445	0.7795	13	0.6399	0.8327	1.2009	0.7685
48	0.6266	0.8040	1.2437	0.7793	12	0.6401	0.8332	1.2002	0.7683
49	0.6268	0.8045	1.2430	0.7792	11	0.6403	0.8337	1.1995	0.7681
50	0.6271	0.8050	1.2423	0.7790	10	0.6406	0.8342	1.1988	0.7679
51	0.6273	0.8055	1.2415	0.7788	9	0.6408	0.8346	1.1981	0.7677
52	0.6275	0.8059	1.2408	0.7786	8	0.6410	0.8351	1.1974	0.7675
53	0.6277	0.8064	1.2401	0.7784	7	0.6412	0.8356	1.1967	0.7674
54	0.6280	0.8069	1.2393	0.7782	6	0.6414	0.8361	1.1960	0.7672
55	0.6282	0.8074	1.2386	0.7781	5	0.6417	0.8366	1.1953	0.7670
56	0.6284	0.8079	1.2378	0.7779	4	0.6419	0.8371	1.1946	0.7668
57	0.6286	0.8083	1.2371	0.7777	3	0.6421	0.8376	1.1939	0.7666
58	0.6289	0.8088	1.2364	0.7775	2	0.6423	0.8381	1.1932	0.7664
59	0.6291	0.8093	1.2356	0.7773	1	0.6426	0.8386	1.1925	0.7662
60	0.6293	0.8098	1.2349	0.7771	0	0.6428	0.8391	1.1918	0.7660
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



# III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

40°					41°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.6428	0.8391	1.1918	0.7660	60	0.6561	0.8693	1.1504	0.7547
1	0.6430	0.8396	1.1910	0.7659	59	0.6563	0.8698	1.1497	0.7545
2	0.6432	0.8401	1.1903	0.7657	58	0.6565	0.8703	1.1490	0.7543
3	0.6435	0.8406	1.1896	0.7655	57	0.6567	0.8708	1.1483	0.7541
4	0.6437	0.8411	1.1889	0.7653	56	0.6569	0.8713	1.1477	0.7539
5	0.6439	0.8416	1.1882	0.7651	55	0.6572	0.8718	1.1470	0.7538
6	0.6441	0.8421	1.1875	0.7649	54	0.6574	0.8724	1.1463	0.7536
7	0.6443	0.8426	1.1868	0.7647	53	0.6576	0.8729	1.1456	0.7534
8	0.6446	0.8431	1.1861	0.7645	52	0.6578	0.8734	1.1450	0.7532
9	0.6448	0.8436	1.1854	0.7644	51	0.6580	0.8739	1.1443	0.7530
10	0.6450	0.8441	1.1847	0.7642	50	0.6583	0.8744	1.1436	0.7528
11	0.6452	0.8446	1.1840	0.7640	49	0.6585	0.8749	1.1430	0.7526
12	0.6455	0.8451	1.1833	0.7638	48	0.6587	0.8754	1.1423	0.7524
13	0.6457	0.8456	1.1826	0.7636	47	0.6589	0.8759	1.1416	0.7522
14	0.6459	0.8461	1.1819	0.7634	46	0.6591	0.8765	1.1410	0.7520
15	0.6461	0.8466	1.1812	0.7632	45	0.6593	0.8770	1.1403	0.7518
16	0.6463	0.8471	1.1806	0.7630	44	0.6596	0.8775	1.1396	0.7516
17	0.6466	0.8476	1.1799	0.7629	43	0.6598	0.8780	1.1389	0.7515
18	0.6468	0.8481	1.1792	0.7627	42	0.6600	0.8785	1.1383	0.7513
19	0.6470	0.8486	1.1785	0.7625	41	0.6602	0.8790	1.1376	0.7511
20	0.6472	0.8491	1.1778	0.7623	40	0.6604	0.8796	1.1369	0.7509
21	0.6475	0.8496	1.1771	0.7621	39	0.6607	0.8801	1.1363	0.7507
22	0.6477	0.8501	1.1764	0.7619	38	0.6609	0.8806	1.1356	0.7505
23	0.6479	0.8506	1.1757	0.7617	37	0.6611	0.8811	1.1349	0.7503
24	0.6481	0.8511	1.1750	0.7615	36	0.6613	0.8816	1.1343	0.7501
25	0.6483	0.8516	1.1743	0.7613	35	0.6615	0.8821	1.1336	0.7499
26	0.6486	0.8521	1.1736	0.7612	34	0.6617	0.8827	1.1329	0.7497
27	0.6488	0.8526	1.1729	0.7610	33	0.6620	0.8832	1.1323	0.7495
28	0.6490	0.8531	1.1722	0.7608	32	0.6622	0.8837	1.1316	0.7493
29	0.6492	0.8536	1.1715	0.7606	31	0.6624	0.8842	1.1310	0.7491
30	0.6494	0.8541	1.1708	0.7604	30	0.6626	0.8847	1.1303	0.7490
31	0.6497	0.8546	1.1702	0.7602	29	0.6628	0.8852	1.1296	0.7488
32	0.6499	0.8551	1.1695	0.7600	28	0.6631	0.8858	1.1290	0.7486
33	0.6501	0.8556	1.1688	0.7598	27	0.6633	0.8863	1.1283	0.7484
34	0.6503	0.8561	1.1681	0.7596	26	0.6635	0.8868	1.1276	0.7482
35	0.6506	0.8566	1.1674	0.7595	25	0.6637	0.8873	1.1270	0.7480
36	0.6508	0.8571	1.1667	0.7593	24	0.6639	0.8878	1.1263	0.7478
37	0.6510	0.8576	1.1660	0.7591	23	0.6641	0.8884	1.1257	0.7476
38	0.6512	0.8581	1.1653	0.7589	22	0.6644	0.8889	1.1250	0.7474
39	0.6514	0.8586	1.1647	0.7587	21	0.6646	0.8894	1.1243	0.7472
40	0.6517	0.8591	1.1640	0.7585	20	0.6648	0.8899	1.1237	0.7470
41	0.6519	0.8596	1.1633	0.7583	19	0.6650	0.8904	1.1230	0.7468
42	0.6521	0.8601	1.1626	0.7581	18	0.6652	0.8910	1.1224	0.7466
43	0.6523	0.8606	1.1619	0.7579	17	0.6654	0.8915	1.1217	0.7464
44	0.6525	0.8611	1.1612	0.7578	16	0.6657	0.8920	1.1211	0.7463
45	0.6528	0.8617	1.1606	0.7576	15	0.6659	0.8925	1.1204	0.7461
46	0.6530	0.8622	1.1599	0.7574	14	0.6661	0.8931	1.1197	0.7459
47	0.6532	0.8627	1.1592	0.7572	13	0.6663	0.8936	1.1191	0.7457
48	0.6534	0.8632	1.1585	0.7570	12	0.6665	0.8941	1.1184	0.7455
49	0.6536	0.8637	1.1578	0.7568	11	0.6667	0.8946	1.1178	0.7453
50	0.6539	0.8642	1.1571	0.7566	10	0.6670	0.8952	1.1171	0.7451
51	0.6541	0.8647	1.1565	0.7564	9	0.6672	0.8957	1.1165	0.7449
52	0.6543	0.8652	1.1558	0.7562	8	0.6674	0.8962	1.1158	0.7447
53	0.6545	0.8657	1.1551	0.7560	7	0.6676	0.8967	1.1152	0.7445
54	0.6547	0.8662	1.1544	0.7559	6	0.6678	0.8972	1.1145	0.7443
55	0.6550	0.8667	1.1538	0.7557	5	0.6680	0.8978	1.1139	0.7441
56	0.6552	0.8672	1.1531	0.7555	4	0.6683	0.8983	1.1132	0.7439
57	0.6554	0.8678	1.1524	0.7553	3	0.6685	0.8988	1.1126	0.7437
58	0.6556	0.8683	1.1517	0.7551	2	0.6687	0.8994	1.1119	0.7435
59	0.6558	0.8688	1.1510	0.7549	1	0.6689	0.8999	1.1113	0.7433
60	0.6561	0.8693	1.1504	0.7547	0	0.6691	0.9004	1.1106	0.7431
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



### III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

42°					43°				
	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos		Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos
0	0.6691	0.9004	1.1106	0.7431	60	0.6820	0.9325	1.0724	0.7314
1	0.6693	0.9009	1.1100	0.7430	59	0.6822	0.9331	1.0717	0.7312
2	0.6696	0.9015	1.1093	0.7428	58	0.6824	0.9336	1.0711	0.7310
3	0.6698	0.9020	1.1087	0.7426	57	0.6826	0.9341	1.0705	0.7308
4	0.6700	0.9025	1.1080	0.7424	56	0.6828	0.9347	1.0699	0.7306
5	0.6702	0.9030	1.1074	0.7422	55	0.6831	0.9352	1.0692	0.7304
6	0.6704	0.9036	1.1067	0.7420	54	0.6833	0.9358	1.0686	0.7302
7	0.6706	0.9041	1.1061	0.7418	53	0.6835	0.9363	1.0680	0.7300
8	0.6709	0.9046	1.1054	0.7416	52	0.6837	0.9369	1.0674	0.7298
9	0.6711	0.9052	1.1048	0.7414	51	0.6839	0.9374	1.0668	0.7296
10	0.6713	0.9057	1.1041	0.7412	50	0.6841	0.9380	1.0661	0.7294
11	0.6715	0.9062	1.1035	0.7410	49	0.6843	0.9385	1.0655	0.7292
12	0.6717	0.9067	1.1028	0.7408	48	0.6845	0.9391	1.0649	0.7290
13	0.6719	0.9073	1.1022	0.7406	47	0.6848	0.9396	1.0643	0.7288
14	0.6722	0.9078	1.1016	0.7404	46	0.6850	0.9402	1.0637	0.7286
15	0.6724	0.9083	1.1009	0.7402	45	0.6852	0.9407	1.0630	0.7284
16	0.6726	0.9089	1.1003	0.7400	44	0.6854	0.9413	1.0624	0.7282
17	0.6728	0.9094	1.0996	0.7398	43	0.6856	0.9418	1.0618	0.7280
18	0.6730	0.9099	1.0990	0.7396	42	0.6858	0.9424	1.0612	0.7278
19	0.6732	0.9105	1.0983	0.7394	41	0.6860	0.9429	1.0606	0.7276
20	0.6734	0.9110	1.0977	0.7392	40	0.6862	0.9435	1.0599	0.7274
21	0.6737	0.9115	1.0971	0.7390	39	0.6865	0.9440	1.0593	0.7272
22	0.6739	0.9121	1.0964	0.7388	38	0.6867	0.9446	1.0587	0.7270
23	0.6741	0.9126	1.0958	0.7387	37	0.6869	0.9451	1.0581	0.7268
24	0.6743	0.9131	1.0951	0.7385	36	0.6871	0.9457	1.0575	0.7266
25	0.6745	0.9137	1.0945	0.7383	35	0.6873	0.9462	1.0569	0.7264
26	0.6747	0.9142	1.0939	0.7381	34	0.6875	0.9468	1.0562	0.7262
27	0.6749	0.9147	1.0932	0.7379	33	0.6877	0.9473	1.0556	0.7260
28	0.6752	0.9153	1.0926	0.7377	32	0.6879	0.9479	1.0550	0.7258
29	0.6754	0.9158	1.0919	0.7375	31	0.6881	0.9484	1.0544	0.7256
30	0.6756	0.9163	1.0913	0.7373	30	0.6884	0.9490	1.0538	0.7254
31	0.6758	0.9169	1.0907	0.7371	29	0.6886	0.9495	1.0532	0.7252
32	0.6760	0.9174	1.0900	0.7369	28	0.6888	0.9501	1.0526	0.7250
33	0.6762	0.9179	1.0894	0.7367	27	0.6890	0.9506	1.0519	0.7248
34	0.6764	0.9185	1.0888	0.7365	26	0.6892	0.9512	1.0513	0.7246
35	0.6767	0.9190	1.0881	0.7363	25	0.6894	0.9517	1.0507	0.7244
36	0.6769	0.9195	1.0875	0.7361	24	0.6896	0.9523	1.0501	0.7242
37	0.6771	0.9201	1.0869	0.7359	23	0.6898	0.9528	1.0495	0.7240
38	0.6773	0.9206	1.0862	0.7357	22	0.6900	0.9534	1.0489	0.7238
39	0.6775	0.9212	1.0856	0.7355	21	0.6903	0.9540	1.0483	0.7236
40	0.6777	0.9217	1.0850	0.7353	20	0.6905	0.9545	1.0477	0.7234
41	0.6779	0.9222	1.0843	0.7351	19	0.6907	0.9551	1.0470	0.7232
42	0.6782	0.9228	1.0837	0.7349	18	0.6909	0.9556	1.0464	0.7230
43	0.6784	0.9233	1.0831	0.7347	17	0.6911	0.9562	1.0458	0.7228
44	0.6786	0.9239	1.0824	0.7345	16	0.6913	0.9567	1.0452	0.7226
45	0.6788	0.9244	1.0818	0.7343	15	0.6915	0.9573	1.0446	0.7224
46	0.6790	0.9249	1.0812	0.7341	14	0.6917	0.9578	1.0440	0.7222
47	0.6792	0.9255	1.0805	0.7339	13	0.6919	0.9584	1.0434	0.7220
48	0.6794	0.9260	1.0799	0.7337	12	0.6921	0.9590	1.0428	0.7218
49	0.6797	0.9266	1.0793	0.7335	11	0.6924	0.9595	1.0422	0.7216
50	0.6799	0.9271	1.0786	0.7333	10	0.6926	0.9601	1.0416	0.7214
51	0.6801	0.9276	1.0780	0.7331	9	0.6928	0.9606	1.0410	0.7212
52	0.6803	0.9282	1.0774	0.7329	8	0.6930	0.9612	1.0404	0.7210
53	0.6805	0.9287	1.0768	0.7327	7	0.6932	0.9618	1.0398	0.7208
54	0.6807	0.9293	1.0761	0.7325	6	0.6934	0.9623	1.0392	0.7206
55	0.6809	0.9298	1.0755	0.7323	5	0.6936	0.9629	1.0385	0.7203
56	0.6811	0.9303	1.0749	0.7321	4	0.6938	0.9634	1.0379	0.7201
57	0.6814	0.9309	1.0742	0.7319	3	0.6940	0.9640	1.0373	0.7199
58	0.6816	0.9314	1.0736	0.7318	2	0.6942	0.9646	1.0367	0.7197
59	0.6818	0.9320	1.0730	0.7316	1	0.6944	0.9651	1.0361	0.7195
60	0.6820	0.9325	1.0724	0.7314	0	0.6947	0.9657	1.0355	0.7193
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin		Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin



### III. Natural Trigonometric Functions

44°

'	Sin	Tan	Cot	Cos	'
0	0.6947	0.9657	1.0355	0.7193	60
1	0.6949	0.9663	1.0349	0.7191	59
2	0.6951	0.9668	1.0343	0.7189	58
3	0.6953	0.9674	1.0337	0.7187	57
4	0.6955	0.9679	1.0331	0.7185	56
5	0.6957	0.9685	1.0325	0.7183	55
6	0.6959	0.9691	1.0319	0.7181	54
7	0.6961	0.9696	1.0313	0.7179	53
8	0.6963	0.9702	1.0307	0.7177	52
9	0.6965	0.9708	1.0301	0.7175	51
10	0.6967	0.9713	1.0295	0.7173	50
11	0.6970	0.9719	1.0289	0.7171	49
12	0.6972	0.9725	1.0283	0.7169	48
13	0.6974	0.9730	1.0277	0.7167	47
14	0.6976	0.9736	1.0271	0.7165	46
15	0.6978	0.9742	1.0265	0.7163	45
16	0.6980	0.9747	1.0259	0.7161	44
17	0.6982	0.9753	1.0253	0.7159	43
18	0.6984	0.9759	1.0247	0.7157	42
19	0.6986	0.9764	1.0241	0.7155	41
20	0.6988	0.9770	1.0235	0.7153	40
21	0.6990	0.9776	1.0230	0.7151	39
22	0.6992	0.9781	1.0224	0.7149	38
23	0.6995	0.9787	1.0218	0.7147	37
24	0.6997	0.9793	1.0212	0.7145	36
25	0.6999	0.9798	1.0206	0.7143	35
26	0.7001	0.9804	1.0200	0.7141	34
27	0.7003	0.9810	1.0194	0.7139	33
28	0.7005	0.9816	1.0188	0.7137	32
29	0.7007	0.9821	1.0182	0.7135	31
30	0.7009	0.9827	1.0176	0.7133	30
31	0.7011	0.9833	1.0170	0.7130	29
32	0.7013	0.9838	1.0164	0.7128	28
33	0.7015	0.9844	1.0158	0.7126	27
34	0.7017	0.9850	1.0152	0.7124	26
35	0.7019	0.9856	1.0147	0.7122	25
36	0.7022	0.9861	1.0141	0.7120	24
37	0.7024	0.9867	1.0135	0.7118	23
38	0.7026	0.9873	1.0129	0.7116	22
39	0.7028	0.9879	1.0123	0.7114	21
40	0.7030	0.9884	1.0117	0.7112	20
41	0.7032	0.9890	1.0111	0.7110	19
42	0.7034	0.9896	1.0105	0.7108	18
43	0.7036	0.9902	1.0099	0.7106	17
44	0.7038	0.9907	1.0094	0.7104	16
45	0.7040	0.9913	1.0088	0.7102	15
46	0.7042	0.9919	1.0082	0.7100	14
47	0.7044	0.9925	1.0076	0.7098	13
48	0.7046	0.9930	1.0070	0.7096	12
49	0.7048	0.9936	1.0064	0.7094	11
50	0.7050	0.9942	1.0058	0.7092	10
51	0.7053	0.9948	1.0052	0.7090	9
52	0.7055	0.9954	1.0047	0.7088	8
53	0.7057	0.9959	1.0041	0.7085	7
54	0.7059	0.9965	1.0035	0.7083	6
55	0.7061	0.9971	1.0029	0.7081	5
56	0.7063	0.9977	1.0023	0.7079	4
57	0.7065	0.9983	1.0017	0.7077	3
58	0.7067	0.9988	1.0012	0.7075	2
59	0.7069	0.9994	1.0006	0.7073	1
60	0.7071	1.0000	1.0000	0.7071	0
	Cos	Cot	Tan	Sin	'

45°

# IV. Squares and Square Roots

N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N
1.00	1.000	1.000	3.162	1.60	2.560	1.265	4.000	2.20	4.840	1.483	4.690
1.01	1.020	1.005	3.178	1.61	2.592	1.269	4.012	2.21	4.884	1.487	4.701
1.02	1.040	1.010	3.194	1.62	2.624	1.273	4.025	2.22	4.928	1.490	4.712
1.03	1.061	1.015	3.209	1.63	2.657	1.277	4.037	2.23	4.973	1.493	4.722
1.04	1.082	1.020	3.225	1.64	2.690	1.281	4.050	2.24	5.018	1.497	4.733
1.05	1.102	1.025	3.240	1.65	2.722	1.285	4.062	2.25	5.062	1.500	4.743
1.06	1.124	1.030	3.256	1.66	2.756	1.288	4.074	2.26	5.108	1.503	4.754
1.07	1.145	1.034	3.271	1.67	2.789	1.292	4.087	2.27	5.153	1.507	4.764
1.08	1.166	1.039	3.286	1.68	2.822	1.296	4.099	2.28	5.198	1.510	4.775
1.09	1.188	1.044	3.302	1.69	2.856	1.300	4.111	2.29	5.244	1.513	4.785
1.10	1.210	1.049	3.317	1.70	2.890	1.304	4.123	2.30	5.290	1.517	4.796
1.11	1.232	1.054	3.332	1.71	2.924	1.308	4.135	2.31	5.336	1.520	4.806
1.12	1.254	1.058	3.347	1.72	2.958	1.311	4.147	2.32	5.382	1.523	4.817
1.13	1.277	1.063	3.362	1.73	2.993	1.315	4.159	2.33	5.429	1.526	4.827
1.14	1.300	1.068	3.376	1.74	3.028	1.319	4.171	2.34	5.476	1.530	4.837
1.15	1.322	1.072	3.391	1.75	3.062	1.323	4.183	2.35	5.522	1.533	4.848
1.16	1.346	1.077	3.406	1.76	3.098	1.327	4.195	2.36	5.570	1.536	4.858
1.17	1.369	1.082	3.421	1.77	3.133	1.330	4.207	2.37	5.617	1.539	4.868
1.18	1.392	1.086	3.435	1.78	3.168	1.334	4.219	2.38	5.664	1.543	4.879
1.19	1.416	1.091	3.450	1.79	3.204	1.338	4.231	2.39	5.712	1.546	4.889
1.20	1.440	1.095	3.464	1.80	3.240	1.342	4.243	2.40	5.760	1.549	4.899
1.21	1.464	1.100	3.479	1.81	3.276	1.345	4.254	2.41	5.808	1.552	4.909
1.22	1.488	1.105	3.493	1.82	3.312	1.349	4.266	2.42	5.856	1.556	4.919
1.23	1.513	1.109	3.507	1.83	3.349	1.353	4.278	2.43	5.905	1.559	4.930
1.24	1.538	1.114	3.521	1.84	3.386	1.356	4.290	2.44	5.954	1.562	4.940
1.25	1.562	1.118	3.536	1.85	3.422	1.360	4.301	2.45	6.002	1.565	4.950
1.26	1.588	1.122	3.550	1.86	3.460	1.364	4.313	2.46	6.052	1.568	4.960
1.27	1.613	1.127	3.564	1.87	3.497	1.367	4.324	2.47	6.101	1.572	4.970
1.28	1.638	1.131	3.578	1.88	3.534	1.371	4.336	2.48	6.150	1.575	4.980
1.29	1.664	1.136	3.592	1.89	3.572	1.375	4.347	2.49	6.200	1.578	4.990
1.30	1.690	1.140	3.606	1.90	3.610	1.378	4.359	2.50	6.250	1.581	5.000
1.31	1.716	1.145	3.619	1.91	3.648	1.382	4.370	2.51	6.300	1.584	5.010
1.32	1.742	1.149	3.633	1.92	3.686	1.386	4.382	2.52	6.350	1.587	5.020
1.33	1.769	1.153	3.647	1.93	3.725	1.389	4.393	2.53	6.401	1.591	5.030
1.34	1.796	1.158	3.661	1.94	3.764	1.393	4.405	2.54	6.452	1.594	5.040
1.35	1.822	1.162	3.674	1.95	3.802	1.396	4.416	2.55	6.502	1.597	5.050
1.36	1.850	1.166	3.688	1.96	3.842	1.400	4.427	2.56	6.554	1.600	5.060
1.37	1.877	1.170	3.701	1.97	3.881	1.404	4.438	2.57	6.605	1.603	5.070
1.38	1.904	1.175	3.715	1.98	3.920	1.407	4.450	2.58	6.656	1.606	5.079
1.39	1.932	1.179	3.728	1.99	3.960	1.411	4.461	2.59	6.708	1.609	5.089
1.40	1.960	1.183	3.742	2.00	4.000	1.414	4.472	2.60	6.760	1.612	5.099
1.41	1.988	1.187	3.755	2.01	4.040	1.418	4.483	2.61	6.812	1.616	5.109
1.42	2.016	1.192	3.768	2.02	4.080	1.421	4.494	2.62	6.864	1.619	5.119
1.43	2.045	1.196	3.782	2.03	4.121	1.425	4.506	2.63	6.917	1.622	5.128
1.44	2.074	1.200	3.795	2.04	4.162	1.428	4.517	2.64	6.970	1.625	5.138
1.45	2.102	1.204	3.808	2.05	4.202	1.432	4.528	2.65	7.022	1.628	5.148
1.46	2.132	1.208	3.821	2.06	4.244	1.435	4.539	2.66	7.076	1.631	5.158
1.47	2.161	1.212	3.834	2.07	4.285	1.439	4.550	2.67	7.129	1.634	5.167
1.48	2.190	1.217	3.847	2.08	4.326	1.442	4.561	2.68	7.182	1.637	5.177
1.49	2.220	1.221	3.860	2.09	4.368	1.446	4.572	2.69	7.236	1.640	5.187
1.50	2.250	1.225	3.873	2.10	4.410	1.449	4.583	2.70	7.290	1.643	5.196
1.51	2.280	1.229	3.886	2.11	4.452	1.453	4.593	2.71	7.344	1.646	5.206
1.52	2.310	1.233	3.899	2.12	4.494	1.456	4.604	2.72	7.398	1.649	5.215
1.53	2.341	1.237	3.912	2.13	4.537	1.459	4.615	2.73	7.453	1.652	5.225
1.54	2.372	1.241	3.924	2.14	4.580	1.463	4.626	2.74	7.508	1.655	5.235
1.55	2.402	1.245	3.937	2.15	4.622	1.466	4.637	2.75	7.562	1.658	5.244
1.56	2.434	1.249	3.950	2.16	4.666	1.470	4.648	2.76	7.618	1.661	5.254
1.57	2.465	1.253	3.962	2.17	4.709	1.473	4.658	2.77	7.673	1.664	5.263
1.58	2.496	1.257	3.975	2.18	4.752	1.476	4.669	2.78	7.728	1.667	5.273
1.59	2.528	1.261	3.987	2.19	4.796	1.480	4.680	2.79	7.784	1.670	5.282
1.60	2.560	1.265	4.000	2.20	4.840	1.483	4.690	2.80	7.840	1.673	5.292
N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N



# IV. Squares and Square Roots

N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N
2.80	7.840	1.673	5.292	3.40	11.56	1.844	5.831	4.00	16.00	2.000	6.325
2.81	7.896	1.676	5.301	3.41	11.63	1.847	5.840	4.01	16.08	2.002	6.332
2.82	7.952	1.679	5.310	3.42	11.70	1.849	5.848	4.02	16.16	2.005	6.340
2.83	8.009	1.682	5.320	3.43	11.76	1.852	5.857	4.03	16.24	2.007	6.348
2.84	8.066	1.685	5.329	3.44	11.83	1.855	5.865	4.04	16.32	2.010	6.356
2.85	8.122	1.688	5.339	3.45	11.90	1.857	5.874	4.05	16.40	2.012	6.364
2.86	8.180	1.691	5.348	3.46	11.97	1.860	5.882	4.06	16.48	2.015	6.372
2.87	8.237	1.694	5.357	3.47	12.04	1.863	5.891	4.07	16.56	2.017	6.380
2.88	8.294	1.697	5.367	3.48	12.11	1.865	5.899	4.08	16.65	2.020	6.387
2.89	8.352	1.700	5.376	3.49	12.18	1.868	5.908	4.09	16.73	2.022	6.395
2.90	8.410	1.703	5.385	3.50	12.25	1.871	5.916	4.10	16.81	2.025	6.403
2.91	8.468	1.706	5.394	3.51	12.32	1.873	5.925	4.11	16.89	2.027	6.411
2.92	8.526	1.709	5.404	3.52	12.39	1.876	5.933	4.12	16.97	2.030	6.419
2.93	8.585	1.712	5.413	3.53	12.46	1.879	5.941	4.13	17.06	2.032	6.427
2.94	8.644	1.715	5.422	3.54	12.53	1.881	5.950	4.14	17.14	2.035	6.434
2.95	8.702	1.718	5.431	3.55	12.60	1.884	5.958	4.15	17.22	2.037	6.442
2.96	8.762	1.720	5.441	3.56	12.67	1.887	5.967	4.16	17.31	2.040	6.450
2.97	8.821	1.723	5.450	3.57	12.74	1.889	5.975	4.17	17.39	2.042	6.458
2.98	8.880	1.726	5.459	3.58	12.82	1.892	5.983	4.18	17.47	2.045	6.465
2.99	8.940	1.729	5.468	3.59	12.89	1.895	5.992	4.19	17.56	2.047	6.473
3.00	9.000	1.732	5.477	3.60	12.96	1.897	6.000	4.20	17.64	2.049	6.481
3.01	9.060	1.735	5.486	3.61	13.03	1.900	6.008	4.21	17.72	2.052	6.488
3.02	9.120	1.738	5.495	3.62	13.10	1.903	6.017	4.22	17.81	2.054	6.496
3.03	9.181	1.741	5.505	3.63	13.18	1.905	6.025	4.23	17.89	2.057	6.504
3.04	9.242	1.744	5.514	3.64	13.25	1.908	6.033	4.24	17.98	2.059	6.512
3.05	9.302	1.746	5.523	3.65	13.32	1.910	6.042	4.25	18.06	2.062	6.519
3.06	9.364	1.749	5.532	3.66	13.40	1.913	6.050	4.26	18.15	2.064	6.527
3.07	9.425	1.752	5.541	3.67	13.47	1.916	6.058	4.27	18.23	2.066	6.535
3.08	9.486	1.755	5.550	3.68	13.54	1.918	6.066	4.28	18.32	2.069	6.542
3.09	9.548	1.758	5.559	3.69	13.62	1.921	6.075	4.29	18.40	2.071	6.550
3.10	9.610	1.761	5.568	3.70	13.69	1.924	6.083	4.30	18.49	2.074	6.557
3.11	9.672	1.764	5.577	3.71	13.76	1.926	6.091	4.31	18.58	2.076	6.565
3.12	9.734	1.766	5.586	3.72	13.84	1.929	6.099	4.32	18.66	2.078	6.573
3.13	9.797	1.769	5.595	3.73	13.91	1.931	6.107	4.33	18.75	2.081	6.580
3.14	9.860	1.772	5.604	3.74	13.99	1.934	6.116	4.34	18.84	2.083	6.588
3.15	9.922	1.775	5.612	3.75	14.06	1.936	6.124	4.35	18.92	2.086	6.595
3.16	9.986	1.778	5.621	3.76	14.14	1.939	6.132	4.36	19.01	2.088	6.603
3.17	10.05	1.780	5.630	3.77	14.21	1.942	6.140	4.37	19.10	2.090	6.611
3.18	10.11	1.783	5.639	3.78	14.29	1.944	6.148	4.38	19.18	2.093	6.618
3.19	10.18	1.786	5.648	3.79	14.36	1.947	6.156	4.39	19.27	2.095	6.626
3.20	10.24	1.789	5.657	3.80	14.44	1.949	6.164	4.40	19.36	2.098	6.633
3.21	10.30	1.792	5.666	3.81	14.52	1.952	6.173	4.41	19.45	2.100	6.641
3.22	10.37	1.794	5.675	3.82	14.59	1.954	6.181	4.42	19.54	2.102	6.648
3.23	10.43	1.797	5.683	3.83	14.67	1.957	6.189	4.43	19.62	2.105	6.656
3.24	10.50	1.800	5.692	3.84	14.75	1.960	6.197	4.44	19.71	2.107	6.663
3.25	10.56	1.803	5.701	3.85	14.82	1.962	6.205	4.45	19.80	2.110	6.671
3.26	10.63	1.806	5.710	3.86	14.90	1.965	6.213	4.46	19.89	2.112	6.678
3.27	10.69	1.808	5.718	3.87	14.98	1.967	6.221	4.47	19.98	2.114	6.686
3.28	10.76	1.811	5.727	3.88	15.05	1.970	6.229	4.48	20.07	2.117	6.693
3.29	10.82	1.814	5.736	3.89	15.13	1.972	6.237	4.49	20.16	2.119	6.701
3.30	10.89	1.817	5.745	3.90	15.21	1.975	6.245	4.50	20.25	2.121	6.708
3.31	10.96	1.819	5.753	3.91	15.29	1.977	6.253	4.51	20.34	2.124	6.716
3.32	11.02	1.822	5.762	3.92	15.37	1.980	6.261	4.52	20.43	2.126	6.723
3.33	11.09	1.825	5.771	3.93	15.44	1.982	6.269	4.53	20.52	2.128	6.731
3.34	11.16	1.828	5.779	3.94	15.52	1.985	6.277	4.54	20.61	2.131	6.738
3.35	11.22	1.830	5.788	3.95	15.60	1.987	6.285	4.55	20.70	2.133	6.745
3.36	11.29	1.833	5.797	3.96	15.68	1.990	6.293	4.56	20.79	2.135	6.753
3.37	11.36	1.836	5.805	3.97	15.76	1.992	6.301	4.57	20.88	2.138	6.760
3.38	11.42	1.838	5.814	3.98	15.84	1.995	6.309	4.58	20.98	2.140	6.768
3.39	11.49	1.841	5.822	3.99	15.92	1.997	6.317	4.59	21.07	2.142	6.775
3.40	11.56	1.844	5.831	4.00	16.00	2.000	6.325	4.60	21.16	2.145	6.782
N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N



# IV. Squares and Square Roots

N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N
4.60	21.16	2.145	6.782	5.20	27.04	2.280	7.211	5.80	33.64	2.408	7.616
4.61	21.25	2.147	6.790	5.21	27.14	2.283	7.218	5.81	33.76	2.410	7.622
4.62	21.34	2.149	6.797	5.22	27.25	2.285	7.225	5.82	33.87	2.412	7.629
4.63	21.44	2.152	6.804	5.23	27.35	2.287	7.232	5.83	33.99	2.415	7.635
4.64	21.53	2.154	6.812	5.24	27.46	2.289	7.239	5.84	34.11	2.417	7.642
4.65	21.62	2.156	6.819	5.25	27.56	2.291	7.246	5.85	34.22	2.419	7.649
4.66	21.72	2.159	6.826	5.26	27.67	2.293	7.253	5.86	34.34	2.421	7.655
4.67	21.81	2.161	6.834	5.27	27.77	2.296	7.259	5.87	34.46	2.423	7.662
4.68	21.90	2.163	6.841	5.28	27.88	2.298	7.266	5.88	34.57	2.425	7.668
4.69	22.00	2.166	6.848	5.29	27.98	2.300	7.273	5.89	34.69	2.427	7.675
4.70	22.09	2.168	6.856	5.30	28.09	2.302	7.280	5.90	34.81	2.429	7.681
4.71	22.18	2.170	6.863	5.31	28.20	2.304	7.287	5.91	34.93	2.431	7.688
4.72	22.28	2.173	6.870	5.32	28.30	2.307	7.294	5.92	35.05	2.433	7.694
4.73	22.37	2.175	6.877	5.33	28.41	2.309	7.301	5.93	35.16	2.435	7.701
4.74	22.47	2.177	6.885	5.34	28.52	2.311	7.308	5.94	35.28	2.437	7.707
4.75	22.56	2.179	6.892	5.35	28.62	2.313	7.314	5.95	35.40	2.439	7.714
4.76	22.66	2.182	6.899	5.36	28.73	2.315	7.321	5.96	35.52	2.441	7.720
4.77	22.75	2.184	6.907	5.37	28.84	2.317	7.328	5.97	35.64	2.443	7.727
4.78	22.85	2.186	6.914	5.38	28.94	2.319	7.335	5.98	35.76	2.445	7.733
4.79	22.94	2.189	6.921	5.39	29.05	2.322	7.342	5.99	35.88	2.447	7.740
4.80	23.04	2.191	6.928	5.40	29.16	2.324	7.348	6.00	36.00	2.449	7.746
4.81	23.14	2.193	6.935	5.41	29.27	2.326	7.355	6.01	36.12	2.452	7.752
4.82	23.23	2.195	6.943	5.42	29.38	2.328	7.362	6.02	36.24	2.454	7.759
4.83	23.33	2.198	6.950	5.43	29.48	2.330	7.369	6.03	36.36	2.456	7.765
4.84	23.43	2.200	6.957	5.44	29.59	2.332	7.376	6.04	36.48	2.458	7.772
4.85	23.52	2.202	6.964	5.45	29.70	2.335	7.382	6.05	36.60	2.460	7.778
4.86	23.62	2.205	6.971	5.46	29.81	2.337	7.389	6.06	36.72	2.462	7.785
4.87	23.72	2.207	6.979	5.47	29.92	2.339	7.396	6.07	36.84	2.464	7.791
4.88	23.81	2.209	6.986	5.48	30.03	2.341	7.403	6.08	36.97	2.466	7.797
4.89	23.91	2.211	6.993	5.49	30.14	2.343	7.409	6.09	37.09	2.468	7.804
4.90	24.01	2.214	7.000	5.50	30.25	2.345	7.416	6.10	37.21	2.470	7.810
4.91	24.11	2.216	7.007	5.51	30.36	2.347	7.423	6.11	37.33	2.472	7.817
4.92	24.21	2.218	7.014	5.52	30.47	2.349	7.430	6.12	37.45	2.474	7.823
4.93	24.30	2.220	7.021	5.53	30.58	2.352	7.436	6.13	37.58	2.476	7.829
4.94	24.40	2.223	7.029	5.54	30.69	2.354	7.443	6.14	37.70	2.478	7.836
4.95	24.50	2.225	7.036	5.55	30.80	2.356	7.450	6.15	37.82	2.480	7.842
4.96	24.60	2.227	7.043	5.56	30.91	2.358	7.457	6.16	37.95	2.482	7.849
4.97	24.70	2.229	7.050	5.57	31.02	2.360	7.463	6.17	38.07	2.484	7.855
4.98	24.80	2.232	7.057	5.58	31.14	2.362	7.470	6.18	38.19	2.486	7.861
4.99	24.90	2.234	7.064	5.59	31.25	2.364	7.477	6.19	38.32	2.488	7.868
5.00	25.00	2.236	7.071	5.60	31.36	2.366	7.483	6.20	38.44	2.490	7.874
5.01	25.10	2.238	7.078	5.61	31.47	2.369	7.490	6.21	38.56	2.492	7.880
5.02	25.20	2.241	7.085	5.62	31.58	2.371	7.497	6.22	38.69	2.494	7.887
5.03	25.30	2.243	7.092	5.63	31.70	2.373	7.503	6.23	38.81	2.496	7.893
5.04	25.40	2.245	7.099	5.64	31.81	2.375	7.510	6.24	38.94	2.498	7.899
5.05	25.50	2.247	7.106	5.65	31.92	2.377	7.517	6.25	39.06	2.500	7.906
5.06	25.60	2.249	7.113	5.66	32.04	2.379	7.523	6.26	39.19	2.502	7.912
5.07	25.70	2.252	7.120	5.67	32.15	2.381	7.530	6.27	39.31	2.504	7.918
5.08	25.81	2.254	7.127	5.68	32.26	2.383	7.537	6.28	39.44	2.506	7.925
5.09	25.91	2.256	7.134	5.69	32.38	2.385	7.543	6.29	39.56	2.508	7.931
5.10	26.01	2.258	7.141	5.70	32.49	2.387	7.550	6.30	39.69	2.510	7.937
5.11	26.11	2.261	7.148	5.71	32.60	2.390	7.556	6.31	39.82	2.512	7.944
5.12	26.21	2.263	7.155	5.72	32.72	2.392	6.563	6.32	39.94	2.514	7.950
5.13	26.32	2.265	7.162	5.73	32.83	2.394	7.570	6.33	40.07	2.516	7.956
5.14	26.42	2.267	7.169	5.74	32.95	2.396	7.576	6.34	40.20	2.518	7.962
5.15	26.52	2.269	7.176	5.75	33.06	2.398	7.583	6.35	40.32	2.520	7.969
5.16	26.63	2.272	7.183	5.76	33.18	2.400	7.589	6.36	40.45	2.522	7.975
5.17	26.73	2.274	7.190	5.77	33.29	2.402	7.596	6.37	40.58	2.524	7.981
5.18	26.83	2.276	7.197	5.78	33.41	2.404	7.603	6.38	40.70	2.526	7.987
5.19	26.94	2.278	7.204	5.79	33.52	2.406	7.609	6.39	40.83	2.528	7.994
5.20	27.04	2.280	7.211	5.80	33.64	2.408	7.616	6.40	40.96	2.530	8.000
N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N



# IV. Squares and Square Roots

N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N
6.40	40.96	2.530	8.000	7.00	49.00	2.646	8.367	7.60	57.76	2.757	8.718
6.41	41.09	2.532	8.006	7.01	49.14	2.648	8.373	7.61	57.91	2.759	8.724
6.42	41.22	2.534	8.012	7.02	49.28	2.650	8.379	7.62	58.06	2.760	8.729
6.43	41.34	2.536	8.019	7.03	49.42	2.651	8.385	7.63	58.22	2.762	8.735
6.44	41.47	2.538	8.025	7.04	49.56	2.653	8.390	7.64	58.37	2.764	8.741
6.45	41.60	2.540	8.031	7.05	49.70	2.655	8.396	7.65	58.52	2.766	8.746
6.46	41.73	2.542	8.037	7.06	49.84	2.657	8.402	7.66	58.68	2.768	8.752
6.47	41.86	2.544	8.044	7.07	49.98	2.659	8.408	7.67	58.83	2.769	8.758
6.48	41.99	2.546	8.050	7.08	50.13	2.661	8.414	7.68	58.98	2.771	8.764
6.49	42.12	2.548	8.056	7.09	50.27	2.663	8.420	7.69	59.14	2.773	8.769
6.50	42.25	2.550	8.062	7.10	50.41	2.665	8.426	7.70	59.29	2.775	8.775
6.51	42.38	2.551	8.068	7.11	50.55	2.666	8.432	7.71	59.44	2.777	8.781
6.52	42.51	2.553	8.075	7.12	50.69	2.668	8.438	7.72	59.60	2.778	8.786
6.53	42.64	2.555	8.081	7.13	50.84	2.670	8.444	7.73	59.75	2.780	8.792
6.54	42.77	2.557	8.087	7.14	50.98	2.672	8.450	7.74	59.91	2.782	8.798
6.55	42.90	2.559	8.093	7.15	51.12	2.674	8.456	7.75	60.06	2.784	8.803
6.56	43.03	2.561	8.099	7.16	51.27	2.676	8.462	7.76	60.22	2.786	8.809
6.57	43.16	2.563	8.106	7.17	51.41	2.678	8.468	7.77	60.37	2.787	8.815
6.58	43.30	2.565	8.112	7.18	51.55	2.680	8.473	7.78	60.53	2.789	8.820
6.59	43.43	2.567	8.118	7.19	51.70	2.681	8.479	7.79	60.68	2.791	8.826
6.60	43.56	2.569	8.124	7.20	51.84	2.683	8.485	7.80	60.84	2.793	8.832
6.61	43.69	2.571	8.130	7.21	51.98	2.685	8.491	7.81	61.00	2.795	8.837
6.62	43.82	2.573	8.136	7.22	52.13	2.687	8.497	7.82	61.15	2.796	8.843
6.63	43.96	2.575	8.142	7.23	52.27	2.689	8.503	7.83	61.31	2.798	8.849
6.64	44.09	2.577	8.149	7.24	52.42	2.691	8.509	7.84	61.47	2.800	8.854
6.65	44.22	2.579	8.155	7.25	52.56	2.693	8.515	7.85	61.62	2.802	8.860
6.66	44.36	2.581	8.161	7.26	52.71	2.694	8.521	7.86	61.78	2.804	8.866
6.67	44.49	2.583	8.167	7.27	52.85	2.696	8.526	7.87	61.94	2.805	8.871
6.68	44.62	2.585	8.173	7.28	53.00	2.698	8.532	7.88	62.09	2.807	8.877
6.69	44.76	2.587	8.179	7.29	53.14	2.700	8.538	7.89	62.25	2.809	8.883
6.70	44.89	2.588	8.185	7.30	53.29	2.702	8.544	7.90	62.41	2.811	8.888
6.71	45.02	2.590	8.191	7.31	53.44	2.704	8.550	7.91	62.57	2.812	8.894
6.72	45.16	2.592	8.198	7.32	53.58	2.706	8.556	7.92	62.73	2.814	8.899
6.73	45.29	2.594	8.204	7.33	53.73	2.707	8.562	7.93	62.88	2.816	8.905
6.74	45.43	2.596	8.210	7.34	53.88	2.709	8.567	7.94	63.04	2.818	8.911
6.75	45.56	2.598	8.216	7.35	54.02	2.711	8.573	7.95	63.20	2.820	8.916
6.76	45.70	2.600	8.222	7.36	54.17	2.713	8.579	7.96	63.36	2.821	8.922
6.77	45.83	2.602	8.228	7.37	54.32	2.715	8.585	7.97	63.52	2.823	8.927
6.78	45.97	2.604	8.234	7.38	54.46	2.717	8.591	7.98	63.68	2.825	8.933
6.79	46.10	2.606	8.240	7.39	54.61	2.718	8.597	7.99	63.84	2.827	8.939
6.80	46.24	2.608	8.246	7.40	54.76	2.720	8.602	8.00	64.00	2.828	8.944
6.81	46.38	2.610	8.252	7.41	54.91	2.722	8.608	8.01	64.16	2.830	8.950
6.82	46.51	2.612	8.258	7.42	55.06	2.724	8.614	8.02	64.32	2.832	8.955
6.83	46.65	2.613	8.264	7.43	55.20	2.726	8.620	8.03	64.48	2.834	8.961
6.84	46.79	2.615	8.270	7.44	55.35	2.728	8.626	8.04	64.64	2.835	8.967
6.85	46.92	2.617	8.276	7.45	55.50	2.729	8.631	8.05	64.80	2.837	8.972
6.86	47.06	2.619	8.283	7.46	55.65	2.731	8.637	8.06	64.96	2.839	8.978
6.87	47.20	2.621	8.289	7.47	55.80	2.733	8.643	8.07	65.12	2.841	8.983
6.88	47.33	2.623	8.295	7.48	55.95	2.735	8.649	8.08	65.29	2.843	8.989
6.89	47.47	2.625	8.301	7.49	56.10	2.737	8.654	8.09	65.45	2.844	8.994
6.90	47.61	2.627	8.307	7.50	56.25	2.739	8.660	8.10	65.61	2.846	9.000
6.91	47.75	2.629	8.313	7.51	56.40	2.740	8.666	8.11	65.77	2.848	9.006
6.92	47.89	2.631	8.319	7.52	56.55	2.742	8.672	8.12	65.93	2.850	9.011
6.93	48.02	2.632	8.325	7.53	56.70	2.744	8.678	8.13	66.10	2.851	9.017
6.94	48.16	2.634	8.331	7.54	56.85	2.746	8.683	8.14	66.26	2.853	9.022
6.95	48.30	2.636	8.337	7.55	57.00	2.748	8.689	8.15	66.42	2.855	9.028
6.96	48.44	2.638	8.343	7.56	57.15	2.750	8.695	8.16	66.59	2.856	9.033
6.97	48.58	2.640	8.349	7.57	57.30	2.751	8.701	8.17	66.75	2.858	9.039
6.98	48.72	2.642	8.355	7.58	57.46	2.753	8.706	8.18	66.91	2.860	9.044
6.99	48.86	2.644	8.361	7.59	57.61	2.755	8.712	8.19	67.08	2.862	9.050
7.00	49.00	2.646	8.367	7.60	57.76	2.757	8.718	8.20	67.24	2.864	9.055
N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N	N	N <sup>2</sup>	√N	√10N



# IV. Squares and Square Roots

N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N
8.20	67.24	2.864	9.055	8.80	77.44	2.966	9.381	9.40	88.36	3.066	9.695
8.21	67.40	2.865	9.061	8.81	77.62	2.968	9.386	9.41	88.55	3.068	9.701
8.22	67.57	2.867	9.066	8.82	77.79	2.970	9.391	9.42	88.74	3.069	9.706
8.23	67.73	2.869	9.072	8.83	77.97	2.972	9.397	9.43	88.92	3.071	9.711
8.24	67.90	2.871	9.077	8.84	78.15	2.973	9.402	9.44	89.11	3.072	9.716
8.25	68.06	2.872	9.083	8.85	78.32	2.975	9.407	9.45	89.30	3.074	9.721
8.26	68.23	2.874	9.088	8.86	78.50	2.977	9.413	9.46	89.49	3.076	9.726
8.27	68.39	2.876	0.094	8.87	78.68	2.978	9.418	9.47	89.68	3.077	9.731
8.28	68.56	2.877	9.099	8.88	78.85	2.980	9.423	9.48	89.87	3.079	9.737
8.29	68.72	2.879	9.105	8.89	79.03	2.982	9.429	9.49	90.06	3.081	9.742
8.30	68.89	2.881	9.110	8.90	79.21	2.983	9.434	9.50	90.25	3.082	9.747
8.31	69.06	2.883	9.116	8.91	79.39	2.985	9.439	9.51	90.44	3.084	9.752
8.32	69.22	2.884	9.121	8.92	79.57	2.987	9.445	9.52	90.63	3.085	9.757
8.33	69.39	2.886	9.127	8.93	79.74	2.988	9.450	9.53	90.82	3.087	9.762
8.34	69.56	2.888	9.132	8.94	79.92	2.990	9.455	9.54	91.01	3.089	9.767
8.35	69.72	2.890	9.138	8.95	80.10	2.992	9.460	9.55	91.20	3.090	9.772
8.36	69.89	2.891	9.143	8.96	80.28	2.993	9.466	9.56	91.39	3.092	9.778
8.37	70.06	2.893	9.149	8.97	80.46	2.995	9.471	9.57	91.58	3.094	9.783
8.38	70.22	2.895	9.154	8.98	80.64	2.997	9.476	9.58	91.78	3.095	9.788
8.39	70.39	2.897	9.160	8.99	80.82	2.998	9.482	9.59	91.97	3.097	9.793
8.40	70.56	2.898	9.165	9.00	81.00	3.000	9.487	9.60	92.16	3.098	9.798
8.41	70.73	2.900	9.171	9.01	81.18	3.002	9.492	9.61	92.35	3.100	9.803
8.42	70.90	2.902	9.176	9.02	81.36	3.003	9.497	9.62	92.54	3.102	9.808
8.43	71.07	2.903	9.182	9.03	81.54	3.005	9.503	9.63	92.74	3.103	9.813
8.44	71.23	2.905	9.187	9.04	81.72	3.007	9.508	9.64	92.93	3.105	9.818
8.45	71.40	2.907	9.192	9.05	81.90	3.008	9.513	9.65	93.12	3.106	9.823
8.46	71.57	2.909	9.198	9.06	82.08	3.010	9.518	9.66	93.32	3.108	9.829
8.47	71.74	2.910	9.203	9.07	82.26	3.012	9.524	9.67	93.51	3.110	9.834
8.48	71.91	2.912	9.209	9.08	82.45	3.013	9.529	9.68	93.70	3.111	9.839
8.49	72.08	2.914	9.214	9.09	82.63	3.015	9.534	9.69	93.90	3.113	9.844
8.50	72.25	2.915	9.220	9.10	82.81	3.017	9.539	9.70	94.09	3.114	9.849
8.51	72.42	2.917	9.225	9.11	82.99	3.018	9.545	9.71	94.28	3.116	9.854
8.52	72.59	2.919	9.230	9.12	83.17	3.020	9.550	9.72	94.48	3.118	9.859
8.53	72.76	2.921	9.236	9.13	83.36	3.022	9.555	9.73	94.67	3.119	9.864
8.54	72.93	2.922	9.241	9.14	83.54	3.023	9.560	9.74	94.87	3.121	9.869
8.55	73.10	2.924	9.247	9.15	83.72	3.025	9.566	9.75	95.06	3.122	9.874
8.56	73.27	2.926	9.252	9.16	83.91	3.027	9.571	9.76	95.26	3.124	9.879
8.57	73.44	2.927	9.257	9.17	84.09	3.028	9.576	9.77	95.45	3.126	9.884
8.58	73.62	2.929	9.263	9.18	84.27	3.030	9.581	9.78	95.65	3.127	9.889
8.59	73.79	2.931	9.268	9.19	84.46	3.032	9.586	9.79	95.84	3.129	9.894
8.60	73.96	2.933	9.274	9.20	84.64	3.033	9.592	9.80	96.04	3.130	9.899
8.61	74.13	2.934	9.279	9.21	84.82	3.035	9.597	9.81	96.24	3.132	9.905
8.62	74.30	2.936	9.284	9.22	85.01	3.036	9.602	9.82	96.43	3.134	9.910
8.63	74.48	2.938	9.290	9.23	85.19	3.038	9.607	9.83	96.63	3.135	9.915
8.64	74.65	2.939	9.295	9.24	85.38	3.040	9.612	9.84	96.83	3.137	9.920
8.65	74.82	2.941	9.301	9.25	85.56	3.041	9.618	9.85	97.02	3.138	9.925
8.66	75.00	2.943	9.306	9.26	85.75	3.043	9.623	9.86	97.22	3.140	9.930
8.67	75.17	2.944	9.311	9.27	85.93	3.045	9.628	9.87	97.42	3.142	9.935
8.68	75.34	2.946	9.317	9.28	86.12	3.046	9.633	9.88	97.61	3.143	9.940
8.69	75.52	2.948	9.322	9.29	86.30	3.048	9.638	9.89	97.81	3.145	9.945
8.70	75.69	2.950	9.327	9.30	86.49	3.050	9.644	9.90	98.01	3.146	9.950
8.71	75.86	2.951	9.333	9.31	86.68	3.051	9.649	9.91	98.21	3.148	9.955
8.72	76.04	2.953	9.338	9.32	86.86	3.053	9.654	9.92	98.41	3.150	9.960
8.73	76.21	2.955	9.343	9.33	87.05	3.055	9.659	9.93	98.60	3.151	9.965
8.74	76.39	2.956	9.349	9.34	87.24	3.056	9.664	9.94	98.80	3.153	9.970
8.75	76.56	2.958	9.354	9.35	87.42	3.058	9.670	9.95	99.00	3.154	9.975
8.76	76.74	2.960	9.359	9.36	87.61	3.059	9.675	9.96	99.20	3.156	9.980
8.77	76.91	2.961	9.365	9.37	87.80	3.061	9.680	9.97	99.40	3.158	9.985
8.78	77.09	2.963	9.370	9.38	87.98	3.063	9.685	9.98	99.60	3.159	9.990
8.79	77.26	2.965	9.375	9.39	88.17	3.064	9.690	9.99	99.80	3.161	9.995
8.80	77.44	2.966	9.381	9.40	88.36	3.066	9.695	10.0	100.0	3.162	10.00
N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N	N	N²	√N	√10N





# Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

(The answers to certain exercises have been intentionally omitted.)

## Page 4

7. 7, 16,  $\frac{5}{8}$ , 2, 8, 4, 10.

## Pages 6, 7

1. (a) 98, (b) 16. 3. (a) - 96, (b) - 18. 5. (a) - 76, (b) - 76.  
 7. (a) - 5x, (b) - x. 9. (a) - 2y, (b) 8y. 11. - 168. 13. - 24.  
 15. - 12x. 17. - 7. 19. 8. 21. - 2. 23. - 42abc. 25.  $ad + bd + cd$ .  
 27. 10. 29. 7. 31. - 3. 33. 97. 35. 5, 11. 37. 2, 3.  
 39. 168 ft. below sea level.

## Page 8

1.  $4x - 6$ . 3.  $7u - 8v - 3$ . 5.  $20r - 27$ . 7.  $3s - 18t + 3$ . 9. - 6, 28.  
 11. (a)  $6x - 4y + 2z + (-9x + 4y - 5z)$ , (b)  $6x - 4y + 2z - (9x - 4y + 5z)$ .  
 13. (a)  $9x + y - 14z$ , (b)  $5x + 7y - 4z$ . 15.  $3z^3 - z^2 + 5z + 10$ .  
 17.  $4r^3 + 6r^2 - 10r + 5$ .

## Page 10

1.  $39m^9$ . 3.  $56a^5b^3c^5d^4$ . 5.  $21a^4r^6z^8$ . 7.  $6u^8v^4w^2x^5y$ .  
 9.  $6a - 12b + 3c$ . 11.  $4a^3bc + 28ab^3c - 36abc^3$ .  
 13.  $14rs^3t^3 - 35r^2s^2t^4 + 21r^3s^5t$ . 15.  $-33a^3b^2c^3 + 55a^4bc^4 + 22a^2b^2c^4$ .  
 17.  $8x^2 - 6x - 35$ . 19.  $15m^2 + 34mn - 16n^2$ .  
 21.  $3x^3 - 13x^2 - 5x + 3$ . 23.  $x^4 - x^2y^2 + 10xy^3 - 4y^4$ .  
 25.  $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 + x^2y + xy^2 + y^2z + yz^2 + z^2x + zx^2$ .  
 27.  $3x^5 + x^4 - 27x^3 + 43x^2 - 28x$ .

## Page 12

1.  $4x^5$ . 3.  $\frac{3xz^2}{4y^2}$ . 5.  $\frac{7b^8d}{3a^3c^5}$ . 7.  $7x^2 - 11x - 6$ . 9.  $\frac{7xy^2}{2z} + \frac{8x^3y^2}{3z^2} + \frac{4z}{x}$ .  
 11.  $2x - 5$ . 13.  $2x^2 - x - 5 - \frac{18}{2x - 7}$ . 15.  $5x - 8 + \frac{20}{3x + 2}$ .  
 17.  $4a - 3b - \frac{8b^2}{2a - 5b}$ . 19.  $3a^2b - 4t^3 + \frac{17t^6}{a^2b + 4t^3}$ .  
 21.  $5v - 9 + \frac{3v + 25}{2v^2 + 7v + 9}$ . 23.  $7rs + 4t - \frac{4rst^2 + 16t^3}{3r^2s^2 - rst + 4t^2}$ .  
 25.  $m^3n^3 - m^2n^2z + 2z^3 + \frac{3z^4}{mn + 3z}$ . 27.  $5y^4 - 3y^3 + 2y^2 - 8y + 7 + \frac{13}{2y + 3}$ .

## Page 13

1.  $6ax + 18ay$ . 3.  $x^2 - 9$ . 5. 9991. 7.  $9x^2 + 24xy + 16y^2$ .  
 9.  $x^2 + 11x + 28$ . 11.  $9x^2 - 12x - 5$ . 13.  $27x^3 + y^3$ . 15.  $x^4 - 4x^2 - 21$ .  
 17.  $x^2y - xy^2$ . 19.  $6a^4 + 19a^2b^2 + 10b^4$ . 21.  $x^4 - 16$ . 23.  $x^6 - y^6$ .

## Page 14

1.  $3y(5x + 7y)$ .    3.  $(6x - 5y)(6x + 5y)$ .    5.  $(2p + 9q)^2$ .    7.  $2a(3x - 1)^2$ .  
 9.  $(ab - 3c)(ab + 3c)$ .    11.  $u(2u + 3v)(4u^2 - 6uv + 9v^2)$ .  
 13.  $(5z + 2)(z - 4)$ .    15.  $(4a + 7b)(5a + 3b)$ .    17.  $(x - y)^2(x + y)^2$ .  
 19.  $(xy - 2c^2)(x^2y^2 + 2xyc^2 + 4c^4)$ .    21.  $(x + y - z)(x + y + z)$ .  
 23.  $(3v - u)(3u - v)$ .    25.  $(a - b + 1)(a^2 + ab + b^2 + 2a + b + 1)$ .

## Page 15

1.  $(2a + 3b)(3x + 5y)$ .    3.  $(x + 4y)(x - 3z)$ .    5.  $(x - 2)(x + 2)(2x + 5)$ .  
 7.  $(x + 2y)(x + 2y - 7)$ .    9.  $(3a - b)(3a + b - 5c)$ .  
 11.  $(u + 3v + 3)(u + 3v - 2)$ .    13.  $(x - 2y)(x + 2y)(x - z)(x + z)$ .  
 15.  $(x^2 - xy + y^2)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$ .    17.  $(x - 2y - 2)(x - 2y - 3)$ .  
 19.  $(y + 3z)(y^2 - 3yz + 9z^2 - 5x)$ .

## Page 16

1.  $72a^2b^6c^4d^3$ .    3.  $(x + y)^2(x - y)^2$ .  
 5.  $(x - 3)(x + 2)(x + 5)$ .    7.  $x^2(x - 2)(x + 2)(x - 3); (x - 2)$ .  
 9.  $(3x - y - 2)(3x - y + 2)(3x + y + 2); (3x - y + 2)$ .

## Page 18

1.  $\frac{7}{3}$ .    3.  $\frac{13yz^2}{6x}$ .    5.  $\frac{5x^2}{3y}$ .    7.  $\frac{x}{3y^2}$ .    9.  $\frac{x + 1}{2x - 3}$ .    11.  $\frac{x + b}{x - b}$ .  
 13.  $\frac{a + b - c - d}{a - b + c - d}$ .    15.  $\frac{2x}{x - y}$ .    17.  $\frac{7}{11}$ .    19.  $\frac{n}{n + 3}$ .

## Pages 19, 20

1.  $-1$ .    3.  $\frac{1}{5x + 1}$ .    5.  $\frac{4}{99}$ .    7.  $\frac{4b}{3a^3}$ .    9.  $\frac{19ab^2x^3}{18y^4z^6}$ .    11.  $\frac{2a^2}{bc}$ .  
 13.  $\frac{y^3}{6x^3}$ .    15.  $\frac{3(2x - y)}{2(x + y)(2x + y)}$ .    17.  $x - 2$ .    19.  $\frac{(y - 1)(y - 2)}{(2y - 1)(y + 4)}$ .  
 21.  $\frac{(x + 2y)(x - y)}{(2x + 3y)(x - 3y)}$ .    23.  $\frac{3x + 2}{2x - 1}$ .    25.  $\frac{1}{5}(x - 3)(2x - 3)$ .    27.  $\frac{2r}{s^2}$ .

## Page 22

1.  $\frac{3}{7}$ .    3.  $\frac{4x - 5}{x}$ .    5.  $\frac{5x + 11}{10}$ .    7.  $\frac{8 - 3x + 10x^2 - 4x^3}{2x^3}$ .  
 9.  $\frac{sy - tx - 2s - 3t}{xy}$ .    11.  $\frac{3x - 11}{(x + 3)(x - 1)}$ .    13.  $\frac{11x + 17}{(x - 1)(x + 4)}$ .  
 15.  $\frac{3x^2 - 2x + 1}{x + 2}$ .    17.  $\frac{x^2 - 18x + 5}{(x - 1)(x + 3)(x - 4)}$ .  
 19.  $\frac{x^2y + x^2z + y^2z + y^2x + z^2x + z^2y - x^3 - y^3 - z^3 - 3xyz}{(x - y)(y - z)(z - x)}$ .  
 21.  $\frac{3x^3 + 2x^2 - 13x - 32}{(x + 1)^2(x + 3)^2}$ .



## Page 23

1.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .      3.  $\frac{2-3a}{1+5a}$ .      5.  $-\frac{x}{y}$ .      7.  $\frac{b-a}{b+a}$ .      9.  $a+b$ .  
 11.  $\frac{x^2-y^2}{xy}$ .      13.  $\frac{1}{(x+1)(x+h+1)}$ .      15.  $\frac{u^2+v^2}{u^2+2uv-v^2}$ .

## Pages 25, 26

1. Identity.      3.  $-6$ .      5. Identity.      7.  $-5$ .      9.  $-4$ .      11.  $\frac{4}{3}$ .  
 13.  $-\frac{12}{5}$ .      15.  $-7$ .      17.  $-\frac{3}{7}$ .      19.  $\frac{4}{3}$ .      21. 1.1      23.  $1-a$ .  
 25.  $\frac{b+a}{b-a}$ .      27.  $\frac{y-b}{m}$ .      29.  $\frac{A-P}{nP}$ .

## Pages 27, 28

1. 411 lbs., 274 lbs.      3. 30 yrs.      5. \$4.80.      7. 7.  
 9. 1300 bu.      11. 3 qts.      13. 1232 ft.

## Pages 29, 30

1.  $\frac{5}{14}$ .      3.  $\frac{2x^3z^5}{5y}$ .      5.  $\frac{a(x+y)}{bc(x+3y)}$ .      7.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .      17. 20.  
 19.  $-51$ .      21.  $\pm 3$ .      23. 16 ft., by 28 ft.      25. 10.      27.  $\frac{5}{6}$ .  
 29.  $z^2$ .      31. 12.      33.  $\sqrt{35}$ .      35. 9.      37.  $\frac{4}{7}$ .

## Pages 32, 33

1.  $S = ke^2$ ,  $S = 6e^2$ .      3.  $P = kAv^2$ ,  $P = \frac{Av^2}{630}$ .      11. 162 lbs.  
 13. 9.75 in.      15. 2.4.      17. 200 lbs.

## Pages 34, 35

1. 81.      3.  $-16$ .      5.  $\frac{27}{8}$ .      7.  $-0.000027$ .      9. 16.      11. 1024.  
 13.  $x^{12}$ .      15.  $z$ .      17.  $81y^4$ .      19.  $h^{2n}$ .  
 21.  $t^{a^2-b^2}$ .      23.  $a^{lp}b^{mp}c^{np}$ .      25. 20.

## Page 36

1. 7,  $-\sqrt{49} = -7$ .      3. 0.5,  $-\sqrt{0.25} = -0.5$ .      5.  $-1$ .  
 7.  $-\frac{3x^2}{y^3}$ .      9. 19.      11.  $\frac{a^6b^{10}}{c^{14}d^2}$ .

## Pages 38, 39

1. 13.      3. 5.      5.  $\frac{1}{32}$ .      7. 1.      9.  $\frac{3x^2}{y^4}$ .      11.  $-\frac{a^2}{8}$ .      13.  $\frac{7}{4a^2}$ .  
 15.  $\frac{x-y}{x+y}$ .      17.  $\frac{1}{x^3+y^3}$ .      19.  $\frac{xy^2}{x+y^2}$ .      21.  $3ab^{-1}c^{-2}$ .  
 23.  $xy^{-\frac{1}{2}}z^{-\frac{1}{4}}$ .      25.  $9a\sqrt{a}$ .      27.  $xz^2\sqrt{2xy}$ .      29.  $2a^2b^4$ .      31.  $a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{4}}$ .  
 33.  $x^2+3x^{\frac{1}{2}}-5x$ .      35.  $y+7y^{\frac{1}{2}}+10$ .      37.  $x^2y^{\frac{1}{2}}-3xy^{\frac{1}{2}}+x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

## Page 41

1.  $3xy^2\sqrt[3]{6x^2y}$ .      3.  $\frac{2ab}{3yz^2}\sqrt[4]{\frac{5ab^3c^2}{xy^2z^3}}$ .      5.  $\frac{x^2y}{z^3}\sqrt[n]{\frac{x^4y}{z^5}}$ .      7.  $\sqrt[3]{250}$ .
9.  $\sqrt{\frac{u+v}{u-v}}$ .      11.  $\frac{\sqrt{ab}}{b}$ .      13.  $\frac{2x^2y}{5u^2v}\sqrt[3]{75yuv}$ .      15.  $\frac{\sqrt[3]{x^2-y^2}}{x+y}$ .
17.  $\sqrt{\frac{3x^3y^5}{5z^7}}$ .      19.  $\sqrt{2(u-v)^3}$ .      21.  $\sqrt[3]{xy^n(x+y)^2}$ .
23.  $2xy^3\sqrt[3]{5xy}$ .      25.  $\frac{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}{ab}$ .      27.  $\frac{x-y}{xy}\sqrt{xy}$ .

## Pages 42, 43

1. 47.63.      3. 23.81.      5.  $(3a-b-6abx)\sqrt{x}$ .      7.  $(b-2a)\sqrt{a+b}$ .
9.  $\frac{a+b}{ab}\sqrt{ab}$ .      11.  $\frac{x+2y-3ab}{xy}\sqrt{3xy}$ .      13.  $\left(\frac{x}{2}+2x^3\right)\sqrt[4]{2x}$ .
15.  $\left(\frac{u^{4n+3}}{v^{2n-3}}-\frac{u^3}{v^4}\right)\sqrt[n]{u^2v}$ .      17.  $\left(x-\frac{2}{x}\right)\sqrt[3]{2y}+\left(\frac{5}{y}-y\right)\sqrt[3]{2x}$ .

## Page 44

1.  $\sqrt[12]{6561}, \sqrt[12]{4913}; \sqrt[4]{17}, \sqrt[3]{9}$ .
3.  $\sqrt[6]{216}, \sqrt[6]{169}, \sqrt[6]{143}; \sqrt[6]{143}, \sqrt[3]{13}, \sqrt{6}$ .
5.  $\sqrt[6n]{x^3y^3}, \sqrt[6n]{x^4y^{10}}$ .      7.  $\sqrt[6]{\frac{6}{55}}$ .      9.  $\sqrt[6]{\frac{288}{1375}}$ .      11.  $\sqrt[10]{32u^{17}v^9w^{24}}$ .
13.  $\sqrt[4]{\frac{18a^5}{b}}$ .      15.  $\sqrt[6]{600x^{11}y^{19}}$ .      17.  $\sqrt[mn]{y^{m+n^2}x^{m^2+2mn-n^2}}$ .

## Page 45

1.  $15\sqrt{2}+14\sqrt{5}$ .      3.  $29\sqrt{30}-74$ .      5.  $\frac{8y}{z}-\frac{6x}{y}+5\sqrt{\frac{2x}{z}}$ .
7.  $\frac{52+11\sqrt{15}}{7}$ .      9.  $\frac{22+3\sqrt{35}}{13}$ .      11.  $a\sqrt{a}(\sqrt{a+4}+2)$ .
13.  $\frac{\sqrt{x^2-5}-2}{x-3}$ .      15.  $2x+2+2\sqrt{x^2+2x-15}$ .
17.  $2z^2+8+2\sqrt{z^4+10z^2+21}$ .      19.  $8-4\sqrt{3}-2\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}$ .
21.  $\frac{15b+6a-8\sqrt{6ab}}{3b-2a}$ .      23. Yes.

## Page 48

1.  $V=f(e)=e^3$ .      3.  $A=f(n)=100+4n$ .      5.  $h=f(s)=s\sqrt{2}$ .
7. 7, -1, 5, 6.      9.  $2, \frac{9}{4}, \frac{6\sqrt{6}+1}{6}, \sqrt{a}+\frac{1}{a}$ .
11.  $\frac{5}{13}, -1, \frac{3y+y^2}{1+y^2}, \frac{3z^2+1}{z^4+1}$ .      13.  $3x^3+7, \frac{3+7y}{y}, 9x+28$ .
15. 4.      17. 4.      19.  $-\frac{34}{5}$ .      21. (a)  $11x+x^2$ , (b)  $2x^2+22x+121$ .

## Page 50

5. (a) 12, (b) 35. 7. (a) (4, -3), (b) (3, 6).  
 9. (6, 6), (-6, 6), (-6, -6), (6, -6). 11. 0.

## Pages 58, 59

1. (4, 3). 3. (3, -1). 5.  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{5}{3})$ . 7. (2, 1). 9.  $(\frac{41}{11}, \frac{17}{11})$ .  
 11.  $(\frac{25}{11}, -\frac{27}{11})$ . 13. (2, 3). 15.  $(\frac{7}{2}, -1)$ . 17. Dependent.  
 19. (5, -2). 21. Inconsistent. 23. (a + b, a - b). 25.  $(\frac{b}{a}, a)$ .  
 27. (1, 2). 29. (2, 2). 31. (a, -b).

## Pages 59, 60

1. (2, 3, 3). 3. (-1, 1, 2). 5.  $(\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$ . 7. (1, -3, 4).  
 9.  $(\frac{d}{a+b+c}, \frac{d}{a+b+c}, \frac{d}{a+b+c})$ . 11. (2, -1, 3). 13. (2, -3, 4, 1).

## Page 60

1. 5. 3. -18. 5. 11. 7.  $5x - 2y$ .

## Page 62

23. (2, -3). 25.  $(\frac{67}{47}, \frac{3}{47})$ . 27. Inconsistent.

## Page 63

1. -83. 3. 53. 5.  $3x^2 + 5x + 36$ .

## Pages 65, 66

1. 17, 4. 3.  $\frac{17}{21}$ . 5. Airplane 195 mph; wind 15 mph.  
 7. 83, 19. 9. \$3800 at 4%; \$3200 at 5%. 11. 57.6 ft. by 46.2 ft.  
 13.  $m = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $b = -7$ . 15. Mother, \$3900; son, \$2800; daughter, \$1700.

## Page 67

1.  $2x^2 + 3x - 3 = 0$ . 3.  $7x^2 - 14x + 87 = 0$ . 5.  $15y^2 - 17y - 52 = 0$ .  
 7.  $(a^2 - 4ce)x^2 + (2ab - 4cf - 4de)x + (b^2 - 4df) = 0$ .

## Page 68

1.  $\frac{5}{3}, -\frac{5}{3}$ . 3. 2, 5. 5. 0,  $\frac{8}{5}$ . 7.  $\frac{4}{3}, \frac{5}{2}$ .  
 9. -3, 2. 11.  $\frac{8}{3}, -\frac{1}{2}$ . 13.  $b, \frac{1}{a}$ . 15. 0, 1, 3.

## Pages 69, 70

1. 9,  $(x - 3)^2$ . 3.  $\frac{4}{25}, (x + \frac{2}{5})^2$ . 5. -3, 5. 7. 7,  $\frac{5}{3}$ . 9.  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{8}$ .  
 11.  $\frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{13}}{4}$ ; -2.152, -0.349. 13.  $\frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{11}}{5}$ ; -1.863, -0.537.  
 15.  $\frac{9 \pm \sqrt{41}}{2}$ ; 1.299, 7.702. 17.  $\frac{-8 \pm \sqrt{29}}{7}$ ; -1.912, -0.374.



19.  $-3 \pm 2i$ .

21.  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$ .

23.  $-3a, 7a$ .

25.  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1-4b^2}}{2b}$ .

## Page 71

1. 11, -3.

3.  $-\frac{1}{2}, 3$ .

5.  $-2, \frac{5}{2}$ .

7.  $\frac{11 \pm \sqrt{61}}{10}$ .

9.  $\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{13}}{3}$ .

11.  $\frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{37}}{6}$ .

13.  $\frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{5}i}{7}$ .

15.  $\frac{3 \pm \sqrt{11}i}{10}$ .

17.  $\frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{6}i}{3}$ .

19.  $\frac{\sqrt{6} \pm \sqrt{10}i}{4}$ .

21.  $b - a, b + a$ .

23.  $-1, 1 - k$ .

## Page 72

1.  $3, \frac{9}{4}$ .

3.  $2, \frac{5}{2}$ .

5. -2.

7.  $1, -\frac{3}{2}$ .

9.  $-2, \frac{2}{3}$ .

11.  $ab, -ab$ .

## Page 73

1. 4.

3. 7.

5. 2, 3.

7. 3.

9.  $3, \frac{9}{4}$ .

11.  $1, \frac{1}{2}$ .

13.  $\frac{16}{3}$ .

15. -15.

17.  $2a^2, 3a^2$ .

## Pages 74, 75

1. -2, 2, -3, 3.

3. 49.

5. -7.

7. -2, 1.

9. -2, 1, 5, 8.

11.  $\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{31}}{2}, \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{33}}{2}$ .

13.  $-3, -\frac{3}{2}, 1, 2$ .

15. 3, 5.

17.  $-2, \frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{7}{2}$ .

## Pages 77, 78

1. (0, -4), 2, -2.

3.  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{25}{4}), -2, 3$ .

5. (1, 0), 1, 1.

7.  $(-\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{33}{8}), -2.19, 0.69$ .

9.  $(-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{21}{4}), -2.79, 1.79$ .

11. (3, 1).

15. 625 sq. rods.

17. 36 ft. by 36 ft.

## Page 79

1. Real, unequal, rational.

3. Real, unequal, irrational.

5. Real, equal, rational.

7. Imaginary, unequal.

9. Real, unequal, rational.

11. Real, unequal, rational.

13.  $\frac{16}{5}$ .

15.  $5, -\frac{5}{11}$ .

17. -5, 5.

## Pages 81, 82

1.  $-\frac{8}{3}, \frac{17}{3}$ .

3.  $-\frac{7}{9}, -\frac{4}{7}$ .

5.  $x^2 + 3x - 28 = 0$ .

7.  $x^2 - 4x + 3.91 = 0$ .

9.  $x^2 + 6x + 4 = 0$ .

11.  $x^2 + 10x + 27 = 0$ .

13.  $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$ .

15.  $x^2 + 2px - q = 0$ .

17.  $(3x + 2)(5x - 1)$ .

19.  $7\left(x + \frac{3 - 2\sqrt{3}i}{7}\right)\left(x + \frac{3 + 2\sqrt{3}i}{7}\right)$ .

21.  $(2x - 5y + 3)(x + 3y - 1)$ .

23. 5.

25.  $3x^2 + 7x - 6 = 0$ .

27.  $3x^2 + 2x - 2 = 0$ .

## Pages 82, 83

1. 11, 14; - 14, - 11.    3. 7, 9, 11.    5.  $\frac{5}{2}$ , -  $\frac{2}{5}$ .    7.  $\frac{6}{5}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ .    9. 20 ft.  
 11. 8 in. by 8 in. or 6 in. by 10 in.    13.  $16\frac{2}{3}\%$ .    15. 11:46 A.M. or 12:46 P.M.

## Page 87

11. (4, - 3), (- 3, 4).    13. (5, 1), (7, 5).  
 15. (- 2, 6)(- 6, 2)(2, - 6)(6, - 2).    17. (- 2.6, 8.2), (1.3, 0.4).  
 19. (0.4, 0.3), (- 8.0, 4.5).

## Page 89

1. (2, 6), (6, - 2).    3. (5, 17), (- 2, 3).    5. (4, 2), (1, 8).  
 7. (5, 1), (7, 5).    9. (1, - 2), (1, - 2).  
 11.  $\left(\frac{3 + \sqrt{7}i}{4}, \frac{1 + \sqrt{7}i}{2}\right), \left(\frac{3 - \sqrt{7}i}{4}, \frac{1 - \sqrt{7}i}{2}\right)$ .    13. 4, - 4.

## Pages 89, 90

1. (3, 4), (- 3, 4), (- 3, - 4), (3, - 4).  
 3. (3, 5), (- 3, 5), (- 3, - 5), (3, - 5).  
 5. (5, 3), (- 5, 3), (- 5, - 3), (5, - 3).  
 7. ( $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $-\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $-\sqrt{3}$ ,  $-\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $-\sqrt{5}$ ).  
 9. (0, 3), (0, 3), (0, - 3), (0, - 3).  
 11. (3, 2i), (- 3, 2i), (- 3, - 2i), (3, - 2i).

## Page 91

1. (1, - 3), (- 1, 3), (2, 1), (- 2, - 1).  
 3. (3, 1), (- 3, - 1), (1, 4), (- 1, - 4).  
 5. (2, 1), (- 2, - 1), (7, - 3), (- 7, 3).  
 7. ( $2\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ ), ( $-2\sqrt{2}$ ,  $-\sqrt{2}$ ), ( $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $-2\sqrt{3}$ ), ( $-\sqrt{3}$ ,  $2\sqrt{3}$ ).  
 9. (2i, - i), (- 2i, i), (3i, 2i), (- 3i, - 2i).  
 11. (2, - 4), (2, - 4), (- 2, 4), (- 2, 4).

## Pages 92, 93

1. (6, 6), (6, - 6), (- 3, 9), (- 3, - 9).  
 3. (1, 3), (- 1, 3), (1, - 7), (- 1, - 7).  
 5. (2, 1), (1, 2), ( $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ), ( $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ).  
 7. (1, 2), (2, 1), ( $-3 + \sqrt{2}i$ ,  $-3 - \sqrt{2}i$ ), ( $-3 - \sqrt{2}i$ ,  $-3 + \sqrt{2}i$ ).  
 9. (1, 2), (2, 1).    11. (5, 1), (- 3,  $-\frac{5}{3}$ ).    13. (4, 2), ( $\frac{20}{7}$ , - 10).  
 15. ( $1 - \frac{1}{2}$ ), ( $-1, \frac{1}{2}$ ), ( $\frac{2}{3}$ , - 2), ( $-\frac{2}{3}$ , 2).    17. (4, 1), ( $\frac{5}{3}$ ,  $\frac{12}{5}$ ).  
 19. ( $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $-\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $-\sqrt{2}$ ,  $-\sqrt{5}$ ), ( $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $-\sqrt{5}$ ).  
 21. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ), (- 3, 5).    23. (2, 13), (3, 24).

## Pages 93, 94

1. 8 ft., 3 ft.    3. 12 ft., 5 ft.    5. 13 in., 13 in., 10 in.  
 7.  $\left(\frac{3 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}\right), \left(\frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$ .    9. 7 ft., 3 ft.  
 11. 12 ft., 5 ft.    13. \$3600 at 4.5%, \$2800 at 5.5%.

## Pages 95, 96

- |                       |                                 |                          |                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. $\log_2 32 = 5.$   | 3. $\log_{49} 7 = \frac{1}{2}.$ | 5. $\log_{81} 3 = 0.25.$ | 7. $\log_{25} 5 = \frac{1}{2}.$ |
| 9. $\log_{17} 1 = 0.$ | 11. $36^{0.5} = 6.$             | 13. $2^{-4} = 0.0625.$   | 15. $32^{-0.2} = 0.5.$          |
| 17. $a^2 = a^2.$      | 19. 3.                          | 21. $\frac{3}{2}.$       | 23. $-2.$                       |
| 25. $-\frac{1}{2}.$   | 27. $-1.$                       | 29. $\frac{1}{8}.$       | 31. $\frac{1}{7}.$              |
| 33. 1.                | 35. 343.                        | 37. 32.                  | 39. $a^2.$                      |

## Pages 98, 99

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $\log_{11} 51 + \log_{11} 896 + \log_{11} 743.$  | 5. $\log_7 \frac{76^2 \cdot 48^3}{59^5}.$ |
| 3. $2 \log_7 43 + \frac{2}{3} \log_7 695 - \frac{1}{3} \log_7 71 - \frac{1}{2} \log_7 563.$ |   |
| 7. $\log_{10} 16t^2.$   | 9. $\log_{10} \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3.$       |
| 11. $\log_{10} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}.$   |   |
| 13. $\frac{2}{3}.$  | 15. $\frac{76}{15}.$                      |
| 17. $\frac{7}{6}.$  | 19. 1.77815.                              |
| 21. 0.69897.  | 23. 2.65321.                              |
| 25. 0.31382.  |   |

## Page 100

- |            |            |              |                  |
|------------|------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. 3.      | 3. 0.      | 5. $9 - 10.$ | 7. $5 - 10.$     |
| 9. 4673.9. | 11. 46739. | 13. 0.46739. | 15. 0.000046739. |

## Page 102

- |                    |                    |               |                  |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. 4.75878.        | 3. $7.23968 - 10.$ | 5. 3.92034.   | 7. 2.86149.      |
| 9. $9.53941 - 10.$ | 11. 2.18312.       | 13. 2.3169.   | 15. 0.33447.     |
| 17. 48341.         | 19. 28.573.        | 21. 0.046129. | 23. 0.000047239. |

## Pages 103, 104

- |                 |               |              |             |             |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. 26.105.      | 3. 2,840,600. | 5. 387.99.   | 7. 0.36998. | 9. 5800.6.  |
| 11. 27.148.     | 13. 0.011763. | 15. 136,480. | 17. 97.796. | 19. 6292.1. |
| 21. $-0.18141.$ | 23. 1.1787.   | 25. 4.4256.  | 27. 7.1247. | 29. 21.129. |
| 31. 152.60.     | 33. 2184.2.   | 35. 2903.9.  | 37. 1.8618. | 39. 81592.  |

## Page 106

- |            |             |             |            |
|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. 14.206. | 3. 5.3933.  | 5. 36.978.  | 7. 4.1659. |
| 9. 1.1750. | 11. 1.7076. | 13. 1.9015. |            |

## Pages 108, 109

- |            |            |            |               |             |
|------------|------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. 1.6094. | 3. 4.5219. | 5. 1.9213. | 7. $-2.3708.$ | 9. 8.7084.  |
| 11. 1752.  | 13. 691.0. | 15. 1.282. | 17. 6.5154.   | 19. 4.2420. |
|            |            |            |               | 21. 3.4510. |

## Page 111

- |                      |                        |                        |                       |                    |
|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $30^\circ.$       | 3. $90^\circ.$         | 5. $15^\circ.$         | 7. $-390^\circ.$      | 9. $114.59^\circ.$ |
| 11. $\frac{\pi}{3}.$ | 13. $-\frac{4\pi}{3}.$ | 15. $\frac{11\pi}{6}.$ | 17. $\frac{7\pi}{2}.$ | 19. 0.087266.      |

## Page 112

- |                    |                     |                     |                                     |             |              |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. 53.             | 3. 217.46.          | 5. 2725.3.          | 7. 182.                             | 9. 0.11988. | 11. 11.753.  |
| 13. $17.41^\circ.$ | 15. $234.41^\circ.$ | 17. $43.341^\circ.$ | 19. $\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{4}.$ | 21. 298 ft. | 23. 6080 ft. |



## Page 113

1. 105.                      3. 3.61.                      5. 1520 ft. per sec.

## Page 116

1. .29, .96, .31, 3.3, 1.0, 3.4.                      3. .95, .31, 3.1, .32, 3.2, 1.1.  
 5.  $-.39, -.92, .42, 2.4, -1.1, -2.6$ .  
 7.  $-.56, .83, -.67, -1.5, 1.2, -1.8$ .  
 9. .87, .50, 1.7, .58, 2.0, 1.2.                      11.  $-.50, -.87, .58, 1.7, -1.2, -2$ .

## Page 117

1.  $\frac{5}{13}, \frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{12}, \frac{12}{5}, \frac{13}{12}, \frac{13}{5}$ .                      3.  $-\frac{24}{25}, \frac{7}{25}, -\frac{24}{7}, -\frac{7}{24}, \frac{25}{7}, -\frac{25}{24}$ .  
 5.  $-\frac{2}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{21}}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{21}}{21}, \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}, -\frac{5\sqrt{21}}{21}, -\frac{5}{2}$ .  
 7.  $-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}, -\frac{1}{2}, -2, \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}, -\sqrt{5}$ .  
 9.  $\frac{1}{5}, -\frac{2\sqrt{6}}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{12}, -2\sqrt{6}, -\frac{5\sqrt{6}}{12}, 5$ .

## Page 121

1. 0.6596.    3. 0.2846.    5. 1.6160.    7. 0.6078.    9. 0.9525.    11. 0.8884.  
 13.  $53^\circ 38'$ .    15.  $42^\circ 40'$ .    17.  $74^\circ 35'$ .    19.  $13^\circ 3'$ .    21.  $83^\circ 34'$ .    23.  $51^\circ 16'$ .

## Page 122

1. 9.62355 - 10.    3. 9.82464 - 10.    5. 9.87430 - 10.    7. 9.75470 - 10.  
 9. 9.91172 - 10.    11. 9.66148 - 10.    13.  $16^\circ 10.4'$ .    15.  $74^\circ 42.3'$ .  
 17.  $3^\circ 22.8'$ .    19.  $33^\circ 13.6'$ .    21.  $85^\circ 46.2'$ .    23.  $5^\circ 36.7'$ .

## Page 124

1.  $a = 36.20, b = 19.25, \beta = 28^\circ$ .    3.  $\beta = 27^\circ 36', b = 2.867, c = 6.187$ .  
 5.  $\beta = 55^\circ 43', a = 0.9285, c = 1.648$ .  
 7.  $\alpha = 49^\circ 54', \beta = 40^\circ 6', a = 6.224$ .  
 9.  $\alpha = 30^\circ 18', a = 434.5, c = 861.1$ .  
 11.  $c = 36.15, \alpha = 60^\circ 49', \beta = 29^\circ 11'$ .  
 13.  $\alpha = 61^\circ 48', a = 1.298, b = 0.6961$ .

## Page 125

1.  $13^\circ 0'$ .    3. (a)  $18^\circ 30'$ , (b)  $14^\circ 0'$ .    5. 19.4 ft.    7. 19.6 ft.  
 9. 146 ft.    11.  $32^\circ 50'$ .    13. 93.6 ft., 16.7 ft.  
 15. 14.1 in.    17. (a) 3.46 in., (b) 6.93 in.

## Page 126

1.  $\beta = 27^\circ 49', a = 173.14, c = 195.76$ .  
 3.  $\alpha = 36^\circ 11.4', b = 596.10, c = 738.62$ .  
 5.  $\alpha = 37^\circ 14.2', \beta = 52^\circ 45.7', a = 262.84$ .  
 7.  $\beta = 58^\circ 17.5', a = 4426.3, b = 7164.5$ .

9.  $\beta = 35^\circ 36.6'$ ,  $b = 3386.8$ ,  $c = 5816.6$ .  
 11.  $\alpha = 59^\circ 27.9'$ ,  $\beta = 30^\circ 32.1'$ ,  $b = 45.176$ .  
 13.  $\alpha = 75^\circ 33.8'$ ,  $a = 0.70648$ ,  $b = 0.18188$ .  
 15.  $\alpha = 17^\circ 46.4'$ ,  $a = 2.7743$ ,  $c = 9.0886$ .  
 17.  $\alpha = 57^\circ 44.0'$ ,  $\beta = 32^\circ 16.0'$ ,  $c = 7.2606$ .

## Page 127

1. 7908.2.      3. 129,990.      5. 45,446.      7. 15,856,000.      9. 8,008,000.  
 11. 1729.9.      13. 0.064247.      15. 12.006.      17. 11.898.

## Pages 127, 128

1. 275.9, 502.5.      3. 1361, 1078.      5. 70.53, 60.38.  
 7. 28.12,  $39^\circ 39'$ .      9. 557.1,  $21^\circ 34'$ .      11. 0.1385,  $72^\circ 0'$ .  
 13. 123.5 N, 47.95 E.      15. 206.2 S, 160.5 W.  
 17. 140.6 mph., N  $14^\circ 5'$  E.      19.  $AD = 617.1$  yds.,  $CD = 178.4$  yds.

## Page 132

1.  $-0.8116$ .      3.  $-0.2183$ .      5.  $0.5176$ .      7.  $-0.6459$ .  
 9.  $-0.4939$ .      11.  $-1.5458$ .      13.  $9.53020 - 10$ .      15.  $9.78089 - 10$  (n).  
 17.  $\sin \theta$ .      19.  $-\tan \theta$ .      21.  $-\sin \theta$ .      23.  $-\sec \theta$ .

## Pages 137, 138

13.  $-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, -\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{3}, -\frac{5}{4}$ .      15.  $-\frac{15}{17}, -\frac{8}{17}, \frac{15}{8}, \frac{8}{15}, -\frac{17}{8}, -\frac{17}{15}$ .  
 17.  $-\frac{2\sqrt{29}}{29}, -\frac{5\sqrt{29}}{29}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{5}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{29}}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{29}}{2}$ .      19.  $-\frac{3}{8}$ .      21.  $\frac{3 - \sqrt{7}}{4}$ .

23.  $\pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x}, \pm \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x}}, \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x}}{\sin x}, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x}}, \frac{1}{\sin x}$ .  
 25.  $\pm \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x}}, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x}}, \frac{1}{\tan x}, \pm \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x}, \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x}}{\tan x}$ .

## Page 142

1.  $60^\circ, 120^\circ, 240^\circ, 300^\circ$ .      3.  $0^\circ, 180^\circ$ .      5.  $90^\circ, 270^\circ$ .      7.  $60^\circ, 300^\circ$ .  
 9.  $0^\circ, 180^\circ, 225^\circ, 315^\circ$ .      11.  $120^\circ, 240^\circ$ .      13.  $45^\circ, 60^\circ, 240^\circ, 315^\circ$ .  
 15.  $135^\circ, 315^\circ$ .      17.  $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 210^\circ, 330^\circ$ .  
 19.  $41^\circ 49', 138^\circ 11', 270^\circ$ .      21.  $60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ$ .      23.  $45^\circ, 120^\circ, 225^\circ, 300^\circ$ .  
 25.  $0^\circ$ .      27.  $19^\circ 28', 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 160^\circ 32'$ .  
 29.  $30^\circ, 45^\circ, 135^\circ, 150^\circ, 210^\circ, 225^\circ, 315^\circ, 330^\circ$ .

## Pages 146, 147

1.  $\frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}}{2}, 1 + \sqrt{3}$ .  
 3.  $\frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}, \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}, 2 - \sqrt{3}, 2 + \sqrt{3}$ .  
 5.  $-\frac{297}{425}, \frac{304}{425}, \frac{87}{425}, \frac{416}{425}$ .      7.  $\frac{220}{221}, -\frac{21}{221}, -\frac{140}{221}, -\frac{171}{221}$ .

$$9. \frac{\sqrt{26} + 20\sqrt{13}}{78}, \frac{4\sqrt{13} - 5\sqrt{26}}{78}, \frac{\sqrt{26} - 20\sqrt{13}}{78}, \frac{4\sqrt{13} + 5\sqrt{26}}{78}.$$

$$11. \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(\cos \theta + \sin \theta). \quad 13. \frac{\tan \theta - 1}{\tan \theta + 1}. \quad 15. \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} \cos \theta - \sin \theta).$$

$$25. \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

## Pages 147, 148

$$5. -\frac{24}{25}, -\frac{7}{25}, \frac{24}{7}, \frac{7}{24}. \quad 7. -\frac{120}{169}, \frac{119}{169}, -\frac{120}{119}, -\frac{119}{120}. \quad 9. -\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{4}{3}.$$

## Page 149

$$1. \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}, 2 - \sqrt{3}, 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$3. \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{2} + 1, \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

$$5. \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{1}{2}, 2.$$

$$7. \frac{4\sqrt{41}}{41}, -\frac{5\sqrt{41}}{41}, -\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{5}{4}.$$

$$9. \frac{\sqrt{15}}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}.$$

## Pages 150, 151

$$3. \sin 70^\circ + \sin 40^\circ.$$

$$5. \cos 40^\circ - \cos 70^\circ.$$

$$7. \frac{1}{2}(\sin 5x + \sin x).$$

$$9. \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x - \cos 8x).$$

$$11. 2 \sin 35^\circ \cos 15^\circ.$$

$$13. 2 \sin 50^\circ \sin 25^\circ.$$

$$15. 2 \cos 3x \sin x. \quad 17. -2 \sin 7x \sin 3x. \quad 19. 2 \sin 28^\circ \sin 6^\circ. \quad 21. \sqrt{3}.$$

## Page 152

$$1. 0^\circ, 60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

$$3. 60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

$$5. 0^\circ, 60^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ, 240^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

$$7. 120^\circ, 180^\circ.$$

$$9. 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 180^\circ, 210^\circ, 270^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

$$11. 0^\circ, 135^\circ, 180^\circ, 315^\circ.$$

$$13. 0^\circ, 30^\circ, 90^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

## Page 156

$$1. -135^\circ, -45^\circ, 225^\circ, 315^\circ, \text{etc.}$$

$$3. -240^\circ, -120^\circ, 120^\circ, 240^\circ, \text{etc.}$$

$$5. -225^\circ, -45^\circ, 135^\circ, 315^\circ, \text{etc.}$$

$$7. -292^\circ 10', -247^\circ 50', 67^\circ 50', 112^\circ 10', \text{etc.}$$

$$9. -353^\circ 34', -173^\circ 34', 6^\circ 26', 186^\circ 26', \text{etc.}$$

$$11. 60^\circ = \frac{\pi}{3}. \quad 13. -60^\circ = -\frac{\pi}{3}. \quad 15. 0^\circ = 0. \quad 17. 37^\circ. \quad 19. 131^\circ 19'.$$

$$21. \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \quad 23. 1. \quad 25. \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}. \quad 27. 45^\circ. \quad 29. 135^\circ. \quad 31. -60^\circ.$$

$$33. 1 - 2u^2.$$

$$35. \frac{2u}{1 - u^2}.$$

$$37. \pm \frac{2\sqrt{u^2 - 1}}{u^2}.$$

$$39. \pm u\sqrt{1 - v^2} \pm v\sqrt{1 - u^2}.$$

$$41. \frac{u - v}{1 + uv}.$$

## Page 160

$$1. a = 4.6074, b = 4.1455, \beta = 61^\circ 21.0'.$$

$$3. b = 4.7168, c = 4.4433, \beta = 78^\circ 10.3'.$$



5.  $a = 3797.9$ ,  $b = 7951.3$ ,  $\beta = 111^\circ 47.7'$ .  
 7.  $a = 4.5089$ ,  $c = 3.9972$ ,  $\gamma = 59^\circ 41.2'$ .  
 9. 5.441 ft., 6.510 ft. 11. 17.06 mi.

## Page 163

1.  $b_1 = 12.691$ ,  $\beta_1 = 115^\circ 16.7'$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 41^\circ 2.1'$  or  
 $b_2 = 4.1850$ ,  $\beta_2 = 17^\circ 20.9'$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 138^\circ 57.9'$ .  
 3.  $a_1 = 4195.0$ ,  $\alpha_1 = 75^\circ 34.3'$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 61^\circ 13.8'$  or  
 $a_2 = 1340.8$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 18^\circ 1.9'$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 118^\circ 46.2'$ .  
 5.  $c = 117.61$ ,  $\alpha = 59^\circ 50.0'$ ,  $\gamma = 48^\circ 40.4'$ . 7. No solution.  
 9.  $c_1 = 0.54371$ ,  $\beta_1 = 40^\circ 47.4'$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 112^\circ 23.4'$  or  
 $c_2 = 0.14196$ ,  $\beta_2 = 139^\circ 12.6'$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 13^\circ 58.2'$ .  
 11. 77.81 in. or 15.92 in.

## Page 164

1.  $c = 40.861$ ,  $\alpha = 83^\circ 40.8'$ ,  $\beta = 39^\circ 52.6'$ .  
 3.  $b = 414.80$ ,  $\alpha = 21^\circ 48.1'$ ,  $\gamma = 44^\circ 50.1'$ .  
 5.  $a = 15.675$ ,  $\beta = 29^\circ 33.9'$ ,  $\gamma = 112^\circ 6.5'$ .  
 7.  $a = 10.827$ ,  $\beta = 69^\circ 14.3'$ ,  $\gamma = 93^\circ 54.5'$ . 9. 37.58 mi.

## Page 165

1. 5.696. 3. 34.90.  
 5.  $\alpha = 49^\circ 41'$ ,  $\beta = 35^\circ 54'$ ,  $\gamma = 94^\circ 25'$ . 7. 100.9 mi.

## Pages 167, 168

1.  $\alpha = 51^\circ 47.0'$ ,  $\beta = 81^\circ 57.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 46^\circ 15.4'$ .  
 3.  $\alpha = 39^\circ 10.6'$ ,  $\beta = 24^\circ 42.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 116^\circ 6.6'$ .  
 5.  $\alpha = 73^\circ 37.4'$ ,  $\beta = 43^\circ 14.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 63^\circ 8.2'$ .  
 7.  $\alpha = 56^\circ 21.0'$ ,  $\beta = 26^\circ 54.0'$ ,  $\gamma = 96^\circ 45.0'$ .  
 9.  $\alpha = 43^\circ 55'$ ,  $\beta = 56^\circ 18'$ ,  $\gamma = 79^\circ 47'$ .

## Page 168

1. 134,750. 3. 114.82. 5. 633.46.

## Pages 169, 170

1. 4188 ft., 2074 ft. 3. 4264 ft. 5. 2681 ft. 7. 61.39 ft., 30.08 ft.  
 9.  $29^\circ 40'$ ,  $62^\circ 22'$ . 11. N  $35^\circ 34'$  E, 126 min. 13. 36.72 ft. 19. 218.8.

## Page 172

1. 3. 3. - 8. 5. - 6. 7. 5. 9. 10.  
 11. - 7. 13. 4, 3. 15. 7, - 2. 17. - 5, - 9.

## Pages 173, 174

3. 5. 5. 13. 7.  $\sqrt{153}$ . 9.  $2\sqrt{5}$ ,  $2\sqrt{10}$ ,  $2\sqrt{17}$ . 11.  $2\sqrt{37}$ ,  $\sqrt{61}$ ,  $\sqrt{113}$ .  
 21. - 1. 23. (- 3, 5), (7, 5). 25.  $x + 2y = 1$ .

## Page 175

1. (a) (- 3, 2), (b) (2, - 4). 3. (2, 10), (5, 14), (8, 18).  
 5. 5:9. 7. (8, 5).

## Pages 176, 177

1.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .    3. 0.4877.    5. 1.    7.  $\sqrt{3}$ .    9.  $30^\circ$ .    11.  $120^\circ$ .    13.  $27^\circ$ .  
 15.  $28^\circ 27'$ .    17.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $36^\circ 52'$ .    19.  $\frac{7}{4}$ ,  $60^\circ 15'$ .    21.  $-1.4420$ ,  $124^\circ 44'$ .  
 29.  $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $-\sqrt{3}$ , 0.    31.  $\frac{y-1}{x+2} = 2$ .

## Pages 179, 180

1. 136.    3.  $63^\circ 26'$ .    5.  $3x - 2y = 1$ .    7.  $45^\circ$ .    9.  $139^\circ 46'$ .    11.  $-\frac{7}{2}$ .  
 13.  $70^\circ 34'$ ,  $41^\circ 49'$ ,  $67^\circ 37'$ .    15.  $65^\circ 13'$ ,  $71^\circ 54'$ ,  $42^\circ 53'$ .    17. 9.

## Pages 181, 182

1.  $y = 0$ .    3.  $x = 3$ .    5.  $x^2 + y^2 = 36$ .    7.  $2x - y = 4$ .  
 9.  $y - 7 = -3(x + 1)$ .    11.  $y - 1 = x - 4$ .    21.  $y = x$ .    23.  $x^2 + y^2 = 6x$ .

## Pages 184, 185

1.  $3x - y - 11 = 0$ .    3.  $4x - 3y + 8 = 0$ .    5.  $y - 7 = 0$ .    7.  $x - y - 4 = 0$ .  
 9.  $2x - 3y + 10 = 0$ .    11.  $2y = 3x + 8$ .    13.  $12x + 15y + 10 = 0$ .  
 15.  $2y = 3x + 12$ ;  $3x + y + 3 = 0$ ;  $4x + 5y - 7 = 0$ ;  $y - 3 = 0$ .  
 17.  $x - 5 = 0$ ;  $x + 5 = 0$ .    19. 2, 9.    21.  $-\frac{2}{5}$ , 3.  
 23.  $3x - 2y = 27$ .    25.  $x - 3y - 6 = 0$ .

## Page 186

1.  $3x + 2y - 19 = 0$ .    3.  $x + y - 1 = 0$ .    5.  $2x + 3y - 9 = 0$ .  
 7. (a)  $\frac{x}{7} + \frac{y}{2} = 1$ , (b)  $y = -\frac{2}{7}x + 2$ .  
 9. (a)  $\frac{x}{-5} + \frac{y}{\frac{15}{4}} = 1$ , (b)  $y = \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{15}{4}$ .  
 11.  $2x + 3y = 34$ ,  $3x - 2y = 12$ .    13.  $4x - 5y + 10 = 0$ ,  $5x + 4y + 33 = 0$ .  
 15.  $\frac{x}{\frac{5}{3}} + \frac{y}{\frac{5}{2}} = 1$ .  
 17.  $5x - 2y + 11 = 0$ ,  $5x - 2y - 31 = 0$ ,  $x + 8y = 23$ ,  $x + 8y = 65$ .  
 19.  $2x - 5y + 14 = 0$ ,  $3x - y = 31$ ,  $4x + 3y = 24$ .  
 21.  $5x + 2y = 52$ ,  $x + 3y = 17$ ,  $3x - 4y = 18$ ;  $(\frac{122}{13}, \frac{33}{13})$ .

## Pages 188, 189

1. 4, 2, -8.    3.  $-\frac{3}{2}$ , 4, 6.    5.  $-\frac{4}{7}$ ,  $-\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{10}{7}$ .    7.  $x + y + 4 = 0$ .  
 9.  $3x - 2y + 1 = 0$ ,  $3x - 2y = 7$ ,  $2x + 5y = 50$ ,  $2x + 5y = 11$ .  
 11.  $3x - 2y = 16$ ,  $3x + 5y = 2$ .    13.  $-b/a$ .

## Pages 191, 192

1.  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y - 5 = 0$ .    3.  $\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y + 4 = 0$ .  
 5.  $-\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y - 7 = 0$ .    7.  $\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y - \frac{3}{5} = 0$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

9.  $-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y = 0$ ,  $135^\circ$ , 0.      11.  $-\frac{3}{5}x + \frac{4}{5}y + 3 = 0$ ,  $126^\circ 52'$ ,  $-3$ .  
 13. (a)  $x - y - 10 = 0$ , (b)  $\sqrt{3}(x - 3) + (y + 7) = 0$ .  
 15.  $\sqrt{3}x - y + 8 = 0$ .      17.  $x + y = \pm 7\sqrt{2}$ .      19.  $\pm 3x + 4y - 20 = 0$ .

## Pages 193, 194

1. 5, above.      3.  $-2$ , below.      5.  $\frac{17}{73}\sqrt{73}$ , above.      9. 3.      11.  $\frac{5\sqrt{5}}{2}$ .  
 13. (a)  $4x + 7y - 5 = 3\sqrt{65}$ , (b)  $4x + 7y - 5 + 7\sqrt{65} = 0$ .  
 15.  $4x + 3y + 49 = 0$ ,  $4x + 3y - 31 = 0$ .  
 17.  $7x + y + 45 = 0$ ,  $x - 7y - 5 = 0$ , the former.

## Page 195

1.  $\frac{143}{2}$ .      3. 93.      5. 10.      7. 13.

## Page 197

1.  $y = -3x + b$ .      3.  $x - y + k = 0$ .      5.  $y + 9 = m(x - 2)$ .  
 7.  $y = mx + 7$ .      9.  $(3x + 5y - 2) + k(2x - 7y + 8) = 0$ .  
 17. (a)  $y = 4x - 3$ , (b)  $y = -3x - 3$ .      19.  $6x - y - 7 = 0$ .      21.  $2x + y = 9$ .

## Pages 200, 201

1.  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 14y + 40 = 0$ .      3.  $x^2 + y^2 + 4x - 16y + 19 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^2 + y^2 - 12x + 12y + 36 = 0$ .      7.  $x^2 + y^2 - 24x + 10y = 0$ .  
 9.  $x^2 + y^2 + 8x - 6y + 9 = 0$ .      11.  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 4y - 16 = 0$ .  
 13.  $(5, -12)$ , 13.      15.  $(4, -5)$ ,  $\sqrt{58}$ .      17.  $(2, 3)$ ,  $3\sqrt{-1}$ .  
 19.  $(\frac{2}{5}, -\frac{6}{5})$ , 3.      21.  $x^2 + y^2 - 10x + 6y + 9 = 0$ .      23.  $(5, 3)$ ,  $(-2, 2)$ .  
 25.  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ .      27.  $x^2 + y^2 + Ey = 0$ .

## Pages 202, 203

1.  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 8y = 0$ .      3.  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x - 2y + 5 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^2 + y^2 + 10x - 2y - 59 = 0$ .      7.  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 6x - 15y - 83 = 0$ .  
 9.  $x^2 + y^2 - 17x - 7y + 52 = 0$ .      11.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 4y - 40 = 0$ .  
 13.  $x^2 + y^2 + 10x - 2y + 10 = 0$ .      15.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 8y + 4 = 0$ .  
 17.  $x^2 + y^2 - 20x - 38y + 292 = 0$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 + 14x - 4y - 116 = 0$ .  
 19.  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 10y + 21 = 0$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 - 26x - 2y + 45 = 0$ .  
 21.  $x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 4y + 4 = 0$ .

## Page 204

3.  $(3, 1)$ ,  $(-3, 1)$ .      5.  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 15x + y - 23 = 0$ .  
 7.  $3x - y - 1 = 0$ ,  $(1, 2)$ ,  $(3, 8)$ .      9.  $9x + 4y - 22 = 0$ .

## Pages 206, 207

1.  $4x^2 + 4y^2 - 5x - 21y + 19 = 0$ .      3.  $x^2 + y^2 + 12x - 16y + 44 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^2 + y^2 - 5x - 8y + 20 = 0$ .

## Page 209

19. 10.77, 20.      21. 4.272, 6.022.



## Page 211

1.  $(3\sqrt{3}, 3)$ . 3.  $(-4, -4\sqrt{3})$ . 5.  $(-3, 0)$ . 7.  $(4, 60^\circ)$ . 9.  $(4, 90^\circ)$ .  
 11.  $(2\sqrt{2}, 225^\circ)$ . 13.  $4\sqrt{2}$ . 15.  $r \sin \theta = -4$ .  
 17.  $r(2 \cos \theta - 3 \sin \theta) = 6$ . 19.  $r = 8 \cos \theta$ .  
 21.  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ . 23.  $y = 2$ . 25.  $x = 2$ .

## Page 212

1.  $5x - 3y = 9$ . 3.  $y = 6$ . 5.  $x + \sqrt{3}y + 8 = 0$ . 7.  $r(3 \cos \theta - 7 \sin \theta) = 9$ .  
 9.  $r(4 \cos \theta - 9 \sin \theta) + 11 = 0$ . 11. (a)  $r \sin \theta + 2 = 0$ , (b)  $r \sin \theta - 3 = 0$ ,  
 (c)  $r \sin \theta - 2\sqrt{2} = 0$ . 13.  $r \cos\left(\theta - \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = 5$ . 15.  $\sqrt{2}r \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 3$ .  
 17.  $(4, 60^\circ)$ . 19. 12.

## Page 213

1.  $r = 7$ . 3.  $r + 4 \cos \theta = 0$ . 5.  $r^2 - 12r \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + 20 = 0$ .  
 7.  $r^2 - 2ar \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 3a^2$ . 9.  $(3, 0^\circ)$ , 3. 11.  $\left(4, \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$ , 4.  
 13.  $(3, 0^\circ)$ , 4. 15.  $\left(2, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ , 4. 17.  $x^2 + y^2 + 4x = 0$ .  
 19.  $x^2 + y^2 = 7x + 7\sqrt{3}y$ . 21.  $x^2 + y^2 - 3\sqrt{3}x - 3y + 5 = 0$ .  
 23.  $r = 11$ . 25.  $r + 6 \cos \theta = 0$ .  
 27.  $r^2 - 20r \cos\left(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = 44$ . 29.  $r^2 - 26r \cos(\theta - 67^\circ 23') + 169 = 169$ .  
 31.  $(6, 60^\circ)$ ,  $(6, 300^\circ)$ .

## Pages 217, 218

1.  $(4, 0)$ ,  $x + 4 = 0$ , 16. 3.  $(0, \frac{5}{2})$ ,  $y + \frac{5}{2} = 0$ , 10.  
 5.  $(0, \frac{7}{4})$ ,  $y + \frac{7}{4} = 0$ , 7. 7.  $(0, \frac{9}{8})$ ,  $y + \frac{9}{8} = 0$ ,  $\frac{9}{2}$ .  
 9.  $(0, -\frac{5}{12})$ ,  $y = \frac{5}{12}$ ,  $\frac{5}{3}$ . 11.  $y^2 = 28x$ . 13.  $x^2 + 16y = 0$ .  
 15.  $7x^2 = 4y$ . 17.  $y^2 = 20x$ . 19.  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 3)$ . 21.  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(-4, 6)$ .  
 23.  $3\sqrt{13}$ . 25.  $4x^2 + 4y^2 - 4px - 3p^2 = 0$ .  
 27. (a) 7, (b) 10, (c) 50, (d) 5, 25.  
 29.  $\left(\frac{3p}{2}, \sqrt{3}p\right)$ ,  $\left(\frac{3p}{2}, -\sqrt{3}p\right)$ .

## Page 222

1.  $(\pm 5, 0)$ ,  $(\pm 3, 0)$ ,  $\frac{3}{5}$ , 5, 4,  $\frac{32}{5}$ ,  $3x = \pm 25$ .  
 3.  $(\pm 3, 0)$ ,  $(\pm \sqrt{5}, 0)$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$ , 3, 2,  $\frac{8}{3}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}x = \pm 9$ .  
 5.  $(0, \pm 4)$ ,  $(0, \pm \sqrt{7})$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$ , 4, 3,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{7}y = \pm 16$ .  
 7.  $(0, \pm 3)$ ,  $\left(0, \pm 3\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 3,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $y = \pm 2\sqrt{3}$ .  
 9.  $(\pm \sqrt{5}, 0)$ ,  $(\pm \sqrt{2}, 0)$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{5}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}$ ,  $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $6\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}$ ,  $\sqrt{2}x = \pm 5$ .

11.  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 48$ .

17.  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 180$ .

21.  $(1, 2), (1, -2)$ .

13.  $4x^2 + 3y^2 = 108$ .

19.  $7x^2 + 4y^2 = 128$ .

23.  $x^2 + 4y^2 = a^2$ .

15.  $x^2 + 2y^2 = 18$ .

## Pages 223, 224

1.  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 108$ .

5.  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 48$ .

9.  $9x^2 + 25y^2 = 900$ .

13. 15, 7.06, 4.61, 3.38, 3, 3.38, 4.61, 7.06, 15.

17. 7, 11.

3.  $25x^2 + 21y^2 = 2100$ .

7.  $9x^2 + 8y^2 = 128$ .

11.  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 48, x^2 + 4y^2 = 48$ .

15. 15, 25.

19. 94.5 and 91.3 million miles.

## Page 228

1.  $(\pm 12, 0), (\pm 13, 0), \frac{13}{12}, \frac{25}{6}, 12y = \pm 5x, 13x = \pm 144$ .

3.  $(0, \pm 6), (0, \pm 3\sqrt{5}), \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}, 3, y = \pm 2x, \sqrt{5}y = \pm 12$ .

5.  $(\pm \frac{2}{3}, 0), (\pm \frac{\sqrt{97}}{6}, 0), \frac{\sqrt{97}}{4}, \frac{27}{4}, 4y = \pm 9x, 3\sqrt{97}x = \pm 8$ .

7.  $(0, \pm \frac{1}{5}), (0, \pm \frac{\sqrt{34}}{15}), \frac{\sqrt{34}}{3}, \frac{10}{9}, 5y = \pm 3x, 5\sqrt{34}y = \pm 3$ .

9.  $9x^2 - 16y^2 = 576$ .

11.  $16y^2 - 9x^2 = 144$ .

13.  $x^2 - 4y^2 = 9$ .

15.  $3x^2 - y^2 = 9$ . 17.  $9y^2 - 4x^2 = 81$ . 19.  $x^2 - y^2 = 8$ . 21.  $9x^2 - 16y^2 = 144$ .

## Pages 229, 230

1.  $3x^2 - y^2 = 108$ .

3.  $2x^2 - y^2 = 54$ .

5.  $9y^2 - 16x^2 = 576$ .

7.  $144y^2 - 25x^2 = 3600; 12y = \pm 5x, (\pm 12, 0), (\pm 13, 0), 13x = \pm 144;$   
 $12y = \pm 5x, (0, \pm 5), (0, \pm 13), 13y = \pm 25$ .

9.  $9y^2 - x^2 = 4; 3y = \pm x, (\pm 2, 0), (\pm 2\frac{\sqrt{10}}{3}, 0), \sqrt{10}x = \pm 6;$

$3y = \pm x, (0, \pm \frac{2}{3}), (0, \pm 2\frac{\sqrt{10}}{3}), 3\sqrt{10}y = \pm 2$ .

11.  $5x^2 - 11y^2 = 55; \sqrt{11}y = \pm \sqrt{5}x, (0, \pm \sqrt{5}), (0, \pm 4), 4y = \pm 5;$   
 $\sqrt{11}y = \pm \sqrt{5}x, (\pm \sqrt{11}, 0), (\pm 4, 0), 4x = \pm 11$ .

17.  $3\sqrt{13} \pm 3$ .

19. 9, 5.

## Page 232

1.  $\frac{3}{4}, 4, (8, 0^\circ), (\frac{8}{7}, 180^\circ)$ .

5.  $\frac{5}{3}, 6, (\frac{9}{8}, 0^\circ), (-\frac{9}{2}, 180^\circ)$ .

9.  $1, 5, (\frac{5}{4}, -90^\circ)$ .

13.  $r = \frac{6}{1 - \cos \theta}$ .

17.  $r = \frac{18}{5 + 4 \cos \theta}$ .

3.  $\frac{3}{2}, 12, (-12, 0^\circ), (\frac{12}{5}, 180^\circ)$ .

7.  $\frac{1}{3}, 10, (\frac{15}{2}, 90^\circ), (\frac{15}{4}, -90^\circ)$ .

11.  $\frac{5}{2}, 7, (1, 90^\circ), (-\frac{7}{3}, -90^\circ)$ .

15.  $r = \frac{14}{3 + 4 \sin \theta}$ .

18.  $r = \frac{10}{2 - \sin \theta}$ .

## Pages 235, 236

1.  $(7, -4), (5, 3), (-3, 4), (0, 1), (2, 0)$ . 3.  $6x' - 5y' = 0$ .  
 5.  $4x'^2 + 25y'^2 = 100$ . 7.  $2x' + y'^2 = 0$ ; 4.8, -0.8. 9.  $9x'^2 + 16y'^2 = 144$ .  
 11.  $y'^2 - 3x'^2 = 63$ . 13.  $5x'^2 - 2y' = 0$ . 15.  $y' = ax'^2$ .

## Page 237

1.  $(-\sqrt{2}, -4\sqrt{2}), (-3\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}), (7\sqrt{2}, 0), (6\sqrt{2}, 6\sqrt{2}),$   
 $(-2\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{6}, 2\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{6})$ .  
 3.  $(6, 2), (3, 3\sqrt{3}), (10, 0), (3 - 2\sqrt{3}, 3\sqrt{3} + 2)$ . 5.  $x' + 8 = 0$ .  
 7.  $x'^2 + 4y'^2 = 4$ . 9.  $2x'y' = a^2$ . 11.  $3x'^2 - 2y'^2 = 6$ .  
 13.  $12y''^2 - 13x''^2 = 5$ . 15.  $x'^2 + 4x'y' + y'^2 = 6, 3x''^2 - y''^2 = 6$ .

## Page 239

1.  $(y + 5)^2 = 12(x - 1), (1, -5), (4, -5), x + 2 = 0$ .  
 3.  $(x + 2)^2 = 8(y + 1), (-2, -1), (-2, 1), y + 3 = 0$ .  
 5.  $\frac{(x - 3)^2}{25} + \frac{(y - 2)^2}{9} = 1, (3, 2), (8, 2), (-2, 2), (7, 2), (-1, 2)$ .  
 7.  $\frac{(x + 5)^2}{16} - \frac{(y - 1)^2}{9} = 1, (-5, 1), (-1, 1), (-9, 1), (0, 1), (-10, 1)$ .  
 9.  $\frac{(y + 5)^2}{4} - \frac{(x - 4)^2}{5} = 1, (4, -5), (4, -3), (4, -7), (4, -2), (4, -8)$ .  
 11.  $\frac{(x - \frac{3}{2})^2}{9} + \frac{(y + 1)^2}{4} = 1, (\frac{3}{2}, -1), (\frac{9}{2}, -1), (-\frac{3}{2}, -1), (\frac{3}{2} + \sqrt{5}, -1),$   
 $(\frac{3}{2} - \sqrt{5}, -1)$ .  
 13. Point ellipse. 15. Imaginary ellipse.

## Pages 240, 241

1.  $(y + 1)^2 = 20(x + 3)$ . 3.  $(x - 3)^2 + 12(y + 7) = 0$ .  
 5.  $9(x - 3)^2 + 8(y - 1)^2 = 72$ . 7.  $100(x - 5)^2 + 36(y - 1)^2 = 225$ .  
 9.  $9(y - 2)^2 - 16(x - 4)^2 = 144$ . 11.  $4(y - 5)^2 - 5(x + 3)^2 = 20$ .

## Pages 242, 243

1.  $12x'^2 - 13y'^2 = 48$ . 3.  $2x'^2 + y'^2 = 5$ . 5.  $7x'^2 - 19y'^2 = 80$ .  
 7.  $19x'^2 - 15y'^2 = 22$ . 9.  $5y'^2 + 4x' = 0$ .

## Pages 244, 245

1.  $2x''^2 + y''^2 = 4$ . 3.  $11x''^2 - 2y''^2 = 20$ . 5.  $5x''^2 + 11y''^2 = 14$ .  
 7.  $2\sqrt{29}y''^2 + 3x'' = 0$ . 9.  $4x''^2 - y''^2 = 0$ . 11.  $y''^2 - 2x'' = 0$ .  
 13.  $x''^2 = 4$ . 17.  $13x^2 + 48xy + y^2 - 65x + 3y = 0$ .  
 19.  $9x^2 + 8xy - 13y^2 - x + 19y - 22 = 0$ .  
 21.  $2xy = xy_1 + yx_1$ . 23.  $x^2 + by = a^2$ .

## Page 250

1.  $4x - 5y = 40, 5x + 4y = 9$ . 3.  $8x + 5y = 1, 5x - 8y = 34$ .  
 5.  $5x + 3y = 16, 3x - 5y = 30$ . 7.  $7x + 3y + 27 = 0, 3x - 7y = 5$ .



9.  $12x - y = 16, x + 12y = 98.$  11.  $11x - 2y = 10, 2x + 11y = 70.$   
 13.  $4x - 5y + 12 = 0, 5x + 4y = 26.$   
 15.  $(y_1 - k)(y - k) = p(x + x_1 - 2h), p(y - y_1) + (y_1 - k)(x - x_1) = 0.$   
 17.  $b^2(x_1 - h)(x - h) - a^2(y_1 - k)(y - k) = a^2b^2, b^2(x_1 - h)(y - y_1) + a^2(y_1 - k)(x - x_1) = 0.$

## Page 252

1.  $y = 3x + 2.$  3.  $x + 3y = \pm 5.$  5.  $y = mx - pm - \frac{p}{2}m^2.$   
 9.  $y = mx - \frac{p}{2}m^2.$  11.  $y - k = m(x - h) + \frac{p}{2m}.$   
 13.  $y - k = m(x - h) \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 - b^2}.$

## Page 256

1.  $6x - 7.$  3.  $21x^2 + 4x.$  5.  $16x + \frac{2}{x^2} - \frac{6}{x^3}.$  7.  $10x^4 + 2x.$   
 9.  $\frac{28}{(6x + 5)^2}.$  11.  $\frac{2x^2 - 6x - 4}{(2x - 3)^2}.$  13.  $2x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{50}{3}x^{\frac{2}{3}}.$   
 15.  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}(\sqrt{x} + 1)^2}.$  17.  $5a_0x^4 + 4a_1x^3 + 3a_2x^2 + 2a_3x + a_4.$   
 19. 5184 ft. 21.  $\frac{2}{9\pi}$  ft. per sec. 23. 4 ft. per sec.

## Page 257

1.  $\frac{3x^2 - 5x}{\sqrt{2x^3 - 5x^2 - 1}}.$  3.  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} + \frac{x}{\sqrt{(x^2 + 1)^3}}.$  5.  $\frac{x^3}{\sqrt[4]{(a^4 + x^4)^3}}.$

## Pages 257, 258

1.  $\sec^2 x.$  3.  $-\csc^2 x.$  5.  $-\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right).$  7.  $k e^{kx}.$   
 9.  $-2x e^{-x^2}.$  11.  $\sec x.$  13.  $2x \cos x^2.$  15.  $-e^x \sin e^x.$

## Page 258

1.  $10x - 2, 10, 0.$  3.  $4x - \frac{3}{x^2}, 4 + \frac{6}{x^3}, -\frac{18}{x^4}.$   
 5.  $-\frac{3}{(x + 1)^2}, \frac{6}{(x + 1)^3}, -\frac{18}{(x + 1)^4}.$

## Pages 259, 260

1.  $(2, -9), \text{min.}$  3.  $(0, 0), \text{max.}; (-2, -16), (2, -16), \text{min.}$   
 5.  $(-1, -2), \text{max.}; (1, 2), \text{min.}$  7.  $(0, a), \text{max.}$   
 9. 8 ft. by 8 ft. 11. 55c.

## Pages 261, 262

1.  $x^3 + 6x^2 + 7x + C.$  3.  $\frac{2}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2x + C.$  5.  $\frac{1}{3}(x - 2)^3 + C.$   
 7.  $\frac{x^2}{2} + 4\sqrt{x^3} + 9x + C.$  9.  $-\frac{1}{x^2 + 1} + C.$   
 11.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin(2x - 5) + C.$  13.  $-\frac{1}{2}e^{-x^2} + C.$  15.  $y = 3x^2 - x - 7.$

## Page 262

1. 88.      3.  $\frac{18\sqrt{3} + 18}{5}$ .      5.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .      7.  $18 + 12\sqrt{3}$ .      9.  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

## Page 264

1. 18.      3. 78.      5. 57.      7. 2.

## Pages 270, 271

23.  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 + 2a^2(y^2 - x^2) = 0$ .      25.  $xy^2 + a^2x = a^3$ .  
27.  $x^3 + xy^2 + ax^2 - ay^2 = 0$ .

## Page 274

17. (0, 1), (8.3, 1.5).

## Page 284

1.  $x - 2y + 10 = 0$ .      3.  $b^2x^2 - a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$ .  
5.  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 + 2x - 6y = 0$ .      7.  $3xy + x - 4 = 0$ .      9.  $a^2y = x^3$ .  
11.  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 2ax - 2ay + a^2 = 0$ .      13.  $x^3 + y^3 = 3axy$ .  
15.  $dx - by = ad - bc, d/b$ .      17. 264,000 ft., 108 sec.

## Page 289

1. 1, 3, 5, . . . , 21;  $1 + 3 + 5 + \dots + 21$ ;  $1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot \dots \cdot 21$ .  
3.  $\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}, \dots, \frac{1}{19}$ ;  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} + \dots + \frac{1}{19}$ ;  $\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{7} \cdot \dots \cdot \frac{1}{19}$ .  
5.  $2, 2^2, 2^3, \dots, 2^n$ ;  $2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + \dots + 2^n$ ;  $2 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 2^3 \cdot \dots \cdot 2^n$ .  
7.  $3^3, 4^3, 5^3, \dots, (n+2)^3$ ;  $3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3 + \dots + (n+2)^3$ ;  
 $3^3 \cdot 4^3 \cdot 5^3 \cdot \dots \cdot (n+2)^3$ .  
9. (a)  $2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 + 2^5 + 2^6 + 2^7 = 254$ , (b)  $2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 = 30$ ,  
(c)  $2 + 2^2 = 6$ .

## Pages 291, 292, 293

1. No.      3. - 5.      5. No.      7. 1.      9. - 3.      11. 27, 99.  
13. 41.7, 355.2.      15.  $n = 11, s = 77$ .      17.  $l = 11, s = 185$ .  
19.  $a = 44, s = 1218$ .      21.  $d = -\frac{5}{11}, l = 8$ .      23.  $n = 7, l = 11$ .  
25.  $\frac{11}{2}, 9, \frac{25}{2}$ .      27.  $\frac{31}{4}, \frac{21}{2}, \frac{53}{4}, 16, \frac{75}{4}, \frac{43}{2}, \frac{97}{4}, 27, \frac{119}{4}, \frac{65}{2}, \frac{141}{4}$ .  
29. - 68.      31.  $n^2$ .      33. 156.      35. 23 ft.  
37. 9 yrs., \$7875.      39.  $2ab + a^2c - ac$ .

## Pages 295, 296

1. 48, 96, 192.      3. 0.04, 0.004, 0.0004.      5. 0.08, - 0.016, 0.0032.  
7.  $\frac{4}{625}, \frac{15624}{625}$ .      9.  $\frac{243}{2}, \frac{1093}{6}$ .      11.  $l = 486, s = 728$ .  
13.  $r = \sqrt{2}, s = 45 + 21\sqrt{2}$ .      15.  $a = \frac{27}{40}, s = \frac{211}{120}$ .  
17.  $s = l \frac{r^n - 1}{r^n - r^{n-1}}$ .      19. 140, 350.  
21.  $21\sqrt{2}, 42, 42\sqrt{2}, 84, 84\sqrt{2}$ .      23. 192.      25. 4096.      27. 14,192.  
29.  $\frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i}$ .      31.  $1/r$ .

## Pages 297, 298

- |                       |                        |            |                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1. 12.                | 3. $\frac{125}{9}$ .   | 5. 2500.   | 7. $\frac{17}{33}$ . |
| 9. $\frac{110}{37}$ . | 11. $\frac{173}{33}$ . | 13. 76 ft. | 15. 6 ft.            |

## Page 299

- |            |         |         |               |
|------------|---------|---------|---------------|
| 1. 40,320. | 3. 126. | 5. 132. | 7. $n(n+1)$ . |
|------------|---------|---------|---------------|

## Page 301

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $a^4 + 8a^3 + 24a^2 + 32a + 16$ .  | 3. $x^{12} - 12x^8 + 54x^4 - 108 + \frac{81}{x^4}$ .      |
| 5. $x^{10} - 5x^8y^2 + 10x^6y^4 - 10x^4y^6 + 5x^2y^8 - y^{10}$ .  |   |
| 7. $x + 4\sqrt[4]{x^3}\sqrt[3]{y^2} + 6\sqrt{x}\sqrt[3]{y^4} + 4\sqrt[4]{xy^2} + \sqrt[3]{y^8}$ .                                       |   |
| 9. $\frac{a^3}{b^3} - 6\frac{a^2}{b^2} + 15\frac{a}{b} - 20 + 15\frac{b}{a} - 6\frac{b^2}{a^2} + \frac{b^3}{a^3}$ .                     |   |
| 11. $27a - 54a^{\frac{2}{3}}b^{-\frac{2}{3}} + 36a^{\frac{1}{3}}b^{-\frac{4}{3}} - 8b^{-2}$ .   |   |
| 13. $\frac{a^{-8}}{9} + \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{9}a^{-6}b + a^{-4}b^2 + \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}a^{-2}b^3 + \frac{b^4}{4}$ .                         |   |
| 15. $a^2b^{-8} + 4a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{-6}c^{-\frac{1}{2}}d + 6ab^{-4}c^{-1}d^2 + 4a^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{-2}c^{-\frac{3}{2}}d^3 + c^{-2}d^4$ . | 17. 1.21550625.   |
| 19. $a^2 + 2ab + 2ac + b^2 + 2bc + c^2$ .   | 21. $x^{18} - 27x^{16}t + 324x^{14}t^2 - 2268x^{12}t^3$ . |
| 23. $81u^4 - 216\sqrt{3u^7v^2} + 756u^3v^4 - 504\sqrt{3u^5v^6}$ .   |   |
| 25. $\frac{1}{x^{14}} - \frac{28}{x^{13}y} + \frac{364}{x^{12}y^2} - \frac{2912}{x^{11}y^3}$ .  |   |
| 27. $x^{42} + 14x^{39}\sqrt{5y^3} + 455x^{36}y^3 + 1820x^{33}\sqrt{5y^9}$ .   |   |
| 29. $a^4 - 8a^{\frac{15}{4}}b^{\frac{1}{2}} + 30a^{\frac{7}{2}}b - 70a^{\frac{13}{4}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .                                 | 31. \$201.01.      33. \$1311.09.                         |

## Page 303

- |                   |   |                       |                                    |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. $210a^4b^6$ .  | 3. $-1365x^4y^{11}$ .                         | 5. $-8568t^{21}$ .    | 7. $\frac{140\sqrt{2}}{3}x^3y^2$ . |
| 9. $-160x^6y^9$ . | 11. $\frac{5}{4}r^3s^4 + \frac{5}{2}r^2s^6$ . | 13. $-120u^3w^{14}$ . | 15. $504a^{10}b^2$ .               |
|                   |   |                       | 17. $35x^9$ .                      |

## Page 308

- |        |           |        |        |         |          |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| 1. 28. | 3. 24, 8. | 5. 48. | 7. 72. | 9. 252. | 11. 480. |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|----------|

## Pages 309, 310

- |                             |           |            |         |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|---------|
| 1. 30, 24, 6720, 3360, 992. | 3. 10.    | 5. 90,000. | 7. 720. |
| 9. 80,640.                  | 11. 2880. | 13. 1440.  |         |

## Page 311

- |       |           |          |
|-------|-----------|----------|
| 1. 6. | 3. 6,720. | 5. 1440. |
|-------|-----------|----------|

## Page 313

- |                               |              |         |          |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------|----------|
| 1. 56, 924, 1820, 3876, 8436. | 3. 66, 11.   | 5. 13.  | 7. 153.  |
| 9. 8820.                      | 11. 220, 55. | 13. 60. | 15. 255. |
|                               |              |         | 17. 63.  |



## Pages 315, 316, 317

1.  $\frac{7}{16}$ .      3. (a)  $\frac{1}{16}$ , (b)  $\frac{3}{8}$ .      5.  $\frac{5}{18}$ .      7.  $\frac{2}{9}$ .      9. (a)  $\frac{5}{36}$ , (b)  $\frac{5}{18}$ .  
 11. (a)  $\frac{5}{42}$ , (b)  $\frac{1}{21}$ .      13. (a)  $\frac{1}{6}$ , (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$ .      15. (a)  $\frac{5}{9}$ , (b)  $\frac{16}{81}$ .  
 17. \$3.      19. \$2.47.      21. 0.090.

## Pages 320, 321

1.  $\frac{5}{162}$ .      3.  $\frac{5}{27}$ .      5.  $\frac{11}{21}$ .      7. \$10.      9.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .      11.  $\frac{6561}{15625}$ .  
 13. 4,  $\frac{35}{128}$ .      15.  $\frac{4553}{15625}$ .      17. (a) 0.58, (b) 0.22.

## Pages 323, 324

1.  $2i$ .      3.  $42i$ .      5.  $3xi$ .      7.  $8 - 6\sqrt{2}i$ .      9.  $-i, 1, i, -i, -i$ .  
 11.  $-5 + 3i$ .      13.  $3x - 4yi$ .      15.  $-3 - 2i$ .      17.  $5 - i$ .  
 19.  $3 - 6i$ .      21.  $-4\sqrt{2} + 6\sqrt{5}i$ .      23.  $6\sqrt{15} + 6i$ .      25.  $-31 - i$ .  
 27.  $x^2 - y^2 + 2xyi$ .      29.  $10 + \sqrt{21} + (5\sqrt{7} - 2\sqrt{3})i$ .      31.  $-7 + 24i$ .  
 33.  $-\frac{7}{5} - \frac{16}{5}i$ .      35.  $\frac{39}{17} + \frac{31}{17}i$ .      37.  $\frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{35}}{10} + \frac{\sqrt{15} + \sqrt{14}}{10}i$ .  
 39.  $\frac{1}{49} + \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{49}i$ .  
 41.  $(-1, 2)$ .      43.  $(2, -1)$ .  
 45.  $(2, 1), (-2, 1), (-2, -1), (2, -1)$ .  
 47.  $x^2 - 6x + 13$ .      49.  $x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + b^2$ .  
 51.  $x^2 + 10x + 29 = 0$ .      53.  $(x - 2 + 3i)(x - 2 - 3i)$ .

## Pages 324, 325

9.  $4 + 3i, 4 - 3i$ .      11.  $0 + 3i, 0 - 3i$ .  
 13.  $9 + 0i, 9 - 0i$ .      15.  $8 + 3i, 8 - 3i$ .

## Pages 326, 327

1.  $5\sqrt{2}(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)$ .      3.  $2(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)$ .  
 5.  $7(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .      7.  $3(\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ)$ .  
 9.  $5(\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ)$ .      11.  $\sqrt{29}(\cos 338^\circ 12' + i \sin 338^\circ 12')$ .  
 13.  $2\sqrt{3} + 2i$ .      15.  $-3\sqrt{2} - 3\sqrt{2}i$ .      17.  $-7 + 0i$ .      19.  $0 + 3i$ .  
 21.  $8.290 + 5.592i$ .      23.  $-4.779 - 3.628i$ .

## Page 328

1.  $12(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ) = -6\sqrt{3} + 6i$ .  
 3.  $44(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ) = -22\sqrt{2} + 22\sqrt{2}i$ .  
 5.  $48(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)$ .      7.  $65(\cos 111^\circ + i \sin 111^\circ)$ .  
 9.  $3(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ) = \frac{3}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ .      11.  $7(\cos 76^\circ + i \sin 76^\circ)$ .

## Page 329

1.  $2\sqrt{2}(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ) = -2 + 2i$ .  
 3.  $32(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ) = 0 + 32i$ .  
 5.  $64(\cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ) = -32 - 32\sqrt{3}i$ .

$$7. 8(\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ) = -8 + 0i.$$

$$9. 25(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ) = -\frac{25\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{25}{2}i.$$

### Pages 330, 331

$$1. 2(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ) = \sqrt{3} + i; 2(\cos 210^\circ + i \sin 210^\circ) = -\sqrt{3} - i$$

$$3. \cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ = 1; \cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i;$$

$$\cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i.$$

$$5. 5(\cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ) = 5; 5(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ) = 5i;$$

$$5(\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ) = -5; 5(\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ) = -5i.$$

$$7. 3(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ) = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i; 3(\cos 165^\circ + i \sin 165^\circ);$$

$$3(\cos 285^\circ + i \sin 285^\circ).$$

$$9. 2(\cos 12^\circ + i \sin 12^\circ); 2(\cos 84^\circ + i \sin 84^\circ); 2(\cos 156^\circ + i \sin 156^\circ);$$

$$2(\cos 228^\circ + i \sin 228^\circ); 2(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ) = 1 - \sqrt{3}i.$$

$$11. 3(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ) = \frac{3}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}i; 3(\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ) = -3;$$

$$3(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ) = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}i.$$

$$13. \sqrt{10}(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{30}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}i; \sqrt{10}(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)$$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{30}}{2}i; \sqrt{10}(\cos 210^\circ + i \sin 210^\circ) = -\frac{\sqrt{30}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}i;$$

$$\sqrt{10}(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{30}}{2}i.$$

$$15. 3(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ) = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i; 3(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)$$

$$= -\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i; 3(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ) = -\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i;$$

$$3(\cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ) = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}i.$$

### Page 332

$$1. 5x^3 + 3x^2 - 2x - 8.$$

$$5. 2x^3 + 4x^2 - 6x + 2.$$

$$9. -10, -35, -x^3 - 5x^2 - 3x - 1, \frac{x^3}{8} - \frac{5}{4}x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x - 1, 27y^3 - 45y^2 + 9y - 1$$

$$3. -9x^4 + 0x^3 + 2x^2 + 4x + 3.$$

$$7. x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 6.$$

## Page 334

1.  $x^2 + x + 4, 21$ .      3.  $2x^2 - 3x - 7, -9$ .      5.  $2x^2 - x + 4, -4$ .  
 7.  $5x^3 - 14x^2 + 14x - 1, 20$ .      9.  $x^4 + 5x^3 + 3x^2 - x - 5, -16$ .  
 11.  $x^2 + (a + 7)x + (a^2 + 7a - 3), a^3 + 7a^2 - 3a + 5$ .

## Pages 336, 337

1. 5.      3. -13.      5. 14.      7. 6.      9. 30.      11.  $-3a^3$ .  
 13. 55.      15. No.      17. No.      19. No.      21. 9.

## Page 339

1. 5; 0, 0, 0,  $3 - \sqrt{5}, 3 + \sqrt{5}$ .      3. 7; 3, -3, 6, 6, -1, -1, -1.  
 5. 7;  $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 2i, 2i, -2i, -2i$ .      7. 6; 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, -4.  
 9.  $(x - 1)(x - 2)(x - 3)$ .      11.  $(x - 3)(x + 5)(x + i)(x - i)$ .  
 13.  $(x - 1)^2(x + 2 + \sqrt{5})(x + 2 - \sqrt{5})$ .      15.  $(x + 1)^3(x + i)(x - i)$ .  
 17.  $2(x - 2)(x + 2)\left(x + \frac{1 + \sqrt{63}i}{2}\right)\left(x + \frac{1 - \sqrt{63}i}{2}\right)$ .

## Page 340

1.  $x^3 - 2x^2 - 5x + 6 = 0$ .      3.  $x^3 - 5x^2 + 2x + 12 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^4 - 6x^3 + 6x^2 + 24x - 40 = 0$ .      7.  $x^4 - 4x^3 + 8x^2 - 8x + 4 = 0$ .  
 9.  $x^6 + 4x^5 - 2x^4 - 12x^3 + 9x^2 = 0$ .      11.  $x^5 - 44x^3 + 66x^2 + 187x - 210 = 0$ .

## Page 341

1.  $-x^3 - 7x^2 - 7x + 15 = 0$ .      3.  $x^4 - 5x^2 - 10x - 6 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^4 - 3x^3 - 5x - 3 = 0$ .      7.  $x^4 - 13x^2 + 36 = 0$ .      9.  $x^5 - 5x^4 - 2x^3 + 3x = 0$ .

## Page 342

1. 0 Pos., 2 Neg., 0 zero, 0 Imag.; or 0 Pos., 0 Neg., 0 zero, 2 Imag.;  $-2 \pm 2i$ .  
 3. 1 Pos., 0 Neg., 0 zero, 2 Imag.;  $3, \frac{3}{2}(-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i)$ .  
 5. 2 Pos., 2 Neg., 0 zero, 0 Imag.; or 2 Pos., 0 Neg., 0 zero, 2 Imag.; or 0 Pos., 2 Neg., 0 zero, 2 Imag.; or 0 Pos., 0 Neg., 0 zero, 4 Imag.; 2, 3, -2, -3.  
 7. 1 Pos., 0 Neg., 0 zero, 2 Imag.      9. 1 Pos., 1 Neg., 0 zero, 4 Imag.

## Page 343

1. 1, -5.      3. 6, -1.      5. 7, -2.      7. 4, -4.

## Page 345

1.  $x^3 - 8x^2 - 44x + 240 = 0$ .      3.  $2x^3 + 3x^2 + 5x - 22 = 0$ .  
 5.  $4x^3 + 3x^2 - 275 = 0$ .      7.  $x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x - 10 = 0$ .  
 9.  $x^3 + 10x^2 + 10x - 500 = 0$ .      11.  $x^4 - 10x^2 + 36x - 56 = 0$ .

## Page 347

1. -5, 1, 3.      3.  $-\frac{2}{3}, -2 + \sqrt{6}, -2 - \sqrt{6}$ .      5.  $\frac{3}{2}, 3 + \sqrt{13}, 3 - \sqrt{13}$ .  
 7. -5, -2,  $-1 + \sqrt{5}, -1 - \sqrt{5}$ .      9.  $-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -3 + \sqrt{5}, -3 - \sqrt{5}$ .  
 11. 0, 0, 2,  $-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{3}{2}$ .      13. 2, -2, 3, -3,  $i, -i$ .



## Page 350

11. 0, 2.6, - 2.6.      13. - 5.8, - 1.3, 1.1.      15. 3.6.      17. - 2.8, 2.8.

## Page 352

1. 2.332.      3. 1.811.      5. - 3.222.      7. - 1.889, 1.125, 3.764.  
 9. - 2.751.      11. 2.705.      13. - 1.879, 1.532, 0.347.  
 15. - 4.303, - 0.697, 0.382, 2.618.

## Page 354

1.  $x^3 - x^2 - 4x + 4 = 0$ .      3.  $x^3 + 2x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0$ .  
 5.  $3x^3 - 10x^2 + 8x + 16 = 0$ .      7.  $x^3 - 0.9x^2 + 0.15x - 0.161 = 0$ .

## Pages 356, 357

17. - 1.069, 1.722, 4.346.      19. - 1.176.      21. 1.256, 1.777.  
 23. 9.447.      25. 6.445.      27. 1.632.  
 29. (- 2, 4), (- 0.946, 0.895), (2.252, 5.072), (4.694, 22.03).

## Page 358

7. 5, 30.      9. 2, 3, - 4.

## Pages 359, 360

1.  $x^2 - 6x + 25 = 0$ .      3.  $x^4 + 12x^3 + 56x^2 + 88x + 68 = 0$ .  
 5.  $x^4 - 16x^3 + 98x^2 - 272x + 289 = 0$ .      7. 2, 3, - 1 -  $i$ , - 1 +  $i$ .  
 9.  $1 + \sqrt{3}i$ ,  $1 + \sqrt{3}i$ ,  $1 - \sqrt{3}i$ ,  $1 - \sqrt{3}i$ .      11.  $(x^2 + 4x + 5)(2x - 3)$ .  
 13.  $x(x^2 - 2x + 12)^2(2x + 1)(x + 3)$ .

## Page 363

1.  $\frac{A}{x-4} + \frac{B}{x+7} + \frac{C}{3x+1}$ .      3.  $x + 2 + \frac{A}{x+3} + \frac{B}{x+1} + \frac{C}{x-1}$ .  
 5.  $\frac{A}{x+3} + \frac{B}{(x+3)^2} + \frac{Cx+D}{x^2+1}$ .  
 7.  $\frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{x^3} + \frac{D}{x-1} + \frac{E}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{Fx+G}{x^2+2} + \frac{Hx+I}{(x^2+2)^2}$ .

## Page 364

1.  $\frac{5}{2x-3} - \frac{2}{x+4}$ .      3.  $\frac{7}{x} - \frac{4}{2x+5}$ .      5.  $2 + \frac{11}{x-5} + \frac{4}{x+2}$ .  
 7.  $\frac{2}{x-1} - \frac{5}{x-3} + \frac{3}{x-5}$ .      9.  $\frac{1}{x+1+\sqrt{5}} + \frac{1}{x+1-\sqrt{5}}$ .

## Page 365

1.  $\frac{7}{x+3} - \frac{12}{(x+3)^2}$ .      3.  $1 + \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{4}{(x-3)^2} + \frac{7}{(x-3)^3}$ .  
 5.  $\frac{3}{x+1} - \frac{4}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(x+1)^3} - \frac{6}{2x+7}$ .      7.  $\frac{5}{x^2} - \frac{3}{x+1} - \frac{2}{(x+1)^2}$ .  
 9.  $\frac{2}{x-1} - \frac{6}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{7}{(x-1)^3} - \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{9}{(x+1)^3}$ .

## Page 366

1.  $2x - 9 + \frac{4}{x} + \frac{5 - 6x}{x^2 + 1}$     3.  $\frac{2}{x - 1} - \frac{3}{x + 1} + \frac{x - 4}{x^2 + 1}$     5.  $\frac{5x + 9}{x^2 - x + 3} - \frac{3}{x}$   
 7.  $\frac{7x - 1}{2x^2 + 1} + \frac{4 - 3x}{x^2 + 4}$     9.  $\frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{2}{x^3} + \frac{4}{x^2 + 2x + 2}$

## Page 367

1.  $\frac{3x - 1}{2x^2 + x + 3} - \frac{8x + 5}{(2x^2 + x + 3)^2}$     3.  $\frac{3x - 1}{x^2 - 2x + 5} + \frac{x - 9}{(x^2 - 2x + 5)^2} - \frac{3}{x - 1}$   
 5.  $\frac{1}{x^2 + 1} - \frac{3x + 9}{(x^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{5x + 4}{(x^2 + 1)^3}$     7.  $\frac{3x - 7}{(x^2 + 3)^2} + \frac{1}{x^3}$

## Page 369

3. (a)  $(x, y, 0)$ ,  $(x, 0, z)$ ,  $(0, y, z)$ , (b)  $(x, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, y, 0)$ ,  $(0, 0, z)$ .  
 5.  $\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}$ ,  $\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}$ ,  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .  
 7. (a) The  $xy$ -plane, (b) A plane parallel to the  $xy$ -plane through  $(0, 0, 5)$ .  
 9. A line parallel to the  $z$ -axis through  $(5, 3, 0)$ .  
 11.  $(\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(-\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(-\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2})$ ,  
 $(\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(-\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(-\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2})$ ,  $(\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2}, -\frac{a}{2})$ .  
 13.  $(x, y, -z)$ ,  $(x, -y, z)$ ,  $(-x, y, z)$ .

## Page 370

1. 15.    3. 11.    5. 19.    7.  $7\sqrt{2}$ .    9.  $\sqrt{65}$ ,  $\sqrt{26}$ ,  $\sqrt{91}$ .    11.  $2\sqrt{6}$ .  
 13.  $(x + 7)^2 + (y - 3)^2 + (z + 2)^2 = 25$ .  
 15. A sphere, center  $(0, 0, 0)$ , radius 6.

## Page 373

1.  $\frac{3}{13}$ ,  $-\frac{4}{13}$ ,  $\frac{12}{13}$ .    3.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{11}{15}$ ,  $\frac{2}{15}$ .    5.  $\frac{1}{33}\sqrt{33}$ ,  $\frac{4}{33}\sqrt{33}$ ,  $-\frac{4}{33}\sqrt{33}$ .  
 7.  $\frac{4}{9}$ ,  $-\frac{7}{9}$ ,  $\frac{4}{9}$ .    9.  $-\frac{23}{27}$ ,  $\frac{2}{27}$ ,  $\frac{14}{27}$ .    11.  $\frac{3}{38}\sqrt{38}$ ,  $\frac{5}{38}\sqrt{38}$ ,  $\frac{2}{38}\sqrt{38}$ .  
 13.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .    15.  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .  
 17. 1, 0, 0; 0, 1, 0; 0, 0, 1.

## Pages 375, 376

1.  $81^\circ 52'$ .    3.  $162^\circ 15'$ .    5.  $79^\circ 31'$ .    7.  $58^\circ 46'$ .  
 9. 7, -4, -1.    13.  $83^\circ 44'$ .

## Pages 377, 378

1.  $(3, 3\sqrt{3}, 2)$ .    3.  $(4\sqrt{3}, 4, -3)$ .    5.  $(3\sqrt{2}, 135^\circ, 5)$ .    7.  $(5, 0^\circ, 2)$ .  
 9.  $(2\sqrt{6}, 2\sqrt{2}, 4\sqrt{2})$ .    11.  $(\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{3})$ .    13.  $(5, 90^\circ, 90^\circ)$ .  
 15.  $(3, 315^\circ, 109^\circ 28')$ .    17.  $x^2 + y^2 = 36$ .    19.  $x^2 + y^2 = 3y$ .  
 21.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$ .    23.  $y = 2$ .    25.  $r^2 + z^2 = 25$ ;  $\rho = 5$ .  
 27.  $9r^2 + 25z^2 = 225$ ;  $9\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi + 25\rho^2 \cos^2 \phi = 225$ .  
 29.  $r = \rho \sin \phi$ ,  $\theta = \theta$ ,  $z = \rho \cos \phi$ .

## Pages 381, 382

1.  $-\frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y + \frac{z}{2} - 3 = 0.$
3.  $-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}z + 7 = 0.$
5.  $\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{2}{3}y + \frac{z}{3} \pm 7 = 0.$
7.  $\frac{2}{15}x - \frac{10}{15}y - \frac{11}{15}z \pm 4 = 0.$
9.  $\frac{5}{83}\sqrt{83}x + \frac{3}{83}\sqrt{83}y + \frac{7}{83}\sqrt{83}z \pm 6 = 0.$
11.  $\frac{2}{7}x - \frac{3}{7}y + \frac{6}{7}z - 7 = 0.$
13.  $-\frac{7}{11}x + \frac{6}{11}y + \frac{6}{11}z - 11 = 0.$
15.  $\frac{4}{9}x - \frac{7}{9}y + \frac{4}{9}z - 2 = 0; \frac{4}{9}, -\frac{7}{9}, \frac{4}{9}; 2; 4x - 7y - 18 = 0, z = 0;$   
 $4x + 4z - 18 = 0, y = 0; 7y - 4z + 18 = 0, x = 0.$
17.  $-\frac{3}{13}x - \frac{12}{13}y + \frac{4}{13}z + 3 = 0; -\frac{3}{13}, -\frac{12}{13}, \frac{4}{13}; -3; 3x + 12y - 39 = 0,$   
 $z = 0; 3x - 4z - 39 = 0, y = 0; 12y - 4z - 39 = 0, x = 0.$
19.  $\frac{5}{13}x + \frac{12}{13}y - 2 = 0; \frac{5}{13}, \frac{12}{13}, 0; 2; 5x + 12y - 26 = 0, z = 0;$   
 $5x - 26 = 0, y = 0; 12y - 26 = 0, x = 0.$
21.  $\pm 68.$
23. (a)  $9x - 2y + 6z + 18 = 0,$  (b)  $3x + y + 4z - 1 = 0.$
25.  $(-35, -30, 16).$

## Page 384

1.  $69^\circ 34'.$
3.  $70^\circ 54'.$
5.  $6x - 2y + 3z - 19 = 0, 4x + 7y + 4z + 6 = 0.$
7.  $(-1, 3, 3).$
9.  $2.$
11.  $6x + 2y - 3z + 40 = 0, 6x + 2y - 3z - 2 = 0.$
13. (a)  $B = 0,$  (b)  $A = 0.$

## Page 386

1.  $\frac{x}{10} + \frac{y}{5} + \frac{z}{2} = 1.$
3.  $\frac{x}{-3} + \frac{y}{9} + \frac{z}{6} = 1.$
5.  $6x + 5y - 7z = 15.$
7.  $2x - 3y + z = 6.$
9.  $4x + 5y - 16z = 4.$
11.  $7x - 2y - 8z = 9.$
13.  $x + 2y - 2z + 6 = 0.$
15.  $4x + 11y + 5z = 10.$
17.  $6x - 3y + z = 6.$

## Pages 390, 391

1.  $\frac{x-2}{6} = \frac{y-1}{-2} = \frac{z+5}{9}; \frac{6}{11}, -\frac{2}{11}, \frac{9}{11}.$
3.  $\frac{x-4}{2} = \frac{y+1}{1} = \frac{z+7}{2}; \frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}.$
5.  $\frac{x-2}{3} = \frac{y-5}{4} = \frac{z+8}{12}; \frac{3}{13}, \frac{4}{13}, \frac{12}{13}.$
7.  $\frac{x+5}{7} = \frac{y-1}{-4} = \frac{z+3}{4}; \frac{7}{9}, -\frac{4}{9}, \frac{4}{9}.$
9.  $x + 2y = 5, x + z = 3, 2y - z = 2; (3, 1, 0), (5, 0, -2), (0, \frac{5}{2}, 3); -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}.$
11.  $x + 3y = 9, x - z + 3 = 0, 3y + z = 12; (-3, 4, 0), (9, 0, 12), (0, 3, 3);$   
 $\frac{3}{19}\sqrt{19}, -\frac{\sqrt{19}}{19}, \frac{3}{19}\sqrt{19}.$
13.  $83^\circ 2'.$
15.  $3y + z = 12.$
17.  $\frac{x-1}{2} = \frac{y-3}{-1} = \frac{z-5}{2}.$

## Page 394

1.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2.$
3.  $x^2 + y^2 = az.$
5.  $x^4 = a^2(y^2 + z^2).$
7.  $y^2 + z^2 = x^6.$
9.  $x^2 + y^2 = z^3 + z.$
11.  $x^2 + z^2 = e^{2v}.$
13.  $(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + b^2 - a^2)^2 = 4b^2(x^2 + y^2).$



## Pages 395, 396

1.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 12x + 4y + 18z = 0$ .
3.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 10x - 8y + 6z - 14 = 0$ .
5.  $(-3, 1, 5)$ ; 4.
7.  $(-3, 2, -4)$ ; 0.
9.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 6x - 6y - 6z + 18 = 0$ .
11.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 12x - 2y - 6z - 35 = 0$ .
13.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 32x + 16y - 4z = 0$ , or  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 32x - 16y + 4z = 0$ .

## Pages 403, 404

1. 40.84 in., 56.02 in., 64.93 in.
3.  $68^\circ, 51^\circ, 94^\circ$ .
5. 2662 mi.

## Page 406

1. 3522 mi.
3. 431.6 mi.
5.  $65^\circ 47'$ .

## Pages 411, 412

1.  $b = 62^\circ 32.6', \alpha = 59^\circ 38.2', \beta = 66^\circ 33.4'$ .
3.  $b = 115^\circ 22.5', c = 100^\circ 12.4', \alpha = 67^\circ 41.4'$ .
5.  $c = 97^\circ 51.3', \alpha = 131^\circ 51.6', \beta = 81^\circ 19.7'$ .
7.  $a = 58^\circ 17.9', b = 25^\circ 59.3', \beta = 29^\circ 48.8'$ .
9.  $b_1 = 23^\circ 4.4', c_1 = 46^\circ 34.6', \beta_1 = 32^\circ 39.4'$ ; or  
 $b_2 = 156^\circ 55.6', c_2 = 133^\circ 25.4', \beta_2 = 147^\circ 20.6'$ .
11.  $a = 64^\circ 50.8', \alpha = 69^\circ 4.3', \beta = 122^\circ 49.4'$ .
13.  $a = 59^\circ 18.6', c = 68^\circ 15.6', \beta = 47^\circ 47.5'$ .
15.  $a = 19^\circ 30.8', b = 148^\circ 19.0', \alpha = 34^\circ 0.6'$ .
17.  $a = 58^\circ 48.0', b = 51^\circ 12.3', c = 71^\circ 3.6'$ .
19.  $a_1 = 145^\circ 24.7', c_1 = 66^\circ 33.2', \alpha_1 = 141^\circ 46.4'$ ; or  
 $a_2 = 34^\circ 35.3', c_2 = 113^\circ 26.8', \alpha_2 = 38^\circ 13.6'$ .
21. N  $42^\circ 34'$  E; 4020 N. M.
23. Lat.  $41^\circ 36'$ , N  $81^\circ 14'$  W, 584 N. M.
25. H. A.  $75^\circ 14'$ ; Dec.  $9^\circ 29'$ .

## Pages 412, 413

1.  $a = 106^\circ 22.1', \beta = 44^\circ 33.3', \gamma = 74^\circ 1.6'$ .
3.  $a = 21^\circ 12.0', \alpha = 9^\circ 1.0', \beta = 24^\circ 9.0'$ .
5. 3015 N. M.; N  $39^\circ 58'$  W.
7. Lat.  $55^\circ 45'$ ; 3 hr. 21.7 min. P. M.

## Pages 413, 414

1.  $a = 50^\circ 38.8', \beta = \gamma = 161^\circ 53.5'$ .
3.  $a = b = 40^\circ 17.3', \gamma = 135^\circ 18.8'$ .
5. (a) N  $70^\circ 34'$  W, (b)  $49^\circ 48'$ , (c) 2398 mi., (d) 45 mi.

## Pages 420, 421

1.  $\alpha = 76^\circ 19.6', \beta = 94^\circ 23.0', \gamma = 53^\circ 43.4'$ .
3.  $\alpha = 127^\circ 3.4', \beta = 119^\circ 37.4', \gamma = 103^\circ 17.4'$ .
5.  $a = 65^\circ 59.2', b = 69^\circ 56.6', c = 62^\circ 9.0'$ .
7.  $a = 140^\circ 21.8', b = 134^\circ 37.4', c = 53^\circ 6.0'$ .
9. 10,770,000 sq. mi., 18,040,000 sq. mi., 40,560,000 sq. mi.,  
 25,480,000 sq. mi.
11. 25.69 in., 18.89 in., 15.98 in.

## Page 422

1.  $c = 71^\circ 7.0'$ ,  $\alpha = 55^\circ 50.3'$ ,  $\beta = 22^\circ 18.3'$ .
3.  $a = 112^\circ 36.4'$ ,  $\beta = 124^\circ 5.3'$ ,  $\gamma = 95^\circ 42.7'$ .
5.  $b = 74^\circ 2.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 127^\circ 2.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 68^\circ 3.8'$ .
7.  $a = 96^\circ 39.4'$ ,  $b = 58^\circ 30.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 131^\circ 36.4'$ .
9.  $b = 68^\circ 56.5'$ ,  $c = 43^\circ 51.7'$ ,  $\alpha = 37^\circ 30.0'$ .
11.  $a = 148^\circ 31.7'$ ,  $c = 140^\circ 35.7'$ ,  $\beta = 76^\circ 32.6'$ .
13. 2490 N. M.; San Diego from Colon, N  $50^\circ 13'$  W; Colon from San Diego, N  $115^\circ 41'$  E.
15. 5029 N. M.; Rio from Liverpool, N  $143^\circ 21'$  W; Liverpool from Rio, N  $22^\circ 43'$  E.
17. Dec.  $1^\circ 9'$ ; 2 hr. 47.5 min.

## Pages 423, 424

1.  $c = 117^\circ 48.4'$ ,  $\beta = 27^\circ 24.5'$ ,  $\gamma = 144^\circ 44.8'$ .
3.  $a_1 = 90^\circ 27.6'$ ,  $\alpha_1 = 108^\circ 4.0'$ ,  $\beta_1 = 64^\circ 35.7'$ , or  
 $a_2 = 39^\circ 57.6'$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 37^\circ 38.0'$ ,  $\beta_2 = 115^\circ 24.3'$ .
5. No solution.
7.  $b_1 = 33^\circ 6.4'$ ,  $c_1 = 20^\circ 35.8'$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 37^\circ 24.8'$ , or  
 $b_2 = 146^\circ 53.6'$ ,  $c_2 = 145^\circ 25.0'$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 101^\circ 25.8'$ .
9.  $b = 36^\circ 59.8'$ ,  $c = 50^\circ 53.6'$ ,  $\beta = 32^\circ 12.0'$ .
11. No solution.
13. Long.  $172^\circ 48'$  E; S  $38^\circ 32'$  E; 14.13 knots.
15. N  $146^\circ 19'$  E; Lat.  $54^\circ 0'$  N.

# Index

(Numbers refer to pages)

- Abscissa, 3, 49
- Absolute value, 4, 325
- Addition of ordinates, 274
- Algebraic curve, 265
- Altitude of a star, 405
- Ambiguous cases, 161, 410, 423
- Amplitude of complex number, 325
- Angle,
  - and intercepted arc, 111
  - between two directed lines, 373
  - between two planes, 382
  - directed, 110
  - from  $l_1$  to  $l_2$ , 178
  - hour, 405
  - in standard position, 114
  - of a complex number, 325
  - of elevation or depression, 124
  - spherical, 402
- Angular velocity, 113
- Antilogarithm, 101
- A.P., 289
- A posteriori probability, 315
- Archimedes spiral, 280
- Area,
  - of a plane triangle, 168, 194
  - of right triangle, 126
  - of spherical triangle, 402
  - under a curve, 262
- Argument of a complex number, 325
- Arithmetic means, 291
- Arithmetic progression, 289
  - elements of an, 289
- Astronomical triangle, 405
- Asymptotes, 134
  - horizontal and vertical, 266
  - of hyperbola, 226
- Axes of coördinates, 171, 368
- Azimuth, 405
  
- Base of a logarithm, 95
- Bearing of  $B$  from  $A$ , 404
- Binomial formula, 299
  - $r$ th term of, 302
- Binomial theorem, 300, 305
- Bipartite cubic, 270
- $b$ -form of an equation, 345
  
- Cardoid, 279
- Celestial sphere, 405
  - equator, 405
  - poles, 405
- Characteristic of a logarithm, 99
- Circle,
  - determined by three conditions, 201
  - equations of, 198
  - family of, 203
  - great, on a sphere, 401
  - imaginary, 199
  - point, 199
  - polar equation of a, 212
  - pole of a, 401
- Circular measure, 110
- Cisoid, 269
- Coefficient, 9
- Cologarithm, 104
- Combinations, 311
  - total number of, 315
- Common logarithms, 99
- Completing the square, 68
- Complex fractions, 22
- Complex numbers, 322
  - angle of, 325
  - argument of, 325
  - conjugate, 322
  - graphical representation, 324, 325
  - modulus of, 325
  - operations with, 322
  - product of, 327
  - quotient of, 327
  - roots of, 329
  - trigonometric form of, 325
- Conchoid, 279
- Conic section, 214
  - invariants of, 245
  - polar equations, 230



- Conic section (*cont.*)  
 reduction of equations to standard form, 243  
 simplification of equation, 238, 241  
 with equations not in standard form, 238
- Continuation notation, 288
- Coördinates,  
 axes of, 171, 368  
 cylindrical, 376  
 polar, 208  
 rectangular, 48  
 rectangular in space, 368  
 spherical, 376
- Cosines, law of, 164
- Cubical parabola, 281
- Cycloid, 284
- Cylinder, 392
- Declination of a star, 405
- Dependent equations, 58, 64
- Dependent events, 317
- Derivative, 252  
 of a function of a function, 256  
 of a transcendental function, 257  
 of second and third orders, 258
- Derived curve, 349
- Descartes' rule of signs, 341
- Determinants, 60, 62  
 elements of, 60, 62  
 solution of linear equations by, 61, 63
- Direction cosines of a line, 370
- Direction numbers of a line, 371
- Directrix of a conic, 215, 221, 227
- Discussion of an equation, 265, 276
- Distance,  
 between two points, 172, 369  
 from a line to a point, 192  
 from a plane to a point, 382  
 spherical, 401
- Division,  
 by zero excluded, 5  
 of fractions, 18  
 of monomials, 11  
 of polynomials, 11
- Eccentricity of a conic, 220, 227
- Elimination, 55
- Ellipse, 218  
 focal radii of, 224  
 imaginary, 239  
 major axis of, 220  
 minor axis of, 220  
 normal to, 248  
 point, 239  
 tangent to, 248, 251
- Elliptic paraboloid, 398
- Epicycloid, 286
- Equation, 21  
*b*-form of an, 345  
 dependent, 24  
 discussion of, 216, 220, 225, 265, 276  
 exponential, 105  
 graphical solution of, 56, 76, 350  
 identical, 24  
 inconsistent, 57  
 in fractional form, 71  
 in quadratic form, 73  
 involving radicals, 72  
 linear, 25, 51, 55, 59  
 locus, or graph, of an, 50  
 logarithmic, 105  
 of a locus, 180  
 of condition, 24, 138  
 of second degree in two variables, 84  
 parametric, 282, 288  
 quadratic, 67  
 simultaneous, involving quadratics, 84  
 simultaneous linear, 55  
 theory of, 332  
 trigonometric, 141
- Equator of celestial sphere, 405
- Equilateral hyperbola, 229
- Excluded intervals, 267, 276
- Exponential function, graph of, 106, 272
- Exponents,  
 laws of, 34  
 negative, 38  
 positive integral, 8, 34  
 rational, 37  
 zero, 37
- Extraneous roots, 71
- Factor theorem, 336
- Factored form of a polynomial, 337
- Factorial notation, 299

- Factoring, 13, 14
- Families,
  - of circles, 203
  - of lines, 193
  - of planes, 389
- Figures in space, 361
- Focus, of a conic, 215, 218, 224
- Formation of equation with given roots, 81, 339
- Formula, binomial, 299, 302
- Fractions,
  - addition and subtraction of, 20
  - complex, 22
  - division of, 18
  - multiplication of, 18
  - simplification of, 17
- Function, 46
  - algebraic, 265
  - exponential, 106
  - graph of, 50
  - integral of a, 260, 262
  - integral rational, 332
  - inverse of a, 153, 272
  - inverse trigonometric, 153
  - linear, 183
  - logarithmic, 106
  - quadratic, 75
  - transcendental, 265
  - trigonometric, 114
- Functional notation, 47
- Geometric means, 294
- Geometric progressions, 293
  - elements of, 293
  - of infinitely many terms, 296
- Graph,
  - drawing the, 269, 279
  - of a function, 50
  - of a linear function, 188
  - of a logarithmic function, 106, 272
  - of an equation, 265
  - of an exponential function, 106, 272
  - of a polynomial function, 348
  - of a quadratic function, 75
  - of the inverse trigonometric functions, 133
  - of the trigonometric functions, 157
- Graphical representation of complex numbers, 324, 325
- Graphical solution of equations, 56, 76, 350
- Half-angle formulas, 165, 417
- Half-side formulas, 416
- H.C.F., 15
- Highest common factor, 15
- Horner's method, 354
- Hour angle, 405
- Hour circle, 405
- Hyperbola, 224
  - asymptotes, 226
  - conjugate, 228
  - equilateral, 229
  - normal to, 249
  - tangent to, 249, 252
- Hyperbolic paraboloid, 398
- Hyperboloid of one sheet, 397
- Hyperboloid of two sheets, 398
- Hypocycloid, 286
- $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , 35
- Identical polynomials, 357
- Identities, 22, 138
  - trigonometric, 138, 148, 149, 151
- Imaginary number, 35
- Inclination of a line, 175
- Inconsistent equations, 57, 59
- Independent events, 317
- Induction, mathematical, 303
- Initial side of an angle, 110
- Integral,
  - definite, 262
  - indefinite, 260
- Integral rational function, 332
- Intercepts,
  - of a line, 184, 185
  - of a plane, 385
- Inverse trigonometric functions, 153
- Inverse variation, 30
- Irrational number, 36
- Irrational root, 350, 354
- Isosceles spherical triangles, solution of, 413
- Joint variation, 33
- Language of variation, 30
- Latus rectum, 215, 220, 226

- Law,  
   of cosines, 164  
   of cosines for angles, 416  
   of cosines for sides, 415  
   of sines, 158, 415  
   of tangents, 159  
 L.C.M., 15  
 Lemniscate, 279  
 Limaçon, 281  
 Limit,  
   of  $\Delta y/\Delta x$ , 247, 252  
   of sum of geometric progression, 296  
 Limits of magnitudes of roots, 342  
 Line,  
   angle between two lines, 178  
   equations of, 183, 184, 185, 187, 189  
   family of, 193  
   inclination of, 175  
   slope of, 175  
 Line in space,  
   angle between two lines, 373  
   direction cosines of, 370  
   direction numbers of, 371  
   equations of, 387, 388  
   projecting planes of, 389  
 Line segment,  
   directed, 171  
   projection of, 127  
 Linear equation, 25, 51, 55, 59  
 Linear function, 183  
   graph of, 188  
 Linear scale, 3  
 Literal number, 3  
 Lituus, 281  
 Locus,  
   equation of a, 180  
   of an equation, 50  
 Logarithmic,  
   curves, 102, 272  
   equation, 105  
   function, 106, 272  
   spiral, 280  
 Logarithms, 95  
   base of, 95  
   characteristic, 99  
   common, 99  
   computations by, 102  
   definition of, 95  
   mantissa, 101  
   natural, or Napierian, 107  
   of values of trigonometric functions, 121  
   properties of, 96  
 Lowest common multiple, 15  
 Magnitude of roots, 342  
 Mantissa of a logarithm, 101  
 Mathematical expectation, 315  
 Mathematical induction, 303  
 Mathematical probability, 314  
 Maximum, 258, 349  
 Mean proportional, 29  
 Members of an equation, 24  
 Meridian circle, 405  
 Minimum, 258, 349  
 Mixed expression, 21  
 Modulus of a complex number, 325  
 Monomial, 9  
   division of, 11  
 Multiple roots, 338  
 Multiplicand, 10  
 Multiplier, 10  
 Mutually exclusive events, 325  
  
 Nadir, 405  
 Napier's analogies, 418  
 Napier's rules, 407  
 Natural, or Napierian, logarithms, 107  
 Negative exponent, 38  
 Normal equation of a line, 189  
 Normal equation of a plane, 379  
 Normal to a curve, 246, 248, 249  
 Number,  
   complex, 322  
   graphical representation of, 3, 324, 325  
   imaginary, 35  
   literal, 3  
   rational, 37  
   real, 3  
   reciprocal of, 19  
 Numerical value, 4  
  
 Oblique plane triangle, 158  
 Oblique spherical triangle, 415  
 Octants, 368  
 Ordinate, 49  
   addition of, 274  
 Origin, 3, 49, 368



- Parabola, 75, 214, 246
- Parabolic spiral, 281
- Paraboloids, 398
- Parametric equation, 282, 288
- Partial fractions, 361
- Parts of a triangle, 123, 158, 402
- Path of a projectile, 283
- Periodicity, 132
- Permutations, 308
  - circular, 310
  - of things not all different, 310
- Perpendicularity of lines,
  - in a plane, 177
  - in space, 374
  - of planes, 383
- Plane,
  - distance from a, 382
  - equation of a, 379, 380, 385
  - satisfying three conditions, 384
  - traces of a, 380
- Plane triangle, area of, 168, 194
- Planes,
  - angle between two, 382
  - families of, 389
- Polar and rectangular coördinates, 209
- Polar coördinates, 208
- Polar equation,
  - of a circle, 212
  - of a conic, 230
  - of a curve, 276
  - of a line, 211
- Polar form of a complex number, 325
- Pole, 208
- Pole,
  - of a celestial sphere, 405
  - of a circle, 401
- Polynomial, 9
  - division of, 11
  - factored form, 337
  - graph of, 348
  - identical, 357
  - multiplication of, 10
  - real linear and quadratic factors of, 359
- Polynomial equation,
  - graphical approximation of roots, 350
  - imaginary roots, 358
  - in  $b$ -form, 345
  - number of roots, 338
  - roots by Horner's method, 354
  - with roots decreased by  $h$ , 352
  - with roots opposite in sign, 340
- Positive integral exponent, 8, 34
- Prime factors, 13
- Principal axis of a conic, 215, 218, 224
- Principal root, 35, 36
- Principal value of inverse trigonometric function, 155
- Probability, 314
  - a posteriori, 315
  - empirical, 314
  - mathematical, 315
  - of independent and dependent events, 317
  - of mutually exclusive events, 317
  - of repeated trials, 319
- Product, 10
- Product of two trigonometric functions, 149
- Progression, 288
  - arithmetic, 289
  - geometric, 293
- Projection of line segment, 127
- Prolate spheroid, 397
- Proper fraction, 361
- Proportion, 29
  - extremes of a, 29
  - fourth, 29
  - mean, 29
  - means of a, 29
  - third, 29
- Quadrant, 49
- Quadrantal triangle, 407, 412
- Quadratic equation, 67
  - character of roots, 78
  - discriminant of, 78
  - factored form, 81
  - graphical solution of, 76
  - product of roots, 80
  - solution of, 67, 68, 70
  - sum of roots, 80
- Quadratic function, 75
- Quadric cone, 399
- Quadric surface, 396
- Quotient, 10

- Radian, 111
- Radian measure of an angle, 110
- Radical, 39
  - order of a, 39
- Radicand, 39
- Rational number, 37
- Real number, 3
- Reciprocal of number, 19
- Rectangular coördinates, 48, 368
- Rectangular hyperbola, 229
- Rectangular hyperbolic paraboloid, 399
- Reduction formulas, 129
- Remainder, 10
- Remainder theorem, 335
- Removal of parentheses, 7
- Repeated trials, 319
- Right spherical triangles, 407
- Right triangles, 123
  - area of, 126
- Roots,
  - extraneous, 71
  - irrational, 350, 354
  - limits of magnitude of, 342
  - multiple, 338
  - number of, 338
  - of a complex number, 329
  - of positive integral order, 35
  - of quadratic equation, nature of, 78
  - principal, 35
  - square, 35
- Rose curves, 279
- Rotation of axes, 236
- Rules,
  - Napier's, 407
  - of species, 409
- Sections of a cone, 214
- Semi-cubical parabola, 249
- Sequences, 288
- Signed numbers, 5
- Significant figures, 100
- Simultaneous equation, 55
  - involving quadratics, 84, 87
- Simultaneous linear equations, solution of, 55, 59
- Sines, law of, 158, 415
- Slope of a line, 175
  - of a line through two points, 175
- Solution,
  - of isosceles spherical triangles, 413
  - of linear equation, 25
  - of quadrantal triangles, 412
  - of quadratic equation, 67, 68, 70
  - of right triangles, 123
  - of simultaneous equations by quadratics, 87
  - of simultaneous linear equations, 55, 59
  - of spherical right triangles, 409
  - of spherical triangles, 419, 421, 422
- Sphere, 395
  - celestial, 405
  - terrestrial, 405
- Spherical,
  - coördinates, 376
  - distance, 401
  - excess, 402
  - triangle, 402
- Spheroids, 397
- Spiral, 288
  - hyperbolic, 281
  - logarithmic, 280
  - of Archimedes, 280
- Square roots, 35
- Standard position of an angle, 114
- Successive differentiation, 258
- Surface of revolution, 393
- Symbols of grouping, 7
- Symmetry, 52, 85, 265, 276
- Synthetic division, 333
- Tangent,
  - at the origin, 266, 276
  - having a given slope, 250
  - law of, 159
  - to a hyperbola, 249, 252
  - to an ellipse, 248, 251
  - to a parabola, 246, 250
  - to other curves, 249
- Tangent of an angle, 115
- Terminal side of an angle, 110
- Third proportional, 29
- Traces of a plane, 380
- Transcendental curve, 265
- Transformation of coördinates, 233
- Translation of axes, 233

- Trigonometric equations of condition, 141, 151
- Trigonometric functions, 114  
 graphs of, 133  
 inverse, 153  
 line values of, 135  
 of half-angles, 148  
 of  $-\theta$ , 129  
 of  $90^\circ - \theta$ , 130  
 of twice an angle, 147  
 of two angles, 143  
 periodicity of, 132  
 properties of, 115  
 reduction of, 131  
 table of logarithms of values of, 121  
 table of values of, 121  
 values for certain angles, 117, 118, 119, 120
- Trigonometric identities, 137, 139
- Variable, 46
- Variation, 30  
 combined, 32  
 direct, 31  
 inverse, 31  
 joint, 32
- Variation in sign, 341
- Vector, 127  
 resultant of two, 127
- Vertex of a conic, 215, 220, 226
- Witch, 269
- Zenith, 405
- Zero  
 computations with, 5  
 division by excluded, 5  
 exponent, 37

Acc. no. 42685

---

5/10/66

